

Date: November 17, 2021

IMPORTANT NOTICE

Dear Sir or Madam,

Banco Mercantil del Norte, Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte – Issue of United States dollar-denominated perpetual callable subordinated non-preferred non-cumulative Tier 1 capital notes (the “Offer”)

We refer to the proposed offer of the securities referred to above (the “Notes”), further details of which are set out in the Offering Memorandum dated November 17, 2021 (the “**Offering Memorandum**”), which is being sent to you with this letter and which will be supplemented by a pricing term sheet relating to the Notes. This letter contains important information relating to restrictions with respect to the offer and sale of the Notes (including pursuant to the Regulations (as defined below) to retail investors).

Restrictions on marketing and sales of the Notes to retail investors in the European Economic Area (“EEA”) and in the United Kingdom (“UK”)

The Notes discussed in the Offering Memorandum are complex financial instruments and are not a suitable or appropriate investment for all investors. In some jurisdictions, regulatory authorities have adopted or published laws, regulations or guidance with respect to the offer or sale of securities such as the Notes to retail investors.

In particular, in June 2015, the UK Financial Conduct Authority (the “FCA”) published the Product Intervention (Contingent Convertible Instruments and Mutual Society Shares) Instrument 2015, which took effect from 1 October 2015 (the “**PI Instrument**”).

In addition, (i) on 1 January 2018, the provisions of Regulation (EU) No. 1286/2014 on key information documents for packaged and retail and insurance-based investment products (the “**PRIPs Regulation**”) became directly applicable in all EEA member states and (ii) the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended) (“**MiFID II**”) was required to be implemented in EEA member states by 3 January 2018. Together, the PRIPs Regulation and MiFID II are referred to as the “**EU Regulations**”.

The provisions of the PRIPs Regulation as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (the “**EUWA**”) are referred to herein as the “**UK PRIPs Regulation**”, and the provisions of Regulation (EU) 600/2014 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA are referred to herein as “**UK MiFIR**”. Together, the UK PRIPs Regulation and the UK MiFIR are referred to as the “**UK Regulations**”.

Together, the PI Instrument, the EU Regulations and the UK Regulations are referred to as the “**Regulations**”.

The Regulations set out various obligations in relation to (i) the manufacturing and distribution of financial instruments and (ii) the offering, sale and distribution of packaged retail and insurance-based investment products and certain contingent write down or convertible securities, such as the Notes.

Potential investors should inform themselves of, and comply with, any applicable laws, regulations or regulatory guidance with respect to any resale of the Notes (or any beneficial interest therein), including the Regulations.

Certain of the affiliates of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC (the “Global Coordinator”) and Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC, Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC and Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC (together the “Joint Book-Running Managers”), and together with the Global Coordinator, the “Initial Purchasers”) are required to comply with some or all of the EU Regulations. By purchasing, or making or accepting an offer to purchase, any Notes (or a beneficial interest in such Notes) from Banco Mercantil del Norte, Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte (the “Issuer”) and/or the Initial Purchasers or their affiliates you represent, warrant, agree with and undertake to the Issuer and each of the Initial Purchasers or their affiliates that:

1. you are not:

(a) a retail client in the EEA (as defined in MiFID II); or

(b) a customer in the EEA within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 (the “Insurance Distribution Directive”) where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II;

each referred to as “EEA Retail Investor”;

2. whether or not you are subject to the EU Regulations, you will not:

(a) sell or offer the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) to EEA Retail Investors; or

(b) communicate (including the distribution of this offering memorandum) or approve an invitation or inducement to participate in, acquire or underwrite the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) where that invitation or inducement is addressed to or disseminated in such a way that it is likely to be received by an EEA Retail Investor.

In selling or offering the Notes or making or approving communications relating to the Notes, that prospective investor may not rely on the limited exemptions set out in the PI Instrument; and

3. you will at all times comply with all applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance (whether inside or outside the EEA) relating to the promotion, offering, distribution and/or sale of the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein), including (without limitation) MiFID II and any such other applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance relating to determining the appropriateness and/or suitability of an investment in the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) by investors in any relevant jurisdiction.

You further acknowledge that:

(i) where the identified target market for the Notes (for the purposes of the product governance obligations in MiFID II) is eligible counterparties and professional clients, you will take into consideration such target market assessment; and

(ii) where no key information document under the PRIIPs Regulation has been prepared for an issue of the Notes, the offering or selling of such Notes or otherwise making them available to any EEA Retail Investor may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

Certain of the affiliates of the Initial Purchasers are required to comply with some or all of the UK Regulations. By purchasing, or making or accepting an offer to purchase, any Notes (or a beneficial interest in such Notes) from the Issuer and/or the Initial Purchasers or their affiliates you represent, warrant, agree with and undertake to the Issuer and each of the Initial Purchasers or their affiliates that:

1. you are not:

(a) a retail client in the UK (as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/565 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA); or

(b) a customer in the UK within the meaning of the provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (“FSMA”) and any rules or regulations made under FSMA to implement the Insurance Distribution Directive, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of UK MiFIR;

each referred to as “UK Retail Investor”;

2. whether or not you are subject to the UK Regulations, you will not:

(a) sell or offer the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) to a UK Retail Investor; or

- (b) communicate (including the distribution of this offering memorandum) or approve an invitation or inducement to participate in, acquire or underwrite the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) where that invitation or inducement is addressed to or disseminated in such a way that it is likely to be received by a UK Retail Investor.

In selling or offering the Notes or making or approving communications relating to the Notes, that prospective investor may not rely on the limited exemptions set out in the PI Instrument; and

- 3. you will at all times comply with all applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance (whether inside or outside the UK) relating to the promotion, offering, distribution and/or sale of the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein), including (without limitation) UK MiFIR and any such other applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance relating to determining the appropriateness and/or suitability of an investment in the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) by investors in any relevant jurisdiction.

You further acknowledge that:

- (i) where the identified target market for the Notes (for the purposes of the product governance obligations in the FCA Handbook Product Intervention and Product Governance Sourcebook) is eligible counterparties and professional clients, you will take into consideration such target market assessment; and
- (ii) where no key information document under the UK PRIIPs Regulation has been prepared for an issue of the Notes, the offering or selling of such Notes or otherwise making them available to any UK Retail Investor may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

PRIIPs Regulation / Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors – The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any EEA Retail Investor. Consequently, no key information document required by the PRIIPs Regulation for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to EEA Retail Investors has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any EEA Retail Investor may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

UK PRIIPs Regulation / Prohibition of Sales to UK Retail Investors – The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any UK Retail Investor. Consequently, no key information document required by the UK PRIIPs Regulation for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to UK Retail Investors has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any UK Retail Investor may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

EEA MiFID II Product Governance – Solely for the purposes of each relevant manufacturer’s product approval process, where the target market assessment in respect of the Notes has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the Notes is eligible counterparties and professional clients only, each as defined in MiFID II; and (ii) all channels for distribution of the notes to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate, any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Notes (a “**distributor**”) should take into consideration the manufacturers’ target market assessment in respect of the Notes; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Notes (by either adopting or refining the manufacturers’ target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

UK MiFIR Product Governance – Solely for the purposes of each relevant manufacturer’s product approval process, where the target market assessment in respect of the Notes has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the Notes is only eligible counterparties, as defined in the FCA Handbook Conduct of Business Sourcebook, and professional clients, as defined in UK MiFIR; and (ii) all channels for distribution of the notes to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate, any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Notes (a “**distributor**”) should take into consideration the manufacturers’ target market assessment in respect of the Notes; however, a distributor subject to the FCA Handbook Product Intervention and Product Governance Sourcebook is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Notes (by either adopting or refining the manufacturers’ target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

Where acting as agent on behalf of a disclosed or undisclosed client when purchasing, or making or accepting an offer to purchase, any Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) from the Issuer and/or the Initial Purchasers or their affiliates the foregoing representations, warranties, agreements and undertakings will be given by and be binding upon both the agent and its underlying client(s).

This communication is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who are outside the UK or (ii) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the “**Order**”) or (iii) high net worth entities and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “**relevant persons**”). The Notes are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such Notes will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

You acknowledge that each of any Issuer and the Initial Purchasers will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the representations, warranties, agreements and undertakings set forth herein and are entitled to rely upon this letter and are irrevocably authorized to produce this letter or a copy hereof to any interested party in any administrative or legal proceeding or official inquiry with respect to the matters covered hereby. This letter is additional to, and shall not replace, the obligations set out in any pre-existing general engagement terms entered into between you and any of the Initial Purchasers relating to the matters set out herein.

This document is not an offer to sell or an invitation to buy any Notes.

Your offer or agreement to buy any Notes will constitute your acceptance of the terms of this letter and your confirmation that the representations and warranties made by you pursuant to this letter are accurate.

This letter and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it are governed by English law. The courts of England have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute arising out of or in connection with this letter (including a dispute relating to the existence or validity of this letter or any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with this letter) or the consequences of its nullity.

Should you require any further information, please do contact us.

Yours faithfully,

The Initial Purchasers and their respective affiliates licensed to offer and sell the Notes in the UK and the EEA

IMPORTANT NOTICE

THIS OFFERING IS AVAILABLE ONLY TO INVESTORS WHO ARE EITHER (1) QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYERS (“QIBs”) (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”)) OR (2) NON-U.S. PERSONS (WITHIN THE MEANING OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OUTSIDE THE U.S.

IMPORTANT: You must read the following before continuing. The following applies to the Offering Memorandum following this page, and you are advised to read this carefully before reading, accessing or making any other use of the Offering Memorandum. In accessing the Offering Memorandum, you agree to be bound by the following terms and conditions, including any modifications to them any time you receive any information from us as a result of such access.

NOTHING IN THIS ELECTRONIC TRANSMISSION CONSTITUTES AN OFFER OF SECURITIES FOR SALE IN ANY JURISDICTION WHERE IT IS UNLAWFUL TO DO SO. THE SECURITIES HAVE NOT BEEN, AND WILL NOT BE, REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE U.S. OR OTHER JURISDICTION AND THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD WITHIN THE U.S. OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT), EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE LAWS OF OTHER JURISDICTIONS.

PRIIPs Regulation/Prohibition of Sales to EEA Retail Investors – The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any EEA Retail Investor. Consequently, no key information document required by the PRIIPs Regulation for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to EEA Retail Investors has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any EEA Retail Investor may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

UK PRIIPs Regulation/Prohibition of Sales to UK Retail Investors – The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any UK Retail Investor. Consequently, no key information document required by the UK PRIIPs Regulation for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to UK Retail Investors has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any UK Retail Investor may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

EEA MiFID II Product Governance – Solely for the purposes of each relevant manufacturer’s product approval process, where the target market assessment in respect of the Notes has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the Notes is eligible counterparties and professional clients only, each as defined in MiFID II; and (ii) all channels for distribution of the notes to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate, any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Notes (a “distributor”) should take into consideration the manufacturers’ target market assessment in respect of the Notes; however, a distributor subject to MiFID II is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Notes (by either adopting or refining the manufacturers’ target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

UK MiFIR Product Governance – Solely for the purposes of each relevant manufacturer’s product approval process, where the target market assessment in respect of the Notes has led to the conclusion that: (i) the target market for the Notes is only eligible counterparties, as defined in the FCA Handbook Conduct of Business Sourcebook, and professional clients, as defined in UK MiFIR; and (ii) all channels for distribution of the notes to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate, any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the Notes (a “distributor”) should take into consideration the manufacturers’ target market assessment in respect of the Notes; however, a distributor subject to the FCA Handbook Product Intervention and Product Governance Sourcebook is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the Notes (by either adopting or refining the manufacturers’ target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

Where acting as agent on behalf of a disclosed or undisclosed client when purchasing, or making or accepting an offer to purchase, any Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) from the Issuer and/or the Initial Purchasers or their

affiliates the foregoing representations, warranties, agreements and undertakings will be given by and be binding upon both the agent and its underlying client(s).

This communication is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who are outside the UK or (ii) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the "Order") or (iii) high net worth entities and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). The Notes are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire such Notes will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

THE FOLLOWING OFFERING MEMORANDUM MAY NOT BE FORWARDED OR DISTRIBUTED TO ANY OTHER PERSON AND MAY NOT BE REPRODUCED IN ANY MANNER WHATSOEVER. ANY FORWARDING, DISTRIBUTION OR REPRODUCTION OF THIS DOCUMENT IN WHOLE OR IN PART IS UNAUTHORIZED. FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS DIRECTIVE MAY RESULT IN A VIOLATION OF THE SECURITIES ACT OR THE APPLICABLE LAWS OF OTHER JURISDICTIONS.

Confirmation of your Representation: In order to be eligible to view this Offering Memorandum or make an investment decision with respect to the securities, investors must be either (1) QIBs or (2) non-U.S. persons (within the meaning of Regulation S under the Securities Act) outside the U.S. This Offering Memorandum is being sent at your request and by accepting the e-mail and accessing this Offering Memorandum, you shall be deemed to have represented to us that (1) you and any customers you represent are either (a) QIBs or (b) non-U.S. persons (within the meaning of Regulation S under the Securities Act) and that the electronic mail address that you gave us and to which this Offering Memorandum has been delivered is not located in the U.S., and (2) that you consent to delivery of such Offering Memorandum by electronic transmission.

You are reminded that this Offering Memorandum has been delivered to you on the basis that you are a person into whose possession this Offering Memorandum may be lawfully delivered in accordance with the laws of the jurisdiction in which you are located and you may not, nor are you authorized to, deliver this Offering Memorandum to any other person.

The materials relating to the offering do not constitute, and may not be used in connection with, an offer or solicitation in any place where offers or solicitations are not permitted by law. If a jurisdiction requires that the offering be made by a licensed broker or dealer and the Initial Purchasers or any affiliate of the Initial Purchasers is a licensed broker or dealer in that jurisdiction, the offering shall be deemed to be made by the Initial Purchasers or such affiliate on behalf of the issuer in such jurisdiction.

This Offering Memorandum has been sent to you in an electronic form. You are reminded that documents transmitted via this medium may be altered or changed during the process of electronic transmission, and consequently neither the Initial Purchasers, nor any person who controls them nor any of their directors, officers, employees nor any of their agents nor any affiliate of any such person accept any liability or responsibility whatsoever in respect of any difference between this Offering Memorandum distributed to you in electronic format and the hard copy version available to you on request from the Initial Purchasers.



U.S.\$500,000,000 5.875% NC5 Notes

U.S.\$550,000,000 6.625% NC10 Notes

**Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A.,
Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte,
acting through its Cayman Islands Branch**

5.875% Perpetual 5-Year Callable Subordinated Non-Preferred Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes

6.625% Perpetual 10-Year Callable Subordinated Non-Preferred Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes

Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte (the “Bank” or the “Issuer”), a multiple purpose bank incorporated in accordance with the laws of the United Mexican States (“Mexico”), acting through its Cayman Islands Branch, is offering U.S.\$500,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of its 5.875% Perpetual 5-Year Callable Subordinated Non-Preferred Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes (the “NC5 Notes”) and U.S.\$550,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of its 6.625% Perpetual 10-Year Callable Subordinated Non-Preferred Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes (the “NC10 Notes”) (the NC5 Notes and the NC10 Notes, collectively, the “Notes” and separately, each a “series of Notes”). Each series of Notes will be issued under a separate indenture. The Notes are perpetual instruments with no fixed maturity or fixed redemption date, unless previously redeemed as described in this offering memorandum. The Bank may redeem the NC5 Notes, in whole or in part, subject to certain regulatory requirements, at its option on January 24, 2027 (the “NC5 First Call Date”) and on any Interest Payment Date (as defined below) thereafter. The Bank may redeem the NC10 Notes, in whole or in part, subject to certain regulatory requirements, at its option on January 24, 2032 (the “NC10 First Call Date”) and on any Interest Payment Date (as defined below) thereafter. **THE BANK MAY ALSO REDEEM EACH SERIES OF NOTES SEPARATELY, IN WHOLE BUT NOT IN PART, SUBJECT TO CERTAIN REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS AND APPROVALS, AT ANY TIME, IF THERE ARE SPECIFIED CHANGES IN (1) MEXICAN OR CAYMAN ISLANDS LAWS AFFECTING THE WITHHOLDING TAX APPLICABLE TO PAYMENTS UNDER SUCH SERIES OF NOTES; (2) MEXICAN LAWS THAT RESULT IN A CAPITAL EVENT (AS DEFINED IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM); OR (3) APPLICABLE TAX LAWS THAT RESULT IN INTEREST ON SUCH SERIES OF NOTES NOT BEING DEDUCTIBLE BY THE BANK, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, FOR MEXICAN INCOME TAX PURPOSES. SEE “DESCRIPTION OF THE NC5 NOTES—REDEMPTION—WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION,” “DESCRIPTION OF THE NC10 NOTES—REDEMPTION—WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION,” “DESCRIPTION OF THE NC5 NOTES—REDEMPTION—SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION” AND “DESCRIPTION OF THE NC10 NOTES—REDEMPTION—SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION.”**

PRINCIPAL AND INTEREST ON EACH SERIES OF NOTES WILL NOT BE PAID UNDER CERTAIN CIRCUMSTANCES. IF A TRIGGER EVENT (AS DEFINED HEREIN) OCCURS, THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE NOTES OF EACH SERIES WILL BE WRITTEN DOWN AS DESCRIBED IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM, WITHOUT THE POSSIBILITY OF ANY FUTURE WRITE-UP OR REINSTATEMENT OF SUCH PRINCIPAL, AND HOLDERS OF THE NOTES WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE DEEMED TO HAVE IRREVOCABLY WAIVED THEIR RIGHT TO CLAIM OR RECEIVE REPAYMENT OF ANY WRITTEN DOWN PRINCIPAL AMOUNT, OR ANY ACCRUED AND UNPAID INTEREST WITH RESPECT THERETO, AS FURTHER DESCRIBED IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM. SEE “DESCRIPTION OF THE NC5 NOTES—TRIGGER EVENT AND WRITE-DOWN—WRITE-DOWN” AND “DESCRIPTION OF THE NC10 NOTES—TRIGGER EVENT AND WRITE-DOWN—WRITE-DOWN.” INTEREST ON THE NOTES OF EACH SERIES WILL BE DUE AND PAYABLE ONLY AT THE BANK’S SOLE DISCRETION AND THE BANK WILL HAVE SOLE AND ABSOLUTE DISCRETION AT ALL TIMES AND FOR ANY REASON TO CANCEL ANY INTEREST PAYMENT IN WHOLE OR IN PART THAT WOULD OTHERWISE BE PAYABLE ON ANY INTEREST PAYMENT DATE. ADDITIONALLY, INTEREST DUE ON THE NOTES FROM THE BANK WILL BE MANDATORILY AND AUTOMATICALLY CANCELED IF (A) THE BANK IS CLASSIFIED AS CLASS II OR BELOW PURSUANT TO ARTICLES 121 AND 122 OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW (*LEY DE INSTITUCIONES DE CRÉDITO*) AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, WHICH SPECIFY CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, OR (B) AS A RESULT OF THE APPLICABLE PAYMENT OF INTEREST, THE BANK WOULD BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS II OR BELOW (AN “INTEREST CANCELLATION EVENT”). PAYMENTS OF INTEREST DUE ON THE NOTES OF EACH SERIES WILL NOT BE CUMULATIVE, SO THAT IN THE EVENT THAT PAYMENTS OF INTEREST ARE CANCELED, HOLDERS OF EACH SERIES OF NOTES WILL NOT HAVE THE RIGHT TO CLAIM AND RECEIVE CANCELED INTEREST, EVEN IF THE BANK THEREAFTER SATISFIES APPLICABLE CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS. IF AN INTEREST CANCELLATION EVENT IS IN EFFECT ON ANY WRITE-DOWN OF THE NOTES OF EACH SERIES UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF A TRIGGER EVENT, THE NOTES OF SUCH SERIES WILL BE WRITTEN DOWN AND ANY AND ALL INTEREST WILL CONTINUE TO BE CANCELED. SEE “DESCRIPTION OF THE NC5 NOTES—INTEREST CANCELLATION—MANDATORY CANCELLATION OF INTEREST PAYMENTS” AND “DESCRIPTION OF THE NC10 NOTES—INTEREST CANCELLATION—MANDATORY CANCELLATION OF INTEREST PAYMENTS.”

The NC5 Notes are denominated in U.S. dollars and, subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write-Downs (as defined herein), will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount (as defined herein) from time to time outstanding from and including November 24, 2021 (the “Issue Date”), to (but excluding) the NC5 First Call Date at an initial fixed rate *per annum* equal to 5.875%. Subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write Downs, the NC5 Notes will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount from time to time outstanding from (and including) the NC5 First Call Date (such date, and each fifth anniversary thereafter, a “NC5 Reset Date”) to (but excluding) the next succeeding NC5 Reset Date, at a fixed rate *per annum* equal to the sum of (a) the then-prevailing Treasury Yield (as defined herein) on the second Business Day (as defined herein) immediately preceding the applicable NC5 Reset Date (the “NC5 Reset Determination Date”) and (b) 464.3 basis points (rounded to two decimal places, with any value equal to or lesser than 0.005 being rounded down). The interest rate following any NC5 Reset Date may be less than the initial interest rate and/or the interest rate that applies immediately prior to such NC5 Reset Date. The NC10 Notes are denominated in U.S. dollars and, subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write-Downs (as defined herein), will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount (as defined herein) from time to time outstanding from and including November 24, 2021 (the “Issue Date”), to (but excluding) the NC10 First Call Date at an initial fixed rate *per annum* equal to 6.625%. Subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write Downs, the NC10 Notes will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount from time to time outstanding from (and including) the NC10 First Call Date (such date, and each tenth anniversary thereafter, a “NC10 Reset Date”) to (but excluding) the next succeeding NC10 Reset Date, at a fixed rate *per annum* equal to the sum of (a) the then-prevailing Treasury Yield (as defined herein) on the second Business Day (as defined herein) immediately preceding the applicable NC10 Reset Date (the “NC10 Reset Determination Date”) and (b) 503.4 basis points (rounded to two decimal places, with any value equal to or lesser than 0.005 being rounded down). The interest rate following any NC10 Reset Date may be less than the initial interest rate

and/or the interest rate that applies immediately prior to such NC10 Reset Date. Subject to the conditions described under “Description of the NC5 Notes—Interest Cancellation,” “Description of the NC10 Notes—Interest Cancellation,” “Description of the NC5 Notes—Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down,” and “Description of the NC10 Notes—Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down,” the Bank will pay interest on each series of Notes quarterly in arrears on January 24, April 24, July 24 and October 24 of each year (each an “Interest Payment Date”), commencing on January 24, 2022.

The Notes of each series will be issued by the Bank, acting through its Cayman Islands Branch, and will be the Bank’s unsecured subordinated general non-preferred obligations, ranked equally with other unsecured subordinated general non-preferred obligations of the Bank. The Notes of each series will rank (i) subordinate and junior in right of payment and in liquidation to all of the Bank’s present and future senior indebtedness and subordinated preferred indebtedness, (ii) *pari passu* without preference among themselves and with all the Bank’s present and future other unsecured subordinated non-preferred indebtedness and (iii) senior only to all classes of the Bank’s present and future equity or capital stock, as described in this offering memorandum. See “Description of the NC5 Notes—Subordination” and “Description of the NC10 Notes—Subordination.” **THE NOTES ARE NOT DEPOSITS WITH THE BANK, WILL BE UNSECURED AND NOT INSURED OR GUARANTEED BY ANY MEXICAN GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE MEXICAN SAVINGS PROTECTION AGENCY (INSTITUTO PARA LA PROTECCIÓN AL AHORRO BANCARIO (THE “IPAB”)), THE UNITED STATES FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION, ANY OTHER UNITED STATES GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY OR ANY GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY OF THE CAYMAN ISLANDS.** The Notes of each series will be obligations of the Bank and will not be guaranteed by Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A.B. de C.V., the parent company of the Bank, or any other member of the financial group to which the Bank belongs.

Payments of interest (or amounts deemed interest under Mexican law) made by the Bank through its Cayman Islands Branch are generally not subject to Mexican or Cayman Islands withholding tax. See “Taxation—Certain Mexican Income Tax Consequences” and “Taxation—Certain Cayman Islands Income Tax Consequences.” However, if any such withholding tax were to apply, subject to certain exceptions described in this offering memorandum, the Bank will pay additional amounts so that the net amount received by holders of each series of Notes after Mexican or Cayman Islands withholding tax, if imposed, will equal the amount that would have been received if no withholding tax had been applicable. See “Description of the NC5 Notes—Payment of Additional Amounts” and “Description of the NC10 Notes—Payment of Additional Amounts.”

Application is expected to be made to list the Notes of each series on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited (“SGX-ST”). The SGX-ST assumes no responsibility for the correctness of any of the statements made, opinions expressed or reports contained in this offering memorandum. Admission to the SGX-ST is not to be taken as an indication of the merits of the Notes or the Bank.

Investing in the Notes of either or both series involves risks. See “Risk Factors” beginning on page 35.

NC5 Notes’ Price: 100.00%, plus accrued interest, if any, from November 24, 2021.

NC10 Notes’ Price: 100.00%, plus accrued interest, if any, from November 24, 2021.

The Notes have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “Securities Act”). The Notes may not be offered or sold within the United States or to U.S. persons, except to persons reasonably believed to be qualified institutional buyers (“QIB”) in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Rule 144A under the Securities Act (“Rule 144A”) and to non-U.S. persons in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S under the Securities Act (“Regulation S”). You are hereby notified that sellers of the Notes may be relying on the exemption from the provisions of Section 5 of the Securities Act provided by Rule 144A.

The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to retail clients in the European Economic Area (“EEA”), as defined in the rules set out in the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2014/65/EU, as amended or replaced from time to time, or to retail clients in the United Kingdom (“UK”), as defined in the rules set out in the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2017/565 as it forms part of domestic law in the UK by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018. Prospective investors in the EEA and in the UK are referred to the section headed “Restrictions on marketing and sales to retail investors in the EEA” and “Restrictions on marketing and sales to retail investors in the UK” on pages iii and iv of this offering memorandum for further information.

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM IS EXCLUSIVELY THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE BANK AND HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR AUTHORIZED BY THE MEXICAN NATIONAL BANKING AND SECURITIES COMMISSION (COMISIÓN NACIONAL BANCARIA Y DE VALORES) (“CNBV”). THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED WITH THE MEXICAN NATIONAL SECURITIES REGISTRY (REGISTRO NACIONAL DE VALORES) (“RNV”) MAINTAINED BY THE CNBV AND THEREFORE THE NOTES MAY NOT BE PUBLICLY OFFERED OR SOLD IN MEXICO, EXCEPT THAT THE NOTES MAY BE OFFERED AND SOLD IN MEXICO, ON A PRIVATE PLACEMENT BASIS, TO INVESTORS THAT QUALIFY AS INSTITUTIONAL INVESTORS (INVERSIONISTAS INSTITUCIONALES) OR ACCREDITED INVESTORS (INVERSIONISTAS CALIFICADOS), PURSUANT TO THE PRIVATE PLACEMENT EXEMPTION SET FORTH IN ARTICLE 8 OF THE MEXICAN SECURITIES MARKET LAW (LEY DEL MERCADO DE VALORES) AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER. AS REQUIRED UNDER THE MEXICAN SECURITIES MARKET LAW, THE BANK WILL NOTIFY THE CNBV OF THE OFFERING AND ISSUANCE OF THE NOTES OUTSIDE OF MEXICO AND THE TERMS OF THE NOTES. SUCH NOTICE WILL BE SUBMITTED TO THE CNBV TO COMPLY WITH ARTICLE 7, SECOND PARAGRAPH, OF THE MEXICAN SECURITIES MARKET LAW AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, AND FOR STATISTICAL AND INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES ONLY. THE DELIVERY OF SUCH NOTICE TO, AND THE RECEIPT OF SUCH NOTICE BY, THE CNBV DOES NOT IMPLY ANY CERTIFICATION AS TO THE INVESTMENT QUALITY OF THE NOTES, THE BANK’S SOLVENCY, LIQUIDITY OR CREDIT QUALITY OR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE INFORMATION SET FORTH HEREIN. THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM MAY NOT BE PUBLICLY DISTRIBUTED IN MEXICO. THE ACQUISITION OF THE NOTES BY AN INVESTOR WHO IS A RESIDENT OF MEXICO WILL BE MADE UNDER SUCH INVESTOR’S RESPONSIBILITY.

Delivery of the Notes of each series will be made in book-entry form on or about November 24, 2021, through The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”) and its direct and indirect participants, including Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“Euroclear”) and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme, Luxembourg (“Clearstream”).

Global Coordinators and Joint Book-Running Managers

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

Credit Suisse

Joint Book-Running Managers

Barclays

Morgan Stanley

MUFG

The date of this offering memorandum is November 17, 2021.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Page</u>	<u>Page</u>
AVAILABLE INFORMATION..... VII	MANAGEMENT 181
ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS VIII	RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS 185
CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS..... IX	PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS 186
PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION XI	THE MEXICAN FINANCIAL SYSTEM..... 187
SUMMARY 1	SUPERVISION AND REGULATION 198
THE OFFERING 18	DESCRIPTION OF THE NC5 NOTES..... 232
SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA..... 30	DESCRIPTION OF THE NC10 NOTES..... 259
RISK FACTORS 35	TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS 286
USE OF PROCEEDS 76	FORM OF NOTES, CLEARING AND SETTLEMENT 291
EXCHANGE RATES AND CURRENCY 77	TAXATION 294
CAPITALIZATION..... 78	PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION..... 302
SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION 79	CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS..... 309
MANAGEMENT’S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS..... 84	LEGAL MATTERS..... 311
SELECTED STATISTICAL INFORMATION..... 117	INDEPENDENT AUDITOR..... 312
BUSINESS 143	GENERAL INFORMATION 313
OUR CAYMAN ISLANDS BRANCH..... 169	ANNEX A – SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN MEXICAN BANKING GAAP AND U.S. GAAP A-1
RISK MANAGEMENT 171	INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS..... F-1

BANCO DE MÉXICO (THE “MEXICAN CENTRAL BANK”) HAS AUTHORIZED THE ISSUANCE OF EACH SERIES OF NOTES, AS REQUIRED UNDER APPLICABLE MEXICAN LAW. FURTHERMORE, THE RESPECTIVE INDENTURE GOVERNING EACH SERIES OF NOTES WILL BE EXECUTED BY AN AUTHORIZED OFFICIAL OF THE CNBV, AS REQUIRED UNDER MEXICAN LAW. AUTHORIZATION OF THE ISSUANCE OF EACH SERIES OF NOTES BY THE MEXICAN CENTRAL BANK DOES NOT ADDRESS THE LEGAL, TAX OR OTHER CONSEQUENCES TO THE HOLDERS OF EACH SERIES OF NOTES, NOR DOES IT IMPLY ANY CERTIFICATION AS TO THE INVESTMENT QUALITY OF THE NOTES OR AS TO THE BANK’S SOLVENCY, LIQUIDITY OR CREDIT QUALITY, OR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE INFORMATION SET FORTH HEREIN, OR THE TRANSLATION OF THE TERMS OF APPLICABLE MEXICAN LAW AND REGULATION, INCLUDING ARTICLES 121 AND 122 OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW (*LEY DE INSTITUCIONES DE CRÉDITO*), RELEVANT PROVISIONS OF CIRCULAR 3/2012 ISSUED BY THE MEXICAN CENTRAL BANK AND THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS (*DISPOSICIONES DE CARÁCTER GENERAL APLICABLES A LAS INSTITUCIONES DE CRÉDITO*) ISSUED BY THE CNBV.

Neither we nor the initial purchasers have authorized anyone to provide you with different or additional information from that contained in this offering memorandum, and neither we nor the initial purchasers take responsibility for any other information that others may give you. Neither we nor the initial purchasers are making an offer of the Notes in any jurisdiction where the offer is not permitted. You should not assume that the information contained in this offering memorandum is accurate as of any date other than the date on the front of

this offering memorandum, regardless of the time of delivery of this offering memorandum or any sale of the Notes.

Unless otherwise specified or the context otherwise requires, references in this offering memorandum to “the Bank” or “the Issuer” are references to Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte. References to “Banorte,” “we,” “us” and “our” are references to Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte, together with our subsidiaries, but are not references to Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A.B. de C.V., our parent company. References to “GFNorte” are to Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A.B. de C.V., together with its subsidiaries and joint ventures.

In connection with the issuance of each series of Notes, the initial purchasers (or persons acting on behalf of the initial purchasers) may over-allot Notes or effect transactions with a view to supporting the market price of the Notes of each series at a level higher than that which might otherwise prevail. However, there is no assurance that the initial purchasers (or persons acting on behalf of the initial purchasers) will undertake stabilization action. Any stabilization action may begin on or after the date on which adequate public disclosure of the final terms of the offer of the Notes is made and, if begun, may be ended at any time. Any stabilization action or over-allotment must be conducted by the initial purchasers (or persons acting on behalf of the initial purchasers) in accordance with all applicable laws and rules.

We are relying upon an exemption from registration under the Securities Act for offers and sales of securities that do not involve a public offering. By purchasing Notes of either or both series, you will be deemed to have made the acknowledgements, representations and agreements described under “*Transfer Restrictions*” in this offering memorandum. We are not, and the initial purchasers are not, making an offer to sell the Notes in any jurisdiction except where such an offer or sale is permitted. You should understand that you will be required to bear the financial risks of your investment for an indefinite period of time.

Neither the CNBV nor the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”) nor any state or foreign securities commission or regulatory authority has approved or disapproved the offering of the Notes or determined if this offering memorandum is truthful, accurate or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

We have submitted this offering memorandum solely to a limited number of persons reasonably believed to be QIBs in the United States and to non-U.S. persons, as defined in Regulation S, so that they can consider a purchase of Notes of either or both series. This offering memorandum has been prepared solely for use in connection with the placement of the Notes. We have not authorized the use of this offering memorandum for any other purpose. This offering memorandum may not be copied or reproduced in whole or in part. This offering memorandum may be distributed and its contents disclosed only to those prospective investors to whom it is provided. By accepting delivery of this offering memorandum, you agree to these restrictions. See “*Transfer Restrictions*.” The SGX-ST takes no responsibility for the contents of this offering memorandum, makes no representations as to its accuracy or completeness and expressly disclaims any liability whatsoever for any loss howsoever arising from or in reliance upon the whole or any part of the contents of this offering memorandum. Each series of Notes will be traded on the SGX-ST in a minimum board lot size of 200,000 Singapore dollars, or SGD (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) for so long as each series of Notes is listed on the SGX-ST.

This offering memorandum is based on information provided by us and by other sources that we believe are reliable, but no assurance can be given as to the accuracy or completeness of any such information obtained from third-party sources. The initial purchasers assume no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of the information contained herein (financial, legal or otherwise). In making an investment decision, prospective investors must rely on their own examinations of us and the terms of this offering and each series of Notes, including the risks involved. Moreover, the contents of this offering memorandum are not to be construed as legal, business or tax advice. You are urged to consult your own attorney, business or tax advisor for legal, business or tax advice.

This offering memorandum does not constitute an offer of, or an invitation by or on behalf of, us or the initial purchasers, or any of our or their respective directors, officers and affiliates, to subscribe for or purchase any securities in any jurisdiction to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer in such jurisdiction. Each prospective purchaser of the Notes must comply with all applicable laws and regulations in force in each jurisdiction in which it purchases, offers or sells such Notes or possesses or distributes this offering memorandum and must obtain any

consent, approval or permission required by it for the purchase, offer or sale by it of such Notes under the laws and regulations in force in any jurisdiction to which it is subject or in which it makes such purchases, offers or sales.

Notwithstanding anything in this document to the contrary, you (and each of your employees, representatives or other agents) may disclose to any and all persons, without limitation of any kind, the U.S. federal income tax treatment and tax structure of the offering of Notes and all materials of any kind (including opinions or other tax analyses) that are provided to you relating to such tax treatment and tax structure. For these purposes, “tax structure” is limited to facts relevant to the U.S. federal income tax treatment of the offering of Notes.

Pursuant to Article 119 of the Mexican Financial Groups Law (*Ley para Regular las Agrupaciones Financieras*) (“Financial Groups Law”), a financial services holding company such as GFNorte, our holding company, is secondarily (*subsidiariamente*) and unlimitedly (*ilimitadamente*) liable for the performance of the obligations undertaken by the members of our financial group (including Banorte), in respect of the operations that each company is allowed to carry out pursuant to applicable law. In addition, GFNorte is unlimitedly liable for the losses of each and every company comprising our financial group; provided that for such purposes, a company is deemed to have losses when its assets are insufficient to fulfill its payment obligations. The enforcement of GFNorte’s liability pursuant to Article 119 of the Financial Groups Law is subject to a specific proceeding provided for in the Financial Groups Law and may not be enforced expeditiously. Thus the timing and outcome of an action against GFNorte is uncertain. For the avoidance of doubt, the Notes offered hereby are not guaranteed by GFNorte or any other entity, including any of the regulated subsidiaries of GFNorte.

We reserve the right to reject any offer to purchase, in whole or in part, for any reason, or to sell less than the full amount of the Notes offered hereby.

Any purchaser or holder of Notes or any interest therein will be deemed to have represented by its purchase or holding thereof that either (i) it is not a Plan, it is not purchasing securities on behalf of or using the assets of any such Plan, and it is not a Non-ERISA Arrangement (as defined below) or (ii) its purchase, holding and any subsequent disposition of the Notes will not result in a prohibited transaction under Section 406 of the U.S. Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”) or Section 4975 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”) (or, in the case of a Non-ERISA Arrangement, any other laws or regulations that are substantially similar to the provisions of Title I of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code (“Similar Laws”) for which an exemption is not available). Prospective purchasers must carefully consider the restrictions on purchase set forth in “*Transfer Restrictions*” and “*Certain ERISA Considerations*.”

RESTRICTIONS ON MARKETING AND SALES TO RETAIL INVESTORS IN THE EEA

The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to, and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to, any retail investor in the European Economic Area (“EEA”). For these purposes, a “retail investor” in the EEA means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended, “MiFID II”); or (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 (as amended, the “Insurance Distribution Directive”), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II. Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No. 1286/2014 (as amended, the “PRIIPs Regulation”) for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

The Notes are complex financial instruments and are not a suitable or appropriate investment for all investors. In some jurisdictions, regulatory authorities have adopted or published laws, regulations or guidance with respect to the offer or sale of securities such as the Notes to retail investors. In particular, (i) on January 1, 2018, the provisions of the PRIIPs Regulation on key information documents for packaged and retail and insurance-based investment products became directly applicable in all EEA member states and (ii) MiFID II was required to be implemented in EEA member states by January 3, 2018. Thus, relevant regulations in the EEA include the PRIIPs Regulation and MiFID II (the “Regulations”).

The Regulations set out various obligations in relation to **(i)** the manufacturing and distribution of financial instruments and **(ii)** the offering, sale and distribution of packaged retail and insurance-based investment products and certain contingent write down or convertible securities, such as the Notes.

Potential investors should inform themselves of, and comply with, any applicable laws, regulations or regulatory guidance with respect to any resale of the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein), including the Regulations. The Issuer and each of the initial purchasers is required to comply with some or all of the Regulations.

By purchasing, or making or accepting an offer to purchase, any Notes (or a beneficial interest in such Notes) from the Issuer and/or the initial purchasers, each prospective investor in relation to the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) represents, warrants, agrees with and undertakes to the Issuer and each of the initial purchasers that:

- (i)** it is not a retail client in the EEA as defined in MiFID II;
- (ii)** it is not a customer in the EEA, within the meaning of the Insurance Distribution Directive (each of (i) and (ii) referred to as a “retail investor”);
- (iii)** whether or not it is subject to the Regulations, it will not:
 - (A)** sell or offer the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) to a retail investor; or
 - (B)** communicate (including the distribution of this offering memorandum) or approve an invitation or inducement to participate in, acquire or underwrite the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) where that invitation or inducement is addressed to or disseminated in such a way that it is likely to be received by a retail client in the EEA (as defined in MiFID II); and,
- (iii)** it will at all times comply with all applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance (whether inside or outside the EEA) relating to the promotion, offering, distribution and/or sale of the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein), including (without limitation) MiFID II and any such other applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance relating to determining the appropriateness and/or suitability of an investment in the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) by investors in any relevant jurisdiction.

Each prospective investor further acknowledges that:

- (i)** the identified target market for the Notes (for the purposes of the product governance obligations in MiFID II) is eligible counterparties and professional clients; and
- (ii)** no key information document under the PRIIPs Regulation has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

Where acting as agent on behalf of a disclosed or undisclosed client when purchasing, or making or accepting an offer to purchase, any Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) from us and/or the initial purchasers the foregoing representations, warranties, agreements and undertakings will be given by and be binding upon both the agent and its underlying client.

RESTRICTIONS ON MARKETING AND SALES TO RETAIL INVESTORS IN THE UK

The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to, and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to, any retail investor in the UK. For these purposes, a “retail investor” in the UK means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/565 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (the “EUWA”); or (ii) a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (as amended, the “FSMA”) and any rules or regulations made under FSMA to implement the Insurance Distribution Directive, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No

600/2014 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA (“UK MiFIR”). Consequently, no key information document required by the PRIIPs Regulation, as it forms part of the domestic law in the UK by virtue of the EUWA (the “UK PRIIPs Regulation”) for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retain investors in the UK has been prepared and therefore, offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retain investor in the UK may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

In the UK, this communication is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the “Order”) or (ii) high net worth entities falling within Article 49(2) of the Order, and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated (all such persons together being referred to as “relevant persons”). The Notes are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire the Notes will be engaged in only with, relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents. Persons into whose possession this Offering Memorandum may come are required by the Issuer and the initial purchasers to inform themselves about and to observe such restrictions.

Potential investors in the UK are advised that all, or most, of the protections afforded by the UK regulatory system will not apply to an investment in the Notes and that compensation will not be available under the UK Financial Services Compensation Scheme.

It is the responsibility of all persons under whose control or into whose possession this Offering Memorandum comes to inform themselves about and to ensure observance of all applicable provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 in respect of anything done in relation to the Units in, from or otherwise involving, the UK.

The Notes are complex financial instruments and are not a suitable or appropriate investment for all investors. In some jurisdictions, regulatory authorities have adopted or published laws, regulations or guidance with respect to the offer or sale of securities such as the Notes to retail investors. In particular, in June 2015, the UK Financial Conduct Authority (the “FCA”) published the Product Intervention (Contingent Convertible Instruments and Mutual Society Shares) Instrument 2015 (“PI Instrument”). Together, the PI Instrument, UK PRIIPs Regulation, UK MiFIR, the FCA Handbook Product Intervention and Product Governance Sourcebook (the “UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules”) and the FCA Handbook Conduct of Business Sourcebook are referred to as the “UK Regulations”.

The UK Regulations set out various obligations in relation to (i) the manufacturing and distribution of financial instruments and (ii) the offering, sale and distribution of packaged retail and insurance-based investment products and certain contingent write down or convertible securities, such as the Notes.

Potential investors should inform themselves of, and comply with, any applicable laws, regulations or regulatory guidance with respect to any resale of the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein), including the UK Regulations. The Issuer and each of the initial purchasers is required to comply with some or all of the UK Regulations.

By purchasing, or making or accepting an offer to purchase, any Notes (or a beneficial interest in such Notes) from the Issuer and/or the initial purchasers, each prospective investor in relation to the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) represents, warrants, agrees with and undertakes to the Issuer and each of the initial purchasers that:

- (i) it is not a retail client in the UK as defined in point 8(2) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/565 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA;
- (ii) it is not a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the FSMA and any rules or regulations made under FSMA to implement the Insurance Distribution Directive, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) or Article 2(1) of the UK MiFIR (each of (i) and (ii) referred to as a “retail investor”);
- (iii) whether or not it is subject to the UK Regulations, it will not:

(A) sell or offer the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) to a retail investor in the UK; or

(B) communicate (including the distribution of this offering memorandum) or approve an invitation or inducement to participate in, acquire or underwrite the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) where that invitation or inducement is addressed to or disseminated in such a way that it is likely to be received by a retail client in the UK, as defined in point 8(2) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/565 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA. In selling or offering Notes or making or approving communications relating to the Notes, that prospective investor may not rely on the limited exemptions set out in the PI Instrument; and,

- (iv) it will at all times comply with all applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance (whether inside or outside the UK) relating to the promotion, offering, distribution and/or sale of the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein), including (without limitation) UK MiFIR, the UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules and any such other applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance relating to determining the appropriateness and/or suitability of an investment in the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) by investors in any relevant jurisdiction.

Each prospective investor further acknowledges that:

- (i) the identified target market for the Notes (for the purposes of the product governance obligations in the UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules) is eligible counterparties and professional clients; and
- (ii) no key information document under the UK PRIIPs Regulation has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the UK may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

Where acting as agent on behalf of a disclosed or undisclosed client when purchasing, or making or accepting an offer to purchase, any Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) from us and/or the initial purchasers the foregoing representations, warranties, agreements and undertakings will be given by and be binding upon both the agent and its underlying client.

CAYMAN ISLANDS SELLING RESTRICTIONS

NO INVITATION, WHETHER DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, MAY BE MADE TO MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC IN THE CAYMAN ISLANDS TO SUBSCRIBE FOR THE NOTES UNLESS THE ISSUER IS LISTED ON THE CAYMAN ISLANDS STOCK EXCHANGE. THE NOTES MAY, HOWEVER, BE OFFERED AND SOLD TO ORDINARY NON-RESIDENT AND EXEMPTED COMPANIES IN THE CAYMAN ISLANDS.

AVAILABLE INFORMATION

We are not subject to the information requirements of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”). To preserve the exemption for resales and transfers under Rule 144A under the Securities Act, we have agreed that we will promptly provide any holder or any prospective purchaser of the Notes who is designated by that holder and is a “qualified institutional buyer,” as defined under Rule 144A, upon the request of such holder or prospective purchaser, with information meeting the requirements of Rule 144A(d)(4), unless we either furnish information in accordance with Rule 12g3-2(b) under the Exchange Act or furnish information to the SEC pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. For so long as such series of Notes are outstanding, such information will be available at our specified offices and, for so long as the Notes are listed on the SGX-ST, through the Singapore Paying Agent. Following completion of this offering, we are not otherwise obligated to furnish holders or others with any supplemental information, discussion or analysis of our business or financial reports, other than as required by the respective indenture governing each series of Notes.

Application is expected to be made to list the Notes of each series on the SGX-ST, in accordance with its rules. We will be required to comply with any undertakings given by us from time to time to the SGX-ST in connection with each series of Notes, and to furnish to it all such information as the rules of the SGX-ST may require in connection with the listing of such series of Notes.

ENFORCEMENT OF JUDGMENTS

The Bank is a multiple purpose bank (*institución de banca múltiple*) incorporated and organized in accordance with the laws of Mexico with limited liability (*sociedad anónima*). All of our directors and officers and experts named herein are non-residents of the United States and substantially all of the assets of such non-resident persons and substantially all of our assets are located outside the United States. As a result, it may not be possible for investors to effect service of process within the United States upon such persons or to enforce against them or us in United States courts judgments predicated upon the civil liability provisions of United States federal securities laws. We have been advised by our Mexican counsel, White & Case, S.C., that there is doubt as to the enforceability, in original actions in Mexican courts, of liabilities predicated solely on United States federal securities laws and as to the enforceability in Mexican courts of judgments of United States courts obtained in actions predicated upon the civil liability provisions of United States federal securities laws.

We have been advised by such Mexican counsel that no bilateral treaty is currently in effect between the United States and Mexico that covers the reciprocal enforcement of civil foreign judgments. In the past, Mexican courts have enforced judgments rendered in the United States by virtue of the legal principles of reciprocity and comity, consisting of the review in Mexico of the United States judgment, in order to ascertain, among other matters, whether Mexican legal principles of due process and the non-violation of Mexican law and/or Mexican public policy (*orden público*), among other requirements set forth under Mexican law, have been duly complied with, without reviewing the merits of the subject matter of the case, provided that U.S. courts recognize the principles of reciprocity and would enforce Mexican judgments as a matter of reciprocity.

CAUTIONARY STATEMENT REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This offering memorandum contains forward-looking statements. Examples of such forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to: (i) statements regarding our future results of operations and financial position; (ii) statements of plans, objectives or goals, including those related to our operations; and (iii) statements of assumptions underlying such statements. Words such as “believes,” “anticipates,” “should,” “consider,” “estimates,” “seeks,” “forecasts,” “will,” “expects,” “may,” “assume,” “intends,” “plans” and similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements but are not the exclusive means of identifying such statements.

You should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements, which are based on current expectations. By their very nature, forward-looking statements involve inherent risks and uncertainties, both general and specific, and risks exist that the predictions, forecasts, projections and other forward-looking statements will not be achieved. We caution investors that a number of important factors could cause actual results to differ materially from the plans, objectives, expectations, estimates and intentions expressed or implied in such forward-looking statements, including the following factors:

- changes in economic, political, social and other conditions in Mexico and elsewhere as a result of the coronavirus pandemic (2019-nCov, referred to as “COVID-19”);
- competition in the banking industry and fintech in Mexico;
- the profitability of our business;
- credit and other lending risks, including an increase in defaults on our loan portfolio;
- limitations on our access to sources of financing on competitive terms;
- restrictions on foreign currency convertibility and remittance outside of Mexico;
- failure to meet capital requirements or other requirements;
- limitations on our ability to freely determine interest rates, commissions and fees;
- interruptions or failures in our technology systems;
- changes in reserve and/or capital requirements, changes in the laws or regulations applicable thereto, or the interpretation of how such reserve or capital requirements are to be calculated, especially in light of COVID-19;
- additional capital requirements relating to our classification as a systemically important local bank and to countercyclical risks;
- actions taken by the Mexican Antitrust Commission (*Comisión Federal de Competencia Económica*) (the “Mexican Antitrust Commission”) with respect to our business and the Mexican banking industry generally, and by the Ministry of Finance and Public Credit (*Secretaría de Hacienda y Crédito Público*) (“SHCP”) with respect to our lending to certain sectors;
- inability to timely and duly enforce our claims on collateral provided by borrowers;
- cyberattacks, terrorist and organized criminal activities, as well as geopolitical events;
- changes in requirements to make contributions to, or the receipt of support from, programs organized by the Mexican government;

- changes in overall economic, business, international trade, social and political conditions in Mexico and internationally, particularly in the United States;
- the impact of COVID-19 on our loan portfolio, especially, including our obligation to create reserves related thereto and our business generally, as well as related authorities' restrictions on capital distribution (dividends and stock repurchase);
- changes in exchange rates, market interest rates, tax rates or the rate of inflation;
- changes in our or Mexico's domestic and international credit ratings;
- changes in the regulatory framework of the Mexican banking industry and in regulations relating to the products and services we offer or otherwise, including caps imposed on the interest rates and fees we may charge;
- the effect of new legislation, constitutional changes, intervention by regulatory authorities, government directives and monetary and/or fiscal policy in Mexico by the government of Andrés Manuel López Obrador;
- acquisitions and divestitures, and our ability to successfully integrate the operations of businesses or assets that we acquire;
- changes in accounting principles and rules applicable to us;
- inability to retain certain key personnel and ability to hire additional key personnel; and
- other factors discussed under “*Risk Factors*” in this offering memorandum.

Should one or more of these factors or uncertainties materialize, or should underlying assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary materially from those described herein as anticipated, believed, estimated, expected or intended.

Additional factors affecting our business may arise periodically and we cannot predict such factors, nor can we assess the impact of all these factors on our business or the extent to which such factors or combination of factors could cause our results to materially differ from those contained in any forward-looking statement. Although we consider the plans, intentions, expectations, and estimates reflected in, or suggested by, forward-looking statements included in this offering memorandum to be reasonable, we cannot provide any assurance that our plans, intentions, expectations and estimates will be achieved. Additionally, historical trends in our statements should not be interpreted as a guarantee that these trends will continue in the future.

Prospective investors should read the sections of this offering memorandum entitled “*Risk Factors*,” “*Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*” and “*Business*” for a more complete discussion of the factors that could affect our future performance and the markets in which we operate. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events described in this offering memorandum may not occur. All forward-looking statements included in this offering memorandum are based upon information available to us as of the date of this offering memorandum, and we undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statement, whether as a result of new information or future events or developments.

PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

Financial Statements

This offering memorandum includes:

- our audited consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, together with the notes thereto (our “Audited Consolidated Financial Statements”), and
- our unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements as of September 30, 2021 and for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, together with the notes thereto (our “Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements”), and together with the Audited Consolidated Financial Statements, our “Financial Statements”).

Our Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with the accounting principles and regulations prescribed by the CNBV for credit institutions, as amended (“Mexican Banking GAAP”).

Accounting Principles

Mexican Banking GAAP differs in certain significant respects from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (“U.S. GAAP”). For a summary of the principal differences between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP, as they relate to our Financial Statements, see “*Annex A – Significant Differences Between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP.*” No reconciliation of any of our Financial Statements to U.S. GAAP has been prepared for the purposes of this offering memorandum. Any such reconciliation would likely result in material differences. Mexican Banking GAAP also differs from Mexican Financial Reporting Standards (*Normas de Información Financiera*) (the “MFRS”), as currently in effect and issued by the Mexican Council of Financial Information Standards (*Consejo Mexicano de Normas de Información Financiera, A.C.*) (“CINIF”).

The Financial Statements and the other financial information contained in this offering memorandum are presented on a consolidated basis.

Effects of the Merger of Banco Interacciones into the Bank

On July 13, 2018, the merger of Grupo Financiero Interacciones, S.A.B. de C.V. (“GFInter”) into our parent company, GFNorte, became effective. Subsequently, on the same date, Banco Interacciones, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Interacciones (“Banco Interacciones”), the banking subsidiary of GFInter, merged into the Bank (the “Interacciones Merger”). As a result of the Interacciones Merger, we consolidated our position as the fourth largest bank in Mexico in terms of total assets, performing loans and core deposits, according to information published by the CNBV, and we strengthened our government lending business.

As a result of the Interacciones Merger, our financial information for the year ended December 31, 2018 is not fully comparable to our financial information for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 contained in this offering memorandum. See “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Principal Factors Affecting Our Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Effects of the Merger of Banco Interacciones into the Bank.*”

Currencies

The financial information appearing in this offering memorandum is presented in Mexican Pesos. In this offering memorandum references to “Pesos” or “Ps.” are to Mexican Pesos and references to “U.S. dollars,” “dollars,” “U.S.\$” or “\$” are to United States dollars. This offering memorandum contains translations of certain Peso amounts into U.S. dollars at specified rates solely for the convenience of the reader. These translations should not be construed as representations that the Peso amounts actually represent such U.S. dollar amounts or could be converted into U.S. dollars at the rate indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, U.S. dollar amounts that have been translated from Pesos have been so translated at an exchange rate of Ps.20.5623 per U.S. dollar, the rate calculated by the Mexican Central Bank on September 30, 2021, and published on October 1, 2021, in the Mexican Official Gazette of the Federation (*Diario Oficial de la Federación*) (the “Official Gazette”), based on the average of wholesale foreign exchange market quotes for transactions settling within two banking business days (the “Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate”). As of September 30, 2021, the noon buying rate in New York City for cable transfers in Pesos per U.S. dollar as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York was Ps.20.5620 per U.S. dollar.

References herein to “UDIs” are to investment units (*unidades de inversión*), a Peso equivalent unit of account indexed for Mexican inflation. UDIs are units of account whose value in Pesos is indexed to inflation on a daily basis, as measured by the change in the National Consumer Price Index (*Índice Nacional de Precios al Consumidor*) (the “NCPI”). Under a UDI-based loan or financial instrument, the borrower’s nominal Peso principal balance is converted either at origination or upon restructuring to a UDI principal balance, and interest on the loan or financial instrument is calculated on the outstanding UDI balance of the loan or financial instrument. Principal and interest payments are made by the borrower in an amount of Pesos equivalent to the amount due in UDIs at the stated value of the UDIs on the day of payment. As of September 30, 2021, one UDI was equal to Ps.6.922358 (U.S.\$0.336653).

Terms Relating to Our Loan Portfolio

As used in this offering memorandum, the following terms relating to our loan portfolio and other credit assets have the meanings set forth below, unless otherwise indicated.

The terms “total performing loans” and “total performing loan portfolio” refer to the aggregate of:

- the total principal amount of loans outstanding as of the date presented;
- amounts attributable to “accrued interest;”
- “rediscounted loans” (as described below); and
- the “UDI Trusts” (as described below).

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, we include as income for any reporting period interest that is accrued but unpaid during that period. Such “accrued interest” is reported as part of our total performing loan portfolio in our Financial Statements until it is paid or becomes part of the total non-performing loan portfolio in accordance with the CNBV’s rules.

“Rediscounted loans” are Peso- and dollar-denominated loans made to finance projects in industries that qualify for priority status under the wholesale lending programs of the Mexican government’s development banks and are generally funded by such development banks. In accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP, rediscounted loans are recorded on the balance sheet as outstanding loans. As mandated by the CNBV, total performing loans include the portfolio trusts (the “UDI Trusts”) holding our loans converted into UDIs that are consolidated in our Financial Statements. Under the UDI program, we are liable for all future losses, if any, on the loans in the UDI Trusts. See “*Selected Statistical Information—Debtor Support Programs.*”

Unless otherwise specified herein, the terms “total performing loans” and “total performing loan portfolio” do not include “total non-performing loans,” as defined below. The term “net total performing loans” refers to total performing loans less allowance for loan losses on these loans.

The terms “total non-performing loans” and “total non-performing loan portfolio” include past-due principal and past-due interest. For a description of our policies regarding the classification of loans as non-performing, see “*Selected Statistical Information—Non-Performing Loan Portfolio*.” The term “net non-performing loans” refers to total non-performing loans less allowance for loan losses on these loans.

References in this offering memorandum to “allowance” are to the aggregate loan loss allowance or reserves shown as of a particular date as a balance sheet item. References in this offering memorandum to “provisions” are to additions to the loan loss allowance or reserves recorded in a particular period and charged to income.

The terms “total loans” and “total loan portfolio” include total performing loans plus total non-performing loans, each as defined above. The terms “net total loans” and “net total loan portfolio” refer to net total performing loans plus net non-performing loans, as defined above.

Terms Relating to Our Capital Adequacy

As used in this offering memorandum, the following terms relating to our capital adequacy have the meanings set forth below, unless otherwise indicated.

“*Capital Conservation Buffer*” refers to a minimum capital conservation buffer required to be maintained and comprised of Fundamental Capital (as defined below), which as of the date hereof is equivalent to 2.5% of total risk weighted assets, pursuant to Section III a) of Article 2 Bis 5 of the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks.

“*Capital Ratios*” refers to each of the ratios of (i) (a) the Total Net Capital, (b) Tier 1 Capital or (c) Fundamental Capital to (i) risk weighted assets subject to market risk, credit risk and operational risk, calculated in accordance with the methodology established from time to time by the CNBV, as the case may be, pursuant to the Mexican Capitalization Requirements.

“*Capital Supplement*” means the Countercyclical Capital Supplement and the Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement, together with any other additional capital conservation or loss absorbency capital requirement to be constituted by the banks and comprised of Fundamental Capital, pursuant to the Mexican Banking Law (*Ley de Instituciones de Crédito*) (the “Mexican Banking Law”) and the Mexican Capitalization Requirements.

“*Countercyclical Capital Supplement*” means the additional countercyclical amount of capital that, in its case, is required from banks and is comprised of Fundamental Capital, as determined by the CNBV, pursuant to the Mexican Banking Law and the Mexican Capitalization Requirements.

“*D-SIBs*” means any domestic systemically important bank, as determined by the CNBV from time to time pursuant to the Mexican Banking Law and the Mexican Capitalization Requirements.

“*G-7 Mexican Banks*” means the seven largest banks in Mexico by total assets, according to the CNBV, which are Banorte, Banco Nacional de México, S.A., integrante del Grupo Financiero Banamex (“Banamex”), BBVA México, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero BBVA México (“BBVA México”), Banco Santander México, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Santander México (“Santander”), Scotiabank Inverlat, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Scotiabank Inverlat (“Scotiabank”), HSBC México, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero HSBC (“HSBC”), and Banco Inbursa, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Inbursa (“Inbursa”).

“*General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks*” means the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks (*Disposiciones de Carácter General Aplicables a las Instituciones de Crédito*) published by the CNBV, and as such regulations may be amended or superseded.

“*Fundamental Capital*” (*capital básico fundamental*) or “*Core Equity Tier 1 Capital*” or “*CET1*” means the amount of core capital of Tier 1 Capital, as such term is used in, and determined pursuant to, the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, principally including, but not limited to, common equity and surplus, contributions for future capital increases, retained earnings and capital reserves.

“*Mexican Capitalization Requirements*” means the capitalization requirements for commercial banks set forth under the Mexican Banking Law and the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks, as such laws and regulations may be further amended or superseded.

“*Net Capital Supplement*” (*suplemento al capital neto*) means an additional capital requirement to be constituted by D-SIBs which may be comprised of Fundamental Capital or capital notes, pursuant to the Mexican Banking Law and the Mexican Capitalization Requirements.

“*Non-Fundamental Capital*” (*capital básico no fundamental*) or “*Non-Core Tier 1 Capital*” or “*Additional Tier 1 Capital*” means the amount of non-core capital of Tier 1 Capital, as such term is used in, and determined pursuant to, the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, principally including, but not limited to, perpetual and convertible subordinated non-preferred indebtedness.

“*Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement*” means the additional loss absorbency capital to be constituted and comprised of Fundamental Capital by D-SIBs to reflect the greater risk that they pose to the Mexican financial system.

“*Tier 1 Capital*” refers to the basic capital (*capital básico*) portion of the Total Net Capital, as such term is used in, and determined pursuant to, the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, also known as Fundamental Capital *plus* Non-Fundamental Capital, as such determination may be further amended from time to time.

“*Tier 2 Capital*” refers to the additional capital (*capital complementario*) portion of the Total Net Capital, as such term is used in, and determined pursuant to, the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, principally including, but not limited to, subordinated preferred indebtedness.

“*Total Net Capital*” refers to the net capital (*capital neto*), as such term is used in, and determined pursuant to, the Mexican Banking Law and the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, also known as Tier 1 Capital *plus* Tier 2 Capital.

Market Share and Ranking Information

Unless otherwise indicated, the market share and ranking information included in this offering memorandum is derived from statistics available through the CNBV, the Mexican Central Bank, the SHCP, the Mexican Bankers’ Association (*Asociación de Bancos de México, A.C.*) (the “ABM”) or Controladora Prosa, S.A. de C.V. (“Prosa”), a Mexican clearing agency for automated teller machines (“ATMs”), and credit cards. The most recently available market share and ranking information in certain cases is as of June 30, 2021, and August 31, 2021.

SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information from this offering memorandum and may not contain all the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of us, our business and this offering, you should read this entire offering memorandum, including, without limitation, the sections entitled “Risk Factors,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Selected Statistical Information,” and our Financial Statements and notes thereto, appearing elsewhere in this offering memorandum.

We are a multiple purpose bank (*institución de banca múltiple*) incorporated as a limited liability corporation (*sociedad anónima*) in accordance with the laws of Mexico and licensed by the SHCP to operate as a commercial bank. We are the largest bank in Mexico in terms of total assets, deposits and stockholders’ equity, that is not controlled by or affiliated to a non-Mexican financial institution. As of September 30, 2021, we ranked second among all Mexican banks in terms of loan portfolio, third in core deposits (a combination of demand deposits and time deposits), and fourth in terms of total assets, in each case, according to information published by the CNBV. With more than 120 years of operation as a financial entity in the Mexican banking sector, we have developed an extensive experience and in-depth knowledge of the Mexican market, providing a full range of banking services to over 11.0 million customers in Mexico as of September 30, 2021.

We are the banking subsidiary of GFNorte, the second largest financial services holding company in Mexico in terms of total assets as of June 30, 2021, according to the latest information published by the CNBV. Through us and its other subsidiaries, GFNorte provides financial and related services primarily in Mexico, including banking products; annuities and insurance products; retirement savings funds; mutual funds; leasing and factoring; warehousing; and a wide array of broker-dealer services, including securities trading, offering and underwriting. We are GFNorte’s most significant subsidiary, representing approximately 66.5% of GFNorte’s total assets and 58.7% of its total stockholders’ equity, as of September 30, 2021.

As of September 30, 2021, we had total assets of Ps.1,199.3 billion (representing a market share of 10.8% according to CNBV), total liabilities of Ps.1,060.3 billion (including total deposits of Ps.799.4 billion) and stockholders’ equity of Ps.139.0 billion. In the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, we generated net income of Ps.19,320 million, and had a return on average equity (“ROAE”) of 18.6% and a return on average total assets (“ROAA”) of 2.1%. In 2020, we generated net income of Ps.20,384 million, and had a ROAE of 16.6% and a ROAA of 1.6%. In 2019, we had a ROAE of 24.2% and a ROAA of 2.4%. For an explanation regarding the calculation of ROAE and ROAA, see footnotes (2) and (3) to the table on page 2 below.

Our Capital Ratios were 21.86% for Total Net Capital, 20.92% for Tier 1 Capital and 14.86% for Core Equity Tier 1 Capital as of September 30, 2021, exceeding the minimum Capital Ratios that we are required to comply with under Mexican banking regulations, which are 11.40%, 9.40% and 7.90%, respectively. These Capital Ratios are inclusive of the Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement. Given our status as a grade II domestic systemically important bank in Mexico, we are required by the CNBV to constitute a Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement of 0.90%.

Over the years, we have successfully expanded our banking operations through strategic mergers and acquisitions, as well as consistent organic growth. This expansion has allowed us to increase our market share, especially in loans and deposits, as well as expand our geographic coverage and enhance the diversity and quality of our customer base. We have created a multi-channel network to provide a wide range of commercial and retail banking services, consisting of a network of 1,177 branches, 9,556 ATMs (57% of which are located outside of our branches) and 154,381 points of sale (“POSs”), in each case, as of September 30, 2021. Our branch network extends throughout Mexico, with a particular focus on the areas with the highest concentration of economic activity, including the Northeast of Mexico and Mexico City. We have processed approximately 2,174 million transactions in ATMs and digital banking for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021. We had 25,741 employees as of September 30, 2021.

The following table presents certain of our financial and operating data as of and for the years indicated:

	As of or for the nine-month period ended September 30,		As of or for the year ended December 31,			
	2021 (U.S.\$ millions, except percentages) ⁽¹⁾	2021 (Ps. millions, except percentages)	2020 (U.S.\$ millions, except percentages) ⁽¹⁾	2020 (Ps. millions, except percentages)	2019 (Ps. millions, except percentages)	2018 (Ps. millions, except percentages)
Total loan portfolio.....	39,161	805,278	38,474	791,112	755,898	769,174
Total assets.....	58,323	1,199,275	61,382	1,262,185	1,149,536	1,180,492
Total deposits.....	38,877	799,383	41,011	843,253	744,272	759,235
Total liabilities.....	51,561	1,060,251	54,819	1,127,138	1,035,276	1,072,090
Total stockholders' equity.....	6,762	139,024	6,567	135,047	114,260	108,402
Net income for the period.....	940	19,320	992	20,384	27,493	24,834
Return on average total assets (ROAA) ⁽²⁾ ..	2.1%	2.1%	1.6%	1.6%	2.4%	2.3%
Return on average equity (ROAE) ⁽³⁾	18.6%	18.6%	16.6%	16.6%	24.2%	25.7%
Net interest margin ⁽⁴⁾	5.8%	5.8%	5.9%	5.9%	6.4%	6.3%

- (1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts as of and for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, and as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020 have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps. 20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See "Exchange Rates and Currency."
- (2) Net income for the year divided by the average of the last five quarters of total assets, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total assets on end-of-period balances, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020.
- (3) Net income for the year divided by the average of the last five quarters of stockholders' equity, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of stockholders' equity based on end-of-period balances, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020.
- (4) Net interest income divided by the average of the last five quarters of total interest-earning assets, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total interest-earning assets, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020.

The following map shows our network of branches in Mexico as of August 31, 2021.



The following table sets forth our current market share in each region of Mexico in terms of the criteria specified below as of August 31, 2021.

Banorte's Market Share								
	North	Central	West	Northwest	Mexico City	Peninsula	South	National
Branches	15.1%	12.7%	8.4%	9.9%	10.1%	8.5%	7.1%	9.9%
ATMs.....	24.0%	24.0%	13.3%	18.1%	9.2%	14.6%	10.2%	14.3%
Bank employees.....	28.6%	7.2%	7.7%	9.4%	7.0%	7.1%	5.3%	9.8%

Source: CNBV

Our Lines of Business

Our business is organized in two main segments: Retail Banking and Wholesale Banking. As of September 30, 2021, our Retail Banking loan portfolio was Ps.322,569 million and Wholesale Banking was Ps.482,709 million, representing 40.1% and 59.9% of our total loan portfolio, respectively.

- **Retail Banking.** This segment serves clients through our branches, ATM network, alternate channels (POSs, third-party correspondents and online, telephone and mobile banking) and our contact center. The Retail Banking segment offers services to individuals, small- and medium-size enterprises (“SME”), as well as state and municipal governments. Products and services offered through this segment include checking and deposit accounts, credit and debit cards, mortgages, car loans, payroll and personal loans, payroll dispersion accounts, as well as car, home and life insurance offered through a cross-selling agreement with our affiliate Seguros Banorte, S.A. de C.V. (“Seguros Banorte”).
 - *Consumer Banking:* We offer financial products and services for individuals through a multi-channel approach. Our investments in systems and technology over the past four years allow us to better target our products and services and to focus on the most profitable clients. The main products that we offer in this segment include mortgages, payroll loans, credit cards and automobile loans. As of September 30, 2021, our mortgage loan portfolio was Ps.199,872 million, our payroll loan portfolio was Ps.55,984 million, our credit card portfolio was Ps.38,550 million and our automobile loan portfolio was Ps.28,163 million, representing 62%, 17%, 12% and 9% of our total consumer loan portfolio, respectively.
 - *SME Banking:* We offer financial products and services for SMEs or individuals with business activities. We service our more than 415,639 clients in this segment through a specialized team of executives distributed through a network of 1,177 service centers in Mexico as of September 30, 2021. We provide, among others, the following main solutions: savings and investment, financing, and business insurance offered through a cross-selling agreement with Seguros Banorte. One of our main products is Crediactivo, a loan product targeted towards SMEs and issued in amounts of approximately Ps.34,361 million. As of September 30, 2021, our total SME loan portfolio was Ps.75,303 million, representing 8.97% of our total loan portfolio.
 - *State and Municipal Governments:* We offer products and services for Mexican state and municipal governments, including checking accounts, financing (short and long-term loans frequently secured by federal contributions (*aportaciones federales*), cash management and payroll payment services. As of September 30, 2021, our total state and municipal government loan portfolio, which is a subset of our government portfolio, was Ps.102,636 million, representing 12.7% of our total loan portfolio.
- **Wholesale Banking.** Our Wholesale Banking segment comprises Corporate and Enterprise Banking, Transactional Banking, Federal Government Banking and International Banking.
 - *Corporate and Enterprise Banking.* Through this segment we specialize in comprehensive financial solutions for corporate and enterprise clients through several forms of specialized financing, including structured loans, syndicated loans, financing for acquisitions and investment plans. We

also offer cash management, collections, trust services, payroll payment, checking accounts, lines of credit, and loans such as *CrediActivo Empresarial* (a product partially guaranteed by a Mexican development bank *Nacional Financiera, S.N.C., Institución de Banca de Desarrollo* (“NAFIN”). Our clients in this segment generally consist of multi-national companies, large Mexican corporations and midsize enterprises operating in a wide range of sectors. We offer a client-oriented banking model, which establishes the role of the relationship managers as the central axis to attend all of our customers’ financial needs. As of September 30, 2021, our total corporate and enterprise banking loan portfolio was Ps.287,132 million, representing 35.7% of our total loan portfolio.

- *Transactional Banking.* Through our transactional banking division, we offer corporate and enterprise clients a comprehensive model of cash management solutions and online banking, encompassing sale, implementation and post-sale service, aiming to increase cross-selling levels. We launched a consolidated business model in 2014, which has resulted in a higher cross-selling ratio, better service and stronger ties with our clients.
- *Federal Government Banking.* Through this segment we provide financial services to the federal government, productive state enterprises, decentralized entities (such as social security institutions and public trusts) and other entities at the federal level. Products and services offered include checking accounts, loans, cash management and payroll payment services. We also offer comprehensive advisory services on public finance to increase tax collections and control and manage expenses, and we prepare financial diagnoses to design adequate profiles for debt payment through a solid financial and legal structure, aiming to strengthen our clients’ financial condition and credit quality. Serving these institutions also allows us to cross-sell checking accounts, credit card services and loan products. As of September 30, 2021, our total federal government loan portfolio was Ps.55,265 million, representing 6.9% of our total loan portfolio.
- *International Banking.* Through this segment we offer products and services to our corporate and enterprise banking and SME clients to assist them with international trade needs, as well as providing correspondent banking services to foreign financial institutions. We have strategic agreements with financial institutions abroad, which allow us to offer highly competitive solutions and financial services to our clients, both locally and globally. On February 12, 2020, Banorte and the official Export Credit Agency of the government of Denmark, Eksport Kredit Fonden, entered into a bilateral “Framework Cooperation Agreement” to support Mexican companies in foreign trade activities. This agreement establishes the cooperation framework to support imports from Denmark, as well as energy and infrastructure projects in Mexico that involve Danish companies as providers of goods and services. Among the products and services offered to our import and export clients and to those with international or risk mitigation needs are letters of credit, documentary collections, banking guarantees, stand-by letters of credit, letters of credit financing, cross-border financing for import and export transactions, and international transfer services. We also provide specialized local banking services to foreign-based companies with operations in Mexico.

Our History

We were founded in 1899 as Banco Mercantil de Monterrey, with a strong regional presence in Northeastern Mexico, particularly in the metropolitan area of Monterrey, Nuevo León, one of the country’s most important industrial centers.

Together with other Mexican commercial banks, Banco Mercantil de Monterrey was nationalized by the Mexican government in 1982. In 1986, Banco Mercantil de Monterrey merged with Banco Regional del Norte, another financial institution with headquarters in Monterrey, and became Banco Mercantil del Norte, *Sociedad Nacional de Crédito*. In 1987, under a Mexican government privatization initiative, the government sold approximately 34% of our capital stock to the Mexican public. In 1990, the Mexican Constitution was amended to allow the total privatization of Mexican commercial banks, and the government enacted the Mexican Banking Law, which provided for private ownership of Mexican commercial banks. The privatization of Mexican commercial banks began in 1991.

GFNorte, our parent company, was incorporated in 1992 under the name “Grupo Financiero AFIN, S.A. de C.V.” (“AFIN”) as part of the privatization process of the Mexican banking system. In 1993, our shareholders acquired AFIN through a stock-for-stock exchange. As a result of this exchange, we became a subsidiary of AFIN and AFIN changed its name to “Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A. de C.V.” GFNorte’s common shares are publicly traded in the Mexican Stock Exchange (*Bolsa Mexicana de Valores, S.A.B. de C.V.*) and the Institutional Stock Exchange (*Bolsa Institucional de Valores, S.A. de C.V.*) under the ticker symbol “GFNORTEO.”

The 1995 Mexican Peso crisis and the entrance of foreign institutions in Mexico prompted a consolidation of the Mexican banking system which resulted in the absorption of many smaller Mexican banks into larger institutions. In September 1997, we acquired Banco del Centro, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple (“Bancentro”), increasing our market share in the Central and Western regions of Mexico and adding 195 branches. In August 1997, GFNorte acquired 81% of the shares of Banpaís, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple (“Banpaís”), and in January 2000, we merged with Banpaís consolidating the banking activities of GFNorte under Banorte and enabling further expansion of our client base, geographical position and national coverage through the addition of 161 branches. In December 2001, GFNorte acquired Bancreer, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple (“Bancreer”) and in September 2002 we merged with and into Bancreer. The surviving entity was renamed “Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte.”

In 2006, we expanded our operations into the United States, through the acquisition of Inter National Bank (“INB”), a regional bank based in Texas with primary presence in the Rio Grande Valley and headquartered in McAllen, Texas. We sold our equity interest in INB in March 2017. Also in 2006, we acquired UniTeller, a New Jersey-based remittances company, and in 2007 we acquired Motran, a money transfer company based in California.

In 2011, GFNorte merged with IXE Grupo Financiero, S.A.B. de C.V. (“IXE”) in a stock-for-stock transaction. IXE conducted its business through its own subsidiaries, the largest one being Ixe Banco, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, IXE Grupo Financiero (“IXE Banco”), a commercial bank in Mexico focusing on middle- and upper-income customers. In 2012, GFNorte expanded its pension fund manager joint venture, first through a merger with Afore XXI, S.A. de C.V. (“Afore XXI”), and later in 2013, with the acquisition of Administradora de Fondos para el Retiro Bancomer, S.A. de C.V. (“Afore Bancomer”), resulting in the largest pension fund manager in Mexico. On April 15, 2013 and May 7, 2013, IXE Banco and Fincasa Hipotecaria, S.A. de C.V., *Sociedad Financiera de Objeto Múltiple, Entidad Regulada* (“Fincasa”), IXE’s specialized mortgage lender, received the authorization from the CNBV to be merged with and into us, with Banorte as the surviving entity. On May 2, 2017, we consolidated our credit card operations by merging our wholly-owned subsidiary Banorte-Ixe Tarjetas, S.A. de C.V., SOFOM, E.R., with and into the Bank.

On July 13, 2018, the merger of GFInter into our parent company, GFNorte, became effective. Subsequently, on the same date, Banco Interacciones, the banking subsidiary of GFInter, merged into the Bank. As a result of the Interacciones Merger, we consolidated our position as the fourth largest bank in Mexico in terms of total assets, performing loans and core deposits, according to information published by the CNBV, and we strengthened our government lending business.

On January 25, 2018, the Board of Directors of the Bank approved the spin-off of Banorte USA Corporation (“Banorte USA”) and the subsequent investment of Banorte USA’s assets, including the total shareholders’ equity of INB Financial Corporation (“INBFC”) and the total shareholders’ equity of Uniteller Financial Services in Banorte Financial Services. The spin-off and the transfer of these assets occurred in December 2018. This spin-off did not have any effect on our financial statements because the Bank consolidated both Banorte USA and Banorte Financial Services as of December 31, 2018. Subsequent to the transfer of Uniteller Financial Services and INBFC’s assets to Banorte Financial Services, on January 14, 2019, Banorte USA was liquidated.

On September 1, 2020, Inmobiliaria Interdiseño, S.A. de C.V., Inmobiliaria Mobinter, S.A. de C.V., Inmobiliaria Interorbe, S.A. de C.V. and Inmobiliaria Interin, S.A. de C.V. were merged with and into the Bank, with the Bank as the surviving entity.

Market Opportunity

Despite the uncertainties related to COVID-19, we believe that the credit market in Mexico offers potential for growth given the relatively low levels of access to banking services among the Mexican population, coupled with the country's young population, low levels of credit to the private sector and expected economic recovery.

The Mexican economy was the second largest in Latin America and the Caribbean in terms of GDP in 2020, despite a contraction of the GDP in 2020 by 8.3% and in 2019 by 0.1%. The Mexican economy showed resiliency in spite of foreign exchange volatility and a complex global environment, posting real GDP growth rates of 2.1% and 2.0% in 2018 and 2017, respectively. Due to COVID-19, 2020 economic indicators in Mexico such as GDP, manufacturing index and employment have suffered a negative impact.

Some of the recent economic indicators demonstrate an improvement in Mexico's economy, though still showing some volatility. On the second quarter of 2021, on a year over year basis, industrial production increased by 28.8%, the unemployment rate dropped from 4.4% in the first quarter of 2021 to 4.2% in the second quarter. However, at the end of October, the Mexican Institute of Statistics and Geography (*Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía*) ("INEGI") released its early estimate of quarterly GDP for the third quarter of 2021, providing for a negative rate of 0.2% (-0.09% annualized) in comparison to the immediate previous second quarter.

The combination of a low unemployment rate (4.18% in seasonally adjusted terms, as of September 30, 2021), a slight average increase of 0.99% in salaries in real terms during the year ended December 31, 2020 and a relatively contained core inflation (3.8% inflation rate, for the year ended December 31, 2020) has provided support to the economy through domestic demand. Mexico's favorable demographics further support the growth prospects in the financial sector. Mexico has the second largest population in Latin America and the Caribbean and its young, economically active population is expected to expand considerably through 2030, further supporting the transition from the informal economy to the formal sector. According to INEGI, the informal economy represented 56.18% of the total employment as of September 30, 2021. Additionally, according to the World Bank, as of 2020, the domestic credit to private sector as a percentage of GDP in Mexico reached 38.7%, compared to 124.5% in Chile, 70.2% in Brazil and 216.3% in the United States. Mexico's low credit penetration represents a clear opportunity that has been reinforced by the government's efforts to increase access to bank lending and financial services in general in Mexico through the financial reform enacted in 2013.

Such stable macroeconomic environment and favorable country demographics, coupled with low credit penetration, has resulted in a healthy and consistent growth trend for the banking sector in Mexico in the last several years. According to CNBV data, Mexico's banking system has experienced loan growth of 6.7% compounded annual growth rate for the last five years from December 31, 2015 to December 31, 2020, with stable non-performing loan ratios oscillating between 2.1% and 2.6%. The growth rate of total loans in the country has been supported by consistent growth in the deposit base, growing at 7.8% compounded annual growth rate from September 30, 2016 to September 30, 2021, allowing for a sound liquidity of the banking sector with loans-to-deposits ratios at 93.5% on average during this period. Such combination of loans and deposits growth has led to sustained attractive returns for the Mexican banking system, with an average ROAE of 13.7% and persistently above 8.4% from September 30, 2016 to September 30, 2021. The G-7 Mexican Banks represent over 82.3% of the average total loan portfolio and also over 82.4% of the average total deposits from September 30, 2016 to September 30, 2021. The ROAE for the G-7 Mexican Banks has been 14.5% on average from September 30, 2016 to September 30, 2021, and the average Total Net Capital for the same group has been at or above 16.0% from September 30, 2016 to September 30, 2021 (according to the CNBV and to the quarterly earnings release of each of these banks).

Lastly, Mexico has been at the forefront in the implementation of a strong regulatory banking framework, which results in capitalization requirements, and alerts relating to such requirements, that are consistent with global standards. Mexico was one of the first countries in the world to implement Basel III rules. Unlike other countries that implemented or are in the process of implementing Basel III capitalization rules over the course of several years, the Mexican government took advantage of the strong capitalization levels of the Mexican banking system and required that all banks operating in Mexico adopt Basel III capitalization rules beginning in 2013. Moreover, in May 2016, the CNBV imposed additional capital requirements to certain D-SIBs, including us, and mandated the constitution of a Countercyclical Capital Supplement to further shield the Mexican banking system. Though Mexican banks were required to constitute and comply with these additional capital requirements over a period of four years, to be

constituted in four equal parts in December of each year, on a cumulative basis, commencing on December 31, 2016, many of the banks, including Banorte, already fully complied with such capital requirements given their high capitalization levels.

Competitive Strengths

We believe the following competitive strengths differentiate us from our competitors:

Deep Knowledge of the Mexican Market and Strong Brand Recognition

We are part of GFNorte, which was the second largest financial group in Mexico as of June 30, 2021 in terms of assets and loan portfolio, and the largest controlled by Mexican investors, according to CNBV data. GFNorte has operated in the Mexican financial industry for 35 years under the “Banorte” brand name. We believe GFNorte’s long standing history in the Mexican market is recognized by our customers and the public, who associate GFNorte with quality and social responsibility within the Mexican financial industry, based on the various awards received by GFNorte. In January 2019, Global Finance magazine recognized Banorte as the “Best Trade Finance Bank” in Mexico and the “Best Trade Finance Products Provider.” Additionally, on November 1, 2019, Banorte was named bank of the year in Mexico by Latin Finance. Our bank was recognized as one of the “Most Honored Companies” by Institutional Investor for the 2021 period, which evidences Banorte’s capabilities as a successful bank.

GFNorte has an in-depth knowledge of the Mexican market and local efficient decision-making processes that allow us to provide timely, specialized and comprehensive responses to our clients’ requests and rapidly adapt to changes in the Mexican banking sector. For instance, during the global financial crisis of 2008, while international groups retrenched to shore up capital, GFNorte seized the opportunity and filled the void by expanding its presence in Mexico. GFNorte focuses on providing comprehensive services to our clients through a multi-product, multi-entity strategy that seeks to meet all of its clients’ banking, insurance, retirement saving and brokerage needs.

GFNorte has consolidated itself as a leading player in commercial banking, asset management, insurance and annuities, and brokerage services in Mexico. We are able to do this as a fully integrated financial group. As of September 30, 2021, GFNorte had the largest retirement fund manager (*administradora de fondos para el retiro*) (“Afore”) in Mexico in terms of assets under management, with a market share of 21.1% of the pension system managed by Afores.

Leading Market Presence Across Core Businesses

We believe that our leadership position across our core businesses in Mexico allows us to offer a comprehensive suite of financial products and services to our customers, with access to a customer base of over 3,031 corporate clients and over 10.8 million individual customers as of September 30, 2021. This creates important synergies and efficiencies, as well as cross-selling opportunities.

Through the implementation of our organic growth strategy and acquisitions, we have transformed ourselves from being a regional bank with a 3.0% market share in terms of performing loans in 1992 to becoming the third largest bank in Mexico in terms of total assets (Ps.1,199.3 million), performing loans (Ps.796.0 billion) and total deposits (Ps.799.4 billion), with nationwide presence and a 15.0% market share of total loans as of September 30, 2021, according to the CNBV.

We are the second largest operator of POSs in Mexico (representing a market share of 12.0%), the third in ATMs (representing a market share of 14.3%) and the fifth in branches (representing a market share of 9.9%), according to the CNBV, as of August 31, 2021. As of the same date, we had a 27.5% market share of the government banking sector, the second largest in the Mexican banking system. As of the same date, we had a market share of 18.8% and 14.6% of mortgage loans and commercial loans, both of which represent the second largest share in the Mexican banking system.

Profitable Business Platform Supported by Prudent Risk-Management Practices

We believe that the successful implementation of our business strategy has allowed us to become one of the most profitable banks in Mexico. We have maintained solid financial performance, evidenced by the consistent net income yearly growth we have experienced in 36 of the last 47 operating quarters (considering the period from January 2010 through September 2021). During the same period, we maintained a strong capitalization profile and continue to benefit from prudent risk management practices. We serve our customers through an extensive network of branches and ATMs, alternate channels and a contact center with differentiated products and services. Clearly identifiable customer segments in our Retail Banking operations allows us to offer services according to customer-specific profiles and usage channels. This has allowed us to develop and strengthen our banking relationship with our clients, as well as increase our profitability by improving efficiency and following a value-oriented approach.

As a result of COVID-19, the positive trend in our financial performance did not continue in 2020, as our net income decreased by 25.9% as compared to 2019, while our ROAE and ROAA decreased to 16.6% and 1.6%, respectively, in 2020 compared to 24.2% and 2.4%, respectively, in 2019. Our efficiency ratio increased year-over-year from 42.3% in 2019 to 45.0% in 2020. As of December 31, 2020, we had a non-performing loans to total loans ratio of 1.1% and a coverage ratio, defined as allowance for loan losses divided by total non-performing loans, of 226.9%. Recurring net income totaled Ps. 19.3 billion in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, reflecting stability when compared to the third quarter of 2020. In the third quarter of 2021, our ROAE and ROAA increased, to 18.6% and 2.1% respectively. Our efficiency ratio was 47.1% as compared to 43.5% for the corresponding period in 2020. As of September 30, 2021, we had a non-performing loans to total loans ratio of 1.2% and a coverage ratio, defined as allowance for loan losses divided by total non-performing loans, of 180.6%.

We believe these ratios reflect our prudent risk management practices. We plan to maintain a balanced growth profile, emphasizing an efficient use of capital, prudent financial and operational risk management and efficient operations.

Strong Capital Base and Capitalization Ratios

We believe we have a strong capital base, as evidenced by each of our Capital Ratios, which have been above the average for the G-7 Mexican banks during the past 23 quarters (considering the period from January 2016 through September 2021). Mexican banks already comply with Basel III capitalization requirements and are well capitalized compared to other banks in more developed economies, and within this group of Mexican banks, we compare very favorably in terms of capitalization levels and composition of capital. As of September 30, 2021, our Fundamental Capital ratio was 14.86% the fifth among the G-7 Mexican banks; our Additional Tier 1 Capital was 6.06%, the highest among the G-7 Mexican banks; and our Total Net Capital ratio was 21.86%, also the highest among G-7 Mexican banks; in each case, according to data published by each of these banks.

Tier 1 Capital is also an important component of our capitalization and with a Tier 1 Capital ratio of 20.92% as of September 30, 2021, our Tier 1 Capital ratio exceeded by 11.52% the 9.40% minimum required by Mexican banking regulations to be classified as a grade II D-SIB.

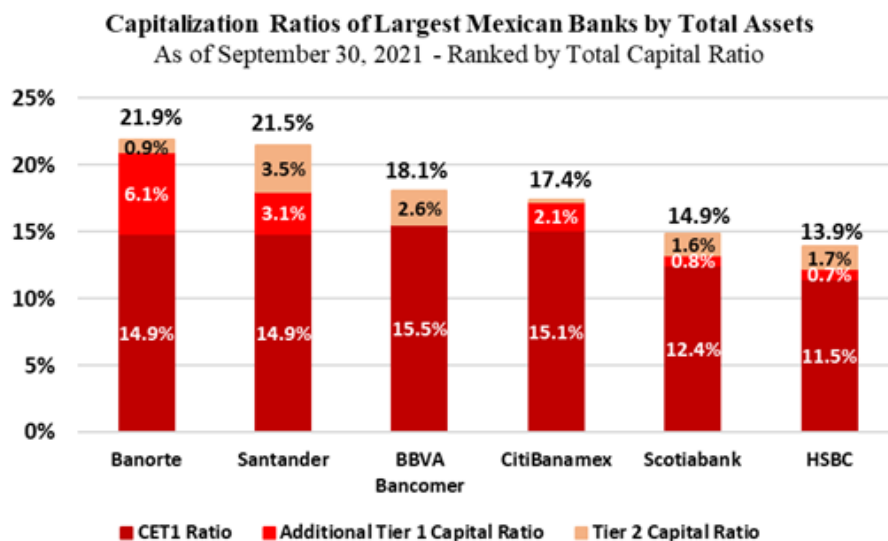
In May 2016, given our status as a grade II D-SIB in Mexico, we were required by the CNBV to constitute a Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement of 0.90%. In July 2018, the CNBV ratified this requirement, confirmed the Bank as a grade II D-SIB and required us to implement an additional Countercyclical Capital Supplement, which we have estimated would correspond to 0.001%. We were required to implement and comply with these Capital Supplements from December 31, 2016 through December 31, 2019. Given our strong capital base, our Capital Ratios as of September 30, 2021 are well above such Capital Supplement requirements.

On June 18, 2021, an amendment to the banking regulation was published in the Federal Official Gazette, which sets forth that D-SIBs shall maintain an additional Net Capital Supplement that must be in addition to the minimum required Total Net Capital ratio and Capital Conservation Buffer.

The referred new Net Capital Supplement will correspond to the maximum between 6.5% of the total risk weighted assets and 3.75% of the adjusted assets, calculated according to the leverage ratio. The supplement will have

a deferred implementation over a period of four years considering 25% of the total supplement per year, starting on December 2022 and ending with 100% of the total supplement by December 2025.

The chart below presents the Capital Ratios for our main competitors by total assets as of September 30, 2021, ranked by Total Capital Ratio.



Source: Each bank's quarterly release

The table below sets forth the liquidity and leverage ratios of the largest Mexican Banks as of September 30, 2021, as reported by these institutions in their quarterly earnings releases.

		As of September 30, 2021					
	Minimum Ratios	Banorte	Santander	BBVA	Banamex	HSBC	Scotiabank
Liquidity and Leverage Ratios:							
Liquidity Coefficient Ratio (average).....	100.00%	183.70%	329.68%	216.69%	231.94%	214.61%	141.00%
Leverage Ratio.....	3.00%	11.61%	8.89%	10.20%	9.03%	7.86%	8.27%

Source: Each bank's quarterly release

As of September 30, 2021, Banorte reported a Net Stable Funding Ratio of 139.02%, calculated as total available stable funding divided by the total required stable funding a result that is above the minimum regulatory requirement of 100%.

Expanding Business Platform with a Focus on Customer-Oriented Multi-Channel Banking

We have made significant investments to develop what we believe is one of the broadest integrated financial services platforms in Mexico. Between January 1, 2013, and August 31, 2021, we increased the number of ATMs and POSs by 47% and 59%, respectively, reaching a total of 9,556 ATMs and 154,381 POSs, ranking third in number of ATMs and second in number of POSs in the Mexican banking system. During the same period, we implemented a series of branch consolidations to improve efficiency, ranking fifth in terms of market share for number of branches. In addition, we have developed electronic distribution channels, such as *Banorte por Internet* and *Banorte Móvil*, which we believe are more cost-effective than traditional physical banking channels and provide a high degree of flexibility and convenience to our customers. As of September 30, 2021, we had approximately 2.5 million active internet banking customers and around 1.8 million of our customers utilized *Banorte Móvil*. We also consider

ourselves to be pioneers in offering banking services through third parties in Mexico, reaching a total of 17,968 contact points as of September 30, 2021.

Over the years, we have moved from a product-oriented to a customer-oriented business approach. We believe our new focus provides us with more value by generating opportunities and providing our clients with more customized services. In 2013, we entered into a strategic agreement with IBM de México, Comercialización y Servicios, S.A. de C.V. (“IBM”), which allows us to further align our information systems with our customer-oriented business philosophy and benefit from increased cross-selling opportunities and a better overall experience for our customers.

Organic Growth and Successful Integration of Acquisitions

Our organic growth has been complemented with focused strategic and transformational acquisitions that have strengthened our market position across our different lines of business. Since 1996, we have consummated over 15 mergers and acquisitions, which have expanded our geographic reach and complemented our product portfolio and the quality of our professionals. We believe this demonstrates our track record of successfully integrating acquisitions into our platforms and our expertise in deriving important scale and efficiency benefits from acquired assets and businesses. Our acquisition strategy has traditionally been centered on:

- assets and businesses that are aligned with our business model and growth strategy;
- transactions that are accretive to earnings;
- operations that offer potential for significant synergies; and
- transactions with limited integration risk and disruption to our business.

Track Record of Product Innovation

We have a history of innovation and new product development that has been fundamental to our growth and competitive position. We have been leaders in the development of the banking sector in Mexico through new product launches; for example, we launched a product that provided customers with a new and easy way for customers to access online mortgages; and mortgages with rate reduction mechanisms for timely payment of interest. Over the years, we have demonstrated the ability to introduce new product offerings focused on our individual, corporate and SME customers. Among the innovative products and services that we have successfully launched are our *Adelanto Nómina* payroll loan product for individuals, which can be disbursed through ATMs and online banking, and *Banorte Móvil*, our state-of-the-art mobile banking platform. In June 2019, we also finalized an agreement with Payclip, Inc. to strengthen our existing commercial alliance and to continue to work together on our digital strategy and technological innovation. Through this alliance, we aim to bring important payment method innovations to the Mexican market, and to offer our clients user-friendly, customized and cutting-edge products.

Experienced Leadership and Effective Governance

Our operations are supported by an experienced management team. Our senior management team has, on average, 15 years of experience with us and more than 23 years of experience in the financial services industry. In recent years, our management team has integrated multiple large-scale acquisitions and improved our competitive position, including throughout the global financial crisis, to become the fourth largest bank in Mexico in terms of assets, generating significant profitability while maintaining effective risk management and a merit-based corporate culture that permeates all levels of our organization. As a consequence of these acquisitions, key employees of acquired companies have remained with our organization, adding to our team’s knowledge and expertise. We are also focused on attracting, developing and maintaining highly qualified personnel.

In addition, our Board of Directors is composed by a majority of independent directors (currently 64%), which ensures collegial decision-making for the benefit of our stakeholders. We also have several supporting committees, including an audit committee and a risk policies committee, each chaired by independent directors with recognized

experience. The board composition also seeks to align with ESG standards, striving towards adequate gender diversity. Similarly, our Board of Directors must constantly line up with GFNorte's strategy. Our corporate governance model not only complies with applicable standards, but seeks to apply best practices used in world-class organizations. Over the last several years, we have taken important steps to further improve leadership and governance at all levels of our organization.

Strategy

As part of our short- to medium-term strategy, we intend to:

Selectively Increase Our Market Share

We have been able to increase our market share in banking products in a competitive environment. Our market share in total loans and deposits has increased from 8.0% and 6.6%, respectively, as of December 31, 2000, to 15.0% and 12.7%, respectively, as of September 30, 2021. We intend to focus on increasing our market share in certain targeted segments through the following initiatives:

Expand Our Payroll Loan Business

We are enhancing the use of distribution channels, such as ATMs, mobile devices and internet banking to increase the origination of payroll loans in Mexico. As of September 30, 2021, we had a 20.3% market share of payroll loans in Mexico according to the CNBV. We also intend to continue to develop specialized sales forces, telemarketing efforts and *Banorte Visita*, through which we have more direct contact with companies in order to increase the channels through which we originate payroll loans. We intend to focus on cross-selling and same-time origination by encouraging customers to open payroll accounts when they request a loan and vice-versa. We intend to leverage our central customer repository ("CCR") database to better target our potential payroll loan customer base. Finally, we intend to continue to determine fees and pricing for our payroll loans based on thorough risk assessment models in order to maximize profitability.

Expand Our Credit Card Business

We have enhanced our fees and risk-based pricing strategy, improved our underwriting standards, implemented cross-selling initiatives in response to market demand and developed new sales channels to increase credit card issuance. We believe we have an opportunity to increase our market share in this segment through further product penetration of our existing banking customers.

We issue personal credit cards (associated with both MasterCard and Visa) and offer the following products to our customers depending on their needs: *Banorte Básica*; *Banorte Fácil*; *Banorte Clásica*; *Banorte Oro*; *Tarjeta de Crédito Mujer Banorte*; *Banorte Pachuca*; *Banorte Platinum*; *Banorte Infinite*; *Banorte Empresarial*; *Tarjeta 40*; *Ixe Clásica*; *Ixe Oro*; *Ixe Platino*; *Ixe Infinite* and *Banorte Por Ti*. We also have two credit cards which are co-branded with United Airlines, the Platinum and Universe – Infinite. In addition, we offer various rewards programs for our credit card holders.

Our market share in the Mexican credit card segment was 10.3% as of September 30, 2021, according to the CNBV. As of that date, we had approximately 1.7 million credit cards outstanding, with a non-performing loan ratio of 3.85%. We believe we can increase our credit card market share in the medium-term while maintaining prudent underwriting practices and monitoring our credit quality ratio through more active marketing and promotions to current customers. We believe we could increase our market share in the credit card segment to a level consistent with our market share in other products such as performing loans and deposits.

Expand Our Car Loan Business

We are expanding our car loan business to customers with lower credit risk by increasing our presence at car dealerships and expanding our business partnerships with automobile manufacturers and distributors in Mexico. As of September 30, 2021, our market share on pre-approved car loans was 19.2% according to the CNBV, excluding

financings by automobile manufacturers against whom we compete in this business. We also believe that, given the expected contraction in GDP in Mexico, the automobile sector, and consequently the automobile loan business will not experience growth in the coming years.

Increase Our Mortgage Originations

We offer long-term mortgage financing for individuals and families acquiring houses or apartments. Such financings are generally secured by the purchased property and are denominated in Pesos with fixed interest rates for the entire life of the mortgage. The term of a mortgage ranges from one to 20 years for financing of up to 90% of loan-to-value. We offer financings exclusively for residential mortgages. Other products we offer include home equity; home improvement; construction; land acquisition; and construction and land acquisition. For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, we originated 15,782 mortgages, and the aggregate outstanding balance due from our mortgage loan portfolio at the end of such period was Ps.199,872 million. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we originated 19,224 mortgages, and the aggregate outstanding balance due from our mortgage loan portfolio at the end of such year was Ps.189,395 million, compared to Ps.172,059 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The current average of the initial amounts of our mortgage loans is Ps.2.25 million. We also have the lowest delinquency rate in the mortgage loan portfolio in the industry with 1.07% as of September 30, 2021. We plan to continue to attract customers from these segments by providing high-quality service and quick approval response times, offering financings for purchases, refinancing and real estate improvements.

Strengthen Our Relationships with Government Entities and Their Employees

We intend to strengthen our relationship with Mexican federal, state and municipal governmental entities, which, as of September 30, 2021, together comprised 19.6% of our total loan portfolio. We see an opportunity to cross-sell other products and services to government employees, whose low levels of staff turnover minimize the risk of non-payment. This opportunity to cross-sell has been enhanced by the merger with Banco Interacciones, whose government lending business has complemented our successful federal government banking operation. The suite of products and services we offer to government entities includes checking and payroll deposit accounts for employees, cash management services, payment of money orders, trust services, financings, investments and tax bill collection services, which are available through all of our branches as well as through our websites and ATMs. In addition, we believe that developing our relationships with government entities will provide us with access to a broader customer base to whom we can market our retail products and services, such as credit cards, payroll loans and mortgage products. We believe that this sector provides us with cross-selling and attractive return on equity opportunities.

Emphasize Multi-Channel Distribution Capabilities

Our customer-oriented business model emphasizes a multi-channel banking strategy aimed at more effectively reaching our target customer segments. We seek to implement this strategy by understanding the channels used by our diverse customer base and by leveraging each channel effectively to generate cost efficiencies. For example, for our broader customer base, we expect to leverage internet and mobile banking as well as our correspondent banking through different initiatives. The use of the internet to research and apply for personal loans, car loans, mortgage loans and credit cards is commonplace today. Our emphasis on multi-channel distribution is aligned with our paperless initiative, which was fully implemented by the end of 2019. As a result of COVID-19, the number of mobile banking transactions has increased.

For instance, Banorte Go is an add-on to Banorte Móvil, our mobile banking platform. Banorte Go allows our customers to check their account balances, transfer funds and make payments among users of Banorte Móvil through social media mobile applications or any mobile application where an alphanumeric keyboard is used without the need to login to the Banorte Móvil mobile application. This allows users to enjoy the benefits of our mobile banking capabilities without having to exit their favorite mobile application.

We intend to continue to develop new specialized sales forces and telemarketing efforts, and to use “*Banorte Visita*” in order to increase the channels through which we originate payroll loans. In addition, we have steadily

increased the number of our ATMs, which has resulted in a 14.3% market share as of August 31, 2021, according to the CNBV.

Enhance Our Customer-Oriented Business Model

We seek to strengthen our customer-oriented organizational model, focusing on customer segments instead of product segments, optimizing and consolidating processes per business instead of per product and investing in information technology (“IT”) infrastructure. We intend to stay connected with our customers and devote resources to learning more about their needs and expectations through banking relationships. Our strategic agreement with IBM is aimed at helping us increase our knowledge of our customers by creating a CCR database that consolidates all available customer information, enabling us to gain deeper insight into ways to build more loyal and profitable customer relationships. Our strategic agreement with IBM has redesigned business processes and applications around customer segments instead of around products and developed IT infrastructure to support these new processes.

We intend to improve our customers’ experience through the implementation of internal working groups known as “Cells”. This method of organization allows us to streamline connectivity between individuals within our internal structure and focus on the needs of our clients.

We believe this IT platform, which will allow us to manage large transaction volumes, will further improve the quality of service and segmentation as well as cross-selling, which will drive revenue increases, higher loyalty, cost efficiencies and increased profitability.

In June 2021, we also entered into a multi-annual strategic agreement with Google Cloud that we believe will accelerate the digital transformation of our business. The key initiatives that we expect to implement through this strategic partnership include the following:

- Modernization of Banorte’s IT environment, leveraging Google’s cloud technology to improve applications, infrastructure, and databases, thus gradually driving towards cost efficiency with the well-known flexibility and scalability offered by Google’s operation.
- Cyberssecurity centered on threat detection.
- Intensive use of data analysis together with Artificial Intelligence, which we expect will enable hyper-personalized experiences, as it will deepen our understanding of our customers’ needs.
- Open Banking app development and new digital services.
- Knowledge sharing and strengthening of innovative culture. We expect that collaboration between Banorte and Google will offer continued learning and development opportunities to our employees and GFNorte’s employees, and will promote innovative solutions aimed at creating the best customer experience.

Expand Our Digital Presence and Promote Financial Inclusion and Bancarization

We are committed to continuing our digital transformation and have paved the way for the digitalization and personalization of our product offerings in recent years. During 2021, we entered into a strategic alliance with Google Cloud as a streamlining tool, which we believe will benefit our clients with a personalized design featuring the next generation of products and services, accelerating the offering of highly -customized banking solutions. We believe that data-driven services, leveraged by social networks and a broad-range of technology offerings will allow us to create and maintain long-lasting relationships through a value-added proposition focused on our clients’ specific needs and priorities.

We aim to consolidate our position as a digital player in the financial services industry with a fully digital offering, which we believe is fundamental to the bancarization process in Mexico. For instance, in our efforts to provide access to individuals in underserved markets and promote financial inclusion across Mexico, we partnered with CLIP in

2019, a leading digital payments and commerce platform in Mexico, to allow SMEs to access banking products. Through this partnership we aim to bring significant payment innovations to the Mexican market, while offering our clients friendlier, customized and cutting-edge products.

Alignment with Environmental, Social, Governance (ESG) Principles

Banorte has a series of principles, procedures, policies and standards that establish guidelines to be followed in regards to ESG matters. In addition, beginning in 2019, the Sustainability Committee has met semiannually. The committee is made up of twelve C-suite executives and a representative of our internal audit department. Its functions include the development of GFNorte's sustainability strategy and action plan, as well as consistent monitoring of ESG performance.

Banorte's sustainability strategy is based on a model that incorporates Environmental, Social and Corporate Governance pillars, and a central pillar called Sustainable Finance, which aims to synergize ESG principles with the overall business strategy. Each one contemplates a range of topics that are prioritized according to a materiality matrix which is upgraded every two years. Topics include:

- Environmental: Environmental Awareness, Operational Efficiency and Climate Change.
- Social: Human Rights, Diversity and Inclusion, Gender Equality, Education and Financial Inclusion, Corporate Citizenship and Human Capital.
- Governance: Corporate Governance, Stakeholders, Ethics and Accountability, Risk Management, Information Security Technology and Innovation.
- Sustainable Finance: Socio-Environmental Risk Management in Lending Portfolios, Responsible Investment, Sustainable Insurance and Sustainable Financial Products.

The Bank is also aligned with different national and international initiatives that together form a framework representing the best global sustainability practices. Some of the key initiatives in the financial sector to which Banorte is a signatory include the Equator Principles (2012), the Principles for Responsible Investment (2017), the Principles of Responsible Banking (2019), and the Net-Zero Banking Alliance (commitment to decarbonize our loan portfolio by 2050), in which it is also a member of the Steering Group. Moreover, Banorte was the Co-Chair of the informal working group of the Taskforce on Nature-related Financial Disclosures (TNFD) in 2021.

Increase Wallet-Share Penetration with Corporate and SME Customers

We have developed a role as a "relationship banker" for our corporate and SME customers by offering a variety of transactional banking and investment banking products through our network of regional service centers dedicated to these customers. Our transactional banking team intends to offer liability management solutions in the foreign exchange markets as well as cash management services to support our customers' international operations. Our investment banking team intends to offer a full range of services in advisory and capital markets transactions.

Continue to Increase Our Profitability

We intend to continue increasing profitability based on the following initiatives:

Improve the Profitability of Our Branches and Optimize Cost Efficiencies

We seek to improve the profitability of our branches by:

- increasing loan origination, particularly in the areas of consumer loans, mortgage loans and credit cards;
- diversifying deposit base by increasing the volume of core deposits in order to achieve a lower cost of funding, based on our wide network of branches;

- increasing non-interest income through the offering of services and using cross-selling efforts;
- implementing continuous cost reduction initiatives, such as streamlining our senior management structure as well as headcount reduction; and
- channeling less value-added transactions to online and mobile services.

We will continue to review the profitability of our branch network in order to determine its optimal size and identify non-profitable units.

A central strategy to improving our cost efficiencies is to lower our IT and operational costs as a result of our customer-oriented business model. Another source of efficiency is to reduce personnel and administrative costs, as a result of rationalization efforts that are continuously implemented. For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, our efficiency ratio was 47.1%, as compared to 43.5% for the corresponding period in 2020 and 45.0% for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Promote Synergies Within the GFNorte Group

We intend to increase our market share and profitability by increasing cross-selling of services and products among our customers and customers of GFNorte's other subsidiaries. We have introduced processes that facilitate our ability to offer additional financial services to our customers and those of GFNorte's other subsidiaries, with an emphasis on service and innovation. We cross-sell consumer loan products, credit cards and mortgages to our checking and savings account customers and to GFNorte's insurance and pension fund customers. We also plan to continue improving synergies and efficiencies within GFNorte's other subsidiaries.

Increase Our Non-Interest Income

Our non-interest income is comprised primarily of commissions and fees, income from trading and foreign exchange activities, income from advisory activities, income from trust activities and income from recovery bank activities. Increasing fee income is a central component of our business strategy. Subject to applicable law and to prevailing market conditions, we seek to increase our fee income by:

- continuously reviewing the fees associated with our products and services in order to find new opportunities or to adjust to market conditions and practices;
- increasing our cross-selling efforts within the GFNorte group;
- promoting the use of technological and electronic payment methods, as well as mobile and internet banking;
- establishing new relationships with businesses generating high volume point-of-sale transactions; and
- optimizing customer profitability by increasing fees and reducing transactional costs to low-value customers and increasing cross-selling within the affluent customer base.

Increase Our Efficiency

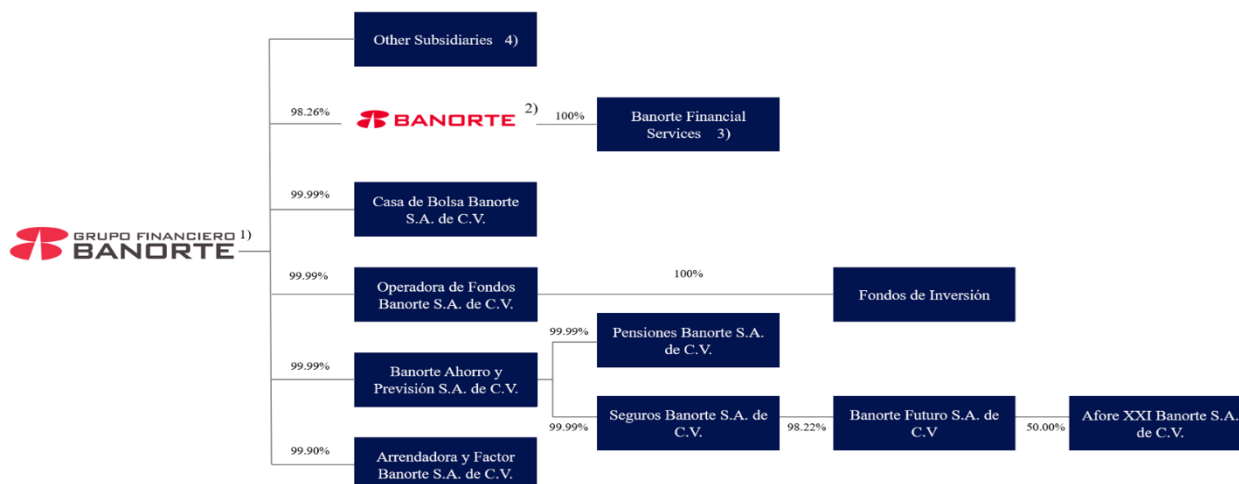
We expect that our strategic mergers contribute to streamline our corporate government and management processes. The statutory merger between Sólida Administradora de Portafolios, S.A. de C.V., SOFOM, E.R., Grupo Financiero Banorte, as merging and subsisting entity and Arrendadora y Factor Banorte, S.A. de C.V., as merged entity became effective on July 1, 2020. The merging entity changed its name to that of the merged entity. We expect this new structure to improve expense management, costs of funding and use of capital, as well as to reduce regulatory and internal control burdens.

Principal Offices

Our registered office is located at Avenida Revolución 3000, Colonia Primavera, Monterrey, Nuevo León, México 64830, and the telephone number at this office is +52 (81) 83-19-65-00. Our corporate headquarters are located at Prolongación Paseo de la Reforma 1230, Colonia Cruz Manca, Santa Fe, Alcaldía Cuajimalpa, 05349, Mexico City, Mexico.

Our Ownership Structure

The following chart presents our ownership structure, indicating our principal shareholder, affiliates and our principal subsidiaries as of the date of this offering memorandum.



(1) Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A.B. de C.V.

(2) The Notes will be issued by Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte, acting through its Cayman Islands Branch.

(3) Subsidiaries of Banorte Financial Services include UniTeller Financial Services (which includes UniTeller México, S.A. de C.V., UniTeller Filipino Inc., UniTeller Card Services Inc., UniTeller Canada ULC and Servicio UniTeller, Inc.) and INB Financial Corporation.

(4) "Other Subsidiaries" includes Almacenadora Banorte, S.A. de C.V., Ixe Servicios, S.A. de C.V. and Fundación Banorte, A.B.P.

Recent Developments

Liquidity Requirements for Mexican banks

On August 23, 2021, the General Guidelines on Liquidity Requirements for Banking Institutions issued jointly by the CNBV and Mexico's Central Bank, were published in the Official Federal Gazette (the "Guidelines").

The Guidelines were issued in accordance with the guidelines established by the Committee on Banking Liquidity Regulation for the implementation of the liquidity coverage ratio and the net stable funding ratio (the "New Liquidity Ratios") and intend to be consistent with the standards issued by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision in terms of liquidity requirements, as long as the Mexican legal framework permits it. This action reinforces the previous guidelines adopted by the Committee on Banking Liquidity Regulation from 2015 when the liquidity coverage ratio was incorporated.

Pursuant to the Guidelines, Mexican banks shall submit to Banco de México the results of the calculation of the New Liquidity Ratios, as well as the information necessary for their verification, in the form determined by Banco de México through the Financial System Information Directorate and by means of computer systems or by any other

means, including electronic means indicated for this purpose by Banco de México, for which purpose it may prepare forms and operating aids.

Banco de México will verify the calculations of the New Liquidity Ratios and will communicate the corresponding results to the CNBV. However, the CNBV may request Banco de México, at any time, to verify the calculation of the New Liquidity Ratios, based on the information that the CNBV has obtained in the exercise of its inspection and oversight powers. Mexican banks shall be required to maintain all documentary evidence of the information considered for the calculation of the New Liquidity Ratios, which must be made available to Banco de México or the CNBV, upon request.

New Buffer Requirement: Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity (TLAC) for Mexican banks

On June 18, 2021, an amendment to the Mexican banking regulation was published in the Federal Official Gazette, which sets forth that D-SIBs shall maintain an additional Net Capital Supplement that must be in addition to the minimum required Total Net Capital ratio and Capital Conservation Buffer.

The referred new Net Capital Supplement will correspond to the maximum between (i) 6.5% of the total risk weighted assets, and (ii) 3.75% of the adjusted assets, calculated according to the leverage ratio. The Net Capital Supplement will have a deferred and progressive implementation over a period of four years considering 25% of the total supplement per year, starting on December 2022 and ending with 100% of the total supplement by December 2025.

THE OFFERING

The following is a brief summary of certain terms of this offering. For a more complete description of the terms of the Notes of each series, see “Description of the NC5 Notes” and “Description of the NC10 Notes” in this offering memorandum.

Issuer.....	Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte, acting through its Cayman Islands Branch.
Notes.....	<p>NC5 Notes: 5.875% Perpetual 5-Year Callable Subordinated Non-Preferred Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes; and</p> <p>NC10 Notes: 6.625% Perpetual 10-Year Callable Subordinated Non-Preferred Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes.</p>
Principal Amount.....	<p>NC5 Notes: U.S.\$500,000,000; and</p> <p>NC10 Notes: U.S.\$550,000,000.</p>
Interest.....	<p>NC5 Notes: Interest on the NC5 Notes will be due and payable at the Bank’s sole discretion and the Bank shall have sole and absolute discretion at all times and for any reason to cancel any interest payment (in whole or in part) that would otherwise be payable on any Interest Payment Date. See “—<i>Interest Payments Discretionary and Non-Cumulative</i>” below. Subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write-Downs (as defined below), the NC5 Notes will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount (as defined below) from time to time outstanding from and including the Issue Date, to (but excluding) the NC5 First Call Date, at an initial fixed rate <i>per annum</i> equal to 5.875%. Interest, to the extent paid, shall be paid from amounts maintained in the Bank’s net retained earnings (<i>utilidades netas acumuladas</i>) account.</p> <p>Subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write-Downs, the NC5 Notes will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount from time to time outstanding from and including each NC5 Reset Date, including the NC5 First Call Date, to (but excluding) the next succeeding NC5 Reset Date, at a fixed rate <i>per annum</i> equal to the sum of (a) the Treasury Yield (as defined in “<i>Description of the NC5 Notes —Interest</i>”) and (b) 464.3 basis points (rounded to two decimal places, with any value equal to or lesser than 0.005 being rounded down).</p> <p>NC10 Notes: Interest on the NC10 Notes will be due and payable at the Bank’s sole discretion and the Bank shall have sole and absolute discretion at all times and for any reason to cancel any interest payment (in whole or in part) that would otherwise be payable on any Interest Payment Date. See “—<i>Interest Payments Discretionary and Non-</i></p>

Cumulative” below. Subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write-Downs (as defined below), the NC10 Notes will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount (as defined below) from time to time outstanding from and including the Issue Date, to (but excluding) the NC10 First Call Date, at an initial fixed rate *per annum* equal to 6.625%. Interest, to the extent paid, shall be paid from amounts maintained in the Bank’s net retained earnings (*utilidades netas acumuladas*) account.

Subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write-Downs, the NC10 Notes will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount from time to time outstanding from and including each NC10 Reset Date, including the NC10 First Call Date, to (but excluding) the next succeeding NC10 Reset Date, at a fixed rate *per annum* equal to the sum of (a) the Treasury Yield (as defined in “*Description of the NC10 Notes —Interest*”) and (b) 503.4 basis points (rounded to two decimal places, with any value equal to or lesser than 0.005 being rounded down).

Upon the occurrence of a Write-Down, any holder of the Notes of each series will be deemed to have irrevocably waived its right to claim or receive the Written Down Principal (as defined below) of such series of Notes or any interest with respect thereto (or Additional Amounts (as defined below)), including any and all unpaid interest.

Issue Price	<p>NC5 Notes: 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid and not canceled interest, if any, from and including November 24, 2021; and</p> <p>NC10 Notes: 100% of the principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid and not canceled interest, if any, from and including November 24, 2021.</p>
Issue Date	November 24, 2021.
First Call Date	<p>NC5 Notes: January 24, 2027; and</p> <p>NC10 Notes: January 24, 2032.</p>
Reset Date	<p>NC5 Notes: The NC5 First Call Date and every fifth anniversary thereafter; and</p> <p>NC10 Notes: The NC10 First Call Date and every tenth anniversary thereafter.</p>

Reset Determination Date..... NC5 Notes: With respect to any NC5 Reset Date, the second Business Day immediately preceding such NC5 Reset Date; and

NC10 Notes: With respect to any NC10 Reset Date, the second Business Day immediately preceding such NC10 Reset Date.

Interest Payments Discretionary and Non-Cumulative

Interest on the Notes of each series will be due and payable at the Bank's sole discretion and the Bank shall have sole and absolute discretion at all times and for any reason to cancel any interest payment (in whole or in part) that would otherwise be payable on any Interest Payment Date. Subject to the limitations set forth under "*Other Restrictions on Certain Payments*" below, the Bank may use the funds corresponding to such canceled payments to meet the Bank's other obligations as they become due or to be maintained by it to satisfy capitalization requirements under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements or for any other reason.

If the Bank elects not to make an interest payment on the relevant Interest Payment Date, or if the Bank elects to make a payment of a portion, but not all, of such interest payment, such non-payment shall evidence its exercise of discretion to cancel such interest payment, or the portion of such interest payment not paid, and accordingly such interest payment, or portion thereof, shall be canceled and shall not be or become due and payable. For the avoidance of doubt, if the Bank provides notice to cancel a portion, but not all, of an interest payment in respect of a series of Notes, and the Bank subsequently does not make a payment of the remaining portion of such interest payment on the relevant Interest Payment Date, such non-payment will evidence the Bank's exercise of its discretion to cancel such remaining portion of such interest payment, and accordingly such remaining portion of the interest payment will also not be due and payable.

Such canceled interest shall not accumulate or be due and payable at any time thereafter and the holders and the beneficial owners of the Notes of each series shall not have any right to or claim against the Bank with respect to such unpaid interest amount. Any such cancellation of any interest payment shall not constitute a default or an Enforcement Event (as defined below) under the terms of the Notes of each series or the respective indentures and the holders and beneficial owners of such series of Notes shall have no rights thereto or to receive any additional interest or amounts, penalty or compensation as a result of such cancellation.

Mandatory Cancellation of Interest Payments	Interest due on the Notes of each series from the Bank will be automatically canceled if (A) the Bank is classified as Class II or below pursuant to Articles 121 and 122 of the Mexican Banking Law and the regulations thereunder, which specify capitalization requirements, or (B) as a result of the applicable payment of interest, the Bank would be classified as Class II or below (an “ <u>Interest Cancellation Event</u> ”). Currently, the minimum Capital Ratios to be classified as Class I (and as a result, not Class II or below), including the Capital Conservation Buffer, are (i) 10.5% in respect of Total Net Capital, (ii) 8.5% in the case of Tier 1 Capital and (iii) 7.0% in the case of Fundamental Capital, plus in each case, any other applicable Capital Supplement (currently, a Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement for grade II D-SIBs of 0.90% and any other Countercyclical Capital Supplement applicable to the Bank).
Restrictions on Certain Payments	With respect to each series of Notes, unless the most recent payable interest and any Additional Amounts payable in connection therewith on such series of Notes have been paid, the Bank shall not: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (1) declare or pay any dividends or distributions on, or redeem, purchase, acquire, or make a liquidation payment with respect to, any of its capital stock; or (2) make any payment of premium, principal or interest on or repay, repurchase or redeem any other Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness of the Bank.
Current Principal Amount	In respect of each Note of any series, at any time, the outstanding principal amount of such Note, being the Original Principal Amount (as defined below) of such Note, as such amount may be reduced, on one or more occasions, as a result of a Write-Down or a redemption of the relevant series of Notes as permitted under the respective indentures, as the case may be.
Original Principal Amount.....	In respect of each Note of any series, the amount of the denomination of such Note on the Issue Date.
Indentures	NC5 Notes: The NC5 Notes will be issued under an indenture, dated as of November 24, 2021 among us and the Trustee therefor, and executed by an officer of the CNBV; and NC10 Notes: The NC10 Notes will be issued under an indenture, dated as of November 24, 2021 among us and the Trustee therefor, and executed by an officer of the CNBV.

Unsecured; Not Guaranteed The Notes of each series will be unsecured and not guaranteed, or otherwise eligible for reimbursement, by the IPAB or any other Mexican governmental agency, any United States governmental agency, GFNorte or by any of its subsidiaries (other than the Bank), and neither series of Notes are convertible, by their terms, into any of our debt securities, shares or any of our equity capital or any debt securities, shares or equity capital of any of our subsidiaries or affiliates.

Trigger Event..... A Trigger Event will be deemed to have occurred if:

- the CNBV publishes a determination, in its official publication of capitalization levels for Mexican banks, that the Bank's Fundamental Capital Ratio, as calculated pursuant to the applicable Mexican Capitalization Requirements, is equal to or below 5.125%; or
- both (A) the CNBV notifies the Bank that it has made a determination, pursuant to Article 29 Bis of the Mexican Banking Law, that a cause for revocation of the Bank's license has occurred resulting from (x) the Bank's assets being insufficient to satisfy its liabilities, (y) the Bank's non-compliance with corrective measures imposed by the CNBV pursuant to the Mexican Banking Law, or (z) the Bank's non-compliance with the capitalization requirements set forth in the Mexican Capitalization Requirements and (B) the Bank has not cured such cause for revocation, by (a) complying with such corrective measures, or (b)(1) submitting a capital restoration plan to, and receiving approval of such plan by, the CNBV, (2) not being classified in Class III, IV or V and (3) transferring at least 75% of its shares to an irrevocable trust, or (c) remedying any capital deficiency, in each case, on or before the third (in the case of (A)(x)) or the seventh (in the case of (A)(y) and (A)(z)) business day in Mexico, as applicable, following the date on which the CNBV notifies the Bank of such determination.

Write-Down

If a Trigger Event occurs, the following write-downs (each, a “Write-Down”) shall be deemed to have occurred on the Write-Down Date (as defined below), automatically and without any additional action by the Bank, the applicable Trustee or the holders of any series of Notes: (i) the then Current Principal Amount of each series of Notes will automatically be reduced by one or more Write-Downs by each applicable Write-Down Amount and any such Write-Down shall not constitute a default or an Enforcement Event; and (ii) any holder of any series of Notes will automatically be deemed to have irrevocably waived its right to claim or receive, and will not have any rights against the Bank or the applicable Trustee with respect to, repayment of, the Written Down Principal of each series of Notes or any interest with respect thereto (or Additional Amounts payable in connection therewith), including any and all unpaid interest with respect to such Written Down Principal as of the Write-Down Date, irrespective of whether such amounts have become due and payable prior to the date on which the Trigger Event shall have occurred.

“Write-Down Amount” means an (i) amount of the then Current Principal Amount of the Notes of each series that would be sufficient, together with any concurrent *pro rata* write down or conversion of any other Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness issued by the Bank and then outstanding, to return the Fundamental Capital ratio of the Bank to the level of the then-applicable Fundamental Capital ratio required by the CNBV in accordance with Section IV, c), 1 iii) of Annex I-R of the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks or any successor regulation, which as of the date of this offering memorandum is 7% (which includes the Capital Conservation Buffer) plus the amount required to restore any Countercyclical Capital Supplement and any Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement to the minimum amounts required under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements on such Write-Down Date, or (ii) if any Write-Down of the Current Principal Amount, together with any concurrent *pro rata* write down or conversion of any Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness, would be insufficient to return the Fundamental Capital ratio of the Bank to the aforementioned amount, then the amount necessary to reduce the Current Principal Amount of each outstanding Note to zero.

“Write-Down Date” means the date on which a Write-Down will be deemed to take effect, which shall be the next Business Day succeeding the date of the Trigger Event.

As required under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements and in accordance to the CNBV request, a full Write-Down (whereby the principal amount of the Notes has been written down to zero) shall be completed before any public funds are contributed or any public

assistance is provided to the Bank in the terms of Article 148, Section II, Subsections (A) and (B) of the Mexican Banking Law, including, among others, in the form of (i) subscription of shares, (ii) receiving of loans (iii) payment of liabilities of the Bank, (iv) granting of collateral and (v) the transfer of assets and liabilities.

Subordination.....	The Notes of each series constitute Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness and will rank (i) subordinate and junior in right of payment and in liquidation to all of the Bank's present and future Senior Indebtedness and Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness (ii) <i>pari passu</i> without preference among themselves and with all other present or future unsecured Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness of the Bank and (iii) senior only to all classes of the Bank's present and future equity or capital stock.
Redemption.....	The Bank may not redeem the Notes of any series, in whole or in part, other than as described below under " <i>Optional Redemption</i> ," " <i>Withholding Tax Redemption</i> " and " <i>Special Event Redemption</i> ."
Optional Redemption	<p>NC5 Notes: The Bank has the option, but no obligation, under the respective indenture to redeem the NC5 Notes on the NC5 First Call Date and on any Interest Payment Date thereafter, in whole (up to the then Current Principal Amount) or in part, at par plus accrued and unpaid (and not canceled) interest due on, or with respect to, the NC5 Notes, plus Additional Amounts, if any, up to (but excluding) the date of redemption; and</p> <p>NC10 Notes: The Bank has the option, but no obligation, under the respective indenture to redeem the NC10 Notes on the NC10 First Call Date and on any Interest Payment Date thereafter, in whole (up to the then Current Principal Amount) or in part, at par plus accrued and unpaid (and not canceled) interest due on, or with respect to, the NC10 Notes, plus Additional Amounts, if any, up to (but excluding) the date of redemption.</p>
Special Event Redemption.....	The Bank has the option, but no obligation, under each indenture to redeem each series of Notes at any time, in whole (up to the then Current Principal Amount) but not in part, at par plus accrued and unpaid (and not canceled) interest due on, or with respect to, such series of Notes, plus Additional Amounts, if any, up to but excluding the date of redemption, upon the occurrence of a Special Event affecting such series of Notes. A " <i>Special Event</i> " is the occurrence of certain changes in the treatment of each series of Notes under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements or tax deductibility of interest payments under the Notes of each series.

Withholding Tax Redemption The Bank has the option, but no obligation, under each indenture to redeem each series of Notes at any time, in whole (up to the then Current Principal Amount) but not in part, at par plus accrued and unpaid (and not canceled) interest due on, or with respect to, such series of Notes, plus Additional Amounts, if any, up to, but excluding, the date of redemption, upon the occurrence of a Withholding Tax Event affecting such series of Notes. A “*Withholding Tax Event*” is defined in each indenture to mean (i) the receipt by the Bank and the delivery to the applicable Trustee of an opinion of a nationally recognized law firm experienced in such matters to the effect that certain changes in applicable law affecting the payment of Additional Amounts under the respective series of Notes have occurred and (ii) the delivery to the applicable Trustee of an officer’s certificate stating that the requirement to pay such Additional Amounts cannot be avoided by taking reasonable measures available to the Bank.

Enforcement Events and Remedies..... There are no events of default under the Notes of any series. In addition, under the terms of each indenture, any Write-Down or cancellation of interest will not constitute an Enforcement Event.

Each of the following events is an “Enforcement Event”:

- (1) certain events involving the insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation (*liquidación*) of the Bank;
- (2) a Principal Non-Payment Event (as defined below); or
- (3) breach of a Performance Obligation (as defined below).

(1) If a insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation (*liquidación*) of the Bank occurs, the Current Principal Amount of the Notes of each series, without any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of such occurrence, shall become immediately due and payable and neither the applicable Trustee nor the holders of such series of Notes are required to declare such amount to be due and payable. In that event, holders of such series of Notes may not be able to collect the full amount payable under the respective series of Notes and laws applicable to an insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation (*liquidación*) may affect the timing or amount paid to holders of such series of Notes.

(2) In the event of any redemption of the Notes of any series, if the Bank does not make payment of principal in respect of the Notes of such series for a period of fourteen (14) calendar days or more after the date on which such payment is due (a “Principal Non-Payment Event”), then the applicable Trustee, on behalf of the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes of such series, may, at its discretion, or shall at the direction of holders of 25% or more of the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes of such series, subject to any applicable laws, institute proceedings for the Bank’s declaration of insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation (*liquidación*).

In such event, whether or not instituted by the applicable Trustee, such Trustee may prove the claims of the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes of such series and the Trustee.

(3) In the event of a breach of any term, obligation or condition binding on the Bank under the Notes of any series or the respective indenture (other than any of the Bank’s payment obligations under or arising from the Notes of each series or the respective indenture, including payment of any principal or interest, including any damages awarded for breach of any obligation) (such obligation, a “Performance Obligation”), the applicable Trustee may without further notice institute such proceedings against the Bank as it may deem fit to enforce the Performance Obligation; *provided* that the Bank shall not by virtue of the institution of any such proceedings be obliged to pay any sum or sums, in cash or otherwise (including any damages) earlier than the same would otherwise have been payable under the Notes of such series or the respective indenture, if any.

Other than the limited remedies specified above, no remedy against the Bank shall be available to the applicable Trustee (acting on behalf of the holders of the Notes of any series) or to the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes of any series.

The Notes of each series are perpetual securities in respect of which there is no fixed redemption date or maturity date. Holders and beneficial owners of each series of Notes may not request redemption of the Notes of any series at any time.

Use of Proceeds.....

We expect to use the net proceeds from the offering of the Notes for general corporate purposes.

Payment of Additional Amounts

All payments made by or on our behalf in respect of the Notes of each series will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future taxes, duties, levies, imposts, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, imposed or levied by or on behalf of Mexico, the Cayman Islands, or any other jurisdiction through which payments are made (each a “Relevant Jurisdiction”) or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax (collectively, “Relevant Tax”), unless the withholding or deduction of such Relevant Tax is required by law. In that event, subject to certain exceptions and limitations as described in “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Payment of Additional Amounts*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Payment of Additional Amounts*,” we will pay as further distributions of interest and principal such additional amounts (“Additional Amounts”) as may be necessary so that the net amounts received by the holders or beneficial owners of each series of Notes or their nominees (the term “holders” only refers to registered holders) after such withholding or deduction, will equal the amount which would have been received in respect of the Notes in the absence of such withholding or deduction, to the extent described in this offering memorandum in “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Payment of Additional Amounts*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Payment of Additional Amounts*.”

We will also pay any stamp, administrative, court, documentary, excise or similar taxes arising in a Relevant Jurisdiction in connection with the issuance of the Notes and will indemnify the holders for any such taxes paid by the holders

Book-Entry Issuance, Settlement and Clearance ...

The Notes of each series will be represented by one or more fully global notes registered in the name of a nominee of DTC. Investors will hold beneficial interests in the Notes through DTC and its direct and indirect participants, including Euroclear and Clearstream, and DTC and its direct and indirect participants will record your beneficial interest on their books. We will not issue certificated notes except as described in this offering memorandum. Settlement of the Notes will occur through DTC. For information on DTC’s book-entry system, see “*Form of Notes, Clearing and Settlement*.”

Listing.....

Application will be made to list the Notes of each series on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited — SGX-ST. No assurance can be given that the Notes will be approved for listing on the Singapore Exchange Securities Trading Limited — SGX-ST.

Governing Law	Each of the indentures and the Notes will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the law of the State of New York. Whether a Trigger Event (leading to a Write-Down) or an Interest Cancellation Event (leading to a Cancellation of Interest) has occurred is based upon a determination by the applicable Mexican regulator, as set forth in this offering memorandum, in accordance with Mexican law (as amended from time to time). Whether a Withholding Tax Event or a Tax Event has occurred is based upon a determination in accordance with Mexican law (or other applicable law in the case of a Withholding Tax Event involving a jurisdiction other than Mexico), as amended from time to time, evidenced by an opinion of a nationally recognized law firm and, if required, a certification by the Bank. Whether a Capital Event (as defined below) has occurred is determined by the Bank, as set forth in this offering memorandum, in accordance with Mexican law (as amended from time to time). The ranking and subordination of the Notes, will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, Mexican law (as amended from time to time). Any proceedings in respect of the Bank's insolvency (<i>resolución</i>) or liquidation (<i>liquidación</i>) will be conducted in accordance with the Mexican Banking Law, and any merger or consolidation shall be subject to applicable approvals under the Mexican Banking Law and any other applicable Mexican laws, as amended from time to time.
Form and Denomination	The Notes will be issued in minimum denominations of U.S.\$200,000 and integral multiples of U.S.\$1,000 in excess thereof and the Notes will initially be represented by global notes.

Transfer Restrictions.....	<p>The Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act. As a result, the Notes are subject to limitations on transferability and resale.</p> <p>The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to retail clients in the EEA, as defined in the rules set out in MiFID II. The Notes are also not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to retail clients in the UK, as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No. 2017/565 as it forms part of the domestic law in the UK by virtue of the EUWA. See “<i>Transfer Restrictions</i>” and “<i>Plan of Distribution</i>.”</p> <p>The Notes have not been and will not be registered with the RNV and may not be offered or sold publicly in Mexico. The Notes may be offered to investors in Mexico, on a private placement basis, if such investors qualify as institutional investors (<i>inversionistas institucionales</i>) or accredited investors (<i>inversionistas calificados</i>) pursuant to the private placement exemption set forth in Article 8 of the Mexican Securities Market Law.</p>
Trustee and Paying Agent for NC5 Notes.....	The Bank of New York Mellon.
Trustee and Paying Agent for NC10 Notes.....	The Bank of New York Mellon.
Risk Factors.....	You should carefully consider all of the information in this offering memorandum. See “ <i>Risk Factors</i> ” for a description of the principal risks involved in making an investment in the Notes of either or both series.

SUMMARY CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OPERATING DATA

The summary consolidated financial and operating data presented in this section is derived from our accounting records or from our Financial Statements and relates only to us and our consolidated subsidiaries. This information should be read in conjunction with “*Presentation of Financial and Other Information*,” “*Selected Consolidated Financial Information*,” “*Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations*” and our Financial Statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this offering memorandum.

Our Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP, which differs in certain important respects from U.S. GAAP. For a summary of the differences between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP, see “*Annex A – Significant Differences Between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP*.”

Summary Statement of Income Data:	For the nine-month period ended September 30,			For the Year ended December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions)		(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾		(Ps. millions)	
Interest income.....	3,735	76,809	85,347	5,382	110,674	127,208	117,979
Interest expense.....	(1,298)	(26,685)	(32,908)	(2,008)	(41,292)	(58,621)	(53,466)
Net interest income.....	2,437	50,124	52,439	3,374	69,382	68,587	64,513
Allowance for loan losses.....	(409)	(8,413)	(15,911)	(1,063)	(21,864)	(15,104)	(15,635)
Net interest income after allowance for loan losses.....	2,028	41,711	36,528	2,311	47,518	53,483	48,878
Commission and fee income.....	923	18,989	16,373	1,113	22,884	22,906	21,379
Commission and fee expense.....	(425)	(8,749)	(6,298)	(446)	(9,176)	(8,516)	(7,849)
Intermediation revenues.....	148	3,035	3,483	205	4,217	4,560	3,799
Other operating income.....	27	551	1,040	75	1,549	2,624	2,869
Non-interest expense.....	(1,464)	(30,111)	(29,150)	(1,944)	(39,982)	(38,095)	(35,079)
	(791)	(16,285)	(14,552)	(997)	(20,508)	(16,521)	(14,881)
Operating income.....	1,237	25,426	21,976	1,314	27,010	36,962	33,997
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies..	15	306	75	5	104	128	161
Income before income tax.....	1,252	25,732	22,051	1,319	27,114	37,090	34,158
Current income tax.....	(223)	(4,584)	(4,897)	(331)	(6,809)	(8,021)	(8,565)
Deferred income tax (expense) benefit.....	(89)	(1,828)	(671)	4	79	(1,576)	(759)
Discontinued operations.....	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net income.....	940	19,320	16,483	992	20,384	27,493	24,834

- (1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 and for the year ended December 31, 2020 have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps.20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See “*Exchange Rates and Currency*.”

Balance Sheet Data:	As of September 30,		As of December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions)	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾		(Ps. millions)	
Assets:						
Cash and cash equivalents.....	3,271	67,251	5,288	108,743	62,282	75,233
Margin securities.....	402	8,268	880	18,099	5,926	1,458
Investment in securities						
Trading securities.....	1,473	30,280	2,015	41,432	75,169	92,418
Securities available for sale.....	6,911	142,115	7,444	153,063	152,630	147,986
Securities held to maturity	2,145	44,099	1,618	33,277	19,593	8,492
	10,529	216,494	11,077	227,772	247,392	248,896
Debtor balances under repurchase and resale agreements	144	2,957	148	3,036	2,016	405
Derivatives financial instruments.....						
For trading purposes.....	1,264	25,999	2,346	48,233	22,295	28,083
For hedging purposes.....	37	753	99	2,043	162	156
	1,301	26,752	2,445	50,276	22,457	28,239
Valuation adjustments for assets hedging	2	43	3	54	69	84
Performing loan portfolio						
Commercial loans						
Business loans	14,509	298,331	14,459	297,305	266,442	275,979
Financial institutions' loans.....	1,101	22,647	1,211	24,898	20,595	21,088
Government loans.....	7,672	157,746	7,592	156,115	170,155	192,234
Consumer loans.....	5,812	119,506	5,665	116,478	116,228	111,237
Mortgage loans.....	9,616	197,737	9,130	187,736	170,086	155,797
Total performing loan portfolio	38,710	795,967	38,057	782,532	743,506	756,335
Past-due loan portfolio						
Commercial loans						
Business loans	186	3,830	106	2,183	6,147	7,044
Financial Institutions loans.....	-	-	-	-	4	-
Government loans.....	7	154	2	33	-	-
Consumer loans.....	155	3,191	229	4,705	4,268	4,331
Mortgage loans.....	103	2,136	80	1,659	1,973	1,464
Total past-due loan portfolio	451	9,311	417	8,580	12,392	12,839
Loan portfolio	39,161	805,278	38,474	791,112	755,898	769,174
(Less) allowance for loan losses.....	(818)	(16,816)	(947)	(19,464)	(17,083)	(18,264)
Loan portfolio, net.....	38,343	788,462	37,527	771,648	738,815	750,910
Acquired collection rights.....	61	1,260	79	1,617	1,359	2,001
Total loan portfolio, net	38,404	789,722	37,606	773,265	740,174	752,911
Receivables generated by securitizations	-	-	5	110	139	61
Other accounts receivable, net.....	2,120	43,590	1,969	40,495	29,410	36,082
Foreclosed assets, net	89	1,835	67	1,384	860	738
Property, furniture and equipment, net...	824	16,941	1,376	28,289	15,088	13,547
Permanent stock investments	29	588	25	519	418	342
Long Term Assets Available for Sale	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deferred taxes, net.....	-	-	-	-	1,104	4,839
Other assets.....	1,208	24,834	493	10,143	22,201	17,657
Total Assets.....	58,323	1,199,275	61,382	1,262,185	1,149,536	1,180,492
Liabilities:						
Deposits						
Demand deposits.....	25,122	516,559	25,812	530,747	435,453	412,118
Time deposits						
General public	12,010	246,952	12,272	252,331	261,705	277,576
Money market	159	3,261	693	14,248	18,122	55,552
Global account of deposits without movements.....	137	2,825	126	2,585	2,085	1,891
Senior debt issued.....	1,449	29,786	2,108	43,342	26,907	12,098
	38,877	799,383	41,011	843,253	744,272	759,235

Balance Sheet Data:	As of September 30,		As of December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions)	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾		(Ps. millions)	
Interbank and other loans						
Demand loans	-	-	-	-	500	-
Short-term loans.....	327	6,721	402	8,261	9,276	13,523
Long-term loans.....	308	6,326	311	6,404	4,854	22,199
	635	13,047	713	14,665	14,630	35,722
Creditor balances under repurchase and resale agreements	4,891	100,565	5,640	115,962	162,684	163,507
Collateral sold or pledged						
Repurchase or resale agreements (creditor balance)	2	36	1	13	105	2
Derivatives financial instruments						
For trading purposes.....	1,055	21,703	2,145	44,097	20,752	23,605
For hedging purposes.....	319	6,565	243	4,990	4,221	10,963
	1,374	28,268	2,388	49,087	24,973	34,568
Other account payables						
Income tax	70	1,449	116	2,388	1,513	1,696
Employee profit sharing.....	21	433	26	538	508	485
Creditors from settlements of transactions.....	742	15,254	207	4,251	9,397	4,402
Creditors from cash collateral.....	327	6,723	334	6,860	2,493	14,319
Sundry creditors and other payables.....	1,657	34,115	1,532	31,493	26,265	24,059
	2,817	57,974	2,215	45,530	40,176	44,961
Subordinated debentures	2,878	59,186	2,779	57,152	48,050	33,560
Deferred taxes, net.....	32	668	13	265	-	-
Deferred credits and advanced collections	55	1,124	59	1,211	386	535
Total liabilities.....	51,561	1,060,251	54,819	1,127,138	1,035,276	1,072,090
Stockholders' equity						
Paid-in capital						
Common stock	914	18,795	914	18,795	18,794	18,794
Additional paid-in capital	177	3,646	144	2,964	2,123	1,184
	1,091	22,441	1,058	21,759	20,917	19,978
Other capital						
Capital reserves.....	922	18,959	922	18,959	17,330	14,847
Retained earnings from prior years.....	3,934	80,892	3,565	73,302	50,883	53,133
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	121	2,479	188	3,871	1,885	(1,994)
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging.....	(139)	(2,861)	(44)	(905)	(2,287)	(3,430)
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment.....	2	37	-	7	(34)	1,659
Remeasurements defined benefits for employees.....	(109)	(2,247)	(113)	(2,333)	(1,930)	(628)
Net income.....	940	19,320	991	20,384	27,493	24,834
	5,671	116,579	5,509	113,285	93,340	88,421
Noncontrolling interest.....	-	4	-	3	3	3
Total stockholders' equity.....	6,762	139,024	6,567	135,047	114,260	108,402
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity.....	58,325	1,199,275	61,386	1,262,185	1,149,536	1,180,492

(1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts as of September 30, 2021 and as of December 31, 2020 have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps.20.5623 per U.S.\$ 1.00. See "Exchange Rates and Currency."

	As of or for the nine-month period ended September 30,		As of or for the year ended December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S.\$ millions, except percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except percentages)	(U.S.\$ millions, except percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except percentages)		
Profitability and Efficiency:						
Return on average total assets ⁽²⁾	2.1%	2.1%	1.6%	1.6%	2.4%	2.3%
Return on average equity ⁽³⁾	18.6%	18.6%	16.6%	16.6%	24.2%	25.7%
Net interest margin ⁽⁴⁾	5.8%	5.8%	5.9%	5.9%	6.4%	6.3%
Efficiency ratio ⁽⁵⁾	47.1%	47.1%	45.0%	45.0%	42.3%	41.4%
Credit Quality Data:						
Total performing loans	38,710	795,967	38,057	782,532	743,506	756,335
Total non-performing loans	451	9,311	417	8,580	12,392	12,839
Total loans	39,161	805,278	38,474	791,112	755,898	769,174
Loans graded “C,” “D” and “E” ⁽⁶⁾	1,672	34,370	1,794	36,891	38,616	48,067
Allowance for loan losses	818	16,816	947	19,464	17,083	18,264
Credit Quality Ratios:						
Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of total loans	2.1%	2.1%	2.5%	2.5%	2.3%	2.4%
Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of total non-performing loans ⁽⁷⁾	180.6%	180.6%	226.9%	226.9%	137.9%	142.3%
Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of loans graded “C,” “D” and “E” ⁽⁶⁾	48.9%	48.9%	52.8%	52.8%	44.2%	38.0%
Total non-performing loans as a percentage of total loans	1.2%	1.2%	1.1%	1.1%	1.6%	1.7%
Net non-performing loans (total non-performing loans less allowance for loan losses) as a percentage of net total loans (total performing loans plus net non-performing loans)	(1.0%)	(1.0%)	(1.4%)	(1.4%)	(0.6%)	(0.7%)
Net non-performing loans (total non-performing loans less allowance for loan losses) as a percentage of stockholders’ equity	(5.4%)	(5.4%)	(8.1%)	(8.1%)	(4.1%)	(5.0%)
Loans graded “C,” “D” and “E” as a percentage of total loans ⁽⁶⁾	4.3%	4.3%	4.7%	4.7%	5.1%	6.2%

- (1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts as of and for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, and as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020, have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021, of Ps.20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See "Exchange Rates and Currency."
- (2) Net income for the year divided by the average of the last five quarters of total assets, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total assets based on end-of-period balances, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021, and December 31, 2020.
- (3) Net income for the year divided by the average of the last five quarters of stockholders' equity, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total stockholders' equity based on end-of-period balances, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021, and December 31, 2020.
- (4) Net interest income divided by the average of the last five quarters of total interest-earning assets, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total interest-earning assets, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021, and December 31, 2020.
- (5) Efficiency ratio is equal to non-interest expense divided by the aggregate of net interest income and non-interest income (commissions and fees, intermediation revenues and other operating income). For this purpose, net interest income is calculated before allowance for loan losses.
- (6) Refers to our loan portfolio classified pursuant to the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks. Under applicable regulations, such classification is determined by reference to our loan portfolio at the end of the preceding quarter. See "Selected Statistical Information—Grading of Loan Portfolio."
- (7) Corresponds to end-of-year balance, which is different from guidelines prescribed by the CNBV regarding calculation of required additional reserves. See "Selected Statistical Information—Allowance for Loan Losses."

Capital Ratios

The table below presents our risk-weighted assets and Capital Ratios for the periods indicated.

	As of September 30,		As of December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S. millions, except for percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except for percentages)	(U.S.\$ millions, except for percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except for percentages)		
Capital:						
Fundamental Capital (CET1).....	6,127	125,976	6,319	129,929	101,927	94,970
Additional Tier 1 Capital.....	2,500	51,406	2,421	49,772	37,728	18,865
Tier 2 Capital.....	385	7,909	433	8,894	8,783	14,472
Total Net Capital.....	9,011	185,291	9,172	188,595	148,438	128,307
Risk-Weighted Assets:						
Credit risk.....	29,400	604,525	34,356	706,434	627,281	627,479
Market risk.....	8,160	167,798	7,563	155,507	108,351	66,119
Operational risk.....	3,670	75,469	3,495	71,860	64,812	53,865
Total Risk-Weighted Assets.....	41,230	847,792	45,413	933,801	800,444	747,464
Capital Ratios (credit, market and operational risk):						
Fundamental Capital (CET1) to risk- weighted assets.....	14.86%	14.86%	13.91%	13.91%	12.74%	12.71%
Tier 1 Capital to risk-weighted assets.....	20.92%	20.92%	19.24%	19.24%	17.45%	15.23%
Tier 2 Capital to risk-weighted assets.....	0.93%	0.93%	0.95%	0.95%	1.10%	1.94%
Total Net Capital to Total Risk-Weighted Assets.....	21.86%	21.86%	20.20%	20.20%	18.55%	17.17%

(1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts as of September 30, 2021 and as of December 31, 2020 have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps.20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See “Exchange Rates and Currency.”

RISK FACTORS

Before making a decision to invest in the Notes, you should carefully consider the risks described below as well as the other information contained in this offering memorandum. Our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks. The risks described below are not the only ones we or prospective investors in the Notes in general face and the importance of the risk that we attribute to it today may change in the future. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently consider immaterial may also materially adversely affect our ability to make payments on the Notes.

Risks Relating to Our Business

Our operations and results have been impacted by COVID-19, which we expect will have a continued and likely material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Since December 2019, COVID-19 has spread throughout the world. On March 11, 2020, COVID-19 was categorized as a pandemic by the World Health Organization. On March 30, 2020, the Mexican Federal Government declared a health emergency as a result of COVID-19, announcing the implementation of several protective measures, including the suspension of any and all non-essential activities and a voluntary shelter in place order. These measures, as well as other measures implemented across the world, including border closures and travel restrictions, have led to a suspension or a material decrease of a significant number of commercial activities, including international flights, operation of hotels, restaurants, retail stores and other establishments, disruption of supply chains worldwide and falls in production and demand, among others, causing unprecedented commercial disruption in a number of jurisdictions, including Mexico.

In Mexico, several industries and sectors to which we have exposure have been particularly impacted by COVID-19 and related economic disruption, including, but not limited to, transportation, tourism and restaurants, oil and gas and automotive industries. At its peak, 23% of the Consumer Banking and SME accounts (~634 thousand) were under government-mandated forbearance programs. As of today, all are out of such programs. From those accounts, 6.5% became non-performing or were written-off. Only 1.9% remains non-performing. From the Wholesale Banking loans, less than 1% were subscribed under government forbearance programs and none are currently non-performing. Internal (non-government-mandated) *ad hoc* forbearance programs were implemented for around 20% of our SME loans.

The Mexican Central Bank reduced the reference interest rate several times since the beginning of 2020, from 7.25% to 4.00% in February 2021. As the pandemic is being brought under control, the global economy is slowly recovering. Central Banks have increased their overnight interbank rate repeatedly. The Mexican Central Bank has adjusted it four times in 2021 (June, August, September and November) to 5.00%.

In addition to the impact on human lives and the health of millions of people globally, the pandemic led to sharp declines in the GDP of those countries which were most affected by the pandemic and had an overall negative impact on global GDP in 2020; increases in unemployment levels; a sharp deterioration in the valuation of financial assets and investments; increased volatility in the financial markets, including with respect to the value and trading of our debt securities; exchange rate volatility; an increase in loan defaults by both companies and individuals and increases in public debt due to actions taken by governmental authorities in response to the pandemic.

As part of the actions taken to mitigate the impact of COVID-19, on March 25, 2020, the CNBV announced certain special temporary accounting criteria applicable to banks, which allow a partial or total deferral of principal and/or interest payments due on mortgages, credit cards, automobile, personal, payroll and SME loans that were not impaired as of February 28, 2020, for up to four months, with the possibility of extending it for an additional two months, without requiring banks to create loan-loss provisions for these deferrals. In response to these measures, we launched a debtor relief program, offering debtors of such loans the possibility of deferring payment of principal and interest for up to four months.

The benefits provided to our clients under these support programs included the deferral of payments on credit cards, car loans, payroll loans, SMEs, and personal credits for clients affected directly or indirectly by the effects of the pandemic. The aforementioned programs originally offered four-month grace periods, on average, and then further extensions of one or two months in particular cases, with the objective of supporting our clients during the sanitary emergency. Banorte offered its clients to enter into payment deferral programs for four months, during which more than 630,000 loans registered to the program. The benefits applied to credit card, mortgage, automotive loans, payroll loans, personal loans and SMEs loans.

Over 630,000 clients enrolled in the programs, amounting to 18% of the total portfolio. As of December 30, 2020, 100% of the initially enrolled clients had concluded their program. As of September 30, 2021 only 7% of the aforementioned had not resumed payments, representing 8% of the total loans balance enrolled in the program. The result of the support program outperformed initial expectations of 22% of due payments and the performance of the three-month period ended December 31, 2020, when we reported that 10-12% of enrolled customers had not resumed payments yet. In response to the deterioration in the economic environment in Mexico and the potential effects on our clients' financial condition, during 2020 we created Ps.5,000 million in additional reserves, in excess of those required by our rating and reserving methodologies, of which Ps.3,000 million were registered at the end of June 2020 and Ps.2,000 million at the end of December 2020. Those amounts covered our estimated additional reserves impact for 2020 and 2021.

Additionally, to prepare the Bank's balance sheet to absorb the estimated COVID-19 related past due loans, during the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2020 we also charged an impairment on non-COVID-19 past due loans for a total of Ps.5,455 million (Ps.4,618 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.837 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020), of which only Ps.2,274 million affected our income statement (Ps.1,868 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.406 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020), since the remaining Ps.3,181 million were previously reserved (Ps.2,750 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.431 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020). As a result, the aggregate impact of these measures in our income statement was of Ps.7,274 million (Ps.4,868 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.2,406 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020).

As of September 30, 2021, we have used Ps.2,030 million (Ps.700 million during the three-month period ended December 31, 2020, Ps.550 million during the three-month period ended March 31, 2021, Ps.150 million during the three-month period ended June 30, 2021 and Ps.630 million during the three-month period ended September 30, 2021) from the Ps.5,000 million COVID-19 related additional reserves, and we still have Ps.2,970 million available for the rest of the year.

Customer habits, even following the pandemic and the termination of the governmental restrictions described above, may have been altered, which may have a material adverse effect on our business. Moreover, the spread of COVID-19 could also negatively impact the business and operations of third-party service providers who perform critical services for us. There can also be no assurance that the adverse impact of COVID-19 will not lead to a tightening of liquidity conditions or funding uncertainty.

The temporary regulatory measures adopted by the CNBV on April 8, 2020, enabled the Bank to use its Capital Conservation Buffer without triggering any sanctions or corrective measures, from April 1, 2020 to March 31, 2021. The Bank did not use its Capital Conservation Buffer.

Future developments with respect to COVID-19 are highly uncertain and new information may emerge concerning the severity of COVID-19 and the actions taken to contain it. Furthermore, there are no indications that the Mexican government will be implementing extraordinary loan programs, tax relief or other forms of economic relief or financial assistance for private sector entities such as us. If the pandemic continues and further government programs are not initiated, or the ones in place are not effective, this could have a material adverse effect on us.

Any of the foregoing, and any future adverse conditions related to COVID-19 not yet known, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and adversely affect our ability to access capital and liquidity on financial terms acceptable to us or at all.

Our results of operations have been, and may continue to be, adversely affected by U.S. and international financial market and economic conditions.

Since 2008, financial systems worldwide have experienced periods and events of difficult credit and liquidity conditions and disruptions leading to less liquidity, greater volatility, loss of confidence in the financial sector, declining interest rates, currency devaluations, restrictions on the convertibility of funds and erosion of consumer confidence. Global economic conditions deteriorated significantly between 2007 and 2009, and many countries, including the United States, fell into recession. Although macroeconomic conditions have generally improved since 2012, the sharp decline and volatility in oil prices (including those triggered by the recent crude oil price disagreements between Russia and Saudi Arabia), uncertainty in global economic growth, a high volatility environment resulting from widespread illnesses or epidemics, including COVID-19 and diverging monetary policies around the world have exacerbated global imbalances and risks. Many major financial institutions, including some of the world's largest global commercial banks, investment banks, mortgage lenders, mortgage guarantors and insurance companies, experienced (and some continue to experience) significant difficulties. Around the world there have also been runs on deposits at several financial institutions, numerous institutions have sought additional capital or have been assisted or taken over by governments, and many lenders and institutional investors have reduced or ceased providing funding to borrowers (including to other financial institutions). Within this context, volatility of oil prices beginning in 2014 and a reduction in Mexico's oil production, including as a consequence of the significant reduction of output agreed by members of the OPEC+ alliance in April 2020, to lift crude oil prices from 20-year lows, together with weaker-than-expected manufacturing activity in the U.S., constitute significant risks for the Mexican economy and its growth prospects, which could have an adverse effect on our business. In addition, normalization of U.S. monetary policy and different monetary policies around the world, might also have a negative impact on the Mexican economy and adversely affect our business and results of operations.

In particular, we may face, among others, the following risks related to international market and economic conditions:

- an economic downturn or insufficient recovery of the economy generally and the financial markets and any adverse social or political developments for any reason, including illnesses or epidemics such as COVID-19, which could result in reduced demand for financial products and services and may adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- increased regulation of the financial industry. Compliance with such regulation will continue to increase our costs, may require us to increase our capital or reserves, may affect the pricing of our products and services, and may limit our ability to grow our loan portfolio or pursue business opportunities;
- trade disputes and barriers occurring around the globe;
- inability of corporate and individual borrowers to timely or fully comply with their existing obligations;
- the process we use to estimate losses inherent in our credit exposure requires complex judgments, including forecasts of economic conditions and how these economic conditions might impair the ability of borrowers to repay their loans, as well as the operational risks we face. The degree of uncertainty concerning economic conditions may adversely affect the accuracy of these estimates, which may, in turn, impact the reliability of the process;
- the derivatives markets and similar operations, including volatility affecting those instruments, could impact financial systems and the solvency of their participants; and
- the value and liquidity of our portfolio of investment securities may be adversely affected.

Uncertainty remains concerning the future economic environment in the United States, Mexico and the international markets. There can be no assurance that local or global economic conditions as a whole will improve significantly. Such economic uncertainty could have a negative impact on our business and results of operations. Global investor confidence remains cautious. A slowing or failing of the economic recovery in the U.S., the global

economic effect of pandemics, such as COVID-19, fluctuations in crude oil prices, and the uncertainty of the U.S. monetary policy would likely aggravate the adverse effects of these difficult economic and market conditions on us and on others in the financial services industry. Increased disruption and volatility in the global financial markets could have a material adverse effect on us, including our ability to access funding, capital and liquidity on financial terms acceptable to us, if at all. If capital markets financing ceases to become available, or becomes excessively expensive, we may be forced to raise the rates we pay on deposits to attract more customers and/or become unable to maintain certain liability maturities. Any such increase in capital markets funding costs or deposit rates could have a material adverse effect on our interest margins and liquidity.

If all or some of the foregoing risks were to materialize, this could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and our results from operations.

Our financial results are subject to fluctuations in interest rates and other market risks.

Market risk refers to the probability of variations in our net interest income, or in the market value of our assets and liabilities and securities positions, due to changes in interest rate and other market risk factors, such as exchange rates and equity market volatility. Changes in the above mentioned market risks affect the following areas, among others, of our business:

- our net interest income;
- our cost of funding;
- the value of our capital;
- the volume of loans we originate;
- the market value of our financial assets; and
- our gains and losses from the sale of loans and securities.

Interest rates are sensitive to many factors beyond our control, including increased regulation of the financial sector, monetary policies, domestic and international economic and political conditions and other factors. A significant portion of our assets, including our loans, are long-term assets. At the same time, a significant percentage of our financial borrowings are short-term. Variations in short-term interest rates could affect our net interest income, which comprises the majority of our revenue. When interest rates rise, we may be required to pay higher interest on our borrowings while interest earned on our assets may not rise as quickly, which could cause profits to grow at a reduced rate or decline in some parts of our portfolio. Accordingly, increases in short-term interest rates may reduce our net interest income, which could affect our ability to meet our short-term obligations. We monitor our interest rate risk using the Net Interest Margin (“NIM”) sensitivity, which is the difference between the return on assets and the financial cost of our financial liabilities based on a one-year time frame and a parallel movement of 100 basis points (1%) in market interest rates (local and foreign currency). As of September 30, 2021, the 1% NIM sensitivities were Ps.842 million and Ps.643 million for local and foreign currency, respectively.

If interest rates decrease, although this is likely to decrease our funding costs, it is likely to adversely impact the income we receive arising from our investments in securities as well as loans with similar maturities, which could in turn adversely affect our net interest income. In addition, we may also experience increased delinquencies in a low interest rate environment when such an environment is accompanied by high unemployment and recessionary conditions.

The market value of a security with a fixed interest rate generally decreases when interest rates rise, which may have an adverse effect on our earnings and financial position. In addition, we may incur costs (which, in turn, will impact our results) as we implement strategies to reduce future interest rate exposure. The market value of an obligation with an adjustable interest rate can be adversely affected when interest rates increase, due to a lag in the determination of a new interest rate and in the implementation of repricing terms.

Increases in interest rates may reduce gains or require us to record losses on sales of loans or securities. Until December 2018, the Mexican government engaged in “monetary restricting,” a monetary policy designed to reduce money supply by increasing interest rates. As a result, the Mexican interbank interest rate (*tasa de interés interbancaria de equilibrio*) increased between 2015 and December 2018, averaging 3.32%, 4.47%, 7.06% and 7.99% during 2015, 2016, 2017 and 2018, respectively. Recent international financial volatility and volatile oil prices as a result of geopolitical and economic factors, such as the United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement (“USMCA”) negotiations, U.S. monetary policy normalization, the outbreak of COVID-19 and the recent crude oil price disagreements between Russia and Saudi Arabia, among others, have had a negative impact on the Mexican economy, affecting macroeconomic variables, such as the exchange rate between U.S. dollars and Pesos. As a result, in August 2019, the Mexican Central Bank decreased the overnight interbank interest rate (*tasa de fondeo interbancario*) by 25 basis points to 8.00% and continued to decrease the reference rate up to 4.00% as of February 12, 2021. The reference rate stayed at this level until the Mexican Central Bank raised it by 25 basis points to 4.25% in June 25, 2021, to 4.50% on August 13, 2021, to 4.75% on September 30, 2021, and to 5.00% on November 12, 2021.

We are also exposed to foreign exchange rate risk as a result of mismatches between assets and liabilities denominated in different currencies. Fluctuations in the exchange rate between currencies may negatively affect our ability to repay our foreign currency-denominated liabilities, net interest income, our earnings and the value of our balance sheet.

Furthermore, we are exposed to equity price risk in connection with our trading investments in equity securities. The performance of financial markets may cause adverse changes in the value of our investment and trading portfolios. The volatility of world equity markets due to the continued economic uncertainty has had a particularly strong impact on the financial sector. Continued volatility may affect the value and liquidity of our investments in entities in this sector and, depending on their fair value and recovery expectations, could become a permanent impairment, which would be subject to write-offs against our results. To the extent any of these risks materialize, our net interest income or the market value of our assets and liabilities could be adversely affected.

Our loan and investment portfolios are subject to prepayment risk, which could negatively affect our net interest income.

Our loan and investment portfolios are subject to prepayment risk, which results from the ability of a borrower or issuer to pay a debt obligation prior to maturity. Generally, in a low interest rate scenario, prepayment activity increases, reducing the weighted average lives of our interest earning assets and therefore our expected results relating to these assets. To date, prepayment activity in our loan portfolio has not had a significant effect on our financial results, but if such activity were to increase, we would also be required to amortize net premiums into income over a shorter period of time, thereby reducing the corresponding asset yield and net interest income. Prepayment risk also might have a significant adverse impact on credit card and collateralized mortgage loans, since prepayments could shorten the weighted average life of these portfolios, which would negatively impact our business, financial condition and results of operation. Prepayment risk is inherent to our commercial activity and an increase in prepayments could have a material adverse effect on us.

We engage in transactions with our parent GFNorte and its subsidiaries or affiliates that may not be on an arm's-length basis.

No assurance can be given that transactions between us and our parent GFNorte or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates have been or will be conducted on a basis as favorable to us as could be obtained by us from unaffiliated parties. For example, we have also entered into certain service agreements with our affiliates Casa de Bolsa Banorte, S.A. de C.V. (“Casa de Bolsa Banorte”), Operadora de Fondos Banorte, S.A. de C.V., Seguros Banorte and Pensiones Banorte, S.A. de C.V., to allow these companies to offer their products and services within our branch network in consideration for certain fees. In addition, we, GFNorte and other subsidiaries or affiliates have entered into several agreements providing for the sharing of revenues or expenses in connection with the performance of certain activities, including loan recovery.

Mexican law applicable to publicly traded companies and financial groups and institutions, as well as our bylaws, provide for several procedures designed to ensure that the transactions entered into with or among companies in our

financial group are carried out on an arm's-length basis, including the requirement that our Board of Directors approve such transactions and that transactions with affiliates do not exceed certain thresholds.

We are likely to continue to engage in transactions with our parent and any of its subsidiaries or affiliates, and no assurance can be given that we will do so on an arm's-length basis. In addition, future conflicts of interest between us and GFNorte or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates may arise, which conflicts are not required to be and may not be resolved in our favor. See *“Related Party Transactions.”*

While in the past the CNBV has not disagreed with our determinations that the terms of these transactions are “substantially on market conditions,” we can provide no assurances that the CNBV will agree with any of our future determinations. There can be no assurance that future transactions involving GFNorte or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates will not have an adverse effect on our financial position.

Resources could be diverted, or our business or business opportunities could be diverted, to other entities within the financial group controlled by GFNorte, or operations of other subsidiaries of GFNorte may be transferred to us.

We are part of a financial group controlled by GFNorte. Other entities within the group include, among others, Arrendadora y Factor Banorte, S.A. de C.V., SOFOM, E.R. (“Arrendadora y Factor Banorte”), which maintains some non-performing loan portfolios, and Casa de Bolsa Banorte, which maintains trading positions. GFNorte could, at any time, devote more resources or divert our business or business opportunities to other subsidiaries of GFNorte that directly or indirectly compete with us, as well as transfer certain operations of other subsidiaries of GFNorte to us, on grounds of capital efficiency, regulatory constraints or other criteria. Arrendadora y Factor Banorte generated Ps.555 million in gains for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, Ps.605 million in gains for the year ended December 31, 2020 and Ps.172 million in losses for the year ended December 31, 2019. Casa de Bolsa Banorte contributed 3.9% of GFNorte's net income for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, and approximately 3.5% of GFNorte's net income in 2020. Arrendadora y Factor Banorte currently has no employees of its own and primarily relies upon Banorte to conduct its business. Should more of our resources be diverted, or our business or business opportunities be diverted, to other subsidiaries of GFNorte, or if unprofitable operations of other subsidiaries of GFNorte are transferred to us, our financial position and results of operations could be adversely affected.

We may be unable to successfully implement and continue to improve our credit risk management system, which could substantially and adversely affect our results of operations and financial position.

As a commercial bank, one of the principal types of risks we face is credit risk. Our credit risk management system may not effectively identify and quantify our credit risk exposure. For example, an important part of our credit risk management system is to employ an internal credit rating system to assess the particular risk profile of a customer. As this process involves detailed analyses of the customer or credit risk, taking into account both quantitative and qualitative factors, it involves judgments by our management team and employees and, therefore, is subject to human error. In exercising their judgment, our employees may not always be able to assign an accurate credit rating to a customer or credit risk or to effectively identify the risks relating to the business, industry or region where a customer operates, which may result in a higher credit risk exposure for us than indicated by our risk rating system. In addition, we have been trying to refine our credit policies and guidelines to address potential risks associated with particular industries or types of customers, such as affiliated entities and group customers. However, we may not be able to timely detect these risks before related losses occur, or due to limited resources or tools available to us, our employees may not be able to effectively implement them, which may increase our credit risk. As a result, our failure to effectively implement, consistently follow or continuously refine our credit risk management system may result in a higher risk exposure for us, which could materially and adversely affect our results of operations and financial position.

In assessing customers' creditworthiness, we rely largely on the credit information available from our own internal databases, the Mexican credit bureaus and other sources. Due to limitations in the availability of information and the developing information infrastructure in Mexico, our assessment of credit risk associated with a particular customer may not be based on complete, accurate or reliable information. We cannot assure you that our credit scoring systems collect complete or accurate information reflecting the actual behavior of customers or that their credit risk can be assessed correctly. Without complete, accurate and reliable information, we have to rely on other publicly available resources and our internal resources, which may not be effective. As a result, our ability to effectively manage our

credit risk and subsequently our impairment losses and allowance for impairment losses may be materially adversely affected.

The credit card industry is highly competitive and entails significant risks, including the possibility of over-indebtedness of customers.

The credit card industry in Mexico is dominated by institutions that may possess greater financial resources and broader coverage in this market than we do. There is no assurance that we will be able to effectively compete for and retain customers in this competitive segment. Moreover, our credit card business is subject to a number of risks and uncertainties, including the possibility of over-indebtedness of our customers, their economic condition and level of employment and income. Part of our current growth strategy is to increase volume in the credit card portfolio, at the same or a slightly faster rate than the market, which may increase our exposure to risk in our loan portfolio, which could have a material adverse effect on us.

Furthermore, credit card products are characterized by higher consumer default than other consumer credit products, and defaults are highly correlated with macroeconomic indicators that are beyond our control, such as COVID-19. If Mexican economic growth slows or declines or if we fail to effectively analyze the creditworthiness of our customers, we may be faced with unexpected losses that could have a material adverse effect on us, including our financial condition and results from operations.

We may be unable to effectively control the level of non-performing or low credit quality loans in our loan portfolios and our loan loss reserves may be insufficient to cover actual loan losses.

Non-performing or low credit quality loans can negatively impact our results of operations. We cannot assure you that we will be able to effectively collect impaired loans or control and reduce the level of the impaired loans in our loan portfolio. In particular, the amount of our reported non-performing loans may increase in the future as a result of growth in our loan portfolio or factors beyond our control, such as the impact of a global financial crisis and macroeconomic trends and political events affecting Mexico or events such as COVID-19 affecting certain industries to which we lend including, in the case of COVID-19, transportation, export and import, tourism, hotels, restaurants, oil and gas and automotive industries.

As of September 30, 2021, December 31, 2020 and December 31, 2019, the aggregate outstanding principal amount and accrued interest of loans to our 15 largest clients (including loans to a single commercial group or to the Mexican government) represented 18.6%, 17.0% and 17.6%, respectively, of our total loan portfolio (on an unconsolidated basis). If the financial well-being of any of these clients were to be negatively impacted by political, economic or industry-related developments or any other factor, it could lead to an increase in our non-performing or low credit quality loans.

On March 25, 2020, in order to mitigate the economic impact of COVID-19, the CNBV announced certain special temporary measures applicable to banking institutions, including, among others, the total or partial deferral of principal and/or interest payments by debtors of mortgages, credit cards, automobile, personal, payroll, and SME loans that were in good standing as of February 28, 2020, for up to four months (with the possibility to extend them for two additional months).

These support programs ranged from the deferral of payments on credit cards, car loans, payroll loans, SMEs, and personal credits for clients affected directly or indirectly by the effects of the pandemic. The aforementioned programs originally offered four-month grace periods, on average, and then further extensions of one or two months in particular cases; whose main objective was to support our clients during the sanitary emergency. Banorte offered an option of payment deferral programs for four months to clients, in which the program registered more than 630,000 loans. The benefits applied to credit card, mortgage, automotive loans, payroll loans, personal loans and SMEs

Over 630,000 clients enrolled in the programs, amounting to 18% of the total portfolio. As of December 30, 2020, 100% of the initially enrolled clients had concluded their program. As of September 30, 2021 only 7% of the aforementioned had not resumed payments, representing 8% of the total loans balance enrolled in the program. The result of the support program outperformed initial expectations of 22% of due payments and the performance of the

three-month period ended December 31, 2020, when we reported that 10-12% of enrolled customers had not resumed payments yet. In response to the deterioration in the economic environment in Mexico and the potential effects on our clients' financial condition, during 2020 we created Ps.5,000 million in additional reserves, in excess of those required by our rating and reserving methodologies, of which Ps.3,000 million were registered at the end of June 2020 and Ps.2,000 million at the end of December 2020. Those amounts covered our estimated additional reserves impact for 2020 and 2021.

Additionally, to prepare the Bank's balance sheet to absorb the estimated COVID-19 related past due loans, during the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2020 we also charged an impairment on non-COVID-19 past due loans for a total of Ps.5,455 million (Ps.4,618 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.837 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020), of which only Ps.2,274 million affected our income statement (Ps.1,868 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.406 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020), since the remaining Ps.3,181 million were previously reserved (Ps.2,750 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.431 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020). As a result, the aggregate impact of these measures in our income statement was of Ps.7,274 million (Ps.4,868 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.2,406 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020).

As of September 30, 2021, we have used Ps.2,030 million (Ps.700 million during the three-month period ended December 31, 2020, Ps.550 million during the three-month period ended March 31, 2021, Ps.150 million during the three-month period ended June 30, 2021 and Ps.630 million during the three-month period ended September 30, 2021) from the Ps.5,000 million COVID-19 related additional reserves, and we still have Ps.2,970 million available for the rest of the year.

Notwithstanding any actions implemented by the Bank and described above, our loan loss reserves may still not be adequate to cover an increase in the amount of non-performing loans or any future deterioration in the overall credit quality of our total loan portfolio. Our loan loss reserves, which are calculated in accordance with CNBV regulations and under internal models in the case of credit card and enterprise portfolios, are based on our current assessment of, and expectations concerning, various factors affecting us, including the quality of our loan portfolio. These factors include, among others, our borrowers' financial condition, repayment abilities and repayment intentions, the realizable value of any collateral, the prospects for guarantor support, government macroeconomic policies, interest rates and the legal and regulatory environment. As a result, there is no precise method for predicting loan and credit losses, and we cannot assure you that our loan loss reserves are or will be sufficient to cover actual losses.

If our assessment of, and expectations concerning, the above-mentioned factors differ from actual developments; if the quality of our total loan portfolio deteriorates, for any reason, including an increase in lending to individuals and SMEs, an increase in our credit card portfolio and our introduction of new products; or if future actual losses exceed our estimates of incurred losses, we may be required to increase our provisions and allowance for loan losses, which may adversely affect us. If we are unable to control or reduce the level of our non-performing or low credit quality loans, or to adequately reserve such loans, our financial position and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

We have experienced asset quality problems, including with respect to collateral, and have reported relatively large loan loss provisions.

The asset quality of our loan portfolio, including with respect to collateral, has been negatively affected by the unfavorable financial and economic conditions prevailing in Mexico following the global financial crisis that commenced in 2008. Mexican regulatory authorities and the banking system responded to this situation in several ways, including making revisions to Mexican Banking GAAP, including allowing for the reclassification of certain "available for sale securities" to "held to maturity securities" and broadening the class of securities available for repurchase. Other regulatory responses have included imposing more stringent loan loss reserve requirements and capitalization standards, as well as adopting a number of programs designed to provide relief to Mexican borrowers in connection with the granting and restructuring of outstanding loans. Such reserve requirements could have a direct adverse impact on our financial results. Unfavorable financial and economic conditions in Mexico and these regulatory initiatives have caused the Mexican banking sector to experience asset quality problems and to record relatively large loan loss provisions. See "Selected Statistical Information—Non-Performing Loan Portfolio." We also believe that recoveries from those non-performing loans as a percentage of the non-performing loan portfolio are likely to decline

over time as a consequence of the aging of the non-performing loan portfolio, as well as the decreased value of the collateral supporting these loans.

Moreover, in Mexico, foreclosure procedures are generally subject to delays and procedural uncertainties and administrative requirements that may result in lower levels of recovery on collateral compared to its value. In addition, other factors such as defects in the perfection of our security interests, fraudulent transfers by borrowers, attachments by other creditors obtaining priority over collateral or a reduction in the value or liquidity of the collateral may impair our ability to recover on our collateral. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will be able to realize the full value of our collateral.

Lower recovery rates, asset quality deterioration, decreased value of collateral and lower levels of recovery on collateral compared to its value could have a material and adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The rules applicable to loan loss provisions have been modified throughout time.

In an effort to conform its regulations to the recommendations issued by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (the “Basel Committee”), since 2009, the Mexican government has implemented new rules regarding the methodology that Mexican banks must use to classify loans and to determine loan loss provisions. The new regulatory framework shifted away from an accrued losses methodology to an expected losses methodology. This new methodology has been implemented in phases, as follows:

- in 2009, for credit card loans;
- in 2011, for consumer, mortgage and government loans;
- in 2013, for commercial loans;
- in 2014, for loans to financial institutions;
- in 2015, for revolving consumer loan portfolio;
- in 2017, for term loans and mortgages, as well as to accounting for loan losses and write-offs; and
- in 2018, for reserves and capital related to our credit card loan portfolio.

In addition, in 2015, the CNBV adjusted the rating methodology for non-revolving consumer and mortgage loan portfolios, which remains based on expected losses and incorporates new factors based on recent information on the industry’s performance. In addition to taking into consideration the borrower’s experience with the financial institution granting the loan, the most significant change introduced by the new methodology is that it considers information provided by credit information companies about the credit behavior of the borrower with other financial institutions. The new methodology for revolving consumer loan portfolios became effective on June 1, 2017.

In January 2018, the CNBV approved Banorte’s adoption of an advanced internal rating-based model to estimate the provisions and capital requirements for credit risk of revolving consumer loans. This new methodology is calibrated with the borrower’s historic credit relationship with Banorte and other institutions.

In addition, in the first quarter of 2019, the CNBV approved Banorte’s adoption of a basic internal model for commercial loans to estimate the provisions and capital requirements for corporations (other than states, municipalities and financial entities), and individuals (sole proprietorships), both with annual sales equal to or higher than 14 million UDIs.

The CNBV has completed a project to update the accounting framework applicable to credit institutions, which aims to converge with the latest changes in international financial reporting standards regarding the classification and measurement of financial instruments, update the current revenue recognition standard, the leasing standard, as well

as the adoption of a new Mexican standard relating to the determination of fair value and its disclosure. These new standards will become effective on January 1, 2022.

In the future, the CNBV could modify the accounting rules applicable to loan loss allowances, and further modify the methodology to measure credit risk or the requirements for loans loss provisions of other portfolios. Any such modifications could require us to increase our allowance for loan losses and, therefore, adversely affect our results of operations and financial position.

The retail banking market is exposed to macroeconomic shocks that may negatively impact household income, and a downturn in the economy could result in increased loan losses.

One of our main strategies is to grow our retail loan portfolio. The recoverability of our existing retail loan portfolio, our ability to increase our loans outstanding and, in general, our results of operations and financial condition, may become increasingly vulnerable to macroeconomic shocks (such as the outbreak of COVID-19) that could negatively impact the household income of our retail customers and result in increased loan losses, which in turn could have a material adverse effect on us. The Mexican economy has historically experienced cycles of growth followed by slowdowns; for example, although Mexican GDP has grown since 2010, it suffered a mild contraction of the GDP of 8.3% in 2020. In the second quarter of 2021, the Mexican economy expanded at an average of 1.47%, on a quarter-to-quarter basis. We can provide no assurance that previously observed GDP growth rates will continue.

Furthermore, because the penetration of bank lending products in the Mexican retail sector historically has been low, there is little basis on which to evaluate how the retail sector will perform in the event of an economic crisis, such as a recession or a significant devaluation, among others. Consequently, our historical loan loss experience may not be indicative of the performance of our loan portfolio in the future.

We maintain lower levels of capital or reserves in connection with our loans to Mexican federal, state and municipal governments.

The Mexican Capitalization Requirements and the rules governing the creation of reserves for loan losses applicable to credit institutions generally require significantly lower capitalization levels or reserves (if any) in connection with loans made to Mexican federal, state or municipal governments (together, the “Government Loans”). As of September 30, 2021, our Government Loans amounted to Ps.157,901 million, or 19.6% of our total gross loan portfolio. Although as of September 30, 2021, we had only Ps.154.5 million in Government Loans categorized as non-performing loans, an additional deterioration in the credit quality of our Government Loans could result in an adverse impact on our financial position and results of operations. The magnitude of this impact would be a function of the size of our exposures to the relevant government entities, the extent of the deterioration in their internal credit ratings assigned by our risk management area according to the methodology approved by the CNBV and the guarantees of these loans, among other factors.

Some of our loans to Mexican states and municipalities may be renegotiated.

The Mexican government and commercial banks, including us, have from time to time agreed to modify the terms of Government Loans. Such modifications have included maturity extensions, amendments to collateral received, reductions in interest rates and the inclusion of prepayment features and/or options. As of September 30, 2021, Ps.25,606.9 million of these loans, or 25.99% of our total state and municipal government loan portfolio, have been renegotiated. There can be no assurance that these or other Government Loans will not be similarly renegotiated in the future in a way that could reduce our margins in this line of business, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

We can provide no assurance that in the event that borrowers in our state and municipal government segment or our federal government segment implement any plan to reduce their cost of funding, the loans that we have granted to such borrowers will not be renegotiated on terms favorable to us or early repaid. Any such renegotiation or early repayment could adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Many of our loans to Mexican states and municipalities are secured by cash flows from the Mexican federal government.

Most of our loans to Mexican states and municipalities are secured by such entities' right to receive their corresponding allocation of *participaciones federales*. Any changes to Mexican laws and regulations regarding the use of *participaciones federales* as source of payment for these types of loans or defects in the perfection of such collateral, may require amendments to our credit facilities and may impact the credit risk of such facilities or the manner in which we conduct business with Mexican states and municipal governments, which in turn could affect our results of operations and financial position.

Furthermore, as *participaciones federales* are subject to the conditions of the Mexican economy and the federal government's tax collections, we cannot give any assurances that the *participaciones federales* will remain at their current funding level or that they will be sufficient for the timely performance of Government Loans. If *participaciones federales* are reduced as a result of changes to Mexican laws and regulations or for any other reason, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

Defects in the perfection of our security interests or fraudulent transfers by borrowers may impair our ability to recover on our collateral. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that we will be able to realize the full value of our collateral, or timely realize the full value of our collateral, in connection with financings made to Mexican state and municipal governments. If we are not able to realize the full value of our collateral, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

The future of government sector lending in Mexico is uncertain.

Our business is subject to a continuously evolving regulatory regime of financial service laws, regulations, administrative actions and policies in each Mexican state in which we operate. In particular, due to certain high profile restructurings of Mexican state and municipal debt, in April 2016, the Mexican Congress approved certain amendments related to government sector lending. As a result, state and municipal governments are now subject to the Law of Financial Discipline for States and Municipalities (*Ley de Disciplina Financiera de las Entidades Federativas y los Municipios*), which seeks to organize and align budgetary and financial instruments of the states, municipalities and their agencies, as to ensure sustainable management of local public finances. This law establishes general principles of financial discipline, including, among others, rules on the incurrence of indebtedness and a registry for such indebtedness applicable to states and municipalities. Although we expect the measures will help to achieve healthier public finances and transparent investment of government debt, the implementation of these provisions will be gradual and the full benefits of the new standards may take between one to six years to materialize; therefore, we cannot predict the impact they will have on our business.

Additionally, although state and municipal public debt is regulated by state law in Mexico, there are certain provisions and limitations set forth in the Mexican Federal Constitution and other federal laws (including in the Law of Financial Discipline for States and Municipalities), especially in connection with the use of *participaciones federales* as a source of payment or as a public funding investment. In the past, there have been inconsistencies between state and federal law with respect to these uses of *participaciones federales*, which have been addressed by the Mexican Supreme Court. Some of these judgments have had an adverse effect on the manner in which Government Loans have been granted. We cannot ensure that future judicial interpretations or resolutions, or new policies implemented by the Mexican government (which stepped into office on December 1, 2018), will not have an adverse effect on our Government Loan portfolio and our results of operations.

Our borrowers that are Mexican federal, state or municipal governments or agencies may claim privileges under Mexican law, and our ability to sue and recover may be limited.

In Mexico, foreclosure procedures may be subject to delays and administrative requirements that may result in lower levels of recovery on collateral compared to its value. Article 9 of the Fiscal Coordination Law (*Ley de Coordinación Fiscal*) provides that *participaciones federales* used by states or municipalities may not be subject to attachment or liens and, may not be assigned or subject to retention or withholding, except that they may be used to satisfy payment obligations of such states and municipalities, provided they have the authorization of the state's congress

and are registered with the SHCP in the Registry of Obligations and Loans of the States (*Registro de Obligaciones y Empréstitos de Entidades Federativas*).

In addition, Article 4 of the Mexican Federal Code for Civil Procedure (*Código Federal de Procedimiento Civiles*) does not allow attachment prior to judgment or attachment in and of execution upon a judgment by a Mexican court upon any of the assets of the federal, state or municipal governments. As a result, the ability to enforce judgment against such governments or agencies upon the occurrence of a default may be limited, and this could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operation. Furthermore, other factors such as defects in the perfection of our security interests, fraudulent transfers by borrowers or a reduction in the value or liquidity of the collateral may impair our ability to recover on our collateral. Accordingly, we can give no assurance that we will be able to realize the full value of our collateral or realize it in a timely manner. Furthermore, many secured creditors may compete for collateral granted by state or municipal governments, as *participaciones federales* are available, on a pro rata basis, to secured creditors. As a result, lower recovery rates, asset quality deterioration and decreased value of collateral could have a material and adverse effect on our results of operations and financial position.

Liquidity and funding risks are inherent to our business.

Liquidity risk is the risk that we either do not have available sufficient financial resources to meet our obligations as they fall due or can secure them only at excessive cost. This risk can be heightened by a number of company-specific factors, including over-reliance on a particular source of funding, changes in credit ratings or market-wide phenomena such as market dislocation. While we have liquidity management processes designed to mitigate and control these risks, unforeseen systemic market factors make it difficult to completely eliminate these risks. Adverse and continued constraints in our liquidity, including interbank lending, has affected and may materially and adversely affect the cost of funding our business, and extreme liquidity constraints may affect our current operations and our ability to fulfill regulatory liquidity requirements, as well as limit growth possibilities. Disruption and volatility in the global financial markets could also have a material adverse effect on our ability to access capital and liquidity on financial terms acceptable to us.

In the past many Mexican banks have suffered severe liquidity problems as a result of a financial crisis in Mexico, particularly in connection with refinancing short- and medium-term U.S. dollar liabilities in the international capital markets. No assurance can be given that liquidity problems will not affect the Mexican banking system again or that liquidity constraints will not affect us in the future. While we expect to be able to pay or refinance our projected liabilities, no assurance can be given that we will be able to repay such liabilities or refinance such liabilities on favorable terms.

We rely, and will continue to rely, primarily on customer deposits to fund lending activities. The ongoing availability of this type of funding is sensitive to a variety of factors outside our control, such as general economic conditions and the confidence of customer depositors in the economy, in general, and the financial services industry in particular, the availability and extent of deposit guarantees, and competition between banks for deposits. Any of these factors could significantly increase the amount of customer deposit withdrawals in a short period of time, thereby reducing our ability to access customer deposit funding on appropriate terms, or at all, in the future. If these circumstances were to arise, this could have a material adverse effect on our operating results, financial condition and prospects.

We anticipate that customers in Mexico will continue in the near future to demand short-term deposits (particularly demand deposits and short-term time deposits) and loans and that we will maintain our reliance on the use of deposits as a source of funding. The short-term nature of this funding source could cause liquidity problems for us in the future if deposits are not made in the volumes we expect or are not renewed. As of September 30, 2021, 55.1% of our local and foreign currency deposits had remaining maturities of one year or less or were payable on demand. In the past, a substantial portion of such customer deposits have been rolled over upon maturity or maintained with us (in the case of deposits payable on demand) and, as a result, such deposits have over time been a stable source of funding. No assurance can be given, however, that customers will continue to roll over or maintain their deposits with us. If a substantial number of our customers fail to roll over their deposits upon maturity or withdraw their deposits, our liquidity position could be adversely affected, and we may be required to seek funding from more expensive sources, affecting our financial condition and results of operations.

We are exposed to volatility in Peso exchangerates and interest rates in Mexico.

We are exposed to currency risk any time we hold an open position in a currency other than Pesos and to interest rate risk when we have an interest rate re-pricing gap or carry interest-earning securities having fixed real or nominal interest rates. Peso exchange rates and interest rates in Mexico have been subject to significant fluctuations in recent years. Because of the historical volatility in Peso exchange rates and interest rates in Mexico, the risks associated with such positions may be greater than in certain other countries. Exchange rates and interest rates have experienced considerable volatility in recent years.

As of September 30, 2021, the expected shortfall associated with our financial instruments sensitive to both domestic interest rates and foreign interest rates were U.S.\$1.19 million (Ps.24.5 million) and U.S.\$2.42 million (Ps.49.8 million), respectively. Although we follow various risk management procedures in connection with our trading and treasury activities, there can be no assurance that we will not experience losses with respect to these positions in the future, any of which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial position. See “*Selected Statistical Information—Interest Rate Sensitivity of Assets and Liabilities*” and “*Risk Management*.” In addition, our foreign currency liabilities are subject to regulation by the Mexican Central Bank, which imposes liquidity requirements in matching currencies, depending upon the maturities of such liabilities.

Depreciation of the Peso may have an adverse effect on us by, for example, increasing in Peso terms the amount of our foreign currency-denominated liabilities and the rate of default among our borrowers or affecting our results of operations when measured in U.S. dollar terms. It may also result, as in the past, in the implementation of exchange controls that may impact our ability to convert Pesos into U.S. dollars or to transfer currencies outside of Mexico, which may have a negative impact on our ability to pay our U.S. dollar-denominated liabilities and on our financial condition.

As of December 31, 2019, the Peso had appreciated 4.00%, to Ps.18.8642 per U.S. dollar as compared to the exchange rate of Ps.19.6512 per U.S. dollar as of December 31, 2018. As of December 31, 2020, the Peso had depreciated 5.5%, to Ps.19.9087 per U.S. dollar as compared to the exchange rate of Ps.18.8642 per U.S. dollar as of December 31, 2019. As of September 30, 2021 the Peso has appreciated to Ps.20.5623 per U.S. dollar. The Peso continues to be affected by uncertainty and volatility in the global markets. The Mexican government has implemented a series of measures to limit the volatility of the Peso. However, we cannot assure you that such measures will be effective or maintained or how such measures will impact the Mexican economy.

In recent years, the overnight interbank rate in Mexico has been volatile, with historical closings at 4.25%, 7.25% and 8.25% in 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. As a consequence of COVID-19 and other macroeconomic factors, the Mexican Central Bank adjusted the overnight interbank rate to 4.00% as of February 12, 2021. As the pandemic is being brought under control, the global economy is slowly recovering. Central banks have increased their overnight interbank rate repeatedly. The Mexican Central Bank has adjusted it four times in 2021 (in June, August, September and November) to 5.00%. International financial volatility and the external environment have had a negative impact on the Mexican economy. Furthermore, geopolitical and economic uncertainty have affected macroeconomic variables, such as the exchange rate between U.S. dollars and Pesos.

A sustained increase in interest rates will also raise our funding costs and may reduce our loan demand, especially among consumers. Rising interest rates may therefore require us to re-balance our asset portfolio and our liabilities in order to minimize the risk of potential mismatches and maintain our profitability. In addition, rising interest rate levels may adversely affect the Mexican economy and the financial position and repayment ability of our corporate and retail borrowers, including holders of our credit cards, which, in turn, may lead to a deterioration in our asset quality.

In addition, the Mexican economy has suffered balance of payment deficits and shortages in foreign exchange reserves in the past. While the Mexican government, for more than seventeen years, has not restricted the ability of Mexican and foreign individuals or entities to convert Pesos to U.S. dollars, we cannot assure you that the Mexican government will not institute restrictive exchange control policies in the future. To the extent that any such restrictive exchange control policies were to be instituted in the future in the event of shortages of foreign currency, our ability to transfer or convert Pesos into U.S. dollars and other currencies to service our foreign currency obligations, including the Notes, would be adversely affected and foreign currency may not be available without substantial additional cost.

Severe devaluation or depreciation of the Peso may also result in government intervention, as has occurred in other countries, or disruption of international foreign exchange markets. While the Mexican government does not currently restrict, and for many years has not restricted, the right or ability of Mexican or foreign persons or entities to convert Pesos into U.S. dollars or to transfer other currencies outside of Mexico, the Mexican government has taken such measures in the past and could institute restrictive exchange control policies in the future. Accordingly, fluctuations in the value of the Peso against the U.S. dollar could have a material adverse effect on us and impair our ability to make payments under the Notes.

We are subject to market and operational risks associated with derivative transactions, as well as structuring risks and the risk that documentation will not incorporate accurately the terms and conditions of derivative transactions.

We enter into financial derivative transactions primarily for hedging purposes and, to a lesser extent, on behalf of our customers. Accordingly, we are subject to market and operational risks associated with these transactions, including basis risk (the risk of loss associated with variations in the spread between the asset yield and the funding and/or hedge cost) and credit or default risk (the risk of insolvency or other inability of the counterparty to a particular transaction to perform its obligations thereunder).

Mexican courts have limited experience in dealing with issues related to derivative transactions, as most disputes have typically been resolved through negotiations among Mexican financial institutions. As a result, the outcomes of disputes regarding derivatives reaching the Mexican judicial system are not fully predictable. Derivative transactions are usually documented under ISDA master agreements or similar agreements that differ from agreements typically used in the Mexican market, which further increases the unpredictability of their interpretation by Mexican courts. Given that for certain of our financial derivative transactions the derivative market is not yet as developed in Mexico as in other jurisdictions, there are added structuring risks and the risk that our documentation will not incorporate accurately the terms and conditions of such derivative transactions.

Our ability to adequately monitor, analyze and report derivative transactions continues to depend, to a great extent, on our IT systems and our ability to hire and retain qualified personnel, which further increases the risks associated with these transactions and could have a material adverse effect on us.

We are subject to consumer laws that may limit the activities of Mexican banks.

The Mexican National Commission for the Protection and Defense of Financial Service Users (*Comisión Nacional para la Protección y Defensa de los Usuarios de Servicios Financieros*) (the “CONDUSEF”) has broad powers to regulate our activities and activities of other Mexican banks, and is entitled to:

- order amendments to our standard form commercial banking documentation (such as loan and account agreements), if CONDUSEF deems that provisions included in such agreements are detrimental to users;
- order the attachment of our assets for the benefit of our customers; and
- initiate class actions for the benefit of groups of customers.

CONDUSEF has broad and discretionary authority to take this and other similar actions, including the imposition of laws and the publication of information, such as imposing fines that may be detrimental to our business and reputation. Actions taken by CONDUSEF against us, whether on an isolated or recurrent basis, may have a material impact on us.

We may need additional capital in the future and may not be able to obtain such capital on acceptable terms, or at all.

In order to grow, remain competitive, enter into new businesses and meet regulatory capital adequacy requirements, we may require additional capital in the future. Moreover, we may need to raise additional capital in the

event of large losses in connection with any of our activities that result in a reduction of our shareholders' equity. Our ability to obtain additional capital in the future is subject to a variety of uncertainties, including:

- our future financial position, results of operations and cash flows;
- any necessary government regulatory or corporate approvals;
- public health and economic consequences in Mexico and abroad of COVID-19;
- general market conditions for capital-raising activities by commercial banks and other financial institutions;
- the trading value of our equity or debt securities in the secondary market;
- any reduction in our credit rating or the credit rating of our subsidiaries; and
- social, economic, political and other conditions in Mexico and elsewhere.

We may not be able to obtain needed capital in a timely manner or on acceptable terms or at all.

Downgrades in our credit ratings or those of any of our subsidiaries would increase our cost of borrowing and negatively impact our ability to raise new funds, attract deposits or renew maturing debt.

Our credit ratings are an important component of our liquidity profile. Among other factors, our credit ratings are based on the financial strength, credit quality and concentrations in our loan portfolio, the level and volatility of our earnings, our capital adequacy and leverage, the liquidity of our balance sheet, the availability of a significant base of core retail and commercial deposits, and our ability to access a broad array of wholesale funding sources. Our lenders and counterparties in financial derivative transactions are sensitive to the risk of a ratings downgrade. Changes in our credit ratings would increase the cost of raising funds in the capital markets or of borrowing funds or could restrict our participation in certain activities. In addition, our ability to roll over maturing debt may be more difficult and expensive. There can be no assurance that rating agencies will maintain our current ratings or outlook.

In 2020, due to COVID-19 and consistent with Mexico's sovereign credit rating downgrades, the three biggest rating agencies took action on Banorte's ratings:

- S&P downgraded Banorte's rating to BBB, from BBB+, for our long-term local and foreign currency debt and to BB- from BB for our Junior Subordinated Securities, both on a global scale.
- Fitch Ratings downgraded Banorte's rating to BBB- (from BBB) on long and short term local and foreign currency debt, on a global scale.
- Moody's downgraded to Baa1, from A3, our long-term local and foreign currency deposit, issuer and debt ratings, on a global scale. In the same rating action, Moody's affirmed our Aaa.mx/MX-1 long- and short-term Mexican National Scale ratings.

Our ability to compete successfully in the marketplace for deposits depends on various factors, including our financial stability as reflected by our credit ratings. A downgrade in our credit ratings may adversely affect perception of our financial stability and our ability to raise deposits or obtain other funding, which could significantly affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations.

We are exposed to risks faced by other financial institutions.

We routinely transact with counterparties in the financial services industry, including broker-dealers, commercial banks, investment banks, mutual funds, hedge funds and other institutional clients. Defaults by, and even rumors or questions about the solvency of, certain financial institutions and the financial services industry generally have led to

market-wide liquidity problems and could lead to losses or defaults by other institutions. Many of the routine transactions we enter into expose us to significant credit risk in the event of default by one of our significant counterparties. Concerns relating to the financial health of a number of European governments and the European sovereign debt crisis have recently intensified, contributing to volatility of the capital and credit markets, and the risk of contagion throughout the European financial system (in which the parent companies of some of our most important competitors operate) and beyond the Eurozone remains, as a significant number of financial institutions throughout Europe have substantial exposures to sovereign debt issued by nations which are under considerable financial pressure. These liquidity concerns have had, and may continue to have, an adverse effect on interbank financial transactions in general. Should any of these nations default on their debt, or experience a significant widening of credit spreads, major financial institutions and banking systems throughout Europe could be destabilized. A default by a significant financial counterparty, or liquidity problems in the financial services industry generally, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position and results of operation.

We are subject to significant competition from other banks, financial institutions and fintech companies in providing financial services.

We face strong competition in all aspects of our business, including loan origination and growing our deposits base. The competition in loan origination comes principally from other Mexican and foreign banks, mortgage banking companies, consumer finance companies, insurance companies, other institutional lenders and purchasers of loans and recently fintech companies. We anticipate that we will encounter greater competition as we continue expanding our operations in Mexico. A number of institutions with which we compete have significantly greater assets and capital, name recognition and other resources. Certain of our competitors, such as multiple purpose financial companies (*sociedades financieras de objeto múltiple*) (“**Sofomes**”), are not financial institutions and, therefore, are not subject to the supervision of regulatory authorities or to the extensive Mexican banking regulations to which we are subject, including the requirement to maintain certain levels of capital and reserves for loan losses. In addition, Mexico is the country with the second most fintech companies in the region. The largest segment addressed by fintech companies in Mexico is payments and remittances, accounting for 20% of total Mexican fintech companies, while companies dedicated to lending activities make up the second largest segment. Due to COVID-19, the number of Mexican fintech startups increased more than 14%, especially in the digital banking and insurtech segments. With the recent growth of fintech companies in the Mexican financial services sector, we are facing a different and more challenging competitive environment. Due to their legacy-free infrastructure and flexibility, fintech companies are gaining a “first mover” advantage over traditional banks to enter the market with new and innovative solutions for Mexican businesses and consumers. Although a regulatory framework for fintech companies has been recently developed by Mexican authorities, low capital requirements, developing regulatory framework, and low administrative expenses applicable to fintech companies help foster the development of the Mexican fintech ecosystem. As a result, certain of our competitors may have advantages in conducting certain businesses and providing loans and other financial services. Moreover, competition is likely to increase as a result of the entrance of new participants into the financial services sector. The SHCP has granted a number of banking licenses for the establishment and operation of several new banking institutions and is likely to continue granting banking licenses to new participants.

In addition, legal and regulatory reforms in the Mexican banking industry have increased competition among banks and other financial institutions. Various reforms to the Mexican Banking Law allow for the incorporation of limited purpose banks (*bancos de nicho*), which can only engage in those activities expressly authorized by the CNBV and set forth in their bylaws, and are subject to lesser regulatory requirements (including lower capital requirements) depending on such authorized activities. Therefore, we could experience higher competition in certain sectors of our business should the CNBV grant many limited-purpose banking licenses. We believe that the Mexican government’s commitments to adopt accelerated regulatory reforms in, and the liberalization of, the Mexican financial industry have resulted in increased competition among financial institutions in Mexico. As the reform to the financial sector continues, foreign financial institutions, many with greater resources than us, have entered and may continue to enter the Mexican market either by themselves or in partnership with existing Mexican financial institutions and compete with us. There can be no assurance that we will be able to compete successfully with such domestic or foreign financial institutions or that increased competition will not have a material adverse effect on our financial position or operating results.

An increase in competition or a more aggressive competition strategy by our competitors may force us to decrease the rates at which we lend money or to pay higher interest rates to our creditors and bank depositors, which would increase our interest expenses and reduce our net interest income and, consequently, adversely impact our financial position or operating results.

In addition, if our customer service levels were perceived by the market to be materially below those of our competitor financial institutions, we could lose existing and potential business. If we are not successful in retaining and strengthening customer relationships, we may lose market share, incur losses on some or all of our activities or fail to attract new deposits or retain existing deposits, which could have a material adverse effect on us.

Our ability to maintain our competitive position depends, in part, on the success of new products and services we offer our clients and our ability to continue offering products and services from third parties.

The success of our operations and our profitability depends, in part, on the success of new products and services we offer our clients and our ability to continue offering products and services from third parties. However, we cannot guarantee that our new products and services will be responsive to client demands or successful once they are offered to our clients, or that they will be successful in the future or that we will have the information systems, personnel or innovative capacity sufficient to offer our clients the products and services they demand. In addition, our clients' needs or desires may change over time, and such changes may render our products and services obsolete, outdated or unattractive and we may not be able to develop new products that meet our clients' changing needs. If we cannot respond in a timely fashion to the changing needs of our clients, we may lose clients, which could in turn materially and adversely affect our business, financial position and results of operation.

As we expand the range of our products and services, some of which may be at an early stage of development in the Mexican market, we will be exposed to new and potentially increasingly complex risks and development expenses, with respect to which our experience and the experience of our partners may not be helpful. Our employees and our risk management systems may not be adequate to handle such risks. In addition, the cost of developing products that are not launched is likely to affect our results of operations. Any or all of these factors, individually or collectively, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial position and results of operation.

Our increasing focus on individuals and small and medium-sized businesses could lead to higher levels of non-performing loans and subsequent charge-offs.

Approximately 40.1% of the value of our total gross loan portfolio as of September 30, 2021 consisted of exposure to individuals, while SMEs comprised approximately 4.7% of the value of the total gross loan portfolio as of September 30, 2021. As part of our business strategy, we are seeking to further increase lending and other services to individuals and SMEs, which are more likely to be adversely affected by downturns in the Mexican economy (such as the recent downturn resulting from COVID-19) than large corporations and high-income individuals who have greater resources. Consequently, we may experience higher levels of non-performing loans, which could result in higher provisions for loan loss reserves, which in turn would negatively affect us.

For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, non-performing loans were Ps.9,311 million and total charge-offs against our allowance for loan losses were Ps.11,030 million. Non-performing loans related to individuals and SMEs represented 57.2% and 10.3%, respectively, of our total non-performing loans for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, and 66.0% and 11.7%, respectively, for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020. Charge-offs related to individual and SME loans represented 92.2% and 6.8%, respectively, of our total charge-offs for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, and 64.4% and 13.1%, respectively, for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, non-performing loans were Ps.8,580 million and total charge-offs against our allowance for loan losses were Ps.19,672 million. Non-performing loans related to individuals and SMEs represented 74.2% and 9.1%, respectively, of our total non-performing loans for the year ended December 31, 2020, and 50.4% and 18.5%, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2019. Charge-offs related to individual and SME loans represented 67.2% and 12.5%, respectively, of our total charge-offs for the year ended December 31, 2020, and 86.7% and 6.8%, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2019.

For the year ended December 31, 2019, non-performing loans were Ps.12,392 million and total charge-offs against our allowance for loan losses were Ps.15,692 million. Non-performing loans related to individuals and SMEs represented 50.4% and 18.5%, respectively, of our total non-performing loans for the year ended December 31, 2019, and 45.1% and 15.3%, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2018. Charge-offs related to individual and SME loans represented 86.7% and 6.8%, respectively, of our total charge-offs for the year ended December 31, 2019, and 91.0% and 5.9%, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2018.

There can be no assurance that our levels of non-performing loans and subsequent charge-offs will not be materially higher in the future and affect our financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to substantial regulation and changes to these regulations may further limit and adversely affect us.

As a financial institution, we are subject to extensive laws and regulations regarding our organization, operations, lending and funding activities, capitalization, transactions with related parties, and taxation and other matters, including regulation by the Mexican Central Bank, the CNBV and the SHCP. These laws and regulations impose numerous requirements on us, including the maintenance of minimum credit, market and operating -risk capital levels and allowance for impairment losses, and otherwise regulate prohibited activities. The regulations also place limitations on the fees, commissions and interest rates we charge, our business practices and practices relating to risk-profile and sales of securities, money laundering, derivatives, rates charged, application of required accounting regulations and tax obligations. Statutes, regulations and policies to which we are subject, in particular those relating to the banking sector and financial institutions, may be changed at any time, and the interpretation and the application of those laws and regulations by regulators is also subject to change. Many of the applicable laws and regulations have changed extensively in recent years, with a negative impact on our financial condition.

Moreover, there may be future changes in the legal or regulatory system or in the interpretation and enforcement of the laws and regulations. In addition, the volume, granularity, frequency and scale of regulatory and other reporting requirements necessitate a clear data strategy to enable consistent data aggregation, reporting and management. Inadequate management information systems or processes, including those relating to risk data aggregation and risk reporting, could lead to a failure to meet regulatory reporting requirements or other internal or external information demands, and we may face supervisory measures as a result.

One of the main aspects of the changes in recent years in the Mexican Banking Law approved by Congress consists of the authority granted to the SHCP to conduct evaluations of Mexican banks. Negative or deficient results of evaluations may result in corrective measures being ordered, including a requirement that the bank present a plan to correct such deficiencies. The most recent evaluation was conducted in 2018 and we received a positive evaluation, no corrective measures were ordered. In the event that we receive a negative or deficient evaluation in the future, it is uncertain what corrective measures may be ordered by the SHCP and whether the imposition of such measures may have a material adverse effect on our business.

In June 2014, the Mexican Supreme Court of Justice decided that federal judges have discretion to determine whether or not an interest rate agreed in a promissory note is evidently excessive, violating an individual's human rights, and consequently establishing a reduced rate. The elements the judge should take into account to determine if a rate is evidently excessive are:

- the type of relationship between the parties;
- the qualification of the persons intervening in the subscription of the note and if the activity of the creditor is regulated;
- the purpose of the credit;
- the amount of the loan;
- the term of the loan;

- the existence of guaranties for the payment of the loan;
- the interest rates applied by financial institutions in transactions similar to the one under analysis, as a mere reference;
- the variation of the national inflation index during the term of the loan;
- market conditions; and
- other issues that may be considered relevant by the judge.

The mandatory and partly discretionary application of such criteria in the lawsuits affecting our portfolio could have a material adverse effect on the interest rates we charge and on our operating results.

Changes in regulations may also cause us to face increased compliance costs and limitations on our ability to pursue certain business opportunities and provide certain products and services. As some of the banking laws and regulations have been recently adopted, such as the regulations implementing Basel III in Mexico (described below), the manner in which those laws and related regulations are applied to the operations of financial institutions is still evolving. No assurance can be given generally that laws or regulations will be adopted, enforced or interpreted in a manner that will not have a material adverse effect on our business and results of operations.

We are subject to capital adequacy requirements. Any failure by us to maintain this ratio will result in administrative actions or sanctions which may affect our ability to fulfill our obligations, including losing our banking license.

In December 2010, the Basel Committee reached an agreement on comprehensive changes to the capital adequacy framework, known as Basel III. A revised version of Basel III was published in June 2011. The Basel III framework includes heightened capital standards reflecting increases in both the quality and quantity of the regulatory capital base and enhancements to the risk coverage of the capital framework. Basel III also requires institutions to maintain a capital conservation buffer above the minimum Capital Ratios in order to avoid certain capital distribution constraints. The capital conservation buffer, to be comprised of common equity Tier 1 Capital, would result in an effective Tier 1 Capital requirement of 6% of risk-weighted assets and other risks. In addition, Basel III directs national regulators to require certain institutions to maintain a Countercyclical Capital Supplement during periods of excessive credit growth. The Basel III capital standards are intended to be implemented at the national level subject to transitional arrangements, with the principal requirements being phased in from January 2013 to January 2019 and the remaining requirements fully effective in 2022. The CNBV issued amendments to the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, which became effective on January 1, 2013 and implemented Basel III in all material respects.

As a result of these amendments, in May 2016, as a bank of systemic importance, we were required by CNBV to constitute a Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement of 0.90% with Tier 1 Capital. Also, an initial Countercyclical Capital Supplement of 0.001% was imposed. These Capital Supplements were required to be implemented by us over a four-year period, to be constituted in four equal parts in December of each year, from December 31, 2016 through December 31, 2019. Given our strong capital base, our Capital Ratios as of September 30, 2021 are well above such Capital Supplement requirements.

In addition to the changes to the capital adequacy framework described above, the Basel Committee also published its global quantitative liquidity framework, comprising the LCR and Net Stable Funding Ratio (“NSFR”) metrics, with the objectives of (1) promoting the short-term resilience of banks’ liquidity risk profiles by ensuring they have sufficient high-quality liquid assets to survive a significant stress scenario; and (2) promoting resilience over a longer term by creating incentives for banks to fund their activities with more stable sources of funding on an ongoing basis. The LCR was subsequently revised by the Basel Committee in January 2013, which included an amended definition of high-quality liquid assets and a revised timetable for the phase-in of the standard from 2015 to 2019, as well as some technical changes to some of the stress scenario assumptions. The final framework to be established in Mexico could differ from Basel III in certain respects. The LCR was implemented in December 2015. In October 2014, the Basel Committee published the final NSFR standard, which established a standard for banks to

maintain a stable funding profile in relation to the composition of their assets and off-balance sheet activities. The first effective date of the NSFR under the Basel Committee standard was January 1, 2018. A proposed disclosure standard related to the NSFR was published in December 2014. During 2015, the CNBV and the Mexican Central Bank modified general regulatory dispositions related to operational risk, counterparty risk, market risk, and credit risk.

At the beginning of 2018, the Mexican Central Bank proposed amendments to the Circular 3/2012, which regulates capital instruments issued by Mexican banks and opened a public consultation period from May 4, 2018 to May 31, 2018. On November 14, 2018 the final amendments were published in the Official Gazette, including, among others, changes such as the requirement to submit a transfer pricing study justifying interest rates applicable to capital instruments and *de minimis* non-related party placement requirements, when the offering did not qualify as a public offering.

The Basel Committee could adopt a new accord regarding minimum capitalization requirements that sets conditions that are more restrictive for Tier 1 Capital or that raises the minimum capital ratios even higher. Changes in laws and regulations issued by the CNBV in connection with the minimum capitalization requirements in compliance with international banking standards may affect our financial condition and results of operations and the treatment of the Notes of each series as part of our Tier 1 Capital.

The effective management of our capital position is important to our ability to operate our business, to continue to grow organically and to pursue our business strategy. However, as these changes to the regulatory capital framework and other changes are implemented, or as future changes are considered or adopted that limit our ability to manage our balance sheet and capital resources effectively or to access funding on commercially acceptable terms, we may experience a material adverse effect on our financial condition and regulatory capital position. In addition, the implementation and maintenance of enhanced liquidity risk management systems may result in significant costs, and more stringent requirements to hold liquid assets may materially affect our lending business as more funds may be required to acquire or maintain a liquidity buffer, thereby reducing future profitability.

Furthermore, we cannot predict the terms that will be included in implementing regulations in connection with requirements to be satisfied in respect of lending activities to certain sectors of the economy. However, if the SHCP determines, after an evaluation, that we have not complied with applicable requirements, we may be forced to lend to certain sectors of the economy or to certain persons that may not meet our credit quality standards, that we may not know or that are not acceptable credit risks, which in turn may impact our financial condition and results of operations and the quality of our assets. Moreover, if we were to fail any evaluation, publicity surrounding such failure may impact our reputation, which in turn may adversely impact our ability to conduct business in Mexico and our financial condition and results of operations.

Any legislative or regulatory actions and any required changes to our business operations resulting from such legislation and regulations could result in significant loss of revenue, limit our ability to pursue business opportunities in which we might otherwise consider engaging, affect the value of assets that we hold, require us to increase our prices and therefore reduce demand for our products, impose additional costs on us or otherwise adversely affect our businesses. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that future changes in regulations or in their interpretation or application will not adversely affect us.

We are subject to regulatory inspections, examinations, inquiries and audits that could result in intervention, sanctions and other penalties by our regulators and supervisors.

We are subject to comprehensive regulation and supervision by U.S. and Mexican regulatory authorities. The Mexican regulatory authorities include the Mexican Central Bank, the CNBV, the IPAB and the SHCP. See “*The Mexican Financial System*.” These regulatory authorities have broad powers to adopt regulations and other requirements that affect all aspects of our capitalization, organization and operations, including changes to capital adequacy and reserve requirements, compliance with rules relating to secrecy, the imposition of anti-money laundering measures and the authority to regulate the terms of products, including the interest rates we charge and the fees we collect in exchange for services. Moreover, Mexican and U.S. financial regulatory authorities possess significant powers to enforce applicable regulatory requirements, including the imposition of fines, requiring that new capital be contributed, inhibiting us from paying dividends to shareholders or paying bonuses to employees, or the revocation of licenses to operate our business (including our banking or broker-dealer licenses).

Furthermore, in the event we encounter significant financial problems or become insolvent or in danger of becoming insolvent, Mexican banking authorities would have the power to take over our management and operations. See “*Supervision and Regulation*.”

As noted above, our business and operations are subject to increasingly significant rules and regulations that are required to conduct banking and financial services business. These apply to our business operations, affect our financial returns, include reserve and reporting requirements, and set forth conduct of business regulations.

The regulators seek to maintain the safety and soundness of Mexican financial institutions with the aim of strengthening the protection of customers and the financial system. The continuing supervision of financial institutions is conducted through a variety of regulatory tools, reports, visits to firms and regular meetings with management to discuss issues such as performance, risk management and strategy. In general, regulators in Mexico have a more outcome-focused approach that involves more proactive enforcement and more punitive penalties for infringement, including intervening in institutions and restricting dividends or bonuses to employees. As a result, we face significant high levels of supervisory scrutiny (resulting in increasing internal compliance costs and supervision fees) and in the event of a breach of our regulatory obligations we may face significant regulatory fines.

Some of the regulators focus primarily on consumer protection, including a focus on the design and operation of products, the behavior of customers and the operation of markets. Applicable regulations may prevent institutions such as ours from providing products to customers until changes are made to address the regulators’ views on potential detriment to consumers. Regulations require us to be in compliance across all aspects of our business, including the training, authorization and supervision of personnel, systems, processes and documentation. If we fail to comply with the relevant regulations, we may face adverse impacts on our business from sanctions, fines or other actions imposed by the regulatory authorities, including the revocation of our authorization and the intervention in our operations.

Furthermore, customers of financial services institutions, including our customers, may seek redress if they have suffered loss as a result of an offered product, or through incorrect application of the terms and conditions of a particular product.

Given the inherent unpredictability of litigation and judgments by the relevant authorities, it is possible that an adverse outcome in some matters could harm our reputation or have a material adverse effect on our operating results, financial condition and prospects arising from any penalties imposed or compensation awarded, together with the costs of defending such an action, thereby reducing our profitability.

Furthermore, pursuant to Mexican case law (*jurisprudencia*), which is binding to tribunals in the first circuit (*tribunales colegiados en el primer circuito*) only in respect of criminal matters in which a banking institution acts as auxiliary authority to immobilize or seize bank accounts, a Mexican banking institution may be deemed as responsible authority (*autoridad responsable*) for purposes of an amparo suit (*juicio de amparo*), which may imply that certain actions taken by a Mexican banking institution may be suspended or revoked by a court in an amparo suit, among other potential results. Even if, pursuant to Mexican law and the aforementioned case law, a Mexican banking institution is only deemed as responsible authority in an amparo suit when (i) such institution acts in a manner equivalent to a governmental authority, (ii) affects rights of individuals, and (iii) its functions are determined by law, such case law allows each court to interpret and decide subjective elements in connection with the determination of a bank as a responsible authority under an amparo suit. The characterization of a Mexican banking institution, under certain circumstances, as responsible authority may subject such institutions to the provisions of the Mexican *Ley de Amparo*, which effects and consequences are still unknown, and may increase the regulatory charges applicable to, and affect the activities of the Bank. Recent non-binding Mexican judicial criteria (*tesis aisladas*) have set forth that, if a banking institution is acting in its ordinary course of business, it cannot be deemed as a responsible authority under the Mexican *Ley de Amparo*.

We may be subject to future Mexican government restrictions on interest rates, fees and commissions or changes in allowance for loan loss requirements.

A portion of our revenues and operating cash flow is generated by the interest rates, fees and commissions that we charge to our customers, and any limitations or requests for additional information relating to interest rates, fees and commissions that we charge may have a material adverse effect on us. In Mexico, the Law for the Protection and

Defense of Financial Services Users (*Ley de Protección y Defensa al Usuario de Servicios Financieros*) does not impose any specific limit on the interest rate that a bank may charge, subject to certain exceptions. However, under the Law for the Transparency and Ordering of Financial Services (*Ley para la Transparencia y Ordenamiento de los Servicios Financieros*), the Mexican Central Bank has broad authority to determine that reasonable competitive conditions do not exist and to issue temporary regulations that relate to interest rates, fees and commissions. In addition, the Mexican Central Bank has broad authority to issue regulations in respect of credit and debit cards, checks, fund transfers and other means of payment, as a means to ensure competition, free access, no discrimination and protection of the interest of users.

After informal discussions led by the Senate's majority party leader to limit fees and commissions charged by banks, as of the date of this offering memorandum, the Mexican Congress and Mexican regulators (including the Mexican Central Bank) have not yet formally proposed any specific legislation to limit the interest rates we may charge. Some banks have reacted by lowering or eliminating some of their fees. We cannot predict what impact the issuance of any such regulations may have on our business and results of operations, although it is likely to require amendments to the way in which we operate and may adversely impact our financial results.

Our banking license may be revoked by the CNBV.

Under the Mexican Banking Law, the CNBV may revoke our banking license upon the occurrence of certain events, including:

- our failure to comply with any minimum corrective measures ordered by the CNBV;
- our failure to comply with the minimum Capital Ratios required under the Mexican Banking Law and the Mexican Capitalization Requirements;
- our failure to pay certain of our debts or to comply with our obligations with one or more participants in clearing systems or with our depositors; or
- our failure to comply with restrictions on certain types of transactions prohibited by the Mexican Banking Law.

If the CNBV were to revoke our banking license, our business, results of operations and financial condition would be materially and adversely affected. See "*Supervision and Regulation*."

Allowances for loan losses in Mexico differ from those applicable to banks in the United States and certain other countries and are subject to change from time to time.

Except for Government Loans and loans to certain Mexican development banks guaranteed by the federal government and the Mexican Central Bank, we are required to classify each loan or type of loan according to an assessment of risk based on criteria set forth by Mexican banking regulations, and to establish corresponding reserves. Mexican banking regulations relating to loan classification and determination of allowance for loan losses are generally different than those applicable to banks in other countries, including the United States. The criteria to establish reserves include both qualitative and quantitative factors and involve certain discretionary determinations.

We may be required or deem it necessary to increase our allowances for loan losses in the future, as a result of changes in CNBV rules or for other reasons. Moreover, the CNBV could further change accounting regulations for determination of allowance for loan losses or the methodology to measure credit risk of government institutions, which could require a substantial increase in our allowances, and could result in an adverse effect to our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Future mergers or acquisitions of financial institutions could disrupt our operations.

GFNorte acquired Bancentro in 1996, Banpaís in 1997, Bancrecer in December 2001, INB in 2006, UniTeller in 2006, Motran in 2007, IXE in 2011 and GFInter in 2018. The combination of two independent businesses is typically

a complex and costly time-consuming process. We faced difficulties and delays in the integration of the banking operations of certain of these entities that affected our performance by diverting our management's attention and human resources. We could face similar problems if we engage in similar transactions in the future. In addition, future acquisitions may require us to operate in markets that are new to us and may subject us to regulatory arrangements in other countries with which we have not had prior experience.

Such transactions and the possibility of a new merger, acquisition or other business combination involving us is likely to entail risks, including diversion of management attention and of human resources, unknown or unforeseen liabilities relating to the counterparty, difficulty in integrating and managing new or combined operations, labor unrest and loss of key personnel.

We depend on our retention of certain key personnel and on our ability to hire additional key personnel and maintain good labor relations.

We depend on our executive officers and key employees. In particular, our senior management has significant experience in the banking, financial services and pension fund management businesses, and the loss of any of our executive officers, key employees or senior managers could negatively affect our ability to execute our business strategy.

We depend on our continuing ability to identify, hire, train and retain other qualified sales, marketing and managerial personnel. Competition for such qualified personnel is intense and we may be unable to attract, integrate or retain qualified personnel at levels of experience or compensation that are necessary to sustain or expand our operations. Our businesses could be materially and adversely affected if we cannot attract these necessary personnel.

In addition, as of September 30, 2021, approximately 33% of our employees were unionized, and we could incur higher ongoing labor costs and disruptions in our operations in the event of a strike or other work stoppage.

We are subject to litigation and other legal, administrative and regulatory proceedings.

We are regularly party to litigation and other legal proceedings relating to claims resulting from our operations in the normal course of business. See “*Business—Litigation and Regulatory Proceedings.*” Litigation is subject to inherent uncertainties, and unfavorable rulings may occur. Furthermore, the current regulatory environment, which has resulted in an increased supervisory focus on enforcement, combined with uncertainty about the evolution of the regulatory regime, may lead to material compliance costs and subject us to regulatory enforcement actions, fines and penalties. See Note 35 to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements and Note 25 to our Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements.

We cannot assure you that these or other legal, administrative and regulatory proceedings will not materially and adversely affect our ability to conduct our business in the manner that we expect or otherwise adversely affect our results of operations and financial position should an unfavorable ruling occur.

Our business relies heavily on data collection, processing and storage systems in order for our internal control systems and other operating systems to function properly.

Our business is dependent on our ability to timely collect and process a large volume of financial and other information across numerous and diverse markets and products at our various locations or branches, at a time when transaction processes have become increasingly complex. The proper functioning of our internal control, accounting and data collection and processing systems is critical to our business. A partial or complete failure of any of these systems could materially and adversely affect our decision making processes and the functioning of our risk management and internal control systems, as well as our timely response to changing market conditions. If we cannot maintain an effective data collection and management system, our business operations, financial position and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

Furthermore, we depend on information systems to operate our website, provide information to customers, process transactions, respond to customer inquiries on a timely basis and maintain cost-efficient operations. We may

experience operational problems with our information systems as a result of system failures, viruses, computer “hackers” or other causes. Any material disruption or slowdown of our systems could cause information, including data related to customer requests, to be lost or to be delivered to our clients with delays or errors, which could reduce demand for our services and products or result in loss of customers, and could materially and adversely affect our financial position and results of operations.

If we fail to adequately protect personal information, our business, financial condition and operating results could be adversely affected.

A wide variety of state, national, and international laws and regulations apply to the collection, use, retention, protection, disclosure, transfer and other processing of personal data. These data protection and privacy -related laws and regulations are evolving and may result in increasing requirements and public scrutiny and escalating levels of enforcement and potential sanctions for violations. In July 2010, the Mexican government enacted the Federal Law for Protection of Personal Data Held by Private Persons (*Ley Federal de Protección de Datos Personales en Posesión de los Particulares*), which requires us to ensure the confidentiality of information received from clients. Although we have modified our processes, procedures and systems as required to implement this law, including procedures to supervise our activities thereunder, we can provide no assurances as to how this legislation will be interpreted and how strictly it will be enforced by Mexican authorities. An unfavorable interpretation and enforcement of this legislation could have a material adverse effect on us, including increasing our operating costs and subjecting us to fines and penalties in the event of violations of the provisions of such law.

We depend on our ability to effectively improve or upgrade our IT infrastructure and management information systems in a timely manner.

Our ability to remain competitive in the markets in which we operate depends in part on our ability to upgrade our IT infrastructure on a timely and cost-effective basis, through continuous investment. Our opening of new offices and branches requires us to improve our IT infrastructure and to maintain and upgrade our software and hardware systems and back-office operations.

Additionally, any failure or interruption in the improvement, development and expansion of our information systems could result in a delay in our ability to respond to the demands of our customers, our ability to manage risk, or defects in our service. This could adversely affect our customers or our reputation for reliability.

Any failure to effectively improve or upgrade our IT infrastructure and management information systems in a timely manner and our ability to achieve the expected results from our alliance with IBM’s outsourced services could materially and adversely affect our competitiveness, financial position and results of operations, and result in losses for our customers, resulting in liabilities for us.

We are subject to the risk of cybersecurity incidents and attacks that could result in a loss of customer data and other sensitive information, financial theft and regulatory penalties.

Cybersecurity incidents against us, our business partners, customers, vendors, or other third parties could result in a loss of customer data and other sensitive information, as well as financial theft. In addition, cyber-attacks could give rise to the disablement of our IT systems, or those of our third-party vendors, used to service our business operations and customers. As attempted attacks continue to evolve in scope and sophistication, we may incur significant costs in our attempt to modify or enhance our protective measures against such attacks, or to investigate or remediate any vulnerability or resulting breach, or in communicating cybersecurity incidents to our customers. Furthermore, remote working resulting from COVID-19 has increased our cybersecurity risks, given the greater use of computer networks outside the corporate environment. If we fail to effectively manage our cybersecurity risk, e.g., by failing to update our systems and processes in response to new threats, this could harm our reputation and adversely affect our operating results, financial condition and prospects through the payment of customer compensation, loss of customers, regulatory penalties and fines and/or through the loss of assets.

We have been and continue to be subject to a range of cyber incidents, such as denial of service attacks, intrusion attempts through email malware attachments, ATM hacks, credit card and debit card fraud, attacks via third-party

platforms we utilize and phishing. For example, in March 2015, we detected that a third party had gained unauthorized access to certain customer records, although no sensitive information was compromised. Also, on April 26, 2018, we became aware that an unauthorized third party had interfered with the platform we use to connect to the SPEI interbank banking system (*Sistema de Pagos Electrónicos Interbancarios*, the “SPEI”), an electronic funds transfer system owned and operated by the Mexican Central Bank. The unauthorized third party used our connection as well as other banks’ connections to the SPEI to originate phantom payment orders to accounts at other banks. On the same date, we reported the suspicious transactions to the Mexican Central Bank and we were disconnected from the SPEI to prevent further fraud. The contingency procedures we were required to use thereafter resulted in slower processing times and difficulties in the settlement of payment transfers for some of our clients for a period of approximately fifteen days. We identified that over 500 fraudulent operations were carried out. Other Mexican banks and brokerage firms were also subject to similar attacks. While we have implemented several mitigation and preventive measures to reinforce our cybersecurity and to comply with the Mexican Central Bank’s regulatory security requirements and we were authorized to reconnect to the SPEI in October 2018, the forensic analysis consultant we retained to investigate the incident was unable to determine the root cause of the intrusion. Many of the operating expenses and losses incurred by us in connection with this incident were covered by our insurance policies.

We cannot assure that cybersecurity incidents and attacks will not cause a material adverse effect in the future.

Our Financial Statements have been prepared and are presented in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP, which is significantly different from U.S. GAAP.

Our Financial Statements included in this offering memorandum have been prepared and are presented in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP. Significant differences exist between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP which are material to our Financial Statements and other financial information included in this offering memorandum. See “*Annex A – Significant Differences Between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP.*” We have made no attempt to identify or quantify the impact of those differences in this offering memorandum. In making an investment decision, you must rely upon your own examination of us, the terms of this offering and the financial information included in this offering memorandum. You should consult your own professional advisors for an understanding of the differences between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP and how those differences might affect the financial information included in this offering memorandum.

We may not be able to detect money laundering and other illegal or improper activities fully or on a timely basis, which could expose us to liability and harm our business.

We are required to comply with applicable anti-money laundering and anti-terrorism laws and other regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate. These laws and regulations have become stricter and require us, among other things, to adopt and enforce “know your customer” policies and procedures and to report suspicious and large transactions to the applicable regulatory authorities. These laws and regulations have become increasingly complex and detailed, require improved systems and sophisticated monitoring and compliance personnel and have become the subject of enhanced government supervision. Recent rules have been adopted in Mexico restricting the ability of Mexican banks to receive currencies in physical form, in exchange for foreign exchange and other similar transactions. See “*Supervision and Regulation—Money Laundering Regulations.*”

While we have adopted policies and procedures aimed at detecting and preventing the use of our banking network for money laundering activities and by terrorists and terrorist-related organizations and individuals generally, such policies and procedures have in some cases only been adopted recently and may not completely eliminate instances where we may be used by other parties to engage in money laundering and other illegal or improper activities. To the extent we fail to fully comply with applicable laws and regulations, the relevant government agencies to which we report have the power and authority to impose fines and other penalties on us, including the revocation of our license. In addition, our business and reputation could suffer if our infrastructure is used for money laundering or illegal or improper purposes and some of our operations could be suspended by regulatory authorities. Any of these situations could have a materially adverse effect on our business, financial position or results of operations.

In addition, while we review our relevant counterparties’ internal policies and procedures with respect to such matters, we, to a large degree, rely upon our relevant counterparties to maintain and properly apply their own appropriate anti-money laundering procedures. Such measures, procedures and compliance may not be completely

effective in preventing third parties from using our (and our relevant counterparties') operations as a conduit for money laundering (including illegal cash operations) without our (and our relevant counterparties') knowledge. If we are associated with, or even accused of being associated with, or become a party to, money laundering, then our reputation could suffer and/or we could become subject to fines, sanctions and/or legal enforcement (including being added to any "blacklists" that would prohibit certain parties from engaging in transactions with us), any one of which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition or results of operations.

We are subject to actions taken by the Mexican Antitrust Commission in respect of the Mexican financial sector or our business.

On January 16, 2014, the Mexican Antitrust Commission formally began an investigation regarding the Mexican financial sector. As part of the financial reform that became effective as of January 2014, the Mexican Antitrust Commission was instructed by the Mexican Congress to investigate competition in the Mexican financial sector. On July 9, 2014, the Mexican Antitrust Commission published the full investigation work paper and its official report pursuant to which the plenary of the Mexican Antitrust Commission reported the background, considerations and general concepts of the Mexican financial sector used for the investigation, and issued 36 recommendations for the improvement of competition such industry. Although such recommendations are not legally binding, the Mexican Antitrust Commission has authority to begin, at any time, a specific investigation for alleged antitrust practices by any financial institution, including us, which could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition or results of operations. As of the date of this offering memorandum, no such investigations have commenced.

We are subject to the Mexican Federal Anticorruption Law in Public Contracting, the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar worldwide anti-bribery laws.

In July 2016, as part of the historic constitutional reform which created the National Anticorruption System (*Sistema Nacional Anticorrupción*) ("SNA"), the Mexican Congress approved a group of laws that comprises the legal framework that will ensure the implementation of the public strategies and policies for fighting corruption and impunity. The objective of this reform is to achieve full coordination of efforts from the federal, state and municipal governments, and the government of Mexico City, in order to prevent, investigate and punish administrative violations and corrupt practices by public officers, companies and individuals.

For the operation of the SNA, the Mexican Congress approved the General Law on the National Anticorruption System (*Ley General del Sistema Nacional Anticorrupción*), the Federal Anticorruption Law on Public Contracts (*Ley Federal Anticorrupción en Contrataciones Públicas*), the General Law on Administrative Accountability (*Ley General de Responsabilidades Administrativas*) and the Organic Law of the Federal Tribunal of the Administrative Justice (*Ley Orgánica del Tribunal Federal de Justicia Administrativa*). In addition, it approved the Law on Auditing and Accountability of the Federation (*Ley de Fiscalización y Rendición de Cuentas de la Federación*), and amendments on internal controls of the federal executive branch to the Organic Law of the Federal Public Administration (*Ley Orgánica de la Administración Pública Federal*), to the Fiscal Coordination Law (*Ley de Coordinación Fiscal*) and to the General Law for Governmental Accounting (*Ley General de Contabilidad Gubernamental*).

There can be no assurance that our internal control policies and procedures will protect us from reckless or criminal acts committed by our employees or agents. Violations of these laws, or allegations of such violations, could disrupt our business and could have a material adverse effect on our reputation, business, financial condition or results of operations.

We may be required to make significant contributions to the IPAB.

Under Mexican law, banks are required to make monthly contributions to support the operations of the IPAB, in an amount equal to one-twelfth of 0.4% (the annual rate) multiplied by the average of certain liabilities minus the average of certain assets. The IPAB was created in January 1999 to manage the bank savings protection system and regulate the financial support granted to banks in Mexico. Mexican authorities impose regular assessments on banking institutions covered by the IPAB for funding.

We contributed Ps.3,630 million, Ps.3,297 million, Ps.3,149 million and Ps.2,634 million to the IPAB during 2020, 2019, 2018 and 2017, respectively. In the event that the IPAB's reserves are insufficient to manage the bank savings protection system and provide the necessary financial support granted to troubled banking institutions, the IPAB maintains the discretionary right to require extraordinary contributions to participants in the system. Any such requirement can be a result of a multitude of circumstances, cannot be predicted and could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

The U.S. federal income tax consequences of investing in the Notes are not certain.

No authority directly addresses the U.S. federal income tax characterization of securities like the Notes. The determination of whether an obligation represents debt, equity, or some other instrument or interest is based on all the relevant facts and circumstances. Despite the fact that the Notes are denominated debt, the Bank intends to treat the Notes as equity interests in the Bank for U.S. federal income tax purposes. However, the Bank's characterization of the Notes is not binding on the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS"), and no assurance can be given that the IRS will not assert, or a court would not sustain, a contrary position regarding the characterization of the Notes. U.S. Holders should consult their own independent tax advisors regarding the characterization of the Notes for U.S. federal income tax purposes. See "*Taxation—United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Characterization of the Notes.*"

Depending upon the value and the nature of our assets and the amount and nature of our income over time, we could be classified as a passive foreign investment company for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Despite the fact that the Notes are denominated as debt, the Notes should be treated as an equity interest in the Bank for U.S. federal income tax purposes (see "*Taxation—Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—Characterization of the Notes*" below). The Bank will be classified as a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC") in any taxable year if either: (a) 50% or more of our assets (determined on the basis of a quarterly average) are "passive assets" (assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income) or (b) 75% or more of our gross income for the taxable year is passive income. The application of the PFIC rules is subject to uncertainty in several respects. Banks generally derive a substantial part of their income from assets that are interest bearing or that otherwise could be considered passive under the PFIC rules. However, the IRS has issued guidance that exclude from passive income any income derived in the active conduct of a banking business by a qualifying foreign bank (the "active bank exception"). If we are a PFIC for any taxable year during which a U.S. Holder (as defined under "*Taxation—Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations*") held any series of Notes, the U.S. Holder might be subject to increased U.S. federal income tax liability and to additional reporting obligations. We do not intend to provide the information necessary for the U.S. Holder to make a qualified electing fund election with respect to any series of Notes. U.S. Holders should consult their own independent tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to an investment in the Notes or any series. See "*Taxation—United States Federal Income Tax Considerations—PFIC Rules.*"

While not entirely clear, payments under the Notes may be subject to withholding tax pursuant to the U.S. Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act.

Pursuant to certain provisions of the Code, commonly known as FATCA, a "foreign financial institution" may be required to withhold on certain payments it makes ("foreign passthru payments") to persons that fail to meet certain certification, reporting, or related requirements. The Bank is a foreign financial institution for these purposes. A number of jurisdictions (including Mexico and the Cayman Islands) have entered into, or have agreed in substance to, intergovernmental agreements with the United States to implement FATCA ("IGAs"), which modify the way in which FATCA applies in their jurisdictions. A foreign financial institution in an IGA jurisdiction would generally not be required to withhold under FATCA or an IGA from payments that it makes. Certain aspects of the application of the FATCA provisions and IGAs to instruments such as the Notes, including whether withholding on "foreign passthru payments" would ever be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA on instruments such as the Notes, are uncertain. Even if withholding were required or relevant for the Bank pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on instruments such as the Notes, such withholding would not apply before the date that is two years after the date of the publication of final Treasury Regulations defining the term "foreign passthru payments." Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding how these rules might apply to their investment in the Notes. In the event any withholding would be required pursuant to FATCA or an IGA with respect to payments on the Notes, neither the Bank nor any other paying agent will be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the withholding.

Risks Relating to Mexico

We are subject to economic and political developments in Mexico that could affect Mexican economic policy and our business.

We are a Mexican bank and most of our operations and assets are located in Mexico. As a result, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be affected by the general condition of the Mexican economy, changes in Mexico's GDP, per capita disposable income, unemployment rates, the devaluation of the Peso as compared to the U.S. dollar, price instability, inflation, changes in oil prices, interest rates, regulation, taxation, social instability, acts of terrorism, disease outbreaks, such as COVID-19, and other political, social and economic developments in or affecting Mexico over which we have no control. Decreases in the growth rate of the Mexican economy, periods of negative growth or reductions in disposable income may result in lower demand for our services and products. The Mexican government cuts spending in response to a downward trend in international crude oil prices, and it may further cut spending in the future. These cuts could adversely affect the Mexican economy and, consequently, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Our revenues are subject to risk of loss from unfavorable political and diplomatic developments, social instability, and changes in governmental policies, including expropriation, nationalization, international ownership legislation, interest-rate caps and tax policies. As a result, the actions of the Mexican government concerning the economy and regulating certain industries, including the banking sector, could have a significant effect on Mexican private sector entities, including us, and on market conditions, prices and returns on Mexican securities, including our securities.

The President of Mexico has announced an electricity reform bill that has created uncertainty among electricity producers and potential investors. As of the date of this offering memorandum, the new government has not assigned any new project. We cannot predict exactly if there will be changes in Mexico's economic and governmental policy that positively or negatively affect our business, financial position and results of operations.

Political events in Mexico may significantly affect Mexican economic policy and, consequently, our operations and financial condition. Presidential and federal congressional elections in Mexico were held on July 1, 2018, which resulted in a change in administration and the ruling party. Andrés Manuel López Obrador, the leader of the political party known as *Movimiento Regeneración Nacional (Morena)*, was elected President of Mexico and the coalition known as *Juntos Haremos Historia*, conformed by *Morena*, *Partido del Trabajo* and *Partido Encuentro Social*, obtained the majority in both chambers of the Mexican Congress (*Congreso de la Unión de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos*) and in 17 of the 32 state-level Congresses that exist. The elected members of the Mexican Congress took office on September 1, 2018 and Andrés Manuel López Obrador took over the Mexican presidency on December 1, 2018. The President's term will expire on September 30, 2024. In addition, mid-term elections were held in Mexico on June 6, 2021. Races were held for 15 out of 32 governorships, the full 500 seats of the Lower House at the federal level, 30 of 32 state Congresses, as well as a significant number of positions at the local level. *Morena* prevailed in most of the governorship races. We cannot provide any assurances that political developments in Mexico will not have an adverse effect on the Mexican economy or the banking industry and, in turn, in our business, results of operations and financial condition.

Informal discussions led by the Senate's majority party leader to limit certain fees and commissions charged by banks took place during the first 100 days of the new administration, causing high uncertainty over the final outcome of these discussions. In addition, during his campaign, Andrés Manuel López Obrador proposed, among other things, his desire to modify and/or terminate certain structural reforms. As of the date of this offering memorandum, a new education reform was approved by Congress and ratified by the legislative authorities of 22 states. In addition, the administration canceled the New Mexico City Airport (*Nuevo Aeropuerto Internacional de la Ciudad de México*) project, and has announced the kickoff of the main infrastructure projects that were promised during campaign (including a new refinery at Dos Bocas, the "Mayan train", and the construction of a new airport in Santa Lucía). In March, 2020, the Mexican government also carried out a popular consultation (or referendum) with respect to the construction and development of a brewing facility by Constellations Brand in Baja California, Mexico. Based on the results, the government decided to cancel the project.

Several investors and credit rating agencies are still cautious about the new administration's policies, which could contribute to a decrease in the Mexican economy's resilience in the event of a global economic downturn. Such concentration of power and any instability in Mexican politics or economy as a result of the above can have a negative impact on our business, financial position or operating results. The extent of such impact cannot be accurately predicted.

On June 5, 2019, Fitch Ratings downgraded Mexico's sovereign debt, which reflects an assessment of the overall financial capacity of the government of Mexico to pay its obligations and its ability to meet its financial commitments as they become due, from BBB+ to BBB citing increased risk due to PEMEX's deteriorating credit profile and weakness in the macroeconomic outlook due to, among other things, trade tensions. In addition, Moody's changed its outlook on Mexico's A3 rating from stable to negative. The same day, Fitch Ratings downgraded Mexico's state oil company, PEMEX, from BBB- to BB+, citing insufficient investment to restore declining production. On March 26, 2020, S&P downgraded its credit rating for Mexico's sovereign debt from BBB+ to BBB (negative outlook). Moreover, on April 3, 2020, Fitch Ratings downgraded PEMEX from BB+ to BB, citing the continued deterioration of its stand-alone credit profile amid the downturn in the global oil and gas industry, Fitch Ratings' lower oil price assumptions and the weakening credit linkage between Mexico and PEMEX and, on April 15, 2020, Fitch Ratings revised its rating of Mexico's sovereign debt from BBB to BBB- (stable outlook). Finally, on April 17, 2020, Moody's downgraded its ratings of PEMEX's senior unsecured notes, as well as its ratings of PEMEX's guarantee, from Baa3 to Ba2 and, simultaneously, Moody's withdrew PEMEX's Baa3 issuer rating and assigned a Ba2 corporate family rating. Moody's also lowered PEMEX's Baseline Credit Assessment (BCA), which reflects its standalone credit strength, to caa2 from caa1. These rating actions were triggered by PEMEX's aggregated liquidity and business risk. Simultaneously, on April 17, 2020, Moody's downgraded the credit ratings for Mexico's sovereign debt from A3 to Baa1 and maintained the negative outlook. We cannot assure you that the rating agencies will not announce additional downgrades of Mexico and/or PEMEX in the future. These downgrades could adversely affect the Mexican economy and, consequently, our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Furthermore, COVID-19 has and may continue to cause disruption to economic activity, which may intensify the slowdown of the Mexican economy. See *"Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business—Our operations and results have been impacted by COVID-19, which we expect will have a continued and likely material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition."*

We may be subject to adverse economic conditions in Mexico.

Most of our operations are dependent upon the performance of the Mexican economy, mainly on matters such as the Peso-U.S. dollar exchange rate, price volatility and inflation, interest rates, regulation, taxation, social instability and other political, social and economic developments in or affecting Mexico, over which we have no control. In the past, Mexico has experienced both prolonged periods of weak economic conditions and deteriorations in economic conditions that have had a negative impact on us. We cannot assume that such conditions will not return or that such conditions will not have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operation.

During 2012, GDP in Mexico grew 3.6% and inflation reached 4.1% on average. In 2013, GDP grew 1.4% and inflation was 3.8% on average. In 2014, GDP grew 2.8% and inflation reached 4.0% on average. In 2015, GDP grew 3.3% and inflation was 2.7% on average. In 2016, GDP grew 2.9% and inflation was 2.8% on average. In 2017, GDP grew 2.0% and inflation was 6.0% on average. In 2018, GDP grew 2.0% and inflation was 4.9% on average. During 2019, GDP contracted by 0.1% and inflation was 3.6% on average. In 2020, GDP contracted 8.3% and inflation was 3.4 on average. During the first nine months of 2021 inflation was 5.25% on average.

Mexico also has, and is expected to continue to have, high real and nominal interest rates relative to the US but rate differential may shrink. The interest rates on 28-day Mexican government treasury securities (*Certificados de la Tesorería de la Federación*) ("*Cetes*"), averaged 4.1%, 6.6%, 7.6%, 7.8%, 5.3% and 4.2% for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020, and the for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, respectively.

A recession could affect our operations to the extent that we are unable to reduce our costs and expenses in response to falling demand. Similarly, our loan portfolio could deteriorate as a result of higher delinquency rates. These factors could result in a decrease in our loan portfolio, revenues and net income.

Ongoing disputes and volatility in the global financial market may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The global financial markets continue to be uncertain and it is hard to predict for how long the effects of the global financial stress of recent years will persist and what impact it will have on the global economy. Our future results may be impacted by the uncertainty caused by an economic downturn, volatility or deterioration in the debt and equity capital markets, inflation, deflation or other adverse economic conditions that may negatively affect us or parties with whom we do business resulting in a reduction in our customers' spending and increased risk of non-payment or inability to perform obligations owed to us. Since 2014, this risk has been exacerbated due to several factors, including, the drop of oil prices, the slowdown of Chinese economy, the strength of the U.S. dollar compared to foreign currencies, geopolitical tensions and, more recently, the COVID-19 outbreak and the implementation of protective measures across the world, resulting in a global wave of risk aversion.

More recently, certain measures on trade taken by the U.S., which have resulted in retaliatory measures from other countries, the *Brexit*, U.S. monetary policy normalization along with other geopolitical and economic factors have contributed to increase the volatility and uncertainty in several financial markets. Any interruption to the expansion of the developed economies, the impact of said factors in emerging economies or a new economic and/or financial crisis, or a combination of the above, could affect the Mexican economy, and, consequently, materially adversely affect our business.

In addition, the normalization of monetary policy in the U.S. has caused an increase in the volatility of the Peso/U.S. dollar exchange rate. The relative strength of the U.S. dollar against other currencies, including the Peso, could impact manufacturing's contribution to growth, thus affecting economic activity in Mexico.

The uncertainty of local and international policies adopted by several countries, including the United States, as well as the worsening of other economic and political conditions worldwide could have the following effects:

- an economic downturn or insufficient recovery of the economy generally and the financial markets and any adverse social or political developments for any reason, including illnesses or epidemics, including COVID-19, which may adversely impact our business, financial condition and results of operations;
- increased regulation of the financial industry, which may increase our costs of capital and limit our ability to pursue business opportunities;
- the inability to estimate losses inherent in credit exposure or to make difficult, subjective and complex judgments, including forecasts of economic conditions and how these economic conditions might impair the ability of our customers to pay their leases and loans;
- economic downturn or insufficient recovery of the economy generally and the financial markets, which may impact our business, financial condition and results of operations; and
- the imposition of tariffs on Mexican imports by the United States or any other country.

The persistence or deterioration and volatility of the global economy and the financial markets could adversely affect us, including our ability to raise capital and liquidity on favorable terms or at all. The absence of sources of financing through the capital markets or an excessive increase in the cost of such financing may have the effect of increasing our cost of capital and force us to increase the rates we charge our customers. Any such increase in the cost of financing could have a material adverse effect on our margins. In addition, our financial results are exposed to market risks, including interest rate and exchange rate fluctuations, which can have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. In total, the volatility of the global financial markets, both as stemming from inherent risks and as stemming from disputes and retaliation, may adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations and financial condition.

Developments in other countries, particularly the United States, could materially affect the Mexican economy and, in turn, our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The Mexican economy continues to be influenced by the U.S. economy, and therefore, the deterioration of the United States' economy, the termination of the North American Free Trade Agreement ("NAFTA") and implementation of the USMCA or other related events may impact the economy of Mexico. Economic conditions in Mexico have become increasingly correlated to economic conditions in the United States as a result of "NAFTA", and now the USMCA, which have induced higher economic activity between the two countries and increased the remittance of funds from Mexican immigrants working in the United States to Mexican residents. On November 30, 2018, the Prime Minister of Canada and the Presidents of the United States and Mexico signed the authorization for the USMCA, replacing NAFTA. On June 19, 2019, the Mexican Senate approved this legislation and the agreement entered into force on July 1, 2020.

As of December 31, 2020, close to 81% of Mexico's total exports are purchased by the United States, the single country with the highest share of trade with Mexico.

Due to the recent entry into force of the USMCA, it is currently unclear what the results of the USMCA and its implementation will be. The new terms of the USMCA could have an impact on Mexico's economy generally and job creation in Mexico, which could significantly adversely affect our business, financial performance and results of operations.

Any action taken by the current U.S. or Mexico administrations, including changes to the USMCA and/or other U.S. government policies that may be adopted by the U.S. administration, could have a negative impact on the Mexican economy, such as reductions in the levels of remittances, reduced commercial activity or bilateral trade or declining foreign direct investment in Mexico. In addition, increased or perceptions of increased economic protectionism in the United States and other countries could potentially lead to lower levels of trade and investment and economic growth, which could have a similarly negative impact on the Mexican economy. These economic and political consequences could adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition.

The current U.S. governmental policies towards Mexico have created instability, uncertainty and may adversely affect the Mexican economy. For example, President Donald Trump has instituted import tariffs and enforced measures intended to control illegal immigration from Mexico, which have created friction between the U.S. and Mexican governments and may reduce economic activity between these countries. In June of 2019, the Trump administration announced plans to impose an escalating series of tariffs on Mexico unless the Mexican government enacted certain policy changes. While the Mexican and U.S. governments were able to reach an agreement, we cannot assure you that we will not be materially adversely affected by such tariffs, or any other policy developments or disputes in the U.S. or elsewhere, in the future.

Moreover, there is uncertainty around the implications of a U.S. tax reform for the fiscal deficit and national debt. However, there can be no assurance as to what the U.S. administration will do or the impact of these measures or any others adopted by the U.S. administration. We cannot assure that any of these events or developments will not materially and adversely affect the Mexican economy and, in turn, our business, financial condition and results of operations in the future.

Additionally, economic conditions in Mexico may also be affected by political developments in the United States. We cannot assure you that any developments in the U.S. or elsewhere will not materially and adversely affect us in the future.

The Mexican government has exercised, and continues to exercise, significant influence over the Mexican economy, including controlling inflation.

The Mexican government frequently intervenes in the Mexican economy and occasionally makes significant changes in policies and regulations. The Mexican government's actions to control inflation and other policies and regulations historically have involved, among other measures, increases in interest rates, changes in tax policies, price controls, currency fluctuations, taxation on investment flows, capital controls and limits on imports.

We and the market price of our securities may be adversely affected by changes in policies or regulations involving, among others:

- interest rates;
- exchange rates and controls and restrictions on the movement of capital in or out of Mexico;
- reserve requirements;
- capital requirements;
- funding and lending limits;
- fees and commissions charged;
- inflation;
- liquidity of the domestic capital and lending markets; and
- tax and regulatory policies.

Mexico has experienced high rates of inflation in the past and has therefore implemented monetary policies that have resulted in high nominal interest rates. The Mexican government's measures to fight inflation, principally through the Mexican Central Bank, have had and may in the future have significant effects on the Mexican economy and our business. Tight monetary policies with high interest rates and high compulsory deposit requirements may have restricted and may continue to restrict Mexico's growth and the availability of credit, reduced our loan volumes and increased our loan loss provisions. Conversely, more lenient government and the Mexican Central Bank policies and interest rate decreases may trigger increases in inflation, and, consequently, growth volatility and the need for sudden and significant interest rate increases, which could negatively affect our interest rate spreads.

Although the Mexican government has implemented what we believe to be sound economic policies over the past few years, uncertainty over whether the administration of Andrés Manuel López Obrador will implement changes in policy or regulation in the future may contribute further to economic uncertainty in Mexico and to heightened volatility in the Mexican securities markets and in the securities issued abroad by Mexican issuers. These uncertainties and other developments in the Mexican economy may adversely affect us and the market value of our securities.

Changes in taxes and other fiscal assessments may adversely affect us.

The Mexican government regularly enacts reforms to the tax and other assessment regimes to which we and our customers are subject. Such reforms include changes in the rate of assessments and, occasionally, enactment of temporary taxes, the proceeds of which are earmarked for designated governmental purposes. The effects of these changes and any other changes that result from enactment of additional tax reforms have not been, and cannot be, quantified and there can be no assurance that these reforms will not, once implemented, have an adverse effect on us. Furthermore, such changes may produce uncertainty in the financial system, increasing the cost of borrowing and contributing to the increase in our non-performing credit portfolio.

Exposure to Mexican federal government debt could have a material adverse effect on us.

Like many other Mexican banks, we invest in debt securities of the Mexican government. As of September 30, 2021, approximately 8.7% of our total assets, and 75.6% of our investment portfolio (excluding investment in equity securities), was comprised of debt securities issued by the Mexican government (including those issued by the Mexican Central Bank). Any failure by the Mexican government to make timely payments under the terms of these securities, or a significant decrease in their market value, will have a material adverse effect on us.

Violence in Mexico has adversely impacted, and may continue to adversely impact, the Mexican economy.

Mexico has experienced violence relating to illegal drug trafficking. This violence has had an adverse impact on the economic activity in Mexico generally. Also, social instability in Mexico or adverse social or political developments in or affecting Mexico could adversely affect us, our ability to conduct our business and offer our services, and our ability to obtain financing. We cannot assure you that the levels of violent crime in Mexico, over which we have no control, will not increase or decrease and will have no further adverse effects on Mexico's economy or on our business, financial position and results of operation.

Developments in other countries may affect the market value for our securities and adversely affect our ability to raise additional financing.

The market value of securities of Mexican companies is, to varying degrees, influenced by economic and securities market conditions in other emerging market countries. Although economic conditions are different in each country, investor reaction to developments in one country can have effects on the securities of issuers in other countries, including Mexico, as adverse economic conditions in other emerging market countries may cause an entire region or class of investments to be disfavored by international investors. This could lead to capital flight and, as a consequence, a decrease in the amount of foreign investment in Mexico. We cannot assure you that events elsewhere, especially in emerging markets, will not adversely affect the market value of our securities and in turn adversely affect our ability to raise additional financing.

Risks not contemplated in our insurance policies may affect our results of operation.

We maintain insurance in amounts that we believe to be adequate to cover risks related to our operations including, among others, general banking liability insurance for our business, general professional liability insurance for services we provide, general directors and officers liability insurance for our directors and executives and general liability insurance against fraudulent activity. However, it is possible that the terms and conditions of the insurance policies we have will not cover a specific event or incident or that our insurance will cover only part of the losses that we may incur. If any uninsured events occur with respect to a significant portion of our operations, such lack of coverage could have a material adverse effect on our financial conditions and results from operations. Additionally, if we are unable to renew our insurance policies from time to time or losses or other liabilities occur that are not covered by insurance or that exceed our insurance limits, we could be subject to significant unexpected additional costs which could adversely affect our business.

Risks Relating to the Notes

The Notes have no scheduled maturity and no fixed redemption date and you do not have the right to cause the Notes to be redeemed or otherwise accelerate the repayment of the principal amount of the Notes except in very limited circumstances.

The Notes of each series are perpetual securities and have no fixed maturity date or fixed redemption date and holders and beneficial owners of the Notes of each series may not require any redemption of their Notes at any time. Although under certain circumstances as described under “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Redemption*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Redemption*” the Bank may redeem the Notes of each series, the Bank is under no obligation to do so and you have no right to call for their redemption. Therefore, you have no ability to cash in your investment except under limited circumstances.

There is no right of acceleration in the case of any non-payment of principal of, or interest on, the Notes of each series or in the case of a failure by us to perform any other covenant under the Notes of each series or under the respective indenture. Accordingly, we are not required to make any repayment of the principal amount of Notes of each series at any time or under any circumstances other than in connection with certain events involving insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation of the Bank. In connection with such a liquidation, you may receive some of any resulting liquidation proceeds, depending upon the outcome of the proceedings, but only following payment in full of all creditors that are senior to the holders of the Notes of each series.

Interest payments on the Notes will be due and payable in the Bank's sole and absolute discretion and the Bank may (and in certain circumstances must) cancel interest payments, in whole or in part, at any time. Canceled interest shall not be due and shall not accumulate or be payable at any time thereafter and you shall have no rights thereto.

Interest on the Notes of each series will be due and payable only at the Bank's sole discretion and the Bank shall have absolute discretion at all times and for any reason to cancel any interest payment in whole or in part that would otherwise be payable on any Interest Payment Date. Interest will only be due and payable on an Interest Payment Date to the extent it is not canceled in accordance with the terms of the Notes of each series, including as a result of a mandatory cancellation as required under applicable law. Therefore, there can be no assurance that you will receive interest payments in respect of the Notes of each series.

If the Bank elects to cancel any scheduled interest payment or any such interest payment is mandatorily canceled, such interest payment shall not be or become due and shall not accumulate or be payable at any time thereafter and you shall have no rights thereto or claim against it with respect to such interest amount or be able to accelerate the principal of the Notes of each series as a result of such interest cancellation. If the Bank does not make an interest payment on the relevant Interest Payment Date (or if it elects to make a payment of a portion of, but not all of such interest payment) such non-payment shall evidence the exercise of the Bank's discretion to cancel such interest payment, or the portion of such interest payment not paid. Furthermore, no cancellation of interest in accordance with the terms of the respective indenture or the Notes of each series shall constitute a default in payment or otherwise under the terms of the Notes of each series. If practicable, the Bank will provide notice of any cancellation of interest (in whole or in part) to you through DTC (or, if you hold the Notes in definitive form, directly to the address shown in the register for the Notes) and to the applicable Trustee directly on or prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date. However, failure to provide such notice will not have any impact on the effectiveness of, or otherwise invalidate, any such cancellation of interest, or give you any rights as a result of such failure.

Following cancellation of any interest payment, and until it makes a scheduled interest payment in full, the respective indenture will restrict our ability to (i) declare or pay any dividends or distributions on, or redeem, purchase, acquire, or make a liquidation payment with respect to, any of our capital stock; or (ii) make any payment of premium, principal or interest on or repay, repurchase or redeem any other of our Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness. However, our ability to make payments with respect to securities that rank senior to our Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness will not be in any way limited or restricted. We may therefore cancel (in whole or in part) any interest payment on the Notes at our discretion and may without restriction use funds that could have been applied to make such canceled payments to meet our obligations under securities that rank senior to our Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness as they become due or to meet our other obligations as they become due, regardless of their nature.

In addition to the Bank's right to cancel, in whole or in part, interest payments at any time, the terms of the Notes also restrict the Bank from making interest payments on the Notes in certain circumstances, in which case such interest shall be canceled. Interest that is canceled shall not be due and shall not accumulate or be payable at any time thereafter and you shall have no right to such interest.

In addition to its right to cancel, in whole or in part, interest payments at any time as described above and, subject to the extent permitted in the following paragraphs in respect of partial interest payments, we shall not make an interest payment on the Notes of each series on any Interest Payment Date if an Interest Cancellation Event takes place, and such interest payment shall therefore be automatically canceled and thus shall not be due and payable on such Interest Payment Date. Any Interest Cancellation Event is at the Bank's absolute discretion. Currently, the minimum Capital Ratios to be classified as Class I (and, as a result, not Class II or below), including the Capital Conservation Buffer, are (i) 10.5% in respect of Total Net Capital (*capital neto*), (ii) 8.5% in the case of Tier 1 Capital (*capital básico*) and (iii) 7.0% in the case of Fundamental Capital (*capital básico fundamental*), plus in each case, any other applicable Capital Supplement (currently, a Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement for grade II D-SIBs of 0.90% and any Countercyclical Capital Supplement applicable to the Bank).

Although we may, at our sole discretion, elect to make a partial interest payment on the Notes on any Interest Payment Date, we may only do so to the extent that such partial interest payment may be made without breaching the restrictions in the preceding paragraphs. In addition, we may elect to make a full or partial interest payment with

respect to any security ranking senior to the Notes without making an interest payment on any or all of the Notes on any Interest Payment Date.

We will be responsible for determining compliance with this restriction, and neither the applicable Trustee nor any other agent will be required to monitor such compliance or to perform any calculations in connection therewith.

Any interest canceled on any relevant Interest Payment Date shall not be due and shall not accumulate or be payable at any time thereafter, and you shall have no rights thereto or to receive any additional interest, penalty or compensation as a result of such cancellation. Furthermore, no cancellation of interest in accordance with the terms of the respective indenture or the Notes of each series as described above shall constitute a default in payment or otherwise under the terms of the Notes of each series. If practicable, we will provide notice of any cancellation of interest (in whole or in part) to you through DTC (or, if you hold the Notes in definitive form, directly to the address shown in the register for the Notes) and to the applicable Trustee directly on or prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date. However, failure to provide such notice will not have any impact on the effectiveness of, or otherwise invalidate, any such cancellation of interest, or give you any rights as a result of such failure.

The Notes may be written down to zero, causing holders of the Notes to irrevocably waive their rights to claim or receive repayment of the principal amount of the Notes.

If our Fundamental Capital equals or falls below 5.125%, or other events described in “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down*,” as applicable, as Trigger Events occur, interest on the Notes of each series will cease to accrue, any accrued interest will be canceled and the outstanding principal amount of the Notes of each series will be written down in an aggregate amount as described in this offering memorandum without the possibility of any future write-up or reinstatement of principal. The holders of the Notes of each series will automatically be deemed to have irrevocably waived their right to claim or receive repayment of the written down principal amount of the Notes of each series then outstanding, and any unpaid interest and any additional amounts with respect thereto. Holders would not receive any of our shares or the shares of our affiliates or be entitled to any other form of compensation in the event of a Write-Down. As a result, holders would lose all or a portion, as the case may be, of their investment in the Notes and will have no right to repayment by us of the written down amount. See “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down*.” If a Trigger Event occurs, it is expected that a Write-Down would take place before the determination of the treatment of our remaining indebtedness or other securities without similar write-down features. Our other indebtedness without similar write-down features, including indebtedness that is initially subordinated to the Notes of each series, may remain outstanding after a Write-Down of the Notes.

The circumstances surrounding or triggering a Write-Down are unpredictable and may be caused by factors not fully within our control.

The occurrence of a Trigger Event resulting in a Write-Down is inherently unpredictable and may depend on a number of factors, any of which may be outside of our control. The determination as to whether a Trigger Event has occurred will partially depend on the calculation of our Fundamental Capital and whether such ratio equals or has fallen below 5.125%. Fluctuations in our Fundamental Capital may be caused by changes to Mexican Capitalization Requirements and applicable accounting rules, or by changes to regulatory adjustments which modify the regulatory capital impact of accounting rules, among other external factors.

In addition, any disclosure that our Capital Ratios are moving towards the level which would cause the occurrence of a Trigger Event may have an adverse effect on the market price and liquidity of the Notes.

The Notes are novel and complex financial instruments that involve a high degree of risk and may not be a suitable investment for all investors.

The Notes are novel and complex financial instruments that involve a high degree of risk. As a result, an investment in the Notes will involve risks that are not common and are incremental to those applicable in respect of debt securities. Each potential investor of the Notes must determine the suitability (either alone or with the help of a

financial adviser) of that investment in light of its own circumstances.

In particular, each potential investor should:

- have sufficient knowledge and experience to make a meaningful evaluation of the Notes, the merits and risks of investing in the Notes of each series and the information contained in this offering memorandum;
- have access to, and knowledge of, appropriate analytical tools to evaluate, in the context of its particular financial situation, an investment in the Notes of each series and the impact such investment will have on its overall investment portfolio and expected income;
- have sufficient financial resources and liquidity to bear all of the risks of an investment in the Notes, including where the currency for principal or interest payments, i.e., U.S. dollars, is different from the currency in which such potential investor's financial activities are principally denominated and the possibility that the entire principal amount of the Notes be paid in a different currency and could be lost;
- understand thoroughly the terms of the Notes of each series, such as the provisions governing the Write-Down (including, in particular, the calculation of the Fundamental Capital Ratio, as well as under what circumstances a Trigger Event will occur), and be familiar with the behavior of any relevant indices and financial markets; and
- be able to evaluate possible scenarios for economic, banking industry, interest rate and other factors that may affect its investment and its ability to bear the applicable risks.

Sophisticated investors generally do not purchase complex financial instruments that bear a high degree of risk as stand-alone investments. They purchase such financial instruments as a way to enhance yield with an understood, measured, appropriate addition of risk to their overall portfolios. A potential investor should not invest in the Notes of either or both series unless it has the knowledge and expertise (either alone or with a financial advisor) to evaluate how each series of the Notes will perform under changing conditions, the resulting effects on the likelihood of a Write-Down and the value of such series of the Notes, and the impact this investment will have on the potential investor's overall investment portfolio. Prior to making an investment decision, potential investors should consider carefully, in light of their own financial circumstances and investment objectives, all the information contained in this offering memorandum.

The Notes may be traded with accrued interest, but under certain circumstances described above, such interest may be canceled and not paid on the relevant Interest Payment Date.

The Notes may trade, and/or the prices for the Notes may appear, on the SGX-ST and in other trading systems with accrued interest. If this occurs, purchasers of Notes in the secondary market will pay a price that reflects such accrued interest upon purchase of the Notes. However, if a payment of interest on any Interest Payment Date is canceled (in whole or in part) as described herein and thus is not due and payable, purchasers of such Notes will not be entitled to that interest payment (or if the Bank elects to make a payment of a portion, but not all, of such interest payment, the portion of such interest payment not paid) on the relevant Interest Payment Date. This may affect the value of your investment in the Notes.

The interest rate on the Notes will be reset on each Reset Determination Date, which may affect the market value of the Notes.

From and including the Issue Date to (but excluding) (i) the NC5 First Call Date, interest will accrue on the then Current Principal Amount of the NC5 Notes at an initial fixed rate equal to 5.875% per annum and (ii) the NC10 First Call Date, interest will accrue on the then Current Principal Amount of the NC10 Notes at an initial fixed rate equal to 6.625% per annum. From and including the NC5 Reset Date, including the NC5 First Call Date, to (but excluding) the next succeeding NC5 Reset Date, interest will accrue on the then Current Principal Amount of the NC5 Notes at a fixed rate per annum equal to the sum of the then-prevailing Treasury Yield on the NC5 Reset Determination Date and 464.3 basis points. From and including the NC10 Reset Date, including the NC10 First Call Date, to (but

excluding) the next succeeding NC10 Reset Date, interest will accrue on the then Current Principal Amount of the NC10 Notes at a fixed rate per annum equal to the sum of the then-prevailing Treasury Yield on the NC10 Reset Determination Date and 503.4 basis points. These reset rate following each NC5 Reset Date and/or NC10 Reset Date, as applicable, could be less than the initial interest rate and/or the interest rate that applies immediately prior to such reset date, which could affect the amount of any interest payments under the Notes of each series and, by extension, could affect the market value of such series of the Notes.

Also, after the NC5 First Call Date and the NC10 First Call Date, the NC5 Notes and the NC10 Notes, respectively, will be subject to redemption on each Interest Payment Date following such respective first call date, which may have an effect on the market value of such series of the Notes.

The Notes do not contain events of default and if the Bank does not satisfy its obligations under the Notes, whether due to a Write-Down or otherwise, your remedies will be limited.

The terms of the Notes of each series do not provide for any events of default. You may not at any time demand repayment or redemption of your Notes, although in certain events involving our insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation you may have a claim. There is no right of acceleration in the case of non-payment of principal or interest on the Notes or of the Bank's failure to perform any of its obligations under or in respect of the Notes.

The sole remedy in the event of any non-payment of principal under the Notes subject to certain conditions as described under “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Enforcement Events and Remedies*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Enforcement Events and Remedies*” is that the applicable Trustee, on your behalf, may, at its discretion, or shall at the direction of the holders of 25% or more of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes of each series, subject to any applicable laws, institute proceedings for the Bank's liquidation.

Prior to the occurrence of certain events involving the insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation of the Bank, the Notes of each series will remain subject to one or more Write-Downs upon a Trigger Event, which does not constitute an Enforcement Event under either indenture. The Bank is entitled to cancel any interest payment as described under “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Interest Cancellation*,” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Interest Cancellation*,” and such cancellation (in whole or in part) will not constitute an Enforcement Event.

The remedies under the Notes of each series are more limited than those typically available to the Bank's unsubordinated creditors. For further detail regarding the limited remedies of the Trustees and the holders of the Notes of each series, see “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Trigger Event and Write-Down—Enforcement Events and Remedies*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Trigger Event and Write-Down—Enforcement Events and Remedies*.”

Changes in law may adversely affect your rights under the Notes or may adversely affect the Bank's business, financial performance and capital plans.

Changes in law after the date hereof may affect your rights as a holder of Notes as well as the market value of the Notes. Regulators may, from time to time, propose or consider amendments to laws or legislation and rule making which may affect the Bank's business, your rights as a holder of the Notes and the market value of the Notes. Such changes in law may include changes in statutory, tax and regulatory regimes during the life of the Notes, or changes that could have a significant impact on the future legal entity structure, management of the Bank, and use of capital and requirements for loss-absorbing capacity of the Bank, which may have an adverse effect on an investment in the Notes of either or both series.

Such legislative and regulatory uncertainty could also affect your ability to accurately value the Notes and therefore affect the trading price of the Notes of each series given the extent and impact on the Notes that one or more regulatory or legislative changes could have on the Notes.

The Notes will be unsecured, subordinated and non-preferred and rank junior in right of payment and in liquidation to all of our present or future senior indebtedness and subordinated preferred indebtedness.

The Notes constitute our subordinated non-preferred indebtedness (*obligaciones subordinadas no preferentes*), will be subordinated and junior in right of payment and in liquidation to all of our present and future senior indebtedness and subordinated preferred indebtedness, and will rank *pari passu* without preference among themselves with all our other present or future subordinated non-preferred indebtedness, senior only to all classes of present and future capital stock of the Bank.

By reason of the subordination of the Notes of each series, in the case of certain events involving bankruptcy, liquidation or dissolution, although the Notes of each series would become immediately due and payable at their principal amount together with any unpaid and not canceled interest thereon, our assets would be available to pay such amounts only after all of our senior indebtedness and subordinated preferred indebtedness have been paid in full. As of September 30, 2021, we had, on a consolidated basis, an aggregate of Ps.7,798 million (U.S.\$379 million) of subordinated preferred indebtedness outstanding, and an aggregate of Ps.51,208 million (U.S.\$2,490 million) of subordinated non-preferred indebtedness outstanding. The indentures governing each series of Notes will not limit our ability to incur additional senior indebtedness, subordinated preferred indebtedness and subordinated non-preferred indebtedness from time to time. See “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Subordination*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Subordination*.”

DTC may decide to suspend all clearance and settlement of transfers of the Notes of any series by holders of such Notes after its receipt of a Write-Down Notice that causes the principal amount of such Notes to be reduced to zero, and any transfer of such Notes that is scheduled to settle after such suspension is expected to be rejected by DTC and will not be settled within DTC.

DTC may decide to suspend all clearance and settlement of transfers of the Notes of each series by holders after its receipt of a Write-Down Notice that causes the principal amount of such Notes to be reduced to zero. We have agreed to provide a Write-Down Notice (as defined in “*Description of the NC5 Notes*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes*”) to holders and to the applicable Trustee via the applicable clearing system on the business day after the occurrence of the Trigger Event. However, the records of DTC will not be immediately updated to reflect the Trigger Event, and a period of time, which may exceed several days, may be required before the clearance and settlement of transfers of such Notes through DTC are suspended. Due to such delay, it is possible that transfers that are initiated prior to such suspension and scheduled to settle on a date after DTC commences such suspension fail to settle through DTC even though such transfers were initiated prior to the Trigger Event that caused the principal amount of such Notes to be reduced to zero. In such circumstances, transferors of such Notes would not receive any consideration through DTC in respect of such intended transfer because DTC will not settle such transfer after commencement of such suspension. Similarly, it is possible that transfers that are initiated prior to such suspension and scheduled to settle on a date before DTC commences such suspension will be settled through DTC even though such transfers were initiated after the Trigger Event that caused the principal amount of such Notes to be reduced to zero. In such circumstances, transferees of such Notes may be required to pay consideration through DTC even though, upon the occurrence of such Trigger Event, no amounts under such Notes will thereafter become due, and such transferees will have no rights whatsoever under the respective indenture or such Notes to take any action or enforce any rights or instruct the applicable Trustee to take any action or enforce any rights whatsoever against us, regardless of whether they have received actual or constructive notice of such fact. The settlement of the Notes of any series following a Trigger Event will be subject to procedures of DTC that are in place at such time.

The Notes are subject to redemption in the event of specified changes affecting the treatment of the Notes under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements or changes affecting the tax treatment of the Notes.

Upon the occurrence and continuation of certain specified changes affecting the tax treatment of the Notes or treatment of the Notes as capital securities under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, as described under “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Redemption—Withholding Tax Redemption*,” “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Redemption—Special Event Redemption*,” “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Redemption—Withholding Tax Redemption*,” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Redemption—Special Event Redemption*,” we will have the option, but not the obligation, under the indenture of each series of the Notes to redeem the Notes at any time in whole (but not in part) subject to any regulatory requirements.

The rating of the Notes may be lowered or withdrawn depending on various factors, including the rating agencies' assessments of our financial strength and Mexican sovereign risk.

The rating of the Notes addresses the likelihood of payment of principal at their maturity. The rating also addresses the timely payment of interest on each payment date. The rating of the Notes is not a recommendation to purchase, hold or sell the Notes, and the rating does not comment on market price or suitability for a particular investor. We cannot assure you that the rating of the Notes will remain for any given period of time or that the rating will not be lowered or withdrawn. An assigned rating may be raised or lowered depending, among other things, on the respective rating agency's assessment of our financial strength, as well as its assessment of Mexican sovereign risk generally.

Our Capital Ratios are affected by business decisions made by us and our shareholders and, in making such decisions, these interests may not be aligned with those of the holders of the Notes offered hereby.

The Notes being offered hereby have terms that are affected by the extent to which we are in compliance with Mexican Capitalization Requirements. See “*Description of the NC5 Notes*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes*.” Our Capital Ratios could be affected by a number of factors, including business decisions taken by us in coordination with our controlling shareholder, GFNorte. In this regard, our business strategy and operations may depend on the decisions of GFNorte relating to its overall business, including its operations carried on by us, as well as the overall management of our consolidated capital position. We have no obligation to consider the interests of the holders of the Notes offered hereby (or any other series of our indebtedness that may be outstanding) in connection with overall strategic decisions of GFNorte, including in respect of capital management, regardless of whether they result in the occurrence of a Trigger Event. In addition, holders will not have any claim against us relating to decisions that affect the business and operations of GFNorte, including its capital position, regardless of whether they result in the occurrence of any event that causes a suspension or cancellation of amounts due in respect of the Notes offered hereby. In addition, notwithstanding the applicability of any one or more of the conditions set out above that would result in amounts due in respect of the Notes not being paid or being paid only in part, there will be no restriction on our paying dividends on our ordinary shares or making pecuniary or other distributions to the holders of our ordinary shares, including our controlling shareholder, GFNorte, assuming that we are in compliance with Mexican Capitalization Requirements. Such decisions could cause holders of the Notes offered hereby to lose all or part of the value of their investment in the Notes or either or both series.

There is no existing market for the Notes and one may not develop in the future; thus it may be difficult to resell your Notes.

Application will be made to have the Notes of each series listed on the SGX-ST, although no assurance can be given that such listing will be accomplished. Even if the Notes of each series are listed on this exchange we may delist such Notes. The Notes of each series constitute a separate and new issue of securities with no established trading market. In addition, in the event there are changes in the listing requirements, we may conclude that continued listing on the SGX-ST is unduly burdensome. See “*General Information*.”

No assurance can be given as to:

- the liquidity of any markets that may develop for each series of Notes;
- whether an active public market for each series of Notes will develop;
- your ability to sell your Notes (or beneficial interests therein); or
- the price at which you will be able to sell your Notes, as the case may be.

We have not and will not register the Notes with the RNV maintained by the CNBV and therefore we may not publicly offer the Notes or sell the Notes, nor can they be the subject of brokerage activities in Mexico, except that we may offer the Notes in Mexico to investors that qualify as institutional or accredited investors (*inversionistas institucionales* or *inversionistas calificados*) pursuant to the private placement exemption set forth in Article 8 of the Mexican Securities Market Law (*Ley del Mercado de Valores*) and regulations thereunder. In addition, the Notes have

not been registered under the Securities Act and will be subject to transfer restrictions. See “*Transfer Restrictions*.” Future trading prices of the Notes will depend on many factors including, among other things, prevailing interest rates, our operating results, and the market for similar securities. The initial purchasers may make a market in the Notes, but they are not obligated to do so, and any such market-making activity may be terminated at any time without notice to you. In addition, such market-making activity will be subject to the limits of the Securities Act. If an active public trading market for the Notes does not develop, the market price and liquidity of the Notes may be adversely affected. See “*Plan of Distribution*.” In addition, trading or resale of the Notes (or beneficial interests therein) may be negatively affected by other factors described in this offering memorandum arising from this transaction or the market for securities of Mexican issuers generally.

Holders of Notes may find it difficult to enforce civil liabilities against us or our directors, officers and controlling persons.

We are organized under the laws of Mexico. Most of our directors, officers and controlling persons reside outside of the United States. In addition, all or a substantial portion of our assets and their assets are located outside of the United States. As a result, it may be difficult for holders of Notes to effect service of process within the United States on such persons or to enforce judgments against them, including in any action based on civil liabilities under the U.S. federal securities laws. Based on the opinion of our Mexican internal counsel, there is doubt as to the enforceability against such persons in Mexico, whether in original actions or in actions to enforce judgments of U.S. courts, of liabilities based solely on the U.S. federal securities laws.

Mexican law does not require us to pay our foreign-currency judgments in a currency other than Pesos.

Although our obligations to pay U.S. dollars outside Mexico are valid, under the Mexican Monetary Law (*Ley Monetaria de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos*), if proceedings are brought in Mexico, whether pursuant to an initial action or as an action to enforce a judgment, seeking to enforce in Mexico our obligations under the Notes, we would not be required to discharge such obligations in Mexico in a currency other than Mexican currency. Pursuant to such Law, an obligation that is payable in Mexico in a currency other than Mexican currency, may be satisfied in Mexican currency at the rate of exchange in effect on the date and in the place payment occurs. Such rate currently is determined by the Mexican Central Bank every business banking day in Mexico and published the following business banking day in the Official Gazette. It is unclear, however, whether the applicable rate of exchange applied by the Mexican court to determine the Mexican Judgment Currency is the rate prevailing at the time when the judgment is rendered or when the judgment is paid. Provisions that purport to limit our liability to discharge our obligations as described above, or to give any party an additional course of action seeking indemnity or compensation for possible deficiencies arising or resulting from variations in rates of exchange, may not be enforceable in Mexico.

If we were declared insolvent by the CNBV, we would be liquidated in a court procedure and the holders of the Notes may find it difficult to collect payment on the Notes.

Under the Mexican Banking Law, if the CNBV declares us insolvent, our authorization to organize and operate as a bank will be revoked and a resolution (*resolución*) and liquidation procedure before a Federal Mexican court will commence, in which by statute the IPAB will be appointed as the receiver (*liquidador judicial*). We would be in liquidation as of the date following the notification by CNBV of the revocation of the authorization to operate as a bank and our payment obligations denominated in foreign currency, including the Notes:

- would be converted to Pesos at the exchange rate prevailing at the time such revocation is deemed effective, other than secured debt,
- would cease accruing interest to the extent such debt is not secured,
- would be paid at the time claims of creditors are satisfied, and
- would not be adjusted to consider any depreciation of the Peso against the U.S. dollar occurring after the liquidation procedure begins.

In addition, in the event of our liquidation, Mexican law provides preferential treatment for certain claims, such as those relating to labor, social security, taxes and secured creditors.

USE OF PROCEEDS

Our net proceeds from the issuance of the NC5 Notes are estimated to be approximately U.S.\$494.0 million, and our net proceeds from the issuance of the NC10 Notes are estimated to be approximately U.S.\$544.0 million, in each case after deducting the initial purchasers' discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses. We expect to use the net proceeds from the offering of the Notes for general corporate purposes.

EXCHANGE RATES AND CURRENCY

Mexico has had a free market for foreign exchanges since 1994, allowing the Peso to float freely against the U.S. dollar and other foreign currencies. Exchange rate policy is determined by the Exchange Rate Commission (*Comisión de Cambios*), which is formed by officers from the SHCP and the Mexican Central Bank. The Mexican Central Bank is in charge of managing international reserves through rule-based operations (1996-2001 and 2003-onwards) and/or discretionary interventions (last intervention was on February 19, 2016) to promote a clean float and prevent excess accumulation or reduction of Mexico's international reserves. Furthermore, the Mexican Central Bank intervenes directly in the foreign exchange market only to reduce excessive short-term volatility. Since late 2003, the Mexican Central Bank has been conducting auctions of U.S. dollars, to stabilize foreign exchange markets. The Mexican Central Bank also conducts auctions of hedges in respect of foreign currency risks, for Mexican banks. The Mexican Central Bank may increase or decrease the reserve of funds that financial institutions are required to maintain. Changes in Mexico's monetary base have an impact on the Peso exchange rate. If the reserve requirement is increased, financial institutions will be required to allocate more funds to their reserves, which will reduce the amount of funds available for operations. This causes the amount of available funds in the market to decrease and the cost, or interest rate, to obtain funds to increase. The opposite happens if the reserve requirements are reduced. This mechanism, known as "*corto*" or "*largo*," as the case may be, or more formally "the daily settlement balance target," represents a device used by the Mexican Central Bank to adjust the level of interest and foreign exchange rates.

There can be no assurance that the Mexican government will maintain its current policies with respect to the Peso or that the Peso will not depreciate or appreciate significantly in the future.

The following table sets forth, for the periods indicated, the period-end, average, high and low, the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate expressed in Pesos per U.S. dollar. The Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate is currently determined by the Mexican Central Bank every business day in Mexico based on an average of wholesale foreign exchange market quotes and published the following business banking day in the Official Gazette and on the Mexican Central Bank's website (). The rates shown below are in nominal Pesos that have not been restated in constant currency units. No representation is made that the Peso amounts referred to in this offering memorandum could have been or could be converted into U.S. dollars at any particular rate or at all. Unless otherwise indicated, U.S. dollar amounts that have been translated from Pesos have been so translated at an exchange rate of Ps.20.5623 to U.S.\$1.00, the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate determined by the Mexican Central Bank on September 30, 2021, and published on the Official Gazette on October 1, 2021.

	Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate ⁽¹⁾			
	Period-End	Average ⁽²⁾	High	Low
Year Ended December 31,				
2016	20.6194	18.6886	21.0511	17.1767
2017	19.6629	18.8098	21.9076	17.4937
2018	19.6512	19.2331	20.7160	17.9787
2019	18.8642	19.2796	20.0696	18.8642
2020	19.9087	21.5747	25.1185	18.5712
Month				
June 2021	19.9062	20.0301	20.7002	19.6897
July 2021	19.8455	19.9701	20.1907	19.8448
August 2021	20.0605	20.0761	20.4020	19.8520
September 2021	20.5623	20.0487	20.5623	19.8677
October 2021	20.5297	20.4626	20.8017	20.1837
November 2021 (through November 12)	20.5072	20.5293	20.8598	20.2833

(1) Source: Mexican Central Bank.

(2) Average of end-of-month rates for 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019 and 2020. Average of daily rates for each complete or partial month of 2021.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our total capitalization as of September 30, 2021, as follows:

- on an actual basis; and
- as adjusted to reflect the issuance of the Notes offered hereby and the application of the net proceeds of this offering as described herein under “Use of Proceeds.”

This table should be read in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations,” “Use of Proceeds” our Financial Statements appearing elsewhere in this offering memorandum.

	As of September 30, 2021			
	Actual		As Adjusted for this Offering ⁽²⁾	
	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions)	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions)
Long-Term Debt:				
Bank and other loans.....	308	6,326	308	6,326
Senior debt issued.....	1,449	29,786	1,449	29,786
Subordinated debentures:				
Preferred subordinated debentures.....	379	7,798	379	7,798
Non-preferred subordinated debentures.....	2,490	51,208	2,490	51,208
Accrued interest.....	9	180	9	180
Total subordinated debentures.....	2,878	59,186	2,878	59,186
NC5 Notes offered hereby.....	-	-	494	10,158
NC10 Notes offered hereby.....	-	-	544	11,186
Total long-term debt.....	4,635	95,298	5,673	116,642
Stockholders’ Equity:				
Paid-in capital ⁽³⁾	1,091	22,441	1,091	22,441
Other capital.....	5,671	116,579	5,671	116,579
Minority interest.....	-	4	-	4
Total stockholders’ equity.....	6,762	139,024	6,762	139,024
Total Capitalization⁽⁴⁾.....	11,397	234,322	12,435	255,666

- (1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts as of September 30, 2021 have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps.20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See “Exchange Rates and Currency.”
- (2) The “As Adjusted for this Offering” column reflects the issuance of the NC5 Notes in an aggregate principal amount of U.S.\$500,000,000 and the NC10 Notes in an aggregate principal amount of U.S.\$550,000,000, in each case, less the initial purchasers’ discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses.
- (3) As of September 30, 2021, our capital stock consisted of 144,199,022,252 Series O Shares, par value Ps.0.10 per share, which were issued, outstanding and fully paid. Of these shares, 141,692,531,318 (98.26% of our capital stock) are held by GFNorte.
- (4) Total capitalization is the sum of total long-term debt and total stockholders’ equity. For a discussion of our Capital Ratio, see “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Risk—Based Capital.”

Except as disclosed in this offering memorandum, there has been no material change in our total capitalization since September 30, 2021.

SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The selected consolidated financial information presented in this section is derived from our accounting records or from our Financial Statements and relates only to us and our consolidated subsidiaries. This information should be read in conjunction with “Presentation of Financial and Other Information,” “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our Financial Statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this offering memorandum.

Our Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP, which differs in certain important respects from U.S. GAAP. For a summary of the differences between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP, see “Annex A – Significant Differences Between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP.”

Summary Statement of Income Data:	For the nine-month period ended September 30,			For the Year ended December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions)		(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾		(Ps. millions)	
Interest income.....	3,735	76,809	85,347	5,382	110,674	127,208	117,979
Interest expense.....	(1,298)	(26,685)	(32,908)	(2,008)	(41,292)	(58,621)	(53,466)
Net interest income.....	2,437	50,124	52,439	3,374	69,382	68,587	64,513
Allowance for loan losses.....	(409)	(8,413)	(15,911)	(1,063)	(21,864)	(15,104)	(15,635)
Net interest income after allowance for loan losses.....	2,028	41,711	36,528	2,311	47,518	53,483	48,878
Commission and fee income.....	923	18,989	16,373	1,113	22,884	22,906	21,379
Commission and fee expense.....	(425)	(8,749)	(6,298)	(446)	(9,176)	(8,516)	(7,849)
Intermediation revenues.....	148	3,035	3,483	205	4,217	4,560	3,799
Other operating income.....	27	551	1,040	75	1,549	2,624	2,869
Non-interest expense.....	(1,464)	(30,111)	(29,150)	(1,944)	(39,982)	(38,095)	(35,079)
	(791)	(16,285)	(14,552)	(997)	(20,508)	(16,521)	(14,881)
Operating income.....	1,237	25,426	21,976	1,314	27,010	36,962	33,997
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies..	15	306	75	5	104	128	161
Income before income tax.....	1,252	25,732	22,051	1,319	27,114	37,090	34,158
Current income tax.....	(223)	(4,584)	(4,897)	(331)	(6,809)	(8,021)	(8,565)
Deferred income tax (expense) benefit.....	(89)	(1,828)	(671)	4	79	(1,576)	(759)
Discontinued operations.....	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net income.....	940	19,320	16,483	992	20,384	27,493	24,834

- (1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 and for the year ended December 31, 2020 have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps. 20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See “Exchange Rates and Currency.”

Balance Sheet Data:	As of September 30,		As of December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions)	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾		(Ps. millions)	
Assets:						
Cash and cash equivalents.....	3,271	67,251	5,288	108,743	62,282	75,233
Margin securities.....	402	8,268	880	18,099	5,926	1,458
Investment in securities						
Trading securities.....	1,473	30,280	2,015	41,432	75,169	92,418
Securities available for sale.....	6,911	142,115	7,444	153,063	152,630	147,986
Securities held to maturity	2,145	44,099	1,618	33,277	19,593	8,492
	10,529	216,494	11,077	227,772	247,392	248,896
Debtor balances under repurchase and resale agreements	144	2,957	148	3,036	2,016	405
Derivatives financial instruments.....						
For trading purposes.....	1,264	25,999	2,346	48,233	22,295	28,083
For hedging purposes.....	37	753	99	2,043	162	156
	1,301	26,752	2,445	50,276	22,457	28,239
Valuation adjustments for assets hedging	2	43	3	54	69	84
Performing loan portfolio						
Commercial loans						
Business loans	14,509	298,331	14,459	297,305	266,442	275,979
Financial institutions' loans.....	1,101	22,647	1,211	24,898	20,595	21,088
Government loans.....	7,672	157,746	7,592	156,115	170,155	192,234
Consumer loans.....	5,812	119,506	5,665	116,478	116,228	111,237
Mortgage loans.....	9,616	197,737	9,130	187,736	170,086	155,797
Total performing loan portfolio	38,710	795,967	38,057	782,532	743,506	756,335
Past-due loan portfolio						
Commercial loans						
Business loans	186	3,830	106	2,183	6,147	7,044
Financial Institutions loans.....	-	-	-	-	4	-
Government loans.....	7	154	2	33	-	-
Consumer loans.....	155	3,191	229	4,705	4,268	4,331
Mortgage loans.....	103	2,136	80	1,659	1,973	1,464
Total past-due loan portfolio	451	9,311	417	8,580	12,392	12,839
Loan portfolio	39,161	805,278	38,474	791,112	755,898	769,174
(Less) allowance for loan losses	(818)	(16,816)	(947)	(19,464)	(17,083)	(18,264)
Loan portfolio, net.....	38,343	788,462	37,527	771,648	738,815	750,910
Acquired collection rights.....	61	1,260	79	1,617	1,359	2,001
Total loan portfolio, net	38,404	789,722	37,606	773,265	740,174	752,911
Receivables generated by securitizations	-	-	5	110	139	61
Other accounts receivable, net.....	2,120	43,590	1,969	40,495	29,410	36,082
Foreclosed assets, net	89	1,835	67	1,384	860	738
Property, furniture and equipment, net...	824	16,941	1,376	28,289	15,088	13,547
Permanent stock investments	29	588	25	519	418	342
Long Term Assets Available for Sale	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deferred taxes, net.....	-	-	-	-	1,104	4,839
Other assets.....	1,208	24,834	493	10,143	22,201	17,657
Total Assets.....	58,323	1,199,275	61,382	1,262,185	1,149,536	1,180,492
Liabilities:						
Deposits						
Demand deposits.....	25,122	516,559	25,812	530,747	435,453	412,118
Time deposits						
General public	12,010	246,952	12,272	252,331	261,705	277,576
Money market	159	3,261	693	14,248	18,122	55,552
Global account of deposits without movements.....	137	2,825	126	2,585	2,085	1,891
Senior debt issued.....	1,449	29,786	2,108	43,342	26,907	12,098
	38,877	799,383	41,011	843,253	744,272	759,235

Balance Sheet Data:	As of September 30,		As of December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions)	(U.S.\$ millions) ⁽¹⁾		(Ps. millions)	
Interbank and other loans						
Demand loans	-	-	-	-	500	-
Short-term loans.....	327	6,721	402	8,261	9,276	13,523
Long-term loans.....	308	6,326	311	6,404	4,854	22,199
	635	13,047	713	14,665	14,630	35,722
Creditor balances under repurchase and resale agreements	4,891	100,565	5,640	115,962	162,684	163,507
Collateral sold or pledged						
Repurchase or resale agreements (creditor balance)	2	36	1	13	105	2
Derivatives financial instruments						
For trading purposes.....	1,055	21,703	2,145	44,097	20,752	23,605
For hedging purposes.....	319	6,565	243	4,990	4,221	10,963
	1,374	28,268	2,388	49,087	24,973	34,568
Other account payables						
Income tax	70	1,449	116	2,388	1,513	1,696
Employee profit sharing.....	21	433	26	538	508	485
Creditors from settlements of transactions.....	742	15,254	207	4,251	9,397	4,402
Creditors from cash collateral.....	327	6,723	334	6,860	2,493	14,319
Sundry creditors and other payables.....	1,657	34,115	1,532	31,493	26,265	24,059
	2,817	57,974	2,215	45,530	40,176	44,961
Subordinated debentures	2,878	59,186	2,779	57,152	48,050	33,560
Deferred taxes, net.....	32	668	13	265	-	-
Deferred credits and advanced collections	55	1,124	59	1,211	386	535
Total liabilities.....	51,561	1,060,251	54,819	1,127,138	1,035,276	1,072,090
Stockholders' equity						
Paid-in capital						
Common stock	914	18,795	914	18,795	18,794	18,794
Additional paid-in capital	177	3,646	144	2,964	2,123	1,184
	1,091	22,441	1,058	21,759	20,917	19,978
Other capital						
Capital reserves.....	922	18,959	922	18,959	17,330	14,847
Retained earnings from prior years.....	3,934	80,892	3,565	73,302	50,883	53,133
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	121	2,479	188	3,871	1,885	(1,994)
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging.....	(139)	(2,861)	(44)	(905)	(2,287)	(3,430)
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment.....	2	37	-	7	(34)	1,659
Remeasurements defined benefits for employees.....	(109)	(2,247)	(113)	(2,333)	(1,930)	(628)
Net income.....	940	19,320	991	20,384	27,493	24,834
	5,671	116,579	5,509	113,285	93,340	88,421
Noncontrolling interest.....	-	4	-	3	3	3
Total stockholders' equity.....	6,762	139,024	6,567	135,047	114,260	108,402
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity.....	58,323	1,199,275	61,386	1,262,185	1,149,536	1,180,492

(1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts as of September 30, 2021 and as of December 31, 2020 have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps.20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See "Exchange Rates and Currency."

	As of or for the nine-month period ended September 30,		As of or for the year ended December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S.\$ millions, except percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except percentages)	(U.S.\$ millions, except percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except percentages)		
Profitability and Efficiency:						
Return on average total assets ⁽²⁾	2.1%	2.1%	1.6%	1.6%	2.4%	2.3%
Return on average equity ⁽³⁾	18.6%	18.6%	16.6%	16.6%	24.2%	25.7%
Net interest margin ⁽⁴⁾	5.8%	5.8%	5.9%	5.9%	6.4%	6.3%
Efficiency ratio ⁽⁵⁾	47.1%	47.1%	45.0%	45.0%	42.3%	41.4%
Credit Quality Data:						
Total performing loans	38,710	795,967	38,057	782,532	743,506	756,335
Total non-performing loans	451	9,311	417	8,580	12,392	12,839
Total loans	39,161	805,278	38,474	791,112	755,898	769,174
Loans graded “C,” “D” and “E” ⁽⁶⁾	1,672	34,370	1,794	36,891	38,616	48,067
Allowance for loan losses	818	16,816	947	19,464	17,083	18,264
Credit Quality Ratios:						
Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of total loans	2.1%	2.1%	2.5%	2.5%	2.3%	2.4%
Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of total non-performing loans ⁽⁷⁾	180.6%	180.6%	226.9%	226.9%	137.9%	142.3%
Allowance for loan losses as a percentage of loans graded “C,” “D” and “E” ⁽⁶⁾	48.9%	48.9%	52.8%	52.8%	44.2%	38.0%
Total non-performing loans as a percentage of total loans	1.2%	1.2%	1.1%	1.1%	1.6%	1.7%
Net non-performing loans (total non-performing loans less allowance for loan losses) as a percentage of net total loans (total performing loans plus net non-performing loans)	(1.0%)	(1.0%)	(1.4%)	(1.4%)	(0.6%)	(0.7%)
Net non-performing loans (total non-performing loans less allowance for loan losses) as a percentage of stockholders’ equity	(5.4%)	(5.4%)	(8.1%)	(8.1%)	(4.1%)	(5.0%)
Loans graded “C,” “D” and “E” as a percentage of total loans ⁽⁶⁾	4.3%	4.3%	4.7%	4.7%	5.1%	6.2%

- (1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts as of and for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, and as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020, have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021, of Ps. 20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See "Exchange Rates and Currency."
- (2) Net income for the year divided by the average of the last five quarters of total assets, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total assets based on end-of-period balances, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021, and December 31, 2020.
- (3) Net income for the year divided by the average of the last five quarters of stockholders' equity, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total stockholders' equity based on end-of-period balances, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021, and December 31, 2020.
- (4) Net interest income divided by the average of the last five quarters of total interest-earning assets, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total interest-earning assets, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021, and December 31, 2020.
- (5) Efficiency ratio is equal to non-interest expense divided by the aggregate of net interest income and non-interest income (commissions and fees, intermediation revenues and other operating income). For this purpose, net interest income is calculated before allowance for loan losses.
- (6) Refers to our loan portfolio classified pursuant to the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks. Under applicable regulations, such classification is determined by reference to our loan portfolio at the end of the preceding quarter. See "Selected Statistical Information—Grading of Loan Portfolio."
- (7) Corresponds to end-of-year balance, which is different from guidelines prescribed by the CNBV regarding calculation of required additional reserves. See "Selected Statistical Information—Allowance for Loan Losses."

Capital Ratios

The table below presents our risk-weighted assets and Capital Ratios for the periods indicated.

	As of September 30,		As of December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S. millions, except for percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except for percentages)	(U.S.\$ millions, except for percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except for percentages)		
Capital:						
Fundamental Capital (CET1).....	6,127	125,976	6,319	129,929	101,927	94,970
Additional Tier 1 Capital.....	2,500	51,406	2,421	49,772	37,728	18,865
Tier 2 Capital.....	385	7,909	433	8,894	8,783	14,472
Total Net Capital.....	9,011	185,291	9,172	188,595	148,438	128,307
Risk-Weighted Assets:						
Credit risk.....	29,400	604,525	34,356	706,434	627,281	627,479
Market risk.....	8,160	167,798	7,563	155,507	108,351	66,119
Operational risk.....	3,670	75,469	3,495	71,860	64,812	53,865
Total Risk-Weighted Assets.....	41,230	847,792	45,413	933,801	800,444	747,464
Capital Ratios (credit, market and operational risk):						
Fundamental Capital (CET1) to risk- weighted assets.....	14.86%	14.86%	13.91%	13.91%	12.74%	12.71%
Tier 1 Capital to risk-weighted assets.....	20.92%	20.92%	19.24%	19.24%	17.45%	15.23%
Tier 2 Capital to risk-weighted assets.....	0.93%	0.93%	0.95%	0.95%	1.10%	1.94%
Total Net Capital to Total Risk-Weighted Assets.....	21.86%	21.86%	20.20%	20.20%	18.55%	17.17%

(1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts as of September 30, 2021 and as of December 31, 2020 have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps.20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See “Exchange Rates and Currency.”

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our Financial Statements, together with the notes thereto, included elsewhere in this offering memorandum. Our Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP, which differs in certain significant respects from MFRS and U.S. GAAP. See "Annex A - Significant Differences Between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP" for a discussion of significant differences between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP. No reconciliation of any of our Financial Statements to U.S. GAAP has been performed. Any such reconciliation would likely result in material quantitative differences. See "Presentation of Financial and Other Information" and "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business—Our Financial Statements have been prepared and are presented in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP, which is significantly different from U.S. GAAP."

Principal Factors Affecting Our Financial Condition and Results of Operations

A substantial portion of our operations are located in Mexico. Consequently, our results of operations and our financial condition are strongly affected by the general economic environment and political conditions existing in Mexico.

Mexican Economic Environment

In 2018, the Mexican economy grew at an average of 2.0% with the economy contracting at 0.4%, on a quarter-to-quarter basis for the fourth quarter according to data released by INEGI (*Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía*), below 0.3% expansion, on a quarter-to-quarter basis, registered in the previous quarter. Economic activity was primarily driven by a strong services sector, along with the recovery of the manufacturing activity that supported the industrial production, particularly as uncertainty about the trade with the U.S. was following the agreement on trade reached in late August 2018.

In 2019, the Mexican economy contracted at an average of 0.1% with the economy contracting by 0.3%, on a quarter-to-quarter basis for the fourth quarter according to data released by INEGI (*Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía*), which was weaker than the 0.2% contraction, on a quarter-to-quarter basis, registered in the previous quarter. Economic activity was primarily affected by temporary shocks that took place at the beginning of the year, namely, problems with fuel distribution, strikes in the northern part of the country and teachers' strikes in Michoacán. As expected, these shocks had a transitory impact on economic activity in 2020.

In 2020, the Mexican economy contracted by 8.3%, according to data released by INEGI (*Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía*). Economic activity was primarily affected by the outbreak of COVID-19, the entering into effect of the USMCA on July 1, 2020, and the sharp decline and volatility in oil prices, including those triggered by crude oil price disagreement between Russia and Saudi Arabia.

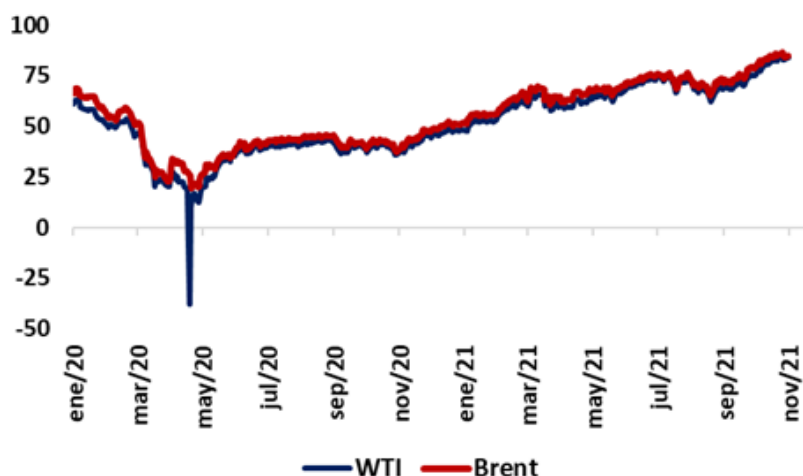
In April 2020, the countries members of the OPEC+ alliance, including Mexico, agreed to significantly reduce output, with the aim of lifting crude oil prices from 20-year lows. Beginning on May 1, 2020, OPEC+ cut production by 9.7 million barrels per day. On June 6, 2020, OPEC+ agreed to a one-month extension of its record crude oil production cuts and adopted a stricter approach to ensuring members don't pump more than they pled.

Moreover, during 2020 and until October 2021, oil reached a maximum level of \$83.6 USD for WTI and \$84.4 USD for Brent. It reached a minimum level of negative U.S.\$37.6 for WTI and U.S.\$19.3 for Brent in the beginning of the pandemic, and provided an annual return of -20.5% and -21.5% in 2020 and a YTD return of 72.2% and 62.9%. During this period, the structured oil market faced high volatility due to many factors including a drop in demand caused by lockdowns, self-isolation and shutdowns around the whole world, resulting in a sudden decrease in the price of crude oil and a reduction in inventories. OPEC responded by restricting the supply of oil. However, economies have started to re-open around the world (following large economies like China) and demand has started to increase, putting pressure on the price set by OPEC (which remains low to encourage demand, despite divided views), resulting in a spike in price as well as inflationary worldwide pressures.

During the most recent OPEC and non-OPEC ministerial meeting held on November 4, 2021, participants spoke about their commitment to ensure a stable and balanced oil market, maintaining efficiencies and security with respect to the supply of oil to consumers during a time when other parts of the energy sector are experiencing extreme volatility and instability.

OPEC's conclusions about the current structure of the oil market are as follows:

- OPEC confirmed its intention to adhere to plans to raise oil output by 400,000 barrels per day (bpd) beginning in December 2021, despite requests from the United States for extra supply to prevent prices from rising further.
- OPEC reiterated the critical importance of adhering to full conformity and to the compensation mechanism, taking advantage of the extension of the compensation period until the end of December 2021.



On March 26, 2020, S&P downgraded Mexico's long-term foreign currency and local currency ratings to "BBB" (from BBB+) and to "BBB+" (from A+), respectively. The downgrade reflected the expected economic impact of the combined shocks of COVID-19 in Mexico and in the U.S. and lower global oil prices. As a result of Mexico's weakening economic resilience, S&P took various rating action on financial institutions. For instance, in 2020, Banorte's rating was lowered to BBB (from "BBB+") on global scales and our Junior Subordinated Securities to BB- from BB.

Fitch Ratings downgraded Mexico's sovereign debt on April 15, 2020, reflecting an assessment of the overall financial capacity of the government of Mexico to pay its obligations and its ability to meet its financial commitments as they become due, from BBB to BBB- citing increased risk due to PEMEX's deteriorating credit profile and weakness in the macroeconomic outlook due to, among other things, trade tensions. In addition, Moody's downgraded Mexico's rating on April 17, 2020, from A3 to Baa1, maintaining the negative outlook. On the same date, Fitch Ratings also revised the outlook of Mexico's state oil company, PEMEX, from stable to negative, citing insufficient investment to restore declining production. These downgrades could adversely affect the Mexican economy and, consequently, our ratings as well as our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

On April 21, 2020, Fitch Ratings announced it conducted a portfolio review of Mexican banks with international scale ratings following the downgrade of the country's sovereign rating, lowering Banorte's rating to BBB- from BBB. According to Fitch Ratings, the ratings primarily reflect our risk appetite, which results in higher-than-peers exposure to government-related businesses. Although Fitch believes we have a good financial profile to face the challenges of the operating environment, our financial metrics could weaken relative to previous performance, which is reflected in the rating downgrade and negative outlook. We have been resilient over the past years to a deteriorating operating environment, with a growing franchise, high profitability, sound impairment ratios as well as what we believe is a good funding and liquidity profile; however, if the operating environment continues to worsen, our ratings could face

larger downside potential relative to peers due to our more concentrated business mix. While the ultimate economic and financial market implications of COVID-19 are unclear, Fitch Ratings considers the already deteriorated and challenging operating environment to be clearly skewed to the downside, which has driven the agency's adjustment on the operating environment mid-point score to BB+ from BBB with a negative outlook. Fitch Ratings' assessment of the operating environment has a direct influence on bank ratings, and for many banks this is a high influence rating factor. Fitch Ratings expects deteriorating operating conditions from the COVID-19 outbreak to pressure asset quality and weigh on earnings due to lower loan growth, decreasing interest rates and higher credit costs over the medium term.

On April 22, 2020, Moody's downgraded to Baa1, from A3, our long-term global local and foreign currency deposit, issuer and debt ratings. In the same rating action, Moody's affirmed our Aaa.mx/MX-1 long- and short-term Mexican National Scale ratings. The outlook of Banorte remains negative according to Moody's. The reasons for these actions were (1) Mexico's medium-term economic growth prospects had materially weakened, (2) the continued deterioration in PEMEX's (Ba2 negative) financial and operational standing, which eroded the sovereign's fiscal strength, and (3) weakened policy making and institutional capacity. The rating actions reflected the high inter-linkages between Mexican banks' ratings and those of the sovereign as a result of holdings of government bonds for liquidity purposes or lending to entities such as state-owned enterprises or regional and local governments that benefit from cash flows from revenues of the federal government. Moreover, the global spread of COVID-19 resulted in simultaneous supply and demand shocks. Moody's expected these shocks to materially slow global economic activity, particularly in the first half of this year. In Mexico, according to Moody's, COVID-19 would mire an already weak economy into a recession, and as such Moody's forecasted a significant GDP contraction in the year followed by a weak recovery. All of these factors were likely to have a material impact on our operations and financial condition. On April 29, 2021, Moody's ratified Mexico's long-term sovereign rating at Baa1, both in foreign and local currency, maintaining a negative outlook. The rating agency acknowledged prevailing challenges stemming from growth dynamics and the financial situation of Pemex on public finances. However, the prudent management of fiscal accounts during the pandemic, as well as the expected recovery of economic activity in 2021 benefiting from the greater dynamism in the United States, were the main factors that helped maintain the sovereign rating.

On May 17, 2021, Fitch Ratings ratified Mexico's long-term sovereign rating, at BBB-, both in foreign and local currency, maintaining a stable outlook. The rating agency upgraded its assessment of the current public finance stance, with austerity helping maintain low deficits and contain higher debt levels, limiting macroeconomic imbalances. Nevertheless, they flagged risks mainly from low potential growth, governance factors, and expectations of ongoing support for Pemex that could negatively impact public finances.

On June 15, 2021, S&P Global Ratings ratified Mexico's sovereign long-term foreign currency credit rating at 'BBB', with a negative outlook. The agency stated that Mexico maintained a cautious macroeconomic management. They highlighted the expectation of stable debt levels, prudent fiscal and monetary policies, and a solid external position, among others. However, the outlook remains negative as the pandemic has affected GDP growth, some pressures weigh on the investment climate, and public finances have weakened on challenges related to Pemex.

The Mexican economy continues to be influenced by the U.S. economy, and therefore, the deterioration of the United States' economy, the termination of NAFTA or other related events may impact the Mexican economy. Economic conditions in Mexico have become increasingly correlated to economic conditions in the United States as a result of NAFTA, which has increased economic activity between the two countries as well as the remittance of funds from Mexican immigrants working in the United States to Mexican residents. On November 30, 2018, the Prime Minister of Canada and the Presidents of the United States and Mexico signed the authorization for a new trade agreement between the three countries, named "United States-Mexico-Canada Agreement" (USMCA), replacing NAFTA. On June 19, 2019, the Mexican Senate approved this legislation with 114 votes in favor, 4 against and 3 abstentions. The agreement entered into force on July 1, 2020. On an annual basis, as of December 31, 2020, close to 81% of Mexico's total exports are purchased by the United States, which is the country with the strongest trading relationship with Mexico.

The USMCA established a "USMCA Trade Commission" which involves ministers from all three countries. Moreover, it has 25 trilateral committees responsible for developing regulations, enforcement and compliance. Since entering into force, a series of meetings have been held, both virtually and in person. The first USMCA Trade Commission meeting took place on May 18, 2021. All parties reaffirmed their commitment to implement and fully

comply with the terms and standards of the agreement. On June 29, 2021, the Labor Council had its first virtual meeting, in which all participants highlighted the importance of commitment to the Labor Chapter, among other issues. On July 7, 2021, ministers from the US, Mexico and Canada met in person to commemorate the one-year anniversary of the agreement. Additionally, Mexico's Minister of Economy, Tatiana Clouthier, visited Washington DC from July 21 to July 23, 2021, meeting with the US Commerce Secretary, US Trade Representative ("USTR"), legislators and business associations, among others. On September 3, 2021, the Ministry of Economy announced that the High-Level Economic Dialogue involving the US and Mexico was reinstated on September 9, 2021. This framework seeks to address economic, social and trade-related strategies.

Meetings focusing on specific areas of the agreement have also taken place since the agreement entered into force. Most of them have focused on issues regarding labor provisions and rules of origin. Regarding the former, on May 12, 2021, the USTR formally requested Mexico's Ministry of Economy and Ministry of Labor to revise alleged irregularities of worker rights in the General Motors plant located in Silao, Guanajuato. On June 9, 2021, Mexico's Ministry of Economy received a request from the USTR to revise practices impacting labor rights in the auto parts company Tridonex, located in Matamoros, Tamaulipas. On August 10, 2021, the USTR and Tridonex entered into a formal agreement. With respect to rules of origin, on August 20, 2021, the Mexican government formally requested that the US government begin consultations about the application and interpretation of rules of origin in the automotive sector. These consultations are part of the dispute resolution mechanism contemplated in the USMCA. If a mutually satisfactory solution is not reached within 75 days, Mexico could request that a panel be formed to adjudicate the matter. Other developments include the successful consultation, on August 31, 2020, between the United States and Mexico regarding the U.S. import of steel from Mexico. Following the consultation, the US maintained Mexico's Most Favored Nation (MFN) status for these products. Lastly, on November 5, 2020, Mexico and the United States successfully concluded consultations held pursuant to their Joint Statement of May 17, 2019 to address the transshipment of grain-oriented electrical steel (GOES) from outside the North American region into the United States through GOES-containing downstream products. As a result of the consultations, imports from Mexico will not be subject to any action to adjust imports of electrical transformers and related parts that may be adopted by the United States under Section 232 of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962.

According to the non-partisan policy forum, The Wilson Center, *"heading into its second year the USMCA has the potential to contribute significantly to the recovery of the North American economies if implementation continues, trade disputes do not deplete goodwill, and leaders seize opportunities to cooperate beyond the USMCA in promoting economic growth and infrastructure renewal. There is still much work to do to make the USMCA a success, but the agreement is already looking like a winning bet for the United States, Mexico, and Canada"*. Nonetheless, governments and stakeholders can do more to enhance the agreement. Potential areas of improvement are the "near shoring" of supply chains, the preservation of critical minerals for the automotive industry in response to climate change, rules of origin, data analytics, coordination with respect to border restrictions, cooperation regarding public health measures, labor mobility and workforce upskilling, provision enforcement, the energy sector and trade-essential infrastructure.

On July 1, 2021, Fitch ratings affirmed Banorte's rating at BBB- citing relatively weak governance, muted long-term growth performance and the implications for the federal government's own finances from its strategy of alleviating Pemex's tax burden.

COVID-19 Pandemic

Since December 2019, COVID-19 has spread throughout the world. On March 11, 2020, COVID-19 was categorized as a pandemic by the World Health Organization. On March 30, 2020, the Mexican Federal Government declared a health emergency as a result of COVID-19, announcing the implementation of several protective measures, including the suspension of any and all non-essential activities and a voluntary shelter in place order. These measures, as well as other measures implemented across the world, including border closures and travel restrictions, have led to a suspension or a material decrease of a significant number of commercial activities, including international flights, operation of hotels, restaurants, retail stores and other establishments, disruption of supply chains worldwide and falls in production and demand, among others, causing unprecedented commercial disruption in a number of jurisdictions, including Mexico.

In Mexico, several industries and sectors to which we have exposure have been particularly impacted by COVID-19 and related economic disruption, including, but not limited to, transportation, tourism, and restaurants, oil and gas and automotive industries.

On March 25, 2020, in order to mitigate the economic impact of COVID-19, the CNBV announced certain special temporary accounting criteria applicable to banks, including (i) the total or partial deferral of principal and/or interest payments by debtors of mortgages, credit cards, automobile, personal, payroll, and SME loans that were in good standing as of February 28, 2020, for up to four months (with the possibility to extend them for two additional months), and (ii) to freeze the balances of existing loans that were in good standing as of February 28, 2020, without interest charges; in each case, without considering such loans to be non-performing, and therefore, without requiring banks to create loan-loss provisions.

While the impact of COVID-19 has been significant in general, the disruptions caused by COVID-19 had no impact on our financial performance for the period ended December 31, 2019, and our results for the period ended December 31, 2020 were not significantly affected by the pandemic, given that, among other reasons, (i) most of the public-health restrictions in Mexico were implemented after the second week of March 2020, (ii) we were able to maintain adequate levels of funding and deposits, and (iii) the measures implemented by the CNBV on March 25, 2020 have enabled us to maintain adequate levels of non-performing loans.

However, given the uncertainty around the extent and timing of the future spread of COVID-19, the potential imposition of additional protective measures or the relaxation of existing measures, it is not possible to predict the effect that this pandemic will have on our operations, as well as on those of our clients, counterparties and other stakeholders.

Furthermore, the Mexican government's shelter in place order and other related measures, in the context of a weakened economy, lower interest rates and a weaker exchange rate, have affected us both directly and indirectly, through an impact on our customers, counterparties, employees and other stakeholders, and these measures may adversely affect us in the future by, among other things, decreasing lending volumes, decreasing fee-generating transactions, reducing margins on lending, putting pressure on our capitalization ratios, increasing our delinquency rates and past due loan ratios and requiring additional allowances for impairment of loans.

We had to temporarily close some of our branches in Mexico as a result of COVID-19. Remote work has increased cybersecurity risks given greater use of computer networks outside the corporate environment. Moreover, the spread of COVID-19 could also negatively impact the business and operations of third-party service providers who perform critical services for us. As of September 30, 2021, we have reopened all of our branches in Mexico.

COVID-19 has had a negative impact on various commercial and economic activities in Mexico and abroad, which have caused an economic recession in Mexico. Despite the various measures and programs that we have implemented to mitigate the progression of liquidity risk to default risk, the depth of the economic recession in Mexico is expected to cause a systemic risk and a future deterioration in the credit quality of our clients. Such potential deterioration is not currently considered by the rating and reserving methodologies we are authorized to use to generate reserves for credit risks. Therefore, in response to the deterioration in the economic environment in Mexico and its potential effects on our clients' financial condition, during the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2020 we created Ps.5,000 million in additional reserves, in excess of those required by our rating and reserving methodologies, of which Ps.3,000 million were registered for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020 and Ps.2,000 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020. Those amounts covered our estimated additional reserves impact for 2020 and 2021. Additionally, to prepare the Bank's balance sheet to absorb the estimated COVID-19 related past due loans, during the twelve-month period ended December 31, 2020 we also charged an impairment on non-COVID-19 past due loans for a total of Ps.5,455 million (Ps.4,618 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.837 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020), of which only Ps.2,274 million affected our income statement (Ps.1,868 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.406 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020), since the remaining Ps.3,181 million were previously reserved (Ps.2,750 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.431 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020). As a result, the aggregate impact of these measures in our income statement was of Ps.7,274 million (Ps.4,868 million for the six-month period ended June 30, 2020, and Ps.2,406 million for the six-month period ended December 31, 2020).

As of September 30, 2021, we have used Ps.2,030 million (Ps.700 million during the three-month period ended December 31, 2020, Ps.550 million during the three-month period ended March 31, 2021, Ps.150 million during the three-month period ended June 30, 2021 and Ps.630 million during the three-month period ended September 30, 2021) from the Ps.5,000 million COVID-19 related additional reserves, and we still have Ps.2,970 million available for the rest of the year.

We may create additional reserves in the future, in response to the economic recession caused by the pandemic. See “*Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business—Our results of operations have been, and may continue to be, adversely affected by U.S. and international financial market and economic conditions.*”

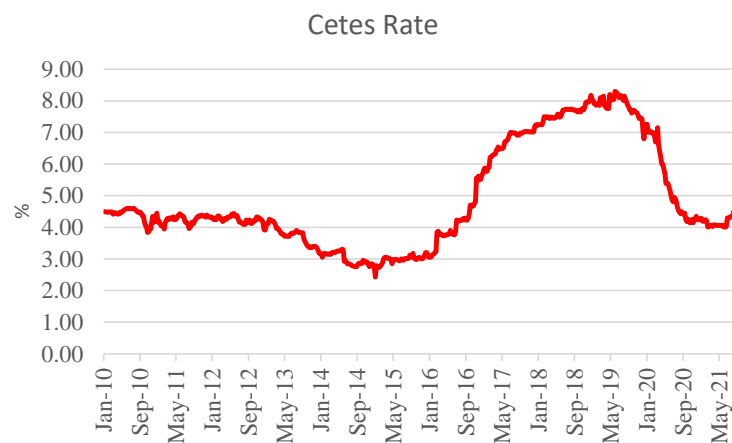
In addition, Banorte has taken several actions as a response to COVID-19; those actions are aligned with the 17 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) of the 2030 Agenda for sustainable development adopted by all United Nations Member States in 2015 which provide a shared blueprint for peace and prosperity for people and the planet, now and into the future. Some of Banorte’s actions have been:

- Banorte incorporated remote work for all positions for which it was possible during the lockdown. Besides, Banorte settled a flexible working program for all employees.
- A monthly measurement of our employees’ confidence was implemented during the COVID-19 outbreak. This measurement includes several factors such as mood, motivation, commitment, productivity, as well as physical and mental health.
- Creation of an internal website that summarizes all information available about COVID-19 and that is always available for employees.
- Program to rotate staff during weekdays in 100% of the branches to reduce the risk of COVID-19 infection.
- Creation of the “*Banorte Contigo*” program, aimed to provide employees with virtual sessions to promote their emotional well-being.
- Banorte reinforced its digital services, allowing the opening of checking accounts, credit cards, payroll loans and mutual funds through digital means and without visiting the Bank’s physical branch.

Effects of Changes in Interest Rates

Interest rate fluctuations in Mexico have a significant effect on our interest income, interest expense and trading income. Changes in market interest rates may lead to temporary repricing gaps between our interest-earning assets and our interest-bearing liabilities. Upward or downward adjustments of the interest rates on our assets and liabilities generally occur approximately every 28 days. The repricing generally limits the effects of net exposures that regularly occur upon movements in interest rates. See “*Selected Statistical Information—Interest Rate Sensitivity of Assets and Liabilities.*” In addition, sustained high interest rate environments have historically discouraged customers from borrowing and have resulted in increased delinquencies in outstanding loans and in a deterioration of asset quality.

The table below shows the annual interest rate paid in connection with primary offerings of *Cetes*, which are Mexican government Peso-denominated treasury bills, with 28-day maturities.



Source: Mexican Central Bank

During the year ended December 31, 2018, the Mexican Central Bank increased interest rates by 100 basis points to 8.25%. Interest rates on 28-day and 91-day *Cetes* averaged 7.6% and 7.8%, respectively, in the year ended December 31, 2018.

During the year ended December 31, 2019, the Mexican Central Bank decreased interest rates by 100 basis points to 7.25%. Interest rates on 28-day and 91-day *Cetes* averaged 7.8% and 7.9%, respectively, in the year ended December 31, 2019, as compared with average rates on 28-day and 91-day *Cetes* of 7.6% and 7.8%, respectively, in the year ended December 31, 2018.

During the year ended December 31, 2020, the Mexican Central Bank decreased interest rates at 4.25%. Interest rates on 28-day and 91-day *Cetes* averaged 5.3% and 5.3%, respectively, in the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared with average rates on 28-day and 91-day *Cetes* of 7.8% and 7.9%, respectively, in the year ended December 31, 2019.

During the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, the Mexican Central Bank increased interest rates by 75 basis points to 4.75%. Interest rates on 28-day and 91-day *Cetes* averaged 4.2% and 4.3%, respectively, in the nine months of 2021, as compared with average rates on 28-day and 91-day *Cetes* of 5.7% and 5.7%, respectively, in the nine-month period of 2020. For further detail, see “*Risk Management—Market Risk*.”

Trends Affecting Our Financial Condition and Results of Operations

The Mexican financial services sector is likely to remain competitive with a large number of financial services providers and alternative distribution channels. Additionally, further consolidation in the sector (through mergers, acquisitions or alliances) is likely to occur as other major banks look to increase their market share, combine with complementary businesses or strengthen their balance sheets. In addition, regulatory changes will take place in the future that we expect will increase the overall level of regulation in the sector.

The following are the most important trends, uncertainties and events that we believe are reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on us or that would cause the disclosed financial information not to be indicative of our future operating results or our financial condition:

- an economic downturn or insufficient recovery of the economy generally and the financial markets, as a result of COVID-19, which could result in reduced demand for financial products and services, a sharp

deterioration in the valuation of financial assets and investments, increased volatility in the financial markets, exchange rate volatility and an increase in loan defaults;

- uncertainties relating to economic growth expectations, interest rate cycles in Mexico, the new government policies and continued instability and volatility in the financial markets, and the impact they may have over the yield curve and exchange rates;
- the resulting effect of the global economic slowdown and fluctuations in local interest and exchange rates;
- changes in the credit quality of our loan portfolio as a result of inorganic or organic growth and weakness in certain sectors of the Mexican economy, such as the home building sector;
- increases in our cost of funding that could adversely affect our net interest margin as a consequence of timing differences in the repricing of our assets and liabilities;
- increased competition that may lead to tightening of our margins;
- inflationary pressures that may lead to increases in interest rates and decreases in growth;
- acquisitions or restructurings of businesses that do not perform in accordance with our expectations or that subject us to previously unknown risks; and
- increased regulation, government intervention and new laws prompted by the global financial crisis which could change our industry and require us to modify our businesses or operations.

COVID-19 led to sharp declines in the Mexican and global GDP in 2020, increases in unemployment levels, a sharp deterioration in the valuation of financial assets and investments, increased volatility in the financial markets, including with respect to the value and trading of our debt securities, exchange rate volatility, an increase in loan defaults by both companies and individuals and increases in public debt due to actions taken by governmental authorities in response to the pandemic.

The extent to which COVID-19 impacts our results will depend on its duration and the level of continued disruption to Mexican, regional and global economic activity. Even though both the Mexican federal government and several states in Mexico have announced programs to progressively reopen their economies starting in June 2020, it is impossible to predict with certainty the duration of the pandemic or the restrictions and preventive measures implemented by the government. In addition, customer habits, even following the pandemic and the termination of the governmental restrictions described above, may have been altered, which may have a material adverse effect on our business. There can also be no assurance that the adverse impact of COVID-19 will not lead to a tightening of liquidity conditions or funding uncertainty.

Recognition of the Effects of Inflation in Financial Information

We recognize inflation in our Financial Statements pursuant to MFRS B-10 “Effects of Inflation,” which considers two types of economic environments: a) inflationary, when the accumulated inflation of the three previous years is equal to or higher than 26%, in which case the effects of inflation must be acknowledged; and b) non-inflationary, when in the same period inflation is less than 26%, in which case the effects of inflation should not be recorded in the financial statements.

The cumulative Mexican inflation over the three years prior to 2020 and 2019 was 11.2% and 15.1%, respectively. Therefore, pursuant to the provisions of MFRS B-10 described above, the Mexican economy was considered as non-inflationary during these periods. However, assets, liabilities and stockholders’ equity as of December 31, 2019 and 2018 include the restatement effects recorded up through December 31, 2007.

The Mexican inflation rates for the years ended on December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 were 3.15%, 2.83% and 4.83% respectively, and the inflation rate for the first nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, was 6.00%.

Changes in Accounting Policies

On November 4, 2019, the Mexican Board for Research and Development of Financial Reporting Standards published a resolution in relation to the Mexican Financial Reporting Standards (“NIF”) to amend the Fourth Transitory Article of the “Resolution that modifies the general provisions applicable to credit institutions,” as published in the Official Gazette of the Federation on December 15, 2018. The effective date of new accounting rules was postponed from January 1, 2019 to the reporting period beginning on January 1, 2022.

The Commission expects to publish the final version of criterion A-2, “Application of Particular Rules,” currently under review, which includes some clarifications in the application of these NIFs. The main accounting standards that have been considered as part of this project are as follows:

- NIF B-17, “Determination of Fair Value”.
- NIF C-2, “Investment in financial instruments”.
- NIF C-3, “Accounts receivable”.
- NIF C-9, “Provisions, contingencies and commitments”.
- NIF C-10, “Derivative financial instruments and hedging relationships”.
- NIF C-16, “Impairment of financial instruments receivable”.
- NIF C-19, “Financial instruments payable”.
- NIF C-20, “Financial instruments receivable principal and interest”.
- NIF D-1, “Revenue from contracts with customers”.
- NIF D-2, “Costs for contracts with customers”.
- NIF D-5, “Leases”.
- NIF B-5, “Financial information by segments”.
- NIF B-12, “Compensation of financial assets and financial liabilities”.
- NIF C-2, “Investment in financial instruments”.
- NIF C-10, “Derivative and hedging financial instruments”.
- NIF C-13, “Related parties”.
- NIF C-14, “Transfer and derecognition of financial assets”.
- NIF C-22, “Cryptocurrencies”.
- NIF B-11, “Long-lived assets held for sale and discontinued operations”.

The final version of criterion A-2 may further differ from U.S. GAAP requirements.

Changes in the accounting criteria B-6 Loan portfolio

In the resolution published on December 27, 2017, amendments to Criterion B-6 were included, which require the following concepts to be recorded by decreasing the line item “Provisions for loan losses” instead of recording them within “other operating income (expenses)”:

- excess of loan losses, and
- recoveries of loans write-off.

These amendments became effective beginning on January 1, 2019, with the option for credit institutions to adopt them as early as beginning on the day following their publication. Therefore, we decided to adopt them early on February 13, 2018.

As of December 31, 2018, we recognized Ps.502 million and Ps.1,853 million related to surplus credit reserves and recoveries of write-off loans, respectively, in the “allowance for loan losses” category, which, up to December 2017, were recorded under the caption “Other income (expenses) of the operation.”

As of December 31, 2019, we recognized Ps.1,199 million and Ps.2,006 million related to surplus credit reserves and recoveries of write-off loans, respectively, in the “allowance for loan losses” category, which, up to December 2018, were recorded in the caption of “Other income (expenses) of the operation.”

As of December 31, 2020, we recognized Ps.565 million and Ps.2,137 million related to surplus credit reserves and recoveries of write-off loans, respectively, in the “allowance for loan losses” category.

As of September 30, 2021, we recognized Ps.1,963 million and Ps.1,925 million related to surplus credit reserves and recoveries of write-off loans, respectively, in the “allowance for loan losses” category.

Effects of the Merger of Banco Interacciones into the Bank

On July 13, 2018, the merger of GFInter into our parent company, GFNorte, became effective. Subsequently, on the same date, Banco Interacciones, the banking subsidiary of GFInter, merged into the Bank. As a result of the Interacciones Merger, we consolidated our position as the fourth largest bank in Mexico in terms of total assets, performing loans and core deposits, according to information published by the CNBV, and we strengthened our government lending business.

Due to the Interacciones Merger, our financial information for any period beginning on July 13, 2018 and onwards are not fully comparable to prior periods, including our financial information as of and for the years ended on December 31, 2019 and 2020 and the nine-month period ended on September 30, 2021, contained in this offering memorandum.

Critical Accounting Policies

We have identified certain critical accounting policies on which our financial position and results of operations are dependent. These critical accounting policies generally involve complex quantitative analyses or are based on subjective judgments or decisions. In the opinion of management, our critical accounting policies under Mexican Banking GAAP are those described below. Our management relies on certain assumptions and estimates based on historical experience and other factors that are considered to be relevant for the preparation of our audited consolidated financial statements and are applied consistently to our condensed interim financial statements. These assumptions and estimates are continuously reviewed by our management. We recognize amendments to our accounting estimates in the period in which the amendment is introduced and subsequent periods if the amendment affects both current and subsequent periods. Actual results may differ from these assumptions and estimates. For a complete description of our significant accounting policies, see Note 4 to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Financial instruments, including securities and derivatives, included in our portfolio are recorded at fair value. Our management uses assumptions and estimates in the determination of the fair value of these financial instruments. Fair value is based on listed market prices, where possible. If listed market prices are not available or if the liquidation of our positions would reasonably be expected to impact market prices, fair value is determined based on other relevant factors, including dealer price quotations and price quotations for similar instruments traded in different markets, including markets located in different geographic areas. Although, we believe these assumptions to be appropriate, limitations to obtain daily prices may occur, which could affect the determination of the fair value of financial instruments and the results of the period in which the related changes in fair value occur. Fair values for certain derivative contracts are derived from pricing models that consider current market and contractual prices for the underlying financial instruments or commodities, as well as time value and yield curve or volatility factors underlying the positions.

Allowance for Loan Losses

We classify our loan portfolio according to the rules issued by the SHCP and by the methodology established by the CNBV. Such regulations establish the general methodology for grading our loan portfolio and estimating the loan loss allowance for each type of loan.

In the case of consumer mortgage and commercial loans, we apply the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks for rating the loan portfolio as issued by the CNBV and published in the Official Gazette on June 24, 2013.

On June 24, 2013, the CNBV issued changes to the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks regarding commercial loan ratings. Such changes state that in order to rate a loan, the likelihood of default, gravity of the loss and exposure to noncompliance should be taken into account, as indicated later in this section.

Such rules also establish general methodologies for the rating and calculating the allowance for each type of loan, while also allowing credit institutions to classify and calculate allowances based on internal methodologies, when previously approved by the CNBV.

The commercial loan portfolio grading procedure requires that credit institutions apply the established methodology based on quarterly information for the periods ending in March, June, September and December of each year, while also recording in their financial statements the allowances determined at the end of each month. Furthermore, during the months following each quarter, financial institutions may apply to the respective loan the grading methodology used at the close of the immediately preceding quarter, based on the outstanding balance of such loan in effect on the last day of the aforementioned months. The allowances for loan losses that have exceeded the amount required to grade the loan will be canceled against the period's results on the following quarterly grading date. Additionally, recoveries on the previously written-off loan portfolios are recorded in the period's results.

On March 25, 2020, in order to mitigate the economic impact of COVID-19, the CNBV announced certain special temporary accounting criteria applicable to banks, including (i) the total or partial deferral of principal and/or interest payments by debtors of mortgages, credit cards, automobile, personal, payroll, and SME loans that were in good standing as of February 28, 2020, for up to four months (with the possibility to extend them for two additional months), and (ii) to freeze the balances of existing loans that were in good standing as of February 28, 2020, without interest charges; in each case, without considering such loans to be non-performing, and therefore, without requiring banks to create allowances for loan-losses. For a complete description and application of the temporary accounting criteria, see Note 2 to our Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements.

General description of rules established by the CNBV

The rules for grading consumer, mortgage and commercial loans (other than loans for investment projects having their own source of payment) provide that the loan losses allowance for such loans should be determined based on an estimate of the loan's expected loss over the next twelve-month period. The grading methodology requires that the estimation of such loss takes into consideration the probability of a default, the loss given default and the exposure at

default. The result of multiplying these three factors is the estimated expected loan loss that is the same as the amount of the reserves needed in order to cover the loan loss.

The probability of default, the loss given default and the exposure at default are determined by type of loan considering the following:

- Probability of Default

- For non-revolving consumer loans, the probability of default is determined based on the number of days past due, the payments made on outstanding balances, the loan to asset value ratio, the type of consumer loan and the term to maturity, among others.
- For revolving consumer loans, the probability of default is determined based on the current situation and historical behavior of the borrower regarding the number of past due payments, number of days past due, the payments made on outstanding balances, as well as the percentage of utilization of the authorized line of credit.
- For mortgage loans, the probability of default is determined based on the number of days past due, highest number of past due payments over the last four periods, the borrower's willingness to pay and the loan to asset value ratio.
- For commercial loans, the exposure at default (i) in the case of uncommitted lines of credit is determined based on the outstanding loan balance as of the grading date and (ii) in the case of committed lines of credit is determined based on the current percentage of utilization of the authorized line of credit, which is used to estimate how much such utilization would increase in the event of a default.

- Loss Given Default

- For consumer loans (non-revolving and revolving), the loss given default is determined based on the number of past due payments.
- For mortgage loans, the loss given default is determined based on the outstanding balance of the mortgage loan, unemployment insurance and the state where the loan was granted.
- For commercial loans, the loss given default is determined based on the value of the financial and non-financial collateral securing the loan, as well as guarantees granted by the borrower.

- Exposure at Default

- For non-revolving consumer loans, the exposure at default is determined based on the outstanding loan balance as of the grading date.
- For revolving consumer loans, the exposure at default is determined based on the current percentage of utilization of the authorized line of credit, which is used to estimate how much such utilization would increase in the event of a default.
- For mortgage loans, the exposure at default is determined based on the outstanding loan balance as of the grading date.
- For commercial loans, the exposure at default (i) in the case of uncommitted lines of credit, is determined based on the outstanding loan balance as of the grading date and (ii) in the case of committed lines of credit, is determined based on the current percentage of utilization of the authorized line of credit, which is used to estimate how much such utilization would increase in the event of a default.

The regulatory loan classification and grading rules establish the following categories corresponding to levels of risk based on allowance percentage: Grade “A” loans, representing minimal risk of non-payment; grade “B” loans, representing low risk loans; grade “C” loans, representing loans with moderated risk; grade “D” loans, representing high risk loans; grade “E” loans, representing non-collectible loans.

Risk Levels	% of Allowance for Loan Loss Reserves			
	Consumer Loans		Mortgage Loans	Commercial Loans
	Non-Revolving	Revolving		
A-1	0 to 2.0	0 to 3.0	0 to 0.50	0 to 0.9
A-2	2.01 to 3.0	3.01 to 5.0	0.501 to 0.75	0.901 to 1.5
B-1	3.01 to 4.0	5.01 to 6.5	0.751 to 1.0	1.501 to 2.0
B-2	4.01 to 5.0	6.51 to 8.0	1.001 to 1.50	2.001 to 2.50
B-3	5.01 to 6.0	8.01 to 10.0	1.501 to 2.0	2.501 to 5.0
C-1	6.01 to 8.0	10.01 to 15.0	2.001 to 5.0	5.001 to 10.0
C-2	8.01 to 15.0	15.01 to 35.0	5.001 to 10.0	10.001 to 15.5
D	15.01 to 35.0	35.01 to 75.0	10.001 to 40.0	15.501 to 45.0
E	35.01 to 100.0	> 75.01	40.001 to 100.0	> 45.0

Employee Retirement Obligations

Our employee retirement obligations include employee pension plans, seniority premium benefits and severance indemnities and medical reserves at the end of the work relationship. The determination of our obligations and expenses is dependent on our selection of certain assumptions to determine the best estimate for our retirement obligations. These assumptions include demographic factors, discount rates and expected increases in compensation and life expectancy, among others. Although we believe these assumptions to be appropriate, a change in such assumptions could affect the value of the employee retirement liability and the results of the period in which it occurs. We evaluate our assumptions at least annually. Those assumptions are described in Notes 4 and 2 to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements and include the expected return on plan assets, discount rate and rate of increase in compensation costs. Our assumptions depend on Mexico’s economic circumstances.

In accordance with the provisions of MFRS D-3, “Employee Benefits,” actual results that differ from our assumptions (actuarial gains or losses) are accumulated and amortized over future periods and, therefore, generally affect our recognized expenses and recorded obligations in these future periods. While we believe that our assumptions are appropriate, significant differences in our actual experience or significant changes in our assumptions may substantially affect our employee retirement obligations and our future expenses.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, furniture and equipment are recorded at acquisition cost. The acquisition balance of such property, furniture and equipment up to December 31, 2007 is restated using factors derived from the UDI value up to such date. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method based on the useful lives of the assets as estimated by internal and external independent appraisers. Useful lives are reviewed at least once a year and are based on the current conditions of the assets and the estimate of the period during which they will continue to generate economic benefits to us. If there are changes in the estimate of useful lives, the carrying amount of assets is affected prospectively, as well as the amortization or depreciation expense, as applicable.

Deferred Income Tax Assets

We calculate our deferred income tax by applying the corresponding tax rate to the applicable temporary differences resulting from comparing the accounting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and including, if any, future benefits from tax loss carryforwards and certain tax credits. The deferred tax assets are recorded only when there is a high probability of recovery. The balance of deferred tax assets is determined based on our projections of recoverability through the generation of future net income for tax purposes. These projections are based on our management’s judgments and estimates of future transactions to conclude on the likelihood of recoverability of deferred tax assets.

Results of Operations for the Nine-month Period Ended September 30, 2021 Compared to the Nine-month Period Ended September 30, 2020

Net Interest Income

Our net interest income was Ps.50,124 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.52,439 million for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.2,315 million, or 4.4%. This decrease resulted from a 10.0% reduction of our interest income, which was partially offset by an 18.9% decrease of our total interest expense. The decreases in our interest income and interest expense were primarily, caused by the decrease in market interest rates. During the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, the rate on 28-day Mexican benchmark interbank money market rate (*Tasa de Interés Interbancaria de Equilibrio*) (“TIE”) averaged 4.44%, 167 basis points lower than 6.11% average rate for the corresponding period in 2020, which had a negative impact on our NIM as our interest income decreased more than our interest expense.

In terms of margins, our average interest rate earned on interest-earning assets was 7.3% in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, and our average interest rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities was 3.6%, resulting in a yield spread of 3.7%. Our average interest rate earned on interest-earning assets was 8.9% for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020 and our average interest rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities was 4.6%, resulting in a yield spread of 4.3%.

The following table sets forth the components of our net interest income for the periods indicated:

	For the nine-month period ended September 30,	
	2021	2020
	(Ps. millions)	
Interest Income:		
Interest on loans.....	55,720	62,987
Fees on loans ⁽¹⁾	1,092	1,058
Interest on cash and cash equivalents and securities.....	8,621	13,590
Income on hedging operations.....	2,992	3,154
Interest on repurchase operations ⁽²⁾	8,384	4,530
UDI valuation ⁽⁵⁾	-	28
Foreign exchange valuation ⁽⁴⁾	-	-
Total interest income.....	76,809	85,347
Interest Expense:		
Interest on deposits and funding.....	11,580	17,385
Interest on repurchase operations ⁽³⁾	11,418	11,912
Expense on hedging operations.....	2,435	2,745
UDI valuation ⁽⁵⁾	180	-
Foreign exchange valuation ⁽⁴⁾	110	25
Fees paid ⁽⁶⁾	962	841
Total interest expense.....	26,685	32,908
Net interest income.....	50,124	52,439

(1) Fees on loans represent fees generated in connection with the issuance, renewal, draw-down or prepayment of a loan that is recorded as interest income in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

(2) Interest income on repurchase operations represents interest income on securities purchased pursuant to our agreements to resell in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

(3) Interest expense on repurchase operations represents interest expense on securities sold under agreements to repurchase in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

(4) Foreign exchange valuation represents the net changes in the foreign exchange valuation that are recorded as interest income or interest expense depending on the net effect in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

(5) UDI valuation represents part of the effect from changes in the inflation rate on UDI-denominated liabilities that are recorded in interest expense and UDI-denominated assets that are recorded in interest income, as the case may be, in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

(6) Fees paid represent fees incurred in connection with our withdrawal, renewal and drawing down of loans that are recorded as interest expense in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

Interest Income

Our interest income was Ps.76,809 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.85,347 million for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.8,538 million, or 10.0%. Our average interest rate earned on interest-earning assets decreased by 161 basis points from 8.9% during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020 to 7.3% during the corresponding period in 2021. Our average balance of interest-earning assets increased by 9.8% from Ps.1,263,792 million during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020 to Ps.1,387,621 million during the corresponding period in 2021. The average balance of our interest-earning assets increased primarily as a result of an increase in our repurchase agreement operations of 153.6%, from Ps.107,334 million during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020 to Ps.272,249 million during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, in addition to a 1.7% increase in our loans portfolio from Ps.777,076 million during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020 to Ps.790,450 million during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021.

Our interest on loans was Ps.55,720 million (or 72.5% of our interest income) for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.62,987 million (or 73.8% of interest income) for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.7,267 million, or 11.5%. This decrease was primarily the result of a decrease in interest rates that the Mexican Central Bank carried out during the second half of 2020 and the first quarter of 2021, and was partially offset by a 1.7% increase in the average balance of our loans during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021. Our fees on loans were Ps.1,092 million (or 1.4% of our interest income) for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.1,058 million (or 1.2% of interest income) for the corresponding period in 2020, an increase of Ps.34 million, or 3.2%. This increase was primarily the result of an increase of Ps.53 million on housing mortgage loans that compensates a decrease of Ps.22 million on business loans.

Our interest income from cash and cash equivalents and securities was Ps.8,621 million (or 11.2% of our interest income) for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.13,618 million (or 15.9% of our interest income) for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.4,997 million, or 36.7%. This decrease was the result of a decrease in the average balance of our cash and cash equivalents and securities of 16.3% in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020, and the result of a decrease in interest rates that the Mexican Central Bank carried out during the second half of 2020 and the first quarter of 2021.

Our interest income from hedging operations was Ps.2,992 million (or 3.9% of our interest income) for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.3,154 million (or 3.7% of our interest income) for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.162 million, or 5.1%. This change was due to a decrease of interest income on interest rate swaps hedging floating rate deposits due to a decrease in the TIIE and a 13.9% decrease in the average balance of our hedging operations in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 as compared to the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020.

Our interest income from repurchase operations was Ps.8,384 million (or 10.9% of our interest income) for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.4,530 million (or 5.3% of our interest income) for the corresponding period in 2020, an increase of Ps.3,854 million, or 85.1%. This change was mainly due to a 153.6% increase in the average balance on repurchase operations.

Interest Expense

Our interest expense was Ps.26,685 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.32,908 million for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.6,223 million, or 18.9%. This decrease was mainly due to a Ps.5,805 million decrease in interest on deposits and funding and a decrease of Ps.494 million of interests in repurchase operations, which was due to the impact of lower market interest rates. Our average interest rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities decreased by 106 basis points from 4.6% for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020, to 3.6% for the corresponding period in 2021, and our average balance of interest-bearing liabilities increased by 5.0% from Ps.938,428 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020, to Ps.985,333 million for the corresponding period in 2021. The decrease in our average rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities was primarily due to lower market interest rates (overnight interbank interest rate (*tasa de fondeo*

interbancario)). The rate on 28-day *Cetes* averaged 4.2% for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, compared to 5.7% for the corresponding period in 2020.

Our interest payments on deposits and funding were Ps.11,580 million (or 43.4% of our interest expense) for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.17,385 million (or 52.8% of our interest expense) for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.5,805 million, or 33.4%. This decrease is explained by lower market interest rates and a decrease of 7.6% in our average total deposits and funding, mainly due to a 15.5% decrease in our time deposits.

Our interest expense from repurchase operations was Ps.11,418 million (or 42.8% of interest expense) for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.11,912 million (or 36.2% of interest expense) for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.494 million, or 4.1%. This decrease was the result of lower market interest rates (primarily the overnight interbank interest rate (*tasa de fondeo interbancario*), which was partially offset by a 33.0% increase in our average balance of repurchase operations in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, as compared to the corresponding period in 2020.

Allowance for Loan Losses

Our allowance for loan losses charged against earnings was Ps.8,413 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, compared to Ps.15,911 million for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.7,498 million, or 47.1%. This decrease was primarily due to the recognition of Ps.3,000 million of additional provisions and Ps.1,868 million anticipated write-offs during the second quarter of 2020, and lower provision requirements associated with the modest loan portfolio growth during the quarter, in addition to higher prepayments in the corporate portfolio, and solid asset quality.

Our allowance for loan losses as a percentage of non-performing loans decreased to 180.6% as of September 30, 2021, from 272.2% as of September 30, 2020. The decrease in our allowance for loan losses to non-performing loans ratio reflects a 2.1% decrease in allowance for loan losses, from Ps.17,169 in September 2020 to Ps.16,816 in September 2021 and a 47.6% increase in non-performing loans from Ps.6,307 in September 2020 to Ps.9,311 in September 2021. The cost of risk (calculated as loan losses divided by average total loans) was 1.4% for September 30, 2021 compared to 2.7% for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020.

Net Interest Income after Allowance for Loan Losses

As a result of the factors discussed above, our net interest income after allowance for loan losses was Ps.41,711 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.36,528 million for the corresponding period in 2020, an increase of Ps.5,183 million, or 14.2%.

Commission and Fee Income

Our total commission and fee income was Ps.18,989 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.16,373 million for the corresponding period in 2020, an increase of Ps.2,616 million, or 16.0%, primarily due to an increase in core banking services, such as electronic banking and POS activity (retail).

The following table shows the breakdown of our commissions and fees for the periods indicated:

	For the nine-month period ended September 30,	
	2021	2020
	(Ps. millions)	
Commissions and Fees:		
Fund transfers.....	1,528	1,372
Account management.....	1,515	1,688
Fiduciary	418	332
Credit card.....	3,684	3,387
Income from real estate loan portfolios acquired and other investment projects	16	6

	For the nine-month period ended September 30,	
	2021	2020
	<i>(Ps. millions)</i>	
Electronic banking services.....	9,374	6,742
Other commissions and fees.....	2,454	2,846
Total commissions and fees income	18,989	16,373

Commission and Fee Expense

Our total commission and fee expense was Ps.8,749 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.6,298 million for the corresponding period in 2020, an increase of Ps.2,451 million, or 38.9%, primarily due to an increase in POS activity (in terms of number of transactions and volumes transacted) which contributed to an increase on fees paid for interbank transactions, higher commissions paid for origination on normal consumer loans and cross-selling of insurance linked with consumer loans.

Intermediation Revenues

Our intermediation revenues were Ps.3,035 million in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.3,483 million for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.448 million, or 12.9%, principally due to a decrease in trading derivatives operations, lower business volume of investments in securities and a decline of repurchase agreement transactions, reflecting market uncertainty and volatility in interest rates linked to global economic and political events.

Our foreign exchange gains were Ps.2,478 million in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.790 million for the corresponding period in 2020, an increase of Ps.1,688 million, or 213.7%, due primarily to higher volumes on foreign exchange intermediation, an impact that relates to volatility in foreign exchange rates.

Our realized loss on securities intermediation was Ps.107 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, compared to a gain of Ps.2,388 million for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.2,495 million, or 104.5%, which was attributable mainly to lower intermediation volumes due to volatility on government interest rate variation. We recorded unrealized gains on securities of Ps.664 million in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to unrealized gains on securities of Ps.305 million for the corresponding period in 2020, which was primarily due to securities valuation and mark-to-market gains, reflecting market volatility linked to global economic and political events.

Other Operating Income

Our other operating income was Ps.551 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.1,040 million for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.489 million, or 47.0%, mainly due to extraordinary income before interest, depreciation and amortization of Ps.327 million from a non-cumulative tax benefit granted by Secretaría de Hacienda in June 2020, and adjudicated collateral assets valuation linked to consumer loans with no payment.

Non-interest Expense

Our non-interest expense was Ps.30,111 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.29,150 million for the corresponding period in 2020, an increase of Ps.961 million, or 3.3%. This increase was the result mainly of the following expenses:

- a Ps.570 million increase in our salaries and employee benefits;
- a Ps.467 million decrease in our administrative and promotional expenses;
- a Ps.605 million increase in our leases, depreciation and amortization;

- a Ps.8 million decrease in our contributions to the IPAB on deposits; and
- a Ps.261 million increase in our other factors, mainly due to professional fees, taxes and other income taxes.

Our efficiency ratio, defined as non-interest expense divided by the aggregate of net interest income and non-interest income, in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, was 47.1%, compared to 43.5% for the corresponding period in 2020, which is principally due to a decrease on total income derived from lower financial margins originated by a lower interest rate.

Operating Income

As a result of the factors discussed above, our operating income was Ps.25,426 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, compared to Ps.21,976 million for the corresponding period in 2020, an increase of Ps.3,450 million, or 15.7%.

Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Subsidiaries and Associated Companies

Our equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies was Ps.306 million in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.75 million for the corresponding period in 2020, an increase of Ps.231 million, or 308%. This increase was primarily due to higher stock valuation of the shares we owned in certain non-consolidated subsidiaries and investees.

Income Taxes

Our current income tax expense was Ps.4,584 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.4,897 million for the corresponding period in 2020, a decrease of Ps.313 million, or 6.39%. Even though our operating income was higher during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, compared to the corresponding period in 2020, our current income tax was lower due to certain balance movements that enhanced the inflationary asset component resulting in a decrease in our current income tax.

We recorded a deferred income tax expense of Ps.1,828 million in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, compared to a Ps.671 million deferred income tax expense for the corresponding period in 2020.

The net increase in our income tax expense was Ps.844 million in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, compared to the corresponding period in 2020, mainly as a result of higher accumulated taxable income in certain transactions.

Net Income

Our net income was Ps.19,320 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, compared to Ps.16,483 million for the corresponding period in 2020, an increase of Ps.2,837 million, or 17.2%. The net increase in our income tax expense was Ps.844 million in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to the corresponding period in 2020, due to the results of our operations discussed above.

Results of Operations for the Year Ended December 31, 2020 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2019

Net Interest Income

Our net interest income was Ps.69,382 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.68,587 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.795 million, or 1.16%. During the year ended December 31, 2020, the rate on 28-day THIE averaged 5.71%, 261 basis points lower than the 8.32% average rate for the year ended December 31, 2019, which had a positive impact on our NIM as our interest expenses decreased more than our interest income. This decrease in market interest rates resulted in a 13.00% decrease of our total interest income and a 29.56% decrease of our interest expenses.

In terms of margins, our average interest rate earned on interest-earning assets was 8.7% in the year ended December 31, 2020, and our average interest rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities was 4.4%, resulting in a yield spread of 4.3%. Our average interest rate earned on interest-earning assets was 10.5% for the year ended December 31, 2019, and our average interest rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities was 6.7%, resulting in a yield spread of 3.9%.

The following table sets forth the components of our net interest income for the periods indicated:

	For the year ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
	<i>(Ps. millions)</i>	
Interest Income:		
Interest on loans.....	81,839	89,532
Fees on loans ⁽¹⁾	1,438	1,405
Interest on cash and cash equivalents and securities.....	16,547	20,877
Income on hedging operations.....	3,947	5,561
Interest on repurchase operations ⁽²⁾	6,574	9,725
UDI valuation ⁽⁵⁾	16	77
Foreign exchange valuation ⁽⁴⁾	313	30
Total interest income.....	110,674	127,208
Interest Expense:		
Interest on deposits and funding.....	21,729	30,066
Interest on repurchase operations ⁽³⁾	14,947	22,736
Expense on hedging operations.....	3,461	4,663
UDI valuation ⁽⁵⁾	-	-
Foreign exchange valuation ⁽⁴⁾	-	-
Fees paid ⁽⁶⁾	1,155	1,156
Total interest expense.....	41,292	58,621
Net interest income.....	69,382	68,587

- (1) Fees on loans represent fees generated in connection with the issuance, renewal, draw-down or prepayment of a loan that is recorded as interest income in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.
- (2) Interest income on repurchase operations represents interest income on securities purchased pursuant to our agreements to resell in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.
- (3) Interest expense on repurchase operations represents interest expense on securities sold under agreements to repurchase in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.
- (4) Foreign exchange valuation represents the net changes in the foreign exchange valuation that are recorded as interest income or interest expense depending on the net effect in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.
- (5) UDI valuation represents part of the effect from changes in the inflation rate on UDI-denominated liabilities that are recorded in interest expense and UDI-denominated assets that are recorded in interest income, as the case may be, in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.
- (6) Fees paid represent fees incurred in connection with our withdrawal, renewal and drawing down of loans that are recorded as interest expense in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

Interest Income

Our interest income was Ps.110,674 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.127,208 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.16,534 million, or 13.00%.

Our average interest rate earned on interest-earning assets decreased by 188 basis points from 10.5% during the year ended December 31, 2019, to 8.7% during the year ended December 31, 2020. Our average balance of interest-earning assets increased by 5.93% from Ps.1,206,427 million during the year ended December 31, 2019, to Ps.1,277,947 million during the year ended December 31, 2020. The average balance of our interest-earning assets increased primarily as a result of a 3.99% increase in our average loan portfolio from Ps.750,147 million during the year ended December 31, 2019 to Ps.780,112 million during the year ended December 31, 2020, in addition to a 9.11% increase on other interest-earning assets which include cash, cash equivalents and securities, hedging operations, and repurchase operations from Ps.456,280 million during the year ended December 31, 2019 to Ps.497,835 million during the year ended December 31, 2020.

Our interest on loans was Ps.81,839 million (or 73.95% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to Ps.89,532 million (or 70.38% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.7,693 million, or 8.59%. This decrease was primarily the result of a decrease in the rate on the 28-day TIIE during the year ended December 31, 2020, and was partially offset by a 3.99% increase in our average loan portfolio. Our fees on loans were Ps.1,438 million (or 1.30% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.1,405 million (or 1.10% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.33 million, or 2.35%.

Our interest income from cash and cash equivalents and securities was Ps.16,876 million (or 15.2% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.20,984 million (or 16.5% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.4,108 million, or 19.6%. This decrease was primarily the result of a decrease in market interest rates during the year ended December 31, 2020, and was partially offset by an 11.75% growth in the average balance of our cash and cash equivalents and securities in the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2019.

Our interest income from hedging operations was Ps.3,947 million (or 3.57% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.5,561 million (or 4.37% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.1,614 million, or 29.02%. This decrease was due to lower interest income on interest rate swaps hedging floating rate deposits due to a decrease in the TIIE and was partially offset by a 6.94% increase in the average balance of our hedging operations in the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2019.

Our interest income from repurchase operations was Ps.6,574 million (or 5.94% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.9,725 million (or 7.64% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.3,151 million, or 32.40%. This decrease was mainly due to lower market interest rate primarily the overnight interbank interest rate (*tasa de fondeo interbancario*), which resulted in lower *Cetes* rates during the year ended December 31, 2020, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2019.

Interest Expense

Our interest expense was Ps.41,292 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to Ps.58,621 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.17,329 million, or 29.56%. This decrease was mainly due to a Ps.8,337 million decrease in interest on deposits and funding and a decrease of Ps.7,789 million of interests in repurchase operations, which was due to the impact of lower market interest rates.

Our average interest rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities decreased by 231 basis points from 6.7% for the year ended December 31, 2019, to 4.4% for the year ended December 31, 2020, and our average balance of these liabilities increased by 7.68% from Ps.877,359 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 to Ps.944,735 million for the year ended December 31, 2020. The decrease in our average rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities was primarily due to lower market interest rates. The 28-day *Cetes* rate averaged 7.8% for the year ended December 31, 2019 as compared to 5.3% for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Our interest payments on deposits and funding were Ps.21,729 million (or 52.62% of our interest expense) for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to Ps.30,066 million (or 51.29% of our interest expense) for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.8,337 million, or 27.73%. This decrease is explained by lower market interest rates and was partially offset by an 11.89% increase in our average total deposits and funding, mainly due to a 47.89% increase in our deposits.

Our interest expense from repurchase operations was Ps.14,947 million (or 36.20% of interest expense) for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.22,736 million (or 38.78% of interest expense) for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.7,789 million, or 34.26%. This increase was the result of lower market interest rates and a 1.14% decrease in our average balance of repurchase operations for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to the year ended December 31, 2019.

Allowance for Loan Losses

Our allowance for loan losses charged against earnings was Ps.21,864 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.15,104 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.6,760 million, or 44.76%. This increase was primarily the result of one-time loan loss allowances of Ps.4,868 million and Ps.2,406 million, which we were required to record in June 2020 and December 2020, respectively, in connection with the measures adopted by the Mexican government in response to COVID-19.

The cost of risk (calculated as loan losses divided by average total loans) was 2.80% for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to 2.00% for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of 80 basis points.

Net Interest Income after Allowance for Loan Losses

As a result of the factors discussed above, our net interest income after allowance for loan losses was Ps.47,518 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.53,483 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.5,965 million, or 11.15%.

Commission and Fee Income

Our total commission and fee income was Ps.22,884 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.22,906 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.22 million, or 0.10%, primarily due to a decrease in receivable fees in savings accounts and credit cards.

The following table shows the breakdown of our commissions and fees for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019:

	For the year ended December 31,	
	2020	2019
	(Ps. millions)	
Commissions and Fees:		
Fund transfers.....	1,887	1,648
Account management.....	2,231	2,439
Fiduciary.....	486	483
Credit card.....	4,667	5,054
Income from real estate loan portfolios acquired and other investment projects.....	18	8
Electronic banking services.....	9,775	9,432
Other commissions and fees.....	3,820	3,842
Total commissions and fees income.....	22,884	22,906

Commission and Fee Expense

Our total commission and fee expense was Ps.9,176 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.8,516 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.660 million, or 7.75%, due to an increase in POS activity (in terms of number of transactions and volumes transacted), which resulted in an increase on fees paid for interbank transactions resulting in higher commissions paid for origination dynamics of consumer loans.

Intermediation Revenues

Our intermediation revenues were Ps.4,217 million in the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.4,560 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.343 million, or 7.52%, due primarily to a decrease in repurchase agreement transactions and a slight increase in the volume of derivatives trading in a volatile market that reflects the effects of the emerging COVID-19 in the global economy.

Our foreign exchange gains were Ps.1,244 million in the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.1,115 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.129 million, or 11.6%, due primarily to higher volumes of foreign exchange trades with our customers and exchange rates volatility.

Our realized gains on securities intermediation increased to Ps.2,303 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to a loss of Ps.4,079 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.1,776 million which was attributable principally to lower securities trading volumes. We recorded an increase in unrealized gains on securities of Ps.670 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to a loss of Ps.634 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, which was attributable principally to a decrease in trading revenues and volumes, reflecting the market volatility linked to economic and political events.

Other Operating Income

Our other operating income was Ps.1,549 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.2,624 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.1,075 million, mainly due to the difference between non-recurrent income of Ps.327 million related to a non-cumulative tax benefit as compared to the extraordinary income of Ps.1,649 million from recognition of the foreign exchange conversion effect of Banorte USA as part of the profit derived from its liquidation in 2019.

Non-interest Expense

Our non-interest expense was Ps.39,982 million for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to Ps.38,095 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.1,887 million, or 4.95%. This increase was the result of the following increases in expenses:

- a Ps.620 million increase in our salaries and employee benefits;
- a Ps.1,201 million increase in our leases, depreciation and amortization;
- a Ps.562 million decrease in our administrative and promotional expenses;
- a Ps.333 million increase in our contributions to the IPAB on deposits growth; and
- a Ps.295 million increase in our other factors, mainly due to professional fees.

Our efficiency ratio, defined as non-interest expense divided by the sum of net interest income and non-interest income, was 45% in the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to 42.3% for the year ended December 31, 2019, which is principally due to a decrease on our total income as a result of lower financial margins caused by a decrease in market interest rates.

Operating Income

As a result of the factors discussed above, our operating income was Ps.27,010 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.36,962 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.9,952 million, or 26.92%.

Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Subsidiaries and Associated Companies

Our equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies was Ps.104 million in the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to Ps.128 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.24 million, or 18.75%.

Income Taxes

Our current income tax expense was Ps.6,809 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.8,021 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.1,212 million, or 15.11%. The lower income tax expense is a result of lower operating income recorded for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to the year ended December 31, 2019.

We recorded a deferred income tax benefit of Ps.79 million in the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to a Ps.1,576 million deferred income tax expense in the year ended December 31, 2019.

The net decrease in our income tax expense was Ps.2,867 million in the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to the year ended December 31, 2019.

Net Income

Our net income was Ps.20,384 million for the year ended December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.27,493 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.7,109 million, or 25.86%, due to the results of our operations discussed above.

Results of Operations for the Year Ended December 31, 2019 Compared to the Year Ended December 31, 2018

Net Interest Income

Our net interest income was Ps.68,587 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.64,513 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.4,074 million, or 6.3%. During the year ended December 31, 2019, the rate on 28-day TIE averaged 8.3%, 32 basis points higher than 8.0% average rate for the year ended December 31, 2018, which had a positive impact on our NIM. This increase resulted in a 7.8% increase of our total interest income and a 10.9% increase of our interest income from loans.

In terms of margins, our average interest rate earned on interest-earning assets was 10.5% in the year ended December 31, 2019, and our average interest rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities was 6.7%, resulting in a yield spread of 3.8%. Our average interest rate earned on interest-earning assets was 10.4% for the year ended December 31, 2018, and our average interest rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities was 6.5%, resulting in a yield spread of 3.9%.

The following table sets forth the components of our net interest income for the periods indicated:

	For the year ended December 31,	
	2019	2018
	<i>(Ps. millions)</i>	
Interest Income:		
Interest on loans.....	89,532	80,758
Fees on loans ⁽¹⁾	1,405	1,282
Interest on cash and cash equivalents and securities.....	20,877	22,974
Income on hedging operations.....	5,561	6,668
Interest on repurchase operations ⁽²⁾	9,725	6,141
UDI valuation ⁽⁵⁾	77	80
Foreign exchange valuation ⁽⁴⁾	30	77
Total interest income.....	127,208	117,979
Interest Expense:		
Interest on deposits and funding.....	30,066	25,616
Interest on repurchase operations ⁽³⁾	22,736	21,214
Expense on hedging operations.....	4,663	5,591
UDI valuation ⁽⁵⁾	-	-
Foreign exchange valuation ⁽⁴⁾	-	-
Fees paid ⁽⁶⁾	1,156	1,044
Total interest expense.....	58,621	53,466
Net interest income.....	68,587	64,513

(1) Fees on loans represent fees generated in connection with the issuance, renewal, draw-down or prepayment of a loan that is recorded as interest income in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

(2) Interest income on repurchase operations represents interest income on securities purchased pursuant to our agreements to resell in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

(3) Interest expense on repurchase operations represents interest expense on securities sold under agreements to repurchase in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

- (4) Foreign exchange valuation represents the net changes in the foreign exchange valuation that are recorded as interest income or interest expense depending on the net effect in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.
- (5) UDI valuation represents part of the effect from changes in the inflation rate on UDI-denominated liabilities that are recorded in interest expense and UDI-denominated assets that are recorded in interest income, as the case may be, in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.
- (6) Fees paid represent fees incurred in connection with our withdrawal, renewal and drawing down of loans that are recorded as interest expense in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP.

Interest Income

Our interest income was Ps.127,208 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.117,979 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.9,229 million, or 7.8%. 96% of this increase was due to a growth of Ps.8,898 million in interest on loans, which, in turn, resulted from an annual increase of 9.4% in the average loans portfolio.

Our average interest rate earned on interest-earning assets increased by 10 basis points from 10.4% during the year ended December 31, 2018, to 10.5% during the year ended December 31, 2019. Our average balance of interest-earning assets increased by 6.8% from Ps.1,129,801 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, to Ps.1,206,427 million during the year ended December 31, 2019. The average balance of our interest-earning assets increased primarily as a result of an increase of our loan portfolio of 9.4% from Ps.685,404 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, to Ps.750,147 million during the year ended December 31, 2019, in addition to a 2.7% increase on other interest-earning assets which include cash, cash equivalents and securities, hedging operations, and repurchase operations from Ps.444,397 million during the year ended December 31, 2018, to Ps.456,280 million during the year ended December 31, 2019.

Our interest on loans was Ps.89,532 million (or 70.4% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.80,758 million (or 68.5% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.8,774 million, or 10.9%. This increase was the result of a 9.4% increase in the average loans portfolio and an increase in overnight interest rates that the Mexican Central Bank carried out during the year ended December 31, 2019. Our fees on loans were Ps.1,405 million (or 1.1% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.1,282 million (or 1.1% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.123 million, or 9.6%.

Our interest income from cash and cash equivalents and securities was Ps.20,984 million (or 16.5% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.23,130 million (or 19.6% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.2,146 million, or 9.3%. This decrease was primarily due to an 11.3% reduction in the average balance of our cash and cash equivalents and securities in the year ended December 31, 2019, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018.

Our interest income from hedging operations was Ps.5,561 million (or 4.4% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.6,668 million (or 5.7% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.1,107 million, or 16.6%. This change was due to a decrease of interest income on interest rate swaps hedging floating rate deposits due to an increase in the TIIE and a 14.1% decrease in the average balance of our hedging operations in the year ended December 31, 2019, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018.

Our interest income from repurchase operations was Ps.9,725 million (or 7.6% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.6,141 million (or 5.2% of our interest income) for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.3,584 million, or 58.4%. This change was mainly due to a 62.9% increase in the average balance on repurchase operations as well as a higher market interest rate, primarily the overnight interbank interest rate (*tasa de fondeo interbancario*), which resulted in higher *Cetes* rates during the year ended December 31, 2019, as compared to the year ended December 31, 2018.

Interest Expense

Our interest expense was Ps.58,621 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.53,466 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.5,155 million, or 9.6%. This increase was mainly due to a

Ps.4,450 million increase in interest on deposits and funding and an increase of Ps.1,522 million of interests in repurchase operations, which was due to the impact of higher market interest rates.

Our average interest rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities increased by 18 basis points from 6.5% for the year ended December 31, 2018, to 6.7% for the year ended December 31, 2019, and our average balance of these liabilities increased by 6.7% from Ps.822,424 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, to Ps.877,359 million for the year ended December 31, 2019. The increase in our average rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities was primarily due to higher market interest rates. The 28-day *Cetes* rate averaged 7.6% for the year ended December 31, 2018, as compared to 7.8% for the year ended December 31, 2019.

Our interest payments on deposits and funding were Ps.30,066 million (or 51.3% of our interest expense) for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.25,616 million (or 47.9% of our interest expense) for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.4,450 million, or 17.4%. This increase is explained by higher market interest rates and an increase of 8.3% in our average total deposits and funding, mainly due to an 11.9% increase in our time deposits.

Our interest expense from repurchase operations was Ps.22,736 million (or 38.8% of interest expense) for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.21,214 million (or 39.7% of interest expense) for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.1,522 million, or 7.2%. This increase was the result of higher market interest rates and an average balance of repurchase operations increase of 6.2% year to year.

Allowance for Loan Losses

Our allowance for loan losses charged against earnings was Ps.15,104 million for 2019, compared to Ps.15,635 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.531 million, or 3.4%. This decrease reflects an exceptional loan loss allowance of Ps.619 million recorded in March 2018, as well as the decreases of 1.7% and 3.5% in the performing loan and non-performing loan portfolios, respectively.

The cost of risk (calculated as loan losses divided by average total loans) was 2.0% for 2019, compared to 2.3% for 2018, a decrease of 13.0%.

Net Interest Income after Allowance for Loan Losses

As a result of the factors discussed above, our net interest income after allowance for loan losses was Ps.53,483 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.48,878 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.4,605 million, or 9.4%.

Commission and Fee Income

Our total commission and fee income was Ps.22,906 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.21,379 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.1,527 million, or 7.1%, primarily due to an increase in core banking services, such as electronic banking services, as well as growth in services related to credit card loans.

The following table shows the breakdown of our commissions and fees for the years ended December 31, 2019 and 2018:

	<u>For the year ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2019</u>	<u>2018</u>
	<i>(Ps. millions)</i>	
Commissions and Fees:		
Fund transfers.....	1,648	1,648
Account management.....	2,439	2,601
Fiduciary.....	483	496
Credit card.....	5,054	4,586
Income from real estate loan portfolios acquired and other investment projects	8	45

Electronic banking services.....	9,432	8,268
Other commissions and fees.....	3,842	3,735
Total commissions and fees income	22,906	21,379

Commission and Fee Expense

Our total commission and fee expense was Ps.8,516 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.7,849 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.667 million, or 8.5%, due to an increase in POS activity (in terms of number of transactions and volumes transacted), which caused an increase on fees paid for interbank transactions resulting in higher commissions paid for origination dynamics of consumer loans.

Intermediation Revenues

Our intermediation revenues were Ps.4,560 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.3,799 million in the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.761 million, or 20.0%, due to higher securities trading volumes and revenues, partially offset by a decrease in foreign exchange gains.

Our foreign exchange gains were Ps.1,115 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.1,994 million in the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.879 million, or 44.1%, due primarily to lower volumes of foreign exchange trades with our clients and higher volatility of exchange rates.

Our realized gains on securities intermediation increased to Ps.4,079 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to a loss of Ps.101 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.4,180 million which was attributable principally to higher securities trading volumes. We recorded a loss in unrealized gains on securities of Ps.634 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to a gain of Ps.1,906 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, which was attributable principally to a decrease in trading revenues on securities and valuation gains, reflecting the market volatility linked to economic and political events.

Other Operating Income

Our other operating income was Ps.2,624 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.2,869 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.245 million, mainly due to the difference between non-recurrent income of Ps.2,410 million related to sell-and-lease-back transactions in the year ended December 31, 2018, as compared to the extraordinary income of Ps.1,661 million from recognition of the foreign exchange conversion effect of Banorte USA as part of the profit derived from its liquidation in 2019.

Non-interest Expense

Our non-interest expense was Ps.38,095 million for the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to Ps.35,079 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.3,016 million, or 8.6%. This increase was the result of the following increases in expenses:

- a Ps.850 million increase in our salaries and employee benefits;
- a Ps.1,355 million increase in our leases, depreciation and amortization;
- a Ps.670 million increase in our administrative and promotional expenses;
- a Ps.148 million increase, or 4.7%, in our contributions to the IPAB on deposits growth; and
- a Ps.7 million decrease in our other factors, mainly due to professional fees.

Our efficiency ratio, defined as non-interest expense divided by the aggregate of net interest income and non-interest income, was 42.3% in the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to 41.4% for the year ended December 31, 2018.

Operating Income

As a result of the factors discussed above, our operating income was Ps.36,962 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.33,997 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.2,965 million, or 8.7%.

Equity in Earnings of Unconsolidated Subsidiaries and Associated Companies

Our equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies was Ps.128 million in the year ended December 31, 2019 compared to Ps.161 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.33 million, or 20.5%. This decrease was primarily due to lower profits registered by the associated companies.

Income Taxes

Our current income tax expense was Ps.8,021 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.8,565 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.544 million, or 6.4%. The lower income tax expense is a result of lower accumulated taxable income in certain transactions and recognition of tax losses.

We recorded a deferred income tax expense of Ps.1,576 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to a Ps.759 million deferred income tax benefit in the year ended December 31, 2018, derived primarily from the valuation effect on securities, tax losses pending amortization and projects to be capitalized.

The net increase in our income tax expense was Ps.273 million in the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to the year ended December 31, 2018.

Net Income

Our net income was Ps.27,493 million for the year ended December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.24,834 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.2,659 million, or 10.7%, due to the results of our operations discussed above.

Financial Position

The following discussion compares our consolidated financial position at September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

Assets

We had total assets of Ps.1,199,275 million as of September 30, 2021, compared to Ps.1,262,185 million as of December 31, 2020, a decrease of Ps.62,910 million, or 5.0%. This decrease was mainly the result of a decrease of Ps.41,492 million in our cash and cash equivalents, a decrease of Ps.23,524 in our derivatives operations, a decrease of Ps.11,278 in our investments in securities and an increase of Ps.14,166 in our loan portfolio.

We had total assets of Ps.1,262,185 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.1,149,536 million as of December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.112,649 million, or 9.8%. This increase was mainly the result of an increase of Ps.46,461 million in our cash and cash equivalents, an increase of Ps.35,214 million in our loan portfolio and an increase of Ps.27,819 million in our derivatives operations.

We had total assets of Ps.1,149,536 million as of December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.1,180,492 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.30,956 million, or 2.6%. This decrease was mainly the result of a decrease of Ps.12,951 million in our cash and cash equivalents and a decrease of Ps.13,276 million in our loan portfolio.

Performing Loan Portfolio

As of September 30, 2021, total performing loans were Ps.795,967 million compared to Ps.782,532 million as of December 31, 2020, an increase of Ps.13,435 million, or 1.7%. This increase was mainly due to an increase of Ps.10,001 million in our mortgage loan portfolios and an increase of Ps.3,028 million in our performing consumer loan portfolio. Total performing loans represented 66.4% of total assets as of September 30, 2021, compared to 62.0% of total assets as of December 31, 2020. As of September 30, 2021, performing business loans represented 37.5% of total performing loans, performing loans to financial institutions represented 2.8%, performing mortgage loans represented 24.8%, performing government loans represented 19.8% and performing consumer loans represented 15.0%.

As of December 31, 2020, total performing loans were Ps.782,532 million compared to Ps.743,506 million as of December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.39,026 million, or 5.2%. This variation was mainly due to an increase in our performing business and mortgage loan portfolios and a decrease in our performing government loan portfolio. Total performing loans represented 62.0% of total assets as of December 31, 2020, compared to 64.7% of total assets as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2020, performing business loans represented 38.0% of total performing loans, loans to financial institutions represented 3.2%, performing mortgage loans represented 24.0%, performing government loans represented 20.0% and performing consumer loans represented 14.9%.

We had total performing loans of Ps.743,506 million as of December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.756,335 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.12,829 million, or 1.7%. This variation was mainly due to a decrease in our business and government loan portfolios. Total performing loans represented 64.7% of total assets as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2019, performing business loans represented 35.8% of total performing loans, loans to financial institutions represented 2.8%, performing mortgage loans represented 22.9%, performing government loans represented 22.9% and performing consumer loans represented 15.6%.

The net interest margin of our loan portfolio was 7.5% as of September 30, 2021 compared to 7.7% as of December 31, 2020, a decrease of 0.24%.

The net interest margin of our loan portfolio was 7.7% as of December 31, 2020 compared to 7.9% as of December 31, 2019, a decrease of 0.2%.

Non-Performing Loan Portfolio

We had total non-performing loans of Ps.9,311 million as of September 30, 2021, compared to Ps.8,580 million as of December 31, 2020, an increase of Ps.731 million, or 8.5%. This increase was primarily due to an increase of Ps.1,647 million in our business past due loans, an increase of Ps.477 million in our mortgage past due loans and a decrease of Ps.1,514 million in our consumer past due loans. Total non-performing loans represented 0.8% of total assets as of September 30, 2021, compared to 0.7% of total assets as of December 31, 2020. As of September 30, 2021, non-performing business loans represented 41.1% of total non-performing loans, non-performing financial institution loans represented 0%, non-performing mortgage loans represented 22.9%, non-performing government loans represented 1.7% and non-performing consumer loans represented 34.3% of total non-performing loans.

We had total non-performing loans of Ps.8,580 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.12,392 million as of December 31, 2019, a decrease of Ps.3,812 million, or 30.7%. Business loans represented Ps.3,964 million of the total variation for the period. Total non-performing loans represented 0.7% of total assets as of December 31, 2020, compared to 1.1% of total assets as of December 31, 2019. As of December 31, 2020, non-performing business loans represented 25.4%, non-performing mortgage loans represented 19.3%, non-performing government loans represented 0.4% and non-performing consumer loans represented 54.8% of total non-performing loans.

We had total non-performing loans of Ps.12,392 million as of December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.12,839 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.447 million, or 3.5%. As of December 31, 2019, non-performing business loans represented 49.6% of total non-performing loans, non-performing consumer loans represented 34.4% and non-performing mortgage loans represented 15.9%.

Deferred Taxes and Employee Profit Sharing Assets

Our deferred taxes are a net asset comprised of temporary differences to be used as income tax deductions in future years. These temporary differences mainly derive from the loan loss reserves that could be tax deducted at the time a loan is written-off, according with the rules issued by the CNBV.

We had net deferred tax and employee profit sharing liabilities of Ps.668 million as of September 30, 2021, compared to Ps.265 million as of December 31, 2020, an increase of Ps.403 million, or 152.1% derived primarily from the deferred tax from valuation effect on securities, loan loss reserves and projects to be capitalized.

We had net deferred tax and employee profit sharing liabilities of Ps.265 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to net deferred tax and employee profit sharing assets of Ps.1,104 million as of December 31, 2019, derived primarily from the deferred tax from valuation effect on securities, commissions charged in advance, loan loss reserves and a project to be capitalized

We had net deferred tax and employee profit sharing assets of Ps.1,104 million as of December 31, 2019 compared to Ps.4,839 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.3,735 million, or 77.2%. This decrease was derived primarily from the valuation effect on securities, a surplus of loan loss reserves and projects to be capitalized.

Liabilities

We had total liabilities of Ps.1,060,251 million as of September 30, 2021, compared to Ps.1,127,138 million as of December 31, 2020, a decrease of Ps.66,887 million, or 5.9%. This variation was mainly due to a decrease of Ps.43,870 million in our deposits, and a decrease of Ps.20,819 million in our derivative operations.

We had total liabilities of Ps.1,127,138 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.1,035,276 million as of December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.91,862 million, or 8.9%. This variation was mainly due to an increase of Ps.98,981 million in our deposits.

We had total liabilities of Ps.1,035,276 million as of December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.1,072,090 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.36,814 million, or 3.4%, mainly as a result of a decrease of Ps.14,963 million in our deposits and a decrease of Ps.21,092 million in our interbank and other loans.

Deposits

We had total deposits of Ps.799,383 million as of September 30, 2021, compared to Ps.843,253 million as of December 31, 2020, a decrease of Ps.43,870 million, or 5.2%. As of September 30, 2021, demand deposits, which bear interest at lower rates, represented 65% of total deposits, while general public time deposits represented 30.9% of total deposits.

We had total deposits of Ps.843,253 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.744,272 million as of December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.98,981 million, or 13.2%. As of December 31, 2020, demand deposits, which bear interest at lower rates, represented 62.9% of total deposits, while general public time deposits represented 29.9% of total deposits.

We had total deposits of Ps.744,272 million as of December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.759,235 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.14,963 million, or 2.0%. As of December 31, 2019, demand deposits represented 58.5% of total deposits and general public time deposits represented 35.2%. As of December 31, 2018, demand deposits represented 54.3% of total deposits and general public time deposits represented 36.6%.

Total deposits represented 75.4%, 74.8%, 71.9%, and 70.8% of total liabilities as of September 30, 2021, December 31, 2020, December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively.

Interbank and Other Loans

We had interbank and other loans of Ps.13,047 million as of September 30, 2021, compared to Ps.14,665 million as of December 31, 2020, a decrease of Ps.1,618 million, or 11.0%. Interbank and other loans represented 1.2% of total liabilities as of September 30, 2021, compared to 1.3% as of December 31, 2020.

We had interbank and other loans of Ps.14,665 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.14,630 million as of December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.35 million, or 0.2%. Interbank and other loans represented 1.3% of total liabilities as of December 31, 2020, compared to 1.4% as of December 31, 2019.

We had interbank and other loans of Ps.14,630 million as of December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.35,722 million as of December 31, 2018, a decrease of Ps.21,092 million or 59.0%. Interbank and other loans represented 1.4% of total liabilities as of December 31, 2019, compared to 3.3% as of December 31, 2018.

Subordinated Debt Instruments

We had outstanding non-convertible subordinated debt instruments of Ps.59,186 million as of September 30, 2021 compared to Ps.57,152 million as of December 31, 2020, an increase of Ps.2,034 million, or 3.6%. This increase was mainly due to a depreciation of the peso against the dollar.

We had outstanding non-convertible subordinated debt instruments of Ps.57,152 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.48,050 million as of December 2019. This increase was mainly due to an increase of USD. 500 million of fixed rate subordinated non-preferred non-convertible debentures. We had outstanding non-convertible subordinated debt instruments of Ps.48,050 million as of December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.33,560 million as of December 31, 2018. This variation was mainly due to the issuance of U.S.\$1,100 million Subordinated Non-Preferred Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes in June 2019, partially offset by (i) the repurchase of U.S.\$206 million of subordinated preferred capital notes pursuant to a tender offer in October 2019, and (ii) the repurchase of Ps.1,085 million of fixed rate subordinated preferred non-convertible debentures, pursuant to a tender offer in December 2019.

Subordinated debt instruments represented 5.6%, 5.1%, 4.6% and 3.1% of total liabilities as of September 30, 2021, December 31, 2020, December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2018, respectively.

The table below summarizes our Tier 1 and Tier 2 U.S. dollar-denominated subordinated non-convertible debt instruments outstanding as of September 30, 2021, and their contribution to our regulatory capital:

As of September 30, 2021						
Series	Type	Principal	Interest rate	Issuance date	Call date	Effect on capital ⁽¹⁾
BANOC36	Tier 2	U.S.\$294,000,000	5.750%	Oct. 4, 2016	Oct. 4, 2026	0.71%
BANOD19	Tier 1	U.S.\$350,000,000	6.875%	July 6, 2017	July 6, 2022	0.85%
BANOE91	Tier 1	U.S.\$550,000,000	7.625%	July 6, 2017	Jan. 10, 2028	1.33%
BANOA64	Tier 1	U.S.\$600,000,000	6.750%	June 27, 2019	Sept. 27, 2024	1.46%
BANOB48	Tier 1	U.S.\$500,000,000	7.500%	June 27, 2019	June 27, 2029	1.21%
BANOC21	Tier 1	U.S.\$500,000,000	8.375%	July 14, 2020	Oct 14, 2030	1.21%
Total		U.S.\$2,794,000,000	7.258% ⁽²⁾			6.78%

(1) Outstanding Tier 1 and Tier 2 U.S. dollar denominated subordinated non-convertible debt instruments as of September 30, 2021 considering the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps.20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00, divided by risk weighted assets.

(2) Average weighted rate of our outstanding Tier 1 and Tier 2 U.S. dollar denominated subordinated non-convertible debt instruments outstanding as of September 30, 2021.

Stockholders' Equity

Our stockholders' equity was Ps.139,024 million as of September 30, 2021, compared to Ps.135,047 million as of December 31, 2020, an increase of Ps.3,977 million, or 2.9% due to an increase of Ps.7,590 million in our retained earnings, which was partially offset by a Ps.1,956 million decrease in the result from valuation of cash flow hedging instruments, as well as a Ps.1,392 million decrease generated by the valuation of available for sale securities.

Our stockholders' equity was Ps.135,047 million as of December 31, 2020, compared to Ps.114,260 million as of December 31, 2019, an increase of Ps.20,787 million, or 18.2%.

Our stockholders' equity was Ps.114,260 million as of December 31, 2019, compared to Ps.108,402 million as of December 31, 2018, an increase of Ps.5,858 million, or 5.4%.

Liquidity

The purpose of our liquidity management function is to ensure that we have funds available to meet our financial obligations. These obligations arise from withdrawals of deposits, repayments at maturity of short-term notes, extensions of loans or other forms of credit and working capital needs. One significant element of the liquidity management function is maintaining our compliance with the Mexican Central Bank's liquidity regulations. See *"Supervision and Regulation—Liquidity Requirements for Foreign Currency-Denominated Liabilities."*

We have various sources of liquidity. Short-term and marketable investments, such as government securities and deposits with the Mexican Central Bank and prime banks, which are our most liquid income-generating assets. Deposits, including demand deposits, savings deposits and time deposits, are our largest source of liquidity. Our liquid assets also include deposits in foreign banks. These deposits in foreign banks are denominated principally in U.S. dollars.

Mexican Central Bank regulations require Mexican banks to comply with certain reserve requirements with respect to non-Peso-denominated liabilities. Reserves on non-Peso-denominated deposits continue to be required. See *"Supervision and Regulation—Liquidity Requirements for Foreign Currency-Denominated Liabilities."* As of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, we were in compliance with all reserve requirements and liquidity coefficients.

Our management expects that cash flows from operations and other sources of liquidity will be sufficient to meet our liquidity requirements over the next 12 months.

Foreign Currency Position

As of September 30, 2021, the limit established for us by the Mexican Central Bank for maturity-adjusted net foreign currency-denominated liabilities was U.S.\$16,526.4 million (Ps.339,820.2 million). As of such date, our maturity-adjusted net foreign currency-denominated liabilities were U.S.\$0 million (Ps.0 million). For a discussion of the components of Tier 1 Capital, see *"Supervision and Regulation—Capitalization."*

As of September 30, 2021 and for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, we were in compliance with regulatory requirements relating to the limit of maturity adjusted net foreign currency denominated liabilities.

Mexican Central Bank regulations require that a bank maintain open positions in foreign currencies no higher than a specified level with respect to its total Tier 1 Capital. As part of our asset liability management strategy, we closely monitor our exposure to foreign currency risk, with a view to minimizing the effect of exchange rate movements on our earnings. As of September 30, 2021, our foreign currency-denominated assets totaled U.S.\$9,363.8 million (Ps.192,541.43 million), representing 16% of our total assets. At that date, our foreign currency-denominated liabilities amounted to U.S.\$9,651.15 million (Ps.198,449.9 million), representing 19% of our total liabilities.

Funding

Our principal sources of funding are customer deposits, which are concentrated in non-interest-bearing checking accounts, short-term notes with interest due at maturity and interest-bearing demand and time deposits. Customer deposits are our least expensive source of funding. Our customer deposits decreased to Ps.766,336 million (or 72.3% of total liabilities) as of September 30, 2021 from Ps.785,663 million (or 69.7% of total liabilities) as of December 31, 2020, a decrease of Ps.19,327 million, or 2.5%. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease of Ps.14,188 million in our demand deposits that was driven by internal campaigns to optimize our cost funding and a decrease of Ps.5,379

million in our general public time deposits. Our annual cost of funds as of September 30, 2021 was 41.6% of *Cetes* compared to 47.4% as of December 31, 2020.

Long-term debt is another source of funds for us. Long-term debt is issued to match long-term loans and investments and reduce liquidity risk. As of September 30, 2021, we had Ps.6,326 million principal amount of long-term debt outstanding with maturities over one year. We had Ps.6,404 million and Ps.4,854 million principal amount of long-term debt outstanding with maturities over one year as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively.

Our current funding strategy seeks to reduce funding costs by taking advantage of our extensive branch network and customer base to attract banking deposits. Although we monitor developments in public demand for long-term loans and opportunities to borrow long-term funds on favorable terms, we anticipate that customers in Mexico will continue in the near future to demand short-term deposits (particularly demand deposits and short-term time deposits) and loans, and we intend to maintain our emphasis on the use of banking deposits.

UDI-denominated deposits from the Mexican government provide the funding for our off-balance sheet UDI Trusts. In return, we have purchased from the Mexican government *Cetes Especiales*, which have an interest rate based on the *Cetes* rate and maturities and principal amounts that mirror the maturities and the principal amount of the loans in the UDI Trusts (the “*Cetes Especiales*” or “*Special Cetes*”). These *Special Cetes* pay interest in cash only as the loans in the UDI Trusts mature. The Mexican government’s UDI-denominated deposits have a fixed real interest rate which varies depending on the type of loan in the UDI Trusts.

Our foreign currency-denominated assets, substantially all of which are dollar-denominated, are funded from a number of sources. These sources include deposits of the same currency obtained mainly through deposits of customers, medium and large Mexican companies, primarily in the export sector, interbank deposits and fixed rate notes. In the case of foreign trade transactions, we use trade financing facilities including from Mexican development banks and foreign export-import banks. Foreign currency funding rates are generally based on LIBOR. Our position in foreign currency as of September 30, 2021 amounted to U.S.\$9,363.8 million in assets (or 16% of total assets) and U.S.\$9,651.1 million in liabilities (or 19% of total liabilities). Our position in foreign currency as of December 31, 2020 amounted to U.S.\$9,557 million in assets (or 15% of total assets) and U.S.\$9,690 million in liabilities (or 17% of total liabilities). Our position in foreign currency as of December 31, 2019 amounted to U.S.\$8,238 million in assets (or 13.6% of total assets) and U.S.\$8,277 million in liabilities (or 15.1% of total liabilities).

Capital Expenditures

We budget internally for capital expenditures in U.S. dollars. We invested (in nominal terms) U.S.\$165 million, U.S.\$365 million, U.S.\$378 million and U.S.\$322 million in technology (including telecommunications, computer hardware and software, systems development, ATMs and POSs) for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 and in the fiscal years 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively. In addition, we estimate that in the remaining quarter of 2021 we will invest U.S.\$30 million as part of our branch expansion program and approximately U.S.\$276 million in technology (including telecommunications, computer hardware and software, systems development, ATMs and POSs), out of which we will invest approximately U.S.\$12.8 million as part of our cybersecurity program.

We expect that capital expenditures for the remaining of 2021 will be funded with cash generated from future operations and other sources of liquidity. We can give no assurance, however, that the capital expenditures will be made in the amounts currently expected or be funded with cash generated from our future operations.

Risk-Based Capital

The Mexican Capitalization Requirements take into account credit risk, operational risk and market risk. See “*Supervision and Regulation—Capitalization.*” As of September 30, 2021, we were in compliance with all applicable capital adequacy regulations. On a general basis, in order for a Mexican bank not to be required to defer or cancel interest payments and defer principal payments of subordinated debt and not to be subject to certain other corrective measures, it needs to comply with the following minimum Capital Ratios required by the Mexican Capitalization Requirements: (a) 10.5% in the case of Total Net Capital, (b) 8.5% in the case of Tier 1 Capital, or (c) 7.0% in the case of Fundamental Capital, plus, in each case, any applicable Capital Supplement required under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements.

The table below presents our risk-weighted assets and Capital Ratios as of September 30, 2021 and as of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, determined, as required by regulations.

	As of September 30,		As of December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S. millions, except for percentages) (1)	(Ps. millions, except for percentages)	(U.S. millions, except for percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except for percentages)		
Capital:						
Fundamental Capital (CET 1).....	6,127	125,976	6,319	129,929	101,927	94,970
Additional Tier 1 Capital.....	2,500	51,406	2,421	49,772	37,728	18,865
Tier 2 Capital.....	385	7,909	433	8,894	8,783	14,472
Total Net Capital.....	9,011	185,291	9,172	188,595	148,438	128,307
Risk-Weighted Assets:						
Credit risk.....	29,400	604,525	34,356	706,434	627,281	627,479
Market risk.....	8,160	167,798	7,563	155,507	108,351	66,119
Operational risk.....	3,670	75,469	3,495	71,860	64,812	53,865
Total Risk-Weighted Assets.....	41,230	847,792	45,413	933,801	800,444	747,464
Capital Ratios (credit, market and operational risk):						
Fundamental Capital (CET 1) to risk-weighted assets	14.86%	14.86%	13.91%	13.91%	12.74%	12.71%
Tier 1 Capital to risk-weighted assets.....	20.92%	20.92%	19.24%	19.24%	17.45%	15.23%
Tier 2 Capital to risk-weighted assets.....	0.93%	0.93%	0.95%	0.95%	1.10%	1.94%
Total Net Capital to Total Risk-Weighted Assets	21.86%	21.86%	20.20%	20.20%	18.55%	17.17%

(1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts as of September 30, 2021 and as of December 31, 2020 have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps. 20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See “*Exchange Rates and Currency.*”

SELECTED STATISTICAL INFORMATION

The following selected statistical information is provided with respect to Banorte and its consolidated subsidiaries only. Selected statistical information for Banorte is as of and for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 and as of and for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.

Assets and liabilities have been classified by currency of denomination (Pesos or foreign currency), rather than by domicile of customer or other criteria, because substantially all of our transactions are effected in Mexico or on behalf of Mexican residents in Pesos or foreign currency. The U.S. dollar is the main foreign currency used in our transactions, although Euros are also used. For purposes of this section, all foreign currency assets and liabilities have been converted into U.S. dollars and then converted into Pesos at an exchange rate of Ps.20.5623 to U.S.\$1.00, the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021.

The following information should be read in conjunction with our Financial Statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this offering memorandum, as well as “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and “Presentation of Financial and Other Information.” The following information is presented solely for the convenience of the reader for analytical purposes and, for certain items, differs from and is not comparable to the presentation in our Financial Statements.

Unless otherwise indicated, balance sheet and statement of income items in the following tables are presented in millions of Pesos as of September 30, 2021. Because Mexican tax law does not currently provide income tax exemptions for any investment securities, we do not hold any income tax-exempt securities and no tax-equivalence adjustments are considered necessary.

Certain amounts and percentages included in this offering memorandum have been subject to rounding adjustments; accordingly, figures shown for the same category presented in different tables may vary slightly and figures shown as totals in certain tables may not be an arithmetic aggregation of the figures preceding them.

Average Balance Sheet and Interest Rate Data

Peso-Denominated Average Balances and Interest Income

Average balances for Peso-denominated assets and liabilities have been calculated in the following manner: for each month, an average of the daily Peso balances and the interest income (expense) was determined. The average balance for each year presented below is the average of the monthly balances so determined. Interest income (expense) for each year is the total of the income (expense) for the months so determined.

Foreign Currency-Denominated and UDI-Denominated Average Balances and Interest Income

Average balances and interest income (expense) for foreign currency-denominated and UDI-denominated assets and liabilities have been translated into Pesos and calculated in the following manner: for each month, an average of the daily foreign currency or UDI balances and the total interest income (expense) was determined. In addition, the average balances and the total interest income (expense) were translated into Pesos using the applicable month-end exchange rate published in the Official Gazette. The average balance for each year presented below is the average of the monthly balances so determined. Interest income (expense) for each year is the total of the income (expense) for the months so determined.

Average Interest Rate

The average annual rates earned on interest-earning assets and the average annual rate paid on interest-bearing liabilities are nominal rates.

Average Assets and Interest Rates

The table below presents the average balance of assets, interest income and average annual interest rate for the periods indicated:

	For the nine-month period ended September 30,			For the year ended December 31,								
	2021			2020			2019			2018		
	Average Balance	Interest Income	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income	Average Interest Rate
<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>												
Deposits in banks:												
Pesos.....	47,960	1,580	4.3%	52,029	2,650	5.1%	41,858	3,969	9.5%	41,893	3,989	9.5%
Foreign currency.....	-	-	-	-	-	0.0%	(6,401)	1	(0.0%)	0	0	0.0%
Sub-total.....	47,960	1,580	4.3%	52,029	2,650	5.1%	35,457	3,970	11.2%	41,893	3,989	9.5%
Investment securities ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ :												
Pesos.....	138,388	4,965	4.7%	183,327	10,692	5.8%	176,956	14,109	8.0%	210,267	16,261	7.7%
UDIs.....	3,131	106	4.5%	4,180	200	4.8%	2,908	242	8.3%	5,558	403	7.3%
Foreign currency.....	86,700	1,958	3.0%	79,106	2,984	3.8%	69,818	2,506	3.6%	63,587	2,310	3.6%
Sub-total.....	228,219	7,029	4.1%	266,613	13,876	5.2%	249,682	16,857	6.8%	279,412	18,974	6.8%
Loans ⁽²⁾ :												
Pesos.....	721,477	55,210	10.1%	702,000	80,544	11.5%	681,284	87,815	12.9%	627,383	79,448	12.7%
UDIs.....	86	1	1.5%	2,997	20	0.7%	6,686	46	0.7%	5,034	36	0.7%
Foreign currency.....	68,887	1,600	3.1%	75,115	2,713	3.6%	62,177	3,077	4.9%	52,987	2,556	4.8%
Sub-total.....	790,450	56,811	9.5%	780,112	83,277	10.7%	750,147	90,938	12.1%	685,404	82,040	12.0%
Repurchase Agreements:												
Pesos.....	272,249	8,384	4.1%	127,166	6,574	5.2%	126,331	9,725	7.7%	77,560	6,141	7.9%
Trading Derivatives:												
Pesos.....	15,754	-	0.0%	13,263	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	2,402	-	0.0%
Foreign Currency.....	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	8,560	-	0.0%	946	-	0.0%
Sub-total.....	15,754	-	0.0%	13,263	-	0.0%	8,560	-	0.0%	3,348	-	0.0%
Hedging Derivatives:												
Pesos.....	32,989	2,993	12.0%	38,764	3,948	10.2%	36,250	5,561	15.3%	42,184	6,668	15.8%
Foreign Currency.....	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%
Sub-total.....	32,989	2,993	12.0%	38,764	3,948	10.2%	36,250	5,561	15.3%	42,184	6,668	15.8%
Foreign exchange valuation:												
Pesos.....	-	-	0.0%	-	328	0.0%	-	108	0.0%	-	157	0.0%
Sub-total.....	-	-	0.0%	-	328	0.0%	-	108	0.0%	-	157	0.0%
Dividend from equity instruments:												
Pesos.....	-	12	0.0%	-	21	0.0%	-	49	0.0%	-	11	0.0%
Sub-total.....	-	12	0.0%	-	21	0.0%	-	49	0.0%	-	11	0.0%
Total interest-earning assets:												
Pesos.....	1,228,817	73,144	7.8%	1,116,549	104,757	9.4%	1,062,679	121,336	11.4%	1,001,689	112,675	11.2%
UDIs.....	3,217	107	4.4%	7,177	220	3.1%	9,594	288	3.0%	10,592	439	4.1%
Foreign currency.....	155,587	3,558	3.0%	154,221	5,697	3.7%	134,154	5,584	4.2%	117,520	4,866	4.1%
Sub-total.....	1,387,621	76,809	7.3%	1,277,947	110,674	8.7%	1,206,427	127,208	10.5%	1,129,801	117,980	10.4%
Permanent stock investments:												
Pesos.....	551	-	-	510	-	-	377	-	-	229	-	-
Foreign Currency.....	1	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	-	1	-	-
Sub-total.....	552	-	-	511	-	-	378	-	-	230	-	-

	For the nine-month period ended September 30,			For the year ended December 31,								
	2021			2020			2019			2018		
	Average Balance	Interest Income	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Income	Average Interest Rate
<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>												
Cash and due from banks:												
Pesos.....	22,741			23,446			22,528			20,933		
UDI	-											
Foreign currency	34,561			38,553			21,184			27,786		
Sub-total	57,302			61,999			43,712			48,719		
Securitizations (Constancias):												
Pesos.....	131			146			114			150		
Sub-total	131			146			114			150		
Allowances for loan losses:												
Pesos.....	(18,556)			(16,430)			(16,569)			(15,917)		
UDIs	(2)			(15)			(39)			(39)		
Foreign currency	(303)			(921)			(960)			(876)		
Sub-total	(18,861)			(17,366)			(17,568)			(16,832)		
Property, furniture and equipment, net:												
Pesos.....	21,603			22,905			13,993			14,047		
Foreign Currency	184			169			136			132		
Sub-total	21,787			23,074			14,129			14,179		
Other non-interest-earning assets												
Pesos.....	52,898			51,213			62,258			46,571		
UDIs	97			189			134			229		
Foreign currency	16,662			25,290			14,957			16,179		
Sub-total	69,657			76,692			77,349			62,997		
Total assets:												
Pesos.....	1,308,185	73,144	7.4%	1,198,339	104,757	8.7%	1,145,380	121,336	10.6%	1,067,702	112,675	10.6%
UDIs	3,313	107	4.3%	7,351	220	3.0%	9,689	288	3.0%	10,782	439	4.1%
Foreign currency	206,692	3,558	2.3%	217,313	5,697	2.6%	169,472	5,584	3.3%	160,760	4,866	3.0%
Total	1,518,190	76,809	6.7%	1,423,003	110,674	7.8%	1,324,541	127,208	9.6%	1,239,244	117,980	9.5%

- (1) Does not include equity investments in subsidiaries and affiliates. Includes securities purchased under agreements to resell and derivatives financial instruments.
- (2) Interest income includes fees on loans of Ps. 1,282 million in 2018, Ps. 1,405 million in 2019, Ps. 1,438 million in 2020 and Ps. 1,092 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021.
- (3) UDI Trusts' deposits are payable to the Mexican federal government and deducted from *Cetes Especiales* (investment securities) for balance sheet purposes.

Average Liabilities, Stockholders' Equity and Interest Rates

The table below presents the average balance of liabilities and stockholders' equity, interest expense and average annual interest rate for the periods indicated:

	For the nine-month period ended September 30,			For the year ended December 31,								
	2021			2020			2019			2018		
	Average Balance	Interest Expense	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Expense	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Expense	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Expense	Average Interest Rate
<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>												
Demand deposits:												
Pesos.....	169,768	3,988	3.1%	150,186	5,415	3.6%	98,418	4,067	4.1%	106,671	3,735	3.5%
Foreign currency.....	23,417	10	0.1%	23,809	24	0.1%	19,236	41	0.2%	18,923	37	0.2%
Sub-total.....	193,185	3,998	2.7%	173,995	5,439	3.1%	117,654	4,108	3.5%	125,594	3,772	3.0%
Time deposits:												
Peso.....	254,982	6,231	3.2%	301,965	13,888	4.6%	323,744	22,426	6.9%	288,701	18,375	6.4%
UDI.....	3,253	122	4.9%	2,584	64	2.5%	2,326	116	5.0%	1,678	83	4.9%
Foreign currency.....	29,379	194	0.9%	31,590	335	1.1%	22,675	255	1.1%	21,272	235	1.1%
Sub-total.....	287,614	6,547	3.0%	336,139	14,287	4.3%	348,745	22,797	6.5%	311,651	18,693	6.0%
Bank loans:												
Pesos.....	1,124	37	4.3%	1,513	109	7.2%	2,439	250	10.3%	2,902	241	8.3%
Foreign currency.....	-	-	0.0%	18,176	111	0.6%	9,579	3	0.0%	6,419	3	0.0%
Sub-total.....	1,124	37	4.3%	19,689	220	1.1%	12,018	253	2.1%	9,321	244	2.6%
Loans from Mexican development banks:												
Pesos.....	12,903	581	5.9%	12,131	925	7.6%	13,867	1,455	10.5%	13,643	1,596	11.7%
Foreign currency.....	1,455	19	1.7%	1,379	32	2.3%	2,304	389	16.9%	4,089	301	7.4%
Sub-total.....	14,358	600	5.5%	13,510	957	7.1%	16,171	1,844	11.4%	17,732	1,897	10.7%
Outstanding subordinated debentures:												
Pesos.....	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	640	116	18.1%	131	52	39.7%
UDIs.....	1,517	72	6.3%	1,824	130	7.1%	2,806	140	5.0%	2,746	138	5.0%
Foreign currency.....	56,630	326	0.8%	56,446	697	1.2%	39,661	808	2.0%	29,452	820	2.8%
Sub-total.....	58,147	398	0.9%	58,270	827	1.4%	43,107	1,064	2.5%	32,329	1,010	3.1%
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase:												
Pesos.....	360,946	10,835	4.0%	268,374	14,136	5.3%	283,355	22,736	8.0%	271,315	21,102	7.8%
Foreign currency.....	18,585	583	4.1%	19,564	810	4.1%	7,892	-	0.0%	2,890	112	3.9%
Sub-total.....	379,531	11,418	4.0%	287,938	14,946	5.2%	291,247	22,736	7.8%	274,205	21,214	7.7%
Trading Derivatives:												
Pesos.....	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	4,781	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%
Foreign currency.....	4,431	-	0.0%	11,689	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%
Sub-total.....	4,431	-	0.0%	11,689	-	0.0%	4,781	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%
Hedging Derivatives:												
Pesos.....	21,477	1,732	10.6%	18,785	2,546	13.6%	10,311	4,663	45.2%	12,451	4,230	34.0%
Foreign currency.....	25,466	703	3.6%	24,720	915	3.7%	33,325	-	0.0%	39,141	1,362	3.5%
Sub-total.....	46,943	2,435	6.8%	43,505	3,461	8.0%	43,636	4,663	10.7%	51,592	5,592	10.8%
Foreign exchange valuation:												
Pesos.....	-	290	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%
Sub-total.....	-	290	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%	-	-	0.0%

	For the nine-month period ended September 30,			For the year ended December 31,								
	2021			2020			2019			2018		
	Average Balance	Interest Expense	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Expense	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Expense	Average Interest Rate	Average Balance	Interest Expense	Average Interest Rate
	<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>											
Cost for new credits:												
Pesos.....	-	962	0.0%	-	1,155	0.0%	-	1,156	0.0%	-	1,044	0.0%
Sub-total.....	-	962	0.0%	-	1,155	0.0%	-	1,156	0.0%	-	1,044	0.0%
Total interest-bearing liabilities:												
Pesos.....	821,200	24,656	4.0%	752,954	38,174	5.1%	737,555	56,869	7.7%	695,814	50,375	7.2%
UDIs.....	4,770	194	5.4%	4,408	194	4.4%	5,132	256	5.0%	4,424	221	5.0%
Foreign currency.....	159,363	1,835	1.5%	187,373	2,924	1.3%	134,672	1,496	1.1%	122,186	2,870	2.3%
Sub-total.....	985,333	26,685	3.6%	944,735	41,292	4.4%	877,359	58,621	6.7%	822,424	53,466	6.5%
Non-interest-bearing liabilities:												
Pesos.....	345,714			308,744			289,598			274,055		
UDIs.....	156			179			138			234		
Foreign currency.....	45,520			42,921			40,306			44,705		
Sub-total.....	391,390			351,844			330,042			318,994		
Stockholders' equity:												
Pesos.....	139,924			124,853			115,503			96,296		
UDIs.....	-			-			-			6		
Foreign currency.....	1,543			1,571			1,637			1,524		
Sub-total.....	141,467			126,424			117,140			97,826		
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity:												
Pesos.....	1,306,838	24,656	2.5%	1,186,551	38,174	3.2%	1,142,656	56,869	5.0%	1,066,165	50,375	4.7%
UDIs.....	4,926	194	5.2%	4,587	194	4.2%	5,270	256	4.9%	4,664	221	4.7%
Foreign currency.....	206,426	1,835	1.2%	231,865	2,924	1.3%	176,615	1,498	0.8%	168,415	2,870	1.7%
Total.....	1,518,190	26,685	2.3%	1,423,003	41,292	2.9%	1,324,541	58,621	4.4%	1,239,244	53,466	4.3%

Changes in Interest Income and Expense—Volume and Rate Analysis

The following tables allocate, by currency of denomination, changes in interest income and interest expense between changes in volume and changes in rates for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 compared to the corresponding period in 2020, for the year ended December 31, 2020 compared to the year ended December 31, 2019, for 2019 compared to 2018 and for 2018 compared to 2017. Volume and rate variances have been calculated based on movements in average balances over the period and changes in interest rates on average interest-earning assets and average interest bearing liabilities. The variances caused by changes in both volume and rate have been allocated to volume.

Interest-Earning Assets

	Nine-month period ended September 30, 2021/2020			Years Ended December 31, 2020/2019			Years Ended December 31, 2019/2018			Years Ended December 31, 2018/2017		
	Increase/ (Decrease) due to Changes in Interest			Increase/ (Decrease) due to Changes in Interest			Increase/ (Decrease) due to Changes in Interest			Increase/ (Decrease) due to Changes in Interest		
	Volume	Rate	Net Change	Volume	Rate	Net Change	Volume	Rate	Net Change	Volume	Rate	Net Change
Deposits in banks:												
Pesos.....	(61)	(412)	(473)	964	(2,283)	(1,319)	(3)	(17)	(20)	761	783	1,544
Foreign currency.....	-	-	-	(1)	-	(1)	-	1	1	(19)	-	(19)
Sub-total.....	(61)	(412)	(473)	963	(2,283)	(1,320)	(3)	(16)	(19)	742	783	1,525
Investment securities:												
Pesos.....	(2,814)	(1,369)	(4,183)	508	(3,925)	(3,417)	(2,576)	424	(2,152)	(1,819)	1,372	(447)
UDIs.....	(11)	(35)	(46)	106	(148)	(42)	(192)	31	(161)	128	(87)	41
Foreign currency.....	270	(528)	(258)	333	145	478	226	(30)	196	469	494	963
Sub-total.....	(2,555)	(1,932)	(4,487)	947	(3,928)	(2,981)	(2,542)	425	(2,117)	(1,222)	1,779	557
Loans ⁽¹⁾ :												
Pesos.....	2,250	(8,900)	(6,650)	2,670	(9,941)	(7,271)	6,826	1,541	8,367	9,519	4,201	13,720
UDIs.....	(17)	1	(16)	(25)	(1)	(26)	12	(2)	10	53	(20)	33
Foreign currency.....	(240)	(328)	(568)	640	(1,004)	(364)	443	78	521	574	248	822
Sub-total.....	1,993	(9,227)	(7,234)	3,285	(10,946)	(7,661)	7,281	1,617	8,898	10,146	4,429	14,575
Repurchase operations:												
Pesos.....	6,960	(3,106)	3,854	64	(3,215)	(3,151)	3,862	(278)	3,584	2,843	1,015	3,858
Sub-total.....	6,960	(3,106)	3,854	64	(3,215)	(3,151)	3,862	(278)	3,584	2,843	1,015	3,858
Hedging Derivatives:												
Pesos.....	(439)	278	(161)	386	(1,999)	(1,613)	(938)	(168)	(1,106)	2,905	(1,311)	1,594
Foreign currency.....	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub-total.....	(439)	278	(161)	386	(1,999)	(1,613)	(938)	(168)	(1,106)	2,905	(1,311)	1,594
Foreign exchange valuation:												
Pesos.....	-	(28)	(28)	-	220	220	-	(49)	(49)	-	157	157
Sub-total.....	-	(28)	(28)	-	220	220	-	(49)	(49)	-	157	157
UDI Trusts' fiduciary liabilities:												
Pesos.....	-	(9)	(9)	-	(28)	(28)	-	38	38	-	3	3
Subtotal.....	-	(9)	(9)	-	(28)	(28)	-	38	38	-	3	3
Total interest-earning assets:												
Pesos.....	5,896	(13,546)	(7,650)	4,592	(21,171)	(16,579)	7,171	1,491	8,662	14,209	6,220	20,429
UDIs.....	(28)	(34)	(62)	81	(149)	(68)	(180)	29	(151)	181	(107)	74
Foreign currency.....	30	(856)	(826)	972	(859)	113	669	49	718	1,024	742	1,766
Total.....	5,898	(14,436)	(8,538)	5,645	(22,179)	(16,534)	7,660	1,569	9,229	15,414	6,855	22,269

(1) Interest income includes fees on loans of Ps.1,282 million in 2018, Ps.1,405 million in 2019, Ps.1,438 million in 2020 and Ps.1,092 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021.

Interest-Bearing Liabilities

	September 30, 2021/2020			2020/2019			2019/2018			2018/2017		
				Increase/ (Decrease) due to Changes in								
	Volume	Interest Rate	Net Change	Volume	Interest Rate	Net Change	Volume	Interest Rate	Net Change	Volume	Interest Rate	Net Change
						(Ps. millions)						
Demand deposits:												
Pesos.....	812	(846)	(34)	2,139	(791)	1,348	(289)	621	332	(443)	1,888	1,445
Foreign currency.....	1	(11)	(10)	10	(27)	(17)	1	3	4	1	27	28
Sub-total.....	813	(857)	(44)	2,149	(818)	1,331	(288)	624	336	(442)	1,915	1,473
Time deposits:												
Pesos.....	(1,912)	(3,170)	(5,083)	(1,509)	(7,029)	(8,538)	2,230	1,821	4,051	3,483	2,322	5,805
UDIs.....	32	-	32	13	(65)	(52)	32	1	33	-	83	83
Foreign currency.....	(15)	(64)	(79)	100	(20)	80	15	5	20	46	55	101
Sub-total.....	(1,895)	(3,234)	(5,130)	(1,396)	(7,114)	(8,510)	2,277	1,827	4,104	3,529	2,460	5,989
Bank loans:												
Pesos.....	(37)	(27)	(63)	(95)	(46)	(141)	(38)	47	9	83	40	123
Foreign currency.....	(105)	-	(105)	3	105	108	1	(1)	-	14	(15)	(1)
Sub-total.....	(142)	(27)	(168)	(92)	59	(33)	(37)	46	9	97	25	122
Loans from Mexican development banks:												
Pesos.....	23	(188)	(166)	(182)	(348)	(530)	26	(167)	(141)	384	151	535
Foreign currency.....	-	(8)	(8)	(156)	(201)	(357)	(131)	219	88	8	151	159
Sub-total.....	23	(196)	(174)	(338)	(549)	(887)	(105)	52	(53)	392	302	694
Outstanding subordinated debentures:												
Pesos.....	-	-	-	(116)	-	(116)	202	(138)	64	(123)	39	(84)
UDIs.....	(11)	(16)	(26)	(49)	39	(10)	3	(1)	2	7	(1)	6
Foreign currency.....	3	(267)	(264)	342	(453)	(111)	284	(296)	(12)	382	(374)	8
Sub-total.....	(8)	(282)	(290)	177	(414)	(237)	489	(435)	54	266	(336)	(70)
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase:												
Pesos.....	4,054	(4,510)	(455)	(1,202)	(7,398)	(8,600)	936	698	1,634	1,286	2,870	4,156
Foreign currency.....	(39)	-	(39)	-	810	810	194	(306)	(112)	14	5	19
Sub-total.....	4,015	(4,510)	(494)	(1,202)	(6,588)	(7,790)	1,130	392	1,522	1,300	2,875	4,175
Hedging derivatives:												
Pesos.....	402	(697)	(294)	3,832	(5,949)	(2,117)	(727)	1,160	433	783	(329)	454
Foreign currency.....	1	(17)	(16)	-	915	915	(202)	(1,160)	(1,362)	551	(82)	469
Sub-total.....	403	(714)	(310)	3,832	(5,034)	(1,202)	(929)	-	(929)	1,334	(411)	923
Foreign exchange valuation:												
Pesos.....	-	(266)	(266)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(260)	(260)
Sub-total.....	-	(266)	(266)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(260)	(260)
Cost for Credits:												
Pesos.....	-	121	121	-	(1)	(1)	-	112	112	-	357	357
Sub-total.....	-	121	121	-	(1)	(1)	-	112	112	-	357	357
Total interest-bearing liabilities:												
Pesos.....	3,341	(9,583)	(6,241)	2,867	(21,562)	(18,695)	2,340	4,154	6,494	5,453	7,078	12,531
UDIs.....	21	(16)	6	(36)	(26)	(62)	35	-	35	7	82	89
Foreign currency.....	(154)	(367)	(521)	299	1,129	1,428	162	(1,536)	(1,374)	1,016	(233)	783
Total.....	3,208	(9,966)	(6,757)	3,130	(20,459)	(17,329)	2,537	2,618	5,155	6,476	6,927	13,403

Interest-Earning Assets—Yield and Yield Spread

The following table sets forth, by currency of denomination, the levels of our average interest earning assets and net interest income, and gross and net yield and yield spread obtained, for each of the periods indicated. In addition, because loan fees are a component of pricing, a table including loan fees (other than fees on credit card cash disbursements and merchant fees on credit card purchases) in net interest income has been included.

	For the nine-month period ended September 30,	For the year ended December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019	2018
	<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>			
Total average earning assets:				
Pesos.....	1,228,817	1,116,549	1,062,679	1,001,689
UDIs	3,217	7,177	9,594	10,592
Foreign currency	155,587	154,221	134,154	117,520
Total.....	1,387,621	1,277,947	1,206,427	1,129,801
Historical not including loan fees:				
Net interest income:				
Pesos.....	48,488	66,583	64,467	61,019
UDIs	(87)	26	32	218
Foreign currency	1,723	2,773	4,088	1,996
Total.....	50,124	69,382	68,587	62,233
Gross yield ⁽¹⁾ :				
Pesos.....	7.8%	9.4%	11.4%	11.1%
UDIs	4.4%	3.1%	3.0%	4.1%
Foreign currency	3.0%	3.7%	4.2%	4.1%
Weighted-average rate.....	7.3%	8.7%	10.5%	10.3%
Net yield ⁽²⁾ :				
Pesos.....	5.2%	5.9%	6.1%	6.1%
UDIs	(3.6%)	0.4%	0.3%	2.1%
Foreign currency	1.5%	2.1%	3.0%	1.7%
Weighted-average rate.....	4.8%	5.4%	5.7%	5.6%
Yield spread ⁽³⁾ :				
Pesos.....	3.9%	4.3%	3.7%	3.9%
UDIs	(1.0%)	(1.3%)	(2.0%)	(0.9%)
Foreign currency	1.5%	2.1%	3.1%	1.8%
Weighted-average rate.....	3.7%	4.3%	3.9%	3.8%

(1) Gross yield represents interest income divided by average earning assets.

(2) Net yield represents the total of net interest income divided by average earning assets, based on beginning and end-of-year balances.

(3) Yield spread represents the difference between gross yield on average interest-earning assets and average cost of interest-bearing liabilities, based on beginning and end-of-year balances.

Return on Average Total Assets and Average Stockholders' Equity

The following table presents certain selected financial data and ratios for Banorte for the periods indicated:

	For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021	For the year ended December 31, 2020 2019 2018		
		(Ps. millions, except percentages)		
Net income	19,320	20,384	27,493	24,834
Average total assets	1,518,190	1,423,003	1,324,541	1,239,244
Average stockholders' equity	141,467	126,424	117,140	97,826
Return on average assets ⁽¹⁾	2.1%	1.6%	2.4%	2.3%
Return on average equity ⁽²⁾	18.6%	16.6%	24.2%	25.7%
Average stockholders' equity as a percentage of average total assets	9.3%	8.9%	8.8%	7.9%
Dividend Payout Ratio	49.06%	0.0%	81.5%	0.00%

- (1) Net income for the year divided by the average of the last five quarters of total assets, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total assets on end-of-period balances, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020.
- (2) Net income for the year divided by the average of the last five quarters of stockholders' equity, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of stockholder's equity based on end-of-period balances, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021, and December 31, 2020.

Interest Rate Sensitivity of Assets and Liabilities

Interest Rates

Mexican Central Bank regulations mandate that Mexican banks base their floating interest rates on commercial and mortgage loans on a single reference rate published by official or market-driven sources and that the agreements for such loans specify the factor used to determine the interest rate and the minimum and maximum spread over the reference rate. Currently, we generally base the floating interest rate on all of our new Peso-denominated loans on the TIIE.

In accordance with the Mexican Central Bank regulations, our policy with respect to non-Peso lending activities, mainly in U.S. dollars, is to price such loans generally on the basis of LIBOR or a fixed rate. Spreads over LIBOR are determined in accordance with our marginal cost of funding in currencies other than Pesos. Under Mexican Central Bank regulations, a portion of our non-Peso liabilities must be invested in certain dollar-denominated, low-risk, highly liquid instruments and deposits. See "Supervision and Regulation—Liquidity Requirements for Foreign Currency-Denominated Liabilities." Our cost associated with funding the reserve is also included in determining the cost to customers of non-Peso-denominated loans.

Interest Rate Sensitivity

A key component of our asset and liability policy is the management of interest rate sensitivity. Interest rate sensitivity is the relationship between market interest rates and net interest income due to the repricing characteristics of assets and liabilities. For any given period, the pricing structure is matched when an equal amount of assets and liabilities reprice. Any excess of assets or liabilities over these matched items results in a repricing gap or net exposure. A negative repricing gap denotes liability sensitivity and normally means that a decline in interest rates would have a positive effect on net interest income, while an increase in interest rates would have a negative effect on net interest income.

The following table reflects our interest-earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities as of September 30, 2021. Fixed-rate instruments were classified in this table according to their final maturity and other instruments according to their time of repricing.

	As of September 30, 2021					
	0-30 Days	31-90 Days	91-180 Days	181-365 Days	Non-Rate Sensitive or Over One Year	Total
	(Ps. millions, except percentages)					
Assets⁽¹⁾:						
Variable-rate loans.....	416,629	7,377	2,893	-	-	426,899
Fixed-rate loans.....	13,634	22,136	18,022	30,358	284,918	369,068
Total performing loans.....	430,263	29,513	20,915	30,358	284,918	795,967
Securities and investments.....	48,110	-	11,666	806	155,912	216,494
Repurchase agreements and derivative financial instruments.....	3,211	308	428	1,020	24,742	29,709
Total interest-earning assets.....	481,585	29,820	33,009	32,184	465,571	1,042,170
Cash, property and other non-interest-earning assets.....	-	-	-	-	164,611	164,611
Non-performing loans.....	-	-	-	-	9,311	9,311
Less: Allowance for loan losses.....	-	-	-	-	(16,816)	(16,816)
Total assets.....	481,585	29,820	33,009	32,184	622,677	1,199,275
Liabilities And Stockholders' Equity⁽¹⁾:						
Demand deposits.....	104,756	14,336	20,517	37,733	339,216	516,559
Time deposits.....	182,091	49,925	16,587	1,553	56	250,213
Senior Debt Issued.....	10,620	2,490	-	-	19,502	32,611
Total deposits.....	297,467	66,751	37,105	39,286	358,774	799,383
Short-term debt.....	6,287	60	125	250	-	6,721
Long-term debt.....	-	-	-	-	6,326	6,326
Securities and derivative financial instruments.....	70,380	324	6,105	1,923	50,137	128,869
Subordinated debentures.....	-	-	-	7,174	52,012	59,186
Other liabilities.....	-	-	-	-	59,766	59,766
Stockholders' equity.....	-	-	-	-	139,024	139,024
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity.....	374,134	67,135	43,334	48,633	666,039	1,199,275
Interest rate sensitivity gap.....	107,451	(37,316)	(10,325)	(16,449)	(43,362)	-
Cumulative interest rate sensitivity gap.....	107,451	70,135	59,811	43,362	-	-
Cumulative gap as percentage of total interest-earning assets.....	10%	7%	6%	4%	-	-

(1) Based on the lesser of the number of days to reprice and the remaining days to maturity of the corresponding asset or liability.

As of September 30, 2021, interest-earning assets totaled Ps.1,042,170 million. Of these assets, 46.2% repriced periodically every 30 days or less. Such assets included 89.3% of performing loans and 10.0% of securities and investments. Of our total performing loan portfolio, 53.6% was comprised of variable-rate loans and 46.4% was comprised of fixed-rate loans.

Of our liabilities as of September 30, 2021, 75.4% consisted of deposits, totaling Ps.799,383 million, of which 37.2% reprice every 30 days or less. The remaining 24.6% of our liabilities amounting to Ps.260,868 million consisted of Ps.13,047 million of funds from bank borrowings, Ps.59,186 million of subordinated debentures, Ps.128,869 million of financial instruments repurchase operations, and Ps.59,766 million of other liabilities. Of such Ps.1,060,251 million of liabilities, 35.2% reprice every 30 days or less.

Interest-Bearing Deposits with Other Banks

Mexican Central Bank regulations require banks to maintain a minimum liquidity coefficient of foreign currency liabilities. See “*Supervision and Regulation—Liquidity Requirements for Foreign Currency-Denominated Liabilities.*” A substantial majority of our short-term deposits with international banks are denominated in U.S. dollars.

Mexican Central Bank regulations require that a bank maintain balanced positions in foreign currencies no higher than a specified level with respect to its Tier I Capital. As of December 31, 2020, the limit established for us by the Mexican Central Bank for maturity-adjusted net foreign currency-denominated liabilities was U.S.\$14,848.4 million

(Ps.295,611.6 million). As of December 31, 2020, our maturity-adjusted net foreign currency liabilities totaled U.S.\$1,232.2 million (Ps.24,531.4 million). As of September 30, 2021, the limit established for us by the Mexican Central Bank for maturity-adjusted net foreign currency-denominated liabilities was U.S.\$16,526.4 million (Ps.339,820.2 million). As of September 30, 2021, our maturity-adjusted net foreign currency liabilities totaled U.S.\$0 million (Ps.0 million).

Securities

We held securities in the amount of Ps.216,494 million as of September 30, 2021, representing 18.0% of our total assets.

The following table presents our portfolio of securities as of the dates indicated, including those subject to repurchase agreements:

	As of September 30, 2021	As of December 31, 2020 2019 2018		
		(Ps. millions, except percentages)		
Peso-Denominated:				
Mexican government securities:				
<i>Cetes</i>	9,408	3,956	817	3,458
<i>Cetes Especiales</i> ⁽¹⁾	608	591	568	545
Bonds	80,296	95,771	144,236	136,543
Total Mexican government securities	90,313	100,319	145,621	140,546
Bank bonds and certificates	32,772	42,109	23,582	39,885
Other fixed income securities	1,012	296	-	-
Managed Funds Stocks	6,017	932	4,844	4,920
Equity securities (GFNorte, Banorte Stock Plan)	129	107	103	93
Total Peso-denominated	130,242	143,764	174,150	185,444
Foreign Currency-Denominated:				
Government securities:				
Mexican government securities issued abroad	73,334	69,653	56,810	48,821
Total government securities	73,334	69,653	56,810	48,821
Eurobonds PEMEX	12,152	12,472	12,244	10,562
U.S. commercial paper	707	1,336	-	-
US Agencies	-	-	1,537	4,020
Other fixed income securities	86	81	-	48
Equity securities (Visa & MC)	-	-	66	-
Total foreign currency-denominated	86,278	83,542	70,657	63,452
Sub-total securities	216,521	227,306	244,807	248,896
Assigned Securities Pending Settlement	(27)	467	2,585	-
Total Securities	216,494	227,772	247,392	248,896

(1) *Cetes Especiales* in the above table are shown net of UDI Trusts' deposits.

Securities—Maturities and Average Yields

The following table analyzes, as of September 30, 2021, remaining maturities and weighted-average yields of our securities that have a specific date of maturity:

	From 1 to 89 days		From 90 to 179 days		From 6 to 12 months		From 1 to 2 years		From 2 to 3 years		From 3 to 4 years		From 4 to 5 years		More than 5 years		Total
	Amnt	Yield	Amnt	Yield	Amnt	Yield	Amnt	Yield	Amnt	Yield	Amnt	Yield	Amnt	Yield	Amnt	Yield	Balance
	<i>(P's. millions, except percentages)</i>																
PESO-DENOMINATED:																	
Cetes.....	1,127	5.0%	6,762	5.2%	283	5.8%	1,236	5.8%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	9,408
Cetes Especiales.....	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	181	4.3%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	428	4.3%	608
Bonds.....	253	5.1%	274	5.2%	7,149	4.4%	8,007	5.3%	9,428	4.3%	14,854	5.3%	24,651	5.3%	15,679	6.6%	80,296
Total Mexican government securities	1,380	5.0%	7,036	5.2%	7,432	4.5%	9,424	5.4%	9,428	4.3%	14,854	5.3%	24,651	5.3%	16,107	6.6%	90,313
Bank bonds and certificates.....	11,897	5.0%	1,202	4.9%	1,193	4.8%	2,302	6.2%	6,024	5.4%	937	6.9%	550	4.7%	8,667	5.4%	32,772
Other fixed-income securities.....	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-
Total Peso-denominated	13,277	5.0%	8,238	5.1%	8,625	4.5%	11,726	5.5%	15,452	4.7%	15,791	5.4%	25,202	5.3%	24,774	6.2%	123,085
FOREIGN CURRENCY-DENOMINATED:																	
Mexican government securities issued abroad.....	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-
U.S. Treasury securities.....	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	529	0.3%	4,098	0.9%	8,524	1.0%	11,192	1.2%	48,991	2.0%	73,334
Eurobonds.....	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-
PEMEX.....	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	444	2.1%	-	0.0%	2,436	3.1%	4,222	2.5%	3,887	3.7%	1,163	5.4%	12,152
U.S. commercial paper.....	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	707	1.8%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	707
Agencies.....	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-
Other fixed-income securities.....	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	1,097	0.0%	1,097
Total foreign currency denominated	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	444	2.1%	529	0.3%	6,534	1.7%	13,453	1.5%	15,079	1.9%	51,252	2.0%	87,290
Total securities (excluding equity securities)	13,277	5.0%	8,238	5.1%	9,068	4.4%	12,255	5.3%	21,986	3.8%	29,244	3.6%	40,281	4.0%	76,026	3.4%	210,375
UDI Trusts' deposits.....																	129
Equity Securities (GFNorte, Banorte Stock Plan).....																	6,017
Managed Fund Stocks.....																	(27)
Assigned Securities Pending Settlement.....																	216,494
Consolidated securities balance.....																	

Bank Loans and Securities Sold Under Repurchase Agreements

The following table sets forth our borrowings and securities sold under repurchase agreements for the periods indicated:

	As of and for the nine-month period ended September 30,		As of and for the year ended December 31,					
	2021		2020		2019		2018	
	Amount	Rate	Amount	Rate	Amount	Rate	Amount	Rate
	<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>							
Bank loans:								
At end of period.....	13,047	4.6%	14,665	4.3%	14,630	8.4%	35,722	4.5%
Daily average indebtedness during period..	14,512	5.0%	31,061	4.6%	26,914	5.4%	26,591	5.9%
Maximum month-end balance.....	15,024	5.1%	52,802	7.8%	38,331	9.1%	40,888	7.4%
Securities sold under repurchase agreements:								
At end of period.....	100,565	11.7%	115,962	8.0%	162,684	9.0%	163,507	10.4%
Daily average indebtedness during period..	117,221	8.9%	162,346	6.4%	161,745	9.6%	189,073	7.7%
Maximum month-end balance.....	146,022	11.7%	200,120	8.2%	185,188	11.0%	253,053	10.4%
Total at end of period	113,612	10.9%	130,627	7.6%	177,315	8.9%	199,229	9.3%
Daily average indebtedness during period..	131,732	8.5%	193,407	6.1%	188,659	9.0%	215,664	7.5%
Maximum month-end balance.....	161,046	11.1%	252,922	8.2%	223,519	10.7%	293,941	10.0%

Deposits

The following table presents the components of our deposit base for the dates indicated:

	As of September 30,	As of December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019	2018
	<i>(Ps. millions)</i>			
Interest-bearing demand deposits:				
Peso-denominated.....	147,297	172,930	122,727	93,609
Non-Peso-denominated.....	21,098	21,677	19,516	18,952
Sub-total.....	168,394	194,607	142,243	112,561
Non-interest-bearing demand deposits:				
Peso-denominated.....	315,536	307,202	270,033	270,118
Non-Peso-denominated.....	35,454	31,520	25,262	31,331
Sub-total.....	350,990	338,722	295,295	301,448
Time deposits:				
Peso-denominated.....	249,823	274,912	279,645	322,121
Non-Peso-denominated.....	30,176	35,012	27,089	23,104
Sub-total.....	279,999	309,924	306,734	345,226
Total.....	799,383	843,253	744,272	759,235

Loan Portfolio

Total loan amounts set forth in this section include the total principal amount of our performing and non-performing loans outstanding at the date presented, which include rediscounted loans and loans in the UDI Trusts. The terms “total loans” and “total loan portfolio” include total performing loans plus total non-performing loans. The terms “net total loans” and “net total loan portfolio” refer to net total performing loans plus net non-performing loans. See “*Presentation of Financial and Other Information—Terms Relating to Our Loan Portfolio*.”

Total balance of our loan portfolio as of September 30, 2021 amounted to Ps.805,278 million, an increase of Ps.14,166 million, or 1.8%, from the balance as of December 31, 2020. This variation was mainly due to an increase in our commercial and mortgage loan portfolios. As of September 30, 2021, performing business loans represented 37.5% of total performing loans, performing loans to financial institutions represented 2.9%, performing mortgage loans represented 24.8%, performing government loans represented 19.8% and performing consumer loans represented 15.0%. As of December 31, 2020, our loan portfolio amounted to Ps.791,112 million, an increase of Ps.35,214 million, or 4.7%, from the balance as of December 31, 2019. This variation was mainly due to an increase in our business and mortgage loan portfolios. As of December 31, 2020, performing business loans represented 38.0% of total performing loans, loans to financial institutions represented 3.2%, performing mortgage loans represented 24.0%, performing government loans represented 20.0% and performing consumer loans represented 14.9%.

As of December 31, 2019, our loan portfolio amounted to Ps.755,898 million, a decrease of Ps.13,276 million, or 1.7% compared to December 31, 2018. This variation was mainly due to the effects of a decrease in our government and business loan portfolios and an increase in our mortgage loan portfolios.

Loans by Type and by Borrower

The following table analyzes our loan portfolio by loan type. Total loans reflect the sum of the performing loan portfolio and the non-performing loan portfolio. For a breakdown of non-performing loans by loan type, see “—Non-Performing Loan Portfolio” below.

	As of September 30, 2021	As of December 31, 2020 2019 2018		
		(Ps. millions)		
Performing and Non-Performing Loans				
Commercial and Corporate loans:				
Government loans	157,746	156,115	170,155	192,234
Loans granted to financial institutions	22,647	24,898	20,595	21,088
Commercial loans:				
Collateralized or guaranteed	218,299	212,248	190,076	193,036
Unsecured	80,032	85,057	76,366	82,943
Sub-total	298,331	297,305	266,442	275,979
Total commercial and corporate loans	478,724	478,318	457,192	489,301
Consumer loans:				
Mortgage	197,737	187,736	170,086	155,797
Credit cards	37,065	39,771	39,700	36,657
Other consumer credits	82,441	76,707	76,528	74,580
Total consumer loans	317,243	304,214	286,314	267,034
Total performing loans	795,967	782,532	743,506	756,335
Total non-performing loans	9,311	8,580	12,392	12,839
Total loans ⁽¹⁾	805,278	791,112	755,898	769,174

(1) The loan amounts set out in the above table include accrued interest.

Commercial Loans

Total performing commercial and corporate loans as of September 30, 2021 amounted to Ps.478,724 million, which increased by Ps.406 million, or 0.1%, from the amount recorded on December 31, 2020. This variation was mainly due to an increase in our commercial and government loan portfolios.

Total performing commercial and corporate loans totaled Ps.478,318 million as of December 31, 2020, which increased by Ps.21,126 million, or 4.6%, from the amount recorded on December 31, 2019. This variation was mainly due to an increase in corporate, commercial and SME loan portfolios.

Total performing commercial and corporate loans totaled Ps.457,192 million as of December 31, 2019, reflecting a decrease of Ps.32,109 million, or 6.6%, compared to December 31, 2018. This variation was mainly due to a decrease in our business and government loan portfolios.

As of September 30, 2021 and as of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 the aggregate outstanding principal amount and accrued interest of loans to our 15 largest clients (including loans to a single corporate group or to the Mexican government) represented 18.6%, 17.0%, 17.6% and 19.7%, respectively, of total government, commercial and corporate loans. Of these 15 largest clients, as of September 30, 2021, 15 were classified as “A”, under the CNBV’s regulatory loan classification guidelines.

As of September 30, 2021, 22.3% of our commercial loan portfolio was unsecured. Unsecured commercial loans, consisting primarily of short-term working capital loans (with terms of 30 to 90 days), are common in Mexico. The credit analysis and administration of these loans are the same as for secured loans. If we establish an unsecured line of credit, it is because we believe the borrower is a creditworthy customer, and the fact that it is an unsecured loan is taken into consideration during the approval process.

Consumer Loans

Our performing consumer loans, including mortgage, credit card and other consumer loans, increased 12.5% in 2018, increased 7.2% in 2019, increased 6.3% in 2020 and increased 4.3% during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021.

Our performing credit card portfolio increased 8.1% in 2018, increased 8.3% in 2019, decreased in 7.7% in 2020 and increased 1.1% during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021. Like other Mexican banks, we reflect in our interest rates for credit cards the greater risk associated with such loans. Other types of loans, such as mortgage and automobile loans, are generally less risky because borrowers are less able to increase their borrowings without prior approval and must generally provide some form of collateral.

Our performing automobile and other consumer loans increased 2.6% from December 31, 2018 to December 31, 2019, increased 4.3% from December 31, 2019 to December 31, 2020 and increased 3.3% from December 31, 2020 to September 30, 2021.

As of September 30, 2021, our mortgage portfolio consisted of 15,782 residential loans, with an aggregate principal amount outstanding of Ps.199,872 million. These loans were originally granted in Pesos or UDIs. The Peso-denominated loans were funded by us and carry market interest rates, but the monthly payment is fixed or variable. The UDI-denominated loans were funded by us and the Mexican government, and the monthly payment is fixed, but the outstanding balance in Pesos increases monthly in proportion to the variation of the NCPI.

Loans by Currency

Foreign currency-denominated loans amounted to Ps.83,216 million on September 30, 2021, reflecting an increase of 30.2% from December 31, 2020. The increase in foreign currency-denominated loans from December 31, 2019 to September 30, 2021 was partly due to the increase in the demand for loans in foreign currency and the depreciation of the Peso.

Foreign currency-denominated loans amounted to Ps.63,910 million on December 31, 2020, reflecting a decrease of 1.9% from December 31, 2019. The increase in foreign currency-denominated loans from December 31, 2019 to December 31, 2020 was partly due to the increase in the demand for loans in foreign currency that offset the decrease of the exchange rate. Foreign currency-denominated loans amounted to Ps.65,117 million on December 31, 2019, reflecting an increase of 1.9% from December 31, 2018. The increase in foreign currency denominated loans from December 31, 2018 to December 31, 2019 was partly due to the effects of the Interacciones Merger (see—

”Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations—Effects of the Merger of Banco Interacciones into the Bank”) and the result of reflecting the exchange rate volatility linked to economic and political events.

The following table presents our Peso and foreign currency-denominated loan portfolio at the dates indicated. Foreign currency-denominated loans that were not denominated in U.S. dollars were converted into U.S. dollars and then expressed in Pesos, at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate.

	As of September 30,		2020		As of December 31,		2018	
	2021	% of		% of	2019	% of		% of
	Loan	Portfolio	Loan	Portfolio	Loan	Portfolio	Loan	Portfolio
	Amount	(2)	Amount	(2)	Amount	(2)	Amount	(2)
	<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>							
Peso-denominated loans.....	721,984	89.7%	727,109	91.9%	684,332	90.5%	698,328	90.8%
UDI denominated loans.....	78	0.0%	92	0.0%	6,449	0.9%	6,936	0.9%
Foreign								
currency-denominated								
loans.....	83,216	10.3%	63,910	8.1%	65,117	8.6%	63,910	8.3%
Total loans ⁽¹⁾.....	805,278	100.0%	791,112	100.0%	755,898	100.0%	769,174	100.0%

(1) The loan amounts set out in the above table include accrued interest.

(2) Percentage of portfolio equals the relevant loan amount by currency divided by the sum of total loans.

Loans to the Public and Private Sectors

As of September 30, 2021, our loans to the public sector amounted to Ps.157,901 million, accounting for 19.6% of our total loan portfolio. The percentage of our loan portfolio comprised of public sector loans decreased from 25% as of December 31, 2018 to 22.5% as of December 31, 2019 and decreased to 19.7% as of December 31, 2020. See “Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business—We maintain lower levels of capital or reserves in connection with our loans to Mexican federal, state and municipal governments” and “Risk Factor—Risks Relating to Our Business—Some of our loans to Mexican states and municipalities may be restructured.”

Loans to individuals consisted of loans for business activities, mortgage loans, credit card loans and automobile and other consumer loans. Our loans to individuals totaled Ps.330,285 million as of September 30, 2021, reflecting an increase of 3.8% from Ps.318,257 million as of December 31, 2020. For December 31, 2020, our loans to individuals totaled Ps.318,257 million, which increased by 6.2% from Ps.299,758 million as of December 31, 2019, which increased by 6.7% from December 31, 2018. The following table sets forth an analysis of the composition of our total loan portfolio at the dates indicated with respect to loans to both the public and private sectors:

	As of September 30,		2020		As of December 31,		2018	
	2021	% of		% of	2019	% of		% of
	Loan	Portfolio	Loan	Portfolio	Loan	Portfolio	Loan	Portfolio
	Amount	(3)	Amount	(3)	Amount	(3)	Amount	(3)
	<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>							
Public sector ⁽¹⁾	157,901	19.6%	156,115	19.7%	170,155	22.5%	192,234	25.0%
Private sector:								
Businesses.....	317,091	39.4%	316,706	40.0%	285,985	37.8%	295,875	38.5%
Individuals ⁽²⁾	330,285	41.0%	318,257	40.2%	299,758	39.7%	281,067	36.5%
Total private sector loans								
.....	647,376	80.4%	634,963	80.3%	585,743	77.5%	576,942	75.0%
Total loans.....	805,277	100.0%	791,078	100.0%	755,898	100.0%	769,174	100.0%

(1) Includes loans supported by the full faith and credit of the Mexican government.

(2) Includes loans to individuals for business activities as well as mortgage, credit card and other consumer loans.

(3) Percentage of portfolio equals the relevant loan amount divided by the sum of total loans.

Loans by Economic Activity

During the last few years, we have focused our lending activities towards those sectors of the Mexican economy which we believe, within the context of our overall risk management policies, have the greatest potential for growth. In addition, we have attempted to reduce our risk by diversifying our loan portfolio among a greater number of customers and within a larger geographic area in Mexico.

By December 31, 2019, the total balance of our mortgage loan portfolio increased by Ps.14,797 million, or 9.4% of our total portfolio, mainly due to higher levels of mortgage loans. As of December 31, 2020, our mortgage loan portfolio totaled Ps.189,395 million, representing an increase of Ps.17,336 million, or 10.1%, from the mortgage loan balance as of December 31, 2019. This increase was mainly the result of a major focus in our business strategy of sales through different channels (branches, agencies and third party sellers). Mortgage loans represented 23.9%, 22.8% and 20.4%, respectively, of our total loan portfolio as of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

As of December 31, 2020, our government loans decreased by Ps.14,007 million, or 8.2%, construction and real estate development loans increased by Ps.5,732 million, or 17.2% and our mortgage loans increased by Ps.17,336 million, or 10.1%.

During the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, our government loans increased by Ps.1,753 million, or 1.1%, construction and real estate development loans decreased by Ps.4,049 million, or 10.3% and our mortgage loans increased by Ps.10,477 million, or 5.5% from the loan balance as of December 31, 2020. The following table sets forth an analysis of our loan portfolio's composition at the dates indicated according to the borrower's principal economic activity:

	As of September 30,		As of December 31,					
	2021		2020		2019		2018	
	Loan Amount	% of Portfolio ⁽⁵⁾	Loan Amount	% of Portfolio ⁽⁵⁾	Loan Amount	% of Portfolio ⁽⁵⁾	Loan Amount	% of Portfolio ⁽⁵⁾
<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>								
Economic Activity ⁽¹⁾:								
Mortgages	199,872	24.8%	189,395	23.9%	172,059	22.8%	157,262	20.4%
Social and community services ⁽²⁾	35,737	4.4%	31,780	4.0%	30,065	4.0%	28,326	3.7%
Manufacturing	39,460	4.9%	41,513	5.2%	37,137	4.9%	41,037	5.3%
Construction and real estate development	35,090	4.4%	39,139	4.9%	33,407	4.4%	44,287	5.8%
Commercial activities ⁽³⁾	78,760	9.8%	75,344	9.5%	69,369	9.2%	70,526	9.2%
Credit card	38,550	4.8%	39,771	5.0%	41,987	5.6%	38,808	5.1%
Financial services ⁽⁴⁾	70,564	8.8%	67,740	8.6%	60,012	7.9%	63,311	8.2%
Energy and utilities	10,738	1.3%	11,344	1.4%	11,833	1.6%	9,794	1.3%
Agriculture, forestry and livestock...	8,978	1.1%	9,495	1.2%	9,163	1.2%	8,965	1.2%
Mining	3,117	0.4%	4,744	0.6%	5,119	0.7%	2,405	0.3%
Transportation and communication ..	42,278	5.3%	43,212	5.5%	37,052	4.9%	35,438	4.6%
Government	157,901	19.6%	156,148	19.7%	170,155	22.5%	192,234	25.0%
INB commercial portfolio	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Other consumer loans	84,147	10.4%	81,412	10.3%	78,509	10.4%	76,760	10.0%
ADE	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Fid. FCICK16-1	86	0.0%	75	0.0%	31	0.0%	22	0.0%
Total loan portfolio	805,278	100.0%	791,112	100.0%	755,898	100.0%	769,174	100.0%

(1) The loan amounts set out in the above table include accrued interest and non-performing loans.

(2) Includes certain loans to the public sector and to educational and cultural institutions.

(3) Includes loans for commercial activities not directly related to manufacturing.

(4) Includes credit extended to financial institutions and unincorporated businesses except for credit exposures connected to leasing and factoring.

(5) Percentage of portfolio equals the relevant loan amount by economic activity divided by the sum of total loans.

Our loan portfolio is characterized by seasonal variations in loan demand and in outstanding loan balances. For example, heavy demand for agricultural financing drives increases in outstanding loan balances from May through July of each year. In addition, the Mexican economy has historically experienced large increases in economic activity during the second half of the year, resulting in significant demand for working capital and inventory financing during the period from September through November and for consumer loan balances from November through January.

Maturity Composition of the Loan Portfolio

The following table sets forth an analysis with reference to time remaining to maturity of our loan portfolio, as of September 30, 2021 and as of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018:

	As of September 30,		As of December 31,					
	2021		2020		2019		2018	
	Loan Amount	% of Portfolio ⁽³⁾	Loan Amount	% of Portfolio ⁽³⁾	Loan Amount	% of Portfolio ⁽³⁾	Loan Amount	% of Portfolio ⁽³⁾
	<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>							
Due within 1 year ⁽¹⁾	195,822	24.3%	189,389	23.9%	178,495	23.6%	136,081	17.7%
Between 1 and 5 years ⁽¹⁾	285,119	35.4%	282,389	35.7%	260,095	34.4%	193,902	25.2%
Over 5 years ⁽¹⁾	315,026	39.1%	310,754	39.3%	304,917	40.3%	426,352	55.4%
Sub-total loans	795,967	98.8%	782,532	98.9%	743,506	98.4%	756,335	98.3%
Non-performing loans	9,311	1.2%	8,580	1.1%	12,392	1.6%	12,839	1.7%
ADE	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%	-	0.0%
Total loan portfolio ⁽²⁾	805,278	100.0%	791,112	100.0%	755,898	100.0%	769,174	100.0%

(1) These loans may be prepaid.

(2) Maturity composition is based on the period remaining to the maturity of the loans.

(3) Percentage of portfolio equals the relevant loan amount by currency divided by the sum of total loans.

From December 31, 2018 to December 31, 2019, the balance of the loans due within one year increased by Ps.42,414 million, or 31.2%. From December 31, 2019 to December 31, 2020, such loans increased by Ps.10,894 million, or 6.1%. From December 31, 2020 to September 30, 2021, such loans increased by Ps.6,433 million, or 3.4%.

For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 and for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, our loans with a maturity of over five years increased as a percentage of total loans. These trends are the result of increases in our mortgage loan portfolio with maturities of fifteen years.

Interest Rate Sensitivity of Outstanding Loans

Every 28 days the interest rates of the majority of our Peso-denominated loans have rates that are determined by reference to a marginal variable rate. Following the establishment of the TIIE on March 20, 1995, we began pricing loans based on the TIIE.

The following table presents the interest rate sensitivity of our outstanding loan portfolio at the dates indicated:

	As of September 30,	As of December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019	2018
	<i>(Ps. millions)</i>			
Fixed-rate	369,068	354,403	331,840	317,321
Variable rate	426,899	428,129	411,666	439,014
Total loan portfolio	795,967	782,532	743,506	756,335
Non-performing loans	9,311	8,580	12,392	12,839
Allowances for loan losses	(16,816)	(19,464)	(17,083)	(18,264)
Net total loan portfolio ⁽¹⁾	788,462	771,648	738,815	750,910

(1) The loan amounts set out in the above table include accrued interest.

Non-Performing Loan Portfolio

In assessing the performance of our loan portfolio, we have reviewed both the outstanding amount of our non-performing loan portfolio, as well as the classification of loans using the loan grading system set forth under the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks. In accordance with the practice of most Mexican banks, we have traditionally monitored the performance of our loan portfolio by reference to our *cartera vencida*, or non-performing loan portfolio.

Pursuant to Mexican Banking GAAP, we recognize the entire principal amount and accrued but unpaid interest of a loan as “non-performing” in accordance with the following criteria:

- in the case of loans where the principal and interest is payable in a single installment, 30 days after a payment becomes due;
- in the case of loans where the principal is payable in a single installment with periodic interest payments, 90 days after an interest payment is missed or 30 days after a principal payment is missed;
- in the case of loans where the principal and interest are payable in periodic installments, 90 days after a payment is missed;
- in the case of revolving loans, 60 days after a missed payment;
- in the case of mortgage loans, 90 days after a missed payment;
- in the case of credit card loans, after two consecutive payments are missed; and
- in the case of checking accounts, when an overdraft occurs.

In addition, unpaid balances of loans are considered “non-performing” when a borrower has declared bankruptcy. Restructured loans are considered “non-performing” until we have received payment for three consecutive monthly periods, or one installment payment in cases where the installment period is greater than 60 days. Loans with an extended maturity date in which the borrower has not paid the accrued interest and at least 25% of the original principal amount when due will be considered “non-performing” so long as there is no evidence of sustained payment.

Accrued interest recorded as non-performing interest and included in income becomes part of our total classifiable credit portfolio and is subject to the loan loss reserve requirements of the credit portfolio grading system, as described under “—Grading of Loan Portfolio.” The amount of the loan loss allowance for possible credit risk is based upon the grade assigned to the underlying loan.

The non-performing loan portfolio may include credits that our management views as involving different risk levels and that are accordingly graded for regulatory purposes in categories ranging from “A” to “E.” See “—Grading of Loan Portfolio.”

As of September 30, 2021, the total amount of non-performing loans was Ps.9,311 million, which represented 1.2% of total loans. Of this amount, Ps.399 million, or 4.3%, of the total amount of non-performing loans represented non-performing interest. The total amount of non-performing loans increased by Ps.731 million, or 8.5%, during the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, out of which business loans represented Ps.1,768 million, which was offset by a decrease in consumer loans for Ps.1,037 million. As of December 31, 2020, the total amount of non-performing loans was Ps.8,580 million, which represented 1.08% of total loans. Of this amount, Ps.376.7 million, or 4.4%, of the total amount of non-performing loans represented non-performing interest. The total amount of non-performing loans decreased by Ps.3,812 million, or 30.8%, during the year ended December 31, 2020, out of which business loans represented Ps.3,934 million and consumer loans represented Ps.122 million.

As of December 31, 2019, the total amount of non-performing loans was Ps.12,392, or 1.6% of total loans. Of this amount, Ps.414 million, or 3.3%, of the total amount of non-performing loans represented non-performing interest.

As of December 31, 2018, the total amount of non-performing loans was Ps.12,839, or 1.7% of total loans. Of this amount, Ps.385 million, or 3.0%, of the total amount of non-performing loans represented non-performing interest.

The following table sets forth an analysis of our non-performing loans (including non-performing interest) by type of loan at the dates indicated:

	As of September 30, 2021	As of December 31, 2020 2019 2018 (Ps. millions)		
Non-Performing Loans				
Commercial, Corporate and Government loans:				
Collateralized or guaranteed.....	2,173	1,146	1,954	2,857
Unsecured.....	1,811	1,070	4,197	4,187
Total commercial, corporate and government loans.....	3,985	2,216	6,151	7,044
Consumer loans:				
Residential Mortgage.....	2,135	1,659	1,973	1,464
Credit card.....	1,485	3,120	2,287	2,151
Other consumer credit.....	1,707	1,585	1,981	2,180
Total consumer loans.....	5,327	6,364	6,241	5,795
Total non-performing loans.....	9,311	8,580	12,392	12,839
Allowance for loan losses	(16,816)	(19,464)	(17,083)	(18,264)
Total non-performing portfolio net of allowance for loan losses	(7,505)	(10,884)	(4,691)	(5,425)

Grading of Loan Portfolio

We classify our loan portfolio according to the rules issued by the CNBV and by the methodology established by the CNBV. Such regulations establish the general methodology for grading our loan portfolio and estimating the loan loss allowance for each type of loan.

The commercial loan portfolio grading procedure requires that credit institutions apply the established methodology based on quarterly information for the periods ending in March, June, September and December of each year whereas also recording in their financial statements the allowances determined at the end of each month. Furthermore, during the months following each quarter, financial institutions may apply to the respective loan the grading methodology used at the close of the immediately preceding quarter, based on the outstanding balance of such loan in effect on the last day of the aforementioned months. The allowances for loan losses that have exceeded the amount required to grade the loan will be canceled against the period's results on the date of the following quarterly grading, additionally, recoveries on the previously written-off loan portfolios are recorded in the period's results.

General Description of Rules Established by the CNBV

The rules for grading consumer, mortgage and commercial loans (other than loans for investment projects having their own source of payment) provided that the loan losses allowance for such loans should be determined based on an estimate of the loan's expected loss over the next twelve-month period. The grading methodology requires that the estimation of such loss takes into consideration the probability of a default, the loss given default and the exposure at default. The result of multiplying these three factors is the estimated expected loan loss that is the same as the amount of the reserves needed in order to cover the loan loss.

The probability of default, the loss given default and the exposure at default are determined by type of loan considering the following:

- Probability of Default:
 - For non-revolving consumer loans, the probability of default is determined based on the number of days past due, the payments made on outstanding balances, the loan to asset value ratio, the type of consumer loan and the term to maturity, among others.

- For revolving consumer loans, the probability of default is determined based on the current situation and historical behavior of the borrower regarding the number of past due payments, number of days past due, the payments made on outstanding balances, as well as the percentage of utilization of the authorized line of credit.
- For mortgage loans, the probability of default is determined based on the number of days past due, highest number of past due payments over the last four periods, the borrower's willingness to pay and the loan to asset value ratio.
- For commercial loans, the probability of default is determined based on the type of borrower, the borrower's historical payment behavior, payment history with Infonavit, rating agencies' evaluation, financial risk, social-economical risk, financial soundness, country and industry risk, market positioning, transparency, standards and corporate governance.
- **Loss Given Default**
 - For consumer loans (non-revolving and revolving), the loss given default is determined based on the number of past due payments.
 - For mortgage loans, the loss given default is determined based on the outstanding balance of the mortgage loan, unemployment insurance and the state where the loan was granted.
 - For commercial loans, the loss given default is determined based on the value of the financial and non-financial collateral securing the loan, as well as guarantees granted by the borrower.
- **Exposure at Default**
 - For non-revolving consumer loans, the exposure at default is determined based on the outstanding loan balance as of the grading date.
 - For revolving consumer loans, the exposure at default is determined based on the current percentage of utilization of the authorized line of credit line, which is used to estimate how much such utilization would increase in the event of a default.
 - For mortgage loans, the exposure at default is determined based on the outstanding loan balance as of the grading date.
 - For commercial loans, the exposure at default (*i*) in the case of uncommitted lines of credit, it is determined based on the outstanding loan balance as of the grading date and (*ii*) in the case of committed lines of credit, it is determined based on the current percentage of utilization of the authorized line of credit, which is used to estimate how much such utilization would increase in the event of a default.

The regulatory loan classification and grading rules establish the following categories corresponding to levels of risk based on allowance percentage: Grade "A" loans, representing minimal risk of non-payment; grade "B" loans, representing low risk loans; grade "C" loans, representing loans with moderated risk; grade "D" loans, representing high risk loan; grade "E" loans, representing non-collectible loans.

Risk Levels	% of Allowance for Loan Loss Reserves			
	Consumer Loans		Mortgage Loans	Commercial Loans
	Non Revolving	Revolving		
A-1	0 to 2.0	0 to 3.0	0 to 0.50	0 to 0.9
A-2	2.01 to 3.0	3.01 to 5.0	0.501 to 0.75	0.901 to 1.5
B-1	3.01 to 4.0	5.01 to 6.5	0.751 to 1.0	1.501 to 2.0
B-2	4.01 to 5.0	6.51 to 8.0	1.001 to 1.50	2.001 to 2.50
B-3	5.01 to 6.0	8.01 to 10.0	1.501 to 2.0	2.501 to 5.0
C-1	6.01 to 8.0	10.01 to 15.0	2.001 to 5.0	5.001 to 10.0
C-2	8.01 to 15.0	15.01 to 35.0	5.001 to 10.0	10.001 to 15.5

% of Allowance for Loan Loss Reserves				
Risk Levels	Consumer Loans			
	Non Revolving	Revolving	Mortgage Loans	Commercial Loans
D	15.01 to 35.0	35.01 to 75.0	10.001 to 40.0	15.501 to 45.0
E	35.01 to 100.0	> 75.01	40.001 to 100.0	> 45.0

As of December 31, 2019 and December 31, 2020, the aggregate outstanding principal amount of our 15 largest loans (including loan exposures to a single corporate group or to an agency of the Mexican government) represented 17.6% and 17.0%, respectively, of our total loans. The largest single loan exposure at December 31, 2020 and September 30, 2021(excluding the Mexican government and our affiliates) accounted for 4.9% and 5.6% of our stockholders' equity, respectively.

The following table analyzes the grading of our commercial loan portfolio at the dates indicated. In accordance with the CNBV rules, loans are graded based on their outstanding balance at the end of the reported update. This table excludes loans to the Mexican federal government and the Mexican Central Bank or to any party that is guaranteed by these institutions, but includes accrued interest, non-performing interest and our off-balance sheet commitments (such as guarantees and letters of credit).

	As of September 30,		As of December 31,					
	2021		2020		2019		2018	
	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%	Amount	%
<i>(Ps. millions, except percentages)</i>								
Total graded loans:								
A.....	732,473	88.5%	714,025	87.8%	664,201	86.0%	679,561	85.3%
B.....	61,009	7.4%	62,239	7.7%	69,510	9.0%	69,463	8.7%
C.....	21,425	2.6%	22,138	2.7%	18,130	2.3%	29,360	3.7%
D.....	9,058	1.1%	10,376	1.3%	14,140	1.8%	12,959	1.6%
E.....	3,887	0.5%	4,377	0.5%	6,346	0.8%	5,748	0.7%
Total graded loans ⁽¹⁾	827,852	100.0%	813,155	100.0%	772,327	100.0%	797,091	100.0%
Allowance grading of our loans:								
Additional allowances derived from grading:								
Commercial loans.....	4,119	24.5%	3,892	20.0%	5,729	33.5%	7,791	42.7%
Mortgage loans.....	1,139	6.8%	1,018	5.2%	1,129	6.6%	958	5.2%
Credit card.....	3,573	21.2%	4,752	24.4%	4,436	26.0%	4,588	25.1%
Other consumer loans.....	4,618	27.5%	4,752	24.4%	5,070	29.7%	4,321	23.6%
Non-performing interest.....	207	1.2%	181	0.9%	206	1.2%	174	1.0%
Excess over minimum regulatory requirements.....	3,160	18.8%	4,869	25.0%	513	3.0%	432	2.4%
Total allowance for loan losses.....	16,816	100.0%	19,464	100.0%	17,083	100.0%	18,264	100.0%
Total loans graded C, D or E.....	34,370		36,891		38,616		48,067	
Allowances as a percentage of:								
Graded loans.....		2.0%		2.4%		2.2%		2.3%
Total loans plus interest ⁽²⁾		2.1%		2.5%		2.3%		2.4%
Total non-performing amounts.....		180.6%		226.9%		137.9%		142.3%
Total loans graded C, D or E.....		48.9%		52.8%		44.2%		38.0%
Total non-performing amounts as a percentage of total loans plus interest ⁽²⁾		1.2%		1.1%		1.6%		1.7%
Total net non-performing loans (non-performing amounts less allowance) as percentage of net total loans plus interest.....		(1.0%)		(1.4%)		(0.6%)		(0.7%)
Total loans graded C, D or E as a percentage of total loans.....		4.3%		4.7%		5.1%		6.2%

(1) Total graded loans include our surety bonds and stand-by letters of credit, which are not included in the balance sheet.

(2) Interest includes non-performing and outstanding interest.

Allowance for Loan Losses

We provide for possible loan losses in accordance with the Loan Classification and Rating Rules as required by the CNBV and currently we are in compliance with the allowance for losses required to be set aside by such rules. The grading of loans determines the amount of the allowance for loan losses required to be set aside, which is determined based on the percent of the outstanding balance of such loans depending on their type of portfolio: between

0.0% and 0.99% for Grade “A” loans, between 1% and 19.99% for Grade “B” loans, between 20% and 59.99% for Grade “C” loans, between 60% and 89.99% for Grade “D” loans and between 90% and 100% for Grade “E” loans. Mexican government and the Mexican Central Bank loans or loans to a third party guaranteed by these institutions are not subject to the grading system and are effectively deemed to be Grade “A” loans for loan loss allowance purposes. See *“Risk Factors—Risks Relating to Our Business—We maintain lower levels of capital or reserves in connection with our loans to Mexican federal, state and municipal governments.”* The loan loss reserves are held in a separate account on our balance sheet and all write-offs of uncollectible loans are charged against this reserve. Mexican banks are required to obtain authorization from their boards of directors in order to write off loans. In addition, Mexican banks are required to inform the CNBV after such write-offs have been recorded.

During the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, we recorded net provisions from liberation of reserves charged against earnings totaling Ps.10,355 million. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we recorded net provisions from liberation of reserves charged against earnings totaling Ps.23,906 million. Consequently, our allowance for loan losses amounted to Ps.19,464 of non-performing loans as of December 31, 2020 compared to Ps.17,083 as of December 31, 2019.

Analysis of Allowance for Loan Losses

The following table analyzes our allowance for loan losses and movements in loan charge-offs and recoveries for the periods indicated, as well as changes to income and period-end allowances for loan losses:

	For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021	For the year ended December 31, (Ps. millions)		
	2021	2020	2019	2018
Balance at beginning of year	19,464	17,083	18,264	15,551
Increase:				
Allowances charged to income	10,355	23,906	17,112	17,454
Appreciation of foreign currency items and UDIs	14	219	-	54
Recognized against retained earnings from prior years	-	-	-	1,508
Loan Purchase	-	86	-	-
Other	-	-	-	72
Sub-total	10,369	24,211	17,112	19,088
Decrease:				
Benefits and reductions granted to UDI loan programs	6	7	7	7
Losses and write-offs	13,011	21,823	18,250	16,368
Valuation of foreign currencies and UDIs	-	-	36	-
Other	-	-	-	-
Sub-total	13,017	21,830	18,293	16,375
Balance at year end	16,816	19,464	17,083	18,264

Allocation of Allowance for Loan Losses by Category

	As of September 30, 2021		As of December 31, (Ps. millions, except percentages)					
	Allowance	%	2020 Allowance	%	2019 Allowance	%	2018 Allowance	%
Commercial, financial and agricultural	4,119	24.5%	3,892	20.0%	5,729	33.5%	7,791	42.7%
Residential mortgages	1,139	6.8%	1,018	5.2%	1,129	6.6%	958	5.2%
Credit card	3,573	21.2%	4,752	24.4%	4,436	26.0%	4,588	25.1%
Other consumer loans	4,618	27.5%	4,752	24.4%	5,070	29.7%	4,321	23.6%
Non-performing interest	207	1.2%	181	0.9%	206	1.2%	174	1.0%
Excess over minimum regulatory requirements	3,160	18.8%	4,869	25.0%	513	3.0%	432	2.4%
Total	16,816	100.0%	19,464	100.0%	17,083	100.0%	18,264	100.0%

Rules for the UDI Trusts require a minimum level of loan loss allowance based upon the Loan Classification and Rating Rules in the case of commercial loans, and in the case of mortgage loans the greater of the minimum required by the Loan Classification and Rating Rules or the percentage required under methodologies approved by the CNBV.

This loan loss allowance forms part of the loan loss allowance shown in our Financial Statements included elsewhere in this offering memorandum.

Foreclosed Real Estate and Other Assets

As of September 30, 2021, the book value of real estate and non-real estate assets on which we foreclosed totaled Ps.3,545 million and Ps.3 million, respectively, an increase of 3.5% and a decrease of 54.5%, respectively, from December 31, 2020.

As of December 31, 2020, the book value of real estate and non-real estate assets on which we foreclosed totaled Ps.3,425 million and Ps.7.0million, respectively, an increase of 12.8% and a decrease of 11.1% increase, respectively, from December 31, 2019.

Under the CNBV regulations, Mexican banks that are awarded title to foreclosed property in a judicial auction are required to account for such property at the lesser of the amount set in the auction and the appraised value. Real estate assets we received in a negotiated settlement with the borrower are required to be recorded at the lower of the appraised value of the property and the amount of the loan recorded in such settlement. Pursuant to CNBV rules, the loss in the value of foreclosed assets is recognized on the basis of the amount of time that has elapsed following the foreclosure proceedings or settlement.

The following table analyzes as of September 30, 2021 the ranges of elapsed times and the applicable provision for losses in connection with foreclosed real estate and other assets:

Other Foreclosed Assets	
Time Elapsed Since Foreclosure or Settlement (months)	% of Loss Reserve
up to 6.....	0.0%
6 to 12.....	10.0%
12 to 18.....	20.0%
18 to 24.....	45.0%
24 to 30.....	60.0%
More than 30.....	100.0%

Foreclosed Real Estate Assets	
Time Elapsed Since Foreclosure or Settlement (months)	% of Loss Reserve
up to 12.....	0.0%
12 to 24.....	10.0%
24 to 30.....	15.0%
30 to 36.....	25.0%
36 to 42.....	30.0%
42 to 48.....	35.0%
48 to 54.....	40.0%
54 to 60.....	50.0%
More than 60.....	100.0%

We have a special division that administers foreclosed real estate and manages all activities related to the administration, marketing and sale of properties.

The following table sets forth, by type of property, the book value of foreclosed real estate and non-real estate assets at the periods indicated. The book value does not include the assets foreclosed from credits sold to the Banking Fund for Savings Protection (*Fondo Bancario de Protección al Ahorro*) (“FOBAPROA”) and the IPAB.

	As of September 30,	As of December 31,		
	2021	2020	2019	2018
		(Ps. millions)		
Real estate:				
Rural land.....	277	537	666	663
Urban land.....	1,525	1,136	927	926
Single-family houses.....	980	870	847	802
Condominiums.....	15	16	47	74
Industrial plants.....	176	177	183	121
Commercial buildings.....	170	179	77	42
Other.....	427	510	293	284
Sub-total.....	3,570	3,425	3,040	2,913
Non-real estate.....	3	7	8	7
Provisions for losses.....	(1,738)	(2,048)	(2,188)	(2,182)
Total.....	1,835	1,384	860	738

Restructuring of Loans

The deteriorating economic situation in Mexico subsequent to the December 1994 devaluation of the Peso and the increase in the portfolio of non-performing loans led Mexican banks, including us, to implement restructuring programs in most of their business divisions. In addition, the Mexican government adopted a number of debtor relief programs to facilitate this process. Restructured loans remain classified as “non-performing” until at least three payments on such loans have been made or until one payment on such loans has been made where the installment period is greater than 60 days. Restructured loans under Mexican government support programs are classified as performing loans as long as the debtor remains current on such loans.

When we restructure a loan, we reclassify current accrued interest, past-due principal and past-due interest as current principal. If the restructuring results in a sufficient improvement in the quality of a loan, we may also maintain a smaller allowance for loan loss with respect to such loan and use the excess allowance to reduce the amount of additional provisions on other loans.

Workout and Credit Recovery

Our workout unit handles debt recovery from borrowers with non-performing loans. The workout unit focuses on consumer loan recovery, mortgage collections and commercial loan recovery.

Consumer Loan Recovery

As of September 30, 2021, the consumer loan recovery unit managed 31,593 non-performing loan accounts involving Ps.5,538.6 million. As of December 31, 2020, this unit settled 58,698 non-performing loan accounts amounting to more than Ps.16,128.2 million. As of December 31, 2019, this unit managed 30,338 accounts involving Ps.3,766.9 million. Commencing in 2004, we adopted a policy to write-off non-performing consumer loans that are six months or more past due and non-performing mortgage loans that are nine months or more past due.

Mortgage Collections

As of September 30, 2021, 137,068 mortgage loans were settled in the aggregate amount of Ps.5,887.7 million. For the year ended December 31, 2020, the unit settled 182,294 cases and represented an aggregate amount of Ps.9,511 million. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the unit settled 220,325 cases and represented an aggregate amount of Ps.5,382 million.

Commercial Loan Recovery

The commercial loan recovery unit focuses on recovering non-performing loans in excess of Ps.1 million which have missed payments. For the year ended December 31, 2020, this unit has settled 976 loans representing total value of Ps.16,712.1 million. As of September 30, 2021, this unit is negotiating 520 loans totaling Ps.10,833.1 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2019 this unit settled 30,338 cases representing a total value of Ps.3,797 million.

In the event that the credit recovery unit is unable to reach an agreement with a borrower in respect of non-performing loan amounts and the borrower fails to propose terms for an alternative restructuring agreement satisfactory to us, the unit submits the loan to our litigation department for the initiation of legal action to recover the amount outstanding on the loan. Foreclosure proceedings on collateral in Mexico can take a long time. The procedure requires the filing of a written petition with the competent court requesting the court's authorization to complete the foreclosure. This petition and the approval process are generally subject to significant delays and accordingly, the value of the collateral may be negatively affected. Loans with respect to which recovery has been unsuccessful despite the implementation of workout procedures and litigation are charged off.

BUSINESS

Overview

We are a multiple purpose bank (*institución de banca múltiple*) incorporated as a limited liability corporation (*sociedad anónima*) in accordance with the laws of Mexico and licensed by the SHCP to operate as a commercial bank. We are the largest bank in Mexico in terms of total assets, deposits and stockholders' equity, that is not controlled by or affiliated to a non-Mexican financial institution. As of September 30, 2021, we ranked second among all Mexican banks in terms of loan portfolio, third in core deposits (a combination of demand deposits and time deposits), and fourth in terms of total assets, in each case, according to information published by the CNBV. With more than 120 years of operation as a financial entity in the Mexican banking sector, we have developed an extensive experience and in-depth knowledge of the Mexican market, providing a full range of banking services to over 11.0 million customers in Mexico as of September 30, 2021.

We are the banking subsidiary of GFNorte, the second largest financial services holding company in Mexico in terms of total assets as of June 30, 2021, according to the latest information published by the CNBV. Through us and its other subsidiaries, GFNorte provides financial and related services primarily in Mexico, including banking products; annuities and insurance products; retirement savings funds; mutual funds; leasing and factoring; warehousing; and a wide array of broker-dealer services, including securities trading, offering and underwriting. We are GFNorte's most significant subsidiary, representing approximately 66.5% of GFNorte's total assets and 58.7% of its total stockholders' equity, as of September 30, 2021.

As of September 30, 2021, we had total assets of Ps.1,199.3 billion (representing a market share of 10.8% according to CNBV), total liabilities of Ps.1,060.3 billion (including total deposits of Ps.799.4 billion) and stockholders' equity of Ps.139.0 billion. In the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, we generated net income of Ps.19,320 million, and had a ROAE of 18.6% and a ROAA of 2.1%. In 2020, we generated net income of Ps.20,384 million, and had a ROAE of 16.6% and a ROAA of 1.6%. In 2019, we had a ROAE of 24.2% and a ROAA of 2.4%. For an explanation regarding the calculation of ROAE and ROAA, see footnotes (2) and (3) to the table on page 2 below.

Our Capital Ratios were 21.86% for Total Net Capital, 20.92% for Tier 1 Capital and 14.86% for Core Equity Tier 1 Capital as of September 30, 2021, exceeding the minimum Capital Ratios that we are required to comply with under Mexican banking regulations, which are 11.40%, 9.40% and 7.90%, respectively. These Capital Ratios are inclusive of the Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement. Given our status as a grade II domestic systemically important bank in Mexico, we are required by the CNBV to constitute a Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement of 0.90%.

Over the years, we have successfully expanded our banking operations through strategic mergers and acquisitions, as well as consistent organic growth. This expansion has allowed us to increase our market share, especially in loans and deposits, as well as expand our geographic coverage and enhance the diversity and quality of our customer base. We have created a multi-channel network to provide a wide range of commercial and retail banking services, consisting of a network of 1,177 branches, 9,556 ATMs (57% of which are located outside of our branches) and 154,381 POSs, in each case, as of September 30, 2021. Our branch network extends throughout Mexico, with a particular focus on the areas with the highest concentration of economic activity, including the Northeast of Mexico and Mexico City. We have processed approximately 2,174 million transactions in ATMs and digital banking for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021. We had 25,741 employees as of September 30, 2021.

The following table presents certain of our financial and operating data as of and for the years indicated:

	As of or for the nine-month period ended September 30,		As of or for the year ended December 31,			
	2021	2021	2020	2020	2019	2018
	(U.S.\$ millions, except percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except percentages)	(U.S.\$ millions, except percentages) ⁽¹⁾	(Ps. millions, except percentages)	(Ps. millions, except percentages)	(Ps. millions, except percentages)
Total loan portfolio.....	39,161	805,278	38,474	791,112	755,898	769,174
Total assets.....	58,323	1,199,275	61,382	1,262,185	1,149,536	1,180,492
Total deposits.....	38,877	799,383	41,011	843,253	744,272	759,235
Total liabilities.....	51,561	1,060,251	54,819	1,127,138	1,035,276	1,072,090
Total stockholders' equity.....	6,762	139,024	6,567	135,047	114,260	108,402
Net income for the period.....	940	19,320	992	20,384	27,493	24,834
Return on average total assets (ROAA) ⁽²⁾	2.1%	2.1%	1.6%	1.6%	2.4%	2.3%
Return on average equity (ROAE) ⁽³⁾	18.6%	18.6%	16.6%	16.6%	24.2%	25.7%
Net interest margin ⁽⁴⁾	5.8%	5.8%	5.9%	5.9%	6.4%	6.3%

- (1) Solely for the convenience of the reader, Peso amounts as of and for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, and as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020 have been translated into U.S. dollars at the Mexican Central Bank Exchange Rate on September 30, 2021 of Ps.20.5623 per U.S.\$1.00. See "Exchange Rates and Currency."
- (2) Net income for the year divided by the average of the last five quarters of stockholders' equity, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the last two quarters of total assets based on end-of-period balances, in this case, September 30, 2021 and June 30, 2021.
- (3) Net income for the year divided by the average of the last five quarters of total assets, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total stockholders' equity based on end-of-period balances, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020.
- (4) Net interest income divided by the average of the last five quarters of total interest-earning assets, based on end-of-period balances (excluding minority interest). For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, net income is determined on an annualized basis and is divided by the average of the last four quarters of total interest-earning assets, in this case, September 30, 2021, June 30, 2021, March 31, 2021 and December 31, 2020.

The following map shows our network of branches in Mexico as of August 31, 2021.



The following table sets forth our current market share in each region of Mexico in terms of the criteria specified below as of August 31, 2021.

Banorte's Market Share								
	North	Central	West	Northwest	Mexico City	Peninsula	South	National
Branches	15.1%	12.7%	8.4%	9.9%	10.1%	8.5%	7.1%	9.9%
ATMs.....	24.0%	24.0%	13.3%	18.1%	9.2%	14.6%	10.2%	14.3%
Bank employees.....	28.6%	7.2%	7.7%	9.4%	7.0%	7.1%	5.3%	9.8%

Source: CNBV

Our History

We were founded in 1899 as Banco Mercantil de Monterrey, with a strong regional presence in Northeastern Mexico, particularly in the metropolitan area of Monterrey, Nuevo León, one of the country's most important industrial centers.

Together with other Mexican commercial banks, Banco Mercantil de Monterrey was nationalized by the Mexican government in 1982. In 1986, Banco Mercantil de Monterrey merged with Banco Regional del Norte, another financial institution with headquarters in Monterrey, and became Banco Mercantil del Norte, *Sociedad Nacional de Crédito*. In 1987, under a Mexican government privatization initiative, the government sold approximately 34% of our capital stock to the Mexican public. In 1990, the Mexican Constitution was amended to allow the total privatization of Mexican commercial banks, and the government enacted the Mexican Banking Law, which provided for private ownership of Mexican commercial banks. The privatization of Mexican commercial banks began in 1991.

GFNorte, our parent company, was incorporated in 1992 under the name "Grupo Financiero AFIN, S.A. de C.V." as part of the privatization process of the Mexican banking system. In 1993, our shareholders acquired AFIN through a stock-for-stock exchange. As a result of this exchange, we became a subsidiary of AFIN and AFIN changed its name to "Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A. de C.V." GFNorte's common shares are publicly traded in the Mexican Stock Exchange (*Bolsa Mexicana de Valores, S.A.B. de C.V.*) and the Institutional Stock Exchange (*Bolsa Institucional de Valores, S.A. de C.V.*) under the ticker symbol "GFNORTEO."

The 1995 Mexican Peso crisis and the entrance of foreign institutions in Mexico prompted a consolidation of the Mexican banking system which resulted in the absorption of many smaller Mexican banks into larger institutions. In September 1997, we acquired Bancentro, increasing our market share in the Central and Western regions of Mexico and adding 195 branches. In August 1997, GFNorte acquired 81% of the shares of Banpaís, and in January 2000, we merged with Banpaís consolidating the banking activities of GFNorte under Banorte and enabling further expansion of our client base, geographical position and national coverage through the addition of 161 branches. In December 2001, GFNorte acquired Bancreer and in September 2002 we merged with and into Bancreer. The surviving entity was renamed "Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte."

In 2006, we expanded our operations into the United States, through the acquisition of INB, a regional bank based in Texas with primary presence in the Rio Grande Valley and headquartered in McAllen, Texas. We sold our equity interest in INB in March 2017. Also in 2006, we acquired UniTeller, a New Jersey-based remittances company, and in 2007 we acquired Motran, a money transfer company based in California.

In 2011, GFNorte merged with IXE in a stock-for-stock transaction. IXE conducted its business through its own subsidiaries, the largest one being IXE Banco, a commercial bank in Mexico focusing on middle- and upper-income customers. In 2012, GFNorte expanded its pension fund manager joint venture, first through a merger with Afore XXI, and later in 2013, with the acquisition of Afore Bancomer, resulting in the largest pension fund manager in Mexico. On April 15, 2013 and May 7, 2013, Fincasa, IXE's specialized mortgage lender, received the authorization from the CNBV to be merged with and into us, with Banorte as the surviving entity. On May 2, 2017, we consolidated our credit card operations by merging our wholly-owned subsidiary Banorte-Ixe Tarjetas, S.A. de C.V., SOFOM, E.R, with and into the Bank.

On July 13, 2018, the merger of GFInter into our parent company, GFNorte, became effective. Subsequently, on the same date, Banco Interacciones, the banking subsidiary of GFInter, merged into the Bank. As a result of the Interacciones Merger, we consolidated our position as the fourth largest bank in Mexico in terms of total assets, performing loans and core deposits, according to information published by the CNBV, and we strengthened our government lending business.

On January 25, 2018, the Board of Directors of the Bank approved the spin-off of Banorte and the subsequent investment of Banorte USA's assets, including the total shareholders' equity of INBFC and the total shareholders' equity of Uniteller Financial Services in Banorte Financial Services. The spin-off and the transfer of these assets occurred in December 2018. This spin-off did not have any effect on our financial statements because the Bank consolidated both Banorte USA and Banorte Financial Services as of December 31, 2018. Subsequent to the transfer of Uniteller Financial Services and INBFC's assets to Banorte Financial Services, on January 14, 2019, Banorte USA was liquidated.

On September 1, 2020, Inmobiliaria Interdiseño, S.A. de C.V., Inmobiliaria Mobinter, S.A. de C.V., Inmobiliaria Interorbe, S.A. de C.V. and Inmobiliaria Interin, S.A. de C.V. were merged with and into the Bank, with the Bank as the surviving entity

Competitive Strengths

We believe the following competitive strengths differentiate us from our competitors:

Deep Knowledge of the Mexican Market and Strong Brand Recognition

We are part of GFNorte, which was the second largest financial group in Mexico as of June 30, 2021 in terms of assets and loan portfolio, and the largest controlled by Mexican investors, according to CNBV data. GFNorte has operated in the Mexican financial industry for 35 years under the "Banorte" brand name. We believe GFNorte's long standing history in the Mexican market is recognized by our customers and the public, who associate GFNorte with quality and social responsibility within the Mexican financial industry, based on the various awards received by GFNorte. In January 2019, Global Finance magazine recognized Banorte as the "Best Trade Finance Bank" in Mexico and the "Best Trade Finance Products Provider." Additionally, on November 1, 2019, Banorte was named bank of the year in Mexico by Latin Finance. Our bank was recognized as one of the "Most Honored Companies" by Institutional Investor for the 2021 period, which evidences Banorte's capabilities as a successful bank.

GFNorte has an in-depth knowledge of the Mexican market and local efficient decision-making processes that allow us to provide timely, specialized and comprehensive responses to our clients' requests and rapidly adapt to changes in the Mexican banking sector. For instance, during the global financial crisis of 2008, while international groups retrenched to shore up capital, GFNorte seized the opportunity and filled the void by expanding its presence in Mexico. GFNorte focuses on providing comprehensive services to our clients through a multi-product, multi-entity strategy that seeks to meet all of its clients' banking, insurance, retirement saving and brokerage needs.

GFNorte has consolidated itself as a leading player in commercial banking, asset management, insurance and annuities, and brokerage services in Mexico. We are able to do this as a fully integrated financial group. As of September 30, 2021, GFNorte had the largest retirement fund manager Afore in Mexico in terms of assets under management, with a market share of 21.1% of the pension system managed by Afores.

Leading Market Presence Across Core Businesses

We believe that our leadership position across our core businesses in Mexico allows us to offer a comprehensive suite of financial products and services to our customers, with access to a customer base of over 3,031 corporate clients and over 10.8 million individual customers as of September 30, 2021. This creates important synergies and efficiencies, as well as cross-selling opportunities.

Through the implementation of our organic growth strategy and acquisitions, we have transformed ourselves from being a regional bank with a 3.0% market share in terms of performing loans in 1992 to becoming the third largest

bank in Mexico in terms of total assets (Ps.1,199.3 million), performing loans (Ps.796.0 billion) and total deposits (Ps.799.4 billion), with nationwide presence and a 15.0% market share of total loans as of September 30, 2021, according to the CNBV.

We are the second largest operator of POSs in Mexico (representing a market share of 12.0%), the third in ATMs (representing a market share of 14.3%) and the fifth in branches (representing a market share of 9.9%), according to the CNBV, as of August 31, 2021. As of the same date, we had a 27.5% market share of the government banking sector, the second largest in the Mexican banking system. As of the same date, we had a market share of 18.8% and 14.6% of mortgage loans and commercial loans, both of which represent the second largest share in the Mexican banking system.

Profitable Business Platform Supported by Prudent Risk-Management Practices

We believe that the successful implementation of our business strategy has allowed us to become one of the most profitable banks in Mexico. We have maintained solid financial performance, evidenced by the consistent net income yearly growth we have experienced in 36 of the last 47 operating quarters (considering the period from January 2010 through September 2021). During the same period, we maintained a strong capitalization profile and continue to benefit from prudent risk management practices. We serve our customers through an extensive network of branches and ATMs, alternate channels and a contact center with differentiated products and services. Clearly identifiable customer segments in our Retail Banking operations allows us to offer services according to customer-specific profiles and usage channels. This has allowed us to develop and strengthen our banking relationship with our clients, as well as increase our profitability by improving efficiency and following a value-oriented approach.

As a result of COVID-19, the positive trend in our financial performance did not continue in 2020, as our net income decreased by 25.9% as compared to 2019, while our ROAE and ROAA decreased to 16.6% and 1.6%, respectively, in 2020 compared to 24.2% and 2.4%, respectively, in 2019. Our efficiency ratio increased year-over-year from 42.3% in 2019 to 45.0% in 2020. As of December 31, 2020, we had a non-performing loans to total loans ratio of 1.1% and a coverage ratio, defined as allowance for loan losses divided by total non-performing loans, of 226.9%. Recurring net income totaled Ps.19.3 billion in the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, reflecting stability when compared to the third quarter of 2020. In the third quarter of 2021, our ROAE and ROAA increased, to 18.6% and 2.1% respectively. Our efficiency ratio was 47.1% as compared to 43.5% for the corresponding period in 2020. As of September 30, 2021, we had a non-performing loans to total loans ratio of 1.2% and a coverage ratio, defined as allowance for loan losses divided by total non-performing loans, of 180.6%.

We believe these ratios reflect our prudent risk management practices. We plan to maintain a balanced growth profile, emphasizing an efficient use of capital, prudent financial and operational risk management and efficient operations.

Strong Capital Base and Capitalization Ratios

We believe we have a strong capital base, as evidenced by each of our Capital Ratios, which have been above the average for the G-7 Mexican banks during the past 23 quarters (considering the period from January 2016 through September 2021). Mexican banks already comply with Basel III capitalization requirements and are well capitalized compared to other banks in more developed economies, and within this group of Mexican banks, we compare very favorably in terms of capitalization levels and composition of capital. As of September 30, 2021, our Fundamental Capital ratio was 14.86% the fifth among the G-7 Mexican banks; our Additional Tier 1 Capital was 6.06%, the highest among the G-7 Mexican banks; and our Total Net Capital ratio was 21.86%, also the highest among G-7 Mexican banks; in each case, according to data published by each of these banks.

Tier 1 Capital is also an important component of our capitalization and with a Tier 1 Capital ratio of 20.92% as of September 30, 2021, our Tier 1 Capital ratio exceeded by 11.52% the 9.40% minimum required by Mexican banking regulations to be classified as a grade II D-SIB.

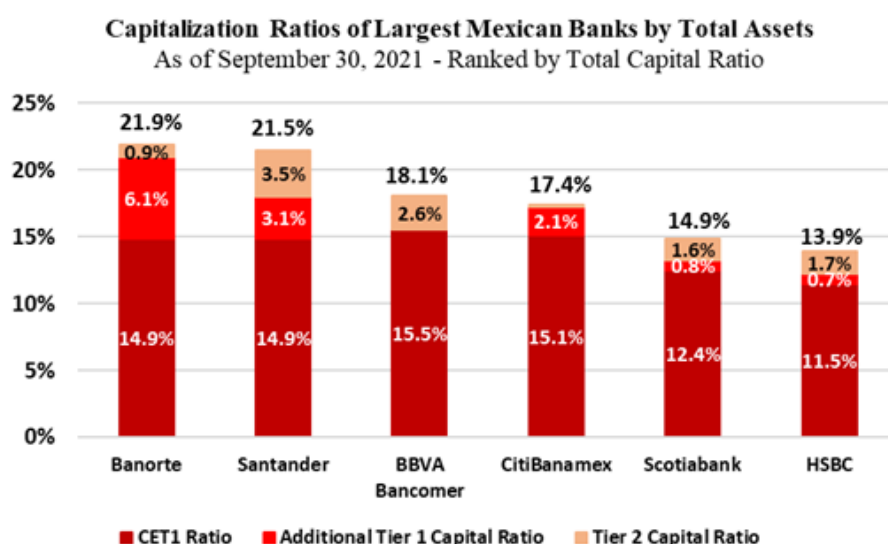
In May 2016, given our status as a grade II D-SIB in Mexico, we were required by the CNBV to constitute a Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement of 0.90%. In July 2018, the CNBV ratified this requirement,

confirmed the Bank as a grade II D-SIB and required us to implement an additional Countercyclical Capital Supplement, which we have estimated would correspond to 0.001%. We were required to implement and comply with these Capital Supplements by December 31, 2016 through December 31, 2019. Given our strong capital base, our Capital Ratios as of September 30, 2021 are well above such Capital Supplement requirements.

On June 18, 2021, an amendment to the banking regulation was published in the Federal Official Gazette, which sets forth that D-SIBs shall maintain an additional Net Capital Supplement that must be in addition to the minimum required Capital Ratios and Capital Conservation Buffer.

The referred new Net Capital Supplement will correspond to the maximum between 6.5% of the total risk weighted assets and 3.75% of the adjusted assets, calculated according to the leverage ratio. The supplement will have a deferred implementation over a period of four years considering 25% of the total supplement per year, starting on December 2022 and ending with 100% of the total supplement by December 2025.

The chart below presents the Capital Ratios for our main competitors by total assets as of September 30, 2021, ranked by Total Capital Ratio.



Source: Each bank's quarterly release

The table below sets forth the liquidity and leverage ratios of the largest Mexican Banks for the period indicated, derived from internal financial information as of September 30, 2021, as reported by these institutions in their quarterly earnings releases.

		As of September 30, 2021					
	Minimum Ratios	Banorte	Santander	BBVA	Banamex	HSBC	Scotiabank
Liquidity and Leverage Ratios:							
Liquidity Coefficient Ratio (average).....	100.00%	183.70%	329.68%	216.69%	231.94%	214.61%	141.00%
Leverage Ratio.....	3.00%	11.61%	8.89%	10.20%	9.03%	7.86%	8.27%

Source: Each bank's quarterly release

As of September 30, 2021, Banorte reported a Net Stable Funding Ratio of 139.02%, calculated as total available stable funding divided by the total required stable funding. Above the minimum regulatory requirement of 100%.

Expanding Business Platform with a Focus on Customer-Oriented Multi-Channel Banking

We have made significant investments to develop what we believe is one of the broadest integrated financial services platforms in Mexico. Between January 1, 2013, and August 31, 2021, we increased the number of ATMs and POSs by 47% and 59%, respectively, reaching a total of 9,556 ATMs and 154,381 POSs, ranking third in number of ATMs and second in number of POSs in the Mexican banking system. During the same period, we implemented a series of branch consolidations to improve efficiency, ranking fifth in terms of market share for number of branches. In addition, we have developed electronic distribution channels, such as *Banorte por Internet* and *Banorte Móvil*, which we believe are more cost-effective than traditional physical banking channels and provide a high degree of flexibility and convenience to our customers. As of September 30, 2021, we had approximately 2.5 million active internet banking customers and around 1.8 million of our customers utilized *Banorte Móvil*. We also consider ourselves to be pioneers in offering banking services through third parties in Mexico, reaching a total of 17,968 contact points as of September 30, 2021.

Over the years, we have moved from a product-oriented to a customer-oriented business approach. We believe our new focus provides us with more value by generating opportunities and providing our clients with more customized services. In 2013, we entered into a strategic agreement with IBM, which allows us to further align our information systems with our customer-oriented business philosophy and benefit from increased cross-selling opportunities and a better overall experience for our customers.

Organic Growth and Successful Integration of Acquisitions

Our organic growth has been complemented with focused strategic and transformational acquisitions that have strengthened our market position across our different lines of business. Since 1996, we have consummated over 15 mergers and acquisitions, which have expanded our geographic reach and complemented our product portfolio and the quality of our professionals. We believe this demonstrates our track record of successfully integrating acquisitions into our platforms and our expertise in deriving important scale and efficiency benefits from acquired assets and businesses. Our acquisition strategy has traditionally been centered on:

- assets and businesses that are aligned with our business model and growth strategy;
- transactions that are accretive to earnings;
- operations that offer potential for significant synergies; and
- transactions with limited integration risk and disruption to our business.

Track Record of Product Innovation

We have a history of innovation and new product development that has been fundamental to our growth and competitive position. We have been leaders in the development of the banking sector in Mexico through new product launches; for example, we launched a product that provided customers with a new and easy way for customers to access online mortgages; and mortgages with rate reduction mechanisms for timely payment of interest. Over the years, we have demonstrated the ability to introduce new product offerings focused on our individual, corporate and SME customers. Among the innovative products and services that we have successfully launched are our *Adelanto Nómina* payroll loan product for individuals, which can be disbursed through ATMs and online banking, and *Banorte Móvil*, our state-of-the-art mobile banking platform. In June 2019, we also finalized an agreement with Payclip, Inc. to strengthen our existing commercial alliance and to continue to work together on our digital strategy and technological innovation. Through this alliance, we aim to bring important payment method innovations to the Mexican market, and to offer our clients user-friendly, customized and cutting-edge products.

Experienced Leadership and Effective Governance

Our operations are supported by an experienced management team. Our senior management team has, on average, 15 years of experience with us and more than 23 years of experience in the financial services industry. In recent years,

our management team has integrated multiple large-scale acquisitions and improved our competitive position, including throughout the global financial crisis, to become the fourth largest bank in Mexico in terms of assets, generating significant profitability while maintaining effective risk management and a merit-based corporate culture that permeates all levels of our organization. As a consequence of these acquisitions, key employees of acquired companies have remained with our organization, adding to our team's knowledge and expertise. We are also focused on attracting, developing and maintaining highly qualified personnel.

In addition, our Board of Directors is composed by a majority of independent directors (currently 64%), which ensures collegial decision-making for the benefit of our stakeholders. We also have several supporting committees, including an audit committee and a risk policies committee, each chaired by independent directors with recognized experience. The board composition also seeks to align with ESG standards, striving towards adequate gender diversity. Similarly, our Board of Directors must constantly line up with GFNorte's strategy. Our corporate governance model not only complies with applicable standards, but seeks to apply best practices used in world-class organizations. Over the last several years, we have taken important steps to further improve leadership and governance at all levels of our organization.

Strategy

Selectively Increase Our Market Share

We have been able to increase our market share in banking products in a competitive environment. Our market share in total loans and deposits has increased from 8.0% and 6.6%, respectively, as of December 31, 2000, to 15.0% and 12.7%, respectively, as of September 30, 2021. We intend to focus on increasing our market share in certain targeted segments through the following initiatives:

Expand Our Payroll Loan Business

We are enhancing the use of distribution channels, such as ATMs, mobile devices and internet banking to increase the origination of payroll loans in Mexico. As of September 30, 2021, we had a 20.3% market share of payroll loans in Mexico according to the CNBV. We also intend to continue to develop specialized sales forces, telemarketing efforts and *Banorte Visita*, through which we have more direct contact with companies in order to increase the channels through which we originate payroll loans. We intend to focus on cross-selling and same-time origination by encouraging customers to open payroll accounts when they request a loan and vice-versa. We intend to leverage our CCR database to better target our potential payroll loan customer base. Finally, we intend to continue to determine fees and pricing for our payroll loans based on thorough risk assessment models in order to maximize profitability.

Expand Our Credit Card Business

We have enhanced our fees and risk-based pricing strategy, improved our underwriting standards, implemented cross-selling initiatives in response to market demand and developed new sales channels to increase credit card issuance. We believe we have an opportunity to increase our market share in this segment through further product penetration of our existing banking customers.

We issue personal credit cards (associated with both MasterCard and Visa) and offer the following products to our customers depending on their needs: *Banorte Básica*; *Banorte Fácil*; *Banorte Clásica*; *Banorte Oro*; *Tarjeta de Crédito Mujer Banorte*; *Banorte Pachuca*; *Banorte Platinum*; *Banorte Infinite*; *Banorte Empresarial*; *Tarjeta 40*; *Ixe Clásica*; *Ixe Oro*; *Ixe Platino*; *Ixe Infinite* and *Banorte Por Ti*. We also have two credit cards which are co-branded with United Airlines, the Platinum and Universe – Infinite. In addition, we offer various rewards programs for our credit card holders.

Our market share in the Mexican credit card segment was 10.3% as of September 30, 2021, according to the CNBV. As of that date, we had approximately 1.7 million credit cards outstanding, with a non-performing loan ratio of 3.85%. We believe we can increase our credit card market share in the medium-term while maintaining prudent underwriting practices and monitoring our credit quality ratio through more active marketing and promotions to

current customers. We believe we could increase our market share in the credit card segment to a level consistent with our market share in other products such as performing loans and deposits.

Expand Our Car Loan Business

We are expanding our car loan business to customers with lower credit risk by increasing our presence at car dealerships and expanding our business partnerships with automobile manufacturers and distributors in Mexico. As of September 30, 2021, our market share on pre-approved car loans was 19.2% according to the CNBV, excluding financings by automobile manufacturers against whom we compete in this business. We also believe that, given the expected contraction in GDP in Mexico, the automobile sector, and consequently the automobile loan business will not experience growth in the coming years.

Increase Our Mortgage Originations

We offer long-term mortgage financing for individuals and families acquiring houses or apartments. Such financings are generally secured by the purchased property and are denominated in Pesos with fixed interest rates for the entire life of the mortgage. The term of a mortgage ranges from one to 20 years for financing of up to 90% of loan-to-value. We offer financings exclusively for residential mortgages. Other products we offer include home equity; home improvement; construction; land acquisition; and construction and land acquisition. For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, we originated 15,782 mortgages, and the aggregate outstanding balance due from our mortgage loan portfolio at the end of such period was Ps.199,872 million. For the year ended December 31, 2020, we originated 19,224 mortgages, and the aggregate outstanding balance due from our mortgage loan portfolio at the end of such year was Ps.189,395 million, compared to Ps.172,059 million for the year ended December 31, 2019.

The current average of the initial amounts of our mortgage loans is Ps.2.25 million. We also have the lowest delinquency rate in the mortgage loan portfolio in the industry with 1.07% as of September 30, 2021. We plan to continue to attract customers from these segments by providing high-quality service and quick approval response times, offering financings for purchases, refinancing and real estate improvements.

Strengthen Our Relationships with Government Entities and Their Employees

We intend to strengthen our relationship with Mexican federal, state and municipal governmental entities, which, as of September 30, 2021, together comprised 19.6% of our total loan portfolio. We see an opportunity to cross-sell other products and services to government employees, whose low levels of staff turnover minimize the risk of non-payment. This opportunity to cross-sell has been enhanced by the merger with Banco Interacciones, whose government lending business has complemented our successful federal government banking operation. The suite of products and services we offer to government entities includes checking and payroll deposit accounts for employees, cash management services, payment of money orders, trust services, financings, investments and tax bill collection services, which are available through all of our branches as well as through our websites and ATMs. In addition, we believe that developing our relationships with government entities will provide us with access to a broader customer base to whom we can market our retail products and services, such as credit cards, payroll loans and mortgage products. We believe that this sector provides us with cross-selling and attractive return on equity opportunities.

Emphasize Multi-Channel Distribution Capabilities

Our customer-oriented business model emphasizes a multi-channel banking strategy aimed at more effectively reaching our target customer segments. We seek to implement this strategy by understanding the channels used by our diverse customer base and by leveraging each channel effectively to generate cost efficiencies. For example, for our broader customer base, we expect to leverage internet and mobile banking as well as our correspondent banking through different initiatives. The use of the internet to research and apply for personal loans, car loans, mortgage loans and credit cards is commonplace today. Our emphasis on multi-channel distribution is aligned with our paperless initiative, which was fully implemented by the end of 2019. As a result of COVID-19, the number of mobile banking transactions has increased.

For instance, Banorte Go is an add-on to Banorte Móvil, our mobile banking platform. Banorte Go allows our customers to check their account balances, transfer funds and make payments among users of Banorte Móvil through social media mobile applications or any mobile application where an alphanumeric keyboard is used without the need to login to the Banorte Móvil mobile application. This allows users to enjoy the benefits of our mobile banking capabilities without having to exit their favorite mobile application.

We intend to continue to develop new specialized sales forces and telemarketing efforts, and to use “*Banorte Visita*” in order to increase the channels through which we originate payroll loans. In addition, we have steadily increased the number of our ATMs, which has resulted in a 14.3% market share as of August 31, 2021, according to the CNBV.

Enhance Our Customer-Oriented Business Model

We seek to strengthen our customer-oriented organizational model, focusing on customer segments instead of product segments, optimizing and consolidating processes per business instead of per product and investing in IT infrastructure. We intend to stay connected with our customers and devote resources to learning more about their needs and expectations through banking relationships. Our strategic agreement with IBM is aimed at helping us increase our knowledge of our customers by creating a CCR database that consolidates all available customer information, enabling us to gain deeper insight into ways to build more loyal and profitable customer relationships. Our strategic agreement with IBM has redesigned business processes and applications around customer segments instead of around products and developed IT infrastructure to support these new processes.

We intend to improve our customers’ experience through the implementation of internal working groups known as “Cells”. This method of organization allows us to streamline connectivity between individuals within our internal structure and focus on the needs of our clients.

We believe this IT platform, which will allow us to manage large transaction volumes, will further improve the quality of service and segmentation as well as cross-selling, which will drive revenue increases, higher loyalty, cost efficiencies and increased profitability.

In June 2021, we also entered into a multi-annual strategic agreement with Google Cloud that we believe will accelerate the digital transformation of our business. The key initiatives that we expect to implement through this strategic partnership include the following:

- Modernization of Banorte’s IT environment, leveraging Google’s cloud technology to improve applications, infrastructure, and databases, thus gradually driving towards cost efficiency with the well-known flexibility and scalability offered by Google’s operation.
- Cybersecurity centered on threat detection.
- Intensive use of data analysis together with Artificial Intelligence, which we expect will enable hyper-personalized experiences, as it will deepen our understanding of our customers’ needs.
- Open Banking app development and new digital services.
- Knowledge sharing and strengthening of innovative culture. We expect that collaboration between Banorte and Google will offer continued learning and development opportunities to our employees and GFNorte’s employees, and will promote innovative solutions aimed at creating the best customer experience.

Expand Our Digital Presence and Promote Financial Inclusion and Bancarization

We are committed to continuing our digital transformation and have paved the way for the digitalization and personalization of our product offerings in recent years. During 2021, we entered into a strategic alliance with Google Cloud as a streamlining tool, which we believe will benefit our clients with a personalized design featuring the next generation of products and services, accelerating the offering of highly customized banking solutions. We believe that

data-driven services, leveraged by social networks and a broad-range of technology offerings will allow us to create and maintain long-lasting relationships through a value-added proposition focused on our clients' specific needs and priorities.

We aim to consolidate our position as a digital player in the financial services industry with a fully digital offering, which we believe is fundamental to the bancarization process in Mexico. For instance, in our efforts to provide access to individuals in underserved markets and promote financial inclusion across Mexico, we partnered with CLIP in 2019, a leading digital payments and commerce platform in Mexico, to allow SMEs to access banking products. Through this partnership we aim to bring significant payment innovations to the Mexican market, while offering our clients friendlier, customized and cutting-edge products.

Alignment with Environmental, Social, Governance (ESG) Principles

Banorte has a series of principles, procedures, policies and standards that establish guidelines to be followed in regards to ESG matters. In addition, beginning in 2019, the Sustainability Committee has met semiannually. The committee is made up of twelve C-suite executives and a representative of our internal audit department. Its functions include the development of the GFNorte's sustainability strategy and action plan, as well as consistent monitoring of ESG performance.

Banorte's sustainability strategy is based on a model that incorporates Environmental, Social and Corporate Governance pillars, and a central pillar called Sustainable Finance, which aims to synergize ESG principles with the overall business strategy. Each one contemplates a range of topics that are prioritized according to a materiality matrix, which is upgraded every two years. Topics include:

- Environmental: Environmental Awareness, Operational Efficiency and Climate Change
- Social: Human Rights, Diversity and Inclusion, Education and Financial Inclusion, Corporate Citizenship and Human Capital.
- Governance: Corporate Governance, Stakeholders, Ethics and Accountability, Risk Management, Information Security Technology and Innovation
- Sustainable Finance: Socio-Environmental Risk Management in Lending Portfolios, Responsible Investment, Sustainable Insurance and Sustainable Financial Products

The Bank is also aligned with different national and international initiatives that together form a framework representing the best global sustainability practices. Some of the key initiatives in the financial sector to which Banorte is a signatory include the Equator Principles (2012), the Principles for Responsible Investment (2017), the Principles of Responsible Banking (2019), and the Net-Zero Banking Alliance (commitment to decarbonize our loan portfolio by 2050), in which it is also a member of the Steering Group. Moreover, Banorte was the Co-Chair of the informal working group of the Taskforce on Nature-related Financial Disclosures (TNFD) in 2021.

Increase Wallet-Share Penetration with Corporate and SME Customers

We have developed a role as a "relationship banker" for our corporate and SME customers by offering a variety of transactional banking and investment banking products through our network of regional service centers dedicated to these customers. Our transactional banking team intends to offer liability management solutions in the foreign exchange markets as well as cash management services to support our customers' international operations. Our investment banking team intends to offer a full range of services in advisory and capital markets transactions.

Continue to Increase Our Profitability

We intend to continue increasing profitability based on the following initiatives:

Improve the Profitability of our Branches and Optimize Cost Efficiencies

We seek to improve the profitability of our branches by:

- increasing loan origination, particularly in the areas of consumer loans, mortgage loans and credit cards;
- diversifying deposit base by increasing the volume of core deposits in order to achieve a lower cost of funding, based on our wide network of branches;
- increasing non-interest income through the offering of services and using cross-selling efforts;
- implementing continuous cost reduction initiatives, such as streamlining our senior management structure as well as headcount reduction; and
- channeling less value-added transactions to online and mobile services.

We will continue to review the profitability of our branch network in order to determine its optimal size and identify non-profitable units.

A central strategy to improving our cost efficiencies is to lower our IT and operational costs as a result of our customer-oriented business model. Another source of efficiency is to reduce personnel and administrative costs, as a result of rationalization efforts that are continuously implemented. For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, our efficiency ratio was 47.1%, as compared to 43.5% for the corresponding period in 2020 and 45.0% for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Promote Synergies Within the GFNorte Group

We intend to increase our market share and profitability by increasing cross-selling of services and products among our customers and customers of GFNorte's other subsidiaries. We have introduced processes that facilitate our ability to offer additional financial services to our customers and those of GFNorte's other subsidiaries, with an emphasis on service and innovation. We cross-sell consumer loan products, credit cards and mortgages to our checking and savings account customers and to GFNorte's insurance and pension fund customers. We also plan to continue improving synergies and efficiencies within GFNorte's other subsidiaries.

Increase our Non-Interest Income

Our non-interest income is comprised primarily of commissions and fees, income from trading and foreign exchange activities, income from advisory activities, income from trust activities and income from recovery bank activities. Increasing fee income is a central component of our business strategy. Subject to applicable law and to prevailing market conditions, we seek to increase our fee income by:

- continuously reviewing the fees associated with our products and services in order to find new opportunities or to adjust to market conditions and practices;
- increasing our cross-selling efforts within the GFNorte group;
- promoting the use of technological and electronic payment methods, as well as mobile and internet banking;
- establishing new relationships with businesses generating high volume point-of-sale transactions; and

- optimizing customer profitability by increasing fees and reducing transactional costs to low-value customers and increasing cross-selling within the affluent customer base.

Increase our Efficiency

We expect that our strategic mergers contribute to streamline our corporate government and management processes. The statutory merger between Sólida Administradora de Portafolios, S.A. de C.V., SOFOM, E.R., Grupo Financiero Banorte, as merging and subsisting entity and Arrendadora y Factor Banorte, S.A. de C.V., as merged entity became effective on July 1, 2020. The merging entity changed its name to that of the merged entity. We expect this new structure to improve expense management, costs of funding and use of capital, as well as to reduce regulatory and internal control burdens.

Principal Business Activities

One of our principal goals is to efficiently deliver services and products to our clients. In an effort to meet this goal, we have organized our business operations into the following businesses:

- Retail Banking, which includes, among others:
 - affluent banking;
 - personal banking;
 - SME banking; and
 - state and municipal government banking; and
- Wholesale Banking, which includes, among others:
 - corporate and enterprise banking;
 - transactional banking;
 - federal government banking; and
 - international banking.

These segments report to the main office in one of our eight territories in Mexico: Northern, Central, Mexico City North, Mexico City South, West, Northeast, North Border and South. In addition, our treasury and the money market divisions are responsible for, among other activities, managing our assets and liabilities while maximizing our income in accordance with certain risk policies and limits established by our Risk Policy Committee. See “—*Treasury and Money Market Divisions*.”

Retail Banking

The Retail Banking area is responsible for creating value propositions for each segment, in order for us to offer suitable products to each of our customers using diverse channels. Our Retail Banking area develops strategies to approach every customer in a unique manner, encourages cross-selling, shifts operations to digital platforms and constantly develops innovative products. There are four lines of business within our Retail Banking:

- **Affluent banking:** Since the last quarter of 2015, our aim has been and continue to be provide a differentiated service model and proposition to our high-value customers. By September 2021, we have installed the new Queue Manager System in these 1,177 branches, with the presence of at least one relationship manager. In total we had 949 relationship managers. The contact center connected with our affluent banking channel (Línea Preferente) is now a service referral in the market, which received more than 2.1 million calls in the

first nine months of 2021, 42% of which were attended to by the IVR and 58% of which were attended to by telephone banking customer service specialists. As of September 30, 2021, our affluent contact center reached an 85.0% rate of solution response during the first call, compared to 83.5% as of September 30, 2020.

- **Personal banking:** As of September 30, 2021, this area, which has its own profit and loss, provided services to more than 10.6 million customers, focusing on total relationship balance and profitability by seeking to maintain high-value customers and by creating an exit strategy for low-value customers. We continuously work to migrate the operations of our customers in this area to self-service channels. As of September 30, 2021, personal banking represented 64% of the wholesale and retail banking of the Bank in terms of net income.
- **SME banking:** As of September 30, 2021, this area offered innovative and competitive financial products and services to approximately 415,639 SMEs. As of September 30, 2021, SME banking represented 8.97% of the wholesale and retail banking of the Bank in terms of total loans.
- **State and municipal government banking:** We are one of the nationwide leaders in the state and municipal government banking segment in terms of deposits, loans and payroll. As of September 30, 2021, deposits and loans for the state and municipal government banking segment represented 7.25% and 2.39% respectively, of the total wholesale and retail banking of the Bank in terms of financial margin, and the state and municipal government banking segment contributed 25.6% of the total payroll served in the bank. We have full coverage in 32 states and over 1,737 municipalities. We believe this area offers unique products and services such as government funds, payroll services, public finance analysis, advisory services and credit risk analysis. We estimate that state and municipal local government banking sales will see significant growth in the following years.

Our Retail Banking segment targets individual customers and SMEs by providing them with non-specialized banking products and services through our distribution channels. See “—*Distribution Channels*.” Nearly all of the transactions taking place in this segment occur through our branches, telephone banking, on-line banking and ATMs.

Products and services offered through this segment include checking and deposit accounts, credit cards, mortgage loans and consumer loans. See “—*Products and Services*.” One of our main products in this segment, CrediActivo Comercial, is a loan issued in amounts of up to Ps.24 million and is targeted towards SMEs.

We are increasingly becoming a more significant retail bank in the Mexican marketplace, and we believe the contribution of this business, particularly credit cards, payroll loans, SME financing and mortgage loans will grow significantly over the next three years.

Wholesale Banking

The Wholesale Banking division incorporates: Economic, Research and Fundamental Analysis; Private Banking and Wealth Management; Transactional Banking; Corporate and Enterprise Banking; Federal Government Banking; Trading and Institutional Sales; Warehouse, Leasing and Factoring; International Banking; and Treasury Management. Our Wholesale Banking area's contribution to our total net income may increase as we assume a more prominent position in Mexico's wholesale banking industry, and also as a result of its increasing share in our total loan portfolio.

Corporate and Enterprise Banking

Corporate and enterprise banking is committed to providing integrated financial solutions for our corporate customers through various types of specialized financing, including structured credits, syndicated loans, acquisition financing and financing of investment plans. Other products and services offered to our corporate customers include cash management services, collection services and fiduciary and payroll services. The customers in corporate banking generally consist of Mexican and non-Mexican multinational companies, large Mexican companies and emerging Mexican companies. Our corporate customers consist of 3,031 large corporations. As of September 30, 2021, the average outstanding individual balance of our 989 loans to corporations was Ps.116 million.

In 2016, we created a team with a high degree of specialization and market recognition in the energy and infrastructure sectors to better position ourselves in light of the opportunities created by the reforms adopted in Mexico in these sectors. This has allowed us to increase our market penetration and further enhance our market share of these sectors with current and future clients.

Our enterprise banking segment specializes in high-margin credit products for medium-sized business customers. Our medium-sized business customers consist primarily of 13,874 enterprises, varying in size from medium businesses to sizable corporate enterprises operating in a broad range of industrial sectors. As of September 30, 2021, the average outstanding individual balance of loans to our enterprise customers was Ps.17.8 million.

Our main products in this segment are:

- loans and lines of credit;
- *CrediActivo Empresarial*, a loan product partially guaranteed by NAFIN;
- cash management services;
- fiduciary services;
- checking account services; and
- payroll services.

In 2016, we implemented a new business model aimed at allowing our relationship managers to dedicate more time to attracting clients and increasing sales. This model is in constant evolution and in 2021 we expect to further enhance the business model by allowing the relationship managers to have client information on their mobile device.

Transactional Banking

Our Transactional Banking area is focused on deploying our cross-selling strategy through sales, implementation and post-sale support of transactional services, to strengthen and deepen our business relationship with existing clients. Through our Transactional Banking area we offer self-service cash solutions to our clients, including: remote deposits, cash counters, addressed payments and online foreign exchange transactions. We have also developed a new cross-selling strategy with Banorte Seguros (GFNorte's insurance subsidiary) to offer specialized insurance products.

As part of our focus on cross-selling opportunities, we deployed a client feedback system to assess our client's perception of our services and products (including NPS, market valuation, etc.) and to increase our new product allocation such as check counters, SWIFT, T2M checks and BTF Modules. This has allowed us to adapt our services in accordance to our clients' expectations, such as the SWIFT operations, which were unavailable on past years, but are now fully operational.

Federal Government Banking

We have increased our presence as a provider of financial services to Mexican federal governmental entities and their agencies, including social security institutions, unions, public trusts, public works and quasi-governmental entities. Through specialized attention, we expect to maintain our commitment to providing services to this important sector of the economy.

The products and services offered by our Federal Government Banking segment include, among others, checking accounts, loans (typically subject to a bidding process), payroll processing, cash management, collection and payment processing services to government agencies. Serving these institutions also allow us to cross-sell checking accounts, credit card services, loan products, insurance products and collection services to their employees.

As of September 30, 2021, the aggregate outstanding balance of our federal government loan portfolio was Ps.55,265 million.

International Banking

Through this segment we offer products and services to our corporate and enterprise banking and SME clients to assist them with international trade needs, as well as provide correspondent banking services to foreign financial institutions. We have strategic agreements with financial institutions outside of Mexico, which allow us to offer highly competitive solutions and financial services to our clients both locally and globally. For instance, on November 15, 2019, Banorte became the first commercial bank in Mexico to sign a bilateral cooperation framework agreement with Sinasure, Export Credit Agency of the Government of China. This agreement allows Banorte to provide short, medium, and long-term financing to Mexican companies for imports from China and allows Sinasure to grant insurance and credit guarantees to support and encourage exports from China to Mexico. In addition, on January 27, 2020, Operadora de Fondos Banorte, S.A. de C.V. announced that it signed a non-discretionary investment advisory agreement with Bank Lombard Odier & Co. Ltd. ("Lombard"), appointing Lombard as its investment advisor to provide non-discretionary strategic and tactical asset allocation advice and recommendations in support of the investment strategy to be implemented by one of its funds. Casa de Bolsa Banorte also signed a memorandum of understanding with Lombard to develop a relationship focusing on the wealth management and private banking industries.

Among the products and services offered to our import and export clients as well as to those with international or risk mitigation needs are: import and export letters of credit, documentary collections, banking guarantees, stand-by letters of credit, letters of credit financing, cross-border financing for import and export transactions, as well as international transfer services. We also provide specialized local banking services to foreign-based companies with operations in Mexico.

Treasury and Money Market Divisions

Our treasury division is responsible for, among other activities, managing our assets and liabilities, minimizing funding costs and engaging in hedging transactions. Its goal is to maximize our income in accordance with certain risk policies and limits established by our Risk Policy Committee, as explained in "Risk Management—Risk Management Organizational Structure." The treasury division is also responsible for managing our liquidity requirements and cash flows, monitoring market risks and funding costs, obtaining funding for certain loans and obtaining funding in the international market. The treasury division monitors our positions in fixed income securities, foreign currencies and derivatives positions for hedging and liquidity purposes.

Our money market division is responsible for our repurchase transactions, investments in domestic fixed and floating rate securities and the promotion of instruments and investment alternatives to our high net worth clients. This division also purchases futures to hedge its open risk positions or for trading purposes.

The treasury and money market divisions are monitored on a daily basis by our risk management unit. See "*Risk Management—Market Risk*." Strategies relating to these divisions are assessed on bi-weekly basis by our Assets and Liabilities Committee. Our treasury division does not trade equity securities.

Products and Services

Checking and Deposit Accounts

We continually strive to develop innovative, high-quality products and services that meet our clients' financial needs.

Through our branch network, we offer deposit products which fall into four categories: time and savings deposits, demand deposits, installment deposits and certificates of deposit. Time deposits generally require the customer to maintain a deposit for a fixed term during which interest accrues at a fixed rate and withdrawals may not be made without penalty. Savings deposits allow customers to deposit and withdraw funds at any time and accrue interest at a

fixed rate that, in certain cases, increases over time. Demand deposits, which either do not accrue interest or accrue interest at a fixed rate, which is lower than the applicable time and savings deposits rates, allow customers to deposit and withdraw funds at any time and, in the case of “current” deposit accounts, to issue checks against the deposited amount. Installment deposits allow customers to make deposits either on a periodic basis or at any time during a fixed term, during which interest accrues at a fixed rate and there is a penalty for withdrawals. Certificates of deposit, which are sold in a variety of denominations and maturities and are negotiable, require an initial deposit of a fixed amount for a fixed term, during which interest accrues at a fixed rate and withdrawals may not be made without penalty. We believe our products address all of our customers’ financial needs, regardless of their segment. Furthermore, we permanently develop special offers by which we aim to make our products more attractive to our customers than those of our competitors.

We have made significant efforts to increase traditional deposits through the Retail Banking segment in order to continue to reduce the cost of funds and to increase our net interest income.

During the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, we experienced significant growth in the opening of checking accounts and demand deposits. Our focus on the sale of deposit products and related strategic initiatives put into place during 2016 and 2017 led to an aggregate amount of Ps. 799,383 million in total deposits as of September 30, 2021. We have placed particular emphasis on increasing deposits for our low-cost products.

Credit Card Operations

We issue personal credit cards (associated with both MasterCard and Visa) and offer the following products under the Banorte brand: Por Ti de Banorte, Banorte Clásica, Banorte Oro, Mujer Banorte, Banorte Básica, Tarjeta Platinum, Infinite, United and United Universe (co-branded with United Airlines), La Comer (co-branded with Grupo La Comer), Tarjeta 40, Ke Buena and W Radio (co-branded with Radiópolis), AT&T and AT&T Elite (co-branded with AT&T Corporation), Marriott Bonvoy and Marriott Bonvoy Inspire (co-branded with Marriott Hotels and Resorts).

As of September 30, 2021, we had approximately 1,927 million credit cards outstanding, of which 3.85% carried a past-due balance. Credit card approvals are based on an internal credit scoring system, which we believe increases the quality of the portfolio and reduces approval response time. Our credit cards can be used in 9,578 ATMs across Mexico. Revenues from the credit card operations consist principally of merchant fees paid by retail and service establishments, cash advance fees, installment purchase fees, fees on late payments, variable and fixed interest rates charged on monthly account balances and annual membership fees paid by cardholders.

We currently rank fourth place, both in number of transactions and in total value of transactions in the Prosa system, an ATM and credit card processing system comprised of seven Mexican banking institutions. Our market share in the Mexican credit card sector was 10.2% as of September 30, 2021 in terms of performing loans according to the CNBV. Currently, the most important channel for promoting credit cards is our branch network; nevertheless, we are expanding our origination channels with main emphasis on digital way. Since last year, we accelerated deployment of new technologies, mainly in Banorte Móvil, providing customers with an entirely digital experience, from the point of acquisition to initial use of the digital credit card. In the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, the digital channels accounted for 17.1% of all new accounts, which represents an increase of 11.6% percentage points compared to the same period in 2020. We also promote our credit cards by cross-selling them to customers across GFNorte’s entities.

We charge an average annual fee of Ps. 571.1 per credit card. Credit card loans, which are fully underwritten by us, are unsecured, have an initial maturity of one to two years and accrue interest at effective weighted average annual fixed rates of 26.54%. The average credit limit of credit cards is Ps. 64,336; whereas limits range from Ps. 2,000 to Ps. 1,000,000. Moreover, the minimum required monthly salary for all new cardholders is Ps. 7,000. As of September 30, 2021, the past-due loan ratio on our credit card portfolio was 3.85% and charge-offs as a percentage of average receivables were 14.59% compared to 3.13% and 13.63% as of September 30, 2020, respectively. The annual attrition rate with respect to our credit card customers was 24.48% for the year ended September 30, 2021.

We monitor our credit card accounts with an electronic system called “VISION,” which allows us to establish credit limit increases, pricing, credit card loan portfolio collection and overdraft protections on an individual cardholder basis.

Mortgages

We offer long-term mortgage financing for individuals and families acquiring houses or apartments. Such financings are generally secured by the purchased property and are denominated in Pesos with fixed interest rates for the entire life of the mortgage. The term of a mortgage ranges from one to 20 years for financing of up to 90% of loan-to-value. We offer financings exclusively for residential mortgages. Other products we offer include home equity; home improvement; construction; land acquisition; and construction and land acquisition. For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, we originated 15,782 mortgages, and the aggregate outstanding balance due from our mortgage loan portfolio at the end of such period was Ps.199,872 million, compared to Ps.184,495 million for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2020.

The current average of the initial amounts of our mortgage loans is Ps.2.25 million. We also have the lowest delinquency rate among the G-7 Mexican Banks with 1.07% as of September 30, 2021. We plan to continue to attract customers from these segments by providing high-quality service and quick approval response times; offering financings for purchases, refinancing and real estate improvements.

Consumer Loans

We offer two main personal consumer loans: automotive financing and payroll loans. We provide automotive financing through loans that bear interest at a fixed rate with maturities of up to six years. As of September 30, 2021, the aggregate outstanding balance due from our automotive financings was Ps.28,167 million, an increase of 2.12% compared to the same period for 2020 with an aggregate outstanding balance due from automotive financings of Ps.27,583 million.

Commercial Loans

We offer various loan products, including general commercial loans, syndicated loans and letters of credit, to our business customers. Our business customers vary from SMEs to large companies that have revenues in excess of Ps.300 million. As of September 30, 2021, our total performing commercial loans amounted to Ps.478,724 million, 22.3% of which were unsecured.

Collection Services

In 2002, we established an automatic payment collection processing service. This service allows individuals and companies to make payments for telephone bills, school tuition and cellular phone bills, among others, through our branch network and alternative distribution channels. In the first nine months of 2021, we handled approximately 1,008 million transactions, representing a 31% increase compared to the same period in 2020. Collection services are complemented by invoice distribution through the Internet or mobile phone banking.

Payroll Services

Since 1993, we have offered our corporate, enterprise, SME and government customers *Nómina Banorte*, a service through which they can pay their personnel payrolls via direct deposits. As of September 30, 2021, over 42,103 corporate, enterprise, SME and government customers processed payrolls of over 5.4 million active employees with us, managing a portfolio of Ps.55,251 million. We believe that *Nómina Banorte* improves customer retention and reduces risk in consumer lending by strengthening customer relationships. Every employee that is paid through *Nómina Banorte* may obtain a personal loan of up to nine months of salary and preferential conditions on other types of loans.

Cash Management Services

Cash management services include collecting and disbursing funds on behalf of companies and their suppliers, distributors, clients and employees in order to facilitate cash flow, reduce operating costs and improve information management.

Money Transfer and Remittances Services

Through UniTeller, we offer cross-border money transfers and remittance paying services. We continue to be one of the largest payers of remittances from the United States. We operate in more than 57 countries.

UniTeller has multiple long-term processing agreements with institutions like Walmart México, Farmacias Guadalajara, Western Union, Wells Fargo, Xoom-Paypal, Remitly, World Remit, Moneygram and others, which allowed UniTeller to become one of the largest wire transfers processors in the industry handling currently approximately 14% of the total transactions paid in the US-Mexico corridor as of August 31, 2021. To offer individuals a more convenient mobile remittance service, UniTeller developed and offers its own digital and mobile remittance platform uLink. With this service, UniTeller improved accessibility and reduced transaction costs, responding to our goal of extending the benefits of low cost and efficient remittances in multiple channels to the largest number of Mexicans utilizing this service. In 2020 uLink was recognized as the best value for International Money Transfers by the Bureau of Consumer Protection in Mexico (PROFECO).

Banorte Ixe Securities

GFNorte's subsidiary in New York, offers a wide range of international investment strategies, mainly targeted to our Private Banking clients from our brokerage business in Mexico, and to our onshore (domestic) clients in the U.S.

Distribution Channels

Branch Networks

We seek to create an outstanding multi-channel experience for our customers. Towards that end, in 2017 we established an operating model which has improved and we believe will continue to improve all direct channels, customer experience and operational efficiency and, eventually, increase our market share. According to the CNBV, as of August 31, 2021, our branch network accounted for 9.9% of the Mexican market in terms of number of branches as of such date.

As of September 30, 2021, we had 1,177 branches. During the period beginning on December 31, 2020 and ended in December 2021, we plan to open a small number of additional branches, with a greater focus on regions where our market share is relatively low. We are also planning to continue strengthening alternative channels such as ATMs, contact centers, online and mobile banking. We believe that many of our customers have taken advantage of the developments in our ATMs and digital channels, given that as of September 30, 2021, we recorded 2,174 million transactions through ATMs and digital banking, representing an increase of 19% compared to the nine months ended September 30, 2020.

ATMs

Our ATM network has grown from 3,384 ATMs as of June 30, 2007 to 9,556 as of August 31, 2021. According to the CNBV, as of August 31, 2021, we had the third largest ATM network in the Mexican market. As of September 30, 2021, our ATMs served approximately 9.55 million customers monthly, representing a 13% increase compared to September 2020 and equivalent to approximately 462.3 million transactions annually. In order to further increase the number of transactions conducted through this channel, we are developing a platform providing personalized offers, functionalities and upgrades for each customer, and we believe that most of our products and services will be available through this channel, which will initially be tested with our corporate and SME customers. In addition, we aim to continue strengthening our debit card initiative, which can be used at all of our ATMs as well as other ATMs worldwide through our participation in the Visa and Plus ATM networks.

Contact Center

Our contact center allows our customers to check balances, transfer funds between their accounts in Banorte and other banks, pay credit card bills and receive account statements. We differentiate affluent and personal customers, to provide them with appropriate assistance and to implement a customized selling strategy for each group.

Currently the system receives nearly 4.9 million calls per month. Approximately 73% of calls are handled through interactive voice recording systems and 27% by telephone banking customer service representatives. For the nine months ended September 30, 2021, our contact center responded to 43.8 million incoming calls and 2.5 million outgoing calls, maintaining favorable levels of efficiency and customer care, compared to 62.0 million incoming calls and 1.8 million outgoing calls for the same period in 2020, which represented a decrease of 29% on incoming calls and an increase of 43% on outgoing calls respectively. Our affluent contact center (*Línea Preferente*) is now a service referral in the market, which received more than 2.1 million calls in the first nine months of 2021, 42% of which were attended to by the IVR and 58% by telephone banking customer service specialists. As of September 30, 2021, our affluent contact center reached an 85.0% rate of solution response during the first call, compared to 83.5% as of September 30, 2020.

POS Terminals

As of September 30, 2021, our network decreased to 5,803 POS terminals, a decrease of 3.7% as compared to September 30, 2020. During these first nine months, the amount transacted increased to Ps.402,358 million, which represented a 46% increase compared to Ps.275,533 million for the same period in 2020. During 2020, the amount transacted increased to Ps.402,822 million, which represented a 7.8% increase compared to Ps.373,587 million in 2019. Banorte's POS network is the third largest in Mexico. Total transactions increased to 717 million in 2020, representing an increase of 22.4% compared to 586 million in 2019, mainly as a result of our strategy to change our target customer to a higher-level customer profile resulting in a large number of transactions and transactions of greater amounts.

Online Banking

Our online banking services allow customers to utilize the Internet to access their credit card and other account balances by means of a 24-hour customer service website, which is constantly being updated. Through online banking, customers are able to carry out various operations and transactions, such as checking their accounts; transferring funds domestically and internationally; paying taxes, credit cards and other bills; and investing in funds and certificates of deposit. This service is offered to our customers at no additional cost. Online banking transactions are carried out through "Banorte by Internet" (*Banorte por Internet*). Most of our customers are signed up for paperless banking services and their monthly bank statements are sent to them through e-mail. "Banorte in your Business" (*Banorte en su Empresa*) is our corporate online banking service focusing on companies and government entities. Through this service, our corporate customers can access many of the banking services typically offered at our branches, such as transfers of funds, payroll services and payments to suppliers.

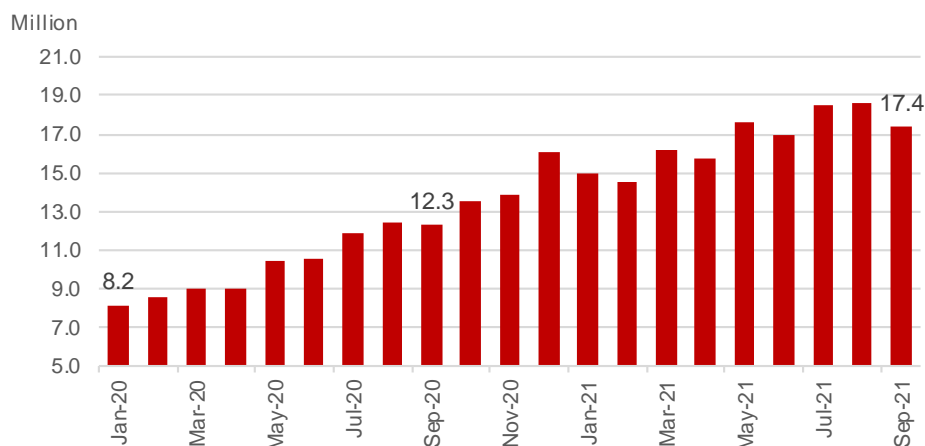
In addition, BEP "Banking Electronic Pyme" (*Banca Electronica Pyme*) focuses on PFAEs (individual person with a business) and Pymes (medium-size companies).

"Banorte Connection" (*Conexión Banorte*) is a host-to-host direct connection with the enterprise resource planning ("ERP") of our customers. We launched this service in June 2015.

Mobile Banking

Banking service via mobile phone offers a global, efficient, secure and sustainable solution to a wide segment of our customers. Our platform is compatible with almost any mobile phone, which increases customer reliance on our services and makes branch visits unnecessary for many transactions. Our mobile banking service has grown over time, increasing the number of clients and therefore the number of transactions.

Mobile Monetary Transactions



Banorte Móvil, through the development of new functionalities, the use of technological development and the transformation of internal processes has become more than an app; it is a dynamic contact channel between the client and the institution, representing innovation in the customer experience, for example, with its new activation process for mobile banking. All clients need to do is download the app from the respective store to activate it on their mobile phone. The ease at which clients can access these technologies has contributed to the depressurization of branches, as customers no longer lose time by going to a branch to activate their digital banking. Another example of Banorte Móvil's value is the investment functionality, which allows customers to directly manage the various kinds of investment instruments available through Banorte from the palm of their hands. Further, we have addressed consumer needs for integrated financial services through a feature called Banorte Go, which allows customers to access Banorte Móvil while in other digital platforms, such as social networks like WhatsApp, Facebook, Twitter, etc.

The *Contact us* feature of Banorte Móvil makes our Contact Center available to the client in a more convenient manner, as the customer can request a call-back, rather than waiting on hold for a representative. Further, Banorte Móvil uses biometric data as a reliable authentication method, keeping customer information secure. By focusing on the customer in creating Banorte Móvil, we have successfully designed a mobile channel which allows customers to have all of the bank's products and services at their fingertips, while prioritizing security.

Due to changes caused by COVID-19 and the ongoing digital evolution, GFNorte implemented a strategy to develop its digital channels and to further transform banking for the benefit of its customers through the provision of more personalized service.

To protect customers from possible COVID-19 risks and to improve service, Banorte became the first bank in Mexico to schedule appointments at branches through WhatsApp in order to increase efficiencies and minimize contact. In December 2020, Banorte reduced the volume of branch transactions with its mobile application, Banorte Móvil. Mobile application transactions grew by 44%, from 753 million at the end of 2019 to 1,084 million at the end of 2020.

In December 2020, Banorte was recognized by The Banker, a prestigious international publication, as "Bank of the Year 2020" for its profitability and results driven by growth in its digital service channels.

Third-party Correspondent Banking

Through third-party correspondents, we are able to offer service to a large segment of the Mexican population that could not otherwise access financial services, and we believe we have positioned ourselves as an important player in this segment. By focusing on the formation of strategic alliance, we have been able to increase our participation in the market.

In April 2020 we entered into a strategic alliance with Walmart Group, which became a Banorte correspondent, working alongside the CNBV to accelerate the approval of this project, thus providing clients with mobility restrictions with more access points to our banking services.

With the strategic addition of Walmart as a correspondent, as of September 30, 2021, we had 17,968 correspondent banking points, with 5,494 located in Yastas stores, 2,667 in Walmart stores, 1,844 in 7-Eleven stores, 1,688 in TELECOMM-Telégrafos facilities, 1,162 in Extra convenience stores, 2,378 in Farmacias Guadalajara, 1,444 in Farmacias del Ahorro, 767 in Soriana stores, 333 in Chedraui stores, 120 in Grupo DSW and 71 in La Comer stores. We currently cover 68.1% of the municipalities in Mexico, which represents an increase of 2.3% compared to our 65.7% coverage rate of the municipalities in Mexico as of September 30, 2020.

As of September 30, 2021, Ps.16.8 million in operations were carried out through these third-party correspondent banking points of contact, representing a 4% increase compared to the Ps.16.1 million in operations carried out during the same period in 2020.

The GFInter Merger

On October 25, 2017, GFNorte signed a binding merger agreement by which GFInter merged into GFNorte. On December 5, 2017, the shareholders of GFNorte approved the merger of GFNorte, acting as merging entity, with GFInter, acting as merged entity. GFInter's shareholders received a combination of a cash payment of Ps.13,700 million and 109,727,031 shares of GFNorte, representing approximately 4.0% of the then current shares outstanding of GFNorte.

On June 28, 2018, the Mexican Antitrust Commission granted its unconditional approval to carry out the merger. Similarly, on July 10, 2018, GFNorte and GFInter received the necessary authorizations from the SHCP, which considered the opinion of the Mexican Central Bank, the CNBV and the CNSF, to carry out the merger of: (i) GFInter, as the merged company, with GFNorte, as the merging company; (ii) Banco Interacciones, as the merged company, with the Bank, as the merging company; (iii) Interacciones Casa de Bolsa, S.A. de C.V., as the merged company, with Casa de Bolsa Banorte, S.A. de C.V., as the merging company; (iv) Aseguradora Interacciones, S.A. de C.V., as the merged company, with Seguros Banorte, S.A. de C.V., as the merging company; and (v) Interacciones Sociedad Operadora de Fondos de Inversión, S.A. de C.V., as the merged company, with Operadora de Fondos Banorte Ixe, S.A. de C.V., Sociedad Operadora de Fondos de Inversión, as the merging company.

On July 13, 2018, the GFInter Merger became effective. Subsequently, on the same date, Banco Interacciones, the banking subsidiary of GFInter, merged into the Bank.

Banco Interacciones specialized in the financing of basic infrastructure projects through the making of loans to states, municipalities and companies related to the public sector and in the provision of deposit, financing and financial advisory services to all Mexican, federal, state and municipal, government entities, as well as state productive companies. We believe that Banco Interacciones' business and operations complement ours, in particular its government lending business, and we expect that after the full integration of our operations this will contribute to increases in our market presence in Mexico and to further diversification of our loan portfolio with a higher commission generating power.

Since the Interacciones Merger took place, we have made significant progress in its integration, particularly related to three key aspects: infrastructure business model, IT migration and operating expenses and cost of funding reduction. As a result of the Interacciones Merger, we consolidated our position as the fourth largest bank in Mexico in terms of total assets, performing loans and core deposits, according to information published by the CNBV, and we strengthened our government lending business.

Anti-Fraud Measures

Our branches have sophisticated tools and procedures to minimize fraud in connection with credit and debit cards, checks, branch transactions and internet banking. We use a central system that was deployed ten years ago and has been recently updated. Anti-fraud programs for credit and debit cards examine transactions in real time or near real

time occurring at the respective POS or ATM, while anti-fraud programs for checks, branch transactions and internet banking are based on an examination of certain parameters and customer profiles. In each case, alerts as to possible fraud are immediately transmitted and evaluated by a team of our specialists. Any confirmed fraud in connection with credit and debit cards is reported to Visa or MasterCard, and as applicable, to regulatory authorities, and is subject to our internal procedures to block cards or accounts and reissue cards. Our anti-fraud department operates 24 hours a day, seven days a week, and is linked with other internal departments, such as investigations, audit, legal, security information and human resources, which are available to provide support for anti-fraud activities. In 2019, we invested U.S. \$4.2 million in technology, procedures and training to continue improving our anti-fraud processes. In 2020, we invested U.S. \$12.2 million in our cybersecurity program. In 2021, we expect to invest U.S. \$12.8 million in our cybersecurity program during the remaining quarter of 2021. We continuously work on new projects to enhance and integrate our anti-fraud management.

With the goal of strengthening technological controls and processes for avoiding cyber-attacks, the Directorate of Information Security is committed to developing two security programs within the next three years. These programs have the following goals:

QUANTUM Program (2018-2021):

- Maximize protection coverage of information assets, including applications and their infrastructure.
- Further develop and/or implement advanced processes for monitoring events and replies to incidents, through initiatives like SOC SOAR and SOC V4.
- Further develop and/or implement a permanent strategic program focused on the surveillance and protection of applications aligned with business strategies and risks, through initiatives like the strengthening of intelligence, the strengthening of forensics, multi-factor authentication, and reinforcement of ATM security.

RESOLUTION Program (2021-2023):

- Implement a cyber-risk management model at the institutional level, that covers all of the various security processes and identifies and prioritizes the implementation of countermeasures to ensure the protection of active information.
- Maximize coverage of security controls for the protection of assets in line with the cyber-risk reduction strategy with initiatives like Chronicle/Backstory and Virus Total.
- Further develop and/or implement missing security capacities derived from the cyber-risk strategy and from the business.

Further, the Directorate of Information Security is made up of an organizational structure consisting of three lines of defense, which are in charge of incidents and attacks to which we are exposed:

- SOC (Security Operation Center): This line of defense monitors and analyzes the network, servers, database and other bank systems, looking for activities that could indicate political violations or incidents of security breaches with respect to information.
- ERI (Incident Response Team): This line of defense is responsible for the response plan and for addressing all of the affected areas, whether they are technological or other areas.
- CyberCrisis: This line of defense is responsible for implementing a response and recuperation plan in the face of critical or high-impact cyber-security incidents. Further, they report the incident in the matter defined to the relevant parties. They are responsible for establishing preventative measures with the objective of identifying possible incidents or attacks, and for recommending the implementation of security controls.

Strategic Alliances

IBM

On March 11, 2013, we entered into a 10-year strategic agreement with IBM to create a new customer-centric banking model, improve our operating efficiency and increase our profitability levels. To reach these objectives, we have developed our business intelligence through multichannel architecture and campaigns based on the analytics of each of our client segments and the use of new generation action tools. Additionally, we designed a new comprehensive risk model to assess our clients' risks through an automated process for account opening. This automated process allows us to enroll clients either at our branches or through seamless digital interactions. This digital platform enhances our ability to cross-sell multiproduct contracts to our clients. To protect our clients' personal data and transactions, we released a new secure online banking website and a new mobile application in 2016. We are currently working to improve our customers' experience by concentrating on multichannel sales, credit simulators, market and operations transformations and automating core processes to increase efficiencies. This agreement seeks to create a sustainable platform to achieve world-class efficiencies as well as high levels of customer service and segmentation, retention and contact with clients through the existing channels and others to be developed. As a result of these efforts, we seek to become the bank with the best customer service and experience in Mexico and Latin America, leading the sector and setting an example of innovation through smarter use of advanced technologies.

ATM Multivendor Solution

In June 2019, the strategic-commercial relationship with NCR (main provider of ATMs in Banorte) related to the Multivendor platform was formalized. The service consists of the ATM technology solution, which allows to streamline (time-to-market) developments, in which the strategic objective of the Banorte ATM channel is to seek excellence and customer satisfaction through the personalization and digitization of the services offered at the ATM within the multichannel architecture as well as the integration of the back-end systems efficiently.

Competition

We face strong competition in all aspects of our business from other Mexican financial groups, commercial banks, insurance companies and brokerage firms, as well as from non-Mexican banks and international financial institutions. Given our focus on commercial and retail banking, we compete for both commercial and retail customers with large Mexican banks, including subsidiaries of foreign banks, which, like Banorte, are part of financial groups. We compete with the subsidiaries of foreign banks (principally those based in the United States and Spain). Our main competitors in Mexico are Scotiabank Inverlat, BBVA México, Banamex, Santander, HSBC and Inbursa. In some areas of Mexico, we also compete with regional banks, such as Banregio and Banco del Bajío.

Competition is also likely to increase as a result of the entrance of new participants into the banking sector. The Mexican banking authorities have recently granted a number of banking licenses for the establishment and operation of several new banking institutions, including:

- ABC Capital, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, which has been recently acquired by Ualá, a market entrant;
- Banco Base, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Base;
- Banco Finterra, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple;
- Banco Forjadores, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple;
- Banco KEB Hana México, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple Filial;
- Banco Progreso Chihuahua, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple;
- Banco Sabadell, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple;

- Banco Shinhan de México, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple;
- Banco S3 México, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple;
- Bancrea, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple;
- Bank of China México, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple;
- BNP Paribas México, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple;
- Consubanco, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple;
- Fundación Donde Banco, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple; and
- Mizuho Bank México, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple.

The CNBV continues granting banking licenses to new participants.

The table below sets forth our rank in, and market share of, the Mexican banking industry in the following categories as of September 30, 2021, December 31, 2020 and as of December 31, 2019:

	September 30, 2021		December 31, 2020		December 31, 2019	
	Rank	Market Share	Rank	Market Share	Rank	Market Share
Total Assets	4	10.82%	4	11.28%	4	11.70%
Commercial loans ⁽¹⁾	2	14.69%	2	14.36%	3	13.62%
Consumer loans ^{(1) (2)}	3	12.27%	3	10.07%	3	11.03%
Mortgage loans ⁽¹⁾	2	19.22%	2	19.51%	2	18.91%
Total Deposits ⁽³⁾	3	12.88%	3	13.59%	3	13.20%
Demand deposits	4	11.85%	3	12.74%	4	12.22%
Time deposits	1	15.67%	1	15.65%	1	16.08%

Source: CNBV.

(1) Commercial, consumer and mortgage loans include only performing loans.

(2) Include credit cards.

(3) Deposits do not include funding through money market, interbank loans or any other sources of wholesale funding.

Mexican law allows for 100% foreign ownership of the equity of Mexican financial groups and commercial banks and any individual or corporation is permitted to acquire control, through one or more transactions, of Mexican financial groups and commercial banks; *provided, however*, that the authorization of the SHCP or the CNBV, for financial services holding companies or banks, respectively, is obtained if the acquired interest exceeds 5% of the total capital stock of such an institution.

Commercial banks in Mexico also compete in the retail market Sofoles and Sofomes, both of which focus primarily on offering consumer and mortgage loans to middle- and low-income individuals and limited purpose banks (known as *bancos de nicho*). Until recently, the commercial credit market for middle- and low-income individual customers has been serviced almost exclusively by Sofoles and Sofomes. Currently, Sofoles and Sofomes are licensed to operate in Mexico. Sofoles and Sofomes may engage in certain specific lending activities and may, in certain circumstances, be supervised by the same regulatory authorities as commercial banks, but are prohibited from engaging in many banking operations, including foreign trade financing, receiving deposits, offering checking accounts and engaging in foreign currency operations. Traditional banks have begun to extend their credit services to the markets previously dominated by Sofoles and Sofomes.

Commercial banks also face increasing competition from other financial institutions that can provide larger companies with access to domestic and international capital markets as an alternative to bank loans. To the extent permitted by the Mexican Banking Law, we maintain a competitive position through our investment banking activities.

We acquired three U.S. based banking entities (INB in 2006, UniTeller in 2006 and Motran in 2007). We sold INB in March 2017, however we face strong competition in the United States from U.S.-based financial groups, commercial banks and other financial institutions as a result of these acquisitions. In particular, we expect to face competition from Wells Fargo & Company, Bank of America Corporation, J.P. Morgan Chase & Company and Banco Bilbao Vizcaya Argentaria, each of which has a significant presence in the regions covered by UniTeller.

Employees and Labor Relations

As of September 30, 2021, we had 25,741 employees. Approximately 33% of our employees were unionized as of such date. All upper-level management positions are held by non-union employees. During each of the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 we had 24,681 and 24,154 employees, respectively. In general, we consider labor relations with our employees to be good. Since our privatization in 1992, we have never experienced a work stoppage or strike.

Under Mexican labor law, we are liable for severance payments to employees terminated without cause, being obliged to pay the corresponding seniority premiums to those employees. After 15 years of service, these seniority premiums are paid even in voluntary departures. In addition, we voluntarily provide benefits to qualified retired employees and disability and life insurance coverage on behalf of qualified employees. According to Mexican labor law, employees have the right to participate in business profits for which the provisions of the law are complied with annually. Furthermore, we have instituted certain other employee benefits and incentive programs to upgrade our workforce.

Properties

As of September 30, 2021, the book value of our real property was Ps.5,669 million. Our principal executive offices are located in Mexico City and Monterrey, Mexico. We also have offices located throughout Mexico on 132 properties, comprising an aggregate of 319,359 square meters, of which we own 51 properties and lease 81 properties. Our aggregate branch space is 467,741 square meters. As of September 30, 2021, we owned 193 of the properties on which our branches were located and leased 985 of the properties.

Litigation and Regulatory Proceedings

Due to the nature of our transactions, we frequently encounter judicial, administrative and arbitration proceedings. Customers, users or suppliers may also take legal action against us. We are currently subject to a number of other legal and regulatory proceedings, including tax and labor claims, arising in the ordinary course of our business, none of which our management believes is reasonably likely to have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations. See Note 35 to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements and Note 25 to our Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements.

OUR CAYMAN ISLANDS BRANCH

General

The Cayman Islands branch of the Bank (“Banorte Cayman”) became a part of our branch network as a result of our merger with Bancrecer. Banorte Cayman was initially registered under Part IX of the Companies Act (As Revised) of the Cayman Islands on February 22, 1991 as Banco de Crédito y Servicio, S.N.C. By Special Resolution dated February 9, 1993, the name of that entity was changed to Bancrecer. On March 31, 2002, Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., which was registered under Part IX of the Companies Act (As Revised) on November 23, 1989, was merged into Bancrecer, the surviving entity, subsequent to which the surviving entity was renamed “Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte.” The registered office of Banorte Cayman is at CIBC Bank and Trust Company (Cayman) Limited, CIBC Financial Centre, 11 Dr. Roy’s Drive, P.O. Box 694, Grand Cayman KY1-1107, Cayman Islands. Banorte Cayman is the holder of a category “B” Banking License issued by the Cayman Islands Monetary Authority (“CIMA”), under the Banks and Trust Companies Act (As Revised) (the “CI Banking Law”) of the Cayman Islands. Holders of a category “B” banking license may have an office in the Cayman Islands and conduct business with other licensees and offshore companies but, except in limited circumstances, may not do business locally with the public or residents in the Cayman Islands. This license does not allow Banorte Cayman to take deposits from residents of the Cayman Islands, or invest in any asset representing a claim on any person resident in the Cayman Islands, subject to certain exceptions such as exempted or ordinary non-resident companies and other licensees.

Activities

The main activities of Banorte Cayman are:

- to obtain funding, principally for the purposes of lending to Mexican clients;
- to act as a deposit-taker, offering a range of demand and time deposits facilities to corporate clients and individuals;
- to provide treasury, international banking and corporate finance services to clients; and
- to a lesser extent, to buy and sell securities in the international market and securities issued for funding purposes (such as Eurobonds and certificates of deposit).

Regulation of Banorte Cayman

Under Mexican law, the obligations of Banorte Cayman are obligations of Banorte as a whole. Indeed, Banorte Cayman is subject to the regulations issued by the CNBV and the Mexican Central Bank, including liquidity requirements. See “*Supervision and Regulation—Liquidity Requirements for Foreign Currency-Denominated Liabilities.*”

CIMA reviews all applications and is solely responsible for the licensing of banks and trust companies under the CI Banking Law.

Under the CI Banking Law, there are two basic categories of bank licenses:

- a category “A” license, which permits unrestricted domestic and offshore business; and
- a category “B” license, which permits only off-shore business. A category “B” license may be restricted to dealings with certain clients.

Banorte Cayman has been granted an unrestricted category “B” License.

Branches of foreign banks, such as Banorte Cayman, are not subject to separate capital adequacy requirements, but must maintain the minimum capital adequacy requirements required by their home jurisdictions.

CIMA's enforcement powers under the CI Banking Law include the imposition of conditions (or further conditions) on a bank's license; revocation of a license; appointing an adviser to advise a bank on the proper conduct of its affairs; appointing a controller to assume control of a bank's affairs; and petitioning for a bank to be wound up by the court. These powers are exercisable if: **(i)** a bank is or appears likely to become unable to pay its obligations as they fall due; **(ii)** a bank is carrying on business that is, or is likely to be detrimental to the public interest or the interests of depositors or other creditors; **(iii)** a bank contravenes the regulatory laws or regulations of the Cayman Islands; **(iv)** a bank fails to comply with a condition of its license, or any rule imposed by CIMA; **(v)** the direction and management of a bank's business has not been conducted in a fit and proper manner; **(vi)** a director, manager or officer of the bank's business is not a fit and proper person to hold his/her respective position; or **(vii)** a person acquiring control or ownership of the bank in accordance with the law is not a fit and proper person to have such control or ownership.

RISK MANAGEMENT

General

Our risk exposure comprises credit, liquidity, operational (including legal and technological), market and reputational risks.

- Credit risk is defined as the potential loss caused by the partial or total failure of a counterparty or issuer to perform an obligation to us. Credit risk can affect the performance of both our loan portfolio and investment portfolio.
- Liquidity risk encompasses funding liquidity risk, which refers to the inability to renew liabilities or acquire new ones at normal market conditions; and market liquidity risk, which refers to the inability to unwind or offset positions due to a lack of market depth, thereby affecting the value of an asset.
- Operational risk is the potential loss caused by failures or deficiencies in information systems and internal controls, or errors while processing transactions.
- Market risk is the potential loss due to adverse changes in market prices of financial instruments as a result of movements in interest rates, foreign exchange rates or equity prices, and the adverse effect on our traditional banking activities of interest rate and foreign exchange rate fluctuations.
- Reputational risk is an unquantifiable risk included in our risk management's manual, defined as the potential loss in the development of the institutional brand caused by a deterioration in stakeholders' perception, internal and external, on our solvency and viability.

We consider risk management an essential activity that requires continuous improvement and adjustment according to our operations.

Mexican financial authorities have formulated rigorous risk management regulations for the banking sector. The CNBV issued a set of requirements regarding risk management practices for all banking institutions in Mexico. Pursuant to the CNBV regulations, the management process must include sound measurement and monitoring methods. We have implemented policies and procedures, approved by our Board of Directors, that our management believes comply with the CNBV requirements.

Risk Management Organizational Structure

To help ensure adequate risk management, in 1997 our Board of Directors created the Risk Policy Committee in order to manage the risks we are exposed to and to ensure that the performance of our operations adheres to the established risk management objectives, guidelines, policies and procedures.

Furthermore, the Risk Policy Committee provides oversight on the global risk exposure limits approved by the Board of Directors and also approves the specific risk limits for exposure to different types of risk.

Our Risk Policy Committee designs the strategies to be followed in order to accomplish risk-return objectives and to this end it:

- decides on the strategies and policies related to mitigating financial risks, including the setting of risk limits;
- evaluates Banorte's overall risk-return ratio;
- analyzes sensitivities and stress testing scenarios;
- defines and monitors the general strategy for asset and liability management;

- defines our general pricing processes and monitors their effectiveness; and
- analyzes the impact of operational risk events.

Our Board of Directors reviews and approves the risk management strategies and limits set by our Risk Policy Committee. Our Risk Policy Committee includes three members of our Board of Directors (one of whom serves as Chairman), our Chief Executive Officer, Corporate General Director, Risk Management General Director, Business Area Directors (without voting power) and our Audit General Director (without voting power). Our Risk Policy Committee meets on a monthly basis or more frequently, as needed.

Our Risk Policy Committee receives information on a monthly basis with respect to credit risk, market risk, operational risk, reputational risk and liquidity risk. The policies and procedures of our internal operating committees are subject to approval by our Risk Policy Committee. These internal operating committees also report to our chief executive officer and are comprised of:

- Credit Committees and Workout Committees, which review credit risk;
- the Treasury Committee, which reviews market risk;
- the Assets and Liabilities Committee, or the ALCO Committee, which reviews liquidity risk; and
- each of the Technology and Operations Committee, the Communications and Control Committee, the Fiduciary Business Committee, the Security Committee and the Integrity Committee, to review operational risks.

Credit Risk

Credit Policies

Credit risk management is an essential activity for banks. Banorte's credit policies and procedures are designed to centralize credit decisions to increase uniform application of credit criteria and minimize the risks associated with individual decision-making. Banorte's credit policies include quantitative criteria to ensure minimum credit quality standards.

Individual Loan Credit Risk Evaluation

Individual Loan Risk for Consumer Lending

We perform credit analyses of our individual consumer loans through a parametric credit scoring system. This scoring system considers factors such as the borrower's income, expenses, repayment capacity, demographic data, personal assets and credit history. The implemented scoring systems were developed using internal statistical data for each product.

This scoring system is available in each of our branches and is used to evaluate a wide array of consumer credit applications, including applications for residential mortgages, automobile loans, personal loans, credit cards and SME loans. Within each type of credit application, there can be several specially designed risk evaluation models. In addition, the scoring system has online access to credit bureau information and Banorte's internal records.

Loan applications are rejected if, based on the risk level assigned by the scoring system, the applicant is deemed to pose an unacceptable credit risk.

In addition to the scoring system used in origination, we use certain risk evaluation models and behavioral risk models in order to estimate increases in credit limits and assess the probability of non-fulfillment with respect to credit cards.

Individual Loan Risk for Commercial Lending

The evaluation process of a potential commercial borrower focuses primarily on the credit history of the owners and management, quality of production processes and facilities, historical and projected financial statements and collateral provided in connection with the loan. With respect to loans intended to finance a particular project, our evaluation relies primarily on the existence of technological alliances, the analysis of market conditions and the projected financial position of the borrower.

Account officers are responsible for reviewing commercial loan applications. Each commercial loan application is classified according to its industry sector and is then reviewed by a credit officer. In the case of loans exceeding Ps.40 million, the account officer must present a proposal to either:

- one of our Territorial Credit Committees,
- our National Credit Committee (“NCC”), or
- our Central Credit Committee, or
- depending on the loan amount approval limits as indicated below:

<u>Credit Committee</u>	<u>Authority (Millions of Pesos)</u>
Board of Directors	Related Loans Art. 73 LIC
Central Credit Committee	Greater than the NCC Authority
National Credit Committee (NCC)	685
Territorial Credit Committees	185

Loans for less than Ps.40 million do not need committee approval, but must be approved by two of Banorte’s officers, one of whom must be a senior credit officer. Loans above 10% of our net capital and loans to a related party must be approved by our Chief Executive Officer and must be presented to our Risk Policy Committee and our Board of Directors. In addition to our internal lending limits, we are also subject to certain lending limits imposed by law. For a discussion of these regulatory requirements, see “*Supervision and Regulation—Lending Limits.*”

Individual Loan Credit Risk Measurement

Individual risk for wholesale loans is identified, measured and controlled through the use of target markets, criteria for risk acceptance, early alerts and Banorte’s internal risk rating system (“CIR”).

The target markets, criteria for risk acceptance and early alerts are tools that, together with the internal risk rating, are part of our loan strategy and support the estimated level of credit risk.

The target markets are categories of economic activity, separated by region, in which we are interested in granting loans based on economic research and loan behavior analysis as well as by expert opinions.

The risk acceptance criteria refer to parameters that describe different types of risks by industry, in order to estimate the risk taking when granting loans to customers based on their economic activity. The types of risks observed in the risk acceptance criteria are: financial, operational, market, enterprise’s life cycle, legal and regulatory Risks, in addition to credit experience and management quality.

Early alerts are a set of criteria based on borrower information and indicators, as well as their environment, established as a mechanism for timely prevention and identification of a probable deterioration in the loan portfolio, thereby enabling us to take prompt preventive actions to mitigate credit risk.

Banorte’s CIR is a borrower’s rating methodology which assesses quantitative and qualitative criteria in order to determine credit quality. CIR applies to commercial loans equal to or greater than the equivalent of 4,000,000 UDIs

in Pesos equivalent on the qualification date or borrowers with sales or incomes equal or greater than the equivalent of 14,000,000 UDIs in Pesos equivalent on their last annual financial statements.

Internal Advanced Model for Credit Card

On November 15, 2017, GFNorte received the approval from the banking regulator (CNBV) to use Internal Rating Based Models (“IM”) to establish the credit card’s reserve and the credit risk’s regulatory capital requirements with an advanced approach (Document 111-3/706/2017).

The IMs improve credit risk management by estimating risk parameters from the bank’s own experience, and have been applied since February 2018. The aforementioned parameters are:

- Probability of Default.
- Severity of Loss.
- Default Exposure.

Basic Internal Model for Corporations

On November 30, 2018, GFNorte received approval from the banking regulator (CNBV) to use Internal Model (IM) for Corporations for reserves constitution and regulatory capital requirements by credit risk with a Basic Approach (Document 111-3/1472/2018) in Banco Mercantil del Norte, and on March 1, 2019 for Arrendadora y Factor Banorte (Documents 111-1/160/2019 and 111-1/161/2019). Exposures subject to this rating are those pertaining to corporations (other than states, municipalities and financial entities), and individuals (sole proprietorships), both with annual sales above 14 million UDIs.

The Internal Model (IM) enhances the overall credit risk management practice by estimating risk parameters through the institution’s own experience with such customers. These models have been applied since February 2019 (with January figures) at Banco Mercantil del Norte, and starting in March 2019 (with February figures) at Arrendadora y Factor Banorte. The parameter authorized under the Basic Internal Model for Corporations is probability of default.

Monitoring

We operate a central compliance operations center in Monterrey, Mexico, that monitors compliance with the terms and conditions of loans. This central compliance operations center monitors the dates and payments of the loans, the conditions and covenants of the loans and any authorized exceptions to standard procedures.

The monitoring process also includes verification of the use of proceeds and contractual conditions, financial analysis of the borrower and guarantors, on-site visits to the borrower’s place of business, confirmation of credit bureau information and analysis of the economic environment, among others.

Collections

The collection and recovery of non-performing loans is performed through a specialized collection unit (referred to as the Recovery Bank) with the established aim of maximizing the recovery of non-performing and problem loans, as well as foreclosures and execution on collateral.

We have been improving our established program to transfer non-performing and problem loans to our collection unit at earlier stages of loan deterioration in order to optimize their recovery and maximize our collection resources, while also allowing business areas to concentrate their efforts on more preventive measures and enhanced monitoring of performing customers in order to avoid credit problems.

Credit Risk of Financial Instruments

Credit risk management of financial instruments is managed through a series of key pillars with a robust framework of policies for origination, analysis, authorization and management.

Origination policies define the types of eligible negotiable financial instruments, as well as the methodology for assessing credit risk of the different types of originators/issuers and counterparties. Credit risk is allocated through a risk rating obtained with an internal methodology, evaluations of external rating agencies or a combination of both. Maximum parameters of operation are also defined depending on the type of originator/issuer or counterparty, rating and type of operation.

The appropriate credit committee authorizes operation lines with financial instruments for clients and counterparties in accordance with authorization policies. The authorization request is submitted by the business area and other areas involved in the operation, with all the relevant information for analysis by the relevant committee who, if considered appropriate, issues its authorization. Nevertheless, the Unit for the Comprehensive Risk Management (“UAIR” by its acronym in Spanish) is empowered to authorize counterparty credit lines (mainly financial entities) that comply with certain criteria through a parametric methodology approved by the Risk Policy Committee (or CPR by its acronym in Spanish).

In the case of derivative contracts, and in line with best practices, we use a methodology for calculating potential exposure of credit lines, which are analyzed and approved within the appropriate credit committee and are monitored on daily and monthly basis in the CPR, where guarantee analysis for derivative transactions is performed both for clients and financial counterparties.

The National Credit Committee has the authority to approve credit lines for derivatives with clients (except with respect to certain facilities for which the UAIR has the authority). For these transactions, the use of derivatives with margin calls is privileged in order to mitigate the risk of potential exposure to these transactions.

A potential exposure adjustment is considered to determine which lines of credit are adversely correlated (Wrong Way Risk, “WWR”).

On an individual level, the risk concentration on financial instruments is managed on a continuous basis, establishing and monitoring maximum parameters of operation for each counterparty or issuer depending on the rating and type of operation. There are defined risk diversification policies for portfolios, for economic groups and internal groups. Additionally, the concentration of counterparty type or issuer, size of financial institutions and the region in which it operates are monitored so that an appropriate diversification is obtained and undesired concentrations are avoided.

Credit risk is measured through a rating associated with the issuer, security or counterparty which has a previously assigned risk level based on two parameters:

- (i) The probability of default of the issuer, security or counterparty, which is expressed as a percentage between 0% and 100% where the better the rating or lower rate differential compared to the instrument of an equivalent government bond, the lower the probability of default and vice versa.
- (ii) The loss given default that could be experienced with respect to the total of the operation in the event of default, is expressed as a percentage between 0% and 100% where the better the guarantees or credit structures, the smaller the loss given default and vice versa. To mitigate credit risk and to reduce the loss given default in the event of default, the counterparties have signed ISDA contracts and netting agreements, in which credit lines and the use of collateral to mitigate loss in the event of default are implemented.

Portfolio Risk

We developed a portfolio credit risk methodology that, besides including international standards for identifying, measuring, controlling and monitoring risk, has been adapted to function within the context of the Mexican Financial System.

This credit risk methodology provides current value of the entire loan portfolio at Banorte, that is, the loan exposure, in order to monitor risk concentration levels through risk ratings, geographical regions, economic activities, currency and type of product in order to observe the portfolio's profile and take action to improve diversification, which will maximize profitability with the lowest risk.

The methodology considers the balance of each of the loans as the exposure of the loan portfolio, while for the financial instruments portfolio the exposure is calculated taking into account the present value of instruments and their future cash flows. This exposure is sensitive to changes in the market, thereby facilitating calculations under different economic scenarios.

The methodology also takes into consideration the probability of default, recovery rate associated to each client and the modeling of the debtor based on the Merton model. The probability of default is the probability that the debtor will not fulfill his or her debt obligation with the institution according to the originally agreed terms and conditions. The probability of default is based on transition matrixes based on the migration of the debtors through different risk rating levels. The recovery rate is the percentage of total exposure that is estimated to be recovered if the debtor defaults. The modeling of the debtor, based on the Merton model, associates the debtor's future behavior to credit and market factors on which his "credit health" depends, as determined by statistical techniques.

The results of this methodology are risk measures such as the expected and unexpected loss at a one-year horizon. The expected loss is the average of the credit portfolio's loss distribution, which is used to measure the following year's expected loss due to default or variations in debtors' credit quality. The unexpected loss is an indicator of the loss in extreme scenarios and is measured as the difference between the maximum losses given the distribution of losses, at a specific confidence level that for our institution is 99.95% and the expected loss.

These results are used as a tool for better decision-making in granting loans and in the diversification of the portfolio, according to our strategy. The individual risk identification tools and the portfolio credit risk methodology are periodically reviewed and updated in order to include new techniques that may support or strengthen them.

Liquidity Risk

Our liquidity risk management objectives are to:

- Comply with the risk appetite, as defined by the Board of Directors.
- Properly monitor our balance and liquidity risk.
- Inform the senior management in a timely manner of the Balance and Liquidity Risk exposure and on any limits' and risk profile's deviation.
- Measure Institution's vulnerability to extreme market conditions and consider such results for decision making.
- Monitor the institution's coverage policy and review it at least annually.
- Maintain a sufficient level of liquid assets eligible to guarantee the institution's liquidity even under stress conditions.

Our liquidity risk policies include:

- Establishment of global and specific limits of our balance and liquidity risk management.
- Measurement and monitoring of balance and liquidity risk.
- Information and disclosure of liquidity risk to risk-taking areas, CPR, the Board of Directors, Financial Authorities and to public investors.

Balance and liquidity risk is managed through a series of fundamental pillars that include the use of key indicators such as the LCR, re-price gaps and liquidity, as well as stress testing. The latter is based on a framework of policies and manuals, including a funding contingency plan and a contingency plan to preserve solvency and liquidity. Similarly, is enhanced with monitoring limits and risk appetite metrics of Balance and Liquidity Risk. The disclosure of metrics and indicators and their compliance with the established limits and the risk appetite are reviewed through monthly reports to the CPR, weekly reports to the capital and liquidity management group and quarterly reports to the Board of Directors. The LCR measures liquidity risk based on the relationship between liquid assets and net cash outflows in the next 30 days, under a regulatory stress scenario. The LCR is an indicator designed to ensure that the institution has sufficient liquidity to meet its short-term obligations, under an extreme scenario using exclusively high quality liquid assets as source of funding. During the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, the average LCR was 183.67% and 191.86%, respectively. The aforementioned levels are above the risk appetite and the regulatory minimum standards. These results show that we can meet all of our short-term obligations in a crisis scenario.

Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate risk entails estimating its impact on the financial margin as well as on equity's economic value. Financial margin is the difference between interest income and costs associated to interest bearing liabilities (interest expense). Depending on the balance's structure, variations in interest rates may have either a positive or negative impact in the rate scenarios. On the other side, economic value measures variations on equity flows due to changes on interest rate structure.

Given that both financial margin and equity's economic value follows the flow structure of assets and liabilities in the balance sheet, the model used to estimate those metrics is a re-pricing model by brackets in which all assets and liabilities are distributed in different bands depending on their re-pricing characteristics and/or tenure. Once categorized by re-pricing structure, the impact that each of these bands have on these metrics can be estimated.

Financial Margin Sensitivity

Financial Margin sensitivity is a metric that takes into consideration a twelve-month period. Only the bands with duration lower than one year are impacted by interest rate simulated fluctuations, and consider a parallel and symmetric shift for both active and passive interest rates. Relevant considerations behind margin sensitivity calculations are:

- All financial assets and liabilities in the balance sheet are considered. The book for trading is monitored separately.
- This metrics takes into consideration all balance sheet behavior models, such as mortgage prepayments and deposit survival.

The balance sheet is regarded as static and constant through time. Neither organic growth nor structural or mix changes are considered.

Operational Risk

Operational risk is defined as the potential loss due to failures or deficiencies in internal controls, errors in operation processing and storing or in data transmitting, as well as to adverse administrative and judicial rulings, fraud or theft (this definition includes technological and legal risk).

The objectives of operational risk management are to:

- Enable and support the organization to reach its institutional objectives through prevention and management of operational risks.
- Ensure that the existing operational risks and the required controls are properly identified, assessed and in line with the risk strategy established by the organization.
- Ensure that operational risks are properly quantified in order to adequately allocate capital taking into account the operational risk.

As part of our institutional regulations, we have documented policies, objectives, guidelines, methodologies and areas that have been designated responsible for managing operating risk.

The operational risk management directors maintain close communication and coordination with the regulatory comptrollership in order to facilitate effective internal control in which proper procedures and controls are established for mitigating operating risk among the processes, and provide monitoring through the internal audit department.

The regulatory comptrollership, as part of the internal control system, carries out the following activities to mitigate risk:

- internal control validations;
- institutional regulations management and control;
- monitoring of operating processes' internal control by means of control indicator reports, which are reported by the process comptrollers in the various areas;
- money laundering prevention process management;
- control and monitoring of the regulatory provisions; and
- analysis and assessment of the operating processes and projects with the participation of the responsible directors of each process in order to ensure adequate internal control.

Market Risk

Our objectives regarding market risk are to:

- Adequately monitor market risk.
- Maintain the senior management adequately informed.
- Quantify our exposure to market risk through the use of various methodologies.
- Define the maximum risk levels we are willing to maintain.
- Measure our vulnerability to extreme market conditions and consider such results when making decisions.

Our market risk policies include the:

- Operation of financial instruments exclusively through authorized markets and approved products.
- Establishment of global and specific limits of market risk.
- Measurement and monitoring of market risk through the Potential Loss commonly known as “expected shortfall” Back Testing, Sensibility Analysis and Stress Testing, among others.
- Information and disclosure of market risk to risk-taking areas, CPR, the Board of Directors, Financial Authorities and to the investment population.

Market Risk Methodology

Market risk management is controlled through a series of fundamental pillars, highlighting the use of models and methodologies such as Potential Loss commonly known as “expected shortfall” Back Testing, Sensibility Analysis and Stress Testing, which are used to measure the risk of traded products and portfolios in the financial markets. Based on Basel requirements referred in the document “Minimum Capital Requirements for Market Risk”, Banorte implemented during January the estimation of expected shortfall, thus substituting the estimation of VaR. In addition, it was implemented the valuation of derivatives by OIS curves and curves adjusted by collateral following international standards.

Risk management is supported by a framework of policies and manuals through which the implementation and monitoring on market risk limits, the disclosure of the aforementioned risk metrics and its tracking regarding the established limits, are set. Key risk ratios are disclosed in monthly reports to the risk policy committee and through a daily report to our top executives, related to the market risk risk-taking.

Market Risk Exposure

Exposure of the Institution’s financial portfolios to Market Risk is quantified using the methodology denominated expected shortfall which is the average of losses once VaR is surpassed.

The expected shortfall model considers a one day horizon base, and considers a non-parametric historical simulation with a 97.5% confidence level and 500 historical observations on risk factors. Furthermore, it considers all the positions (money market, treasury, equities, foreign exchange and derivatives) classified for accounting purposes as trading assets, both on and off the balance sheet.

The average Expected Shortfall of the Bank’s portfolio for the three months ended September 30, 2021 was Ps.71.9 million, which means that our potential loss will be above Ps.71.9 million in one out of a hundred days.

The following table sets forth the average, maximum and minimum values of the Expected Shortfall for the three-month period ended September 30, 2021:

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2021		
	Average	Maximum	Minimum
	<i>(Ps. millions)</i>		
Interest rate.....	65.1	74.0	58.8
Foreign Exchange.....	42.9	77.8	28.4
Equity.....	23.3	23.5	23.4
Diversification effect	(59.5)	(74.6)	(54.0)
Total.....	71.9	100.7	56.6

Complementary to expected shortfall and for strengthening risk analysis, Banorte tests under extreme conditions, also known as Stress Testing. This is presented to the Risk Policy Committee on monthly basis with the main objective of assessing the impact on the Institution’s positions of extreme movements in risk factors.

In order to validate the effectiveness and accuracy of the expected shortfall, a monthly Back testing analysis is presented to the Risk Policy Committee. Through this analysis, it is possible to compare losses and gains observed with respect to the estimated expected shortfall and if it is necessary to make the required adjustments to the parameter.

Local Legal Risk

Banorte, as well as all financial institutions in Mexico, must be on compliance with the Mexican laws and regulations thereunder, in order to continue being part of the Mexican Financial System and carry out its operations, particularly rendering banking services. Therefore, and considering that Mexican banking activities are subject to several laws, there might be risks of probable significant changes or new reforms to the existing banking regulation, which have occurred in the past and may represent uncertainty in the future. Nevertheless, we believe that no significant changes that may adversely affect Banorte will occur in the foreseeable future. Mexico, as a country, has adopted, and tends to adopt, international standards and makes significant efforts to implement best domestic and international practices. As is the case for Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity (TLAC), which has recently been adopted by the Mexican Financial System.

On June 18, 2021, an amendment to the banking regulation was published in the Federal Official Gazette, which sets forth that D-SIBs shall maintain an additional Net Capital Supplement that must be in addition to the minimum required Total Net Capital ratio and Capital Conservation Buffer.

The referred new Net Capital Supplement will correspond to the maximum between 6.5% of the total risk weighted assets and 3.75% of the adjusted assets, calculated according to the leverage ratio. The supplement will have a deferred implementation over a period of four years considering 25% of the total supplement per year, starting on December 2022 and ending with 100% of the total supplement by December 2025.

MANAGEMENT

Board of Directors

Management of our business is vested in our Board of Directors, which is currently composed of 14 regular members, each elected for a one-year term at our annual ordinary general meeting of shareholders, and is responsible for the management of our business.

The following table sets forth our current directors and their alternates:

<u>Directors</u>	<u>Alternate Directors</u>
Carlos Hank González (Chairman)	Graciela González Moreno
Juan Antonio González Moreno	Juan Antonio González Marcos
David Juan Villarreal Montemayor	Alberto Halabe Hamui (Independent)
José Marcos Ramírez Miguel	Gerardo Salazar Viezca
Carlos de la Isla Corry	Alberto Pérez-Jácome Friscione
Everardo Elizondo Almaguer (Independent)	Diego Martínez Rueda-Chapital (Independent)
	Roberto Kelleher Vales (Independent)
Clemente Ismael Reyes Retana Valdés (Independent)	Cecilia Goya de Riviello Meade (Independent)
Alfredo Elías Ayub (Independent)	Isaac Becker Kabacnik (Independent)
Adrián Sada Cueva (Independent)	José María Garza Treviño (Independent)
David Peñaloza Alanís (Independent)	Carlos Césarman Kolteniuk (Independent)
José Antonio Chedraui Eguía (Independent)	Humberto Tafolla Núñez (Independent)
Alfonso de Angoitia Noriega (Independent)	Guadalupe Phillips Margain (Independent)
Thomas Stanley Heather Rodríguez (Independent)	Ricardo Maldonado Yáñez (Independent)

Members of our Board of Directors receive cash fees per meeting equal to the market value of two Ps.50 gold coins commonly referred to as *centenarios*.

Our bylaws provide that the Board of Directors may designate committees. Our principal committees are the following:

Audit Committee

The purpose, composition, authority and responsibilities of our Audit Committee have been established in a charter approved by the Board of Directors in accordance with Mexican law. The Audit Committee's primary purpose is to assist the Board of Directors in defining, verifying and assessing the effectiveness of our internal control system, overseeing the management and conduct of our business, and fulfilling shareholder resolutions. The Audit Committee is responsible for following up on external and internal audit activities and keeping the Board of Directors informed about their performance. Moreover, the Audit Committee oversees the preparation of financial reports in accordance with regulations and accounting principles applicable to financial institutions. The Audit Committee is also responsible for overseeing cybersecurity. The current members of the Audit Committee, all of whom are independent, are Thomas S. Heather Rodríguez (Chairman), Everardo Elizondo Almaguer, Clemente Ismael Reyes Retana Valdés and Diego Martínez Rueda-Chapital.

Risk Policy Committee

Our Risk Policy Committee is comprised of voting members. The objective of the Risk Policy Committee is to manage our risk. The current voting members are: Carlos de la Isla Corry (Chairman), Clemente Ismael Reyes Retana Valdés, Everardo Elizondo Almaguer, Thomas S. Heather Rodríguez, Diego Martínez Rueda-Chapital, José Marcos Ramírez Miguel and Gerardo Salazar Viezca. The Risk Policy Committee can invite guests that shall not have voting privileges, and will include our internal auditor.

Human Resources Committee

Our Human Resources Committee aims to appropriately compensate our staff, protect our integrity, stability, competitiveness and financial soundness and to support our Board of Directors in its functions relating to our compensation system, through the approval of determinations in connection with its human resources and the establishment of a regulatory framework. Our Human Resources Committee is responsible for the implementation, maintenance and evaluation of activities regarding our compensation system. The current members of our Human Resources Committee are: Everardo Elizondo Almaguer (Chairman), Thomas S. Heather Rodríguez, Gerardo Salazar Viezca, Javier Beltrán Cantú, Rafael Arana de la Garza and Isaías Velázquez González (non-voting member).

Alternate Directors

Alternate Directors have been appointed at our annual shareholders' meeting to substitute for Directors in cases of permanent or temporary absences. An Alternate Director attends meetings of our Board of Directors when called to substitute for a Director.

Statutory Auditors

In addition to the Board of Directors, our bylaws provide for a statutory auditor to be designated at a Board of Directors meeting with previous recommendation from the Audit Committee and, if determined at such meeting, an alternate statutory auditor. Under Mexican law, the duties of statutory auditors include, among other things, the examination of the operations, books, records and any other documents of a company, the determination of whether accounting standards and policies have been followed, and the presentation of a report of such examination at the annual ordinary general meeting of shareholders. Our statutory auditors are Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C., a member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited.

Principal Officers of Banorte

The following persons are our principal officers:

Name	Position	Years with Banorte	Age
Carlos Hank González.....	President and Chairman of the Board	7	50
José Marcos Ramírez Miguel.....	Chief Executive Officer	11	58
Rafael Arana de la Garza.....	Managing Director, Chief Operation Officer and Chief Financial Officer	10	70
Carlos Eduardo Martínez González	Managing Director, Government Banking	25	57
Jose Armando Rodal Espinoza.....	Managing Director, Wholesale Banking	28	51
Mario Alberto Barraza Barrón.....	Managing Director, Commercial Banking	24	59
Héctor Avila Flores.....	Managing Director, Legal	7	54
Jose Francisco Martha González.....	Managing Director, Digital Business	7	52
Isaías Velazquez González.....	Managing Director, Audit	22	59
Gerardo Salazar Viezca	Managing Director, Chief Risk Officer	2	60
Sergio García Robles Gil	Managing Director, Corporate Officer	27	61
Fernando Solís Soberón.....	Managing Director, Product Development	14	60
Javier Beltrán Cantú.....	Managing Director, Administration and Human Resources	25	53

Each of our principal officers has extensive experience in the banking industry. Set forth below is biographical information for each of our principal officers.

Carlos Hank González, 50, Mr. Hank González holds a Bachelor's Degree in Business Management with specialization in Finance from Universidad Iberoamericana. Currently he is Chairman of GFNorte's Board of

Directors, a position he has held since January 1, 2015. In Gruma, a global leader in corn flour and tortilla production with operations in more than 100 countries, Mr. Hank González has played a key role since December 2012, when he became Vice President of the Board of Directors and joined the Executive Committee to design a healthy and responsible financial strategy that generated value for the company. Mr. Hank González is a member of the board of directors of the Mexican Stock Exchange and Grupo Televisa, S.A.B. and the chairman of the board of directors of Cerrey, S.A. de C.V.

José Marcos Ramírez Miguel, 58, Mr. Ramírez Miguel holds a Bachelor's Degree in Actuarial Science from Universidad Anahuac, a Postgraduate Degree in Finance from Instituto Tecnológico Autónomo de México ("ITAM") and an MBA from Escuela Superior de Administración y Dirección de Empresas (E.S.A.D.E.) in Barcelona. Mr. Ramírez Miguel is the Chief Executive Officer of GFNorte and the Bank since November 2014.

Rafael Arana de la Garza, 70, Managing Director, Chief Operation Officer and Chief Financial Officer. Mr. Arana joined us in September 2011 and has a bachelor's degree in Electrical Mechanical Engineering. He has previously worked as Grupo Financiero HSBC, S.A. de C.V.'s Managing Director, Personal Banking, for Latin America and the Caribbean, as well as Associate Managing Director for HSBC México.

Carlos Eduardo Martínez González, 57, Managing Director, Government Banking. Mr. Martínez joined us in 1996 and has a master's degree in Banking. He previously worked at Grupo Financiero Santander Serfin, S.A. de C.V.

José Armando Rodal Espinosa, 51, Managing Director, Wholesale Banking. Mr. Rodal joined us in April 1993 and has a master's degree in Business Administration. He has previously worked as Managing Director of Executive Corporate and Enterprise Banking in Banorte.

Héctor Ávila Flores, 54, Managing Director, Legal. Mr. Ávila holds a Bachelor's Degree in Law from Universidad La Salle, with a specialization in Finance Law from ITAM. He has been Secretary of GFNorte's Board of Directors since April 2011. Currently, he is GFNorte's Managing Director, Legal and has more than 13 years of experience in the Mexican financial system.

José Francisco Martha González, 52, Managing Director, Methods of Payment, IT & Digital. Mr. Martha joined us in 2014. He is a Chemical Engineer in Processes of the Universidad Interamericana and has a master's in Economics Project Management and Control at the ITESM-México. He previously worked as General Director of IT in Scotiabank from 2008 to 2014. On January 25, 2021, Mr. Martha was appointed as General Manager of Digital Business Development of GFNorte.

Isaías Velázquez González, 59, Managing Director, Audit. Mr. Velázquez holds a Bachelor's Degree in Public Accounting from Instituto Politécnico Nacional. He has previously worked as Executive Director - Secretary of GFNorte's Audit & Corporate Practices Committee.

Gerardo Salazar Viezca, 60, Managing Director, Chief Risk Officer. Mr. Salazar holds a Bachelor's Degree in Economics from Universidad Iberoamericana. He has also stood out in academics as a teacher and by virtue of his graduate studies, including a PhD, master's degrees and specializations in Economics, Business Administration, Finance and Social Science in institutions such as ITESM, Universidad Iberoamericana (of which he was the Economics Department Director), ITAM, Harvard University and New York Institute of Finance. Formerly, CEO of Banco Interacciones from 2004 to 2018 and Risk Management Corporate Director of Grupo Financiero Interacciones from 2002 to 2004. Previously, he was Corporate Banking Director, both at Bancomer and BBVA México.

Sergio García Robles Gil, 61, Chief Managing Director, Corporate Officer. Mr. García joined us in October 1994 and has a master's degree in Business Administration. He has previously worked at Fina Consultores.

Fernando Solis Soberón, 60, Managing Director, Long Term Savings. Mr. Solis joined us in July 2007 and has a bachelor's degree and master's degree and a Ph.D. in Economics. Other entities for which he has worked include Grupo Nacional Provincial, the CONSAR, and CNSF. On January 25, 2021, Mr. Solis was appointed as General Manager of Product and Segment Development, previously integrated under Commercial Banking of GFNorte.

Javier Beltrán Cantú, 53, Managing Director, Administration and Human Resources. Mr. Beltrán joined us in 1996 and has a master's degree in administration from Instituto Tecnológico EGADE – Graduate School in Business Administration and Management. He also has a master's degree in Accounting from the University of Texas. He has previously worked as Deputy Managing Director, Administration and Human Resources in Banorte.

Mario Alberto Barraza Barrón, 59, Managing Director Comercial Banking. Mr. Barraza joined us in October 1997. He is Computer Systems Engineer and has a bachelor's degree in Business and Finance. He has previously worked in the Financial Planning area at Grupo Maseca, in Corporate Finance in Operadora de Bolsa Grupo Financiero Serfin, as well as Grupo Industrial Saltillo. On January 25, 2021, Mr. Barraza was appointed as General Manager of Commercial Banking, of GFNorte, reporting to its CEO and taking on the responsibilities of Branches, Contact Center, Management Channels and Planning and Commercial Comptroller.

Compensation

For the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, the aggregate compensation paid by us to the members of our Board of Directors was Ps.6.0 million. Excluding any amounts received as members of our Board of Directors, the gross amount of salaries and bonuses we paid to members of our senior management for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, was Ps.222.3 million.

For the year ended December 31, 2020, the aggregate compensation paid by us to the members of our Board of Directors was Ps.9.3 million. Excluding any amounts received as members of our Board of Directors, the gross amount of salaries and bonuses we paid to members of our senior management for the year ended December 31, 2020, was Ps.292.7 million.

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Loans to Related Parties

Pursuant to Mexican rules and regulations, no loans may be made to:

- any bank officer or employee, except in connection with certain employee benefits;
- statutory auditors, including alternate statutory auditors;
- external auditors; and
- certain close relatives of any of the persons mentioned in the bullets above.

In addition, the Mexican Banking Law regulates transactions by a bank with affiliates and other “related party transactions” and limits the aggregate amount of these transactions to 35.0% of our Tier 1 Capital. Related party transactions may only be undertaken by Mexican banks if agreed upon on market terms. The CNBV may, upon request, grant exemptions from these provisions. As permitted by Mexican Banking Law, we currently provide loans to our employees at favorable rates.

Articles 73, 73 Bis and 73 Bis 1 of the Mexican Banking Law regulate and limit our loans to related parties, including loans to:

- holders of 2% or more of our shares or the shares of GFNorte or of an affiliate of GFNorte;
- principal and alternate members of our Board of Directors, or of the Board of Directors of GFNorte or of an affiliate of GFNorte;
- relatives of a Board of Directors member or of a 2% or more shareholder mentioned in the above categories;
- any person not an officer or employee who, nevertheless, is empowered to bind us contractually; and
- an entity in which we or any of our directors or officers, or any of the above persons holds, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of the outstanding capital stock, and board members, officers and employees of entities mentioned in any such entity.

A three-fourths majority of non-conflicted members of our Board of Directors present at the relevant Board meeting must approve such loans. Prior to such approval, however, the loan must undergo our customary review procedures for loans, which vary depending on the nature and amount of the loan, except that such loans must always be reviewed and recommended by the Credit Committee. Loans for amounts of less than 2,000,000 UDIs, or 1% of our Tier 1 Capital, whichever is greater, do not require approval by the Board of Directors. In addition, certain filings must be made with the CNBV with respect to such loans.

As of September 30, 2021, our loans to related parties under Articles 73, 73 Bis and 73 Bis 1 totaled Ps.11,804 million, which comprised 1.5% of our total loan portfolio at such date. Our loans to related parties are made on terms and conditions comparable to other loans of like quality and risk. Of all the related party loans outstanding on September 30, 2021, 99% were graded “A” and 1% were graded “B or lower” under the Loan Classification and Rating Rules. See Note 24 to our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements and Note 10 to our Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for further information regarding our related party transactions with our parent, subsidiaries and other affiliated companies.

PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

As of September 30, 2021, 98.26% of our capital stock was owned by GFNorte. Accordingly, GFNorte is in a position to elect all of the members of our Board of Directors and otherwise control the management and affairs of Banorte. The table below sets forth the ownership of our capital stock as of September 30, 2021:

Shareholder	Series O Shares Owned	Percentage
Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A.B. de C.V. ⁽¹⁾	141,692,531,318	98.26%
Other ⁽²⁾	2,506,490,934	1.74%
Total	144,199,022,252	100.00%

- (1) As of April 23, 2021, the date of GFNorte's latest annual ordinary general shareholder's meeting, 9.46% of the shares of Grupo Financiero Banorte S.A.B. de C.V. were held by investment vehicles of the González Family, 3.14% were held by other directors, officers and trusts for GFNorte's employees and the remaining 87.4% was held by non-affiliated third parties.
- (2) These shares are held by various third parties.

THE MEXICAN FINANCIAL SYSTEM

General

Mexico's financial system is currently comprised of commercial banks, national development banks, brokerage firms, development trust funds, limited purpose banks and other non-bank institutions, such as insurance and reinsurance companies, bonding companies, credit unions, savings and loans companies, popular financial entities, foreign exchange houses, factoring companies, bonded warehouses, financial leasing companies, mutual fund companies, pension fund management companies, limited purpose financial institutions and financial technology institutions ("Fintech Institutions"). In 1990, the Mexican government adopted the Financial Groups Law aimed at achieving the benefits of universal banking, which permits a number of financial services companies to operate as a financial services holding company, which was amended and restated on January 10, 2014, as a consequence of the Financial Reform. Most major Mexican financial institutions are members of financial groups.

The main financial authorities that regulate financial institutions are the SHCP, the Mexican Central Bank, the CNBV, the CONSAR, the CNSF, the IPAB and the CONDUSEF.

Trend Toward Multi-purpose Banking Institutions

Prior to 1978, the Mexican banking system was comprised primarily of specialized institutions, which were authorized to conduct specified financial activities pursuant to concessions granted by the Mexican Government. During the period from 1978 to the nationalization of commercial banks in 1982, the structure of the Mexican banking system evolved towards the creation of multi-purpose banking institutions, which were allowed to engage in the full range of banking activities. This is the model currently prevailing in Mexico.

Nationalization and Subsequent Privatization

In September 1982, Mexico's president decreed the nationalization of private Mexican commercial banks. Effective November 1982, a constitutional amendment was adopted to implement the nationalization, which granted the Mexican Government a monopoly on banking and credit services. The number of banking institutions was reduced from 68 to 29 in the first two years of nationalized banking. By virtue of the nationalization of the banks, the *Ley Reglamentaria de Servicio Público de Banca y Crédito* was published in the Official Gazette on December 31, 1982, replacing the *Ley General de Instituciones de Crédito y Organizaciones Auxiliares* of 1941. By 1988, the number had been further reduced to 18, of which six had national coverage, five were regional banks and seven were multi-regional banks. Only two banks, Banco Obrero, S.A. and Citibank N.A., were excluded from the nationalization and continued limited operations as privately-owned commercial banks.

Effective June 28, 1990, the Mexican Constitution was amended to permit Mexican individuals and financial services holding companies to own controlling interests in the then-existing 18 Mexican commercial banks owned by the Mexican Government. Subsequently, a new Banking Law was enacted to regulate the ownership and operation of Mexican commercial banks, national development banks and foreign financial institutions. Pursuant to the Banking Law, Mexico began the process of privatizing commercial banks. By the third quarter of 1992, the Mexican Government had privatized all 18 state-owned commercial banks. Since that time, new commercial banks have been chartered and regulations regarding investment in the banking sector by foreign investors, including foreign sovereigns, have been made more flexible.

On November 26, 2013, the Senate approved the Report of the Chamber of Deputies (*Cámara de Diputados*) on the bill presented by President Enrique Peña Nieto amending, supplementing and repealing various provisions with respect to financial matters and issuing the Financial Groups Law (the "Financial Reform").

Thirty-four legal statutes were amended in order to foster greater competition in the financial and banking system by creating incentives to increase lending, as well as a new mandate for development banks. Also, the Financial Reform strengthened the scheme for the stability of the financial institutions and the powers of financial authorities in regulatory, monitoring and enforcement matters.

Financial Groups

The enactment of the former Financial Groups Law in 1990 permitted the development of the universal banking model in Mexico. By July 1992, most major Mexican financial institutions had become part of financial groups controlled by a financial services holding company, such as ourselves, and made up of a number of financial operating entities.

On January 10, 2014, a new Financial Groups Law was published in the Mexican Official Gazette, which replaced the Financial Groups Law of 1990. The operations of financial services holding companies are generally restricted to holding shares representing the capital stock of financial services operating subsidiaries. Such subsidiaries, whether direct or indirect, may include Mexican banks, broker-dealers, insurance companies, bonding companies, mutual fund operators, mutual funds, ancillary credit organizations (such as factoring, financial leasing and bond-warehousing companies), Sofomes, foreign exchange service providers, Afores, financing companies that provide credit to low-income borrowers (*sociedades financieras populares*), and Fintech Institutions. As a general rule, a financial services holding company must maintain a majority participation and effective control of at least two financial subsidiaries, provided that the holding of two Sofomes only will not constitute a financial services group.

The Financial Groups Law allows entities controlled by the same financial services holding company:

- to act jointly before the public, offer services that are supplemental to the services provided by the other and hold themselves out as part of the same group;
- maintain common files, for anti-money laundering purposes, that may be used by all entities part of the financial group;
- use similar corporate names (except for Fintech Institutions); and
- conduct their activities in the offices and branches of other entities part of the same group.

In addition, the Financial Groups Law requires that each financial services holding company enter into an agreement (*convenio único de responsabilidades*) with each of its financial services subsidiaries pursuant to which the holding company agrees to be responsible secondarily and without limitation for the satisfaction of the obligations incurred by its subsidiaries as a result of the activities that each such subsidiary is authorized to conduct under the applicable laws and regulations, and is fully responsible for certain losses of its subsidiaries, up to the total amount of the holding company's assets. In the event that the assets of the financial services holding company are insufficient to meet the losses of its subsidiaries if occurred simultaneously, the financial services holding company must first meet the liabilities of the banking institutions that are part of the group and subsequently, the liabilities of any other entities that form the group will be prorated. For such purposes, a subsidiary is deemed to have losses if its assets are insufficient to meet its payment obligations. The subsidiaries will never be held liable for the losses of their financial services holding company or for the losses of the other subsidiaries of the group.

Recent changes included in the Financial Groups Law of 2014 include the following:

- *Shareholding Structure* - It provides for the possibility of the holding company to maintain the shareholding of the members of the group through sub-holding companies, that are partially regulated and not subject to specific capitalization requirements.
- *Capitalization and Corrective Measures* - A holding company shall maintain net capital that shall not be less than its permanent investments in the subsidiaries of the group. It also authorizes the SHCP to determine corrective measures, such as the potential sale of assets, non-distribution of dividends and suspending payments of bonuses to officers and directors, among other measures.
- *Corporate Governance* - The new law provides for a new corporate governance structure, setting forth specific duties of care and fiduciary duties applicable to Board members, even if the financial services holding

company is not publicly traded, similar to the duties provided in the Mexican Securities Market Law (*Ley del Mercado de Valores*) for public corporations.

- Other material changes from the previous law include shareholders' agreements, tied sales, liability agreements, the investment structure of the holding company, accounting and consolidated supervision, among others.
- *Investment Structure of the Holding Company* - In addition to its interest in the financial institutions of the group, a holding company may invest in other instruments, such as securities representing the capital stock of other financial institutions that are not group members, service providers and real estate companies, among others.
- *Investments by Foreign Governments*. Foreign governmental entities to acquire controlling interests and indirect interests in financial services holding companies and banks, and in circumstances such as financial distress.

On March 9, 2018, the Financial Groups Law was modified to permit Fintech Institutions to be part of Financial Groups; provided that Fintech Institutions that are part of a Financial Group may not use denominations or names similar to those used by the other financial institutions member of a Financial Group.

Authorities of the Mexican Financial System

The principal authorities that regulate and supervise financial institutions in Mexico are the Mexican Central Bank, the SHCP, the CNBV, the CONSAR, the CNSF, the IPAB and the CONDUSEF. These authorities are subject to a number of organic laws and other administrative regulations that govern their regulatory, supervisory and other powers. Also, these entities continually enact administrative regulations within the scope of their respective authority for the regulation of the corresponding financial entities, as further mentioned below. We, as a banking institution, are subject to the supervision and regulation of the CNBV and CONDUSEF, particularly as related to retail consumer banking. In addition, our parent company (GFNorte) and its other financial subsidiaries are subject to the supervision and regulation of the mentioned CNBV and other corresponding financial authorities, and are in constant interaction with such authorities during their normal course of business.

Mexican Central Bank

The Mexican Central Bank is an autonomous entity (*organismo constitucionalmente autónomo*) that is not subordinated to any other body in the Mexican federal government. Its primary purpose is to issue the Mexican currency, as well as to maintain the acquisition power of such currency, to establish reference interest rates, to approve fees and commissions charged by banking institutions, to regulate derivatives and to ensure that the banking and payments systems perform under safe and sound principles.

Monetary policy decisions are taken by the members of the Governing Board of the Mexican Central Bank. The Governing Board is composed of a Governor and four Deputy Governors, who are appointed by the President and ratified by the Senate or the Permanent Commission of Congress, as applicable.

Among the decisions that only the Governing Board may take are the authorization of the issuance of currency and the minting of coins, the decision to extend credit to the Mexican government, the determination of policies and criteria that the Mexican Central Bank uses in its operations and in the regulations that it issues, and the approval of its rules of procedure, budget, working conditions and similar internal matters.

SHCP

The SHCP is the regulator in charge of proposing, conducting and controlling the economic policy of the Mexican government in matters of economics, tax, finance, public budget, public debt and income. Together with the CNBV and the Mexican Central Bank, it is the primary regulator of commercial banks and national development banks. The

SHCP participates in the process of incorporation, revocation, operation, merger, control and stock purchase of financial institutions, by providing opinions in each process.

CNBV

The CNBV is a governmental body subordinate to the SHCP, and has independent technical and executive powers. The CNBV is in charge of the supervision and regulation of financial entities, with the purpose of ensuring their stability and sound performance, as well as the maintenance of a safe and sound financial system. The scope of the CNBV's authority includes inspection, supervision, prevention and correction powers, including imposing and supervising capitalization requirements and requirements for the creation of loan-loss reserves. The primary financial entities regulated by the CNBV are commercial banks, national development banks, regulated multiple purpose financial institutions, brokerage firms, as well as publicly traded companies and other entities that have issued debt securities to the public. The CNBV is also in charge of granting and revoking banking, securities brokerage and fintech licenses in Mexico.

CONSAR

The CONSAR is a governmental body under the SHCP, and has independent technical and executive powers. The CONSAR was created in 1994 as part of a comprehensive reform of the retirement savings and pensions system, and is in charge of protecting the retirement savings of employees through the regulation and supervision of Afores, entities that manage independent retirement accounts, and *Siefores*, specialized pension funds. The CONSAR evaluates risks borne by the participants in the retirement savings system (*sistema de ahorro para el retiro*) and makes sure these participants are solvent and maintain adequate liquidity levels.

CNSF

The CNSF is a governmental body subordinate to the SHCP, and has independent technical and executive powers. The CNSF is in charge of the supervision and regulation of insurance and bonding companies, promoting the safe and sound development of the insurance and guaranty bond financial sectors.

IPAB

After the 1994 financial crisis, the Mexican government created the IPAB, an independent, decentralized governmental institution with its own legal standing and assets. The IPAB's primary purpose is the protection and insurance of bank deposits, having also powers to provide financial support to banking institutions, contributing to the safe and sound development of the banking sector and the national payments system. The IPAB is also entitled to acquire assets from distressed banking institutions.

CONDUSEF

The CONDUSEF is a governmental body subordinate to the SHCP. The CONDUSEF is in charge of protecting and defending the rights of users of financial services and serves as an arbitrator between financial institutions and their customers. Among other powers, CONDUSEF has the authority to order the amendment of standardized agreements used by financial entities when it considers that such agreements contain abusive clauses, it may issue general recommendations to financial institutions, and suspend the distribution of information regarding financial services and products that it considers confusing.

The History of the Banking Sector

Banking activities in Mexico have been and continue to be affected by prevailing conditions in the Mexican economy, and the demand for and supply of banking services have been vulnerable to economic downturns and changes in government policies. Prior to the early 1990s, lending by Mexican banks to the private sector had fallen to very low levels. It is estimated, however, that by the end of 1994, average total indebtedness of the private sector to Mexican commercial banks had grown to represent approximately 40.7% of Mexican GDP, with mortgage loans and credit card indebtedness generally growing faster than commercial loans. The devaluation of the Mexican Peso

in December 1994 initiated a crisis, and the resulting high interest rates and contraction of the Mexican economy in 1995 severely impacted most borrowers' ability to both repay loans when due and meet debt service requirements. These effects, among others, caused an increase in the non-performing loan portfolio of Mexican financial institutions, particularly during 1995, which adversely affected the capitalization level of financial institutions. Also, increased domestic interest rates and the deteriorating value of the Peso made it more difficult for financial institutions to renew dollar-denominated certificates of deposit and credit lines.

From 1995 through the end of 1997, the CNBV had assumed or intervened in the operations of 13 banks and had adopted several measures designed to protect, stabilize and strengthen the Mexican banking sector. These measures included:

- creating a temporary capitalization program to assist banks;
- establishing a foreign exchange credit facility with the Mexican Central Bank to help banks with dollar liquidity problems;
- increasing the level of required loss reserves;
- establishing a temporary program for the reduction of interest rates on certain loans;
- establishing various programs to absorb a portion of debt service cost for mortgage loan debtors (including debt restructuring and conversion support programs); and
- broadening the ability of foreign and Mexican investors to participate in Mexican financial institutions.

Reforms to Mexican Banking Law

On January 10, 2014, several amendments to the Mexican Banking Law were published in the Official Gazette, and are currently in effect, with the following purposes:

Update capital requirements according to Basel III. The amendments to the Mexican Banking Law updated the capital requirements for banking institutions by incorporating the requirements of the Basel III accords, currently included in the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks. The amendments specify that net capital will be comprised of capital contributions, retained profits and capital reserves. The CNBV is authorized to allow or prevent the inclusion of other items to calculate a bank's net capital, subject to the terms and conditions of the general rules to be issued by CNBV to further regulate the capital requirements for bank institutions. We currently comply with applicable capitalization requirements.

Enhancing the CNBV supervisory practices. The reforms granted ample authority to the CNBV for the supervision of the financial entities under the Mexican Banking Law. The CNBV may perform visits to banks, with the aim to review, verify, test and evaluate the operations, processes, capitalization and loan classification, systems of internal control and risk management among other elements that may affect the financial position of banks.

Increasing requirements for the granting of loans to customers. For the granting of loans, banks are required to analyze and evaluate the viability of payment by borrowers or counterparties, relying on an analysis based on quantitative and qualitative information that allows establishing their creditworthiness and ability of timely payment of the loan. Banks must issue guidelines and lending process manuals and credit procedures shall be performed in accordance with such policies.

Establishing new provisions on transparency and reliability. Banks are required to publicly disclose their corporate, financial, administrative, operational, economic and legal information, as determined by the CNBV. Banks must post on their website and in a national newspaper their balance sheets and other relevant information periodically.

Establishing supervisory powers for external auditors. The CNBV has powers of inspection and surveillance with respect to entities that provide external audit services to banks, including those partners or employees who are part of the audit team, in order to verify the compliance with the Mexican Banking Law. The CNBV is allowed to:

- request any information and documentation related to the services rendered;
- practice inspection visits;
- require the attendance of partners, legal representatives and other employees; and
- issue audit procedures to be complied by the auditors, in connection with the tax opinions and practices performed by them.

Limited-purpose banks. The reform introduced limited-purpose banks (*bancos de nicho*), which can only engage in a limited amount of banking activities which are specifically set forth in their bylaws. The minimum required capital of limited-purpose banks can vary depending on the activities carried out by such entities, from a range of 90,000,000 UDIs to 36,000,000 UDIs. UDIs are *Unidades de Inversión*, a Peso-equivalent unit of account indexed to Mexican inflation.

Under the Financial Reform, the Mexican Congress approved additional changes to the Mexican Banking Law. Relevant changes include the following:

Participation of Foreign Governments. It clarifies the rules that require prior approval from the CNBV for the investment of foreign governments in commercial banks, in cases where Mexican commercial banks receive financial support or are rescued, when indirect investments are made or when control is acquired. The shareholding structure in broker-dealers, retirement fund administrators, insurance companies and mutual insurance companies, bonding companies, financial groups and credit information companies was also amended.

Capitalization Requirements. The concepts of “Minimum Basic Capital,” “Fundamental Capital” and “Capital Supplement” have been incorporated into the law. The law also provides for capital requirements, additions and restrictions, as well as asset disposal in cases where the entities with significant influence on banks are facing liquidity or solvency problems. It also entitles development banks to support banks should they require capitalization.

Adoption of the TLAC regulation in the Mexican banking system. On November of 2015, the Financial Stability Board (FSB) issued the Principles on loss-absorbing and recapitalization capacity of global systemically important banks (G-SIBs) in resolution, this included the total loss-absorbing capacity (TLAC) that intends to ensure that global systemically important banks (G-SIBs) have enough equity and bail-in debt to pass losses to investors and minimize the risk of a government bailout.

As a consequence of the global financial crisis and considering that Mexican authorities are part of the Financial Stability Board (FSB), on June 18, 2021, an amendment to the banking regulation was published by the CNBV on the Federal Official Gazette. The CNBV adopted several measures in accordance with the FSB, such as classification of banks as Systemically Important Domestic Banks and requirements to absorb losses or conduct recapitalization when in resolution, without affecting critical and main functions of the bank and without disposing of accounts resources.

The standards of TLAC indicate that Global Systemically Important Banks (G-SIBs) must keep a minimum level of 6.5% of loss-absorbing capacity from total risk weighted assets. Furthermore, Systematically Important Domestic Banks (D-SIBs) should also adapt international standards and incorporate a supplement to the Net Capital that must be additional to the minimum required Capital Ratio and the Capital Conservation Buffer.

The referred new Net Capital Supplement will correspond to the maximum between 6.5% of the total risk weighted assets and 3.75% of the adjusted assets, calculated according to the leverage ratio. The supplement will have a deferred implementation over a period of four years considering 25% of the supplement per year, starting on December 2022 and ending with 100% of the supplement by December 2025. Banorte expects to comply with the Net Capital Supplement requirements set forth in the Mexican Banking regulation.

Limit on Transactions with Related Parties. The limit on the aggregate number of transactions with related parties has changed, which shall not exceed 35 percent of the net capital.

Liquidity Requirements. The amendments to the Mexican Banking Law grant authority to the CNBV to order adjustments to a bank's accounting registries. If a bank fails to meet the liquidity requirements imposed by CNBV and the Mexican Central Bank, the CNBV may order the bank to adopt actions toward restoring the corresponding liquidity requirements, including suspending or partially limiting certain lending, borrowing or service operations of the bank, and requiring the bank to present a liquidity restoration plan.

Risk Control, Banking Resolutions and New Judicial Liquidation/Bank Bankruptcy Rules. The early warning, preventive and corrective action system changed. The Financial Reform provides for new rules in the event that the Mexican Central Bank acts as lender of last resort so that it requires collateral on the bank's shares. It also introduces the obligation to have a plan of stress scenarios, contingency and resolution plans as well as participation in mock resolutions. It also has amended certain articles regarding the structure of bank resolutions, including new deadlines for exercising the right of audience prior to the revocation of the authorization to operate as a bank and includes a new scheme of judicial liquidation/bank bankruptcy, replacing the provisions of the Bankruptcy Act.

Self-Correcting Programs. The Mexican Banking Law and other financial laws state that the financial institutions may submit to the CNBV self-correcting programs when they detect defaults to the provisions regulating them, taking into consideration that irregularities detected by the CNBV or serious defaults or offenses may not be part of the self-correcting programs.

Transactions with Members of the Same Group or Consortium. New rules and limitations have been established. Transactions with members of the same group shall be agreed to on market terms.

Measures to Encourage Credit and Performance Evaluations. The SHCP is authorized to assess the performance of commercial banks regarding compliance with the support of the country's productive forces and the growth of the economy; the SHCP shall issue the relevant guidelines for such assessment. It also authorizes the CNBV to encourage the channeling of more resources to the productive sector by setting parameters on the execution of transactions with securities. The financial authorities shall take into account the results of the assessments to decide on the authorizations it will grant in general.

Administrative Offenses and Penalties. It significantly increases the number and severity of the sanctions, which are to be disclosed to the general public, although none are definitive or final. It also provides for sanctions for officials involved in transactions with related parties in excess of the statutory limits. Amendments to the administrative sanction system were made consistently in all financial laws amended by the Reform.

SHCP Blacklist. With respect to the prevention of transactions with funds from illegal sources and terrorist financing, it provides for the obligation to immediately suspend transactions with the persons included in the blacklist issued by the SHCP and the initiation of criminal proceedings against offenders. This obligation is also set for the other financial institutions in their respective laws.

Asymmetric Regulation. It authorizes the SHCP, the CNBV and the Mexican Central Bank to issue asymmetric regulation, i.e., one that considers the regulatory burden in accordance with the size of each institution.

Exchange of Information with Foreign Financial Authorities. It regulates in more detail the procedure for the exchange of information with foreign authorities and verification visits.

Initiatives to Improve Creditors' Rights and Remedies

Mexico has enacted legislation to improve creditors' rights and remedies. These laws include collateral pledge mechanisms and a new bankruptcy law, which implies benefits for the Bank with respect to the operations and activities entered into with its clients.

Collateral Mechanisms

On June 13, 2002, the Mexican Commerce Code (*Código de Comercio*), the General Law of Negotiable Instruments and Credit Transactions (*Ley General de Títulos y Operaciones de Crédito*), the Mexican Securities Market Law, the Mexican Banking Law, the replaced Insurance Companies Law (*Ley General de Instituciones y Sociedades Mutualistas de Seguros*), the replaced Bonding Companies Law (*Ley Federal de Instituciones de Fianzas*) and the General Law of Ancillary Credit Organizations and Activities (*Ley General de Organizaciones y Actividades Auxiliares del Crédito*) were amended with the purpose of providing an improved legal framework for secured lending and, as a consequence, encourage banks to increase their lending activities. Among its provisions, the decree eliminated a prior non-recourse provision applicable to non-possessory pledges (which allowed the creation of a pledge over all the assets used in the main business activity of the debtor, but limited recourse to the applicable collateral) and collateral trusts, to allow creditors further recourse against debtors in the event that proceeds derived from the sale or foreclosure of collateral are insufficient to repay secured obligations; changes to these laws also permit the non-judicial foreclosure of collateral.

Laws regarding the perfection and enforcement of security interests include mechanism for pledging without transferring possession, as well as a common security device known in Mexico as the security trust. All personal property being used in a debtor's main business activity may be pledged, by making only a generic description of such property. The provisions regulating the security trust are similar to those governing pledges of personal property, except they provide that title to the collateral must be held by the trustee.

Also, for security pledges, there are provisions allowing the transfer of title to pledgee of the pledged assets, if agreed by the parties. Under the Mexican Securities Market Law, if the transfer of property over the pledged securities is agreed upon by the parties, the pledgee may apply the market value of the pledged securities to the payment of the corresponding obligation in the event of default, without requiring the enforcement of such pledge before a court.

Foreclosure of Securities Loans

The Mexican Congress also approved changes to the Commerce Code intended to expedite proceedings relating to the foreclosure of secured loans by financial institutions. These changes grant authority to Mexican courts to issue interim measures, such as ordering persons not to leave Mexico or ordering assets to be frozen.

Reforms to the Bankruptcy Law

The Mexican Bankruptcy Law (*Ley de Concursos Mercantiles*) was published in the Official Gazette on May 12, 2000, and since such date it has undergone several reforms, including those published in the Official Gazette on January 10, 2014. By virtue of such reforms, and pursuant to Article 245 of the Mexican Bankruptcy Law, the insolvency of Mexican banking institutions is subject to the provisions of the Mexican Banking Law.

The Mexican Bankruptcy Law provides for a single insolvency proceeding encompassing two successive phases: a conciliatory phase of mediation between creditors and debtor, and bankruptcy, which is only applicable to persons that carry out commercial activities, including individuals. The insolvency procedure applicable to persons that do not carry commercial activities, is regulated by the applicable Civil Code (*Código Civil*).

The Mexican Bankruptcy Law establishes precise rules that determine when a debtor is in general default in its payment obligations. The principal indications are failure by a debtor to comply with its payment obligations in respect of two or more creditors, and the existence of any of the following two conditions: *(i)* 35.0% or more of a debtor's outstanding liabilities are 30 days past due; or *(ii)* the debtor fails to have certain specifically defined liquid assets and receivables to cover at least 80.0% of its obligations which are due and payable.

Applicable law provides for the use and training of experts in the field of insolvency and the creation of an entity to coordinate their efforts. Such experts include the comptroller (*interventor*), conciliator (*conciliador*), who mediates between creditors and the bankrupt debtor, and receiver (*síndico*).

On the date the insolvency judgment is entered, all Peso-denominated obligations are converted into UDIs, and foreign currency-denominated obligations are converted into Pesos at the rate of exchange for that date and then converted into UDIs. Only creditors with a perfected security interest (i.e., mortgage, pledge or security trust) continue to accrue interest on their loans. The Mexican Bankruptcy Law mandates the netting of derivative transactions upon the declaration of insolvency.

The Mexican Bankruptcy Law provides for a general rule as to the period when transactions may be scrutinized by the judge to determine if they were entered into for fraudulent purposes, which is 270 calendar days prior to the judgment declaring insolvency, but which may be extended, at the request of creditors, if the bankruptcy hypotheticals were presented at a prior time. This period is referred to as the retroactivity period. Nevertheless, upon the reasoned request of the conciliator, the comptroller, who may be appointed by the creditors to oversee the process, or any creditor, the judge may set a longer period.

In December 2007, the Mexican Bankruptcy Law was amended to incorporate provisions relating to pre-agreed insolvency proceedings, frequently used in other jurisdictions that permit debtors and creditors to agree upon the terms of a restructuring and thereafter file, as a means to obtain the judicial recognition of a restructuring reached on an out-of-court basis. This also provides protection against dissident minority creditors.

The Mexican Congress also approved changes to Mexico's Bankruptcy Law, intended to improve the application of such law. Relevant changes include:

- the consolidation of bankruptcy proceedings affecting parent and subsidiary companies;
- the application of liquid assets provided as collateral, in connection with the netting and close out of derivative and similar contracts;
- setting forth an outside limit to bankruptcy restructuring (three years);
- permitting trustees and other creditor representatives, to submit claims on behalf of groups of creditors;
- expressly recognizing subordinated creditors, and deeming related party creditors as subordinated creditors; and
- making members of the Board of Directors liable to the bankrupt debtor if such member acted when affected by a conflict of interest, self-dealing and otherwise against the interests of the bankrupt debtor.

On January 2014, the Mexican Bankruptcy Law was further amended. Relevant changes include the following:

- First, the law introduces the concept of a statutory "subordinated creditor." "Subordinated creditor" is defined to include an unsecured creditor who has the same board members as the bankrupt debtor, or which is controlled by the debtor or is under common control with the debtor.
- The amendment authorizes the debtor to enter into credit facilities (similar to debtor-in-possession financings), if it is indispensable to continue the operation of the debtor.
- The amendments provide that the automatic stay is not applicable with respect to collateral consisting of real property collateral, unless such real property is strictly indispensable for the operation of the debtor's business.

Amendments to Financial Regulations Impacting Banks

The Mexican financial system has continued to advance in recent years, consistent with demands from regulators and market participants, developments in other jurisdictions and to address systemic issues resulting from the global financial crisis. In particular, in June 2007, a new Law for the Transparency and Ordering of Financial Services (*Ley para la Transparencia y Ordenamiento de los Servicios Financieros*) was approved, which granted the Mexican

Central Bank authority to regulate interest rates and fees and the terms of disclosure of fees charged by banks to their customers.

Even though the recent global financial crisis did not affect Mexican banks directly, many Mexican corporations were affected, primarily by having engaged in foreign-currency linked derivative transactions, which increased exposures substantially as a result of the devaluation of the Peso, triggering a new regulation issued by the CNBV that seeks to improve disclosure standards as they relate to derivative transactions.

The Federal Law for Protection of Personal Data Held by Private Persons (*Ley Federal de Protección de Datos Personales en Posesión de Particulares*) that protects personal data collected by private individuals or entities was published on July 5, 2010 and is now fully effective along with its Regulations. Under such law, we are required to ensure the confidentiality of information received from clients. We have modified our processes, procedures and systems as required to implement this law and the supervision of our activities thereunder and as a means to obtain the consent of our customers prior to using any personal information provided by them. We may be subject to fines and penalties in the event of violations to the provisions of such law.

On January 9, 2015, the General Rules Applicable to Financial Entities and Other Entities that Provide Investment Services (*Disposiciones de Carácter General Aplicables a las Entidades Financieras y Demás Personas que Proporcionen Servicios de Inversión*) (the “Investment Services Rules”) were published in the Official Gazette. The purpose of the Investment Services Rules, among others, was to have a single body of rules applicable to brokerage firms, credit institutions and investment advisors, companies that operate mutual funds and companies or entities that distribute shares of mutual funds.

In accordance with the Investment Services Rules, banks and brokerage firms rendering advisory services in connection with investments shall ensure that any advice, recommendation or suggestion given to the client is reasonable for such client, and consistent with the client’s investment profile.

The Investment Services Rules establish an obligation for banks and brokerage firms to create a committee which shall be responsible for the analysis of financial products offered by such entities, and whose members shall be independent from the structuring area of the relevant entity, or an equivalent institution or responsible person.

The Investment Services Rules also require the creation of an Analysis Committee. The Analysis Committee shall maintain minutes for each committee meeting held together with the relevant presentations, which documentation shall be kept by the entity and made available to the CNBV for at least five years.

The Analysis Committee shall approve each financial product offered, compensation of investment portfolios, guidelines in respect of the provision of services, and prior to its delivery, all information given to any client regarding any investment recommendation, which information shall include at least the prospectus or memorandum describing the relevant securities or offering.

The Investment Services Rules also provide that the board of directors of the relevant bank or brokerage firm shall approve the policies and guidelines required for each entity to:

- approve the terms and policies for such financial institutions to make the assessment of the client profile;
- carry out the analysis of the financial products to be offered to the clients; and
- comply with the evaluation of the “reasonableness” of recommendations, required to render advisory investment services.

Such policies and guidelines must be submitted to the CNBV within 10 days from its approval date, and the CNBV may order the relevant entity to incorporate corrections in order to make them consistent with the Investment Services Rules.

The Investment Services Rules provide that each bank and brokerage firm must appoint an officer to verify compliance of each firm with the Investment Services Rules.

Reforms to the Mexican Securities Market Law

Under the Financial Reform, the Mexican Congress approved additional changes to the Mexican Securities Market Law. Relevant changes include the following:

Offerings of Securities Abroad. The CNBV must be notified of any type of securities' offerings made outside of Mexico, in the case of securities issued by Mexican entities, even if the offerings are private.

Various Modifications to the Obligations Related to the Information of an Issuer. The CEO of the issuer shall be responsible for the content of the disclosed information, the material events and other information that must be disclosed to the public, based upon guidelines approved by the board of directors.

It also provides for tighter controls on persons having access to material non-public information, the publication of which is deferred. Persons related to the underwriter, persons providing independent or subordinated personal services to the issuer and third parties that have had contact with those who have access to material non-public information must be included in the list of persons who are considered to have access to privileged information, unless proven otherwise.

Finally, with respect to misleading information, disclosure of information that is prohibited by applicable law has been excluded as an omission of disclosure.

Capitalization Rules for Broker-Dealers. The capitalization of broker-dealers has been harmonized to that of the banking institutions.

Liability of Underwriters. The liability structure of broker-dealers, who may be liable for damages and losses caused by breach of their obligations, has been extended.

Stock Pledge. It provides for modified rules for the application of payments of securities pledged, without any judicial proceeding, and permitting the transfer of title to pledged securities.

SUPERVISION AND REGULATION

The following is a summary of certain matters relating to the Mexican banking system, including provisions of Mexican law and regulations applicable to financial institutions in Mexico, and of certain matters related to the U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act's regulation of derivatives. This summary is not intended to constitute a complete analysis of all laws and regulations applicable to financial institutions in Mexico or of U.S. regulations applicable to such financial institutions.

Introduction

Our operations are primarily regulated by the Mexican Banking Law and the rules and regulations issued by the SHCP, the CNBV, the Mexican Central Bank and the IPAB. The authorities that supervise us and our operations are the SHCP, the Mexican Central Bank, CONDUSEF and the CNBV.

Banking Regulation

The SHCP, either directly or through the CNBV, possesses broad regulatory powers over the banking system. Banks are required to report regularly to the financial regulatory authorities. Reports to bank regulators are often supplemented by periodic meetings, between senior management of the banks and senior officials of the CNBV. Banks must submit their unaudited monthly and quarterly and audited annual financial statements to the CNBV for review, and must publish on their website and in a national newspaper their unaudited quarterly balance sheets and audited annual balance sheets. The CNBV may correct, order a bank to correct, modify and, as precautionary measure, republish such balance sheets.

Additionally, each bank must publish on its website, among other information:

- the bank's basic consolidated and audited annual financial statements, together with a report containing the management's discussion and analysis of the financial statements and the bank's financial position, including any important changes thereto and a description of the bank's internal control systems;
- a description of the bank's Board of Directors, identifying independent and non-independent directors and including their respective resumes;
- a description and the total compensation and benefits paid to the members of the Board of Directors and senior officers during the past year;
- unaudited quarterly financial statements for the periods ending March, June and September of each year, together with the notes thereto;
- any information requested by the CNBV to approve the special accounting criteria, specific measures for loan-loss classifications and special registries;
- a detailed explanation of the main differences in the accounting standards used by the bank to prepare the financial statements;
- the credit rating of their portfolio;
- the capitalization level of the bank, its classification (as determined by the CNBV) and any modifications thereto;
- financial ratios;
- a brief summary of the resolutions adopted by any shareholders' meeting, debenture holders' meeting, or by holders of other securities or instruments; and

- the bank's bylaws.

The CNBV has the authority to impose sanctions for failure to comply with the provisions of the Mexican Banking Law, or the regulations issued thereunder. In addition, the Mexican Central Bank has authority to impose certain fines and administrative sanctions for failure to comply with the provisions of the Law of the Mexican Central Bank (*Ley del Banco de México*) and its regulations and the Law for the Transparency and Ordering of Financial Services, particularly as violations relate to interest rates, fees and the terms of disclosure of fees charged by banks to clients. Violations of specified provisions of the Mexican Banking Law are subject to administrative sanctions and criminal penalties.

The Mexican Banking Law permits foreign governments to acquire equity securities of Mexican banks, on a temporary basis in connection with rescue or similar packages, which was not possible in the past, and to acquire control of Mexican banks and indirect acquisitions, with the prior approval of the CNBV.

Mexican banks are now required to expense carefully, through their Boards of Directors, compensation payable to officers and, for that purpose, will be required to observe general rules to be issued by the CNBV and to establish and maintain a compensation committee.

Changes approved by the Mexican Congress clarify capitalization requirements, causes for revocation of a license and terms pursuant to which the Mexican government may provide assistance to troubled Mexican banks.

The amended Mexican Banking Law includes a provision for self-correcting irregularities detected by Mexican banks, arising from non-compliance with applicable law. Programs for self-correction are required to be approved by the Board of Directors of the applicable Mexican bank and must be supervised by the bank's audit committee. General rules implementing the provisions are expected to be issued by the CNBV.

Provisions were added to the Mexican Banking Law, in connection with the dissolutions and liquidation of Mexican banks facing liquidity or solvency problems. A Mexican bank may only be dissolved and liquidated, if the CNBV has issued a determination to that effect. Prior to such dissolution and liquidation, the IPAB may provide temporary financial assistance to Mexican banks having liquidity problems. The Mexican Banking Law now includes a specific procedure for the dissolution and liquidation of Mexican banks.

Non-viable Mexican banks will be liquidated pursuant to a procedure set forth in the Mexican Banking Law, under which the IPAB will act as liquidator, will conduct the procedures necessary to collect fees and pay creditors (respective parties specified under the Mexican Banking Law) and will take all measures conducive to the bank's liquidations. The Mexican Banking Law now reflects certain provisions that were regulated by the Mexican Bankruptcy Law, as they relate to the dissolutions and liquidation of Mexican banks. Liquidation proceedings may be conducted in-court or out of court, depending upon the circumstances affecting the relevant Mexican bank.

Licensing of Banks

An authorization of the Mexican government is required to be organized and to conduct banking activities. The CNBV, with the approval of its Governing Board and subject to the prior favorable opinion of the Mexican Central Bank, has the power to authorize the establishment of new banks, subject to minimum capital standards, among other things. Approval of the CNBV is also required prior to opening, closing or relocating offices, including branches outside of Mexico or transfer of assets or liabilities between branches.

Intervention

The CNBV, with the approval of its Governing Board, may declare the managerial intervention (*intervención*) of a banking institution pursuant to Articles 129 through 141 of the Mexican Banking Law (a "CNBV Intervention"). In addition, the Governing Board of the IPAB may also appoint a peremptory manager (*administrador cautelar*) if the IPAB provides liquidity, in accordance with applicable law, to a banking institution.

A CNBV Intervention pursuant to Articles 129 through 141 of the Mexican Banking Law will only occur when:

- during a calendar month, any of the Capital Ratios of a bank is reduced from a level equal to or above the minimum Capital Ratios required under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, to 50% or less than such minimum Capital Ratios;
- the banking institution does not comply with the minimum Capital Ratios required under the Mexican Banking Law and it does not submit itself to the conditional operation regime under Article 29 Bis 2 of the Mexican Banking Law; or
- the banking institution defaults with respect to any of the following payment obligations:
 - in the case of obligations in an amount greater than 20,000,000 UDIs or its equivalent: (1) loans granted by other banking institutions, foreign financial institutions or Mexican Central Bank, or (2) payments of principal or interest on securities issued, that have been deposited with a clearing system; and
 - in the case of obligations in an amount greater than 2,000,000 UDIs or its equivalent, if during two business days or more, (1) it does not pay its obligations with one or more participants in clearing systems or central counterparts or does not pay three or more checks for a total amount of two million UDIs, that have been excluded from a clearinghouse for causes attributable to the drawee institution in terms of the applicable provisions, or (2) it does not pay in two or more of its branches, banking deposits claimed by 100 or more of its customers, could occur.

In addition, a CNBV Intervention may occur when the CNBV, in its sole discretion, determines the existence of irregularities that affect the stability or solvency of the bank or the public interest or the bank's creditors.

The peremptory manager will be appointed by the IPAB, if the IPAB has granted extraordinary financial support to a bank in accordance with the Mexican Banking Law. The peremptory manager appointed by the IPAB will assume the authority of the Board of Directors and the shareholders. The peremptory manager will have the authority to represent and manage us with the broadest powers under Mexican law, will prepare and submit to the IPAB the bank's budget (for approval), will be authorized the contract liabilities, make investments, undertake acquisitions or dispositions and incur expenses, is authorized to hire and fire personnel and may suspend operations. The appointment of the peremptory manager must be registered in the Public Registry of Commerce of the corresponding domicile.

Revocation of a License; Payment of Guaranteed Obligations

Revocation of Banking License. In the case that the CNBV revokes a license to be organized and operate as a banking institution, the IPAB's Governing Board will determine the manner under which the corresponding banking institution shall be liquidated in accordance with Articles 165 through 220 of the Mexican Banking Law. In such a case, the IPAB's Governing Board may determine to carry out the liquidation through any or a combination of the following transactions:

- transfer the liabilities and assets of the banking institution in liquidation to another banking institution directly or indirectly through a trust set up for such purposes;
- constitute, organize and manage a new banking institution owned and operated directly by the IPAB with the exclusive purpose of transferring the liabilities and assets of the banking institution in liquidation; or
- any other alternative that may be determined within the limits and conditions provided by the Mexican Banking Law that the IPAB considers as the best and least expensive option to protect the interests of bank depositors.

As described above, amendments to the Mexican Banking Law approved by the Mexican Congress will substitute these provisions.

Causes to Revoke a Banking License. The abovementioned amendments significantly expanded the events upon which the CNBV may revoke a banking license. The following are among the most relevant events:

- if the bank does not start operations within the term of thirty days as from the notification of such authorization;
- if the banking institution is dissolved or initiates liquidation according to the procedure in the Mexican Banking Law;
- if the banking institution:
 - does not comply with any minimum corrective measures ordered by the CNBV pursuant to Article 122 of the Mexican Banking Law;
 - does not comply with any special corrective measure ordered by the CNBV pursuant to such Article 122; or
 - consistently does not comply with an additional special corrective measure ordered by the CNBV;
- if the banking institution does not comply with the minimum Capital Ratios required under the Mexican Banking Law and the Mexican Capitalization Requirements;
- if the banking institution defaults with respect to any of the following payment obligations:
 - in the case of obligations in an amount greater than 20,000,000 UDIs or its equivalent: (1) loans granted by other banking institutions, foreign financial institutions or Mexican Central Bank, or (2) payments of principal or interest on securities issued, that have been deposited with a clearing system; and
 - in the case of obligations in an amount greater than 2,000,000 UDIs or its equivalent, if during two business days or more, (1) it does not pay its obligations with one or more participants in clearing systems or central counterparts, or (2) it does not pay in two or more of its branches, banking deposits claimed by 100 or more of its customers; or
- if the assets of the banking institution are insufficient to meet its liabilities.

Upon publication of the resolution of the CNBV revoking a banking license in the Official Gazette and in two newspapers of wide distribution in Mexico and registration of such resolution with the corresponding Public Registry of Commerce, the relevant banking institution will be dissolved and liquidation will be initiated. Upon liquidation of a banking institution, the IPAB shall proceed to make payment of all “guaranteed obligations” of the relevant banking institution, in compliance with the terms and conditions set forth by the Mexican Banking Law, other than those “guaranteed obligations” that have been actually transferred pursuant to article 186 of the Mexican Banking Law.

Obligations of a banking institution in liquidation that are not considered “guaranteed obligations” pursuant to the Banking Deposit Insurance Law (*Ley de Protección al Ahorro Bancario*) (“IPAB Law”), and that are not effectively transferred out of the insolvent banking institution, will be treated as follows:

- term obligations will become due (including interest accrued);
- unpaid principal amounts, interest and other amounts due in respect of unsecured obligations denominated in Pesos or UDIs will cease to accrue interest;
- unpaid principal amounts, interest and other amounts due in respect of unsecured obligations denominated in foreign currencies, regardless of their place of payment, will cease to accrue interest and will be converted into Pesos at the prevailing exchange rate determined by the Mexican Central Bank;

- secured liabilities, regardless of their place of payment will continue to be denominated in the agreed currency, and will continue to accrue ordinary interest, up to an amount of principal and interest equal to the value of the assets securing such obligations;
- obligations subject to a condition precedent, shall be deemed unconditional;
- obligations subject to a condition subsequent, shall be deemed as if the condition had occurred, and the relevant parties will have no obligation to return the benefits received during the period in which the obligation subsisted; and
- derivatives, repurchase transactions and securities loans will be early terminated and netted after two business days following the publication of the resolution of the CNBV revoking a banking license in the Official Gazette and in two newspapers of wide distribution in Mexico.
- Liabilities owed by the banking institution in liquidation will be paid in the following order of preference:
 - liquid and enforceable labor liabilities;
 - secured liabilities;
 - tax liabilities;
 - liabilities to the IPAB, as a result of the partial payment of obligations of the banking institution supported by the IPAB in accordance with the Mexican Banking Law;
 - bank deposits, loans and other liabilities as provided by Article 46, Sections I and II of the Mexican Banking Law, to the extent not transferred to another banking institution, as well as any other liabilities in favor of the IPAB different from those referred to above;
 - any other liabilities (other than those referred to below);
 - preferred subordinated debentures;
 - non-preferred subordinated debentures (such as the Notes); and
 - the remaining amounts, if any, shall be distributed to stockholders.

Financial Support

Determination by the Banking Stability Committee. The BSC includes representatives of the SHCP, the Mexican Central Bank, the CNBV and the IPAB. In the case that the BSC determines that if a bank were to default on its payment obligations and such default may (i) generate, directly or indirectly, severe negative effects in one or more commercial banks or other financial entities, endangering their financial stability or solvency, and such circumstance may affect the stability or solvency of the financial system, or (ii) put in risk the operation of the payments' systems required for the development of the economic activity, then the BSC may determine, on a case-by-case basis, that a general percentage of all of the outstanding obligations of the troubled bank that are not considered "guaranteed obligations" under the IPAB Law and guaranteed obligations in amounts equal to or higher than the amount set forth under Article 11 of the IPAB Law (400,000 UDIs per person per entity), be paid as a means to avoid the occurrence of any of such circumstances. Notwithstanding the foregoing, under no circumstance may the transactions referred to in Sections II, IV and V of Article 10 of the IPAB Law (which include transactions such as liabilities or deposits in favor of shareholders, members of the Board of Directors and certain senior officers, and certain illegal transactions) or the liabilities resulting from the issuance of subordinated debentures, be covered or paid by the IPAB or any other Mexican governmental agency.

Types of Financial Support. In the case that the BSC makes the determination referred to in the prior paragraph, then the IPAB's Governing Board will determine the manner according to which the troubled commercial bank will receive financial support, which may be through either of the options described below:

- If the BSC determines that the full amount of all of the outstanding liabilities of the relevant troubled bank (guaranteed and non-guaranteed) must be paid, then the financial support may be implemented through (a) capital contributions granted by the IPAB in accordance with Articles 151 through 155 of the Mexican Banking Law, or (b) credit support granted by the IPAB also in accordance with Articles 156 through 164 of the Mexican Banking Law, and in either case the CNBV shall refrain from revoking the banking license granted to such commercial bank.
- If the BSC determines that less than the full amount of all the outstanding liabilities of the troubled commercial bank (guaranteed and non-guaranteed) must be paid, then the support will consist of the payment of the general percentage of outstanding obligations of the relevant troubled banking institution in determined by the BSC, in terms of article 198 of the Mexican Banking Law, or transferring the assets and liabilities of such bank to a third party, as set forth in Articles 194 or 197 of the Mexican Banking Law.

Conditional Management Regime. As an alternative to revoking the banking license, the relevant bank may request, with the prior approval of its shareholders, the application of a conditional management regime. The conditional management regime may be requested when any of the Capital Ratios of the relevant bank is below the minimum required pursuant to the Mexican Capitalization Requirements. In order to qualify for such regime, the relevant commercial bank should (i) deliver to the CNBV a plan for the reconstitution of its capital, and (ii) transfer at least 75% of its shares to an irrevocable trust.

Banking institutions that fail to meet the minimum core capital required by the Mexican Capitalization Requirements may not adopt the conditional management regime.

Bank Liquidation Process

According to the amendments to the Mexican Banking Law, enacted on January 10, 2014, upon publication of the resolution of the CNBV revoking a banking license, in the Official Gazette and two newspapers of wide distribution in Mexico and registration of such resolution with the corresponding Public Registry of Commerce, the relevant banking institution will be dissolved and liquidation will be initiated, in terms of the procedure set forth in the Mexican Banking Law. The IPAB will be appointed liquidator of the banking institution.

In the event that the banking license is revoked because the assets of the relevant bank are insufficient to meet its liabilities, the IPAB shall undertake the liquidation procedure before a competent Federal court, according to the terms and conditions provided for a court liquidation (*liquidación judicial*) procedure under the Mexican Banking Law, in substitution of the *concurso mercantil* under the Mexican Bankruptcy Law. Moreover, the IPAB will be appointed as receiver (*liquidador judicial*) for purposes of the court liquidation procedure.

The IPAB will carry out the creditors' identification process. The IPAB must also comply with the following preference for the payment of the banking institution's debts: first, secured creditors; second, labor obligations; third, debts with a special privilege provided by statute; fourth, the unpaid balance with respect to the deposits insured by the IPAB and thereafter, payments shall be made in the preference provided in article 241 of the Mexican Banking Law, noting that the last debts to be paid are subordinated preferred and non-preferred obligations.

Capitalization

The minimum subscribed and paid-in capital for banks is set in accordance with three different components: credit risk, market risk and operational risk. Pursuant to the Mexican Banking Law and the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks, banks may participate in any of the activities and render the services as provided under Article 46 of the Mexican Banking Law, as well as those permitted under other laws.

In accordance with the capitalization rules in effect on the date of this offering memorandum, the minimum equity capital required for banks that engage in all banking activities under the Mexican Banking Law (such as Banorte) is 90,000,000 UDIs (approximately Ps.623 million as of September 30, 2021).

The Mexican Capitalization Requirements set forth the methodology to determine the net capital (*capital neto*) relative to market risk, risk-weighted assets incurred in its operation, and operations risk, which may not be less than the capital required in respect of each type of risk. The Mexican Capitalization Requirements set forth the methodology to determine the net capital relative to market risk, risk-weighted assets and operations risk. Under the relevant regulations, the CNBV may impose additional capital requirements. The Mexican Capitalization Requirements provide capitalization standards for Mexican banks similar to international capitalization standards, particularly with respect to the recommendations of the Basel Committee which includes the supervisory authorities of twelve major industrial countries.

Adoption of Basel III Standards in Mexico

On July 26, 2010, the Group of Governors and Heads of Supervision, the oversight body of the Basel Committee, reached a broad agreement on the overall design of a capital and liquidity reform package for internationally active banking organizations around the world, known as Basel III, which includes, among other things, the definition of capital, the treatment of counterparty credit risk, the leverage ratio and the global liquidity standard. On September 12, 2010, the Basel Committee announced a substantial strengthening of existing capital requirements in connection with Basel III. The full text of the Basel III rules and the results of a quantitative impact study to determine the effects of the reforms on banking organizations were published on December 16, 2010.

On November 28, 2012, the CNBV published an amendment to the Mexican Banking Regulations anticipating the adoption of Basel III guidelines. Most aspects of the new set of rules became effective on January 1, 2013, while others will be phased until the year 2022. The new regulation aims to, among others: (i) strengthen the composition of the net capital of banking institutions under Basel III guidelines, and (ii) allow certain securities issued by commercial banks to have the ability to absorb losses incurred by these institutions when submitting a detriment in their capital, either through a conversion into their shares or by the loss of the agreed value at the time of issuance in order to be recognized as part of the net capital of such institutions.

Among other changes, the amendments to the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks implementing the Basel III rules include the following:

Quality and level of capital. Greater focus on common equity and Fundamental Capital. The minimum Fundamental Capital was raised to 4.5% of risk-weighted assets, after deductions.

Capital loss absorption at the point of non-viability. Contractual terms of capital instruments include a clause that allows – at the discretion of the relevant authority – write-off or conversion to common shares if the bank is judged to be non-viable. This principle increases the contribution of the private sector to resolving future banking crises.

Capital conservation buffer. Banks shall constitute a Capital Supplement of 2.5% of the risk-weighted assets, bringing the total minimum Fundamental Capital standard to 7%. Constraint on a bank's discretionary distributions will be imposed when banks fall into the buffer range

Countercyclical buffer. This buffer is imposed within a range of 0-2% comprising Fundamental Capital, when the CNBV judges that a credit growth is resulting from an unacceptable build-up of systemic risk, and is based on the credit activities carried by the financial institution in foreign markets.

Pursuant to the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks, this capital supplement is calculated taking into consideration the financing activities performed by banks in different jurisdictions.

Systemically Important Domestic Banks. D-SIBs must have higher loss absorbency capacity to reflect the greater risks that they pose to the domestic financial system. The additional loss absorbency requirements are to be met with a progressive Fundamental Capital requirement ranging from 0.60% to 2.25%, depending on a bank's systemic importance. In addition, D-SIBs shall maintain a Net Capital Supplement which must be additional capital to that required to meet the minimum Net Capital Ratios and the Capital Supplement.

The General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks, currently specify that Mexican banks may be classified in several categories based on their Total Net Capital ratio, Tier 1 Capital and Fundamental Capital. The relevant corrective measures applicable to us are determined based on the following classifications.

Fundamental Capital or CET1 (CCF)	Tier 1 Capital (CCB)	Net Capital Ratio (ICAP)				
		ICAP ≥ 10.5% + CBF	10.5% + CBF > ICAP ≥ 8.0%	8.0% > ICAP ≥ 7.0% + CBF	7.0% + CBF > ICAP ≥ 4.5%	ICAP < 4.5%
CCF ≥ 7% + CBF	CCB ≥ 8.5% + CBF	I	II			
	8.5% + CBF > CCB ≥ 7% + CBF	II	II	III		
7% + CBF > CCF ≥ 4.5%	CCB ≥ 8.5% + CBF	II	II			
	8.5% + CBF > CCB ≥ 6%	II	II	III	IV	
	6% > CCB ≥ 4.5%	III	III	IV	IV	
CCF < 4.5%						V

Where:

ICAP = Net Capital Ratio (*Índice de Capitalización*)

CCB = Tier 1 Capital Ratio (*Coeficiente de Capital Básico*)

CCF = Fundamental Capital Ratio (*Coeficiente de Capital Básico Fundamental*)

CBF = Capital Supplements (Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement + Countercyclical Capital Supplement)

In addition, for the classification of D-SIBs in categories, the Net Capital Supplement will also be considered.

This table is based upon the tables set forth in Article 220 of the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks, which should be consulted for a complete understanding of the applicable requirements, including in relation to the applicable Capital Supplements to be constituted by the Bank.

Furthermore, the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks provide that:

- The Total Net Capital will include a Tier 1 Capital (*capital básico*) and a Tier 2 Capital (*capital complementario*). The minimum Total Net Capital ratio required for each bank shall be equal to 10.5%, including the Capital Conservation Buffer (or 8%, but subject to certain corrective measures);
- The Tier 1 Capital shall include:
 - a Tier 1 Capital ratio of at least 6%;
 - a Fundamental Capital coefficient of at least 4.5%; and
 - (a) a capital conservation buffer equivalent to 2.5% of the Risk-Weighted Assets, (b) in case of D-SIBs, the Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement, and (c) the Countercyclical Capital Supplement.
- The Tier 1 Capital of the Total Net Capital will be divided into a Fundamental Capital (*capital básico fundamental*) and a Non-Core Tier 1 Capital (*capital básico no fundamental*).

For clarification purposes, Tier 1 Capital refers to the basic portion (*parte básica*) of Total Net Capital, as such term is defined in the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks. Tier 1 Capital is comprised of the two components of basic capital (*capital básico fundamental* and *capital básico no fundamental*) as such terms are defined in the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks. Fundamental Capital (*capital básico fundamental*) means only the amount of the fundamental capital as such term is defined in the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks. Non-Fundamental Capital (*capital básico no fundamental*) means the non-fundamental basic capital as such term is defined in the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks. Tier 2 Capital refers to the additional portion (*parte complementaria*) of Total Net Capital, as such term is defined in the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks.

The General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks require banks to maintain a Total Net Capital ratio of at least 10.5%, including the Capital Conservation Buffer, to avoid the imposition of corrective measures notwithstanding that the minimum required Total Net Capital ratio is 8%.

Total Net Capital consists of Tier 1 Capital (which, in turn, consists of Fundamental Capital and Non-Fundamental Capital) and Tier 2 Capital. The Mexican Capitalization Requirements include among the Core Equity Tier 1 Capital, mainly, paid-in capital, which represents the most subordinated right to collect in case of liquidation of a credit institution, which are not due and do not grant reimbursement rights, profits (mainly including retained profits), and capital reserves, and subtract from such Fundamental Capital, among other things, certain subordinated debt instruments, issued by financial and non-financial entities, securities representing residual parts of portfolio securitization, investments in the equity of venture-capital funds and investments in or credits to related companies, reserves pending creation, loans and other transactions that contravene applicable law, and intangibles (including goodwill). Non-Fundamental Capital is comprised of preferential shares, regarding which the issuer has the right to cancel the dividend payments, and subordinated debt instruments, which are not subject to a due date or forced conversion, regarding which it is possible to cancel the interest payments and which may become shares of a credit institution or a controlling entity or are subject to cancellation (when capitalization problems arise).

Tier 2 Capital comprises capitalization instruments, as long as such capitalization instruments are registered with the RNV, are subordinated to deposits and any other debt of the credit institution, do not have any specific guarantee, have a term of at least five years and may be convertible into shares at their maturity date or are subject of write-down procedures. These instruments shall be included as capital based on their maturity date: 100% of the outstanding amount of the instruments if the due date exceeds five years, 80% if the due date exceeds four years but is less than five years, 60% if the due date exceeds three years but is less than four years, 40% if the due date exceeds two years but is less than three years, 20% if the due date exceeds one year but is less than two years, and 0% if the due date is less than one year.

Every Mexican bank must create certain legal reserves (*fondo de reserva de capital*), that are considered to be part of Tier 1 Capital. Banks must separate and allocate 10.0% of their net income to such reserve each year until the

legal reserve equals 100.0% of their paid-in capital (without adjustment for inflation). The remainder of net income, to the extent not distributed to shareholders as dividends, is added to the retained earnings account. Under Mexican law, dividends may not be paid out against the legal reserve.

In May 2016, given our status as a grade II D-SIB in Mexico, we were required by the CNBV to constitute a Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement of 0.90%. In July 2018, the CNBV ratified this requirement, confirmed the Bank as a grade II D-SIB and also ratified the requirement to implement an additional Countercyclical Capital Supplement, which we have estimated would correspond to 0.001%. These Capital Supplements were required to be constituted by the Bank in four equal parts in December of each year, on a cumulative basis, from December 31, 2016 through December 31, 2019. Given our strong capital base, our Capital Ratios as of September 30, 2021 are well above such Capital Supplement requirements.

On June 18, 2021, an amendment to the banking regulation was published in the Federal Official Gazette, which sets forth that D-SIBs requiring domestic banks to constitute a capital supplement to Total Net Capital equivalent to the maximum of (i) 6.50% of total risk-weighted assets and (ii) 3.75% of adjusted assets ("Net Capital Supplement"). The Net Capital Supplement is in addition to the already existing Capital Supplements and the Capital Conservation Buffer and has the objective to require domestic systemically important banks to have a minimum level of capacity to absorb losses and restore capital (known as "TLAC requirements"). Given our status as a grade II domestic systemically important bank, the Bank is required to implement and comply with this additional Net Capital Supplement in four annual steps, one fourth each December, from December 31, 2022 to December 31, 2025.

As a result of the foregoing, the minimum Capital Ratios applicable to the Bank as of the date hereof, to remain classified as Class I pursuant to the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, assuming the application of 6.50% of total risk-weighted assets as Net Capital Supplement, are as follows:

	Cap. Ratios	Minimum Capital Ratios				
	As of	Before	Commencing December 31,			
	September 30,	December 31,				
	2021	2022	2022	2023	2024	2025
Total Net Capital (<i>capital neto</i>) including Net Capital Supplement.....	21.86%	11.40%	13.03%	14.65%	16.28%	17.90%
Total Net Capital (<i>capital neto</i>).	21.86%	11.40%	11.40%	11.40%	11.40%	11.40%
Tier 1 Capital (<i>capital básico</i>)...	20.92%	9.40%	9.40%	9.40%	9.40%	9.40%
Fundamental Capital (<i>capital básico fundamental</i>).....	14.86%	7.90%	7.90%	7.90%	7.90%	7.90%

As of September 30, 2021, the Bank's Capital Ratios were (i) 21.86% in the case of Total Net Capital, (ii) 20.92% in the case of Tier 1 Capital and (iii) 14.86% in the case of Fundamental Capital. Given our strong capital base, our Capital Ratios as of September 30, 2021 already comply with the additional Net Capital Supplement requirement as if it were to be fully implemented as of the date hereof.

The Bank is currently classified as Class I and, as a result, it is not subject to any corrective measures.

Corrective Measures

The Mexican Banking Law and the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks establish the minimum corrective and special additional measures that banks must fulfill according to the category in which they were classified based on their capital. These corrective measures are designed to prevent and, when necessary, correct the operations of the banks that could negatively affect their solvency or financial stability. The CNBV is required to notify the relevant bank in writing of the corrective measures that it must observe, within five business days after Mexican Central Bank has notified the CNBV the capitalization ratio of the bank, as well as verify its compliance with the corrective measures

imposed. Class I is exempted from any corrective measure, but for the remainder of the categories such corrective measures include:

For Class II:

- requiring the bank to:
 - inform the Board of Directors about the bank's classification, as well as the causes for the CNBV to make such classification, and submit a detailed report containing a comprehensive evaluation of the bank's financial situation, its level of compliance with the regulatory framework and the main indicators that reflect the degree of stability and solvency of the bank, within 20 business days after the bank has received the CNBV notification of the corrective measure;
 - include in such report the causes of the weakening of their Total Net Capital ratio and the Tier 1 Capital and Tier 2 Capital;
 - include in such report any observations mandated, in accordance with their respective scope of authority, by each of the CNBV and the Mexican Central Bank;
 - report in writing the financial situation to the chief executive officer and chairman of the board of directors of the bank or the board of directors of the bank's holding company, in the event the bank is part of a financial group;
 - abstain from entering transactions that will cause its Capital Ratios to be lower than required under the Capitalization Requirements;
 - abstain from increasing the current amounts of the financings granted to relevant related parties; and
 - submit for approval to the CNBV, a plan for capital restoration which has as a result an increase of its Capital Ratios in order for the institution to be placed in Class I.

Such plan shall be presented to the CNBV no later than 20 business days after the date the bank receives the CNBV notification of the corrective measure.

In addition to the corrective measures applicable to Class II, for Class III and above:

- requiring the bank's Board of Directors to:
 - within 15 business days as of the notice of its classification, submit to the CNBV, for its approval, a plan for capital restoration that will result in an increase in its Capital Ratios, which may contemplate a program for improvement in operational efficiency, streamlining costs and increasing profitability, the carrying out of contributions to the capital and limits to the operations that the banks may carry out in compliance with their bylaws, or to the risks derived from such operations. The capital restoration plan shall be approved by such bank's board of directors before being presented to the CNBV. The bank shall determine in the capital restoration plan that, in accordance with this subsection, it must submit, periodic targets, as well as the date in which the capital of such bank will get the capitalization level required in accordance with the applicable provisions. The CNBV, through its governing board, must resolve all that corresponds to the capital restoration plan that has been presented to them, in a maximum of 60 calendar days from the date the plan was submitted; and
 - comply with the plan within the period specified by the CNBV, which in no case may exceed 270 calendar days starting the day after the bank was notified of the respective approval. To determine the period for the completion of the restoration plan, the CNBV shall take into consideration the bank's category, its financial situation, as well as the general conditions prevailing in the financial market. The CNBV, by agreement of its governing board, may extend the deadline once by a period that will not

exceed 90 calendar days. The CNBV will monitor and verify compliance with the capital restoration plan, without prejudice of the provenance of other corrective measures depending on the category in which the corresponding bank is classified;

- requiring the bank to:
 - suspend any payment of dividends to its shareholders, as well as any mechanism or act that involves the transfer of any economic benefits to the shareholders. If the bank belongs to the holding company, the measure provided in this subsection will apply to the holding company to which the bank belongs, as well as the financial entities or companies that are part of such holding company. This restriction on the payment of dividends for entities that are part of the same financial group will not apply in the event the dividend is being applied to the capitalization of the bank;
 - requiring the bank to suspend any capital stock repurchase programs of the bank and, in the event that the bank belongs to a financial group, also the programs of the holding company of such group;
 - requiring the bank to defer or cancel the interest payments on outstanding subordinated debt and, when applicable, defer the payment of the principal or exchange the debt into shares of the bank in the amount necessary to cover the capital deficiency, in advance and proportionately, according to the nature of such obligations. This corrective measure will be applicable to those obligations that are identified as subordinated debt in their indenture or issuance document;
 - requiring the bank to suspend payment of any extraordinary benefits and bonuses that are not a component of the ordinary salary of the chief executive officer or any officer within the next two levels, as well as not granting any new benefits in the future for the chief executive officer and the officers until the bank complies with the minimum levels of capitalization required by the CNBV;
 - requiring the bank to refrain from increasing outstanding amounts of any credit granted to any individual who is a related party; and

In addition to the corrective measures applicable to Class II and III, for Class IV and above:

- refraining from making new investments on non-financial assets, opening branches or performing activities other than those made in the ordinary course of business.

In addition to the minimum corrective measures, the CNBV may order the implementation of additional and special corrective measures for banks with a classification from II to V. The additional and special corrective measures that, if applicable, the banks must comply with are:

- define the concrete actions that it will carry out in order not to deteriorate its Capital Ratio s;
- inform the chief executive officer of the foreign holding company about the bank's classification, as well as the causes that caused the CNBV to make such classification, and submit a detailed report containing a comprehensive evaluation of the bank's financial situation, its level of compliance with the regulatory framework and the main indicators that reflect the degree of stability and solvency of the bank, within 20 business days after the bank has received the CNBV notification of the corrective measure, only in case of banks owned by foreign financial groups;
- hire the services of external auditors or any other specialized third party for special audits on specific issues;
- refrain from agreeing to increases in the salaries and benefits of the officers and employees in general, except for agreed salary revisions and in compliance with labor rights;
- substitute officers, members of the board or external auditors with appointed persons occupying the respective positions;

- undergo other actions or be subject to other limitations as determined by the CNBV, based on the result of its functions of monitoring and inspection, as well as with sound banking and financial practices; or
- refrain from entering into new agreements that may cause an increase on the Risk -Weighted Assets or may cause a higher deterioration on the Capital Ratios.

Reserve and Compulsory Deposit Requirements

The compulsory reserve requirement is one of the monetary policy instruments used as a mechanism to control the liquidity of the Mexican economy to reduce inflation. The objective of the Mexican Central Bank's monetary policy is to maintain the stability of the purchasing power of the Peso and in this context, to maintain a low inflation level. Given the historic inflation levels in Mexico, the efforts of the Mexican Central Bank have been directed towards a restrictive monetary policy.

Under this policy, the Mexican Central Bank has elected to maintain a short-term financial creditor stance with respect to the Mexican financial money markets, where every day, market commenced operations with a liquidity deficit which is then compensated by the Mexican Central Bank through daily operations in the money market to provide adequate liquidity and stability to those markets. The Mexican Central Bank's own experience has shown that its implementation of monetary policy is more effective if it starts from a deficit liquidity position at the beginning of each market day.

In order to manage its maturity exposures to the Mexican financial markets, the Mexican Central Bank has been extending the maturities of its liabilities for longer terms to avoid the need for continuing refinancing of its liabilities. Those liabilities have been restructured into voluntary and compulsory deposits (*Depósitos de Regulación Monetaria*), and into investment securities such as longer-term government bonds (*Bondes*) and compulsory monetary regulatory bonds (*Brems*). At the same time, the Mexican Central Bank has elected to hold short-term assets, thus allowing it the ability readily to refinance its positions of assets and reduce its maturity exposure to the financial markets.

The Mexican Central Bank imposes reserve and compulsory deposit requirements on Mexican commercial banks. Bulletin 36/2008 published on August 1, 2008, stated that the total compulsory reserve deposit required of Mexican commercial banks was Ps.280.0 billion, which had to be deposited in eight installments by eight deposits of Ps.35.0 billion each on August 21 and 28; September 4, 11, 18 and 25; and October 2 and 9, 2008. The amount of the deposit that each bank had to make was determined based on each bank's pro rata share of total Mexican financial institution time deposits allocated as of May 31, 2008. Likewise, in addition to the compulsory reserve abovementioned, the Mexican Central Bank imposed an additional reserve and compulsory deposit requirement on Mexican commercial banks. Bulletin 11/2014 published on June 27, 2014, stated an additional compulsory reserve deposit of Ps.41.5 billion, which had to be deposited in four installments by four deposits of Ps.10.4 billion each on August 14, September 11, October 9 and November 6, 2014. The amount of the deposit that each bank had to make was determined based on each bank's pro rata share of total Mexican financial institution time deposits allocated as of May 31, 2014.

In 2020, the Mexican Central Bank reduced the reserve and compulsory deposit requirements of the Mexican Banks by Ps.50.00 billion so that credit institutions could have additional resources to strengthen the continuity of their lending operations. Bulletin 7/2020 published on April 1, 2020 stated the amount of the deposit that each bank would receive. Ps.15.0 billion was distributed pro rata among each of the development Banks and Ps. 35.0 billion was distributed pro rata among each of the commercial Banks

The compulsory deposit reserves required under the terms of the Bulletins 36/2008 and 11/2014 have an indefinite term. During the time these reserves are maintained on deposit with the Mexican Central Bank, each banking institution receives interest on such deposits every 28 days. The Mexican Central Bank will provide advance notice of the date and the procedure to withdraw the balance of these compulsory deposits at such time, if any, that the compulsory deposit reserves are suspended or terminated.

To promote the sound development of the financial system and improve monetary policies, on May 12, 2016, the Mexican Central Bank published in the Official Gazette the rules for auctions of *Bonos de Regulación Monetaria Reportables* ("**BREMS R**"), as an alternative for the banking institutions to comply with the compulsory deposit

reserves (through the purchase of BREMS R). The BREMS R may only be acquired by Mexican banks, through auctions carried out by the Mexican Central Bank or through *reportos* (repurchase transactions). Thus, there is no secondary market for BREMS R. The BREMS R maintained by banking institutions may only be sold directly or through *reportos* to the Mexican Central Bank or to other banking institutions. Furthermore, on June 13, 2019, the Mexican Central Bank issued Bulletin 9/2019, allowing banking institutions to use its BREMS R to secure overdrafts (*sobregiros*) of their sole accounts (*cuenta única*) maintained with the Mexican Central Bank.

Classification of Loans and Allowance for Loan Losses

Non-performing Loan Portfolio

The loan portfolio represents the balance of amounts effectively granted to borrowers plus uncollected accrued interest minus interest collected in advance. The allowance for loan losses from credit risks is presented as a reduction of the loan portfolio.

The unpaid loan balance is classified as past-due portfolio as follows:

- Loans with bullet payment of principal and interest at maturity: 30 calendar days after being overdue.
- Loans involving a single principal payment at maturity, but with periodic interest payments, total principal and interest payments 30 and 90 calendar days after being overdue, respectively.
- Loans for which the payment of principal and interest is agreed based on partial periodic payments, 90 calendar days after the first payment is due.
- In the case of revolving loans, whenever payment is outstanding for two billing periods or when they are 60 or more days overdue.
- Overdrawn customer checking accounts are considered as part of the past-due portfolio when such situations arise.

Interest is recognized and accrued as income when earned. The accrual of interest income is suspended when loans are transferred to the past-due portfolio. The fees charged the initial granting, restructuring and renewal of loans will be recorded as a deferred credit, which will be amortized as interest income, using the straight line method over the loan's contractual term, except those originating from revolving loans, which are amortized over a 12-month period.

Annual credit card fees, whether the first annual charge or subsequent of a renewal, are recorded as a deferred credit and amortized over a 12-month period against the year's results in the commission and fee income line item. The costs and expenses associated with the initial granting, restructuring and renewal of a loan are stated as a deferred charge which is amortized against the year's earnings as interest expense for the duration of the loan, except those originating from revolving loans and credit cards as they are amortized over a 12-month period.

Restructured past-due loans are not considered in the performing portfolio until evidence of sustained payment is obtained; this occurs when credit institutions receive three timely consecutive payments, or a payment is received for periods exceeding 60 days.

Renewed loans in which the borrower has not paid on time or when the accrued interest balance equals at least 25% of the original loan amount are considered past-due until evidence of sustained payment is obtained.

Accrued interest during the period in which the loan was included in the past-due portfolio is recognized as income when collected.

The recognition of interest income is renewed when the portfolio is no longer considered past-due, which occurs when the outstanding balances, including the principal, interest and any other item, are paid in full.

Restructured loans are those whose terms have been modified due to the borrowers' financial difficulties, and it was decided to grant them a concession. Such modifications may include reductions in the interest rate, debt discount or term extensions.

We regularly evaluate whether a past-due loan should remain in the balance sheet or be written off. Such write-offs are done by canceling the outstanding loan balance against the allowance for loan losses. The Financial Group may opt to eliminate from its assets those past-due loans that are 100% provisioned according to the following parameters:

- Commercial loans – Must be classified in past-due loans, with an E risk rating, 100% reserved, unsecured by any fund.
- Consumer loans – 180 days or more overdue.
- Mortgage loans – 270 days or more overdue.

Allowance for Loan Losses

The loan portfolio is classified according to the rules issued by the SHCP and the methodology established by the CNBV. Our internal methodology authorized by such CNBV may also be used. In the case of consumer mortgage and commercial loans, we apply the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks for rating the loan portfolio as issued by the CNBV and published in the Official Gazette on June 24, 2013.

On June 24, 2013, the CNBV issued changes to commercial loan rating provisions. Such changes state that in order to rate a loan, the likelihood of default, gravity of the loss and exposure to noncompliance should be taken into account, as indicated later in this section.

Such provisions also establish general methodologies for rating and calculating the allowance for each type of loan, where also allowing credit institutions to classify and calculate allowances based on internal methodologies, when previously approved by the CNBV.

The commercial loan portfolio rating procedure requires that credit institutions apply the established methodology (general or internal) based on quarterly information for the periods ending in March, June, September and December of each year, whereas also recording the allowances determined at the close of each month in their financial statements. Furthermore, during the months following each quarterly close, financial institutions must apply the respective rating to any loan used at the close of the immediately preceding quarter, based on the outstanding balance in effect on the last day of the aforementioned months. The allowances for loan risks that have exceeded the amount required to rate the loan will be canceled against the period's results on the date of the following quarterly rating. Additionally, recoveries on the previously written-off loan portfolios are recorded in the period's results.

General Description of Rules Established by the CNBV

The rules for grading consumer, mortgage and commercial loans (excluding loans to financial intermediaries and loans intended for investment projects having their own source of payment) indicate that their allowance for loan loss should be determined based on the estimated expected loss of the loans over the next twelve-month period.

Such methodologies stipulate that estimate of such loss evaluates the probability of breach of contract, the severity of the loss and the exposure to non-compliance. The result of multiplying these three factors is the estimated expected loss that is the same as the amount of the hedges that need to be created in order to face the loan risk.

Depending on the type of loan, the probability of default, loss given default and exposure to default are determined by considering the following:

Probability of Default

- For non-revolving consumer loans, the probability of default is determined based on the number of days past due, the payments made on outstanding balances, the loan to asset value ratio, the type of consumer loan and the term to maturity, among others.
- For revolving consumer loans, the probability of default is determined based on the current situation and historical behavior of the borrower regarding the number of past due payments, number of days past due, the payments made on outstanding balances, as well as the percentage of utilization of the authorized line of credit.
- For mortgage loans, the probability of default is determined based on the number of days past due, highest number of past due payments over the last four periods, the borrower's willingness to pay and the loan to asset value ratio.
- For commercial loans, the probability of default is determined based on the type of borrower, the borrower's historical payment behavior, payment history with Infonavit, rating agencies' evaluation, financial risk, social-economical risk, financial soundness, country and industry risk, market positioning, transparency, standards and corporate governance.

Loss Given Default

- For consumer loans (non-revolving and revolving), the loss given default is determined based on the number of past due payments.
- For mortgage loans, the loss given default is determined based on the outstanding balance of the mortgage loan, unemployment insurance and the state where the loan was granted.
- For commercial loans, the loss given default is determined based on the value of the financial and non-financial collateral securing the loan, as well as guarantees granted by the borrower.

Exposure at Default

- For non-revolving consumer loans, the exposure at default is determined based on the outstanding loan balance as of the grading date.
- For revolving consumer loans, the exposure at default is determined based on the current percentage of utilization of the authorized line of credit line, which is used to estimate how much such utilization would increase in the event of a default.
- For mortgage loans, the exposure at default is determined based on the outstanding loan balance as of the grading date.
- For commercial loans, the exposure at default (i) in the case of uncommitted lines of credit, it is determined based on the outstanding loan balance as of the grading date and (ii) in the case of committed lines of credit, it is determined based on the current percentage of utilization of the authorized line of credit, which is used to estimate how much such utilization would increase in the event of a default.

The CNBV's rules for rating commercial loan debtors for loans intended for investment projects having their own source of payment, indicate that the rating be done by analyzing the risk of projects in the construction stage and operation evaluating the work's over-cost and the project's cash flows.

Liquidity Requirements for Foreign Currency-Denominated Liabilities

Pursuant to regulations of the Mexican Central Bank, the total amount of maturity-adjusted (by applying a factor, depending upon the maturity of the relevant liability) net liabilities denominated or indexed to foreign currencies that Mexican banks, their subsidiaries or their foreign agencies or branches may maintain (calculated daily), is limited to 1.83 times the amount of their Tier 1 Capital. To calculate such limit, maturity-adjusted foreign currency-denominated or indexed assets (including liquid assets, assets with a maturity of less than one year, short-term derivatives and spot foreign exchange transactions) are subtracted from maturity-adjusted foreign currency-denominated or indexed liabilities, and the aforementioned factor is applied to the resulting amount.

The maturity-adjusted net liabilities of Mexican banks denominated or indexed to foreign currencies (including dollars) are subject to a liquidity coefficient (i.e., to maintaining sufficient foreign currency-denominated or indexed liquid assets). These permitted liquid assets include, among others:

- U.S. dollar-denominated cash or cash denominated in any other currency freely convertible;
- deposits with the Mexican Central Bank;
- treasury bills, treasury bonds and treasury notes issued by the United States government or debt certificates issued by agencies of the U.S. government, which have the unconditional guarantee of the U.S. government;
- demand deposits or one-day deposits or one- to seven-day deposits in foreign financial institutions rated at least P-2 by Moody's, or A-2 by S&P;
- investments in mutual or similar funds or companies approved by the Mexican Central Bank, that satisfy certain requirements; and
- unused lines of credit granted by foreign financial institutions rated at least P-2 by Moody's or A-2 by S&P, subject to certain requirements.

Such liquid assets may not be posted as collateral, lent or be subject to repurchase transactions or any other similar transactions that may limit their transferability.

We comply with the applicable reserve requirement and liquidity coefficients in all material aspects.

Liquidity Requirements for Mexican banks

On August 23, 2021, the General Guidelines on Liquidity Requirements for Banking Institutions issued jointly by the CNBV and Mexico's Central Bank, were published in the Official Federal Gazette (the "Guidelines").

The Guidelines were issued in accordance with the guidelines established by the Committee on Banking Liquidity Regulation for the implementation of the liquidity coverage ratio and the net stable funding ratio (the "New Liquidity Ratios") and intend to be consistent with the standards issued by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision in terms of liquidity requirements, as long as the Mexican legal framework permits it.

Pursuant to the Guidelines, Mexican banks shall submit to Banco de México the results of the calculation of the New Liquidity Ratios, as well as the information necessary for their verification, in the form determined by Banco de México through the Financial System Information Directorate and by means of computer systems or by any other means, including electronic means indicated for this purpose by Banco de México, for which purpose it may prepare forms and operating aids.

Banco de México will verify the calculations of the New Liquidity Ratios and will communicate the corresponding results to the CNBV. However, the CNBV may request Banco de México, at any time, to verify the calculation of the New Liquidity Ratios, based on the information that the CNBV has obtained in the exercise of its inspection and oversight powers. Mexican banks will be required to maintain all documentary evidence of the

information considered for the calculation of the New Liquidity Ratios, which must be made available to Banco de México or the CNBV, upon their request.

Lending Limits

In accordance with the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks, limits relating to the diversification of a bank's lending transactions are determined in accordance with the bank's compliance with Mexican Capitalization Requirements. For a bank with:

- a Total Net Capital ratio greater than 8.0% and up to 9.0%, the maximum financing exposure to a person or a group of persons representing common risk to the bank, is limited to 12.0% of the bank's Tier 1 Capital;
- a Total Net Capital ratio greater than 9.0% and up to 10.0%, the maximum financing exposure to a person or a group of persons representing common risk to the bank is limited to 15.0% of the bank's Tier 1 Capital;
- a Total Net Capital ratio greater than 10.0% and up to 12.0%, the maximum financing exposure to a person or a group of persons representing common risk to the bank is limited to 25.0% of the bank's Tier 1 Capital;
- a Total Net Capital ratio greater than 12.0% and up to 15.0%, the maximum financing exposure to a person or a group of persons representing common risk to the bank is limited to 30.0% of the bank's Tier 1 Capital; and
- a Total Net Capital ratio greater than 15.0%, the maximum financing exposure to a person or a group of persons representing common risk to the bank is limited to 40.0% of the bank's Tier 1 Capital.

These lending limits are required to be measured on a quarterly basis. The CNBV has discretion to reduce the aforementioned limits, if internal control systems or the risk management of the bank is inadequate.

The following financings are exempt from these lending limits:

- financings guaranteed by unconditional and irrevocable security interests or guarantees, that may be enforced immediately and without judicial action, granted by Mexican credit institutions or foreign financial institutions with investment grade ratings and established in a country member of the European Union or the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (which guarantees must be accompanied with a legal opinion as to their enforceability);
- securities issued by the Mexican government and financings made to the Mexican government, Mexican local governments (subject to such financings being guaranteed by the right to receive certain Federal taxes), the Mexican Central Bank, the IPAB and development banks guaranteed by the Mexican government; and
- cash (transferred to the bank lender under a deposit that may be freely disposed of by the lender).

However, such financings may not exceed 100% of a bank's Tier 1 Capital.

Likewise, financings granted to Sofomes for which the bank owns at least 99% of its capital stock, are exempted from the aforementioned limits, but such financings may not exceed 100% of a bank's Tier 1 Capital. In turn, the controlled Sofomes maintain or grant financing (regardless of the origin of the resources) to a person or a group of persons representing common risk; such financing shall comply with the aforementioned limits.

The aggregate amount of financings granted to the three largest borrowers of a bank, may not exceed 100.0% of the bank's Tier 1 Capital.

Banks are not obligated to comply with the aforementioned limits with respect to financings granted to the Mexican federal government, local governments (subject to such financings being guaranteed by the right to receive certain Federal taxes), the Mexican Central Bank, the IPAB and development banks guaranteed by the Mexican government. The aforementioned guidelines do not apply to financings made to Mexican banks. The aggregate

financings to Mexican banks and to government-controlled companies and decentralized agencies may not exceed 100.0% of such bank's Tier 1 Capital.

Banks are required to disclose, in the notes to their financial statements for Mexican Banking GAAP purposes, (i) the number and amount of financings that exceed 10.0% of Tier 1 Capital, and (ii) the aggregate amount of financings made to their three largest borrowers.

Funding Limits

In accordance with the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks, Mexican banks are required to diversify their funding risks. In particular, a Mexican bank is required to notify the CNBV, on the business day following the occurrence of the event, in the event it receives funds from a person or a group of persons acting in concert that represent in one or more funding transactions, more than 100% of such bank's Tier 1 Capital. None of our liabilities to a person or group of persons exceeds the 100% threshold.

Related Party Loans

Pursuant to the Mexican Banking Law, the total amount of the transactions with related parties may not exceed 35% of the bank's Tier 1 Capital. For the case of loans and revocable credits, only the disposed amount will be counted. See "*Related Party Transactions—Loans to Related Parties*."

The General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks establish that the aggregate amount of operations subject to credit risk relating to relevant related parties shall not exceed 25% of the bank's Tier 1 Capital corresponding to the immediately preceding month. If the amount exceeds 25%, then the excess must be subtracted in order to determine Tier 1 Capital.

Foreign Currency Transactions

The Mexican Central Bank regulations govern transactions by banks, denominated in foreign currencies. Mexican banks may, without any specific additional approval, engage in spot, foreign exchange transactions (i.e., transactions having a maturity not exceeding four business days). Other foreign currency transactions are deemed derivative transactions and require approvals as discussed below. At the end of each trading day, banks are generally obligated to maintain a balanced foreign currency position (both in the aggregate and by currency). However, short and long positions are permitted in the aggregate, so long as such positions do not exceed 15% of a bank's Tier 1 Capital. In addition, Mexican banks must maintain certain minimum liquidity, prescribed by regulations issued by the Mexican Central Bank, in connection with maturities of obligations denominated in foreign currencies (see "*Liquidity Requirements for Foreign Currency-Denominated Liabilities*").

Derivative Transactions

The Mexican Central Bank has issued rules that apply to derivative transactions entered into by Mexican banks. Mexican banks are permitted to enter into swaps, credit derivatives, futures, forwards and options with respect to the following underlying assets:

- specific shares, groups of shares or securities referenced to shares that are listed in a securities exchange,
- stock exchange indexes,
- Mexican currency, foreign currencies and UDIs,
- inflation indexes,
- gold or silver,
- pork bellies, pork and cattle;

- wheat, corn, soybean and sugar,
- rice, sorghum, cotton, oats, coffee, orange juice, cocoa, barley, cattle, swine, milk, canola, soybean oil, and soybean paste, lean value hog carcasses, natural gas, heating oil, gasoline, gas oil, crude oil, aluminum, copper, nickel, platinum, lead and zinc,
- nominal or real interest rates with respect to any debt instrument,
- loans or other advances; and
- futures, forwards, options and swaps with respect to the underlying assets mentioned above.

Mexican banks require an express general approval, issued in writing by the Mexican Central Bank to enter into, as so-called intermediaries, derivative transactions, with respect to each class or type of derivative. Mexican banks that have not received the relevant general approval would require a specific approval from the Mexican Central Bank to enter into such derivative transactions (or even if in possession of such general approval, to enter into derivative transactions with underlying assets different from the assets specified above). Mexican banks may enter into credit derivatives, if expressly approved by the Mexican Central Bank; only Mexican banks, and no other financial institutions, may enter into credit derivatives (such as total return swaps and credit default swaps). Mexican banks may, however, enter into derivatives without the authorization of the Mexican Central Bank, if the exclusive purpose of such derivatives is to hedge the relevant bank's existing risks. Authorizations may be revoked if, among other things, the applicable Mexican bank fails to comply with Mexican Capitalization Requirements, does not timely comply with reporting requirements, or enters into transactions that contravene applicable law or sound market practices.

Banks that execute derivative transactions with related parties or with respect to underlying assets of which the issuer or debtor are related parties, shall comply with the corresponding limits set forth in the Mexican Banking Law in respect of related party transactions.

Institutions may collateralize derivative transactions through cash deposits, receivables and/or securities of its portfolio. Derivative transactions that are entered into in over-the-counter (OTC) markets, may be collateralized only when the counterparties are credit institutions, brokerage firms, foreign financial institutions, mutual funds, pension fund managers, Sofomes, and any other counterpart authorized by the Mexican Central Bank. Mexican banks are required to periodically inform their Board of Directors with respect to the derivative transactions entered into, and whether or not the Mexican bank is in compliance with limits imposed by the Board of Directors and any applicable committee. Mexican banks must also inform the Mexican Central Bank periodically of derivative transactions entered into and whether any such transaction was entered into with a related party. The counterparties in respect of hedging derivatives transactions entered into by Mexican banks must be other Mexican banks, or Mexican financial entities authorized to enter into such derivatives by the Mexican Central Bank or foreign financial institutions or recognized markets. Derivatives must be entered into pursuant to master agreements that must include terms and guidelines, similar to international standards such as ISDA master agreements and master agreements approved for the domestic market. As an exception to applicable rules, Mexican banks may pledge cash, receivables and securities to secure obligations resulting from their derivative transactions.

We have received approval from the Mexican Central Bank to engage in swaps, forwards and options related to stocks, indices, currencies, interest rates and credit default swaps.

Repurchase Operations and Securities Lending

Under a circular issued by the Mexican Central Bank, Mexican banks may enter into repurchase operations with Mexican and foreign counterparts. Repurchase operations may be entered into in respect of bank securities, Mexican Government securities, debt securities registered with the CNBV and certain foreign securities. Repurchase operations must be entered into under master agreements, such as the master agreements of the International Securities Market Association and the Public Securities Association. Collateral may be provided in connection with repurchase operations.

Mexican Central Bank has also authorized Mexican banks to participate in securities lending activities on terms similar to those applicable to repurchase operations. Under recent rules issued by Banco de Mexico, securities lending transactions may be entered into with respect to foreign securities listed at the *Sistema Internacional de Cotizaciones*, real-estate related certificates, debt securities and certain foreign issued securities, and regardless of the liquidity of the underlying securities.

Limitations on Investments in Other Entities

Under the Financial Groups Law, subsidiaries of a financial services holding company may not directly or indirectly own capital stock of their own financial services holding company, unless they hold such stock as institutional investors under the Financial Groups Law. Institutional investors under the Financial Groups Law are insurance and bond companies that invest their technical reserves, investment funds and pension funds. In addition, members of a financial group may not extend credit in connection with the acquisition of their capital stock, the capital stock of their financial services holding company or the capital stock of other subsidiaries of their financial services holding company. Without the prior approval of the SHCP (which shall take into consideration the opinions of the Mexican Central Bank and the primary Mexican regulatory commission supervising the financial entity), members of a financial group may not accept as collateral shares of stock of Mexican financial institutions. Mexican banks may not acquire or receive as collateral, certain securities issued by other Mexican banks in authorization from the SHCP is required prior to acquisition of shares of capital stock of non-Mexican financial entities.

In addition, Mexican Banking Law imposes certain restrictions on investments by Mexican banks in equity securities of companies engaged in non-financial activities. Mexican banks may own equity capital in such companies in accordance with the following guidelines:

- up to 5.0% of the capital of such companies at any time;
- more than 5.0% and up to 15.0% of the capital of such companies for a period not to exceed three years, upon prior authorization of a majority of the members of each class of the bank's board of directors; and
- for higher percentages and for longer periods, or in companies engaged in new long-term projects or carrying out development related activities, with prior authorization of the CNBV.

The total of all such investments (divided considering investments in listed and in non-listed companies) made by a bank may not exceed 30.0% of such bank's Mexican Tier 1 Capital.

A Mexican bank requires the prior approval of the CNBV to invest in the capital stock of companies that render ancillary services to such bank and of companies that hold real estate where the offices of the applicable bank may be located.

Under the Mexican Banking Law, the approval of the CNBV is required prior to the merger of a commercial bank with any other entity taking into consideration the opinion of the Mexican Antitrust Commission and the favorable opinion of the Mexican Central Bank.

At the end of 2014, pursuant to the Mexican Financial Groups Law, the SHCP issued the General Rules for Financial Groups. These rules repealed the previous General Rules for the Incorporation and Operation of Financial Groups and provide the requirements for the operation of financial groups. **Restrictions on Liens and Guarantees**

Under the Mexican Banking Law, banks are specifically prohibited from, among others: (i) pledging their properties as collateral (except when pledging collection rights or securities in transactions with the Mexican Central Bank, development banks, public federal trust and IPAB or if the CNBV so authorizes or as described above with respect to derivative transactions, securities, lending and repurchase transactions) and (ii) guaranteeing the obligations of third parties, except, generally, in connection with letters of credit and bankers' acceptances. Other exceptions include derivative transactions and repurchase transactions, subject to specific requirements.

Bank Secrecy Provisions; Credit Bureaus

Pursuant to the Mexican Banking Law, a Mexican bank may not provide any information relating to the identity of its customers or specific deposits, services or any other banking transactions (including loans) to any third parties (including any purchaser, underwriter or broker, or holder of any of the bank's securities), other than:

- the depositor, debtor, accountholder or beneficiary and their legal representatives or attorneys-in-fact;
- judicial authorities in trial proceedings in which the accountholder is a party or defendant;
- the Mexican federal tax authorities for tax purposes;
- the SHCP for purposes of the implementation of measures and procedures to prevent terrorism and money laundering;
- the Federal Auditor (*Auditoría Superior de la Federación*), to exercise its supervisory authority (including information on accounts or agreements involving federal public resources);
- the supervisory unit of the federal electoral agency (*Unidad de Fiscalización de los Recursos de los Partidos Políticos*);
- the Federal Attorney General's office (*Procuraduría General de la República*) for purposes of criminal proceedings;
- the Treasurer of the Federation (*Tesorería de la Federación*), as applicable, to request account statements and any other information regarding the personal accounts of public officers, assistants and, as the case may be, individuals related to the corresponding investigation; and
- the Secretary and undersecretaries of the Ministry of Interior (*Secretaría de la Función Pública*) when investigating or auditing the estates and assets of federal public officers, among others.

In most cases, the information needs to be requested through the CNBV. The CNBV is authorized to furnish foreign financial authorities with certain protected information under the Mexican bank secrecy laws, provided that an agreement must be in effect between the CNBV and such authority for the reciprocal exchange of information. The CNBV must abstain from furnishing information to foreign financial authorities if, in its sole discretion, such information may be used for purposes other than financial supervision, or by reason of public order, national security or any other cause set forth in the relevant agreement.

Banks and other financial entities are allowed to provide credit related information to duly authorized Mexican credit bureaus.

Money Laundering Regulations

Mexico has in effect rules relating to money laundering; the set of rules applicable to banking institutions have been in effect since April 21, 2009 and have subsequently been amended (the "Money Laundering Rules").

Under the Money Laundering Rules, we are required to satisfy various requirements, including:

- the establishment and implementation of procedures and policies, including client identification and know your customer policies, to prevent and detect actions, omissions or transactions that might favor, assist or cooperate in any manner with terrorism or money laundering activities (as defined in the Mexican Federal Criminal Code (*Código Penal Federal*));

- implementing procedures for detecting relevant, unusual and suspicious transactions (as defined in the Money Laundering Rules);
- reporting of relevant, unusual and suspicious transactions to the SHCP, through the CNBV; and
- the establishment of a communication and control committee (which, in turn, must appoint a compliance officer) in charge of, among other matters, supervising compliance with anti-money laundering provisions.

We are also required to organize and maintain a file before opening an account or entering into any kind of transaction, for the identification of each client (each, an “Identification File”).

An individual’s Identification File shall include, among other information, a copy of the following documentation or data (which must be maintained and updated): (i) full name, (ii) sex, (iii) date of birth, (iv) nationality and country of birth, (v) tax identification number and the certificate evidencing the tax identification number issued by the SHCP or the population registry identification number and evidence thereof issued by the Ministry of Interior, as the case may be, (vi) occupation, profession, main activity or line of business, (vii) complete domicile (including telephone number), (viii) e-mail address, if any, (ix) advanced electronic signature series number, when applicable, and (x) a copy of certain identification documents specified in the applicable regulations.

An entity’s Identification File shall include, among other information, a copy of the following documentation or data (which must be maintained and updated): (i) corporate name, (ii) domicile, (iii) nationality, (iv) name of the sole administrator, the members of the Board of Directors, the general manager or any relevant attorney-in-fact, (v) main activity or line of business, (vi) tax identification number and the certificate evidencing the tax identification number issued by the SHCP, (vii) advanced electronic signature series number, when applicable, (viii) copy of the public deed containing its constitutive documents, and (ix) a copy of certain identification documents specified in the applicable regulations.

Identification Files shall be maintained for the complete duration of the corresponding agreement entered into with such client, and for a minimum term of ten years from the date such agreement is terminated.

The Mexican Banking Law requires banks to have a manual for anti-money laundering procedures that is approved by the board of directors and certified by the CNBV. Identification Files may be shared with other financial entities part of the same financial group.

Under the Money Laundering Rules, we must provide to the SHCP, through the CNBV:

- quarterly reports (within ten business days from the end of each quarter) with respect to transactions equal to, or exceeding, U.S.\$10,000;
- monthly reports (within 15 business days from the end of the month) with respect to international funds transfers, received or sent by a client, with respect to transactions equal to, or exceeding, U.S.\$10,000;
- reports of unusual transactions, within 60 calendar days counted from the date an unusual transaction is detected by our systems; and
- periodic reports of suspicious transactions, within 60 calendar days counted from the date the suspicious transaction is detected.

In June 2010, the SHCP issued regulations, as amended in September and December 2010 and August 2011, restricting cash transactions denominated in U.S. dollars that may be entered into by Mexican banks. Pursuant to such regulations, Mexican banks are not permitted to receive physical cash amounts, in U.S. dollars, from individuals in excess of U.S.\$4,000 per month for deposits. Mexican banks are also not permitted to receive physical cash amounts, in U.S. dollars, from their corporate clients, except in very limited circumstances.

Also, Mexican banks are not permitted to receive physical cash amounts, in U.S. dollars, from individuals, in excess of U.S.\$300 per day for individual foreign exchange transactions. In each case, the monthly amount per individual for such transactions cannot exceed U.S.\$1,500.

In addition, the enacted regulations set forth certain reporting obligations for Mexican banks regarding their U.S. dollar cash transactions, to the SHCP (through the CNBV).

In October 2012, the Federal Law to Prevent and Identify Transactions with Illegal Proceeds (*Ley Federal para la Prevención e Identificación de Operaciones con Recursos de Procedencia Ilícita*) was published in the Official Gazette of the Federation (the “Money Laundering Law”). The Money Laundering Law became effective on July 17, 2013. Under such law, the SHCP is given broad authority to obtain information about unlawful activities, coordinate activities with foreign authorities and present claims related to unlawful activities. This law also grants authority to the Federal Attorney General to investigate and prosecute illegal activities, in coordination with the SHCP. Pursuant to the law, we are required to satisfy the following requirements:

- the establishment and implementation of policies and procedures, including client identification and know your customer policies, to prevent and detect actions, omissions or transactions that might favor, assist or cooperate in any manner with terrorism or money laundering activities;
- the reporting of relevant, unusual and suspicious transactions to the SHCP, through the CNBV; and
- the maintenance of information and documentation regarding the client identification, as well as of relevant, unusual and suspicious transactions, for at least 10 years.

Additionally, pursuant to the Mexican Banking Law reforms published on the Official Gazette on January 10, 2014, the following sanctions were included, with the purpose of preventing and detecting operations that might encourage acts of terrorism:

- A fine of 10% to 100% of the amount of the activity, operation or service performed by an entity for a client or user the entity knows to be on the blocked persons list prepared by the SHCP;
- A fine of 10% to 100% of the amount of any unreported unusual transaction and, if applicable, any additional transactions related to same client or user involved in the unreported transaction;
- A fine of 30,000 to 100,000 days’ worth of the minimum wage applicable in Mexico for significant transactions or, if applicable, a series of related transactions involving international transfers and unreported transactions in cash undertaken in a foreign currency;
- A fine of 5,000 to 50,000 days’ worth of the minimum wage applicable in Mexico for other failures to comply with applicable law.

The amendments to the General Provisions on Money Laundering and Terrorist Financing published on the Official Gazette on April 25, 2014, September 12, 2014 and December 31, 2014, added the following obligations to the prevention of money laundering and terrorist financing:

- Provide the CNBV, through the Financial Intelligence Unit (*Unidad de Inteligencia Financiera*), within the first ten business days of January, April, July and October of each year, a report for each issuance or payment of cashier’s checks carried out with its clients or users in the previous three months in an amount equal to or exceeding U.S.\$10,000.
- Inform the CNBV prior to, or simultaneously with, the sharing of information regarding money laundering and terrorist financing activities.
- Immediate cancellation of any transaction or service related to a client or user identified to be on the SHCP’s blocked persons list and notification to the client that it has been included on such list.

Amendments to the Regulation on Money Laundering Prevention and Financing of Terrorism Applicable to Financial Institutions

In February 2017, amendments to the General Provisions on Money Laundering Terrorism Financing were published in the Official Gazette. The following are the principal changes resulting from such amendments:

1. Implementation of a Risk-Based Approach

Banks must incorporate and implement methodology to carry out a risk assessment arising from their products, services, practices and information technologies. Such methodology must establish the processes for the identification, measurement and mitigation of risks, for which the identified risk factors must be taken into account, together with the national risk assessment and its respective updates conducted by SHCP and communicated to the CNBV.

In the case of entities that are part of a financial group, like the Bank, the results of the methodology that, if applicable, has been implemented by the other entities that are part of the same financial group should be taken into account.

2. Identification of the shareholdings and corporate structure of clients that are legal entities

In respect of clients that are legal entities, information that identifies the following must be gathered in the identification file of the client: *(i)* shareholding structure and *(ii)* in the event that the client has a degree of risk other than “low,” its internal corporate structure, which refers to the organizational chart of the client as a legal entity, taking into account at least the full name and position of those individuals who occupy the positions of CEO and the immediate lower positions, as well as the full name and corresponding position of each of the members of its board of directors or equivalent. Likewise, the beneficiaries (i.e., the individuals who benefit from an account, contract or transaction and are ultimately the owners) who have the control of the clients that are legal entities must be identified.

3. Threshold of Relevant Transactions

The threshold is modified in the definition of “relevant transaction” to include in such definition a transaction carried out with the bills and coins of legal tender in the United Mexican States or in any other country, as well as with traveler’s checks, and coins minted in platinum, gold and silver for an amount equal to or greater than the equivalent in national currency at U.S.\$7,500. Previously, this threshold was U.S.\$10,000.

4. Terms for the submission of Unusual Transactions and Alarming Internal Transactions

For each unusual transaction identified by a bank, a corresponding report must be submitted to the SHCP through the CNBV within three business days from the conclusion of the determination that establishes such transaction as unusual. For purposes of carrying out such resolution, the bank, through the communication and control committee, will have a term that will not exceed 60 calendar days from the generation of the alert through the respective system, model, process, or by the employee of the bank, whichever occurs first.

5. Internal appointment of a Compliance Officer for a specific period

To be able to comply with the applicable provisions regarding the obligation to have, at all times, an officer who acts as a representative with authorities, it is possible to appoint an internal compliance officer in case the current officer in charge is revoked from his position or is unable to carry out his duties. The period for which the internal compliance officer may occupy the position shall be up to ninety calendar days in a calendar year.

6. Agreement for the exchange of information between Entities that belong to the same financial group

Financial entities that belong to the same financial group in accordance with the Financial Groups Law may exchange information with regard to the prevention of transactions with resources of illicit origin and financing of terrorism at a group level.

Financial entities have a maximum term of 45 calendar days counted from the implementation of the applicable resolution, in order to, at the latest within 270 calendar days, make the necessary adjustments to their systems and start to collect the client information according to the stated terms, submit their internal policies to the CNBV and comply with the rest of the imposed obligations.

Rules on Interest Rates

The Mexican Central Bank regulations limit the number of reference rates that may be used by Mexican banks as a basis for determining interest rates on loans. For Peso-denominated loans, banks may choose any of a fixed rate, the TIIE, *Cetes* rate, CCP (*costo de captación promedio a plazo*), the rate determined by the Mexican Central Bank as applied to loans funded by or discounted with NAFIN, the rate agreed upon with development banks in loans funded or discounted with them, the weighted bank funding rate (*tasa ponderada de fondeo interbancario*) and the weighted governmental funding rate (*tasa ponderada de fondeo gubernamental*). For UDI-denominated loans, the reference rate is the UDIBONOS. For foreign currency-denominated loans, banks may choose any of a fixed rate or floating market reference rates that are not unilaterally determined by a financial institution, including LIBOR or the rate agreed upon with international or national development banks or funds, for loans funded by or discounted with such banks or funds. For dollar-denominated loans, banks may choose either a fixed rate or any of the rates referred to in the prior sentence or CCP-Dollars, as calculated and published in the Official Gazette by the Mexican Central Bank. As a result of LIBOR not being calculated and published in the future, Banco de Mexico has proposed amendments to its regulation pursuant to which, instead of LIBOR, Mexican banks will be permitted to use any rate based upon transactions taking place in the different markets, that satisfy the requirements set forth by the International Organization of Securities Commissions, that include, without limitation the secured overnight financing rate, the sterling overnight interbank average rate and the euro short term rate.

On January 15, 2020, the Mexican Central Bank published Bulletin 1/2020, pursuant to which a new reference rate, denominated “*TIIE de Fondeo*,” which is a one-day reference rate, was established.

The rules also provide that only one reference rate can be used for each transaction and that no alternative reference rate is permitted, unless the selected reference rate is discontinued, in which event a substitute reference rate may be established. A rate, or the mechanism to determine a rate, may not be modified unilaterally by a bank. Rates must be calculated annually, based upon 360-day periods.

In June 2014, the Mexican Supreme Court of Justice issued jurisprudential guidance, of mandatory application, allowing federal judges to determine *ex officio* if an interest rate agreed on a promissory note is evidently excessive, violating an individual’s human rights and, consequently, establish a reduced rate. The elements the judge should take into account to determine if a rate is evidently excessive are: (a) the type of relationship between the parties; (b) the qualification of the persons intervening in the subscription of the note and if the activity of the creditor is regulated; (c) the purpose of the extension of credit; (d) the amount of the loan; (e) the term of the loan; (f) the existence of guaranties for the payment of the loan; (g) the interest rates applied by financial institutions in transactions similar to the one under analysis, as a mere reference; (h) the variation of NCPI during the term of the loan; (i) market conditions; and (j) other issues that the judge may deem relevant.

Rules relating to Credit Cards

On November 11, 2010, the Mexican Central Bank published new rules that regulate the issuance and use of credit cards. Such rules standardize the regulations and forms that enable cardholders to authorize charges for recurrent payments relating to goods and services and standardize the procedures for objecting to improper charges and canceling such services quickly and securely. The rules also establish the way in which credit card issuers shall determine the amount of the minimum payment in each period by means of a formula that favors payment of a part of the principal at the time of each minimum payment, with the aim of achieving payment of debts within a reasonable time period. Such rules also include certain protection provisions for card users in case of theft or loss of their credit cards, the creation of incentives to credit card issuers to adopt additional measures to reduce risks derived from use of credit cards in internet transactions and the wrongful use of information contained in credit cards.

Fees

Under the Mexican Central Bank regulations, Mexican banks and Sofomes may not, in respect of loans, deposits or other forms of funding and services with their respective clients, among others:

- charge fees that are not included in their respective, publicly disclosed, aggregate annual cost (*costo anual total*):
- charge alternative fees, except if the fee charged is the lower fee; and
- charge fees for the cancellation of credit cards issued.
- In addition, among other things, Mexican banks may not:
 - charge simultaneous fees, in respect of demand deposits, for account management and relating to not maintaining minimum amounts;
 - charge fees for returned checks received for deposit in a deposit account or as payment for loans granted;
 - charge fees for cancellation of deposit accounts, debit or teller cards, or the use of electronic banking services; or
 - charge different fees depending upon the amount of a money transfer. Under the regulations, fees arising from the use of ATMs must be disclosed to users.

Mexican banks and Sofomes operating or permitting customers to use ATMs must choose between two options for charging fees to clients withdrawing cash or requesting balances: (i) specifying a fee for the relevant transactions, in which case, Mexican banks and Sofomes issuing credit or debit cards may not charge cardholders any additional fee (credit or debit card issuers are entitled to charge operators the respective fee), or (ii) permit credit card or debit card issuers to charge a fee to clients, in which case, banks and Sofomes may not charge additional fees to clients.

The Mexican Central Bank, on its own initiative or as per request from the CONDUSEF, banks or Sofomes, may assess whether reasonable competitive conditions exist in connection with fees charged by banks or Sofomes in performing financial operations. The Mexican Central Bank must obtain the opinion of the Mexican Antitrust Commission in carrying out this assessment. The Mexican Central Bank may take measures to address these issues.

On October 3, 2014, the Mexican Central Bank published a bulletin that modified the rules on ATM user fees which limited our ability to charge fees for the use of ATMs by customers and the amount of such fees for services including:

- cash withdrawals;
- checking account balances;
- account deposits; and
- credit payments, both in bank windows and ATMs operated by the clients' bank.

The bulletin also specifies that ATMs shall show a clear legend on their screens regarding costs of the transaction so the client may decide whether to proceed with the transaction.

An initiative has been introduced to Congress seeking to further limit fees that may be charged by Mexican banks to consumers. No assurance may be given as to whether such initiative and commissions may be approved or the terms of such approval.

IPAB Law

The IPAB Law, which became effective January 20, 1999, provides for the creation, organization and functions of the IPAB, the bank savings protection agency. The IPAB is a decentralized public entity that regulates the financial support granted to banks for the protection of bank deposits. Only in exceptional cases may the IPAB grant financial support to banking institutions.

According to the IPAB Law, banks must provide the information required by the IPAB for the assessment of their financial situation and notify the IPAB about any event that could affect their financial stability. The IPAB Law expressly excludes the release of such data from bank secrecy provisions contained in the Mexican Banking Law and expressly provides that the IPAB and the CNBV can share information and databases of banks.

The IPAB is authorized to manage and sell the loans, rights, shares and any other assets that it acquires to perform its activity according to the IPAB Law, to maximize their recovery value. The IPAB must ensure that the sale of such assets is made through open and public procedures. The Mexican President is required to present annually a report to Congress prepared by the IPAB with a detailed account of the transactions conducted by the IPAB in the prior year.

The IPAB has a governing board of seven members:

- the Minister of Finance and Public Credit;
- the Governor of the Mexican Central Bank;
- the President of the CNBV; and
- four other members appointed by the President of Mexico, with the approval of two-thirds of the Senate.

The deposit insurance to be provided by the IPAB to a bank's depositors will be paid upon determination of liquidation of a bank. The IPAB will act as liquidator or receiver, or both, in the liquidation of banks, according to the Mexican Banking Law. The IPAB will guaranty obligations of banks to certain depositors and creditors (excluding, among others, financial institutions) only up to the amount of 400,000 UDIs per person per bank. The IPAB will not guarantee:

- deposits and loans constituting negotiable instruments and bearer promissory notes;
- liabilities for financial institutions or subsidiaries of the bank;
- liabilities not incurred in the ordinary course of business and related party transactions; or
- liabilities assumed in bad faith or in connection with money laundering or other illegal activities.

Banks have the obligation to pay the IPAB ordinary and extraordinary contributions as determined from time to time by the Governing Board of the IPAB. Under the IPAB Law, banks are required to make monthly ordinary contributions to the IPAB, equal to 1/12 of 0.4% multiplied by the average of the daily outstanding liabilities of the respective bank in a specific month, less:

- holdings of term bonds issued by other commercial banks;
- financing granted to other commercial banks;
- financing granted by the IPAB;
- subordinated debentures that are mandatorily convertible in shares representing the capital stock of the banking institution; and

- certain forward- operations.

The IPAB's Governing Board also has the authority to impose extraordinary contributions in the case that, given the conditions of the Mexican financial system, the IPAB does not have available sufficient funds to comply with its obligations. The determination of the extraordinary contributions is subject to the following limitations: (i) such extraordinary contributions may not exceed, on an annual basis, the amount equivalent to 0.3% multiplied by the total amount of the liabilities outstanding of the banking institutions that are subject to the IPAB contributions; and (ii) the aggregate amount of the ordinary and extraordinary contributions may not exceed, in any event, on an annual basis, an amount equivalent to 0.8% multiplied by the total amount of the liabilities outstanding of the applicable banking institution.

The Mexican Congress allocates funds to the IPAB on a yearly basis to manage and service the IPAB's liabilities. In emergency situations, the IPAB is authorized to incur additional financing every three years in an amount not to exceed 6.0% of the total liabilities of Mexican banks.

Law for the Protection and Defense of Financial Services Users

A Law for the Protection and Defense of Financial Services Users is in effect in Mexico. The purpose of this law is to protect and defend the rights and interests of users of financial services. To this end, the law provides for the creation of CONDUSEF, an autonomous entity that protects the interests of users of financial services and that has very wide authority to protect users of financial services (including imposing fines). CONDUSEF acts as mediator and arbitrator in disputes submitted to its jurisdiction and seeks to promote better relationships among users of financial institutions and the financial institutions. As a banking institution, we must submit to CONDUSEF's jurisdiction in all conciliation proceedings (initial stages of a dispute) and may choose to submit to CONDUSEF's jurisdiction in all arbitration proceedings that may be brought before it. The law requires banks, such as us, to maintain an internal unit designated to resolve any and all controversies submitted by clients. We maintain such a unit.

CONDUSEF maintains a Registry of Financial Service Providers (*Registro de Prestadores de Servicios Financieros*), in which all financial services providers must be registered, that assists CONDUSEF in the performance of its activities. This Registry will be replaced as explained below. CONDUSEF is required to publicly disclose the products and services offered by financial service providers, including interest rates. To satisfy this duty, CONDUSEF has wide authority to request any and all necessary information from financial institutions. Furthermore, CONDUSEF may scrutinize banking services provided by approving and supervising the use of standard accession agreements.

We may be required to provide reserves against contingencies which could arise from proceedings pending before CONDUSEF. We may also be subject to recommendations by CONDUSEF regarding our standard agreements or information used to provide our services. We may be subject to coercive measures or sanctions imposed by CONDUSEF. As of the date of this offering memorandum, we are not the subject of any material proceedings before CONDUSEF.

As part of the financial reform being undertaken in Mexico in 2013, the Mexican Congress approved changes to the Law for the Protection and Defense of Financial Services Users pursuant to which, among other things:

- CONDUSEF is entitled to initiate class actions against Mexican financial institutions, in connection with events affecting groups of users of financial services;
- CONDUSEF shall maintain a new Bureau of Financial Entities (*Buró de Entidades Financieras*), which is to set forth any and all information deemed material for users of financial services;
- CONDUSEF is empowered to order amendments to any of the standard form commercial banking documentation (such as account and loan agreements) used by financial institutions, if it considers provisions thereof as detrimental to users;

- CONDUSEF is permitted to issue resolutions as part of arbitration proceedings, for the benefit of issuers, that would permit users to attach assets of a financial institution prior to the completion of arbitration proceedings; and
- CONDUSEF is given broader authority to fine financial institutions, if any such financial institution does not comply with an order issued by CONDUSEF.

Law for the Transparency and Ordering of Financial Services

The Law for the Transparency and Ordering of Financial Services regulates:

- the fees charged to clients of financial institutions for the use and/or acceptance of means of payment, as with debit cards, credit cards, checks and orders for the transfer of funds;
- the fees that financial institutions charge to each other for the use of any payment system;
- interest rates that may be charged to clients; and
- other aspects related to financial services, all in an effort to make financial services more transparent and protect the interests of the users of such services.

This law grants Mexican Central Bank the authority to regulate interest rates and fees and establish general guidelines and requirements relating to payment devices and credit card account statements (see “—*Rules on Interest Rates*” and “—*Fees*” above). The Mexican Central Bank has the authority to specify the basis upon which each bank must calculate its aggregate annual cost (*costo anual total*), which comprises interest rates and fees, on an aggregate basis, charged in respect of loans and other services. The aggregate annual cost must be publicly disclosed by each bank. The law also regulates the terms that banks must include in standard accession agreements and the terms of any publicity and of information provided in account statements. We must inform the Mexican Central Bank of any changes in fees at least 30 calendar days before they become effective.

As part of the financial reform passed in 2013, the Mexican Congress approved changes to the Law for the Transparency and Ordering of Financial Services pursuant to which the Mexican Central Bank may issue temporary regulations applicable to interest rates and fees, if it or the Mexican Federal Economic Competitive Commission determine that no reasonable competitive conditions exist among financial institutions. Also, the Mexican Central Bank and the CNBV are given authority to issue rules regulating the means to obtain funds (i.e., credit cards, debit cards, checks and funds transfers), as a means to ensure competition, free access, no discrimination and protecting the interests of users.

Law on Transparency and Development of Competition for Secured Credit

The Law on Transparency and Development of Competition for Secured Credit (*Ley de Transparencia y de Fomento a la Competencia en el Crédito Garantizado*) (“Secured Credit Law”) provides a legal framework for financial activities and certain other services performed by private credit institutions (as opposed to governmental entities) in connection with secured loans relating to real property in general and housing in particular (i.e., purchase, construction, restoration or refinancing). In particular, the Secured Credit Law established specific rules requiring the following:

- the disclosure of certain information by credit institutions to their clients prior to the execution of the relevant loan agreement, including the disclosure of certain terms relating to interest rates, aggregate costs and expenses payable;
- the compliance by credit institutions and borrowers with certain requirements in the application process;
- the binding effect of offers made by credit institutions granting secured loans;

- the inclusion of mandatory provisions in loan agreements; and
- the assumption of certain obligations by public officers (or notaries) before whom secured loans are granted.

In addition, the Secured Credit Law seeks to foster competition among credit institutions by permitting security interests underlying a secured loan to survive any refinancing thereof, even if such loans were granted by different credit institutions. This provision of the Secured Credit Law is designed to reduce expenditures made by borrowers.

Financial Groups Statutory Responsibility

The Financial Groups Law requires that each financial services holding company enter into an agreement with each of its financial services subsidiaries. GFNorte has entered into such an agreement with its financial services subsidiaries, which includes us. Pursuant to such agreement, the financial services holding company is responsible secondarily and without limitation for the satisfaction of the obligations undertaken by its subsidiaries as a result of the activities that each such subsidiary is authorized to conduct under the applicable laws and regulations, and is fully responsible for the losses of its subsidiaries, up to the total amount of the holding company's assets. For such purposes, a subsidiary is deemed to have losses if its assets are insufficient to meet its payment obligations.

In the event of a financial services holding company's statutory responsibility with respect to a bank, the IPAB must determine the amount of the preliminary losses of such bank. The financial services holding company is required to create a capital reserve for the amount of such losses. The financial services holding company is also required to collateralize the payment of the bank's losses that are paid by the IPAB pursuant to the Mexican Banking Law. Such collateral may be created over the financial services holding company's assets or over such company's shares or those of its subsidiaries.

A financial services holding company is not allowed to pay any dividends or transfer any monetary benefit to its shareholders as of the date on which the IPAB determines the bank's losses, up to the date on which the financial services holding company has paid for the bank's losses.

No subsidiary is responsible for the losses of the financial services holding company or of the financial services holding company's subsidiaries.

Ownership Restrictions; Foreign Financial Affiliates

Ownership of a financial services holding company's capital stock is no longer limited to specified persons and entities under the Financial Groups Law and the group's corporate charter. Series F shares may be purchased, directly or indirectly, by foreign financial institutions who are residents of a country that has entered into a free trade agreement with Mexico and must represent at all times at least 51% of the paid-in capital.

Notwithstanding the above, under the Financial Groups Law, foreign governments cannot purchase a financial services holding company's capital stock, directly or indirectly, except:

- pursuant to preventive temporary measures, such as financial support or rescue programs;
- when control over such institution is held through official entities (such as funds or support governmental entities) and there is evidence that such entities do not exercise any authority functions and their decision making bodies operate separately from the relevant foreign government; and
- when the participation is indirect and does not imply the control by the relevant foreign government over the financial services holding company.

Mexican financial entities, including those that form part of a financial group, cannot purchase a financial services holding company's capital stock, unless such entities are qualified investors as defined in the Financial Groups Law. In accordance with applicable law:

- the capital of banks may be composed of voting Series O shares, which may be owned both by Mexican and non-Mexican investors, by Series F shares, which may be owned only by foreign financial institutions or Series B shares, which represent a minority interest in a bank controlled by a foreign financial institution and may be owned by Mexican or foreign investors;
- any transfer of shares representing more than 2% of the outstanding capital stock of a Mexican bank is required to be reported to the CNBV;
- the CNBV has been granted broader discretion to authorize the acquisition of more than 5% or 20% of the outstanding shares of a Mexican bank; and
- the composition of the boards of directors of Mexican banks has been limited to a total of 15 members and their alternates (as opposed to the former rule of 11 members or multiples thereof), 25% or more of whom must qualify as independent.

The change in foreign ownership rules continued the liberalization of the Mexican banking system commenced under NAFTA. Pursuant to the USMCA, the Free Trade Agreement between Mexico and the European Union, the Free Trade Agreement between Mexico and Japan, the Free Trade Agreement between Mexico and European Free Trade Zone and applicable Mexican laws and regulations, foreign financial entities incorporated in the United States, Canada, Member States of the European Union, Japan and other countries with which Mexico has executed relevant international trade agreements, or financial services holding companies formed in Mexico by such foreign financial entities, will be treated identically to Mexican investors when investing in affiliate banks and other financial entities.

A holder that acquires shares in violation of the foregoing restrictions, or in violation of the percentage ownership restrictions, will have their corporate and economic rights under such shares suspended, and may not be enforced until the necessary authorizations have been obtained or the necessary requirements have been met, as required under the Financial Groups Law.

Other Regulation Applicable to Our Business

Law on Financial Discipline for States and Municipalities

The Law of Financial Discipline of the Federative Entities and Municipalities (*Ley de Disciplina Financiera de las Entidades Federativas y los Municipios*) was promulgated on April 27, 2016, published in the Official Gazette with the purpose of supporting government entities by helping them obtain improved financing terms and conditions to foster growth and development without damaging public finances and continue endorsing state sovereignty and independence, through a transparent system, accountability, and efficient public spending leading to financial discipline for states and municipalities.

The law considers the following:

- Financial stability is considered the foundation for development and it should be observed when preparing and implementing the National Development Plan, and the states' and municipalities' plans.
- The Mexican Congress has the faculty to set the guidelines on how subnational governments should resort to financial debt and to issue laws on fiscal accountability aiming to manage finance adequately. Such guidelines will include the following concepts:
 - Limits and procedures for subnational governments to modify their contributions in order to secure their loans and meet their payment obligations;
 - The obligation to register and publish the total amount of loans and payment obligations in a single public registry, indicating, for each loan or obligation: debtor, creditor, amount, interest rate, maturity date, type of guaranty or source of payment, and any other information deemed necessary to enhance transparency and access to information;

- The creation of a warning system on debt management;
 - Sanctions to government officials for improper management of public resources and public debt; and
 - Limits and requirements for contracting short-term liabilities which should be settled, at the latest, three months before the end of the government term.
- A bicameral commission (*comisión legislativa bicameral*) must be created, through which, the Congress will analyze the adjustment strategy made by the federal government in order to strengthen public finance for those states and municipalities with high indebtedness. Such states will be able to celebrate agreements with the federal government to obtain guarantees. The committee should be informed in the case such an agreement has been celebrated.
 - Greater Tax Audit. The Superior Audit Office of Mexico (“SAO”) will be in charge of auditing revenues, expenditures, debt and guarantees that the Federal Government grants in the form of states and municipalities loans. In the case of those states that have a guaranty from the Federation, the SAO will audit the fiscal year and the destination of the corresponding resources of the local governments. At the local level, the audit bodies from the state legislatures will be responsible for auditing the states and municipalities actions regarding funds, local resources and public debt.
 - Accountability of government officers. State and municipality officers in office will be accountable for improper management of public resources and public debt.
 - Destination of the loan and negotiation of agreements under the best market conditions. Subnational governments can only take on obligations or loans destined for productive public investment, refinancing or restructure; and these will be negotiated under the best market conditions. The Regulatory Act will establish the arrangements and conditions of the public debt that will be selected through a bidding process, as well as the mechanisms to ensure the market conditions or even better ones. Under no circumstances loans should be destined to cover current expenditure.
 - Local congresses must authorize the debt under the following conditions:
 - By the vote of two thirds of its members.
 - Establishing a debt ceiling and ensuring negotiation of agreements under the best market conditions.
 - Previous analysis of the loan destination, ability to pay, the grant of guaranty and the source of payment.

The purpose of this law is to support government entities by helping them obtain improved financing terms and conditions to foster growth and development without damaging public finances and continue endorsing state sovereignty and independence, through a transparent system, accountability, and efficient public spending leading to a Financial Discipline for States and Municipalities.

Dodd-Frank Act and Regulation of Derivatives

Title VII of the U.S. Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act) (“Dodd-Frank”) establishes a new U.S. regulatory regime for derivatives contracts, including swaps, security-based swaps and mixed swaps (generically referred to in this paragraph as “swaps”). Among other things, Title VII provides the Commodity Futures Exchange Commission) (the “CFTC”) and the SEC with jurisdiction and regulatory authority over swaps, establishes a comprehensive registration and regulatory framework applicable to swap dealers and other major market participants in swaps (referred to as “major swap participants”), imposes clearing and execution requirements on many types of swaps, requires higher-margin requirements for uncleared swaps, and requires swap market participants to report all swaps transactions to swap data repositories. Entities that are swap dealers, security-based swap dealers, major swap participants or major security-based swap participants will be required to register with the SEC or the CFTC, or both, and will become subject to requirements as to capital, business conduct, recordkeeping, collateral segregation, and

other requirements. The specific parameters of these requirements are being developed through CFTC, SEC and bank regulator rulemakings. While some of these requirements are already final and effective, others are subject to further rulemaking or deferred compliance dates.

DESCRIPTION OF THE NC5 NOTES

Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte (the “Bank”), will issue its 5.875% Perpetual 5-Year Callable Subordinated Non-Preferred Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes (for purposes of this Description of the NC5 Notes, the “Notes”) through its Cayman Islands branch (the “Branch”). The Notes will be issued under a *declaración unilateral de voluntad* evidenced by an Indenture to be dated as of November 24, 2021, executed by the Bank and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee, paying agent, registrar and transfer agent (the “Trustee”), and acknowledged by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission (*Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores*; the “CNBV”), which may be amended or supplemented from time to time (for purposes of this Description of the NC5 Notes, the “Indenture”), pursuant to Article 64 of the Law of Credit Institutions (*Ley de Instituciones de Crédito*) and Circular 3/2012 issued by the Mexican Central Bank (the “Circular 3/2012”), with the prior approval of the stockholders’ meeting of the Bank and the Mexican Central Bank.

This summary description of certain provisions of the Notes does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, all of the provisions of the Indenture and the Notes, including the definitions of certain terms included therein. The Bank urges you to read each of the Indenture and the forms of the Notes because they, and not this description, define your rights as a holder of Notes. In case of any conflict regarding the rights and obligations of the holders of the Notes under the Indenture, the Notes and this offering memorandum, the terms of the Indenture will prevail. In case of any conflict regarding the translation of the provisions of applicable Mexican law, the official text in Spanish of the relevant Mexican law will prevail. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this “*Description of the NC5 Notes*” have the meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture. You may obtain a copy of the Indenture and the forms of the Notes by contacting the Trustee at the address indicated in this offering memorandum.

The Notes are perpetual instruments with no fixed maturity or fixed redemption date. The Bank has the option to redeem the then Current Principal Amount (as defined below) of the Notes on January 24, 2027, and on every Interest Payment Date (as defined below) thereafter.

General

The Notes will be issued in the aggregate principal amount of U.S.\$500,000,000 in registered form, in minimum denominations of U.S.\$200,000 and integral multiples of U.S.\$1,000 in excess thereof. The Bank will issue the Notes through the Branch, but the Notes will represent the Bank’s general, unsecured and subordinated non-preferred obligations. The Notes constitute Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness (as defined below) and will rank (i) subordinate and junior in right of payment and in liquidation to all of the Bank’s present and future Senior Indebtedness (as defined below) and Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness (as defined below), (ii) *pari passu* without preference among themselves and with all the Bank’s present and future other unsecured Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness and (iii) senior only to all classes of the Bank’s equity or capital stock, as described in this offering memorandum. See “—*Subordination*.” The Bank may incur additional Senior Indebtedness, Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness and Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness from time to time, and the provisions of the Indenture do not prohibit or limit the incurrence of additional indebtedness, including additional Senior Indebtedness, Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness and Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness.

As of September 30, 2021, the Bank had approximately Ps.7,798 million (U.S.\$379 million) aggregate principal amount of outstanding Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness, and Ps.51,208 million (U.S.\$2,490 million) aggregate principal amount of outstanding Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness.

THE NOTES WILL BE UNSECURED AND NOT GUARANTEED, OR OTHERWISE ELIGIBLE FOR REIMBURSEMENT, BY THE INSTITUTO PARA LA PROTECCIÓN AL AHORRO BANCARIO (THE “IPAB”) OR ANY OTHER MEXICAN GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY OR BY GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE, S.A.B. DE C.V. (“GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE”) OR BY ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES OR AFFILIATES, OR ANY OTHER ENTITY THAT IS A PART OF GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE, INCLUDING ANY PAYMENT OBLIGATION UNDER THE CONVENIO ÚNICO DE RESPONSABILIDADES ENTERED AMONG GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND ITS FINANCIAL SUBSIDIARIES (INCLUDING THE BANK OR ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY). THE NOTES ARE NOT CONVERTIBLE, BY THEIR TERMS, INTO THE BANK’S SHARES OR EQUITY CAPITAL.

THE BANK MAY REDEEM THE NOTES UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED BELOW UNDER “—REDEMPTION—OPTIONAL REDEMPTION,” “—REDEMPTION—WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION” AND “—REDEMPTION—SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION”, IN EACH CASE WITH THE PRIOR APPROVAL OF *BANCO DE MÉXICO*. OTHER THAN IN ACCORDANCE WITH AN OPTIONAL REDEMPTION, A WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION OR A SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION, THE NOTES WILL NOT BE REDEEMABLE.

Unless other arrangements are made, payments of principal and interest on the Notes will be made as described below under “—Book-Entry System.”

The Bank will maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, where the Notes may be presented for exchange or transfer. Such office or agency initially will be located at The Bank of New York Mellon, 240 Greenwich Street, Floor 7-East, New York, NY 10286, Attention: Global Finance Americas. The holders of the Notes will not have to pay a service charge to register the transfer or exchange of any Notes, but the Bank may require that holders pay any applicable tax or other governmental charge.

The Indenture and the Notes do not contain any provision, of any nature whatsoever, that would protect the holders of the Notes against a sudden and dramatic decline in the Bank’s credit quality resulting from a takeover, recapitalization or restructuring or any other event involving the Bank that may adversely affect the Bank’s credit quality.

Interest

Subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write-Downs (as defined below), the Notes will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount from time to time outstanding from and including November 24, 2021 (the “Issue Date”), to (but excluding) January 24, 2027 (for purposes of this Description of the NC5 Notes, the “First Call Date”), at an initial fixed rate *per annum* equal to 5.875%. Interest, to the extent paid, shall be paid from amounts maintained in the Bank’s net retained earnings (*utilidades netas acumuladas*) account. The First Call Date and every fifth anniversary thereafter shall each be a “Reset Date” (for purposes of this Description of the NC5 Notes). Subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write-Downs, the Notes will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount from time to time outstanding from and including each Reset Date, including the First Call Date, to (but excluding) the next succeeding Reset Date, at a fixed rate *per annum* equal to the sum of (a) the Treasury Yield (as defined below) and (b) 464.3 basis points (rounded to two decimal places, with any value equal to or lesser than 0.005 being rounded down).

“Treasury Yield” means, as of any Reset Determination Date (as defined below), an interest rate (expressed as a decimal and, in the case of United States Treasury bills, converted to a bond equivalent yield) determined to be the *per annum* rate equal to the semiannual yield to maturity for United States Treasury securities maturing on the Reset Date following the next succeeding Reset Determination Date, and trading in the public securities markets either as determined by interpolation between the most recent weekly average yield to maturity for two series of United States Treasury securities trading in the public securities market, (A) one maturing as close as possible to, but earlier than, the Reset Date following the next succeeding Reset Determination Date, and (B) the other maturity as close as possible to, but later than the Reset Date following the next succeeding Reset Determination Date, in each case as published in the most recent H.15 (519) or, if a weekly average yield to maturity for United States Treasury securities maturing on the Reset Date following the next succeeding Reset Determination Date is published in the most recent H.15 (519), such weekly average yield to maturity as published in such H.15 (519).

“H.15 (519)” means the weekly statistical release designated as such, or any successor publication, published by the Board of Governors of the United States Federal Reserve System and most recent H.15 (519) means the H.15 (519) published closest in time but prior to the close of business on the third Business Day prior to the applicable Reset Date.

“Reset Determination Date” means, with respect to any Reset Date, the second Business Day immediately preceding such Reset Date.

“Current Principal Amount” means in respect of each Note, at any time, the outstanding principal amount of such Note, being the Original Principal Amount (as defined below) of such Note, as such amount may be reduced, on one or more occasions, as a result of a Write-Down or a redemption of the Notes as permitted herein, as the case may be.

“Original Principal Amount” means, in respect of each Note, the amount of the denomination of such Note on the Issue Date.

Upon the occurrence of a Write-Down, any holder of Notes will be deemed to have irrevocably waived its right to claim or receive the Written-Down Principal (as defined below) of the Notes or any interest with respect thereto (or Additional Amounts), including any and all unpaid interest.

Subject to the provisions under “—*Interest Cancellation*” and “—*Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down*,” from and including the Issue Date, interest on the Notes, if any, will be payable quarterly in arrears on January 24, April 24, July 24 and October 24 of each year (each an “Interest Payment Date”), commencing on January 24, 2022. The period beginning on and including the Issue Date and ending on but excluding the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period beginning on and including an Interest Payment Date and ending on but excluding the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, the First Call Date or an earlier redemption date, as the case may be, is called an “Interest Period”. If any Interest Payment Date would otherwise fall on a date that is not a Business Day (as defined below), the required payment of interest shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if made on such Interest Payment Date, and no further interest shall accrue as a result of the delay. Subject to the provisions described in this section, if an interest payment is to be made in respect of the Notes, on any scheduled redemption date that is not an Interest Payment Date, it shall be calculated by the Paying Agent by applying the interest rate as described above on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and rounding the resulting figure to the nearest cent (half a cent being rounded upward). Interest on the Notes will be paid on the dates specified above to the person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on the fifteenth day preceding the respective Interest Payment Date (such date, a “Record Date”, whether or not a Business Day).

For purposes hereof, the term Business Day is defined in the Indenture for the Notes as any day other than a Saturday or a Sunday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York or Mexico City, Mexico are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed.

Interest Cancellation

Interest Payments Discretionary and Non-Cumulative

Interest on the Notes will be due and payable at the Bank’s sole discretion and the Bank shall have sole and absolute discretion at all times and for any reason to cancel any interest payment (in whole or in part) that would otherwise be payable on any Interest Payment Date. Subject to the limitations set forth under “—*Restrictions on Certain Payments*” below, the Bank may use the funds corresponding to such canceled payments to meet the Bank’s other obligations as they become due or to be maintained by it to satisfy capitalization requirements under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements (as defined below) or for any other reason.

IF THE BANK ELECTS NOT TO MAKE AN INTEREST PAYMENT ON THE RELEVANT INTEREST PAYMENT DATE, OR IF THE BANK ELECTS TO MAKE A PAYMENT OF A PORTION, BUT NOT ALL, OF SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT, SUCH NON-PAYMENT SHALL EVIDENCE ITS EXERCISE OF DISCRETION TO CANCEL SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT, OR THE PORTION OF SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT NOT PAID, AND ACCORDINGLY SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT, OR PORTION THEREOF, SHALL BE CANCELED AND SHALL NOT BE OR BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE. FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, IF THE BANK PROVIDES NOTICE TO CANCEL A PORTION, BUT NOT ALL, OF AN INTEREST PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES, AND THE BANK SUBSEQUENTLY DOES NOT MAKE A PAYMENT OF THE REMAINING PORTION OF SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT ON THE RELEVANT INTEREST PAYMENT DATE, SUCH NON-PAYMENT WILL EVIDENCE THE BANK’S EXERCISE OF ITS DISCRETION TO CANCEL SUCH REMAINING PORTION OF SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT, AND ACCORDINGLY SUCH REMAINING PORTION OF THE INTEREST PAYMENT WILL ALSO NOT BE DUE AND PAYABLE.

SUCH CANCELED INTEREST SHALL NOT ACCUMULATE OR BE DUE AND PAYABLE AT ANY TIME THEREAFTER AND THE HOLDERS AND THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE NOTES SHALL NOT HAVE ANY RIGHT TO OR CLAIM AGAINST THE BANK WITH RESPECT TO SUCH UNPAID INTEREST AMOUNT. ANY SUCH CANCELLATION OF ANY INTEREST PAYMENT SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEFAULT OR AN ENFORCEMENT EVENT (AS DEFINED BELOW) UNDER THE TERMS OF THE NOTES OR THE INDENTURE AND THE HOLDERS AND BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE NOTES SHALL HAVE NO RIGHTS THERETO OR TO RECEIVE ANY ADDITIONAL INTEREST OR AMOUNTS, PENALTY OR COMPENSATION AS A RESULT OF SUCH CANCELLATION.

In addition, the Notes will cease to bear interest from, and including, the date of any redemption of the Notes as described under “—*Redemption*”, unless payment and performance of all amounts and obligations due by the Bank in respect of the Notes is not properly and duly made, in which event interest shall continue to accrue on the Notes until payment and performance of all amounts and obligations has been properly and duly made.

Furthermore, in the event of one or more Write-Downs of the Notes upon the occurrence of a Trigger Event (as defined below), as described under “—*Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down*” below, any accrued but unpaid interest on the Notes shall be canceled upon the occurrence of such Trigger Event, and such interest shall not become due and payable at any time.

See also “—*Agreement to Interest Cancellation*” and “—*Notice of Interest Cancellation*” below.

Restrictions on Certain Payments

Unless the most recent payable interest and any Additional Amounts (as defined below) payable in connection therewith have been paid, the Bank shall not:

- (1) declare or pay any dividends or distributions on, or redeem, purchase, acquire, or make a liquidation payment with respect to, any of its capital stock; or
- (2) make any payment of premium, principal or interest on or repay, repurchase or redeem any other Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness of the Bank.

Mandatory Cancellation of Interest Payments

INTEREST DUE ON THE NOTES FROM THE BANK WILL BE AUTOMATICALLY CANCELED IF (A) THE BANK IS CLASSIFIED AS CLASS II OR BELOW PURSUANT TO ARTICLES 121 AND 122 OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW (AS DEFINED BELOW) AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, WHICH SPECIFY CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, OR (B) AS A RESULT OF THE APPLICABLE PAYMENT OF INTEREST, THE BANK WOULD BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS II OR BELOW (AN “INTEREST CANCELLATION EVENT”). CURRENTLY, THE MINIMUM CAPITAL RATIOS TO BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS I (AND, AS A RESULT, NOT CLASS II OR BELOW), INCLUDING THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, ARE (I) 10.5% IN RESPECT OF TOTAL NET CAPITAL (*CAPITAL NETO*), (II) 8.5% IN THE CASE OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*) AND (III) 7.0% IN THE CASE OF FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO FUNDAMENTAL*), PLUS IN EACH CASE, ANY OTHER APPLICABLE CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT (CURRENTLY, A SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT (AS DEFINED BELOW) FOR GRADE II DOMESTIC SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANKS OF 0.90% AND ANY COUNTERCYCLICAL CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT (AS DEFINED BELOW, AND TOGETHER WITH THE SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT, A “CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT”) APPLICABLE TO THE BANK).

IN THE EVENT OF A CANCELLATION OF THE PAYMENT OF INTEREST ON THE NOTES DUE TO THE OCCURRENCE OF AN INTEREST CANCELLATION EVENT, THE BANK WILL NOTIFY THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES AND THE TRUSTEE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. FAILURE TO PROVIDE SUCH NOTICE WILL HAVE NO IMPACT ON THE EFFECTIVENESS OF, OR OTHERWISE INVALIDATE, ANY SUCH CANCELLATION OF

INTEREST (AND ACCORDINGLY, SUCH INTEREST WILL NOT BE DUE AND PAYABLE), OR GIVE THE HOLDERS AND BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE NOTES ANY RIGHTS. CANCELED INTEREST WILL NOT BE DUE AND PAYABLE. ANY SUCH CANCELLATION WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEFAULT OR AN ENFORCEMENT EVENT UNDER THE TERMS OF THE NOTES OR THE INDENTURE, AND THE HOLDERS AND BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE NOTES WILL NOT HAVE ANY RIGHT TO SUCH INTEREST OR TO RECEIVE ANY ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS OR COMPENSATION AS A RESULT OF SUCH CANCELLATION. PAYMENTS OF INTEREST DUE ON THE NOTES WILL NOT BE CUMULATIVE, SO THAT IN THE EVENT THAT PAYMENTS OF INTEREST ARE CANCELED, HOLDERS OF THE NOTES WILL NOT HAVE THE RIGHT TO CLAIM AND RECEIVE CANCELED INTEREST, EVEN IF THE BANK THEREAFTER SATISFIES THE APPLICABLE CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS. IF AN INTEREST CANCELLATION EVENT IS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF ANY WRITE-DOWN OF THE NOTES UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF A TRIGGER EVENT, THE NOTES WILL BE WRITTEN DOWN AND ANY AND ALL PREVIOUSLY CANCELED INTEREST WILL CONTINUE TO BE CANCELED.

Agreement to Interest Cancellation

By acquiring the Notes, holders and beneficial owners of the Notes acknowledge and agree that:

- (a) interest is payable solely at the Bank's discretion, and no amount of interest shall become due and payable in respect of the relevant Interest Period to the extent that it has been canceled by the Bank (in whole or in part) at its sole discretion and/or has been canceled as a result of the occurrence and continuation of an Interest Cancellation Event; and
- (b) a cancellation of interest (in whole or in part) in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Notes shall not constitute a default in payment or otherwise, or an Enforcement Event, under the terms of the Notes or the Indenture.

Interest will only be due and payable on an Interest Payment Date to the extent that it is not canceled (in whole or in part) in accordance with the provisions described under “—*Interest Cancellation*” and “—*Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down*”. Any interest canceled (in whole or in part) under the circumstances described herein shall not be due and shall not accumulate or be payable at any time thereafter, and holders and beneficial owners of the Notes shall have no rights thereto or to receive any additional amounts or compensation as a result of such cancellation.

Notice of Interest Cancellation

If practicable, the Bank will provide notice of any cancellation of interest (in whole or in part) to the holders of the Notes through DTC (or, if the Notes are held in definitive form, to the holders of the Notes directly at their addresses shown on the register for the Notes) and to the Trustee directly on or prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date. Failure to provide such notice will have no impact on the effectiveness of, or otherwise invalidate, any such cancellation of interest (and accordingly, such interest will not be due and payable), or give the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes any rights as a result of such failure.

General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks and their Application to the Bank

Article 121 of the Mexican Banking Law provides that in the exercise of its supervisory duties the CNBV, through general regulations issued thereby, will classify banking institutions based on their compliance with the provisions of the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, which may take into account Capital Ratios that reflect the degree of stability and solvency of a bank.

ARTICLE 122 OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW PROVIDES THAT IF A MEXICAN BANK DOES NOT COMPLY WITH THE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED TO BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS I PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, SUCH BANK MUST IMPLEMENT THE CORRECTIVE MEASURES ORDERED BY THE CNBV, WHICH MAY INCLUDE:

(1) INFORMING THE BANK'S BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF ITS CLASSIFICATION, BASED ON THE CAPITAL RATIOS THEREOF, AND SUBMIT A DETAILED REPORT CONTAINING AN EVALUATION OF THE BANK'S OVERALL FINANCIAL STATUS AND ITS LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE REGULATIONS; THE BANK SHALL PROVIDE WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE GENERAL DIRECTOR AND THE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE BANK'S REGULATED HOLDING COMPANY (*SOCIEDAD CONTROLADORA DEL GRUPO FINANCIERO*) WITH RESPECT TO SUCH EVENTS AND THE STATUS THEREOF;

(2) WITHIN A PERIOD NOT TO EXCEED SEVEN (7) BUSINESS DAYS, FILING WITH THE CNBV, FOR ITS APPROVAL, A CAPITAL RECOVERY PLAN TO INCREASE THE BANK'S CAPITAL RATIOS; THE BANK'S CAPITAL RECOVERY PLAN SHALL BE APPROVED BY SUCH BANK'S BOARD OF DIRECTORS BEFORE IT IS SUBMITTED TO THE CNBV;

(3) SUSPENDING ANY PAYMENT OF DIVIDENDS TO ITS SHAREHOLDERS, AS WELL AS ANY MECHANISM OR ACT FOR THE MAKING OF ANY DISTRIBUTIONS OR THE GRANTING OF ANY ECONOMIC BENEFITS TO SHAREHOLDERS;

(4) SUSPENDING ANY SHARE REPURCHASE PROGRAMS;

(5) DEFERRING OR CANCELING PAYMENT OF INTEREST AND DEFERRING OR CANCELING THE PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL ON OUTSTANDING SUBORDINATED DEBT, AS THE CASE MAY BE, OR, IF APPLICABLE, EXCHANGING OUTSTANDING CONVERTIBLE SUBORDINATED DEBT INTO SHARES OF THE BANK IN THE AMOUNT NECESSARY TO COVER THE CAPITAL DEFICIENCY IF ORDERED BY THE CNBV; THESE CORRECTIVE MEASURES SHALL BE APPLICABLE TO SUBORDINATED DEBT CONSIDERED PART OF THE BANK'S TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*) OR TIER 2 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL COMPLEMENTARIO*); IN THE EVENT THAT THE BANK ISSUES SUBORDINATED DEBT, THE BANK IS OBLIGATED TO INCLUDE IN THE DOCUMENTATION EVIDENCING SUCH DEBT, IN THE APPLICABLE INDENTURE AND IN THE APPLICABLE OFFERING DOCUMENT, THAT SUCH DEFERRAL OR CANCELLATION OF PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL OR DEFERRAL AND CANCELLATION OF PAYMENTS OF INTEREST, AS THE CASE MAY BE, SHALL APPLY UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF CERTAIN EVENTS AS PROVIDED IN THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS AND THAT THE IMPLEMENTATION OF SUCH MEASURES SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT UNDER THE RELEVANT DEBT DOCUMENTATION;

(6) SUSPENDING PAYMENT OF ANY EXTRAORDINARY BENEFITS AND BONUSES THAT ARE NOT A COMPONENT OF THE ORDINARY SALARY OF THE GENERAL DIRECTOR OR ANY OFFICER WITHIN THE NEXT TWO LEVELS OF SENIORITY, AND SUSPENDING THE GRANTING OF NEW BENEFITS TO THE GENERAL DIRECTOR AND THE OFFICERS MENTIONED ABOVE UNTIL THE BANK COMPLIES WITH THE MINIMUM CAPITAL RATIOS SET FORTH UNDER THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS;

(7) ABSTAINING FROM INCREASING OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OF ANY LOANS GRANTED TO ANY PERSON WHO IS A RELATED PARTY OF THE BANK PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 73 AND RELATED PROVISIONS OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW; AND

(8) ANY OTHER CORRECTIVE MEASURES THAT, IN EACH CASE, ARE PROVIDED BY THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS.

ARTICLE 122 OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW FURTHER PROVIDES THAT:

(1) IF A MEXICAN BANK COMPLIES WITH THE MINIMUM CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS BUT ANY OF ITS CAPITAL RATIOS IS BELOW THE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED TO BE SATISFIED FOR A BANK NOT TO BE SUBJECT TO ANY CORRECTIVE MEASURES, SUCH BANK MUST IMPLEMENT CERTAIN CORRECTIVE MEASURES ORDERED BY THE CNBV, INCLUDING, AMONG OTHERS, (A) INFORMING THE BANK'S BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF ITS CLASSIFICATION, BASED ON THE CAPITAL RATIOS THEREOF AND SUBMITTING A DETAILED REPORT CONTAINING AN EVALUATION OF THE BANK'S OVERALL FINANCIAL STATUS AND ITS LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE REGULATIONS INCLUDING THE PRINCIPAL REGULATORY RATIOS, THAT REFLECT THE BANK'S DEGREE OF STABILITY AND SOLVENCY (TOGETHER WITH ANY DETERMINATIONS OR INDICATIONS MADE BY ANY OF THE CNBV OR *BANCO DE MÉXICO*) AND PROVIDING WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE GENERAL DIRECTOR AND THE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE BANK'S REGULATED HOLDING COMPANY (*SOCIEDAD CONTROLADORA DEL GRUPO FINANCIERO*) WITH RESPECT TO SUCH EVENTS AND THE STATUS THEREOF; (B) ABSTAINING FROM ENTERING INTO ANY TRANSACTION THAT MAY DECREASE THE BANK'S CAPITAL RATIOS BELOW THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS; AND (C) ANY OTHER CORRECTIVE MEASURES ORDERED BY THE CNBV.

(2) REGARDLESS OF THE CAPITALIZATION LEVEL, THE CNBV MAY ORDER THE IMPLEMENTATION OF ADDITIONAL SPECIAL CORRECTIVE MEASURES, INCLUDING, AMONG OTHERS: (1) REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH ADDITIONAL CORRECTIVE MEASURES THAT THE BANK WILL BE REQUIRED TO CARRY OUT TO AVOID A DECREASE OF ITS CAPITAL RATIOS; (2) SPECIAL AUDITS TO BE PERFORMED BY SPECIAL AUDITORS IN CONNECTION WITH SPECIFIC MATTERS; (3) ABSTAINING FROM INCREASING THE SALARIES AND BENEFITS OF ALL OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE BANK, EXCEPT FOR ANY CHANGE IN SALARY PREVIOUSLY AGREED ON AND SUBJECT TO THE OFFICERS' AND EMPLOYEES' LABOR RIGHTS; (4) REMOVING OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, STATUTORY AUDITORS OR EXTERNAL AUDITORS OR APPOINTING ANY PERSONS TO SUCH POSITIONS; OR (5) ANY OTHER MEASURES ORDERED BY THE CNBV, BASED ON ITS INSPECTION AND SUPERVISION AUTHORITIES.

(3) IF A MEXICAN BANK DOES NOT COMPLY WITH ANY CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT REQUIREMENTS PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW AND THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, THE CNBV MAY ORDER THE BANK TO SUSPEND ANY PAYMENT OF DIVIDENDS OR OTHER DISTRIBUTIONS TO ITS SHAREHOLDERS.

(4) CORRECTIVE MEASURES WILL NOT BE APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS WITH A CAPITAL RATIO EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN THE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED TO BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS I PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS.

The Mexican Banking Law and the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks classify Mexican banks in categories from I through V based on their capital ratios for Total Net Capital (*capital neto*), Tier 1 Capital (*capital básico*) and Fundamental Capital (*capital básico fundamental*); corrective measures are imposed based on such classification, starting at the time a bank is included in the category Class II.

ARTICLE 122 OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW SPECIFIES THAT IF A BANK DOES NOT SATISFY THE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED TO BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS I PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, THE BANK MUST IMPLEMENT THE CORRECTIVE MEASURES ORDERED BY THE CNBV. CURRENTLY, THE MINIMUM CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED TO BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS I ARE, INCLUDING THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, (I) 10.5% IN THE CASE OF THE TOTAL NET CAPITAL (*CAPITAL NETO*), (II) 8.5% IN THE CASE OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*) AND (III) 7.0% IN THE CASE OF FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL

(CAPITAL BÁSICO FUNDAMENTAL), PLUS, IN EACH CASE, ANY APPLICABLE CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT.

Further, according to the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks in effect on the date hereof, Mexican banks are classified as Class II, III, IV or V, if any of its Capital Ratios is below certain minimum Capital Ratios, which as of the date hereof are, including the Capital Conservation Buffer: (a) 10.5% in the case of Total Net Capital (*capital neto*), (b) 8.5% in the case of Tier 1 Capital (*capital básico*), or (c) 7.0% in the case of Fundamental Capital (*capital básico fundamental*), plus, in each case, any applicable Capital Supplement thereof required under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements.

The General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks further provide that corrective measures applicable to Mexican banks classified in Class II, III, IV or V include, among others, requiring a bank to suspend or cancel payment of interest and defer or cancel payment of any principal on outstanding subordinated debt or exchange outstanding convertible subordinated debt into shares of the bank in the amount necessary to cover the capital deficiency; in the event that a bank issues subordinated debt, such bank must include in the relevant debt documentation, in the applicable indenture and in the applicable offering memorandum, that such suspension or cancellation of payment of interest and deferral or cancellation of payment of principal shall apply to subordinated debt in the event that such bank is classified in Class II, III, IV or V and that the implementation of such measures shall not be considered a default under the relevant debt documentation.

Mexican banks that are determined by the CNBV to be of systemic importance, in light of the impact that their default may cause to the Mexican financial system, the Mexican payment system or the Mexican economy, are required by the CNBV to constitute an additional capital supplement, as determined from time to time (the “Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement”). The CNBV also has the authority to require a countercyclical capital supplement (the “Countercyclical Capital Supplement”) on any and all Mexican banks, designed to cover adverse economic cycles, in the event that the aggregate financing received by the Mexican private sector grows at a higher level as compared to the level of growth of the Mexican economy.

In May 2016, as a grade II domestic systemically important bank, the Bank was required by the CNBV to constitute a Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement of 0.90%. In July 2018, the CNBV ratified this requirement and confirmed the Bank as a grade II domestic systemically important bank. Also, an additional Countercyclical Capital Supplement of 0.001% was imposed. These Capital Supplements were required to be implemented by the Bank in four annual steps, one fourth each December, from December 31, 2016 to December 31, 2019.

As a result of the foregoing, and considering the Capital Supplements required, the minimum Capital Ratios applicable to the Bank as of the date hereof, to remain classified as Class I pursuant to the Mexican Capitalization Requirements are as follows: (i) 11.40% in the case of Total Net Capital, (ii) 9.40% in the case of Tier 1 Capital and (iii) 7.90% in the case of Fundamental Capital.

As of September 30, 2021, the Bank’s Capital Ratios were (i) 21.86% in the case of Total Net Capital, (ii) 20.92% in the case of Tier 1 Capital and (iii) 14.86% in the case of Fundamental Capital, which exceed the applicable regulatory requirements.

The Bank is currently classified as Class I and, as a result, it is not subject to any corrective measures.

Waiver of Right of Set-Off

Subject to applicable law, neither any holder or beneficial owner of the Notes nor the Trustee acting on behalf of the holders of the Notes may exercise, claim or plead any right of set-off, compensation or retention in respect of any amount owed to it or deemed to be owed by the Bank in respect of, or arising under, or in connection with, the Notes or the Indenture and each holder and beneficial owner of the Notes, by virtue of its holding of any Notes or any interest therein, and the Trustee acting on behalf of the holders of the Notes, shall be deemed to have waived all such rights of set-off, compensation or retention. If, notwithstanding the foregoing, any amounts due and payable to any holder or beneficial owner of a Note or any interest therein by the Bank in respect of, or arising under, the Notes are

discharged by set-off, such holder or beneficial owner shall, subject to applicable law, immediately pay an amount equal to the amount of such discharge to the Bank (or, if the liquidation (*resolución*) of the Bank shall have occurred, the liquidator, administrator or *conciliador* of the Bank or any other applicable person designated for such purposes, as the case may be) and, until such time as payment is made, shall hold an amount equal to such amount in trust or deposit (as applicable) or otherwise for the Bank (or the liquidator, administrator or *conciliador* of the Bank or any other applicable person designated for such purposes, as the case may be) and, accordingly, any such discharge shall be deemed not to have taken place.

Unclaimed Money, Prescription

If money deposited with the Trustee or any agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts (as defined below), if any, on the Notes remains unclaimed for two years, the Trustee or such paying agent shall return the money to the Bank, upon its written request, subject to applicable unclaimed property law. After that, holders of the Notes entitled to the money must look to the Bank for payment unless applicable unclaimed property law designates another person. Other than as set forth in this paragraph, the Indenture does not provide for any prescription periods for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes.

Indebtedness and Reserves

The Indenture does not limit the Bank's ability to incur senior, secured, preferred, subordinated, or any other additional indebtedness, nor does the Indenture require the Bank to create or maintain any reserves.

Payment of Additional Amounts

All payments made by or on the Bank's behalf in respect of the Notes will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future taxes, duties, levies, imposts, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, imposed or levied by or on behalf of Mexico, the Cayman Islands, or any other jurisdiction through which payments are made (each a "Relevant Jurisdiction") or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax (collectively, "Relevant Tax") unless the withholding or deduction of such Relevant Tax is required by law. In that event, the Bank will pay additional amounts ("Additional Amounts") as may be necessary so that the net amounts received by the holders of the Notes or their nominees (the term "holders" only refers to the registered holders), after such withholding or deduction, will equal the amount which would have been received in respect of the Notes in the absence of such withholding or deduction, except that no Additional Amounts will be payable to a holder to the extent that such Relevant Tax:

(1) is imposed only by virtue of such holder (or beneficial owner) having some connection with the Relevant Jurisdiction, other than connections arising from being a holder (or beneficial owner) of the Notes or, receiving payments, of any nature, on the Notes or enforcing rights under the Notes; or

(2) is imposed only by virtue of such holder, beneficial owner or any other person having failed to comply with any certification, identification or other reporting requirement concerning the nationality, residence, identity or other lack of connection with the Relevant Jurisdiction or any similar claim for exemption or reduction in the rate of withholding, if satisfying such requirement or making such claim is a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of, the imposition, withholding or deduction of any Relevant Tax, *provided that* (x) the Bank or an agent acting for the Bank has provided the Trustee with at least 60 days' prior written notice of an opportunity to satisfy such a requirement or make such a claim (such notice to be provided by the Trustee to the registered holder of the Notes), and (y) in no event, shall such holder's obligation to satisfy such a requirement or to make such a claim require such holder to provide any materially more onerous information, documents or other evidence than would be required to be provided had such holder been required to file IRS Forms W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E, W-8ECI, W-8EXP and/or W-8IMY; or

(3) is imposed only by virtue of such holder not having presented the Notes (where presentation is required) for payment within 30 days after the date on which such payment becomes due and payable or the

date on which such payment thereof is duly provided for, whichever occurs earlier, except to the extent such holder would be entitled to Additional Amounts had the Notes been surrendered during such 30-day period; or

(4) is pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Internal Revenue Code and the Treasury regulations thereunder (“FATCA”), including any agreement with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service with respect thereto, any intergovernmental agreement between the United States and Mexico or any other jurisdiction (including, without limitation, the Cayman Islands) with respect to FATCA, or any law, regulation or other official guidance enacted in any jurisdiction implementing, or in connection with, FATCA or any intergovernmental agreement with respect to FATCA; or

(5) is imposed on a Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by a holder that could have avoided such Relevant Tax by presenting such Note to another paying agent in a member state of the European Union; or

(6) in the event that the holder is a fiduciary, a partnership or any person other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment, would not have been imposed had the beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary, member of such partnership or beneficial owner of such payment been the actual holder of the Note; or

(7) is an estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar tax or assessment; or

(8) is payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes; or

(9) is imposed as a result of any combination of (1) through (8) above.

The Bank will also (1) make such withholding or deduction and (2) remit the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant taxing authority in the Relevant Jurisdiction in accordance with applicable law.

The Bank will furnish to the Trustee, within 30 Business Days after the date of payment of any such taxes or the receipt of any credit or refund in respect to such taxes, documentation acceptable to the Trustee, including certified copies of returns, evidencing such payment (or credit or refund received) by the Bank. Upon written request made by the holders to the Trustee, copies of such documentation will be made available to the holders.

The Bank will also pay any stamp, administrative, court, documentary, excise or similar taxes arising in a Relevant Jurisdiction in connection with the Notes and will indemnify the holders for any such taxes paid by holders.

All references to principal or interest payable on the Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Amounts payable by the Bank under the Notes or the Indenture. The foregoing obligations shall survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Notes and the Indenture.

If the Bank shall at any time be required to pay Additional Amounts to holders pursuant to the terms of the Notes and the Indenture, the Bank will use its reasonable efforts to obtain an exemption from the payment of the Relevant Tax that has resulted in the requirement that the Bank pay such Additional Amounts.

In the event that Additional Amounts actually paid with respect to the Notes pursuant to the preceding paragraphs are based on rates of deduction or withholding of withholding taxes in excess of the appropriate rate applicable to the holder of the Notes, and as a result thereof such holder is entitled to make a claim for a refund or credit of such excess from the authority imposing such withholding tax, such holder shall, by accepting the Notes, be deemed to have assigned and transferred all right, title and interest to any such claim for a refund or credit of such excess to the Bank. However, by making such assignment, the holder makes no representation or warranty that the Bank will be entitled to receive such claim for a refund or credit and incurs no other obligation with respect thereto, including taking any action to obtain or receive the relevant refund. The Bank will inform the Trustee of the refund or credit within 30 Business Days of its determination that the Bank is entitled to receive such refund or credit.

Trigger Event and Write-Down

Trigger Event

A “**TRIGGER EVENT**” WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE OCCURRED IF:

(I) THE CNBV PUBLISHES A DETERMINATION, IN ITS OFFICIAL PUBLICATION OF CAPITALIZATION LEVELS FOR MEXICAN BANKS, THAT THE BANK’S FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL RATIO, AS CALCULATED PURSUANT TO THE APPLICABLE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, IS EQUAL TO OR BELOW 5.125% (FIVE POINT ONE HUNDREDTH TWENTY-FIVE PERCENT); OR

(II) BOTH (A) THE CNBV HAS NOTIFIED THE BANK THAT IT HAS MADE A DETERMINATION, PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 29 BIS OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW, THAT A CAUSE FOR REVOCATION OF THE BANK’S LICENSE HAS OCCURRED RESULTING FROM (X) THE BANK’S ASSETS BEING INSUFFICIENT TO SATISFY ITS LIABILITIES, (Y) THE BANK’S NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CORRECTIVE MEASURES IMPOSED BY THE CNBV PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW, OR (Z) THE BANK’S NON-COMPLIANCE WITH THE CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS SET FORTH IN THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS AND (B) THE BANK HAS NOT CURED SUCH CAUSE FOR REVOCATION, BY (a) COMPLYING WITH SUCH CORRECTIVE MEASURES, OR (b) (1) SUBMITTING A CAPITAL RESTORATION PLAN TO, AND RECEIVING APPROVAL OF SUCH PLAN BY, THE CNBV, (2) NOT BEING CLASSIFIED IN CLASS III, IV OR V, AND (3) TRANSFERRING AT LEAST 75% (SEVENTY-FIVE PERCENT) OF ITS SHARES TO AN IRREVOCABLE TRUST, OR (c) REMEDYING ANY CAPITAL DEFICIENCY, IN EACH CASE, ON OR BEFORE THE THIRD (IN THE CASE OF (A) (X)) OR SEVENTH (IN THE CASE OF (A) (Y) AND (A) (Z)) BUSINESS DAY IN MEXICO, AS APPLICABLE, FOLLOWING THE DATE ON WHICH THE CNBV NOTIFIES THE BANK OF SUCH DETERMINATION.

Write-Down

IF A TRIGGER EVENT OCCURS, THE FOLLOWING WRITE-DOWNS SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE OCCURRED ON THE WRITE-DOWN DATE (AS DEFINED BELOW), AUTOMATICALLY AND WITHOUT ANY ADDITIONAL ACTION BY THE BANK, THE TRUSTEE OR THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES:

(I) THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE NOTES WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE REDUCED BY ONE OR MORE WRITE-DOWNS BY EACH APPLICABLE WRITE-DOWN AMOUNT (AS DEFINED BELOW) AND ANY SUCH WRITE-DOWN SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEFAULT OR AN ENFORCEMENT EVENT (AS DEFINED BELOW); AND

(II) ANY HOLDER OF NOTES WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE DEEMED TO HAVE IRREVOCABLY WAIVED ITS RIGHT TO CLAIM OR RECEIVE, AND WILL NOT HAVE ANY RIGHTS AGAINST THE BANK OR THE TRUSTEE WITH RESPECT TO, REPAYMENT OF, THE WRITTEN-DOWN PRINCIPAL OF THE NOTES OR ANY INTEREST WITH RESPECT THERETO (OR ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAYABLE IN CONNECTION THEREWITH), INCLUDING ANY AND ALL UNPAID INTEREST WITH RESPECT TO SUCH WRITTEN-DOWN PRINCIPAL AS OF THE WRITE-DOWN DATE, IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER SUCH AMOUNTS HAVE BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE DATE ON WHICH THE TRIGGER EVENT SHALL HAVE OCCURRED.

THE BANK SHALL PROVIDE NOTICE TO HOLDERS VIA THE APPLICABLE CLEARING SYSTEM AS WELL AS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE TRUSTEE (A “**WRITE-DOWN NOTICE**”) THAT A TRIGGER EVENT HAS OCCURRED, NOT LATER THAN THE NEXT BUSINESS DAY SUCCEEDING SUCH TRIGGER EVENT. ANY WRITE-DOWN NOTICE TO THE TRUSTEE MUST BE IN WRITING

AND ACCOMPANIED BY A CERTIFICATE SIGNED BY AN OFFICER OF THE BANK STATING THAT A TRIGGER EVENT HAS OCCURRED AND SETTING OUT THE METHOD OF CALCULATION OF THE RELEVANT WRITE-DOWN AMOUNT.

“WRITE-DOWN AMOUNT” MEANS AN (I) AMOUNT OF THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE NOTES THAT WOULD BE SUFFICIENT, TOGETHER WITH ANY CONCURRENT *PRO RATA* WRITE DOWN OR CONVERSION OF ANY OTHER SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS ISSUED BY THE BANK AND THEN OUTSTANDING, TO RETURN THE FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL RATIO OF THE BANK TO THE LEVEL OF THE THEN-APPLICABLE FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL RATIO REQUIRED BY THE CNBV IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION IV, C), 1 iii) OF ANNEX 1-R OF THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS OR ANY SUCCESSOR REGULATION, WHICH AS OF THE DATE OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM IS 7% (SEVEN PERCENT) (WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER) PLUS THE AMOUNT REQUIRED TO RESTORE ANY COUNTERCYCLICAL CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT AND ANY SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT TO THE MINIMUM AMOUNTS REQUIRED UNDER THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS ON SUCH WRITE-DOWN DATE; OR (II) IF ANY WRITE-DOWN OF THE CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT, TOGETHER WITH ANY CONCURRENT *PRO RATA* WRITE DOWN OR CONVERSION OF ANY SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS, WOULD BE INSUFFICIENT TO RETURN THE FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL RATIO OF THE BANK TO THE AFOREMENTIONED AMOUNT, THEN THE AMOUNT NECESSARY TO REDUCE THE CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF EACH OUTSTANDING NOTE TO ZERO.

“WRITE-DOWN DATE” MEANS THE DATE ON WHICH A WRITE-DOWN WILL BE DEEMED TO TAKE EFFECT, WHICH SHALL BE THE NEXT BUSINESS DAY SUCCEEDING THE DATE OF THE TRIGGER EVENT.

“WRITTEN-DOWN PRINCIPAL” MEANS THE AMOUNT BY WHICH THE PRINCIPAL OF ANY NOTE HAS BEEN WRITTEN DOWN BY ANY ONE OR MORE WRITE-DOWNS.

AS REQUIRED UNDER THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, A FULL WRITE-DOWN (WHEREBY THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE NOTES HAS BEEN WRITTEN DOWN TO ZERO) SHALL BE COMPLETED BEFORE ANY PUBLIC FUNDS ARE CONTRIBUTED OR ANY PUBLIC ASSISTANCE IS PROVIDED TO THE BANK IN THE TERMS OF ARTICLE 148, SECTION II, SUBSECTIONS A) AND B) OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW, INCLUDING, AMONG OTHERS IN THE FORM OF (I) SUBSCRIPTION OF SHARES, (II) GRANTING OF LOANS, (III) PAYMENT OF THE LIABILITIES OF THE BANK, (IV) GRANTING OF GUARANTIES AND (V) THE TRANSFER OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.

Subordination

THE INDENTURE FOR THE NOTES WILL PROVIDE THAT THE NOTES CONSTITUTE SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS (*OBLIGACIONES SUBORDINADAS NO PREFERENTES*) AND (I) WILL RANK SUBORDINATE AND JUNIOR IN RIGHT OF PAYMENT AND IN LIQUIDATION TO ALL PRESENT AND FUTURE SENIOR INDEBTEDNESS AND SUBORDINATED PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS (*OBLIGACIONES SUBORDINADAS PREFERENTES*) OF THE BANK, (II) WILL RANK *PARIPASSU* WITHOUT PREFERENCE AMONG THEMSELVES AND WITH ALL OTHER PRESENT OR FUTURE UNSECURED SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS OF THE BANK AND (III) WILL RANK SENIOR ONLY TO ALL OUR PRESENT AND FUTURE CLASSES OF EQUITY OR CAPITAL STOCK OF THE BANK.

IN THE EVENT OF THE BANK'S INSOLVENCY (*RESOLUCIÓN*) OR LIQUIDATION, AND UPON ANY DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS TO CREDITORS UPON ANY LIQUIDATION, DISSOLUTION, WINDING UP, REORGANIZATION, ASSIGNMENT FOR THE BENEFIT OF CREDITORS, MARSHALING OF ASSETS OR ANY BANKRUPTCY, INSOLVENCY, *LIQUIDACIÓN* OR *RESOLUCIÓN* OR SIMILAR PROCEEDINGS IN CONNECTION WITH THE INSOLVENCY OR BANKRUPTCY OF

THE BANK, (1) ALL PRINCIPAL, PREMIUM, IF ANY, AND INTEREST DUE OR TO BECOME DUE ON ALL SENIOR INDEBTEDNESS AND SUBORDINATED PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS MUST BE PAID IN FULL BEFORE THE HOLDERS OF SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS (INCLUDING THE NOTES) ARE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE OR RETAIN ANY PAYMENT IN RESPECT THEREOF, AND (2) THE HOLDERS OF UNSECURED SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS (INCLUDING THE NOTES) WILL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE *PARIPASSU* AMONG THEMSELVES ANY PAYMENT IN RESPECT THEREOF. THE NOTES AND ALL OTHER SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS WILL BE SENIOR TO ALL CLASSES OF EQUITY OR CAPITAL STOCK OF THE BANK.

Definitions

For the purposes of the Notes:

(1) The term “*Senior Indebtedness*” is defined in the Indenture to mean all Indebtedness for Money Borrowed, whether outstanding on the date of execution of the Indenture or thereafter created, assumed or incurred, unless the terms thereof specifically provide that it is not superior in right of payment and in liquidation to the Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness or Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness (including the Notes), and any deferrals, renewals or extensions of such Senior Indebtedness;

(2) The term “*Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness*” refers to *obligaciones subordinadas preferentes* and is defined in the Indenture to mean all Indebtedness for Money Borrowed, whether outstanding on the date of execution of the Indenture or thereafter created, assumed or incurred, which terms specifically provide that it is junior in right of payment and in liquidation to Senior Indebtedness, but is senior in right of payment and in liquidation to Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness (including the Notes) and all classes of capital stock of the Bank, and any deferrals, renewals or extensions of such Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness;

(3) The term “*Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness*” (including the Notes) refers to *obligaciones subordinadas no preferentes* and is defined in the Indenture to mean all Indebtedness for Money Borrowed, whether outstanding on the date of execution of the Indenture or thereafter created, assumed or incurred, which terms specifically provide that it is junior in right of payment and in liquidation to Senior Indebtedness and Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness, but is senior in right of payment and in liquidation to all classes of capital stock of the Bank, and any deferrals, renewals or extensions of such Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness;

(4) The term “*Indebtedness for Money Borrowed*” is defined in the Indenture to mean any obligation of, or any obligation guaranteed by, the Bank (to the extent permitted under applicable law) for the repayment of borrowed money, whether or not evidenced by notes, debentures, debt securities or other written instruments, but shall not include (a) any trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business, (b) any such indebtedness that by its terms ranks junior in right of payment and in liquidation to Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness, (c) indebtedness to any of the Bank’s employees, (d) indebtedness of the Bank which, when incurred, was without recourse to the Bank, and (e) any other indebtedness that would otherwise qualify as Indebtedness for Money Borrowed to the extent that such indebtedness, by its terms, ranks *paripassu* with or junior in right of payment and in liquidation to any of the indebtedness described in clause (a) or (b) above; and

(5) The term “*Mexican Capitalization Requirements*” is defined in the Indenture to mean the capitalization requirements for commercial banks, including the Bank, set forth under the Mexican Banking Law and the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks, as such laws and regulations may be amended or superseded.

Redemption

Optional Redemption

THE BANK HAS THE OPTION, BUT NO OBLIGATION, UNDER THE INDENTURE TO REDEEM THE NOTES ON THE FIRST CALL DATE AND ON ANY INTEREST PAYMENT DATE THEREAFTER,

IN WHOLE (UP TO THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT) OR IN PART, AT PAR PLUS ACCRUED AND UNPAID (AND NOT CANCELED) INTEREST DUE ON, OR WITH RESPECT TO, THE NOTES, PLUS ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS, IF ANY, UP TO, BUT EXCLUDING, THE DATE OF REDEMPTION (AN “OPTIONAL REDEMPTION”).

THE BANK MAY REDEEM THE NOTES ONLY IF (I) THE BANK IS THEN IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS IN EFFECT ON THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, (II) AFTER GIVING EFFECT TO SUCH OPTIONAL REDEMPTION, THE BANK MAINTAINS EACH OF ITS CAPITAL RATIOS EQUAL TO, OR EXCEEDING, THE THEN-APPLICABLE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED BY THE CNBV IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION IV, C), 1 OF ANNEX 1-R OF THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS OR ANY SUCCESSOR REGULATION, WHICH AS OF THE DATE OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE (X) 10.5 % IN THE CASE OF TOTAL NET CAPITAL (*CAPITAL NETO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, (Y) 8.5 % IN THE CASE OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, AND (Z) 7.0 % IN THE CASE OF FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO FUNDAMENTAL*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, PLUS, IN EACH CASE, THE THEN-APPLICABLE COUNTERCYCLICAL CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT AND SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT, OR THE BANK ISSUES SECURITIES THAT REPLACE THE NOTES SUCH THAT IT REMAINS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, AND (III) THE BANK HAS OBTAINED THE AUTHORIZATION FROM *BANCO DE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, AS EVIDENCED BY AN OFFICER’S CERTIFICATE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE PRIOR TO THE DELIVERY OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION TO THE HOLDERS; *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, THAT IF AT ANY TIME A TRIGGER EVENT SHALL HAVE OCCURRED, THEN THE BANK SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO REDEEM ANY NOTES CALLED FOR OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.

IN THE EVENT OF SUCH AN OPTIONAL REDEMPTION, THE BANK IS REQUIRED TO OBTAIN THE AUTHORIZATION OF *BANCO DE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE. THE BANK’S OBLIGATION TO OBTAIN *BANCO DE MÉXICO*’S AUTHORIZATION TO REDEEM THE NOTES SHALL NOT GRANT ANY RIGHTS TO THE TRUSTEE OR THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES TO HAVE THE NOTES REDEEMED, EVEN IF SUCH AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

Withholding Tax Redemption

THE BANK HAS THE OPTION, BUT NO OBLIGATION, UNDER THE INDENTURE TO REDEEM THE NOTES AT ANY TIME, IN WHOLE (UP TO THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT) BUT NOT IN PART, AT PAR PLUS ACCRUED AND UNPAID (AND NOT CANCELED) INTEREST DUE ON, OR WITH RESPECT TO, THE NOTES, PLUS ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS, IF ANY, UP TO, BUT EXCLUDING, THE DATE OF REDEMPTION, UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF A WITHHOLDING TAX EVENT (AS DEFINED BELOW) AFFECTING THE NOTES (A “WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION”); *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, THAT IN THE EVENT OF SUCH A WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION, THE BANK MAY ONLY REDEEM THE NOTES IF (I) THE BANK SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS IN EFFECT ON THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, (II) AFTER GIVING EFFECT TO THE WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION, THE BANK MAINTAINS EACH OF ITS CAPITAL RATIOS EQUAL TO, OR EXCEEDING, THE THEN-APPLICABLE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED BY THE CNBV IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION IV, C), 1 OF ANNEX 1-R OF THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS OR ANY SUCCESSOR REGULATION, WHICH AS OF THE DATE OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE (X) 10.5% IN THE CASE OF TOTAL NET CAPITAL (*CAPITAL NETO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, (Y) 8.5% IN THE CASE OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, AND (Z) 7.0% IN THE CASE OF FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO FUNDAMENTAL*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, PLUS, IN EACH CASE, THE THEN-APPLICABLE COUNTERCYCLICAL CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT AND SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL

SUPPLEMENT, OR THE BANK ISSUES SECURITIES THAT REPLACE THE NOTES SUCH THAT IT REMAINS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, AND (III) THE BANK HAS OBTAINED THE AUTHORIZATION FROM *BANCO DE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, AS EVIDENCED BY AN OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE PRIOR TO THE DELIVERY OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION TO THE HOLDERS; *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, THAT IF AT ANY TIME A TRIGGER EVENT SHALL HAVE OCCURRED, THEN THE BANK SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO REDEEM ANY NOTES CALLED FOR WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION.

IN THE EVENT OF SUCH A WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION, THE BANK IS REQUIRED TO OBTAIN THE AUTHORIZATION OF *BANCO DE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE. THE BANK'S OBLIGATION TO OBTAIN *BANCO DE MÉXICO*'S AUTHORIZATION TO REDEEM THE NOTES SHALL NOT GRANT ANY RIGHTS TO THE TRUSTEE OR THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES TO HAVE THE NOTES REDEEMED, EVEN IF SUCH AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE FOREGOING, THE TERM "WITHHOLDING TAX EVENT" IS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE TO MEAN (I) THE RECEIPT BY THE BANK AND THE DELIVERY TO THE TRUSTEE OF AN OPINION OF A NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED LAW FIRM IN MEXICO OR THE CAYMAN ISLANDS (OR IN THE RELEVANT JURISDICTION, IN THE CASE OF A WITHHOLDING TAX EVENT INVOLVING A RELEVANT JURISDICTION OTHER THAN MEXICO OR THE CAYMAN ISLANDS) EXPERIENCED IN SUCH MATTERS TO THE EFFECT THAT, AS A RESULT OF (A) ANY AMENDMENT TO OR CHANGE (INCLUDING ANY ANNOUNCED PROSPECTIVE CHANGE) IN THE LAWS OR TREATIES (OR ANY RULES OR REGULATIONS THEREUNDER) OF ANY RELEVANT JURISDICTION AFFECTING TAXATION, (B) ANY JUDICIAL DECISION OR OFFICIAL ADMINISTRATIVE PRONOUNCEMENT OF ANY RELEVANT JURISDICTION, (EACH AN "ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION"), OR (C) ANY AMENDMENT TO OR CHANGE IN THE OFFICIAL PRONOUNCEMENT THAT PROVIDES FOR A POSITION THAT DIFFERS FROM THE THERETOFORE GENERALLY ACCEPTED POSITION, IN EACH CASE, BY ANY LEGISLATIVE BODY, COURT, GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITY OR REGULATORY BODY HAVING APPROPRIATE JURISDICTION, AND PROVIDED THAT SUCH AMENDMENT, CHANGE, JUDICIAL DECISION OR PRONOUNCEMENT IS EFFECTIVE ON OR AFTER THE DATE OF ISSUANCE OF THE NOTES OR, WITH RESPECT TO ANY JURISDICTION OTHER THAN MEXICO AND THE CAYMAN ISLANDS, AFTER SUCH JURISDICTION HAS BECOME A RELEVANT JURISDICTION (COLLECTIVELY, A "CHANGE IN TAX LAW"), THERE IS MORE THAN AN INSUBSTANTIAL RISK THAT THE BANK IS OR WILL BE LIABLE FOR MORE THAN A *DE MINIMUS* PAYMENT OF ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES IN EXCESS OF THE GROSS AMOUNT OF ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAYABLE IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES PRIOR TO SUCH CHANGE IN TAX LAW AND (II) THE DELIVERY TO THE TRUSTEE OF AN OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE STATING THAT THE REQUIREMENT TO PAY SUCH ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS CANNOT BE AVOIDED BY TAKING REASONABLE MEASURES AVAILABLE TO THE BANK (SUCH MEASURES NOT INVOLVING ANY MATERIAL COST TO THE BANK OR THE INCURRING BY THE BANK OF ANY OTHER TAX OR PENALTY).

Special Event Redemption

THE BANK ALSO HAS THE OPTION, BUT NO OBLIGATION, UNDER THE INDENTURE TO REDEEM THE NOTES AT ANY TIME, IN WHOLE (UP TO THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT) BUT NOT IN PART, AT PAR PLUS ACCRUED AND UNPAID (AND NOT CANCELED) INTEREST DUE ON, OR WITH RESPECT TO, THE NOTES, PLUS ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS, IF ANY, UP TO, BUT EXCLUDING, THE REDEMPTION DATE, UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF A SPECIAL EVENT (AS DEFINED BELOW) AFFECTING THE NOTES (A "SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION"); *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, IN THE EVENT OF SUCH A SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION WITH RESPECT TO THE NOTES, THE BANK MAY ONLY REDEEM THE NOTES IF (I) THE BANK SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS IN EFFECT ON THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, (II) AFTER GIVING EFFECT TO THE REDEMPTION, THE

BANK MAINTAINS EACH OF ITS CAPITAL RATIOS EQUAL TO, OR EXCEEDING, THE THEN-APPLICABLE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED BY THE CNBV IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION IV, C), 1 OF ANNEX 1-R OF THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS OR ANY SUCCESSOR REGULATION, WHICH AS OF THE DATE OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE (X) 10.5% IN THE CASE OF TOTAL NET CAPITAL (*CAPITAL NETO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, (Y) 8.5% IN THE CASE OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, AND (Z) 7.0% IN THE CASE OF FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO FUNDAMENTAL*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, PLUS, IN EACH CASE, THE THEN-APPLICABLE COUNTERCYCLICAL CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT AND SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT, OR THE BANK ISSUES SECURITIES THAT REPLACE THE NOTES SUCH THAT IT REMAINS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, AND (III) THE BANK HAS OBTAINED THE AUTHORIZATION FROM *BANCO DE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, AS EVIDENCED BY AN OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE PRIOR TO THE DELIVERY OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION TO THE HOLDERS; *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, THAT IF AT ANY TIME A TRIGGER EVENT SHALL HAVE OCCURRED, THEN THE BANK SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO REDEEM ANY NOTES CALLED FOR SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION.

IN THE EVENT OF SUCH A SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION, THE BANK IS REQUIRED TO OBTAIN THE AUTHORIZATION OF *BANCODE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE. THE BANK'S OBLIGATION TO OBTAIN *BANCODE MÉXICO*'S AUTHORIZATION TO REDEEM THE NOTES SHALL NOT GRANT ANY RIGHTS TO THE TRUSTEE OR THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES TO HAVE THE NOTES REDEEMED, EVEN IF SUCH AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE FOREGOING:

(1) THE TERM "SPECIAL EVENT" IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES IS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE TO MEAN A CAPITAL EVENT OR A TAX EVENT (BOTH AS DEFINED BELOW);

(2) THE TERM "CAPITAL EVENT" IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES IS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE TO MEAN THE REASONABLE DETERMINATION BY THE BANK THAT, AS A RESULT OF (A) THE OCCURRENCE OF ANY AMENDMENT TO OR CHANGE IN THE LAWS OR ANY REGULATIONS THEREUNDER OF MEXICO OR (B) ANY OFFICIAL ADMINISTRATIVE PRONOUNCEMENT OR JUDICIAL DECISION INTERPRETING OR APPLYING THESE LAWS OR REGULATIONS, WHICH AMENDMENT OR CHANGE IS EFFECTIVE OR WHICH PRONOUNCEMENT OR DECISION IS ANNOUNCED ON OR AFTER THE ISSUE DATE, THERE IS MORE THAN AN INSUBSTANTIAL RISK THAT THE BANK WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO TREAT THE NOTES AS TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*), OR THE THEN EQUIVALENT OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*) FOR PURPOSES OF THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, AS THEN IN EFFECT AND APPLICABLE TO THE BANK;

(3) THE TERM "TAX EVENT" IS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE TO MEAN THE RECEIPT BY THE BANK OF AN OPINION OF A NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED LAW FIRM IN MEXICO EXPERIENCED IN SUCH MATTERS TO THE EFFECT THAT, AS A RESULT OF A CHANGE IN TAX LAW, THERE IS MORE THAN AN INSUBSTANTIAL RISK THAT INTEREST PAYABLE BY THE BANK ON THE NOTES IS NOT OR WILL NOT BE DEDUCTIBLE BY THE BANK IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR MEXICAN INCOME TAX PURPOSES.

Redemption Procedures

IF THE BANK GIVES A NOTICE OF AN OPTIONAL REDEMPTION, A WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION OR A SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INDENTURE, AT LEAST ONE BUSINESS DAY PRIOR TO THE

APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, BY 11:00 A.M. NEW YORK CITY TIME, THE BANK SHALL DEPOSIT WITH THE TRUSTEE OR WITH A PAYING AGENT FUNDS SUFFICIENT TO PAY THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE AND ACCRUED AND UNPAID (AND NOT CANCELED) INTEREST, TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, ON THE NOTES SUBJECT TO REDEMPTION; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT IF AT ANY TIME A TRIGGER EVENT SHALL HAVE OCCURRED THE BANK SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO REDEEM ANY NOTES CALLED FOR REDEMPTION. SUCH NOTICE WILL ALSO BE GIVEN TO THE HOLDERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURE SET FORTH IN “—NOTICES”. WITH RESPECT TO THE NOTES BEING REDEEMED AND HELD IN CERTIFICATED FORM, THE TRUSTEE, TO THE EXTENT FUNDS ARE LEGALLY AVAILABLE, WILL PAY THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE TO THE HOLDERS THEREOF UPON SURRENDER OF THEIR CERTIFICATES EVIDENCING THE NOTES. IF NOT PREVIOUSLY CANCELED, INTEREST PAYABLE ON OR PRIOR TO THE REDEMPTION DATE SHALL BE PAYABLE TO THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES ON THE RELEVANT RECORD DATES. IF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SHALL HAVE BEEN GIVEN AND FUNDS DEPOSITED WITH THE TRUSTEE TO PAY THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE FOR THE NOTES BEING REDEEMED, THEN UPON THE DATE OF SUCH DEPOSIT, ALL RIGHTS OF THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES WILL CEASE WITH RESPECT TO THE PORTION OF NOTES BEING SO REDEEMED, EXCEPT THE RIGHT OF THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES TO RECEIVE THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE, BUT WITHOUT INTEREST ON SUCH REDEMPTION PRICE, AND THE NOTES SO REDEEMED WILL CEASE TO BE OUTSTANDING. IN THE EVENT THAT ANY REDEMPTION DATE IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES IS NOT A BUSINESS DAY, THEN THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE PAYABLE ON SUCH DATE WILL BE PAID ON THE NEXT SUCCEEDING DAY THAT IS A BUSINESS DAY (WITHOUT ANY INTEREST OR OTHER PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH DELAY) WITH THE SAME FORCE AND EFFECT AS IF MADE ON SUCH REDEMPTION DATE. IN THE EVENT THAT PAYMENT OF THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE IS IMPROPERLY WITHHELD OR REFUSED AND NOT PAID BY THE BANK (1) INTEREST DUE ON THE NOTES BEING REDEEMED WILL CONTINUE TO ACCRUE AT THE THEN APPLICABLE RATE, FROM THE REDEMPTION DATE ORIGINALLY ESTABLISHED BY THE BANK TO THE DATE SUCH APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE IS ACTUALLY PAID, AND (2) THE ACTUAL PAYMENT DATE WILL BE THE REDEMPTION DATE FOR PURPOSES OF CALCULATING THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE.

IF THE BANK HAS DELIVERED A NOTICE OF REDEMPTION, BUT PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO SUCH REDEMPTION, A TRIGGER EVENT HAS OCCURRED, SUCH NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SHALL BE AUTOMATICALLY RESCINDED AND SHALL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT, AND NO PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF THE REDEMPTION AMOUNT SHALL BE DUE AND PAYABLE.

IF THE BANK HAS DELIVERED A NOTICE OF REDEMPTION, BUT PRIOR TO THE DATE OF ANY SUCH REDEMPTION, *BANCO DE MÉXICO* HAS OBJECTED TO OR REFUSED TO GRANT PERMISSION TO THE BANK, TO REDEEM THE RELEVANT NOTES, SUCH NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SHALL BE AUTOMATICALLY RESCINDED AND SHALL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT AND NO PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF THE REDEMPTION AMOUNT SHALL BE DUE AND PAYABLE.

IF THE BANK HAS DELIVERED A NOTICE OF REDEMPTION, BUT PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO SUCH REDEMPTION THE BANK IS NOT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS OR ANY ALTERNATIVE OR ADDITIONAL PRE-CONDITIONS REQUIRED BY *BANCO DE MÉXICO* AS A PREREQUISITE TO ITS AUTHORIZATION FOR SUCH REDEMPTION, SUCH NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SHALL BE AUTOMATICALLY RESCINDED AND SHALL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT, AND NO PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF THE REDEMPTION AMOUNT SHALL BE DUE AND PAYABLE.

IN THE EVENT OF A PARTIAL OPTIONAL REDEMPTION OF THE NOTES, THE NOTES SHALL BE REDEEMED FROM EACH HOLDER THEREOF *PRO RATA* ACCORDING TO THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE NOTES HELD BY THE RELEVANT HOLDER IN RELATION TO THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF ALL NOTES; *PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT GLOBAL*

NOTES TO BE REDEEMED THAT ARE HELD THROUGH DTC SHALL BE SELECTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE PROCEDURES OF DTC. IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES HELD BY DTC OR ITS NOMINEE, THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROCEEDS FROM SUCH REDEMPTION WILL BE MADE TO DTC OR ITS NOMINEE AND DISBURSED BY DTC OR ITS NOMINEE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURES APPLIED BY DTC OR ITS NOMINEE. IN DETERMINING THE PRORATION OF THE NOTES TO BE REDEEMED, THE BANK MAY MAKE SUCH ADJUSTMENTS AS MAY BE APPROPRIATE IN ORDER THAT ONLY THE NOTES IN AUTHORIZED DENOMINATIONS SHALL BE REDEEMED, SUBJECT TO THE MINIMUM DENOMINATIONS SET FORTH IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM.

THE BANK SHALL DELIVER NOTICE OF ANY REDEMPTION TO THE TRUSTEE AT LEAST 40 DAYS PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE (OR ANY SHORTER PERIOD THAT MAY BE AGREED UPON BY THE BANK AND THE TRUSTEE). THE BANK SHALL, OR SHALL CAUSE THE TRUSTEE TO, GIVE NOTICE OF ANY SUCH REDEMPTION AT LEAST 30 DAYS BUT NOT MORE THAN 60 DAYS PRIOR TO THE REDEMPTION DATE TO EACH HOLDER OF THE NOTES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. UNLESS THE BANK DEFAULTS IN PAYMENT OF THE APPLICABLE AMOUNTS DUE ON, OR IN THE REPAYMENT OF, THE NOTES, ON AND AFTER THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, INTEREST DUE WILL CEASE TO ACCRUE ON THE NOTES CALLED FOR REDEMPTION.

IF ANY SCHEDULED REDEMPTION DATE IS NOT A BUSINESS DAY, PAYMENT OF INTEREST, IF ANY, AND PRINCIPAL SHALL BE POSTPONED TO THE NEXT BUSINESS DAY, BUT INTEREST ON THAT PAYMENT WILL NOT ACCRUE DURING THE PERIOD FROM AND AFTER THE SCHEDULED REDEMPTION DATE.

ANY WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION OR SPECIAL EVENTS REDEMPTION MAY OCCUR ON A NON-INTEREST PAYMENT DATE, IN THE BANK'S DISCRETION.

Open Market Purchases and Other Repurchase of Notes

Subject to applicable law, the Bank may at any time and from time to time repurchase, or procure others to repurchase for its account, the Notes in the open market, by tender or by private agreement in any manner and at any price or at differing prices. Notes purchased or otherwise acquired by the Bank shall be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation (in which case all Notes so surrendered will forthwith be canceled in accordance with applicable law and thereafter may not be reissued or resold). Any such purchases will be subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions: (x) (a) the Bank maintains, and after giving effect to the repurchase of the Notes will maintain, each of its Capital Ratios equal to, or exceeding, the then-applicable Capital Ratios required by the CNBV in accordance with Section IV, c), 1 of Annex 1-R of the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks or any successor regulation, which as of the date of this offering memorandum are, including the Capital Conservation Buffer, (i) 10.5% in the case of Total Net Capital (*capital neto*), (ii) 8.5% in the case of Tier 1 Capital (*capital básico*), and (iii) 7.0% in the case of Fundamental Capital (*capital básico fundamental*), plus, in each case, the then-applicable Countercyclical Capital Supplement and Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement, or (b) the Bank issues securities that replace the amount of Notes so canceled such that it remains in compliance with the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, and (y) the Bank has obtained the authorization from *Banco de México* to repurchase the Notes prior to the applicable repurchase date; *provided, however*, that if at any time a Trigger Event shall have occurred, then the Bank shall have no obligation to repurchase any Notes it had agreed to repurchase.

Rule 144A Information

For so long as any of the Notes remain outstanding and are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144 (a) (3) under the Securities Act, the Bank shall furnish, upon the request of any holder, such information as is specified in Rule 144A (d) (4) under the Securities Act: (i) to such holder, (ii) to a prospective purchaser of such Note (or beneficial interests therein) who is a qualified institutional buyer ("QIB") designated by such holder and (iii) to the Trustee for delivery to any applicable holders or such prospective purchaser so designated, in each case in order to permit compliance by such holder with Rule 144A in connection with the resale of such Note (or beneficial interest therein) in reliance upon Rule 144A. All such information shall be in the English language.

Periodic Reports

So long as the Notes are outstanding, the Bank will furnish to the Trustee, who will in turn furnish to the holders of such Notes:

(a) Within 120 days following the end of each of the Bank's fiscal years, an English version of its consolidated audited balance sheets, statements of income, statements of shareholders equity and statements of cash flow and the related notes thereto for the two most recent fiscal years prepared in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP ("GAAP"), together with an audit report thereon by the Bank's independent auditors; and

(b) Within 60 days following the end of the first three fiscal quarters in each of the Bank's fiscal years, an English version of its consolidated unaudited balance sheets, statements of income, statements of shareholders equity and statements of cash flows and the related notes thereto for the quarterly period then ended and the corresponding quarterly period in the prior fiscal year and prepared in accordance with GAAP.

In addition, the Bank shall furnish to the holders of the Notes, upon the requests of such holders, any information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A (d) (4) under the Securities Act so long as such Notes are not freely transferable under the Securities Act by Persons who are not "affiliates" under the Securities Act.

Enforcement Events and Remedies

There are no events of default under the Notes. In addition, under the terms of the Indenture, any Write-Down or cancellation of interest will not constitute an Enforcement Event.

Enforcement Events

Each of the following events described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) is an "Enforcement Event":

- (i) certain events involving the insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation of the Bank;
- (ii) a Principal Non-Payment Event (as defined below); or
- (iii) breach of a Performance Obligation (as defined below).

Remedies

- (i) *The occurrence of an insolvency (resolución) or liquidation of the Bank.* If an insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation of the Bank occurs, the Current Principal Amount of the Notes, without any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of such occurrence, shall become immediately due and payable and neither the Trustee nor the holders of the Notes are required to declare such amount to be due and payable. In that event, holders of the Notes may not be able to collect the full amount payable under the Notes and laws applicable to an insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation may affect the timing or amount paid to holders of the Notes. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Notes—The Notes do not contain events of default and if the Bank does not satisfy its obligations under the Notes, whether due to a Write-Down or otherwise, your remedies will be limited."
- (ii) *Principal Non-Payment Event.* In the event of any redemption of the Notes described under "*—Redemption*" above, if the Bank does not make payment of principal in respect of the Notes for a period of fourteen (14) calendar days or more after the date on which such payment is due (a "Principal Non-Payment Event"), then the Trustee, on behalf of the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes, may, at its discretion, or shall at the direction of holders of 25% or more of the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes, subject to any applicable laws, institute proceedings for the Bank's declaration of insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation. In such event, whether or not instituted by the Trustee, the Trustee may prove the claims of the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes and the Trustee. For the avoidance of doubt, the Trustee may not declare the

principal amount of any outstanding Notes to be due and payable and may not pursue any other legal remedy, including a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums due and unpaid on the Notes.

- (iii) *Breach of a Performance Obligation.* In the event of a breach of any term, obligation or condition binding on the Bank under the Notes or the Indenture (other than any of the Bank's payment obligations under or arising from the Notes or the Indenture, including payment of any principal or interest, including any damages awarded for breach of any obligation) (such obligation, a "Performance Obligation"), the Trustee may without further notice institute such proceedings against the Bank as it may deem fit to enforce the Performance Obligation; *provided* that the Bank shall not by virtue of the institution of any such proceedings be obliged to pay any sum or sums, in cash or otherwise (including any damages) earlier than the same would otherwise have been payable under the Notes or the Indenture, if any.

For the avoidance of doubt, the breach by the Bank of any Performance Obligation shall not give the Trustee acting on behalf of the holders with respect to the Notes and/or the holders or beneficial owners of the Notes a claim for damages, and, in such circumstances, the sole and exclusive remedy that the Trustee and/or the holders or beneficial owners of the Notes may seek under the Notes and the Indenture is specific performance under New York law. By its acquisition of the Notes, each holder and beneficial owner of Notes acknowledges and agrees that such holder and beneficial owner will not seek, and will not direct the Trustee to seek, a claim for damages against the Bank in respect of a breach by it of a Performance Obligation and that the sole and exclusive remedy that such holder and the Trustee acting on behalf of the holders with respect to the Notes may seek under the Notes and the Indenture for a breach by the Bank of a Performance Obligation is specific performance under New York law. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Notes—The Notes do not contain events of default and if the Bank does not satisfy its obligations under the Notes, whether due to a Write-Down or otherwise, your remedies will be limited."

No Other Remedies

Other than the limited remedies specified above, no remedy against the Bank shall be available to the Trustee (acting on behalf of the holders of the Notes) or to the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes. For the avoidance of doubt, such limitations shall not apply to the Bank's obligations to pay the fees and expenses of, and to indemnify, the Trustee, and the Trustee's rights to apply money collected to first pay its fees and expenses shall not be subject to the subordination provisions set forth in this offering memorandum.

The Notes are perpetual securities in respect of which there is no fixed redemption date or maturity date. Holders and beneficial owners of the Notes may not request the redemption of any of the Notes at any time.

Trustee's Duties

Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes may on behalf of all holders of the Notes waive any past Enforcement Event that results from a breach by the Bank of a Performance Obligation.

Holders of a majority in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes may not waive any past Enforcement Event that results from an insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation of the Bank.

If an Enforcement Event has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will have no obligation to take any action at the direction of any holders of the Notes, unless they have offered the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee in its sole discretion. The holders of a majority in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding in the name of and on the behalf of the Trustee for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Notes. However, this direction (a) must not be in conflict with any rule of law or the Indenture and (b) must not be unjustly prejudicial to the holders of the Notes not taking part in the direction, in the case of either (a) or (b) as determined by the Trustee in its sole discretion. The Trustee may also take any other action, consistent with the direction of the holders, that it deems proper.

Modification of Indenture; Waiver of Covenants

Subject to authorization by *Banco de México*, the Bank and the Trustee may, without the consent of any holders of Notes, amend, waive or supplement each of the Indenture or the Notes in certain circumstances, including, among other things, to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency, to conform the text of the Indenture or the Notes to any provision in this “*Description of the NC5 Notes*” and to make any other change that does not adversely affect the rights of any relevant holder in any material respect. In addition, subject to authorization by *Banco de México*, the Bank and the Trustee may amend, waive or supplement the Indenture or the Notes with the written consent of the holders of at least a majority in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes. However, without the consent of the holder of each Note and subject to authorization by *Banco de México*, the Bank may not, among other things:

- change any Interest Payment Date (or Interest Periods) on any Note;
- reduce the principal amount of or interest on any Note (except in the case of a Write-Down or a cancellation of interest, as applicable);
- change the currency of payment of principal or interest on any Note;
- modify any other payment provision of any Note, including any provision relating to the obligation of the Bank to pay Additional Amounts, in any manner adverse to the holders of the Notes;
- impair the right to sue for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to any Note;
- reduce the percentage in principal amount of outstanding Notes that is required for the consent of the holders in order to modify or amend the Indenture or to waive compliance with some provisions of the Indenture or to waive any Enforcement Event; or
- modify the provisions relating to any Trigger Event, subordination provisions, provisions relating to consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer of the Bank and/or all of its properties, and any provision dealing with insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation of the Bank and the governing law of the Notes, in each case in any manner adverse to the holders of the Notes.

The holders of not less than a majority in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes may waive any past non-compliance or Enforcement Event under the Indenture, except the non-compliance with a provision that cannot be modified without the consent of each holder of a Note that would be affected. Upon the occurrence of any such waiver, such past non-compliance or Enforcement Event shall be deemed to have been cured and not to have occurred for every purpose of the Indenture.

Consolidation, Merger, Sale or Transfer of Assets

The Bank may not, without the consent of holders of at least 66 2/3% in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes, consolidate with or merge into any other person, or convey or transfer, in one transaction or a series of transactions, all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any person, unless:

(1) the resulting entity, if other than the Bank, shall be organized and existing under the laws of Mexico and, by execution of a supplemental indenture delivered to and in form satisfactory to the Trustee, assumes all of the obligations of the Bank to:

- (x) pay the principal of, and interest (and any Additional Amounts, if any) on, the Notes; and
- (y) perform and observe all of the other obligations of the Bank under the Indenture;

(2) immediately after giving effect to any such transaction, no Enforcement Event, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) the Bank has delivered to the Trustee an officer's certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer of asset and comply with the foregoing provisions relating to such transaction and all conditions precedent in the Indenture relating to such a transaction have been complied with.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, such successor person will succeed to and be substituted for the Bank as obligor on the Notes with the same effect as if it had issued the Notes. Upon the assumption of its obligations by any such successor person in such circumstances, subject to certain exceptions, the Bank will be discharged from all obligations under the Notes and the Indenture.

Restrictions Applicable to Mexican Financial Institutions

Unless otherwise permitted by applicable law, the Indenture will provide that the Notes (i) may not constitute collateral granted in favor of Mexican credit institutions (*instituciones de crédito*) including the Bank and (ii) may not be directly or indirectly acquired by the Bank for its own account (except as set forth under “—*Open Market Purchases and Other Repurchase of Notes*”) or by any person controlled by the Bank, or by any of the following entities:

(a) Mexican financial entities (*entidades financieras*) of any kind that acquire the Notes for their own accounts except for (1) investment funds authorized to invest in subordinated instruments as part of their investment assets, (2) securities brokers (*casas de bolsa*) that acquire the Notes for placement with investors, (3) insurance companies (*instituciones y sociedades mutualistas de seguros*) and bonding companies (*instituciones de fianzas*) to the extent they acquire the Notes to invest their technical reserves and for securities fluctuations, (4) the holding company of the financial group to which the Bank belongs, in terms of the Mexican Law to Regulate Financial Groups, and (5) the Bank, in the event set forth in section II of the first paragraph of article 28 of the Circular 3/2012; *provided, however*, that the exceptions referred to in (1), (2) and (3) of this paragraph shall not apply to (x) investment companies in which the Bank or any other entity that forms part of the Bank's financial group (*grupo financiero*) holds, directly or indirectly, the majority of its fixed capital and (y) financial entities that form part of the Bank's financial group (*grupo financiero*);

(b) Mexican or non-Mexican entities with respect to which the Bank (1) owns voting stock representing more than 50 percent of their outstanding paid-in capital, (2) has control of the shareholders' meetings of such entity, as such term is defined in the Mexican Securities Market Law or (3) is in a position to appoint the majority of the members of such entity's board of directors;

(c) Mexican pension or retirement funds if managed by the Bank or another entity that forms part of the Bank's financial group (*grupo financiero*);

(d) the Bank or another entity that forms part of its financial group (*grupo financiero*) acting in its capacity of trustee, representative, agent or attorney-in-fact if, by acting in such capacity, it has discretionary investment authority; and

(e) related parties to the Bank, as defined in article 73 of the Mexican Banking Law, except in the case that the respective notes are placed through:

(i) public offer; or

(ii) any other mechanism, different to a public offering, subject to the previous authorization of *Banco de México*, at the request of the Bank in which it states the convenience to carry out the aforementioned mechanism instead of the public offering, pursuant to the provisions of article 27 of the Circular 3/2012.

Any Mexican financial entity or Mexican pension or retirement fund that is not otherwise prevented from investing in the Notes may acquire, together with any other such entity that is an affiliate or that forms part of the same financial group or corporate group on a collective basis, up to 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes.

Notices

Notice to holders of the Notes, if they are global Notes, will be given in accordance with the procedures of the applicable clearing system; if they are certificated Notes, notice to holders will be given by mail to the addresses of such holders as they appear in the security register. Neither the failure to give any notice to a particular holder, nor any defect in a notice given to a particular holder, will affect the sufficiency of any notice given to another holder.

Notices to be given by any holders of the Notes to the Trustee shall be in writing to the Trustee at its corporate trust office. While any of the Notes are represented by a Global Note, such notice may be given by any holder to the Trustee through DTC in such manner as DTC may approve for this purpose.

Book-Entry System

The Notes will be initially represented by one or more Global Notes (as defined below).

The Global Notes representing the Notes will be issued in the form of one or more registered notes in global form without interest coupons and will be deposited with a custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

The Notes are being offered and sold in this initial offering in the United States solely to qualified institutional buyers under Rule 144A under the Securities Act and in offshore transactions to persons other than U.S. persons, as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act, in reliance on Regulation S. Following this offering, the Notes may be sold:

- to qualified institutional buyers under Rule 144A;
- to non-U.S. persons outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S; and
- under other exemptions from, or in transactions not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act, as described under “*Transfer Restrictions*”.

Rule 144A Global Notes

Notes offered and sold to qualified institutional buyers under Rule 144A are referred to collectively as the “*Rule 144A Global Notes*”. Interests in the Rule 144A Global Notes will be available for purchase only by qualified institutional buyers.

Regulation S Global Notes

Notes offered and sold in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 to persons which are non-U.S. persons are referred to collectively as the “*Regulation S Global Notes*” and, together with the Rule 144A Global Notes, the “*Global Notes*”.

On or prior to the 40th day after the date of issuance of the Notes sold pursuant to Regulation S, any resale or transfer of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Global Notes to U.S. persons shall not be permitted unless such resale or transfer is made pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S.

Investors may hold their interest in a Global Note representing the Notes through organizations that are participants in DTC (including, Euroclear or Clearstream).

Exchanges Among the Global Notes

Transfers by an owner of a beneficial interest in a Regulation S Global Note representing the Notes to a transferee who takes delivery of that interest through a Rule 144A Global Note representing the Notes will be made only in accordance with applicable procedures and upon receipt by the Trustee of a written certification from the transferor

of the beneficial interest in the form provided in the Indenture to the effect that the transfer is being made to a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A.

Transfers by an owner of a beneficial interest in a Rule 144A Global Note representing the Notes to a transferee who takes delivery of the interest through a Regulation S Global Note representing the Notes will be made only upon receipt by the Trustee of a certification from the transferor of the beneficial interest in the form provided in the Indenture that the transfer is being made outside the United States to a non-U.S. person in accordance with Regulation S or, if available, Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Any beneficial interest in one of the Global Notes representing the Notes that is transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in another Global Note representing the Notes will, upon transfer, cease to be an interest in that Global Note and become an interest in the other Global Note and, accordingly, will then be subject to any transfer restrictions and other procedures applicable to beneficial interests in the other Global Note.

Book-entry Procedures for the Global Notes

Ownership of beneficial interests in a Global Note representing the Notes will be limited to DTC and to persons that may hold interests through institutions that have accounts with DTC. Beneficial interests in a Global Note will be shown on, and transfers of those ownership interests will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC, and its respective participants for that Global Note. The conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to its participants and by its participants to owners of beneficial interests in the Notes will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements in effect.

DTC holds the securities of its respective participants and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among its respective participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts.

Principal and interest payments on the Notes represented by a Global Note will be made to DTC, as the sole registered owner and the sole holder of the Notes represented by the Global Note for all purposes under the Indenture. Accordingly, the Bank, the Trustee, any paying agents, transfer agents or registrars will have no responsibility or liability for:

- any aspect of DTC's records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in a Note represented by a Global Note;
- any other aspect of the relationship between DTC and its participants or the relationship between those participants and the owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note held through those participants; or
- the maintenance, supervision or review of any of DTC's records relating to those beneficial ownership interests.

DTC

DTC has advised the Bank that upon receipt of any payment of principal of or interest on a Global Note representing the Notes, DTC will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the accounts of participants with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the principal amount of that Global Note as shown on DTC's records. The initial purchasers of the Notes will initially designate the accounts to be credited. Payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for customer accounts registered in "street names," and will be the sole responsibility of those participants.

The Notes represented by a Global Note can be exchanged for definitive Notes of the same series in registered form only if:

- DTC notifies the Bank that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for that Global Note or at any time DTC ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and a successor depositary is not appointed by the Bank within 90 calendar days; or
- the Bank, in its sole discretion, determine that such Global Note will be exchangeable for definitive Notes in registered form and notify the Trustee of its decision.

A Global Note representing the Notes that can be exchanged under the preceding paragraph will be exchanged for definitive Notes that are issued in authorized denominations in registered form for the same aggregate amount. Those definitive Notes will be registered in the names of the owners of the beneficial interests in the relevant Global Note as directed by DTC and may bear the legend as set forth under “*Transfer Restrictions*”.

Registrar, Transfer Agent and Paying Agents

The Trustee will act as registrar for the Notes. The Trustee will also act as transfer agent and paying agent for the Notes. The Bank has the right at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of any paying agents and to appoint additional or successor paying agents in respect of the Notes. Registration of transfers of the Notes will be effected without charge, but upon payment (with the giving of such indemnity as the Bank may require) in respect of any tax or other governmental charges that may be imposed in relation to it. The Bank will not be required to register or cause to be registered the transfer of the Notes after the Notes have been called for redemption.

Listing

Application is expected to be made to list the Notes on the SGX-ST. In the event that the Notes are admitted for listing on the SGX-ST, the Bank will use its commercially reasonable efforts to maintain such listing, *provided* that if (1) as a result of applicable rules and regulations relating to listing on the SGX-ST, the Bank could be required to publish financial information either more regularly than it otherwise would be required to or according to accounting principles which are materially different from the accounting principles which the Bank would otherwise use to prepare its published financial information, or (2) the Bank determines that it is unduly burdensome to maintain a listing on the SGX-ST, the Bank may delist the Notes from the SGX-ST in accordance with the rules of the SGX-ST and seek an alternative admission to listing, trading and/or quotation for the Notes on a different listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system as the Bank may decide. If such alternative admission to listing, trading and/or quotation of the Notes is not available to the Bank or is, in its commercially reasonable judgment, unduly burdensome, an alternative admission to listing, trading and/or quotation of the Notes may not be obtained. Although there is no assurance as to the liquidity that may result from a listing on the SGX-ST or any other stock exchange, delisting the Notes from the SGX-ST or any other stock exchange may have a material effect on the ability of holders of the Notes to resell the Notes in the secondary market.

Subsequent Holders’ Agreement

Holders of the Notes that acquire the Notes in the secondary market shall be deemed to acknowledge, agree to be bound by and consent to the same provisions specified herein to the same extent as the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes that acquire the Notes upon their initial issuance, including, without limitation, with respect to the acknowledgment and agreement to be bound by and consent to the terms of the Notes, including in relation to interest cancellation, the Write-Down and the limitations on remedies specified in “—*Enforcement Events and Remedies*” above.

The Trustee

The Bank of New York Mellon will act as Trustee under the Indenture. Notices to the Trustee should be directed to the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, located at 240 Greenwich Street, Floor 7-East, New York, NY 10286, Attention: Global Finance Americas – Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A. – Banorte. The Trustee also will initially act

as registrar, paying agent, transfer agent and agent for service of demands and notices in connection with the Notes and the Indenture. The Trustee may resign or be removed under circumstances described in the Indenture and the Bank may appoint a successor Trustee to act in connection with the Indenture. Any action described in this offering memorandum to be taken by the Trustee may then be taken by the successor trustee. The Trustee has only its express duties under the Indenture and no implied duties.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Bank or its affiliates with the same rights the Trustee would have if it were not trustee. Any paying agent, registrar or co-registrar may do the same with like rights.

The Indenture contains some limitations on the right of the Trustee should it become a creditor of the Bank, to obtain payment of claims in some cases or to realize on some property received regarding any such claim, as security or otherwise. The Trustee will be permitted to engage in transactions with the Bank. The occurrence of an Enforcement Event under the Indenture could create a conflicting interest for the Trustee. In this case, if the Enforcement Event has not been cured or waived within 90 calendar days after the Trustee has or acquires a conflicting interest, the Trustee generally is required to eliminate the conflicting interest or resign as trustee for the Notes. In the event of the Trustee's resignation, the Bank will promptly appoint a successor trustee for the Notes.

The Trustee may be removed by the holders of a majority of the Current Principal Amount of outstanding Notes if an Enforcement Event under the Indenture has occurred and is continuing. No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor trustee shall be effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

By its acquisition of the Notes, each holder of the Notes, to the extent permitted by applicable law, waives any and all claims against the Trustee for, agrees not to initiate a suit against the Trustee in respect of, and agrees that the Trustee shall not be liable for, any action that the Trustee takes, or abstains from taking, in either case in accordance with any Write-Down or Enforcement Event on the terms set forth herein and in the Indenture.

By its acquisition of the Notes, each holder of the Notes acknowledges and agrees that, upon a Trigger Event the Trustee shall not be required to take any further directions from holders of the Notes under the Indenture, which authorizes holders of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes to direct certain actions relating to the Notes.

Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction

THE INDENTURE AND THE NOTES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. (I) WHETHER A TRIGGER EVENT (LEADING TO A WRITE-DOWN) OR AN INTEREST CANCELLATION EVENT (LEADING TO A CANCELLATION OF INTEREST) HAS OCCURRED IS BASED UPON MEXICAN LAW OR A DETERMINATION BY THE APPLICABLE MEXICAN REGULATOR, AS SET FORTH IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM, IN ACCORDANCE WITH MEXICAN LAW (AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME); (II) WHETHER A WITHHOLDING TAX EVENT OR A TAX EVENT HAS OCCURRED IS BASED UPON A DETERMINATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH MEXICAN LAW (OR OTHER APPLICABLE LAW IN THE CASE OF A WITHHOLDING TAX EVENT INVOLVING A JURISDICTION OTHER THAN MEXICO), AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, EVIDENCED BY AN OPINION OF A NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED LAW FIRM AND, IF REQUIRED, A CERTIFICATION BY THE BANK; AND (III) WHETHER A CAPITAL EVENT HAS OCCURRED IS DETERMINED BY THE BANK, AS SET FORTH IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM, IN ACCORDANCE WITH MEXICAN LAW (AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME). THE RANKING AND SUBORDINATION OF THE NOTES, WILL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, MEXICAN LAW (AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME). THE BANK, EACH PARTY TO THE INDENTURE AND EACH HOLDER OF A NOTE WILL WAIVE ANY RIGHTS IT MAY HAVE UNDER THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK NOT TO GIVE EFFECT TO ANY SUCH DETERMINATION TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. ANY PROCEEDINGS IN RESPECT OF THE INSOLVENCY (*RESOLUCIÓN*) OR LIQUIDATION OF THE BANK WILL BE CONDUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW, AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, OR ANY SUCCESSOR THEREOF, AND ANY

MERGER OR CONSOLIDATION SHALL BE SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE APPROVALS UNDER THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW AND ANY OTHER APPLICABLE MEXICAN LAWS, AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, OR ANY SUCCESSOR THEREOF.

THE BANK AND EACH PARTY TO THE INDENTURE WILL CONSENT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE SUPREME COURT OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF NEW YORK, AND THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, EACH IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, AND WILL AGREE THAT ALL DISPUTES UNDER THE INDENTURE AND THE NOTES MAY BE SUBMITTED TO THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURTS. THE BANK AND EACH PARTY TO THE INDENTURE WILL IRREVOCABLY CONSENT TO AND WAIVE TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW ANY OBJECTION THAT THE BANK MAY HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING AGAINST THE BANK OR ITS PROPERTIES, ASSETS AND REVENUES WITH RESPECT TO THE INDENTURE AND THE NOTES OR ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT AND ANY RIGHT TO WHICH THE BANK MAY BE ENTITLED BY VIRTUE OF ITS PRESENT OR FUTURE DOMICILE OR FOR ANY OTHER REASON.

TO THE EXTENT THAT THE BANK OR ANY OF ITS REVENUES, ASSETS OR PROPERTIES SHALL BE ENTITLED TO ANY IMMUNITY FROM SUIT, FROM THE JURISDICTION OF ANY SUCH COURT, FROM ATTACHMENT PRIOR TO JUDGMENT, FROM ATTACHMENT IN AID OF EXECUTION OF JUDGMENT, FROM EXECUTION OF A JUDGMENT OR FROM ANY OTHER LEGAL OR JUDICIAL PROCESS REMEDY, THE BANK WILL IRREVOCABLY AGREE NOT TO CLAIM AND WILL IRREVOCABLY WAIVE SUCH IMMUNITY TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY THE LAWS OF SUCH JURISDICTION.

THE BANK WILL AGREE THAT SERVICE OF ALL WRITS, CLAIMS, PROCESS AND SUMMONS IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING AGAINST THE BANK OR ITS PROPERTIES, ASSETS OR REVENUES WITH RESPECT TO THE INDENTURE AND THE NOTES OR ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING TO ENFORCE OR EXECUTE ANY JUDGMENT BROUGHT AGAINST THE BANK IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK MAY BE MADE UPON C T CORPORATION SYSTEM, 28 LIBERTY STREET, FLOOR 42, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005, AND THE BANK WILL IRREVOCABLY APPOINT C T CORPORATION SYSTEM AS ITS AGENT TO ACCEPT SUCH SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL SUCH WRITS, CLAIMS, PROCESS AND SUMMONSES.

Currency Rate Indemnity

The Bank has agreed that, if a judgment or order made by any court for the payment of any amount in respect of the Indenture or any Notes is expressed in a currency other than U.S. dollars, the Bank will indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the relevant recipient against any deficiency arising from any variation in rates of exchange between the date as of which the denomination currency is notionally converted into the judgment currency for the purposes of the judgment or order and the date of actual payment. This indemnity will constitute a separate and independent obligation from the Bank's other obligations under the Indenture, will give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, will apply irrespective of any indulgence granted from time to time and will continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order for a liquidated sum or sums in respect of amounts due under the Indenture or the Notes.

Replacement of Notes

In case of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes, application for replacement thereof may be made to the Trustee or the Bank. Any such Note shall be replaced by the Trustee in compliance with such procedures, on such terms as to evidence and indemnification as the Trustee and the Bank may require and subject to any applicable law or regulation. All such costs as may be incurred in connection with the replacement of any Notes shall be borne by the applicant. Mutilated Notes must be surrendered before new ones will be issued.

DESCRIPTION OF THE NC10 NOTES

Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte (the “Bank”), will issue its 6.625% Perpetual 10-Year Callable Subordinated Non-Preferred Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes (for purposes of this Description of the NC10 Notes, the “Notes”) through its Cayman Islands branch (the “Branch”). The Notes will be issued under a *declaración unilateral de voluntad* evidenced by an Indenture to be dated as of November 24, 2021, executed by the Bank and The Bank of New York Mellon, as trustee, paying agent, registrar and transfer agent (the “Trustee”), and acknowledged by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission (*Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores*; the “CNBV”), which may be amended or supplemented from time to time (for purposes of this Description of the NC10 Notes, the “Indenture”), pursuant to Article 64 of the Law of Credit Institutions (*Ley de Instituciones de Crédito*) and Circular 3/2012 issued by the Mexican Central Bank (the “Circular 3/2012”), with the prior approval of the stockholders’ meeting of the Bank and the Mexican Central Bank.

This summary description of certain provisions of the Notes does not purport to be complete and is subject to, and is qualified in its entirety by reference to, all of the provisions of the Indenture and the Notes, including the definitions of certain terms included therein. The Bank urges you to read each of the Indenture and the forms of the Notes because they, and not this description, define your rights as a holder of Notes. In case of any conflict regarding the rights and obligations of the holders of the Notes under the Indenture, the Notes and this offering memorandum, the terms of the Indenture will prevail. In case of any conflict regarding the translation of the provisions of applicable Mexican law, the official text in Spanish of the relevant Mexican law will prevail. Capitalized terms not otherwise defined in this “*Description of the NC10 Notes*” have the meanings ascribed to them in the Indenture. You may obtain a copy of the Indenture and the forms of the Notes by contacting the Trustee at the address indicated in this offering memorandum.

The Notes are perpetual instruments with no fixed maturity or fixed redemption date. The Bank has the option to redeem the then Current Principal Amount (as defined below) of the Notes on January 24, 2032, and on every Interest Payment Date (as defined below) thereafter.

General

The Notes will be issued in the aggregate principal amount of U.S.\$550,000,000 in registered form, in minimum denominations of U.S.\$200,000 and integral multiples of U.S.\$1,000 in excess thereof. The Bank will issue the Notes through the Branch, but the Notes will represent the Bank’s general, unsecured and subordinated non-preferred obligations. The Notes constitute Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness (as defined below) and will rank (i) subordinate and junior in right of payment and in liquidation to all of the Bank’s present and future Senior Indebtedness (as defined below) and Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness (as defined below), (ii) *pari passu* without preference among themselves and with all the Bank’s present and future other unsecured Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness and (iii) senior only to all classes of the Bank’s equity or capital stock, as described in this offering memorandum. See “—*Subordination*.” The Bank may incur additional Senior Indebtedness, Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness and Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness from time to time, and the provisions of the Indenture do not prohibit or limit the incurrence of additional indebtedness, including additional Senior Indebtedness, Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness and Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness.

As of September 30, 2021, the Bank had approximately Ps.7,798 million (U.S.\$379 million) aggregate principal amount of outstanding Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness, and Ps.51,208 million (U.S.\$2,490 million) aggregate principal amount of outstanding Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness.

THE NOTES WILL BE UNSECURED AND NOT GUARANTEED, OR OTHERWISE ELIGIBLE FOR REIMBURSEMENT, BY THE INSTITUTO PARA LA PROTECCIÓN AL AHORRO BANCARIO (THE “IPAB”) OR ANY OTHER MEXICAN GOVERNMENTAL AGENCY OR BY GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE, S.A.B. DE C.V. (“GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE”) OR BY ANY OF ITS SUBSIDIARIES OR AFFILIATES, OR ANY OTHER ENTITY THAT IS A PART OF GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE, INCLUDING ANY PAYMENT OBLIGATION UNDER THE CONVENIO ÚNICO DE RESPONSABILIDADES ENTERED AMONG GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND ITS FINANCIAL SUBSIDIARIES (INCLUDING THE BANK OR ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY). THE NOTES ARE NOT CONVERTIBLE, BY THEIR TERMS, INTO THE BANK’S SHARES OR EQUITY CAPITAL.

THE BANK MAY REDEEM THE NOTES UNDER THE CIRCUMSTANCES DESCRIBED BELOW UNDER “—REDEMPTION—OPTIONAL REDEMPTION,” “—REDEMPTION—WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION” AND “—REDEMPTION—SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION”, IN EACH CASE WITH THE PRIOR APPROVAL OF *BANCO DE MÉXICO*. OTHER THAN IN ACCORDANCE WITH AN OPTIONAL REDEMPTION, A WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION OR A SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION, THE NOTES WILL NOT BE REDEEMABLE.

Unless other arrangements are made, payments of principal and interest on the Notes will be made as described below under “—Book-Entry System.”

The Bank will maintain an office or agency in the Borough of Manhattan, The City of New York, where the Notes may be presented for exchange or transfer. Such office or agency initially will be located at The Bank of New York Mellon, 240 Greenwich Street, Floor 7-East, New York, NY 10286, Attention: Global Finance Americas. The holders of the Notes will not have to pay a service charge to register the transfer or exchange of any Notes, but the Bank may require that holders pay any applicable tax or other governmental charge.

The Indenture and the Notes do not contain any provision, of any nature whatsoever, that would protect the holders of the Notes against a sudden and dramatic decline in the Bank’s credit quality resulting from a takeover, recapitalization or restructuring or any other event involving the Bank that may adversely affect the Bank’s credit quality.

Interest

Subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write-Downs (as defined below), the Notes will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount from time to time outstanding from and including November 24, 2021 (the “Issue Date”), to (but excluding) January 24, 2032 (for purposes of this Description of the NC10 Notes, the “First Call Date”), at an initial fixed rate *per annum* equal to 6.625%. Interest, to the extent paid, shall be paid from amounts maintained in the Bank’s net retained earnings (*utilidades netas acumuladas*) account. The First Call Date and every tenth anniversary thereafter shall each be a “Reset Date” (for purposes of this Description of the NC10 Notes). Subject to a prior redemption and/or one or more Write-Downs, the Notes will bear interest on the then Current Principal Amount from time to time outstanding from and including each Reset Date, including the First Call Date, to (but excluding) the next succeeding Reset Date, at a fixed rate *per annum* equal to the sum of (a) the Treasury Yield (as defined below) and (b) 503.4 basis points (rounded to two decimal places, with any value equal to or lesser than 0.005 being rounded down).

“Treasury Yield” means, as of any Reset Determination Date (as defined below), an interest rate (expressed as a decimal and, in the case of United States Treasury bills, converted to a bond equivalent yield) determined to be the *per annum* rate equal to the semiannual yield to maturity for United States Treasury securities maturing on the Reset Date following the next succeeding Reset Determination Date, and trading in the public securities markets either as determined by interpolation between the most recent weekly average yield to maturity for two series of United States Treasury securities trading in the public securities market, (A) one maturing as close as possible to, but earlier than, the Reset Date following the next succeeding Reset Determination Date, and (B) the other maturity as close as possible to, but later than the Reset Date following the next succeeding Reset Determination Date, in each case as published in the most recent H.15 (519) or, if a weekly average yield to maturity for United States Treasury securities maturing on the Reset Date following the next succeeding Reset Determination Date is published in the most recent H.15 (519), such weekly average yield to maturity as published in such H.15 (519).

“H.15 (519)” means the weekly statistical release designated as such, or any successor publication, published by the Board of Governors of the United States Federal Reserve System and most recent H.15 (519) means the H.15 (519) published closest in time but prior to the close of business on the third Business Day prior to the applicable Reset Date.

“Reset Determination Date” means, with respect to any Reset Date, the second Business Day immediately preceding such Reset Date.

“Current Principal Amount” means in respect of each Note, at any time, the outstanding principal amount of such Note, being the Original Principal Amount (as defined below) of such Note, as such amount may be reduced, on one or more occasions, as a result of a Write-Down or a redemption of the Notes as permitted herein, as the case may be.

“Original Principal Amount” means, in respect of each Note, the amount of the denomination of such Note on the Issue Date.

Upon the occurrence of a Write-Down, any holder of Notes will be deemed to have irrevocably waived its right to claim or receive the Written-Down Principal (as defined below) of the Notes or any interest with respect thereto (or Additional Amounts), including any and all unpaid interest.

Subject to the provisions under “—*Interest Cancellation*” and “—*Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down*,” from and including the Issue Date, interest on the Notes, if any, will be payable quarterly in arrears on January 24, April 24, July 24 and October 24 of each year (each an “Interest Payment Date”), commencing on January 24, 2022. The period beginning on and including the Issue Date and ending on but excluding the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period beginning on and including an Interest Payment Date and ending on but excluding the next succeeding Interest Payment Date, the First Call Date or an earlier redemption date, as the case may be, is called an “Interest Period”. If any Interest Payment Date would otherwise fall on a date that is not a Business Day (as defined below), the required payment of interest shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day, with the same force and effect as if made on such Interest Payment Date, and no further interest shall accrue as a result of the delay. Subject to the provisions described in this section, if an interest payment is to be made in respect of the Notes, on any scheduled redemption date that is not an Interest Payment Date, it shall be calculated by the Paying Agent by applying the interest rate as described above on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months and rounding the resulting figure to the nearest cent (half a cent being rounded upward). Interest on the Notes will be paid on the dates specified above to the person in whose name a Note is registered at the close of business on the fifteenth day preceding the respective Interest Payment Date (such date, a “Record Date”, whether or not a Business Day).

For purposes hereof, the term Business Day is defined in the Indenture for the Notes as any day other than a Saturday or a Sunday, or a day on which banking institutions in The City of New York, New York or Mexico City, Mexico are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed.

Interest Cancellation

Interest Payments Discretionary and Non-Cumulative

Interest on the Notes will be due and payable at the Bank’s sole discretion and the Bank shall have sole and absolute discretion at all times and for any reason to cancel any interest payment (in whole or in part) that would otherwise be payable on any Interest Payment Date. Subject to the limitations set forth under “—*Restrictions on Certain Payments*” below, the Bank may use the funds corresponding to such canceled payments to meet the Bank’s other obligations as they become due or to be maintained by it to satisfy capitalization requirements under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements (as defined below) or for any other reason.

IF THE BANK ELECTS NOT TO MAKE AN INTEREST PAYMENT ON THE RELEVANT INTEREST PAYMENT DATE, OR IF THE BANK ELECTS TO MAKE A PAYMENT OF A PORTION, BUT NOT ALL, OF SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT, SUCH NON-PAYMENT SHALL EVIDENCE ITS EXERCISE OF DISCRETION TO CANCEL SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT, OR THE PORTION OF SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT NOT PAID, AND ACCORDINGLY SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT, OR PORTION THEREOF, SHALL BE CANCELED AND SHALL NOT BE OR BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE. FOR THE AVOIDANCE OF DOUBT, IF THE BANK PROVIDES NOTICE TO CANCEL A PORTION, BUT NOT ALL, OF AN INTEREST PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES, AND THE BANK SUBSEQUENTLY DOES NOT MAKE A PAYMENT OF THE REMAINING PORTION OF SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT ON THE RELEVANT INTEREST PAYMENT DATE, SUCH NON-PAYMENT WILL EVIDENCE THE BANK’S EXERCISE OF ITS DISCRETION TO CANCEL SUCH REMAINING PORTION OF SUCH INTEREST PAYMENT, AND ACCORDINGLY SUCH REMAINING PORTION OF THE INTEREST PAYMENT WILL ALSO NOT BE DUE AND PAYABLE.

SUCH CANCELED INTEREST SHALL NOT ACCUMULATE OR BE DUE AND PAYABLE AT ANY TIME THEREAFTER AND THE HOLDERS AND THE BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE NOTES SHALL NOT HAVE ANY RIGHT TO OR CLAIM AGAINST THE BANK WITH RESPECT TO SUCH UNPAID INTEREST AMOUNT. ANY SUCH CANCELLATION OF ANY INTEREST PAYMENT SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEFAULT OR AN ENFORCEMENT EVENT (AS DEFINED BELOW) UNDER THE TERMS OF THE NOTES OR THE INDENTURE AND THE HOLDERS AND BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE NOTES SHALL HAVE NO RIGHTS THERETO OR TO RECEIVE ANY ADDITIONAL INTEREST OR AMOUNTS, PENALTY OR COMPENSATION AS A RESULT OF SUCH CANCELLATION.

In addition, the Notes will cease to bear interest from, and including, the date of any redemption of the Notes as described under “—*Redemption*”, unless payment and performance of all amounts and obligations due by the Bank in respect of the Notes is not properly and duly made, in which event interest shall continue to accrue on the Notes until payment and performance of all amounts and obligations has been properly and duly made.

Furthermore, in the event of one or more Write-Downs of the Notes upon the occurrence of a Trigger Event (as defined below), as described under “—*Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down*” below, any accrued but unpaid interest on the Notes shall be canceled upon the occurrence of such Trigger Event, and such interest shall not become due and payable at any time.

See also “—*Agreement to Interest Cancellation*” and “—*Notice of Interest Cancellation*” below.

Restrictions on Certain Payments

Unless the most recent payable interest and any Additional Amounts (as defined below) payable in connection therewith have been paid, the Bank shall not:

- (1) declare or pay any dividends or distributions on, or redeem, purchase, acquire, or make a liquidation payment with respect to, any of its capital stock; or
- (2) make any payment of premium, principal or interest on or repay, repurchase or redeem any other Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness of the Bank.

Mandatory Cancellation of Interest Payments

INTEREST DUE ON THE NOTES FROM THE BANK WILL BE AUTOMATICALLY CANCELED IF (A) THE BANK IS CLASSIFIED AS CLASS II OR BELOW PURSUANT TO ARTICLES 121 AND 122 OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW (AS DEFINED BELOW) AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, WHICH SPECIFY CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, OR (B) AS A RESULT OF THE APPLICABLE PAYMENT OF INTEREST, THE BANK WOULD BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS II OR BELOW (AN “INTEREST CANCELLATION EVENT”). CURRENTLY, THE MINIMUM CAPITAL RATIOS TO BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS I (AND, AS A RESULT, NOT CLASS II OR BELOW), INCLUDING THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, ARE (I) 10.5% IN RESPECT OF TOTAL NET CAPITAL (*CAPITAL NETO*), (II) 8.5% IN THE CASE OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*) AND (III) 7.0% IN THE CASE OF FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO FUNDAMENTAL*), PLUS IN EACH CASE, ANY OTHER APPLICABLE CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT (CURRENTLY, A SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT (AS DEFINED BELOW) FOR GRADE II DOMESTIC SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANKS OF 0.90% AND ANY COUNTERCYCLICAL CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT (AS DEFINED BELOW, AND TOGETHER WITH THE SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT, A “CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT”) APPLICABLE TO THE BANK).

IN THE EVENT OF A CANCELLATION OF THE PAYMENT OF INTEREST ON THE NOTES DUE TO THE OCCURRENCE OF AN INTEREST CANCELLATION EVENT, THE BANK WILL NOTIFY THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES AND THE TRUSTEE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. FAILURE TO PROVIDE SUCH NOTICE WILL HAVE NO IMPACT ON THE EFFECTIVENESS OF, OR OTHERWISE INVALIDATE, ANY SUCH CANCELLATION OF

INTEREST (AND ACCORDINGLY, SUCH INTEREST WILL NOT BE DUE AND PAYABLE), OR GIVE THE HOLDERS AND BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE NOTES ANY RIGHTS. CANCELED INTEREST WILL NOT BE DUE AND PAYABLE. ANY SUCH CANCELLATION WILL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEFAULT OR AN ENFORCEMENT EVENT UNDER THE TERMS OF THE NOTES OR THE INDENTURE, AND THE HOLDERS AND BENEFICIAL OWNERS OF THE NOTES WILL NOT HAVE ANY RIGHT TO SUCH INTEREST OR TO RECEIVE ANY ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS OR COMPENSATION AS A RESULT OF SUCH CANCELLATION. PAYMENTS OF INTEREST DUE ON THE NOTES WILL NOT BE CUMULATIVE, SO THAT IN THE EVENT THAT PAYMENTS OF INTEREST ARE CANCELED, HOLDERS OF THE NOTES WILL NOT HAVE THE RIGHT TO CLAIM AND RECEIVE CANCELED INTEREST, EVEN IF THE BANK THEREAFTER SATISFIES THE APPLICABLE CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS. IF AN INTEREST CANCELLATION EVENT IS IN EFFECT ON THE DATE OF ANY WRITE-DOWN OF THE NOTES UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF A TRIGGER EVENT, THE NOTES WILL BE WRITTEN DOWN AND ANY AND ALL PREVIOUSLY CANCELED INTEREST WILL CONTINUE TO BE CANCELED.

Agreement to Interest Cancellation

By acquiring the Notes, holders and beneficial owners of the Notes acknowledge and agree that:

- (c) interest is payable solely at the Bank's discretion, and no amount of interest shall become due and payable in respect of the relevant Interest Period to the extent that it has been canceled by the Bank (in whole or in part) at its sole discretion and/or has been canceled as a result of the occurrence and continuation of an Interest Cancellation Event; and
- (d) a cancellation of interest (in whole or in part) in accordance with the terms of the Indenture and the Notes shall not constitute a default in payment or otherwise, or an Enforcement Event, under the terms of the Notes or the Indenture.

Interest will only be due and payable on an Interest Payment Date to the extent that it is not canceled (in whole or in part) in accordance with the provisions described under “—*Interest Cancellation*” and “—*Trigger Event and Write-Down—Write-Down*”. Any interest canceled (in whole or in part) under the circumstances described herein shall not be due and shall not accumulate or be payable at any time thereafter, and holders and beneficial owners of the Notes shall have no rights thereto or to receive any additional amounts or compensation as a result of such cancellation.

Notice of Interest Cancellation

If practicable, the Bank will provide notice of any cancellation of interest (in whole or in part) to the holders of the Notes through DTC (or, if the Notes are held in definitive form, to the holders of the Notes directly at their addresses shown on the register for the Notes) and to the Trustee directly on or prior to the relevant Interest Payment Date. Failure to provide such notice will have no impact on the effectiveness of, or otherwise invalidate, any such cancellation of interest (and accordingly, such interest will not be due and payable), or give the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes any rights as a result of such failure.

General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks and their Application to the Bank

Article 121 of the Mexican Banking Law provides that in the exercise of its supervisory duties the CNBV, through general regulations issued thereby, will classify banking institutions based on their compliance with the provisions of the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, which may take into account Capital Ratios that reflect the degree of stability and solvency of a bank.

ARTICLE 122 OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW PROVIDES THAT IF A MEXICAN BANK DOES NOT COMPLY WITH THE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED TO BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS I PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, SUCH BANK MUST IMPLEMENT THE CORRECTIVE MEASURES ORDERED BY THE CNBV, WHICH MAY INCLUDE:

(1) INFORMING THE BANK'S BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF ITS CLASSIFICATION, BASED ON THE CAPITAL RATIOS THEREOF, AND SUBMIT A DETAILED REPORT CONTAINING AN EVALUATION OF THE BANK'S OVERALL FINANCIAL STATUS AND ITS LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE REGULATIONS; THE BANK SHALL PROVIDE WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE GENERAL DIRECTOR AND THE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE BANK'S REGULATED HOLDING COMPANY (*SOCIEDAD CONTROLADORA DEL GRUPO FINANCIERO*) WITH RESPECT TO SUCH EVENTS AND THE STATUS THEREOF;

(2) WITHIN A PERIOD NOT TO EXCEED SEVEN (7) BUSINESS DAYS, FILING WITH THE CNBV, FOR ITS APPROVAL, A CAPITAL RECOVERY PLAN TO INCREASE THE BANK'S CAPITAL RATIOS; THE BANK'S CAPITAL RECOVERY PLAN SHALL BE APPROVED BY SUCH BANK'S BOARD OF DIRECTORS BEFORE IT IS SUBMITTED TO THE CNBV;

(3) SUSPENDING ANY PAYMENT OF DIVIDENDS TO ITS SHAREHOLDERS, AS WELL AS ANY MECHANISM OR ACT FOR THE MAKING OF ANY DISTRIBUTIONS OR THE GRANTING OF ANY ECONOMIC BENEFITS TO SHAREHOLDERS;

(4) SUSPENDING ANY SHARE REPURCHASE PROGRAMS;

(5) DEFERRING OR CANCELING PAYMENT OF INTEREST AND DEFERRING OR CANCELING THE PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL ON OUTSTANDING SUBORDINATED DEBT, AS THE CASE MAY BE, OR, IF APPLICABLE, EXCHANGING OUTSTANDING CONVERTIBLE SUBORDINATED DEBT INTO SHARES OF THE BANK IN THE AMOUNT NECESSARY TO COVER THE CAPITAL DEFICIENCY IF ORDERED BY THE CNBV; THESE CORRECTIVE MEASURES SHALL BE APPLICABLE TO SUBORDINATED DEBT CONSIDERED PART OF THE BANK'S TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*) OR TIER 2 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL COMPLEMENTARIO*); IN THE EVENT THAT THE BANK ISSUES SUBORDINATED DEBT, THE BANK IS OBLIGATED TO INCLUDE IN THE DOCUMENTATION EVIDENCING SUCH DEBT, IN THE APPLICABLE INDENTURE AND IN THE APPLICABLE OFFERING DOCUMENT, THAT SUCH DEFERRAL OR CANCELLATION OF PAYMENT OF PRINCIPAL OR DEFERRAL AND CANCELLATION OF PAYMENTS OF INTEREST, AS THE CASE MAY BE, SHALL APPLY UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF CERTAIN EVENTS AS PROVIDED IN THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS AND THAT THE IMPLEMENTATION OF SUCH MEASURES SHALL NOT BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT UNDER THE RELEVANT DEBT DOCUMENTATION;

(6) SUSPENDING PAYMENT OF ANY EXTRAORDINARY BENEFITS AND BONUSES THAT ARE NOT A COMPONENT OF THE ORDINARY SALARY OF THE GENERAL DIRECTOR OR ANY OFFICER WITHIN THE NEXT TWO LEVELS OF SENIORITY, AND SUSPENDING THE GRANTING OF NEW BENEFITS TO THE GENERAL DIRECTOR AND THE OFFICERS MENTIONED ABOVE UNTIL THE BANK COMPLIES WITH THE MINIMUM CAPITAL RATIOS SET FORTH UNDER THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS;

(7) ABSTAINING FROM INCREASING OUTSTANDING AMOUNTS OF ANY LOANS GRANTED TO ANY PERSON WHO IS A RELATED PARTY OF THE BANK PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 73 AND RELATED PROVISIONS OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW; AND

(8) ANY OTHER CORRECTIVE MEASURES THAT, IN EACH CASE, ARE PROVIDED BY THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS.

ARTICLE 122 OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW FURTHER PROVIDES THAT:

(1) IF A MEXICAN BANK COMPLIES WITH THE MINIMUM CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS BUT ANY OF ITS CAPITAL RATIOS IS BELOW THE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED TO BE SATISFIED FOR A BANK NOT TO BE SUBJECT TO ANY CORRECTIVE MEASURES, SUCH BANK MUST IMPLEMENT CERTAIN CORRECTIVE MEASURES ORDERED BY THE CNBV, INCLUDING, AMONG OTHERS, (A) INFORMING THE BANK'S BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF ITS CLASSIFICATION, BASED ON THE CAPITAL RATIOS THEREOF AND SUBMITTING A DETAILED REPORT CONTAINING AN EVALUATION OF THE BANK'S OVERALL FINANCIAL STATUS AND ITS LEVEL OF COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE REGULATIONS INCLUDING THE PRINCIPAL REGULATORY RATIOS, THAT REFLECT THE BANK'S DEGREE OF STABILITY AND SOLVENCY (TOGETHER WITH ANY DETERMINATIONS OR INDICATIONS MADE BY ANY OF THE CNBV OR *BANCO DE MÉXICO*) AND PROVIDING WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE GENERAL DIRECTOR AND THE CHAIRMAN OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS OF THE BANK'S REGULATED HOLDING COMPANY (*SOCIEDAD CONTROLADORA DEL GRUPO FINANCIERO*) WITH RESPECT TO SUCH EVENTS AND THE STATUS THEREOF; (B) ABSTAINING FROM ENTERING INTO ANY TRANSACTION THAT MAY DECREASE THE BANK'S CAPITAL RATIOS BELOW THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS; AND (C) ANY OTHER CORRECTIVE MEASURES ORDERED BY THE CNBV.

(2) REGARDLESS OF THE CAPITALIZATION LEVEL, THE CNBV MAY ORDER THE IMPLEMENTATION OF ADDITIONAL SPECIAL CORRECTIVE MEASURES, INCLUDING, AMONG OTHERS: (1) REQUIRING COMPLIANCE WITH ADDITIONAL CORRECTIVE MEASURES THAT THE BANK WILL BE REQUIRED TO CARRY OUT TO AVOID A DECREASE OF ITS CAPITAL RATIOS; (2) SPECIAL AUDITS TO BE PERFORMED BY SPECIAL AUDITORS IN CONNECTION WITH SPECIFIC MATTERS; (3) ABSTAINING FROM INCREASING THE SALARIES AND BENEFITS OF ALL OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE BANK, EXCEPT FOR ANY CHANGE IN SALARY PREVIOUSLY AGREED ON AND SUBJECT TO THE OFFICERS' AND EMPLOYEES' LABOR RIGHTS; (4) REMOVING OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, STATUTORY AUDITORS OR EXTERNAL AUDITORS OR APPOINTING ANY PERSONS TO SUCH POSITIONS; OR (5) ANY OTHER MEASURES ORDERED BY THE CNBV, BASED ON ITS INSPECTION AND SUPERVISION AUTHORITIES.

(3) IF A MEXICAN BANK DOES NOT COMPLY WITH ANY CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT REQUIREMENTS PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW AND THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, THE CNBV MAY ORDER THE BANK TO SUSPEND ANY PAYMENT OF DIVIDENDS OR OTHER DISTRIBUTIONS TO ITS SHAREHOLDERS.

(4) CORRECTIVE MEASURES WILL NOT BE APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS WITH A CAPITAL RATIO EQUAL TO OR GREATER THAN THE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED TO BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS I PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS.

The Mexican Banking Law and the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks classify Mexican banks in categories from I through V based on their capital ratios for Total Net Capital (*capital neto*), Tier 1 Capital (*capital básico*) and Fundamental Capital (*capital básico fundamental*); corrective measures are imposed based on such classification, starting at the time a bank is included in the category Class II.

ARTICLE 122 OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW SPECIFIES THAT IF A BANK DOES NOT SATISFY THE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED TO BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS I PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, THE BANK MUST IMPLEMENT THE CORRECTIVE MEASURES ORDERED BY THE CNBV. CURRENTLY, THE MINIMUM CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED TO BE CLASSIFIED AS CLASS I ARE, INCLUDING THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, (I) 10.5% IN THE CASE OF THE TOTAL NET CAPITAL (*CAPITAL NETO*), (II) 8.5% IN THE CASE OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*) AND (III) 7.0% IN THE CASE OF FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL

(CAPITAL BÁSICO FUNDAMENTAL), PLUS, IN EACH CASE, ANY APPLICABLE CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT.

Further, according to the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks in effect on the date hereof, Mexican banks are classified as Class II, III, IV or V, if any of its Capital Ratios is below certain minimum Capital Ratios, which as of the date hereof are, including the Capital Conservation Buffer: (a) 10.5% in the case of Total Net Capital (*capital neto*), (b) 8.5% in the case of Tier 1 Capital (*capital básico*), or (c) 7.0% in the case of Fundamental Capital (*capital básico fundamental*), plus, in each case, any applicable Capital Supplement thereof required under the Mexican Capitalization Requirements.

The General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks further provide that corrective measures applicable to Mexican banks classified in Class II, III, IV or V include, among others, requiring a bank to suspend or cancel payment of interest and defer or cancel payment of any principal on outstanding subordinated debt or exchange outstanding convertible subordinated debt into shares of the bank in the amount necessary to cover the capital deficiency; in the event that a bank issues subordinated debt, such bank must include in the relevant debt documentation, in the applicable indenture and in the applicable offering memorandum, that such suspension or cancellation of payment of interest and deferral or cancellation of payment of principal shall apply to subordinated debt in the event that such bank is classified in Class II, III, IV or V and that the implementation of such measures shall not be considered a default under the relevant debt documentation.

Mexican banks that are determined by the CNBV to be of systemic importance, in light of the impact that their default may cause to the Mexican financial system, the Mexican payment system or the Mexican economy, are required by the CNBV to constitute an additional capital supplement, as determined from time to time (the “Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement”). The CNBV also has the authority to require a countercyclical capital supplement (the “Countercyclical Capital Supplement”) on any and all Mexican banks, designed to cover adverse economic cycles, in the event that the aggregate financing received by the Mexican private sector grows at a higher level as compared to the level of growth of the Mexican economy.

In May 2016, as a grade II domestic systemically important bank, the Bank was required by the CNBV to constitute a Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement of 0.90%. In July 2018, the CNBV ratified this requirement and confirmed the Bank as a grade II domestic systemically important bank. Also, an additional Countercyclical Capital Supplement of 0.001% was imposed. These Capital Supplements were required to be implemented by the Bank in four annual steps, one fourth each December, from December 31, 2016 to December 31, 2019.

As a result of the foregoing, and considering the Capital Supplements required, the minimum Capital Ratios applicable to the Bank as of the date hereof, to remain classified as Class I pursuant to the Mexican Capitalization Requirements are as follows: (i) 11.40% in the case of Total Net Capital, (ii) 9.40% in the case of Tier 1 Capital and (iii) 7.90% in the case of Fundamental Capital.

As of September 30, 2021, the Bank’s Capital Ratios were (i) 21.86% in the case of Total Net Capital, (ii) 20.92% in the case of Tier 1 Capital and (iii) 14.86% in the case of Fundamental Capital, which exceed the applicable regulatory requirements.

The Bank is currently classified as Class I and, as a result, it is not subject to any corrective measures.

Waiver of Right of Set-Off

Subject to applicable law, neither any holder or beneficial owner of the Notes nor the Trustee acting on behalf of the holders of the Notes may exercise, claim or plead any right of set-off, compensation or retention in respect of any amount owed to it or deemed to be owed by the Bank in respect of, or arising under, or in connection with, the Notes or the Indenture and each holder and beneficial owner of the Notes, by virtue of its holding of any Notes or any interest therein, and the Trustee acting on behalf of the holders of the Notes, shall be deemed to have waived all such rights of set-off, compensation or retention. If, notwithstanding the foregoing, any amounts due and payable to any holder or beneficial owner of a Note or any interest therein by the Bank in respect of, or arising under, the Notes are

discharged by set-off, such holder or beneficial owner shall, subject to applicable law, immediately pay an amount equal to the amount of such discharge to the Bank (or, if the liquidation (*resolución*) of the Bank shall have occurred, the liquidator, administrator or *conciliador* of the Bank or any other applicable person designated for such purposes, as the case may be) and, until such time as payment is made, shall hold an amount equal to such amount in trust or deposit (as applicable) or otherwise for the Bank (or the liquidator, administrator or *conciliador* of the Bank or any other applicable person designated for such purposes, as the case may be) and, accordingly, any such discharge shall be deemed not to have taken place.

Unclaimed Money, Prescription

If money deposited with the Trustee or any agent for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts (as defined below), if any, on the Notes remains unclaimed for two years, the Trustee or such paying agent shall return the money to the Bank, upon its written request, subject to applicable unclaimed property law. After that, holders of the Notes entitled to the money must look to the Bank for payment unless applicable unclaimed property law designates another person. Other than as set forth in this paragraph, the Indenture does not provide for any prescription periods for the payment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest or Additional Amounts, if any, on the Notes.

Indebtedness and Reserves

The Indenture does not limit the Bank's ability to incur senior, secured, preferred, subordinated, or any other additional indebtedness, nor does the Indenture require the Bank to create or maintain any reserves.

Payment of Additional Amounts

All payments made by or on the Bank's behalf in respect of the Notes will be made free and clear of and without withholding or deduction for or on account of any present or future taxes, duties, levies, imposts, assessments or governmental charges of whatever nature, imposed or levied by or on behalf of Mexico, the Cayman Islands, or any other jurisdiction through which payments are made (each a "Relevant Jurisdiction") or any authority or agency therein or thereof having power to tax (collectively, "Relevant Tax") unless the withholding or deduction of such Relevant Tax is required by law. In that event, the Bank will pay additional amounts ("Additional Amounts") as may be necessary so that the net amounts received by the holders of the Notes or their nominees (the term "holders" only refers to the registered holders), after such withholding or deduction, will equal the amount which would have been received in respect of the Notes in the absence of such withholding or deduction, except that no Additional Amounts will be payable to a holder to the extent that such Relevant Tax:

(1) is imposed only by virtue of such holder (or beneficial owner) having some connection with the Relevant Jurisdiction, other than connections arising from being a holder (or beneficial owner) of the Notes or, receiving payments, of any nature, on the Notes or enforcing rights under the Notes; or

(2) is imposed only by virtue of such holder, beneficial owner or any other person having failed to comply with any certification, identification or other reporting requirement concerning the nationality, residence, identity or other lack of connection with the Relevant Jurisdiction or any similar claim for exemption or reduction in the rate of withholding, if satisfying such requirement or making such claim is a precondition to exemption from, or reduction in the rate of, the imposition, withholding or deduction of any Relevant Tax, *provided that* (x) the Bank or an agent acting for the Bank has provided the Trustee with at least 60 days' prior written notice of an opportunity to satisfy such a requirement or make such a claim (such notice to be provided by the Trustee to the registered holder of the Notes), and (y) in no event, shall such holder's obligation to satisfy such a requirement or to make such a claim require such holder to provide any materially more onerous information, documents or other evidence than would be required to be provided had such holder been required to file IRS Forms W-8BEN, W-8BEN-E, W-8ECI, W-8EXP and/or W-8IMY; or

(3) is imposed only by virtue of such holder not having presented the Notes (where presentation is required) for payment within 30 days after the date on which such payment becomes due and payable or the

date on which such payment thereof is duly provided for, whichever occurs earlier, except to the extent such holder would be entitled to Additional Amounts had the Notes been surrendered during such 30-day period; or

(4) is pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Internal Revenue Code and the Treasury regulations thereunder (“FATCA”), including any agreement with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service with respect thereto, any intergovernmental agreement between the United States and Mexico or any other jurisdiction (including, without limitation, the Cayman Islands) with respect to FATCA, or any law, regulation or other official guidance enacted in any jurisdiction implementing, or in connection with, FATCA or any intergovernmental agreement with respect to FATCA; or

(5) is imposed on a Note presented for payment (where presentation is required) by a holder that could have avoided such Relevant Tax by presenting such Note to another paying agent in a member state of the European Union; or

(6) in the event that the holder is a fiduciary, a partnership or any person other than the sole beneficial owner of such payment, would not have been imposed had the beneficiary or settlor with respect to such fiduciary, member of such partnership or beneficial owner of such payment been the actual holder of the Note; or

(7) is an estate, inheritance, gift, sale, transfer, personal property or similar tax or assessment; or

(8) is payable other than by deduction or withholding from payments under, or with respect to, the Notes; or

(9) is imposed as a result of any combination of (1) through (8) above.

The Bank will also (1) make such withholding or deduction and (2) remit the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant taxing authority in the Relevant Jurisdiction in accordance with applicable law.

The Bank will furnish to the Trustee, within 30 Business Days after the date of payment of any such taxes or the receipt of any credit or refund in respect to such taxes, documentation acceptable to the Trustee, including certified copies of returns, evidencing such payment (or credit or refund received) by the Bank. Upon written request made by the holders to the Trustee, copies of such documentation will be made available to the holders.

The Bank will also pay any stamp, administrative, court, documentary, excise or similar taxes arising in a Relevant Jurisdiction in connection with the Notes and will indemnify the holders for any such taxes paid by holders.

All references to principal or interest payable on the Notes shall be deemed to include any Additional Amounts payable by the Bank under the Notes or the Indenture. The foregoing obligations shall survive any termination, defeasance or discharge of the Notes and the Indenture.

If the Bank shall at any time be required to pay Additional Amounts to holders pursuant to the terms of the Notes and the Indenture, the Bank will use its reasonable efforts to obtain an exemption from the payment of the Relevant Tax that has resulted in the requirement that the Bank pay such Additional Amounts.

In the event that Additional Amounts actually paid with respect to the Notes pursuant to the preceding paragraphs are based on rates of deduction or withholding of withholding taxes in excess of the appropriate rate applicable to the holder of the Notes, and as a result thereof such holder is entitled to make a claim for a refund or credit of such excess from the authority imposing such withholding tax, such holder shall, by accepting the Notes, be deemed to have assigned and transferred all right, title and interest to any such claim for a refund or credit of such excess to the Bank. However, by making such assignment, the holder makes no representation or warranty that the Bank will be entitled to receive such claim for a refund or credit and incurs no other obligation with respect thereto, including taking any action to obtain or receive the relevant refund. The Bank will inform the Trustee of the refund or credit within 30 Business Days of its determination that the Bank is entitled to receive such refund or credit.

Trigger Event and Write-Down

Trigger Event

A “**TRIGGER EVENT**” WILL BE DEEMED TO HAVE OCCURRED IF:

(I) THE CNBV PUBLISHES A DETERMINATION, IN ITS OFFICIAL PUBLICATION OF CAPITALIZATION LEVELS FOR MEXICAN BANKS, THAT THE BANK’S FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL RATIO, AS CALCULATED PURSUANT TO THE APPLICABLE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, IS EQUAL TO OR BELOW 5.125% (FIVE POINT ONE HUNDREDTH TWENTY-FIVE PERCENT); OR

(II) BOTH (A) THE CNBV HAS NOTIFIED THE BANK THAT IT HAS MADE A DETERMINATION, PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 29 BIS OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW, THAT A CAUSE FOR REVOCATION OF THE BANK’S LICENSE HAS OCCURRED RESULTING FROM (X) THE BANK’S ASSETS BEING INSUFFICIENT TO SATISFY ITS LIABILITIES, (Y) THE BANK’S NON-COMPLIANCE WITH CORRECTIVE MEASURES IMPOSED BY THE CNBV PURSUANT TO THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW, OR (Z) THE BANK’S NON-COMPLIANCE WITH THE CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS SET FORTH IN THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS AND (B) THE BANK HAS NOT CURED SUCH CAUSE FOR REVOCATION, BY (a) COMPLYING WITH SUCH CORRECTIVE MEASURES, OR (b) (1) SUBMITTING A CAPITAL RESTORATION PLAN TO, AND RECEIVING APPROVAL OF SUCH PLAN BY, THE CNBV, (2) NOT BEING CLASSIFIED IN CLASS III, IV OR V, AND (3) TRANSFERRING AT LEAST 75% (SEVENTY-FIVE PERCENT) OF ITS SHARES TO AN IRREVOCABLE TRUST, OR (c) REMEDYING ANY CAPITAL DEFICIENCY, IN EACH CASE, ON OR BEFORE THE THIRD (IN THE CASE OF (A) (X)) OR SEVENTH (IN THE CASE OF (A) (Y) AND (A) (Z)) BUSINESS DAY IN MEXICO, AS APPLICABLE, FOLLOWING THE DATE ON WHICH THE CNBV NOTIFIES THE BANK OF SUCH DETERMINATION.

Write-Down

IF A TRIGGER EVENT OCCURS, THE FOLLOWING WRITE-DOWNS SHALL BE DEEMED TO HAVE OCCURRED ON THE WRITE-DOWN DATE (AS DEFINED BELOW), AUTOMATICALLY AND WITHOUT ANY ADDITIONAL ACTION BY THE BANK, THE TRUSTEE OR THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES:

(I) THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE NOTES WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE REDUCED BY ONE OR MORE WRITE-DOWNS BY EACH APPLICABLE WRITE-DOWN AMOUNT (AS DEFINED BELOW) AND ANY SUCH WRITE-DOWN SHALL NOT CONSTITUTE A DEFAULT OR AN ENFORCEMENT EVENT (AS DEFINED BELOW); AND

(II) ANY HOLDER OF NOTES WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE DEEMED TO HAVE IRREVOCABLY WAIVED ITS RIGHT TO CLAIM OR RECEIVE, AND WILL NOT HAVE ANY RIGHTS AGAINST THE BANK OR THE TRUSTEE WITH RESPECT TO, REPAYMENT OF, THE WRITTEN-DOWN PRINCIPAL OF THE NOTES OR ANY INTEREST WITH RESPECT THERETO (OR ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAYABLE IN CONNECTION THEREWITH), INCLUDING ANY AND ALL UNPAID INTEREST WITH RESPECT TO SUCH WRITTEN-DOWN PRINCIPAL AS OF THE WRITE-DOWN DATE, IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER SUCH AMOUNTS HAVE BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE PRIOR TO THE DATE ON WHICH THE TRIGGER EVENT SHALL HAVE OCCURRED.

THE BANK SHALL PROVIDE NOTICE TO HOLDERS VIA THE APPLICABLE CLEARING SYSTEM AS WELL AS WRITTEN NOTICE TO THE TRUSTEE (A “**WRITE-DOWN NOTICE**”) THAT A TRIGGER EVENT HAS OCCURRED, NOT LATER THAN THE NEXT BUSINESS DAY SUCCEEDING SUCH TRIGGER EVENT. ANY WRITE-DOWN NOTICE TO THE TRUSTEE MUST BE IN WRITING

AND ACCOMPANIED BY A CERTIFICATE SIGNED BY AN OFFICER OF THE BANK STATING THAT A TRIGGER EVENT HAS OCCURRED AND SETTING OUT THE METHOD OF CALCULATION OF THE RELEVANT WRITE-DOWN AMOUNT.

“WRITE-DOWN AMOUNT” MEANS AN (I) AMOUNT OF THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE NOTES THAT WOULD BE SUFFICIENT, TOGETHER WITH ANY CONCURRENT *PRO RATA* WRITE DOWN OR CONVERSION OF ANY OTHER SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS ISSUED BY THE BANK AND THEN OUTSTANDING, TO RETURN THE FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL RATIO OF THE BANK TO THE LEVEL OF THE THEN-APPLICABLE FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL RATIO REQUIRED BY THE CNBV IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION IV, C), 1 iii) OF ANNEX 1-R OF THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS OR ANY SUCCESSOR REGULATION, WHICH AS OF THE DATE OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM IS 7% (SEVEN PERCENT) (WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER) PLUS THE AMOUNT REQUIRED TO RESTORE ANY COUNTERCYCLICAL CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT AND ANY SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT TO THE MINIMUM AMOUNTS REQUIRED UNDER THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS ON SUCH WRITE-DOWN DATE; OR (II) IF ANY WRITE-DOWN OF THE CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT, TOGETHER WITH ANY CONCURRENT *PRO RATA* WRITE DOWN OR CONVERSION OF ANY SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS, WOULD BE INSUFFICIENT TO RETURN THE FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL RATIO OF THE BANK TO THE AFOREMENTIONED AMOUNT, THEN THE AMOUNT NECESSARY TO REDUCE THE CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF EACH OUTSTANDING NOTE TO ZERO.

“WRITE-DOWN DATE” MEANS THE DATE ON WHICH A WRITE-DOWN WILL BE DEEMED TO TAKE EFFECT, WHICH SHALL BE THE NEXT BUSINESS DAY SUCCEEDING THE DATE OF THE TRIGGER EVENT.

“WRITTEN-DOWN PRINCIPAL” MEANS THE AMOUNT BY WHICH THE PRINCIPAL OF ANY NOTE HAS BEEN WRITTEN DOWN BY ANY ONE OR MORE WRITE-DOWNS.

AS REQUIRED UNDER THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, A FULL WRITE-DOWN (WHEREBY THE PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE NOTES HAS BEEN WRITTEN DOWN TO ZERO) SHALL BE COMPLETED BEFORE ANY PUBLIC FUNDS ARE CONTRIBUTED OR ANY PUBLIC ASSISTANCE IS PROVIDED TO THE BANK IN THE TERMS OF ARTICLE 148, SECTION II, SUBSECTIONS A) AND B) OF THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW, INCLUDING, AMONG OTHERS IN THE FORM OF (I) SUBSCRIPTION OF SHARES, (II) GRANTING OF LOANS, (III) PAYMENT OF THE LIABILITIES OF THE BANK, (IV) GRANTING OF GUARANTIES AND (V) THE TRANSFER OF ASSETS AND LIABILITIES.

Subordination

THE INDENTURE FOR THE NOTES WILL PROVIDE THAT THE NOTES CONSTITUTE SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS (*OBLIGACIONES SUBORDINADAS NO PREFERENTES*) AND (I) WILL RANK SUBORDINATE AND JUNIOR IN RIGHT OF PAYMENT AND IN LIQUIDATION TO ALL PRESENT AND FUTURE SENIOR INDEBTEDNESS AND SUBORDINATED PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS (*OBLIGACIONES SUBORDINADAS PREFERENTES*) OF THE BANK, (II) WILL RANK *PARI PASSU* WITHOUT PREFERENCE AMONG THEMSELVES AND WITH ALL OTHER PRESENT OR FUTURE UNSECURED SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS OF THE BANK AND (III) WILL RANK SENIOR ONLY TO ALL OUR PRESENT AND FUTURE CLASSES OF EQUITY OR CAPITAL STOCK OF THE BANK.

IN THE EVENT OF THE BANK'S INSOLVENCY (*RESOLUCIÓN*) OR LIQUIDATION, AND UPON ANY DISTRIBUTION OF ASSETS TO CREDITORS UPON ANY LIQUIDATION, DISSOLUTION, WINDING UP, REORGANIZATION, ASSIGNMENT FOR THE BENEFIT OF CREDITORS, MARSHALING OF ASSETS OR ANY BANKRUPTCY, INSOLVENCY, *LIQUIDACIÓN* OR *RESOLUCIÓN* OR SIMILAR PROCEEDINGS IN CONNECTION WITH THE INSOLVENCY OR BANKRUPTCY OF

THE BANK, (1) ALL PRINCIPAL, PREMIUM, IF ANY, AND INTEREST DUE OR TO BECOME DUE ON ALL SENIOR INDEBTEDNESS AND SUBORDINATED PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS MUST BE PAID IN FULL BEFORE THE HOLDERS OF SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS (INCLUDING THE NOTES) ARE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE OR RETAIN ANY PAYMENT IN RESPECT THEREOF, AND (2) THE HOLDERS OF UNSECURED SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS (INCLUDING THE NOTES) WILL BE ENTITLED TO RECEIVE *PARIPASSU* AMONG THEMSELVES ANY PAYMENT IN RESPECT THEREOF. THE NOTES AND ALL OTHER SUBORDINATED NON-PREFERRED INDEBTEDNESS WILL BE SENIOR TO ALL CLASSES OF EQUITY OR CAPITAL STOCK OF THE BANK.

Definitions

For the purposes of the Notes:

(1) The term “*Senior Indebtedness*” is defined in the Indenture to mean all Indebtedness for Money Borrowed, whether outstanding on the date of execution of the Indenture or thereafter created, assumed or incurred, unless the terms thereof specifically provide that it is not superior in right of payment and in liquidation to the Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness or Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness (including the Notes), and any deferrals, renewals or extensions of such Senior Indebtedness;

(2) The term “*Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness*” refers to *obligaciones subordinadas preferentes* and is defined in the Indenture to mean all Indebtedness for Money Borrowed, whether outstanding on the date of execution of the Indenture or thereafter created, assumed or incurred, which terms specifically provide that it is junior in right of payment and in liquidation to Senior Indebtedness, but is senior in right of payment and in liquidation to Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness (including the Notes) and all classes of capital stock of the Bank, and any deferrals, renewals or extensions of such Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness;

(3) The term “*Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness*” (including the Notes) refers to *obligaciones subordinadas no preferentes* and is defined in the Indenture to mean all Indebtedness for Money Borrowed, whether outstanding on the date of execution of the Indenture or thereafter created, assumed or incurred, which terms specifically provide that it is junior in right of payment and in liquidation to Senior Indebtedness and Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness, but is senior in right of payment and in liquidation to all classes of capital stock of the Bank, and any deferrals, renewals or extensions of such Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness;

(4) The term “*Indebtedness for Money Borrowed*” is defined in the Indenture to mean any obligation of, or any obligation guaranteed by, the Bank (to the extent permitted under applicable law) for the repayment of borrowed money, whether or not evidenced by notes, debentures, debt securities or other written instruments, but shall not include (a) any trade accounts payable in the ordinary course of business, (b) any such indebtedness that by its terms ranks junior in right of payment and in liquidation to Subordinated Non-Preferred Indebtedness, (c) indebtedness to any of the Bank’s employees, (d) indebtedness of the Bank which, when incurred, was without recourse to the Bank, and (e) any other indebtedness that would otherwise qualify as Indebtedness for Money Borrowed to the extent that such indebtedness, by its terms, ranks *paripassu* with or junior in right of payment and in liquidation to any of the indebtedness described in clause (a) or (b) above; and

(5) The term “*Mexican Capitalization Requirements*” is defined in the Indenture to mean the capitalization requirements for commercial banks, including the Bank, set forth under the Mexican Banking Law and the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks, as such laws and regulations may be amended or superseded.

Redemption

Optional Redemption

THE BANK HAS THE OPTION, BUT NO OBLIGATION, UNDER THE INDENTURE TO REDEEM THE NOTES ON THE FIRST CALL DATE AND ON ANY INTEREST PAYMENT DATE THEREAFTER,

IN WHOLE (UP TO THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT) OR IN PART, AT PAR PLUS ACCRUED AND UNPAID (AND NOT CANCELED) INTEREST DUE ON, OR WITH RESPECT TO, THE NOTES, PLUS ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS, IF ANY, UP TO, BUT EXCLUDING, THE DATE OF REDEMPTION (AN “OPTIONAL REDEMPTION”).

THE BANK MAY REDEEM THE NOTES ONLY IF (I) THE BANK IS THEN IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS IN EFFECT ON THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, (II) AFTER GIVING EFFECT TO SUCH OPTIONAL REDEMPTION, THE BANK MAINTAINS EACH OF ITS CAPITAL RATIOS EQUAL TO, OR EXCEEDING, THE THEN-APPLICABLE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED BY THE CNBV IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION IV, C), 1 OF ANNEX 1-R OF THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS OR ANY SUCCESSOR REGULATION, WHICH AS OF THE DATE OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE (X) 10.5 % IN THE CASE OF TOTAL NET CAPITAL (*CAPITAL NETO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, (Y) 8.5 % IN THE CASE OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, AND (Z) 7.0 % IN THE CASE OF FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO FUNDAMENTAL*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, PLUS, IN EACH CASE, THE THEN-APPLICABLE COUNTERCYCLICAL CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT AND SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT, OR THE BANK ISSUES SECURITIES THAT REPLACE THE NOTES SUCH THAT IT REMAINS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, AND (III) THE BANK HAS OBTAINED THE AUTHORIZATION FROM *BANCO DE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, AS EVIDENCED BY AN OFFICER’S CERTIFICATE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE PRIOR TO THE DELIVERY OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION TO THE HOLDERS; *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, THAT IF AT ANY TIME A TRIGGER EVENT SHALL HAVE OCCURRED, THEN THE BANK SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO REDEEM ANY NOTES CALLED FOR OPTIONAL REDEMPTION.

IN THE EVENT OF SUCH AN OPTIONAL REDEMPTION, THE BANK IS REQUIRED TO OBTAIN THE AUTHORIZATION OF *BANCO DE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE. THE BANK’S OBLIGATION TO OBTAIN *BANCO DE MÉXICO*’S AUTHORIZATION TO REDEEM THE NOTES SHALL NOT GRANT ANY RIGHTS TO THE TRUSTEE OR THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES TO HAVE THE NOTES REDEEMED, EVEN IF SUCH AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

Withholding Tax Redemption

THE BANK HAS THE OPTION, BUT NO OBLIGATION, UNDER THE INDENTURE TO REDEEM THE NOTES AT ANY TIME, IN WHOLE (UP TO THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT) BUT NOT IN PART, AT PAR PLUS ACCRUED AND UNPAID (AND NOT CANCELED) INTEREST DUE ON, OR WITH RESPECT TO, THE NOTES, PLUS ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS, IF ANY, UP TO, BUT EXCLUDING, THE DATE OF REDEMPTION, UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF A WITHHOLDING TAX EVENT (AS DEFINED BELOW) AFFECTING THE NOTES (A “WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION”); *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, THAT IN THE EVENT OF SUCH A WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION, THE BANK MAY ONLY REDEEM THE NOTES IF (I) THE BANK SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS IN EFFECT ON THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, (II) AFTER GIVING EFFECT TO THE WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION, THE BANK MAINTAINS EACH OF ITS CAPITAL RATIOS EQUAL TO, OR EXCEEDING, THE THEN-APPLICABLE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED BY THE CNBV IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION IV, C), 1 OF ANNEX 1-R OF THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS OR ANY SUCCESSOR REGULATION, WHICH AS OF THE DATE OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE (X) 10.5% IN THE CASE OF TOTAL NET CAPITAL (*CAPITAL NETO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, (Y) 8.5% IN THE CASE OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, AND (Z) 7.0% IN THE CASE OF FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO FUNDAMENTAL*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, PLUS, IN EACH CASE, THE THEN-APPLICABLE COUNTERCYCLICAL CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT AND SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL

SUPPLEMENT, OR THE BANK ISSUES SECURITIES THAT REPLACE THE NOTES SUCH THAT IT REMAINS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, AND (III) THE BANK HAS OBTAINED THE AUTHORIZATION FROM *BANCO DE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, AS EVIDENCED BY AN OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE PRIOR TO THE DELIVERY OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION TO THE HOLDERS; *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, THAT IF AT ANY TIME A TRIGGER EVENT SHALL HAVE OCCURRED, THEN THE BANK SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO REDEEM ANY NOTES CALLED FOR WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION.

IN THE EVENT OF SUCH A WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION, THE BANK IS REQUIRED TO OBTAIN THE AUTHORIZATION OF *BANCODE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE. THE BANK'S OBLIGATION TO OBTAIN *BANCODE MÉXICO*'S AUTHORIZATION TO REDEEM THE NOTES SHALL NOT GRANT ANY RIGHTS TO THE TRUSTEE OR THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES TO HAVE THE NOTES REDEEMED, EVEN IF SUCH AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE FOREGOING, THE TERM "WITHHOLDING TAX EVENT" IS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE TO MEAN (I) THE RECEIPT BY THE BANK AND THE DELIVERY TO THE TRUSTEE OF AN OPINION OF A NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED LAW FIRM IN MEXICO OR THE CAYMAN ISLANDS (OR IN THE RELEVANT JURISDICTION, IN THE CASE OF A WITHHOLDING TAX EVENT INVOLVING A RELEVANT JURISDICTION OTHER THAN MEXICO OR THE CAYMAN ISLANDS) EXPERIENCED IN SUCH MATTERS TO THE EFFECT THAT, AS A RESULT OF (A) ANY AMENDMENT TO OR CHANGE (INCLUDING ANY ANNOUNCED PROSPECTIVE CHANGE) IN THE LAWS OR TREATIES (OR ANY RULES OR REGULATIONS THEREUNDER) OF ANY RELEVANT JURISDICTION AFFECTING TAXATION, (B) ANY JUDICIAL DECISION OR OFFICIAL ADMINISTRATIVE PRONOUNCEMENT OF ANY RELEVANT JURISDICTION, (EACH AN "ADMINISTRATIVE ACTION"), OR (C) ANY AMENDMENT TO OR CHANGE IN THE OFFICIAL PRONOUNCEMENT THAT PROVIDES FOR A POSITION THAT DIFFERS FROM THE THERETOFORE GENERALLY ACCEPTED POSITION, IN EACH CASE, BY ANY LEGISLATIVE BODY, COURT, GOVERNMENTAL AUTHORITY OR REGULATORY BODY HAVING APPROPRIATE JURISDICTION, AND PROVIDED THAT SUCH AMENDMENT, CHANGE, JUDICIAL DECISION OR PRONOUNCEMENT IS EFFECTIVE ON OR AFTER THE DATE OF ISSUANCE OF THE NOTES OR, WITH RESPECT TO ANY JURISDICTION OTHER THAN MEXICO AND THE CAYMAN ISLANDS, AFTER SUCH JURISDICTION HAS BECOME A RELEVANT JURISDICTION (COLLECTIVELY, A "CHANGE IN TAX LAW"), THERE IS MORE THAN AN INSUBSTANTIAL RISK THAT THE BANK IS OR WILL BE LIABLE FOR MORE THAN A *DE MINIMUS* PAYMENT OF ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES IN EXCESS OF THE GROSS AMOUNT OF ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS PAYABLE IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES PRIOR TO SUCH CHANGE IN TAX LAW AND (II) THE DELIVERY TO THE TRUSTEE OF AN OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE STATING THAT THE REQUIREMENT TO PAY SUCH ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS CANNOT BE AVOIDED BY TAKING REASONABLE MEASURES AVAILABLE TO THE BANK (SUCH MEASURES NOT INVOLVING ANY MATERIAL COST TO THE BANK OR THE INCURRING BY THE BANK OF ANY OTHER TAX OR PENALTY).

Special Event Redemption

THE BANK ALSO HAS THE OPTION, BUT NO OBLIGATION, UNDER THE INDENTURE TO REDEEM THE NOTES AT ANY TIME, IN WHOLE (UP TO THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT) BUT NOT IN PART, AT PAR PLUS ACCRUED AND UNPAID (AND NOT CANCELED) INTEREST DUE ON, OR WITH RESPECT TO, THE NOTES, PLUS ADDITIONAL AMOUNTS, IF ANY, UP TO, BUT EXCLUDING, THE REDEMPTION DATE, UPON THE OCCURRENCE OF A SPECIAL EVENT (AS DEFINED BELOW) AFFECTING THE NOTES (A "SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION"); *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, IN THE EVENT OF SUCH A SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION WITH RESPECT TO THE NOTES, THE BANK MAY ONLY REDEEM THE NOTES IF (I) THE BANK SHALL BE IN COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS IN EFFECT ON THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, (II) AFTER GIVING EFFECT TO THE REDEMPTION, THE

BANK MAINTAINS EACH OF ITS CAPITAL RATIOS EQUAL TO, OR EXCEEDING, THE THEN-APPLICABLE CAPITAL RATIOS REQUIRED BY THE CNBV IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION IV, C), 1 OF ANNEX 1-R OF THE GENERAL RULES APPLICABLE TO MEXICAN BANKS OR ANY SUCCESSOR REGULATION, WHICH AS OF THE DATE OF THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM ARE (X) 10.5% IN THE CASE OF TOTAL NET CAPITAL (*CAPITAL NETO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, (Y) 8.5% IN THE CASE OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, AND (Z) 7.0% IN THE CASE OF FUNDAMENTAL CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO FUNDAMENTAL*), WHICH INCLUDES THE CAPITAL CONSERVATION BUFFER, PLUS, IN EACH CASE, THE THEN-APPLICABLE COUNTERCYCLICAL CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT AND SYSTEMICALLY IMPORTANT BANK CAPITAL SUPPLEMENT, OR THE BANK ISSUES SECURITIES THAT REPLACE THE NOTES SUCH THAT IT REMAINS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, AND (III) THE BANK HAS OBTAINED THE AUTHORIZATION FROM *BANCO DE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, AS EVIDENCED BY AN OFFICER'S CERTIFICATE DELIVERED TO THE TRUSTEE PRIOR TO THE DELIVERY OF THE NOTICE OF REDEMPTION TO THE HOLDERS; *PROVIDED, HOWEVER*, THAT IF AT ANY TIME A TRIGGER EVENT SHALL HAVE OCCURRED, THEN THE BANK SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO REDEEM ANY NOTES CALLED FOR SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION.

IN THE EVENT OF SUCH A SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION, THE BANK IS REQUIRED TO OBTAIN THE AUTHORIZATION OF *BANCODE MÉXICO* TO REDEEM THE NOTES PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE. THE BANK'S OBLIGATION TO OBTAIN *BANCODE MÉXICO*'S AUTHORIZATION TO REDEEM THE NOTES SHALL NOT GRANT ANY RIGHTS TO THE TRUSTEE OR THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES TO HAVE THE NOTES REDEEMED, EVEN IF SUCH AUTHORIZATION IS OBTAINED.

FOR THE PURPOSES OF THE FOREGOING:

(1) THE TERM "SPECIAL EVENT" IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES IS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE TO MEAN A CAPITAL EVENT OR A TAX EVENT (BOTH AS DEFINED BELOW);

(2) THE TERM "CAPITAL EVENT" IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES IS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE TO MEAN THE REASONABLE DETERMINATION BY THE BANK THAT, AS A RESULT OF (A) THE OCCURRENCE OF ANY AMENDMENT TO OR CHANGE IN THE LAWS OR ANY REGULATIONS THEREUNDER OF MEXICO OR (B) ANY OFFICIAL ADMINISTRATIVE PRONOUNCEMENT OR JUDICIAL DECISION INTERPRETING OR APPLYING THESE LAWS OR REGULATIONS, WHICH AMENDMENT OR CHANGE IS EFFECTIVE OR WHICH PRONOUNCEMENT OR DECISION IS ANNOUNCED ON OR AFTER THE ISSUE DATE, THERE IS MORE THAN AN INSUBSTANTIAL RISK THAT THE BANK WILL NOT BE ENTITLED TO TREAT THE NOTES AS TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*), OR THE THEN EQUIVALENT OF TIER 1 CAPITAL (*CAPITAL BÁSICO*) FOR PURPOSES OF THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS, AS THEN IN EFFECT AND APPLICABLE TO THE BANK;

(3) THE TERM "TAX EVENT" IS DEFINED IN THE INDENTURE TO MEAN THE RECEIPT BY THE BANK OF AN OPINION OF A NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED LAW FIRM IN MEXICO EXPERIENCED IN SUCH MATTERS TO THE EFFECT THAT, AS A RESULT OF A CHANGE IN TAX LAW, THERE IS MORE THAN AN INSUBSTANTIAL RISK THAT INTEREST PAYABLE BY THE BANK ON THE NOTES IS NOT OR WILL NOT BE DEDUCTIBLE BY THE BANK IN WHOLE OR IN PART FOR MEXICAN INCOME TAX PURPOSES.

Redemption Procedures

IF THE BANK GIVES A NOTICE OF AN OPTIONAL REDEMPTION, A WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION OR A SPECIAL EVENT REDEMPTION IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INDENTURE, AT LEAST ONE BUSINESS DAY PRIOR TO THE

APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, BY 11:00 A.M. NEW YORK CITY TIME, THE BANK SHALL DEPOSIT WITH THE TRUSTEE OR WITH A PAYING AGENT FUNDS SUFFICIENT TO PAY THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE AND ACCRUED AND UNPAID (AND NOT CANCELED) INTEREST, TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, ON THE NOTES SUBJECT TO REDEMPTION; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT IF AT ANY TIME A TRIGGER EVENT SHALL HAVE OCCURRED THE BANK SHALL HAVE NO OBLIGATION TO REDEEM ANY NOTES CALLED FOR REDEMPTION. SUCH NOTICE WILL ALSO BE GIVEN TO THE HOLDERS IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURE SET FORTH IN “—NOTICES”. WITH RESPECT TO THE NOTES BEING REDEEMED AND HELD IN CERTIFICATED FORM, THE TRUSTEE, TO THE EXTENT FUNDS ARE LEGALLY AVAILABLE, WILL PAY THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE TO THE HOLDERS THEREOF UPON SURRENDER OF THEIR CERTIFICATES EVIDENCING THE NOTES. IF NOT PREVIOUSLY CANCELED, INTEREST PAYABLE ON OR PRIOR TO THE REDEMPTION DATE SHALL BE PAYABLE TO THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES ON THE RELEVANT RECORD DATES. IF NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SHALL HAVE BEEN GIVEN AND FUNDS DEPOSITED WITH THE TRUSTEE TO PAY THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE FOR THE NOTES BEING REDEEMED, THEN UPON THE DATE OF SUCH DEPOSIT, ALL RIGHTS OF THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES WILL CEASE WITH RESPECT TO THE PORTION OF NOTES BEING SO REDEEMED, EXCEPT THE RIGHT OF THE HOLDERS OF THE NOTES TO RECEIVE THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE, BUT WITHOUT INTEREST ON SUCH REDEMPTION PRICE, AND THE NOTES SO REDEEMED WILL CEASE TO BE OUTSTANDING. IN THE EVENT THAT ANY REDEMPTION DATE IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES IS NOT A BUSINESS DAY, THEN THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE PAYABLE ON SUCH DATE WILL BE PAID ON THE NEXT SUCCEEDING DAY THAT IS A BUSINESS DAY (WITHOUT ANY INTEREST OR OTHER PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF ANY SUCH DELAY) WITH THE SAME FORCE AND EFFECT AS IF MADE ON SUCH REDEMPTION DATE. IN THE EVENT THAT PAYMENT OF THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE IS IMPROPERLY WITHHELD OR REFUSED AND NOT PAID BY THE BANK (1) INTEREST DUE ON THE NOTES BEING REDEEMED WILL CONTINUE TO ACCRUE AT THE THEN APPLICABLE RATE, FROM THE REDEMPTION DATE ORIGINALLY ESTABLISHED BY THE BANK TO THE DATE SUCH APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE IS ACTUALLY PAID, AND (2) THE ACTUAL PAYMENT DATE WILL BE THE REDEMPTION DATE FOR PURPOSES OF CALCULATING THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION PRICE.

IF THE BANK HAS DELIVERED A NOTICE OF REDEMPTION, BUT PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO SUCH REDEMPTION, A TRIGGER EVENT HAS OCCURRED, SUCH NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SHALL BE AUTOMATICALLY RESCINDED AND SHALL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT, AND NO PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF THE REDEMPTION AMOUNT SHALL BE DUE AND PAYABLE.

IF THE BANK HAS DELIVERED A NOTICE OF REDEMPTION, BUT PRIOR TO THE DATE OF ANY SUCH REDEMPTION, *BANCO DE MÉXICO* HAS OBJECTED TO OR REFUSED TO GRANT PERMISSION TO THE BANK, TO REDEEM THE RELEVANT NOTES, SUCH NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SHALL BE AUTOMATICALLY RESCINDED AND SHALL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT AND NO PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF THE REDEMPTION AMOUNT SHALL BE DUE AND PAYABLE.

IF THE BANK HAS DELIVERED A NOTICE OF REDEMPTION, BUT PRIOR TO THE PAYMENT OF THE REDEMPTION AMOUNT WITH RESPECT TO SUCH REDEMPTION THE BANK IS NOT IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE MEXICAN CAPITALIZATION REQUIREMENTS OR ANY ALTERNATIVE OR ADDITIONAL PRE-CONDITIONS REQUIRED BY *BANCO DE MÉXICO* AS A PREREQUISITE TO ITS AUTHORIZATION FOR SUCH REDEMPTION, SUCH NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SHALL BE AUTOMATICALLY RESCINDED AND SHALL BE OF NO FORCE AND EFFECT, AND NO PAYMENT IN RESPECT OF THE REDEMPTION AMOUNT SHALL BE DUE AND PAYABLE.

IN THE EVENT OF A PARTIAL OPTIONAL REDEMPTION OF THE NOTES, THE NOTES SHALL BE REDEEMED FROM EACH HOLDER THEREOF *PRO RATA* ACCORDING TO THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF THE NOTES HELD BY THE RELEVANT HOLDER IN RELATION TO THE THEN CURRENT PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF ALL NOTES; *PROVIDED, HOWEVER, THAT GLOBAL*

NOTES TO BE REDEEMED THAT ARE HELD THROUGH DTC SHALL BE SELECTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE APPLICABLE PROCEDURES OF DTC. IN RESPECT OF THE NOTES HELD BY DTC OR ITS NOMINEE, THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE PROCEEDS FROM SUCH REDEMPTION WILL BE MADE TO DTC OR ITS NOMINEE AND DISBURSED BY DTC OR ITS NOMINEE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURES APPLIED BY DTC OR ITS NOMINEE. IN DETERMINING THE PRORATION OF THE NOTES TO BE REDEEMED, THE BANK MAY MAKE SUCH ADJUSTMENTS AS MAY BE APPROPRIATE IN ORDER THAT ONLY THE NOTES IN AUTHORIZED DENOMINATIONS SHALL BE REDEEMED, SUBJECT TO THE MINIMUM DENOMINATIONS SET FORTH IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM.

THE BANK SHALL DELIVER NOTICE OF ANY REDEMPTION TO THE TRUSTEE AT LEAST 40 DAYS PRIOR TO THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE (OR ANY SHORTER PERIOD THAT MAY BE AGREED UPON BY THE BANK AND THE TRUSTEE). THE BANK SHALL, OR SHALL CAUSE THE TRUSTEE TO, GIVE NOTICE OF ANY SUCH REDEMPTION AT LEAST 30 DAYS BUT NOT MORE THAN 60 DAYS PRIOR TO THE REDEMPTION DATE TO EACH HOLDER OF THE NOTES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROCEDURES DESCRIBED IN THE INDENTURE. UNLESS THE BANK DEFAULTS IN PAYMENT OF THE APPLICABLE AMOUNTS DUE ON, OR IN THE REPAYMENT OF, THE NOTES, ON AND AFTER THE APPLICABLE REDEMPTION DATE, INTEREST DUE WILL CEASE TO ACCRUE ON THE NOTES CALLED FOR REDEMPTION.

IF ANY SCHEDULED REDEMPTION DATE IS NOT A BUSINESS DAY, PAYMENT OF INTEREST, IF ANY, AND PRINCIPAL SHALL BE POSTPONED TO THE NEXT BUSINESS DAY, BUT INTEREST ON THAT PAYMENT WILL NOT ACCRUE DURING THE PERIOD FROM AND AFTER THE SCHEDULED REDEMPTION DATE.

ANY WITHHOLDING TAX REDEMPTION OR SPECIAL EVENTS REDEMPTION MAY OCCUR ON A NON-INTEREST PAYMENT DATE, IN THE BANK'S DISCRETION.

Open Market Purchases and Other Repurchase of Notes

Subject to applicable law, the Bank may at any time and from time to time repurchase, or procure others to repurchase for its account, the Notes in the open market, by tender or by private agreement in any manner and at any price or at differing prices. Notes purchased or otherwise acquired by the Bank shall be surrendered to the Trustee for cancellation (in which case all Notes so surrendered will forthwith be canceled in accordance with applicable law and thereafter may not be reissued or resold). Any such purchases will be subject to the satisfaction of the following conditions: (x) (a) the Bank maintains, and after giving effect to the repurchase of the Notes will maintain, each of its Capital Ratios equal to, or exceeding, the then-applicable Capital Ratios required by the CNBV in accordance with Section IV, c), 1 of Annex 1-R of the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks or any successor regulation, which as of the date of this offering memorandum are, including the Capital Conservation Buffer, (i) 10.5% in the case of Total Net Capital (*capital neto*), (ii) 8.5% in the case of Tier 1 Capital (*capital básico*), and (iii) 7.0% in the case of Fundamental Capital (*capital básico fundamental*), plus, in each case, the then-applicable Countercyclical Capital Supplement and Systemically Important Bank Capital Supplement, or (b) the Bank issues securities that replace the amount of Notes so canceled such that it remains in compliance with the Mexican Capitalization Requirements, and (y) the Bank has obtained the authorization from *Banco de México* to repurchase the Notes prior to the applicable repurchase date; *provided, however*, that if at any time a Trigger Event shall have occurred, then the Bank shall have no obligation to repurchase any Notes it had agreed to repurchase.

Rule 144A Information

For so long as any of the Notes remain outstanding and are "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144 (a) (3) under the Securities Act, the Bank shall furnish, upon the request of any holder, such information as is specified in Rule 144A (d) (4) under the Securities Act: (i) to such holder, (ii) to a prospective purchaser of such Note (or beneficial interests therein) who is a qualified institutional buyer ("**QIB**") designated by such holder and (iii) to the Trustee for delivery to any applicable holders or such prospective purchaser so designated, in each case in order to permit compliance by such holder with Rule 144A in connection with the resale of such Note (or beneficial interest therein) in reliance upon Rule 144A. All such information shall be in the English language.

Periodic Reports

So long as the Notes are outstanding, the Bank will furnish to the Trustee, who will in turn furnish to the holders of such Notes:

(a) Within 120 days following the end of each of the Bank's fiscal years, an English version of its consolidated audited balance sheets, statements of income, statements of shareholders equity and statements of cash flow and the related notes thereto for the two most recent fiscal years prepared in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP ("GAAP"), together with an audit report thereon by the Bank's independent auditors; and

(b) Within 60 days following the end of the first three fiscal quarters in each of the Bank's fiscal years, an English version of its consolidated unaudited balance sheets, statements of income, statements of shareholders equity and statements of cash flows and the related notes thereto for the quarterly period then ended and the corresponding quarterly period in the prior fiscal year and prepared in accordance with GAAP.

In addition, the Bank shall furnish to the holders of the Notes, upon the requests of such holders, any information required to be delivered pursuant to Rule 144A (d) (4) under the Securities Act so long as such Notes are not freely transferable under the Securities Act by Persons who are not "affiliates" under the Securities Act.

Enforcement Events and Remedies

There are no events of default under the Notes. In addition, under the terms of the Indenture, any Write-Down or cancellation of interest will not constitute an Enforcement Event.

Enforcement Events

Each of the following events described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) is an "Enforcement Event":

- (i) certain events involving the insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation of the Bank;
- (ii) a Principal Non-Payment Event (as defined below); or
- (iii) breach of a Performance Obligation (as defined below).

Remedies

- (i) *The occurrence of an insolvency (resolución) or liquidation of the Bank.* If an insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation of the Bank occurs, the Current Principal Amount of the Notes, without any accrued and unpaid interest to the date of such occurrence, shall become immediately due and payable and neither the Trustee nor the holders of the Notes are required to declare such amount to be due and payable. In that event, holders of the Notes may not be able to collect the full amount payable under the Notes and laws applicable to an insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation may affect the timing or amount paid to holders of the Notes. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Notes—The Notes do not contain events of default and if the Bank does not satisfy its obligations under the Notes, whether due to a Write-Down or otherwise, your remedies will be limited."
- (ii) *Principal Non-Payment Event.* In the event of any redemption of the Notes described under "*—Redemption*" above, if the Bank does not make payment of principal in respect of the Notes for a period of fourteen (14) calendar days or more after the date on which such payment is due (a "Principal Non-Payment Event"), then the Trustee, on behalf of the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes, may, at its discretion, or shall at the direction of holders of 25% or more of the aggregate principal amount of outstanding Notes, subject to any applicable laws, institute proceedings for the Bank's declaration of insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation. In such event, whether or not instituted by the Trustee, the Trustee may prove the claims of the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes and the Trustee. For the avoidance of doubt, the Trustee may not declare the

principal amount of any outstanding Notes to be due and payable and may not pursue any other legal remedy, including a judicial proceeding for the collection of the sums due and unpaid on the Notes.

- (iii) *Breach of a Performance Obligation.* In the event of a breach of any term, obligation or condition binding on the Bank under the Notes or the Indenture (other than any of the Bank's payment obligations under or arising from the Notes or the Indenture, including payment of any principal or interest, including any damages awarded for breach of any obligation) (such obligation, a "Performance Obligation"), the Trustee may without further notice institute such proceedings against the Bank as it may deem fit to enforce the Performance Obligation; *provided* that the Bank shall not by virtue of the institution of any such proceedings be obliged to pay any sum or sums, in cash or otherwise (including any damages) earlier than the same would otherwise have been payable under the Notes or the Indenture, if any.

For the avoidance of doubt, the breach by the Bank of any Performance Obligation shall not give the Trustee acting on behalf of the holders with respect to the Notes and/or the holders or beneficial owners of the Notes a claim for damages, and, in such circumstances, the sole and exclusive remedy that the Trustee and/or the holders or beneficial owners of the Notes may seek under the Notes and the Indenture is specific performance under New York law. By its acquisition of the Notes, each holder and beneficial owner of Notes acknowledges and agrees that such holder and beneficial owner will not seek, and will not direct the Trustee to seek, a claim for damages against the Bank in respect of a breach by it of a Performance Obligation and that the sole and exclusive remedy that such holder and the Trustee acting on behalf of the holders with respect to the Notes may seek under the Notes and the Indenture for a breach by the Bank of a Performance Obligation is specific performance under New York law. See "Risk Factors—Risks Relating to the Notes—The Notes do not contain events of default and if the Bank does not satisfy its obligations under the Notes, whether due to a Write-Down or otherwise, your remedies will be limited."

No Other Remedies

Other than the limited remedies specified above, no remedy against the Bank shall be available to the Trustee (acting on behalf of the holders of the Notes) or to the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes. For the avoidance of doubt, such limitations shall not apply to the Bank's obligations to pay the fees and expenses of, and to indemnify, the Trustee, and the Trustee's rights to apply money collected to first pay its fees and expenses shall not be subject to the subordination provisions set forth in this offering memorandum.

The Notes are perpetual securities in respect of which there is no fixed redemption date or maturity date. Holders and beneficial owners of the Notes may not request the redemption of any of the Notes at any time.

Trustee's Duties

Holders of not less than a majority in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes may on behalf of all holders of the Notes waive any past Enforcement Event that results from a breach by the Bank of a Performance Obligation.

Holders of a majority in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes may not waive any past Enforcement Event that results from an insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation of the Bank.

If an Enforcement Event has occurred and is continuing, the Trustee will have no obligation to take any action at the direction of any holders of the Notes, unless they have offered the Trustee security or indemnity satisfactory to the Trustee in its sole discretion. The holders of a majority in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes shall have the right to direct the time, method and place of conducting any proceeding in the name of and on the behalf of the Trustee for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee with respect to the Notes. However, this direction (a) must not be in conflict with any rule of law or the Indenture and (b) must not be unjustly prejudicial to the holders of the Notes not taking part in the direction, in the case of either (a) or (b) as determined by the Trustee in its sole discretion. The Trustee may also take any other action, consistent with the direction of the holders, that it deems proper.

Modification of Indenture; Waiver of Covenants

Subject to authorization by *Banco de México*, the Bank and the Trustee may, without the consent of any holders of Notes, amend, waive or supplement each of the Indenture or the Notes in certain circumstances, including, among other things, to cure any ambiguity, omission, defect or inconsistency, to conform the text of the Indenture or the Notes to any provision in this “*Description of the NC5 Notes*” and to make any other change that does not adversely affect the rights of any relevant holder in any material respect. In addition, subject to authorization by *Banco de México*, the Bank and the Trustee may amend, waive or supplement the Indenture or the Notes with the written consent of the holders of at least a majority in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes. However, without the consent of the holder of each Note and subject to authorization by *Banco de México*, the Bank may not, among other things:

- change any Interest Payment Date (or Interest Periods) on any Note;
- reduce the principal amount of or interest on any Note (except in the case of a Write-Down or a cancellation of interest, as applicable);
- change the currency of payment of principal or interest on any Note;
- modify any other payment provision of any Note, including any provision relating to the obligation of the Bank to pay Additional Amounts, in any manner adverse to the holders of the Notes;
- impair the right to sue for the enforcement of any payment on or with respect to any Note;
- reduce the percentage in principal amount of outstanding Notes that is required for the consent of the holders in order to modify or amend the Indenture or to waive compliance with some provisions of the Indenture or to waive any Enforcement Event; or
- modify the provisions relating to any Trigger Event, subordination provisions, provisions relating to consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer of the Bank and/or all of its properties, and any provision dealing with insolvency (*resolución*) or liquidation of the Bank and the governing law of the Notes, in each case in any manner adverse to the holders of the Notes.

The holders of not less than a majority in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes may waive any past non-compliance or Enforcement Event under the Indenture, except the non-compliance with a provision that cannot be modified without the consent of each holder of a Note that would be affected. Upon the occurrence of any such waiver, such past non-compliance or Enforcement Event shall be deemed to have been cured and not to have occurred for every purpose of the Indenture.

Consolidation, Merger, Sale or Transfer of Assets

The Bank may not, without the consent of holders of at least 66 2/3% in aggregate of the Current Principal Amount of the Notes, consolidate with or merge into any other person, or convey or transfer, in one transaction or a series of transactions, all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any person, unless:

(1) the resulting entity, if other than the Bank, shall be organized and existing under the laws of Mexico and, by execution of a supplemental indenture delivered to and in form satisfactory to the Trustee, assumes all of the obligations of the Bank to:

- (x) pay the principal of, and interest (and any Additional Amounts, if any) on, the Notes; and
- (y) perform and observe all of the other obligations of the Bank under the Indenture;

(2) immediately after giving effect to any such transaction, no Enforcement Event, shall have happened and be continuing; and

(3) the Bank has delivered to the Trustee an officer's certificate and an opinion of counsel, each stating that such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer of asset and comply with the foregoing provisions relating to such transaction and all conditions precedent in the Indenture relating to such a transaction have been complied with.

In case of any such consolidation, merger, conveyance or transfer, such successor person will succeed to and be substituted for the Bank as obligor on the Notes with the same effect as if it had issued the Notes. Upon the assumption of its obligations by any such successor person in such circumstances, subject to certain exceptions, the Bank will be discharged from all obligations under the Notes and the Indenture.

Restrictions Applicable to Mexican Financial Institutions

Unless otherwise permitted by applicable law, the Indenture will provide that the Notes (i) may not constitute collateral granted in favor of Mexican credit institutions (*instituciones de crédito*) including the Bank and (ii) may not be directly or indirectly acquired by the Bank for its own account (except as set forth under “—*Open Market Purchases and Other Repurchase of Notes*”) or by any person controlled by the Bank, or by any of the following entities:

(a) Mexican financial entities (*entidades financieras*) of any kind that acquire the Notes for their own accounts except for (1) investment funds authorized to invest in subordinated instruments as part of their investment assets, (2) securities brokers (*casas de bolsa*) that acquire the Notes for placement with investors, (3) insurance companies (*instituciones y sociedades mutualistas de seguros*) and bonding companies (*instituciones de fianzas*) to the extent they acquire the Notes to invest their technical reserves and for securities fluctuations, (4) the holding company of the financial group to which the Bank belongs, in terms of the Mexican Law to Regulate Financial Groups, and (5) the Bank, in the event set forth in section II of the first paragraph of article 28 of the Circular 3/2012; *provided, however*, that the exceptions referred to in (1), (2) and (3) of this paragraph shall not apply to (x) investment companies in which the Bank or any other entity that forms part of the Bank's financial group (*grupo financiero*) holds, directly or indirectly, the majority of its fixed capital and (y) financial entities that form part of the Bank's financial group (*grupo financiero*);

(b) Mexican or non-Mexican entities with respect to which the Bank (1) owns voting stock representing more than 50 percent of their outstanding paid-in capital, (2) has control of the shareholders' meetings of such entity, as such term is defined in the Mexican Securities Market Law or (3) is in a position to appoint the majority of the members of such entity's board of directors;

(c) Mexican pension or retirement funds if managed by the Bank or another entity that forms part of the Bank's financial group (*grupo financiero*);

(d) the Bank or another entity that forms part of its financial group (*grupo financiero*) acting in its capacity of trustee, representative, agent or attorney-in-fact if, by acting in such capacity, it has discretionary investment authority; and

(e) related parties to the Bank, as defined in article 73 of the Mexican Banking Law, except in the case that the respective notes are placed through:

(i) public offer; or

(ii) any other mechanism, different to a public offering, subject to the previous authorization of *Banco de México*, at the request of the Bank in which it states the convenience to carry out the aforementioned mechanism instead of the public offering, pursuant to the provisions of article 27 of the Circular 3/2012.

Any Mexican financial entity or Mexican pension or retirement fund that is not otherwise prevented from investing in the Notes may acquire, together with any other such entity that is an affiliate or that forms part of the same financial group or corporate group on a collective basis, up to 10% of the aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Notes.

Notices

Notice to holders of the Notes, if they are global Notes, will be given in accordance with the procedures of the applicable clearing system; if they are certificated Notes, notice to holders will be given by mail to the addresses of such holders as they appear in the security register. Neither the failure to give any notice to a particular holder, nor any defect in a notice given to a particular holder, will affect the sufficiency of any notice given to another holder.

Notices to be given by any holders of the Notes to the Trustee shall be in writing to the Trustee at its corporate trust office. While any of the Notes are represented by a Global Note, such notice may be given by any holder to the Trustee through DTC in such manner as DTC may approve for this purpose.

Book-Entry System

The Notes will be initially represented by one or more Global Notes (as defined below).

The Global Notes representing the Notes will be issued in the form of one or more registered notes in global form, without interest coupons and will be deposited with a custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

The Notes are being offered and sold in this initial offering in the United States solely to qualified institutional buyers under Rule 144A under the Securities Act and in offshore transactions to persons other than U.S. persons, as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act, in reliance on Regulation S. Following this offering, the Notes may be sold:

- to qualified institutional buyers under Rule 144A;
- to non-U.S. persons outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S; and
- under other exemptions from, or in transactions not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act, as described under “*Transfer Restrictions*”.

Rule 144A Global Notes

Notes offered and sold to qualified institutional buyers under Rule 144A are referred to collectively as the “*Rule 144A Global Notes*”. Interests in the Rule 144A Global Notes will be available for purchase only by qualified institutional buyers.

Regulation S Global Notes

Notes offered and sold in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933 to persons which are non-U.S. persons are referred to collectively as the “*Regulation S Global Notes*” and, together with the Rule 144A Global Notes, the “*Global Notes*”.

On or prior to the 40th day after the date of issuance of the Notes sold pursuant to Regulation S, any resale or transfer of beneficial interests in the Regulation S Global Notes to U.S. persons shall not be permitted unless such resale or transfer is made pursuant to Rule 144A or Regulation S.

Investors may hold their interest in a Global Note representing the Notes through organizations that are participants in DTC (including, Euroclear or Clearstream).

Exchanges Among the Global Notes

Transfers by an owner of a beneficial interest in a Regulation S Global Note representing the Notes to a transferee who takes delivery of that interest through a Rule 144A Global Note representing the Notes will be made only in accordance with applicable procedures and upon receipt by the Trustee of a written certification from the transferor

of the beneficial interest in the form provided in the Indenture to the effect that the transfer is being made to a qualified institutional buyer within the meaning of Rule 144A in a transaction meeting the requirements of Rule 144A.

Transfers by an owner of a beneficial interest in a Rule 144A Global Note representing the Notes to a transferee who takes delivery of the interest through a Regulation S Global Note representing the Notes will be made only upon receipt by the Trustee of a certification from the transferor of the beneficial interest in the form provided in the Indenture that the transfer is being made outside the United States to a non-U.S. person in accordance with Regulation S or, if available, Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Any beneficial interest in one of the Global Notes representing the Notes that is transferred to a person who takes delivery in the form of an interest in another Global Note representing the Notes will, upon transfer, cease to be an interest in that Global Note and become an interest in the other Global Note and, accordingly, will then be subject to any transfer restrictions and other procedures applicable to beneficial interests in the other Global Note.

Book-entry Procedures for the Global Notes

Ownership of beneficial interests in a Global Note representing the Notes will be limited to DTC and to persons that may hold interests through institutions that have accounts with DTC. Beneficial interests in a Global Note will be shown on, and transfers of those ownership interests will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC, and its respective participants for that Global Note. The conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to its participants and by its participants to owners of beneficial interests in the Notes will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements in effect.

DTC holds the securities of its respective participants and facilitates the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among its respective participants through electronic book-entry changes in accounts.

Principal and interest payments on the Notes represented by a Global Note will be made to DTC, as the sole registered owner and the sole holder of the Notes represented by the Global Note for all purposes under the Indenture. Accordingly, the Bank, the Trustee, any paying agents, transfer agents or registrars will have no responsibility or liability for:

- any aspect of DTC's records relating to, or payments made on account of, beneficial ownership interests in a Note represented by a Global Note;
- any other aspect of the relationship between DTC and its participants or the relationship between those participants and the owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note held through those participants; or
- the maintenance, supervision or review of any of DTC's records relating to those beneficial ownership interests.

DTC

DTC has advised the Bank that upon receipt of any payment of principal of or interest on a Global Note representing the Notes, DTC will credit, on its book-entry registration and transfer system, the accounts of participants with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective beneficial interests in the principal amount of that Global Note as shown on DTC's records. The initial purchasers of the Notes will initially designate the accounts to be credited. Payments by participants to owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for customer accounts registered in "street names," and will be the sole responsibility of those participants.

The Notes represented by a Global Note can be exchanged for definitive Notes of the same series in registered form only if:

- DTC notifies the Bank that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depositary for that Global Note or at any time DTC ceases to be a clearing agency registered under the Exchange Act, and a successor depositary is not appointed by the Bank within 90 calendar days; or
- the Bank, in its sole discretion, determine that such Global Note will be exchangeable for definitive Notes in registered form and notify the Trustee of its decision.

A Global Note representing the Notes that can be exchanged under the preceding paragraph will be exchanged for definitive Notes that are issued in authorized denominations in registered form for the same aggregate amount. Those definitive Notes will be registered in the names of the owners of the beneficial interests in the relevant Global Note as directed by DTC and may bear the legend as set forth under “*Transfer Restrictions*”.

Registrar, Transfer Agent and Paying Agents

The Trustee will act as registrar for the Notes. The Trustee will also act as transfer agent and paying agent for the Notes. The Bank has the right at any time to vary or terminate the appointment of any paying agents and to appoint additional or successor paying agents in respect of the Notes. Registration of transfers of the Notes will be effected without charge, but upon payment (with the giving of such indemnity as the Bank may require) in respect of any tax or other governmental charges that may be imposed in relation to it. The Bank will not be required to register or cause to be registered the transfer of the Notes after the Notes have been called for redemption.

Listing

Application is expected to be made to list the Notes on the SGX-ST. In the event that the Notes are admitted for listing on the SGX-ST, the Bank will use its commercially reasonable efforts to maintain such listing, *provided* that if (1) as a result of applicable rules and regulations relating to listing on the SGX-ST, the Bank could be required to publish financial information either more regularly than it otherwise would be required to or according to accounting principles which are materially different from the accounting principles which the Bank would otherwise use to prepare its published financial information, or (2) the Bank determines that it is unduly burdensome to maintain a listing on the SGX-ST, the Bank may delist the Notes from the SGX-ST in accordance with the rules of the SGX-ST and seek an alternative admission to listing, trading and/or quotation for the Notes on a different listing authority, stock exchange and/or quotation system as the Bank may decide. If such alternative admission to listing, trading and/or quotation of the Notes is not available to the Bank or is, in its commercially reasonable judgment, unduly burdensome, an alternative admission to listing, trading and/or quotation of the Notes may not be obtained. Although there is no assurance as to the liquidity that may result from a listing on the SGX-ST or any other stock exchange, delisting the Notes from the SGX-ST or any other stock exchange may have a material effect on the ability of holders of the Notes to resell the Notes in the secondary market.

Subsequent Holders’ Agreement

Holders of the Notes that acquire the Notes in the secondary market shall be deemed to acknowledge, agree to be bound by and consent to the same provisions specified herein to the same extent as the holders and beneficial owners of the Notes that acquire the Notes upon their initial issuance, including, without limitation, with respect to the acknowledgment and agreement to be bound by and consent to the terms of the Notes, including in relation to interest cancellation, the Write-Down and the limitations on remedies specified in “—*Enforcement Events and Remedies*” above.

The Trustee

The Bank of New York Mellon will act as Trustee under the Indenture. Notices to the Trustee should be directed to the Trustee at its Corporate Trust Office, located at 240 Greenwich Street, Floor 7-East, New York, NY 10286, Attention: Global Finance Americas – Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A. – Banorte. The Trustee also will initially act

as registrar, paying agent, transfer agent and agent for service of demands and notices in connection with the Notes and the Indenture. The Trustee may resign or be removed under circumstances described in the Indenture and the Bank may appoint a successor Trustee to act in connection with the Indenture. Any action described in this offering memorandum to be taken by the Trustee may then be taken by the successor trustee. The Trustee has only its express duties under the Indenture and no implied duties.

The Trustee in its individual or any other capacity may become the owner or pledgee of Notes and may otherwise deal with the Bank or its affiliates with the same rights the Trustee would have if it were not trustee. Any paying agent, registrar or co-registrar may do the same with like rights.

The Indenture contains some limitations on the right of the Trustee should it become a creditor of the Bank, to obtain payment of claims in some cases or to realize on some property received regarding any such claim, as security or otherwise. The Trustee will be permitted to engage in transactions with the Bank. The occurrence of an Enforcement Event under the Indenture could create a conflicting interest for the Trustee. In this case, if the Enforcement Event has not been cured or waived within 90 calendar days after the Trustee has or acquires a conflicting interest, the Trustee generally is required to eliminate the conflicting interest or resign as trustee for the Notes. In the event of the Trustee's resignation, the Bank will promptly appoint a successor trustee for the Notes.

The Trustee may be removed by the holders of a majority of the Current Principal Amount of outstanding Notes if an Enforcement Event under the Indenture has occurred and is continuing. No resignation or removal of the Trustee and no appointment of a successor trustee shall be effective until the acceptance of appointment by the successor trustee in accordance with the provisions of the Indenture.

By its acquisition of the Notes, each holder of the Notes, to the extent permitted by applicable law, waives any and all claims against the Trustee for, agrees not to initiate a suit against the Trustee in respect of, and agrees that the Trustee shall not be liable for, any action that the Trustee takes, or abstains from taking, in either case in accordance with any Write-Down or Enforcement Event on the terms set forth herein and in the Indenture.

By its acquisition of the Notes, each holder of the Notes acknowledges and agrees that, upon a Trigger Event the Trustee shall not be required to take any further directions from holders of the Notes under the Indenture, which authorizes holders of a majority in aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes to direct certain actions relating to the Notes.

Governing Law; Consent to Jurisdiction

THE INDENTURE AND THE NOTES SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK. (I) WHETHER A TRIGGER EVENT (LEADING TO A WRITE-DOWN) OR AN INTEREST CANCELLATION EVENT (LEADING TO A CANCELLATION OF INTEREST) HAS OCCURRED IS BASED UPON MEXICAN LAW OR A DETERMINATION BY THE APPLICABLE MEXICAN REGULATOR, AS SET FORTH IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM, IN ACCORDANCE WITH MEXICAN LAW (AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME); (II) WHETHER A WITHHOLDING TAX EVENT OR A TAX EVENT HAS OCCURRED IS BASED UPON A DETERMINATION IN ACCORDANCE WITH MEXICAN LAW (OR OTHER APPLICABLE LAW IN THE CASE OF A WITHHOLDING TAX EVENT INVOLVING A JURISDICTION OTHER THAN MEXICO), AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, EVIDENCED BY AN OPINION OF A NATIONALLY RECOGNIZED LAW FIRM AND, IF REQUIRED, A CERTIFICATION BY THE BANK; AND (III) WHETHER A CAPITAL EVENT HAS OCCURRED IS DETERMINED BY THE BANK, AS SET FORTH IN THIS OFFERING MEMORANDUM, IN ACCORDANCE WITH MEXICAN LAW (AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME). THE RANKING AND SUBORDINATION OF THE NOTES, WILL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, MEXICAN LAW (AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME). THE BANK, EACH PARTY TO THE INDENTURE AND EACH HOLDER OF A NOTE WILL WAIVE ANY RIGHTS IT MAY HAVE UNDER THE LAW OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK NOT TO GIVE EFFECT TO ANY SUCH DETERMINATION TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW. ANY PROCEEDINGS IN RESPECT OF THE INSOLVENCY (*RESOLUCIÓN*) OR LIQUIDATION OF THE BANK WILL BE CONDUCTED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW, AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, OR ANY SUCCESSOR THEREOF, AND ANY

MERGER OR CONSOLIDATION SHALL BE SUBJECT TO APPLICABLE APPROVALS UNDER THE MEXICAN BANKING LAW AND ANY OTHER APPLICABLE MEXICAN LAWS, AS AMENDED FROM TIME TO TIME, OR ANY SUCCESSOR THEREOF.

THE BANK AND EACH PARTY TO THE INDENTURE WILL CONSENT TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE SUPREME COURT OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK, COUNTY OF NEW YORK, AND THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK, EACH IN THE BOROUGH OF MANHATTAN, AND WILL AGREE THAT ALL DISPUTES UNDER THE INDENTURE AND THE NOTES MAY BE SUBMITTED TO THE JURISDICTION OF SUCH COURTS. THE BANK AND EACH PARTY TO THE INDENTURE WILL IRREVOCABLY CONSENT TO AND WAIVE TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW ANY OBJECTION THAT THE BANK MAY HAVE TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OF ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING AGAINST THE BANK OR ITS PROPERTIES, ASSETS AND REVENUES WITH RESPECT TO THE INDENTURE AND THE NOTES OR ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING IN ANY SUCH COURT AND ANY RIGHT TO WHICH THE BANK MAY BE ENTITLED BY VIRTUE OF ITS PRESENT OR FUTURE DOMICILE OR FOR ANY OTHER REASON.

TO THE EXTENT THAT THE BANK OR ANY OF ITS REVENUES, ASSETS OR PROPERTIES SHALL BE ENTITLED TO ANY IMMUNITY FROM SUIT, FROM THE JURISDICTION OF ANY SUCH COURT, FROM ATTACHMENT PRIOR TO JUDGMENT, FROM ATTACHMENT IN AID OF EXECUTION OF JUDGMENT, FROM EXECUTION OF A JUDGMENT OR FROM ANY OTHER LEGAL OR JUDICIAL PROCESS REMEDY, THE BANK WILL IRREVOCABLY AGREE NOT TO CLAIM AND WILL IRREVOCABLY WAIVE SUCH IMMUNITY TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY THE LAWS OF SUCH JURISDICTION.

THE BANK WILL AGREE THAT SERVICE OF ALL WRITS, CLAIMS, PROCESS AND SUMMONS IN ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING AGAINST THE BANK OR ITS PROPERTIES, ASSETS OR REVENUES WITH RESPECT TO THE INDENTURE AND THE NOTES OR ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING TO ENFORCE OR EXECUTE ANY JUDGMENT BROUGHT AGAINST THE BANK IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK MAY BE MADE UPON C T CORPORATION SYSTEM, 28 LIBERTY STREET, FLOOR 42, NEW YORK, NEW YORK 10005, AND THE BANK WILL IRREVOCABLY APPOINT C T CORPORATION SYSTEM AS ITS AGENT TO ACCEPT SUCH SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL SUCH WRITS, CLAIMS, PROCESS AND SUMMONSES.

Currency Rate Indemnity

The Bank has agreed that, if a judgment or order made by any court for the payment of any amount in respect of the Indenture or any Notes is expressed in a currency other than U.S. dollars, the Bank will indemnify, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, the relevant recipient against any deficiency arising from any variation in rates of exchange between the date as of which the denomination currency is notionally converted into the judgment currency for the purposes of the judgment or order and the date of actual payment. This indemnity will constitute a separate and independent obligation from the Bank's other obligations under the Indenture, will give rise to a separate and independent cause of action, will apply irrespective of any indulgence granted from time to time and will continue in full force and effect notwithstanding any judgment or order for a liquidated sum or sums in respect of amounts due under the Indenture or the Notes.

Replacement of Notes

In case of mutilated, defaced, destroyed, lost or stolen Notes, application for replacement thereof may be made to the Trustee or the Bank. Any such Note shall be replaced by the Trustee in compliance with such procedures, on such terms as to evidence and indemnification as the Trustee and the Bank may require and subject to any applicable law or regulation. All such costs as may be incurred in connection with the replacement of any Notes shall be borne by the applicant. Mutilated Notes must be surrendered before new ones will be issued.

TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS

The Notes of each series are subject to restrictions on transfer as summarized below. By purchasing Notes of either or both series you will be deemed to have made the following acknowledgements, representations to and agreements with the initial purchasers and us:

1. You acknowledge that:
 - The offering is being made in accordance with Rule 144A and Regulation S;
 - the Notes have not been registered under the Securities Act or any other securities laws and are being offered for resale in transactions that do not require registration under the Securities Act or any other securities laws; and
 - unless so registered, the Notes may not be offered, sold or otherwise transferred except under an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act or any other applicable securities laws, and in each case in compliance with the conditions for transfer set forth in paragraph (4) below.
2. You represent that you are not an affiliate (as defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act) of ours, that you are not acting on our behalf and that either:
 - you are a qualified institutional buyer (as defined in Rule 144A under the Securities Act) and are purchasing Notes for your own account or for the account of another qualified institutional buyer, and you are aware that the initial purchasers are selling the Notes to you in reliance on Rule 144A; or
 - you are not a U.S. person (as defined in Regulation S) or purchasing for the account or benefit of a U.S. person, other than a distributor, and you are purchasing Notes in an offshore transaction in accordance with Regulation S.
3. You acknowledge that neither we nor the initial purchasers nor any person representing us or the initial purchasers has made any representation to you with respect to us or the offering of the Notes, other than the information contained in this offering memorandum.
4. You represent that you are purchasing Notes for your own account, or for one or more investor accounts for which you are acting as a fiduciary or agent, in each case not with a view to, or for offer or sale in connection with, any distribution of the Notes in violation of the Securities Act, subject to any requirement of law that the disposition of your property or the property of that investor account or accounts be at all times within your or their control and subject to your or their ability to resell the Notes pursuant to Rule 144A or any other available exemption from registration under the Securities Act. You agree on your own behalf and on behalf of any investor account for which you are purchasing Notes, and each subsequent holder of the Notes by its acceptance of the Notes will agree that the Notes may be offered, sold or otherwise transferred only:
 - (a) under a registration statement that has been declared effective under the Securities Act;
 - (b) for so long as the Notes are eligible for resale under Rule 144A, to a person the seller reasonably believes is a qualified institutional buyer that is purchasing for its own account or for the account of another qualified institutional buyer and to whom notice is given that the transfer is being made in reliance on Rule 144A;
 - (c) through offers and sales that occur outside the United States to non-U.S. purchasers within the meaning of Regulation S; or
 - (d) under any other available exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act,

subject in each of the above cases to any requirement of law that the disposition of the seller's property or the property of an investor account or accounts be at all times within the seller's or account's control.

5. You understand that the certificates evidencing the Global Notes (other than the Regulation S Global Notes) will bear a legend substantially to the following effect unless otherwise determined by us:

THIS IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREINAFTER.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION ("DTC"), NEW YORK, NEW YORK TO THE BANK OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR'S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED WITH THE MEXICAN NATIONAL SECURITIES REGISTRY (REGISTRO NACIONAL DE VALORES) MAINTAINED BY THE MEXICAN NATIONAL BANKING AND SECURITIES COMMISSION (COMISIÓN NACIONAL BANCARIA Y DE VALORES, OR CNBV), AND, THEREFORE MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD PUBLICLY IN MEXICO. THE NOTES MAY BE OFFERED TO MEXICAN INSTITUTIONAL OR ACCREDITED INVESTORS (INVERSIONISTAS INSTITUCIONALES OR INVERSIONISTAS CALIFICADOS), PURSUANT TO THE PRIVATE PLACEMENT EXEMPTION SET FORTH IN ARTICLE 8 OF THE MEXICAN SECURITIES MARKET LAW (LEY DEL MERCADO DE VALORES) AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER. AS REQUIRED UNDER THE MEXICAN SECURITIES MARKET LAW, THE BANK WILL NOTIFY THE CNBV OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS OFFERING AND THE ISSUANCE OF THE NOTES OUTSIDE OF MEXICO. SUCH NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED TO THE CNBV TO COMPLY WITH ARTICLE 7, SECOND PARAGRAPH, OF THE MEXICAN SECURITIES MARKET LAW AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, AND FOR STATISTICAL AND INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES. THE DELIVERY TO AND THE RECEIPT BY THE CNBV OF SUCH NOTICE DOES NOT IMPLY ANY CERTIFICATION AS TO THE INVESTMENT QUALITY OF THE NOTES OR THE SOLVENCY, LIQUIDITY OR CREDIT QUALITY OF THE BANK OR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE INFORMATION SET FORTH IN THE OFFERING MEMORANDUM. THE ACQUISITION OF THE NOTES BY AN INVESTOR WHO IS A RESIDENT OF MEXICO WILL BE MADE UNDER ITS OWN RESPONSIBILITY.

THE NOTE REPRESENTED HEREBY HAS NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, OR WITH ANY SECURITIES REGULATORY AUTHORITY OF ANY STATE OR OTHER JURISDICTION OF THE UNITED STATES, AND MAY NOT BE OFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED EXCEPT IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE FOLLOWING SENTENCE. BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF OR OF A BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, THE HOLDER OF THIS SECURITY BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF (**I**) REPRESENTS THAT IT, AND ANY ACCOUNT FOR WHICH IT IS ACTING, (**A**) IS A "QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER" (WITHIN THE MEANING OF RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) OR (**B**) IS NOT A U.S. PERSON AND IS ACQUIRING THIS SECURITY IN

AN “OFFSHORE TRANSACTION” PURSUANT TO RULE 903 OR 904 OF REGULATION S AND, WITH RESPECT TO (A) AND (B), EXERCISES SOLE INVESTMENT DISCRETION WITH RESPECT TO SUCH ACCOUNT, (2) AGREES FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE COMPANY THAT IT WILL NOT OFFER, SELL, PLEDGE OR OTHERWISE TRANSFER THIS SECURITY OR ANY BENEFICIAL INTEREST HEREIN, EXCEPT (A) (I) TO THE COMPANY OR ANY SUBSIDIARY THEREOF, (II) PURSUANT TO A REGISTRATION STATEMENT THAT HAS BECOME EFFECTIVE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (III) TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, (IV) IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION COMPLYING WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF RULE 903 OR RULE 904 OF REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR (V) PURSUANT TO AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT (IF AVAILABLE), AND (B) IN ACCORDANCE WITH ALL APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAWS OF THE STATES OF THE UNITED STATES AND OTHER JURISDICTIONS AND (3) AGREES THAT IT WILL GIVE TO EACH PERSON TO WHOM THIS SECURITY IS TRANSFERRED A NOTICE SUBSTANTIALLY TO THE EFFECT OF THIS LEGEND. AS USED HEREIN, THE TERMS “OFFSHORE TRANSACTION,” “UNITED STATES” AND “U.S. PERSON” HAVE THE RESPECTIVE MEANINGS GIVEN TO THEM BY REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.

PRIOR TO THE REGISTRATION OF ANY TRANSFER IN ACCORDANCE WITH PARAGRAPH 2A(V) ABOVE, THE COMPANY RESERVES THE RIGHT TO REQUIRE THE DELIVERY OF SUCH LEGAL OPINIONS, CERTIFICATIONS OR OTHER EVIDENCE AS MAY REASONABLY BE REQUIRED IN ORDER TO DETERMINE THAT THE PROPOSED TRANSFER IS BEING MADE IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. NO REPRESENTATION IS MADE AS TO THE AVAILABILITY OF ANY EXEMPTION FROM THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT. THIS LEGEND SHALL ONLY BE REMOVED AT THE OPTION OF THE ISSUER.

6. If you are a non-U.S. purchaser acquiring a beneficial interest in a Regulation S Global Note offered pursuant to this offering memorandum, you acknowledge and agree that, until the expiration of the 40-day “distribution compliance period” within the meaning of Regulation S, any offer, sale, pledge or other transfer shall not be made by it in the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, a U.S. person, except pursuant to Rule 144A to persons reasonably believed to be a QIB taking delivery thereof in the form of a beneficial interest in a Global Note, and that each Regulation S Global Note will contain a legend to substantially the following effect:

THIS IS A GLOBAL NOTE WITHIN THE MEANING OF THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREINAFTER.

UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY, A NEW YORK CORPORATION (“DTC”), NEW YORK, NEW YORK TO THE BANK OR ITS AGENT FOR REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CEDE & CO. OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CEDE & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF DTC), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL INASMUCH AS THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF, CEDE & CO., HAS AN INTEREST HEREIN.

TRANSFERS OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS IN WHOLE, BUT NOT IN PART, TO NOMINEES OF DTC OR TO A SUCCESSOR THEREOF OR SUCH SUCCESSOR’S NOMINEE AND TRANSFERS OF PORTIONS OF THIS GLOBAL NOTE SHALL BE LIMITED TO TRANSFERS MADE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RESTRICTIONS SET FORTH IN THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO ON THE REVERSE HEREOF.

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED WITH THE MEXICAN NATIONAL SECURITIES REGISTRY (REGISTRO NACIONAL DE VALORES) MAINTAINED BY THE MEXICAN NATIONAL BANKING AND SECURITIES COMMISSION (COMISIÓN NACIONAL BANCARIA Y DE VALORES, OR CNBV), AND, THEREFORE MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD PUBLICLY IN MEXICO. THE NOTES MAY BE OFFERED TO MEXICAN INSTITUTIONAL OR ACCREDITED INVESTORS (INVERSIONISTAS INSTITUCIONALES OR INVERSIONISTAS CALIFICADOS), PURSUANT TO THE PRIVATE PLACEMENT EXEMPTION SET FORTH IN ARTICLE 8 OF THE MEXICAN SECURITIES MARKET LAW (LEY DEL MERCADO DE VALORES) AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER. AS REQUIRED UNDER THE MEXICAN SECURITIES MARKET LAW, THE BANK WILL NOTIFY THE CNBV OF THE TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THIS OFFERING AND THE ISSUANCE OF THE NOTES OUTSIDE OF MEXICO. SUCH NOTICE WILL BE DELIVERED TO THE CNBV TO COMPLY WITH ARTICLE 7, SECOND PARAGRAPH, OF THE MEXICAN SECURITIES MARKET LAW AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER, AND FOR STATISTICAL AND INFORMATIONAL PURPOSES. THE DELIVERY TO AND THE RECEIPT BY THE CNBV OF SUCH NOTICE DOES NOT IMPLY ANY CERTIFICATION AS TO THE INVESTMENT QUALITY OF THE NOTES OR THE SOLVENCY, LIQUIDITY OR CREDIT QUALITY OF THE BANK OR THE ACCURACY OR COMPLETENESS OF THE INFORMATION SET FORTH IN THE OFFERING MEMORANDUM. THE ACQUISITION OF THE NOTES BY AN INVESTOR WHO IS A RESIDENT OF MEXICO WILL BE MADE UNDER ITS OWN RESPONSIBILITY.

THE SECURITIES EVIDENCED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), OR ANY STATE OR OTHER SECURITIES LAWS. PRIOR TO EXPIRATION OF THE 40-DAY DISTRIBUTION COMPLIANCE PERIOD (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S (“REGULATION S”) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT, THIS SECURITY MAY NOT BE REOFFERED, SOLD, PLEDGED OR OTHERWISE TRANSFERRED WITHIN THE UNITED STATES (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S) OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, A U.S. PERSON (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S), EXCEPT TO A QUALIFIED INSTITUTIONAL BUYER IN COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 144A UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT IN A TRANSACTION MEETING THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE INDENTURE REFERRED TO HEREIN.

7. You represent that either (i) you are not, and for so long as you hold the Notes or any interest therein will not be, and you are not purchasing the Notes with the assets of, or for or on behalf of, (i) an employee benefit plan (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) subject to Title I of ERISA or any other plan, individual retirement account or arrangement that is subject Section 4975 of the Code (each, a “Plan”), (2) any governmental, church or non-U.S. plan or other arrangement (a “Non-ERISA Arrangement”) that is subject to any applicable federal, state, local, non U.S. or Similar Laws, or (3) any entity whose underlying assets are deemed to be the assets of a Plan pursuant to 29 C.F.R. Section 2510.3-101 (as modified by Section 3 (42) of ERISA) or otherwise or (ii) your purchase, holding and disposition of the Notes is exempt from the prohibited transaction provisions of Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code (or, in the case of a Non-ERISA Arrangement from any Similar Law) pursuant to the exemption provided by U.S. Department of Labor Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption 96-23, 95-60, 91-38, 90-1 or 84-14, Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA or Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code, or another applicable statutory or administrative exemption or, in the case of a Non-ERISA Arrangement, a substantially similar exemption under Similar Laws.
8. You acknowledge that we, the initial purchasers and others will rely upon the truth and accuracy of the above acknowledgments, representations and agreements. You agree that if any of the acknowledgments, representations or agreements you are deemed to have made by your purchase of Notes is no longer accurate, you will promptly notify us and the initial purchasers. If you are purchasing any Notes as a fiduciary or agent for one or more investor accounts, you represent that you have sole investment discretion with respect to each of those accounts and that you have full power to make the above acknowledgments, representations and agreements on behalf of each account.

Each purchaser that is acquiring Notes pursuant to Regulation S under the Securities Act represents that it is not acquiring the Notes with a view to the resale, distribution or other disposition thereof to a U.S. person or in the United States.

FORM OF NOTES, CLEARING AND SETTLEMENT

Global Notes

The notes of each series will be issued in the form of one or more registered notes in global form, without interest coupons (the “Global Notes”), as follows:

- notes sold to persons reasonably believed to be qualified institutional buyers under Rule 144A will be represented by a Restricted Global Note; and
- notes sold in offshore transactions to non-U.S. persons in reliance on Regulation S will be represented by a Regulation S Global Note.

Upon issuance, each of the Global Notes will be deposited with the applicable Trustee as custodian for DTC and registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC.

Ownership of beneficial interests in each Global Note will be limited to persons who have accounts with DTC (“DTC participants”), including Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. (“Euroclear”) and Clearstream Banking, société anonyme (“Clearstream”), or persons who hold interests through DTC participants. We expect that under procedures established by DTC:

- upon deposit of each Global Note with DTC’s custodian, DTC will credit portions of the principal amount of the Global Note to the accounts of the DTC participants designated by the initial purchasers; and
- ownership of beneficial interests in each Global Note will be shown on, and transfer of ownership of those interests will be effected only through, records maintained by DTC (with respect to interests of DTC participants) and the records of DTC participants (with respect to other owners of beneficial interests in the Global Note).

Beneficial interests in the Regulation S Global Note will initially be credited within DTC to Euroclear and Clearstream on behalf of the owners of such interests. Investors may hold their interests in the Global Notes directly through DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream, if they are participants in those systems, or indirectly through organizations that are participants in those systems.

Beneficial interests in the Global Notes may not be exchanged for notes in physical, certificated form except in the limited circumstances described below. Each Global Note and beneficial interests in each Global Note will be subject to restrictions on transfer as described under “Transfer Restrictions.”

Exchanges Between the Global Notes

Beneficial interests in one Global Note may generally be exchanged for interests in another Global Note of the same series. Depending on whether the transfer is being made during or after the 40-day period commencing on the original issue date of the Notes of the applicable series, and to which Global Note the transfer is being made, the transferor may be required to provide certain written certifications in the form provided in the respective indenture.

A beneficial interest in a Global Note that is transferred to a person who takes delivery through another Global Note of the same series will, upon transfer, become subject to any transfer restrictions and other procedures applicable to beneficial interests in the other Global Note.

Book-Entry Procedures for the Global Notes

All interests in the Global Notes will be subject to the operations and procedures of DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream. We provide the following summaries of those operations and procedures solely for the convenience of investors. The operations and procedures of each settlement system are controlled by that settlement system and may

be changed at any time. None of us, the Trustees, the initial purchasers nor any of our respective agents are responsible for those operations or procedures.

DTC has advised that it is:

- a limited purpose trust company organized under the New York State Banking Law;
- a “banking organization” within the meaning of the New York State Banking Law;
- a member of the U.S. Federal Reserve System;
- a “clearing corporation” within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code; and
- a “clearing agency” registered under Section 17A of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

DTC was created to hold securities for its participants and to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions between its participants through electronic book-entry changes to the accounts of its participants. DTC’s participants include securities brokers and dealers, including the initial purchasers; banks and trust companies; clearing corporations; and certain other organizations. Indirect access to DTC’s system is also available to others such as banks, brokers, dealers and trust companies; these indirect participants clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a DTC participant, either directly or indirectly. Investors who are not DTC participants may beneficially own securities held by or on behalf of DTC only through DTC participants or indirect participants in DTC.

So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of a Global Note, DTC or its nominee will be considered the sole owner or holder of the Notes represented by that Global Note for all purposes under the respective indenture. Except as provided below, owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note:

- will not be entitled to have Notes represented by the Global Note registered in their names;
- will not receive or be entitled to receive physical, certificated Notes; and
- will not be considered the registered owners or holders of the Notes under the respective indenture for any purpose, including with respect to the giving of any direction, instruction or approval to the applicable Trustee under the respective indenture.

As a result, each investor who owns a beneficial interest in a Global Note must rely on the procedures of DTC to exercise any rights of a holder of Notes under the respective indenture (and, if the investor is not a participant or an indirect participant in DTC, on the procedures of the DTC participant through which the investor owns its interest).

Payments of principal, premium, if any, and interest with respect to the notes represented by a Global Note will be made by the applicable Trustee to DTC’s nominee as the registered holder of the Global Note. Neither we nor the Trustees (nor any of our respective agents) will have any responsibility or liability for the payment of amounts to owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note, for any aspect of the records relating to or payments made on account of those interests by DTC, or for maintaining, supervising or reviewing any records of DTC relating to those interests.

Payments by participants and indirect participants in DTC to the owners of beneficial interests in a Global Note will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices and will be the responsibility of those participants or indirect participants and not of DTC, its nominee or us.

Transfers between participants in DTC will be effected under DTC’s procedures and will be settled in same-day funds. Transfers between participants in Euroclear or Clearstream will be effected in the ordinary way under the rules and operating procedures of those systems.

Cross-market transfers between DTC participants, on the one hand, and Euroclear or Clearstream participants, on the other hand, will be effected within DTC through the DTC participants that are acting as depositaries for Euroclear

and Clearstream. To deliver or receive an interest in a Global Note held in a Euroclear or Clearstream account, an investor must send transfer instructions to Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, under the rules and procedures of that system and within the established deadlines of that system. If the transaction meets its settlement requirements, Euroclear or Clearstream, as the case may be, will send instructions to its DTC depository to take action to effect final settlement by delivering or receiving interests in the relevant Global Notes in DTC, and making or receiving payment under normal procedures for same-day funds settlement applicable to DTC. Euroclear and Clearstream participants may not deliver instructions directly to the DTC depositories that are acting for Euroclear or Clearstream.

Because of time zone differences, the securities account of a Euroclear or Clearstream participant that purchases an interest in a Global Note from a DTC participant will be credited on the business day for Euroclear or Clearstream immediately following the DTC settlement date. Cash received in Euroclear or Clearstream from the sale of an interest in a Global Note to a DTC participant will be received with value on the DTC settlement date but will be available in the relevant Euroclear or Clearstream cash account as of the business day for Euroclear or Clearstream following the DTC settlement date.

DTC, Euroclear and Clearstream have agreed to the above procedures to facilitate transfers of interests in the Global Notes among participants in those settlement systems. However, the settlement systems are not obligated to perform these procedures and may discontinue or change these procedures at any time. Neither we, the Trustees nor any of our respective agents will have any responsibility for the performance by DTC, Euroclear or Clearstream or their participants or indirect participants of their obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations.

Certificated Notes

Beneficial interests in the Global Notes may not be exchanged for Notes in physical, certificated form unless:

- DTC notifies us at any time that it is unwilling or unable to continue as depository for the Global Notes and a successor depository is not appointed within 90 days;
- DTC ceases to be registered as a clearing agency under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and a successor depository is not appointed within 90 days;
- we, at our option, notify the applicable Trustee that we elect to cause the issuance of certificated Notes; or
- certain other events provided in the respective indenture occur, including the occurrence and continuance of an event of default with respect to the Notes.

In all cases, certificated Notes delivered in exchange for any Global Note will be registered in the names, and issued in any approved denominations, requested by the depository and will bear a legend indicating the transfer restrictions of that particular Global Note.

For information concerning paying agents and transfer agents for any notes in certificated form, see “*Description of the NC5 Notes—General*,” “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Interest*,” “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Registrar, Transfer Agent and Paying Agents*,” “*Description of the NC10 Notes—General*,” “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Interest*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Registrar, Transfer Agent and Paying Agents*.”

TAXATION

The following discussion summarizes certain federal Mexican and U.S. income tax consequences to beneficial owners arising from the purchase, ownership or disposition of the Notes. The summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all potential Mexican federal income tax and U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase, own or dispose of the Notes, and is not intended as tax advice to any particular investor. This discussion is for general information purposes only and is based upon the federal tax laws of Mexico (including the Mexican Income Tax Law –Ley del Impuesto sobre la Renta- and the Mexican Federal Tax Code –Código Fiscal de la Federación) and the United States as in effect on the date of this offering memorandum, which are subject to change, and such changes may have retroactive effect. This summary does not describe any tax consequences arising under the laws of any state, municipality or other taxing jurisdiction other than federal income tax consequences applicable in Mexico and the United States.

Prospective purchasers of the Notes should consult their own tax advisors as to the Mexican, United States or other tax consequences (including tax consequences arising under double-taxation treaties that are in full force and effect) of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Notes, including, in particular, the application of the tax considerations discussed below to their particular situations, as well as the application of state, local, municipal, foreign or other tax laws.

Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations

The following is a summary of certain U.S. federal income tax considerations that may be relevant to a beneficial owner of the Notes that is a U.S. Holder (as defined below). This summary does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase the Notes. In particular, the summary deals only with holders that will acquire Notes as part of the initial offering and will hold them as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes. It does not address the tax treatment of holders that may be subject to special tax rules, such as:

- banks, mutual funds and other financial institutions;
- real estate investment trusts and regulated investment companies;
- traders in securities who elect to apply a mark-to-market method of accounting;
- tax-exempt organizations or governmental organizations;
- insurance companies;
- dealers or brokers in securities or foreign currency;
- individual retirement and other deferred accounts;
- U.S. Holders whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar;
- U.S. expatriates and former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons that are resident or ordinarily resident in or have permanent establishment in a jurisdiction outside the United States;
- U.S. Holders who actually or constructively own 10% or more (by vote or value) of the Bank's outstanding stock (including the Notes and any other securities treated as equity for U.S. federal income tax purposes);
- persons who hold their Notes as part of a straddle, hedging, conversion, constructive sale or other risk reduction transaction;

- persons who file applicable financial statements required to recognize income when associated revenue is reflected on such financial statements;
- persons who purchase or sell their Notes as part of a wash sale for tax purposes; and
- “S corporations,” partnerships or other entities or arrangements classified as partnerships for U.S. federal income tax purposes, or other pass-through entities (and investors therein).

Moreover, this discussion does not address any tax consequences relating to the alternative minimum tax or the Medicare tax on investment income or any tax consequences other than U.S. federal income tax consequences (such as the estate or gift tax or consequences arising under the tax laws of any state, locality or other political subdivision of the United States or other countries or jurisdictions).

This summary is based on the Code, administrative pronouncements, judicial decisions and final, temporary and proposed Treasury regulations, in each case as of the date hereof, changes to any of which subsequent to the date of this offering memorandum may affect the tax consequences described herein, possibly with retroactive effect. Each holder should consult its own tax advisors about the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of the Notes in light of such holder’s particular circumstances, including the tax consequences under state, local, foreign and other tax laws and the possible effects of any changes in applicable tax laws.

For purposes of this discussion, a “U.S. Holder” means a beneficial owner of Notes that for U.S. federal income tax purposes is:

- an individual who is a citizen or resident of the United States;
- a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia;
- an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source; or
- a trust if (i) a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or (ii) the trust has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

If a partnership, including for this purpose any arrangement or entity that is treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes, holds Notes the tax treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend upon the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. A holder that is a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes and the partners in such partnership are urged to consult their tax advisors about the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition of Notes.

Characterization of the Notes

The determination of whether an obligation represents debt, equity, or some other instrument or interest is based on all the relevant facts and circumstances. Despite the fact that the Notes are denominated as debt, the Notes should be treated as an equity interest in the Bank for U.S. federal income tax purposes. The Notes have several equity-like features, including (1) the absence of a fixed maturity date, (2) provisions for the cancellation of interest payments and the Write-Down of principal, and (3) the subordination of the Notes to Senior Indebtedness and Subordinated Preferred Indebtedness of the Bank. By purchasing a Note, each holder agrees to treat the Note as an equity interest in the Bank for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, each “interest” payment should be treated as a distribution by the Bank with respect to such equity interest, and any reference in this discussion to “dividends” or “distributions” refers to the “interest” payments on the Notes. However, the Bank’s characterization of the Notes is not binding on the IRS. The remainder of this discussion assumes that the Notes will be characterized as equity in the Bank for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

Tax Treatment of Payments on the Notes

Subject to the discussion below under “—PFIC Rules,” payments of stated interest on the Notes will be treated as distributions on our stock and will generally be included in a U.S. Holder’s gross income as dividend income on the date actually or constructively received to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits, as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles. Because we do not expect to maintain calculations of our earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles, it is expected that payments of stated interest on the Notes generally will be reported as dividends.

Subject to the discussion below under “—PFIC Rules,” dividends received by an individual generally will be subject to taxation at the maximum rate applicable to long-term capital gains if the dividends give rise to “qualified dividend income.” Generally, dividends will be treated as giving rise to qualified dividend income if: (i) we are eligible for the benefits of a comprehensive income tax treaty with the United States which the United States Treasury Department determines to be satisfactory for these purposes and which includes an exchange of information provision; (ii) we were not, in the year prior to the year in which the dividend was paid, and are not, in the year in which the dividend is paid, a PFIC; and (iii) certain holding period and other requirements are met. We expect that dividends received or accrued on the Notes will be of the type of dividend that is eligible to give rise to qualified dividend income, although there is some uncertainty as to the application of the qualified dividend rules to instruments that are treated as equity for U.S. federal income tax purposes but have the legal form of debt. Dividends received or accrued on the Notes will not be eligible for the dividends-received deduction generally available to U.S. corporations with respect to dividends received from other U.S. corporations. U.S. Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the availability of this reduced dividend tax rate for interest payments on the Notes.

Sale, Exchange, Redemption or Write-Down of the Notes

Subject to the discussion below under “—PFIC Rules,” a U.S. Holder will generally recognize capital gain or loss upon the sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition of Notes or a total Write-Down of Notes in an amount equal to the difference between the amount realized on such disposition (or zero in the case of a total Write-Down) and the holder’s adjusted tax basis in such Notes. A U.S. Holder’s initial tax basis in a Note generally will be the price such holder paid for the Note. Any capital gain or loss will be long-term if the Notes have been held for more than one year at the time of such sale, exchange, redemption or other taxable disposition or Write-Down. Certain non-corporate U.S. Holders (including individuals) may be eligible for preferential rates of taxation on long-term capital gains. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations. U.S. Holders should also consult their own tax advisors regarding potential tax consequences to them (including any impacts on their adjusted tax basis in the Notes) in case of a partial Write-Down of the Notes.

PFIC Rules

Special U.S. federal income tax rules would apply to us if we were classified as a PFIC. We will be classified as a PFIC in any taxable year in which, after taking into account our income and gross assets (and the income and assets of our subsidiaries pursuant to applicable “look-through rules”) either (i) 75% or more of our gross income consists of certain types of “passive income” or (ii) 50% or more of our assets (determined on the basis of a quarterly average) is attributable to “passive assets” (assets that produce or are held for the production of passive income). For this purpose, passive income generally includes, among other things, dividends, interest, rents, royalties, gains from the disposition of passive assets and gains from commodities transactions.

The application of the PFIC rules to banks is unclear under present U.S. federal income tax law. Banks generally derive a substantial part of their income from assets that are interest bearing or that otherwise could be considered passive under the PFIC rules. The IRS recently issued proposed U.S. Treasury Regulations (the “2021 Proposed Regulations”), and previously issued a notice in 1989 (Notice 89-81, the “Notice”) and proposed regulations in 1996 (as amended in 1998, the “1998 Proposed Regulations”), that exclude from passive income any income derived in the active conduct of a banking business by a qualifying foreign bank (the “active bank exception”). The 2021 Proposed Regulations are proposed to be effective for taxable years of shareholders beginning on or after January 14, 2021, while the 1998 Proposed Regulations are proposed to be effective for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1994 and provide that taxpayers may apply the 1998 Proposed Regulations to a taxable year beginning after December

31, 1986, provided the 1998 Proposed Regulations are consistently applied to that taxable year and all subsequent taxable years.

The 2021 Proposed Regulations, the Notice, and the 1998 Proposed Regulations each have different requirements for qualifying as a foreign bank, and for determining the banking income that may be excluded from passive income under the active bank exception, but the preamble to the 2021 Proposed Regulations authorizes taxpayers to rely upon the Notice or the 1998 Proposed Regulations to determine whether income of a foreign bank may be treated as non-passive. Under the Notice, a non-U.S. bank must, among other things, derive at least 60% of its gross income from “bona fide” banking activities, which include the acceptance of deposits from unrelated persons which represent at least 50% of its total liabilities for the taxable year, and making loans to unrelated persons which represent at least 50% of the average principal of all loans outstanding during the taxable year. Under both the 2021 Proposed Regulations and the 1998 Proposed Regulations, a qualifying foreign bank must be licensed in the country of its incorporation to do business as a bank and must also carry on one or more specified activities, including regularly receiving bank deposits from unrelated customers in the course of its banking business. Under the 2021 Proposed Regulations, income earned by an entity engaged in the active conduct of a banking, financing or similar business from making loans is generally treated as non-passive income. Under both the Notice and 1998 Proposed Regulations, loans made in the ordinary course of a banking business are not treated as passive assets. Under the Notice, however, interbank deposits are not treated as loans made in the ordinary course of a banking business. Under the 1998 Proposed Regulations, however, such loans are treated as loans made in the ordinary course of a banking business, and, therefore, would not be treated as passive assets.

We believe that we should qualify as an active bank under the 2021 Proposed Regulations, the Notice and the 1998 Proposed Regulations, assuming that the 2021 Proposed Regulations and the 1998 Proposed Regulations are finalized in their current form, based upon our regulatory status under Mexican law, our banking activities performed in the ordinary course of business (including lending, accepting deposits and depositing money in other banks), and the proportion of our income derived from activities that are “bona fide” banking activities for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Accordingly, we believe that we were not a PFIC for our 2020 taxable year (the latest period for which the determination can be made). Furthermore, based on our current regulatory status under Mexican law, the nature of our activities, and the composition of our assets and sources of income (taking into account the proceeds from the offering), we do not expect to be a PFIC for the current taxable year or for any foreseeable future taxable year.

Because a PFIC determination is a factual determination that must be made following the close of each taxable year and is based on, among other things, the composition of our assets and income, and because neither the 2021 Proposed Regulations nor the 1998 Proposed Regulations (although retroactive in application) are currently in force, there can be no assurance that we will not be considered a PFIC for the current year or any subsequent year.

If we are treated as a PFIC for any taxable year, unless a U.S. Holder is eligible to, and elects to be taxed annually on a mark-to-market basis with respect to our Notes, as described below, any gain realized on a sale or other taxable disposition of our Notes and certain “excess distributions” will be treated as ordinary income and will be subject to tax as if (a) the excess distribution or gain had been realized ratably over the U.S. Holder’s holding period for our Notes, (b) the amount deemed realized in each year had been subject to tax in each such year at the highest marginal rate for such year (other than income allocated to the current period of any taxable period before we became a PFIC, which would be subject to tax at the U.S. Holder’s regular ordinary income rate for the current year and would not be subject to the interest charge discussed below), and (c) the interest charge generally applicable to underpayments of tax had been imposed on the taxes deemed to have been payable in those years. In addition, payments on the Notes would not be eligible for treatment as “qualified dividend income.” If we are treated as a PFIC and, at any time, we invest in non-U.S. corporations that are classified as PFICs (“Subsidiary PFICs”), U.S. Holders generally will be deemed to own, and also would be subject to the PFIC rules with respect to, their indirect ownership interest in that Subsidiary PFIC. If we are treated as a PFIC, a U.S. Holder could incur liability for the deferred tax and interest charge described above if either (1) we receive a distribution from, or dispose of all or part of our interest in, the Subsidiary PFIC or (2) the U.S. Holder disposes of all or part of our Notes. Further, a U.S. Holder of our Notes would be subject to additional U.S. tax form filing requirements, including reporting on IRS Form 8621 any payments received and gains realized with respect to each PFIC in which the U.S. Holder holds a direct or indirect interest, and the statute of limitations for collections may be suspended for a U.S. Holder that does not file the appropriate form.

In some cases, a U.S. Holder of a PFIC can avoid the interest charge and the other adverse PFIC consequences described above by making a “qualified electing fund” (“QEF”) election to be taxed currently on its share of the PFIC’s undistributed income. We, however, do not intend to provide information that would allow U.S. Holders to avoid the foregoing consequences by making a QEF election.

A U.S. Holder of stock in a PFIC (but not a Subsidiary PFIC, as discussed below) may make a “mark-to-market” election, provided the PFIC stock is “marketable stock” as defined under applicable Treasury regulations (*i.e.*, “regularly traded” on a “qualified exchange” or “other market”). It is unclear whether instruments such as the Notes, which we are treating as equity for U.S. federal income tax purposes but are denominated as debt instruments, will be treated as stock for purposes of the mark-to-market election. Under applicable Treasury regulations, a “qualified exchange” includes a national securities exchange that is registered with the SEC or the national market system established under the Exchange Act, or a foreign securities exchange that is regulated or supervised by a governmental authority of the country in which the market is located and meets certain trading, volume, listing, financial disclosure and other requirements. Under applicable Treasury regulations, PFIC stock traded on a qualified exchange is regularly traded on such exchange for any calendar year during which such stock is traded, other than in *de minimis* quantities, on at least 15 days during each calendar quarter. We cannot assure U.S. Holders that our Notes will be treated as “marketable stock” for any taxable year.

If an effective mark-to-market election is made with respect to the Notes, an electing U.S. Holder generally would (i) include in gross income, entirely as ordinary income, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the Notes as of the close of such taxable year and such holder’s adjusted tax basis in the Notes, (ii) deduct as an ordinary loss the excess, if any, of such holder’s adjusted tax basis of the Notes over the fair market value of the Notes at the end of the taxable year, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in gross income as a result of the mark-to-market election and (iii) upon the sale or other taxable disposition of a U.S. Holder’s Notes, include any gain recognized as ordinary gain and any loss as ordinary loss, but only to the extent of the net amount previously included in gross income as a result of the mark-to-market election. A U.S. Holder’s adjusted tax basis in our Notes would increase or decrease by the amount of the gain or loss taken into account under the mark-to-market regime. Although a U.S. Holder may be eligible to make a mark-to-market election with respect to our Notes, no such election may be made with respect to the stock of any Subsidiary PFIC that such U.S. Holder is treated as owning, because such Subsidiary PFIC stock is not marketable. The mark-to-market election is made with respect to marketable stock in a PFIC on a shareholder-by-shareholder basis and, once made, is effective for all subsequent tax years unless the Notes are no longer regularly traded on a qualified exchange or other market or the election is revoked with the consent of the IRS. Special rules would apply if the mark-to-market election is not made for the first taxable year in which a U.S. person owns stock of a PFIC.

U.S. Holders should consult with their own independent tax advisors regarding the application of the PFIC rules to our Notes and the availability and advisability of making an election with respect to the Notes to avoid the adverse tax consequences of the PFIC rules should we be considered a PFIC for any taxable year.

Information Reporting and Backup Withholding

Payments on the Notes and proceeds from the sale or other disposition of the Notes, by a U.S. paying agent or other U.S. intermediary, or made into the United States, generally will be reported to the IRS unless the U.S. Holder establishes a basis for exemption. In addition, certain U.S. Holders may be subject to backup withholding tax in respect of such payments if they do not provide their taxpayer identification numbers or certification of exempt status. Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules will be allowed as a credit against a U.S. Holder’s United States federal income tax liability, if any, or as a refund, provided the required information is timely furnished to the IRS.

Specified Foreign Financial Assets

Individual U.S. Holders that own “specified foreign financial assets” with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 on the last day of the taxable year or \$75,000 at any time during the taxable year are generally required to file an information statement along with their tax returns, currently on Form 8938, with respect to such assets. “Specified foreign financial assets” include any financial accounts held at a non-U.S. financial institution, as well as securities issued by a non-U.S. issuer (which may include Notes issued in certificated form) that are not held in accounts

maintained by financial institutions. Higher reporting thresholds apply to certain individuals living abroad and to certain married individuals. Regulations extend this reporting requirement to certain entities that are treated as formed or availed of to hold direct or indirect interests in specified foreign financial assets based on certain objective criteria. U.S. Holders who fail to report the required information could be subject to substantial penalties. In addition, the statute of limitations for assessment of tax would be suspended, in whole or part. Prospective investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the application of these rules to their investment in the Notes, including the application of the rules to their particular circumstances.

Certain Mexican Income Tax Consequences

The following summary contains a description of the principal Mexican federal income tax consequences of the purchase, holding and disposition of the Notes by a Non-Mexican Holder (as defined below). It does not purport to be a comprehensive description of all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase, hold or dispose of the Notes. In addition, it does not describe any tax consequences (1) arising under the laws of any taxing jurisdiction other than Mexico, (2) arising under laws other than the federal tax laws of Mexico (it excludes the laws of any state or municipality within Mexico), or (3) that are applicable to a resident of Mexico for tax purposes that may purchase, hold or dispose of the Notes.

For purposes of this summary, the term “Non-Mexican Holder” shall mean a holder that is not a resident of Mexico for tax purposes, as defined by the Mexican Federal Tax Code (*Código Fiscal de la Federación*), or that does not conduct a trade or business in Mexico through a permanent establishment for tax purposes in Mexico, to which income is attributable.

Pursuant to the Mexican Federal Tax Code:

- an individual is a resident of Mexico for tax purposes, if such individual has established his or her primary residence in Mexico. In the event such individual also has a home available to him/her in another country then, the individual will be deemed a resident of Mexico for tax purposes when his or her “center of vital interests” (*centro de intereses vitales*) is located within Mexican territory. This will be deemed to occur if, among other considerations (1) at least 50% of his or her aggregate annual income derives from Mexican sources, or (2) the main center of his or her professional activities is located in Mexico. Mexican nationals who file a change of tax residence to a country or jurisdiction that does not have a comprehensive exchange of information agreement with Mexico, in which his or her income is subject to a preferred tax regime pursuant to the provisions of the Mexican Income Tax Law, will be considered residents of Mexico for tax purposes during the year of filing of the notice of such residence change and during the following three years;
- unless otherwise evidenced, Mexican nationals are deemed residents of Mexico for tax purposes. An individual will also be considered a resident of Mexico for tax purposes, if such individual is a Mexican federal government employee, regardless of the location of the individual’s center of vital interests; and
- a legal entity is a resident of Mexico for tax purposes if the principal administration of its business or its place of effective management is established in Mexico. If a legal entity (including foreign legal arrangements treated as legal entities for Mexican tax purposes) or an individual has a permanent establishment in Mexico, any and all income attributable to that permanent establishment of such resident would be subject to Mexican income tax, in accordance with applicable tax provisions.

This summary is based upon Mexican Income Tax Law and Mexican Federal Tax Code in effect as of the date of this offering memorandum, which are subject to change. Prospective purchasers of the Notes should consult their own tax advisors as to the Mexican or other tax consequences of the purchase, holding and disposition of Notes, including, in particular, the effect of any state or municipal tax laws in effect in Mexico. Residents of Mexico who become holders of Notes are urged to analyze the tax consequences, under Mexican and other laws, of the purchase, holding or disposition of the Notes.

Mexico has entered into, and is negotiating several, tax treaties with various countries, that may affect the Mexican withholding tax liability of Non-Mexican Holders. Prospective purchasers of the Notes should consult their own tax advisors as to the tax consequences, if any, of such treaties in respect of the purchase, holding or disposition of the Notes.

Payment of Interest

Under the Mexican Income Tax Law and regulations thereunder, payments of interest made by our Cayman Islands branch, in respect of the Notes (including payments of principal in excess of the issue price for the Notes, if any, which under Mexican law are deemed to be interest), to a Non-Mexican Holder will not be subject to Mexican withholding or other similar taxes.

Payment of Principal

Under the Mexican Income Tax Law and regulations thereunder, payments of principal made by our Cayman Islands branch, in respect of the Notes, to a Non-Mexican Holder will not be subject to Mexican withholding or other similar taxes.

Taxation of Dispositions and Acquisitions of the Notes

Under the Mexican Income Tax Law, gains resulting from the sale or disposition of the Notes by a Non-Mexican Holder to another Non-Mexican Holder, will not be subject to Mexican income tax withholding. Also, amounts deemed to be interest deriving from Notes acquired at a discount by a Non-Mexican Holder from another Non-Mexican Holder will not be subject to income tax withholding in Mexico.

Taxation of Make-Whole Amounts

Under the Mexican Income Tax Law and regulations thereunder, the payment of make-whole amounts, made by our Cayman Islands branch, as a result of the optional redemption of the Notes as provided in “*Description of the NC5 Notes—Redemption—Optional Redemption*” and “*Description of the NC10 Notes—Redemption—Optional Redemption*” if applicable, to a Non-Mexican Holder will not be subject to Mexican withholding or other similar taxes.

Other Mexican Taxes

Under current Mexican laws, a Non-Mexican Holder will not be liable for Mexican estate, gift, inheritance, succession or similar taxes with respect to the acquisition, ownership or disposition of the Notes, nor will it be liable for any Mexican stamp, issue, registration or similar taxes.

Certain Cayman Islands Income Tax Consequences

The following is a discussion of certain Cayman Islands income tax consequences of an investment in the Notes. The discussion is a general summary of present law, which is subject to prospective and retroactive change. It is not intended as tax advice, does not consider any investor’s particular circumstances, and does not consider tax consequences other than those arising under Cayman Islands law.

Under existing Cayman Islands laws:

- Payments of interest and principal on the Notes will not be subject to taxation in the Cayman Islands and no withholding will be required on the payment of interest and principal to any holder of the Notes, nor will gains derived from the disposal of the Notes be subject to Cayman Islands income or corporation tax. The Cayman Islands currently have no income, corporation or capital gains tax and no estate duty, inheritance tax or gift tax;
- No stamp duty is payable in respect of the issue or transfer of the Notes although duty may be payable if Notes are executed in or brought into the Cayman Islands; and

- No stamp duties or other similar taxes or charges are payable under the laws of the Cayman Islands in respect of the execution or delivery of the Notes or the performance or enforcement of them, unless they are executed in or thereafter brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands (e.g. for the purposes of enforcement) in which case stamp duty of 0.25% of the principal amount specified on the face of each Note up to a maximum of CI\$250.00 (U.S.\$304.88) unless CI\$500.00 (U.S.\$609.76) has been paid in respect of the entire issue of Notes, will be payable. An instrument of transfer in respect of a Note if executed in or brought within the jurisdiction of the Cayman Islands will be subject to a Cayman Islands stamp duty of CI\$100.00 (U.S.\$121.95). Subject as aforesaid, a holder of a Note will not incur or become liable for any transfer or other similar taxes or charges under the laws of the Cayman Islands by reason of the acquisition, ownership or disposal of the Notes.

The Cayman Islands – Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information

The Cayman Islands has signed an intergovernmental agreement to improve international tax compliance and the exchange of information with the United States (the “US IGA”). The Cayman Islands has also signed, along with over 100 other countries, a multilateral competent authority agreement to implement the OECD Standard for Automatic Exchange of Financial Account Information – Common Reporting Standard (the “CRS”).

Cayman Islands regulations have been issued to give effect to the US IGA and CRS (together, the “AEOI Regulations”). Pursuant to the AEOI Regulations, the Cayman Islands Tax Information Authority (the “CITIA”) has published guidance notes on the application of the AEOI Regulations. All Cayman Islands “Financial Institutions” (including the Issuer) are required to comply with the registration, due diligence and reporting requirements of the AEOI Regulations, unless they are able to rely on an exemption that allows them to become a “Non-Reporting Financial Institution” (as defined in the relevant AEOI Regulations) with respect to one or more of the AEOI regimes, in which case only the registration requirement would apply under the CRS. The Issuer does not propose to rely on any Non-Reporting Financial Institution exemption and will therefore intends to comply with all of the requirements of the AEOI Regulations as a “Reporting Financial Institution.” As such, the Issuer is required to (i) register with the IRS to obtain a Global Intermediary Identification Number (for the purposes of the US IGA only), (ii) register with the CITIA, and thereby notify the CITIA of its status as a “Reporting Financial Institution,” (iii) adopt and implement written policies and procedures setting out how it will address its obligations under the CRS, (iv) conduct due diligence on its accounts to identify whether any such accounts are considered “Reportable Accounts,” (v) report information on such Reportable Accounts to the CITIA, and (vi) file a CRS Compliance Form with the CITIA. The CITIA will transmit such information to the applicable overseas fiscal authorities relevant to a reportable account (e.g., the IRS in the case of US Reportable Account) annually on an automatic basis. Under the terms of the US IGA, withholding will not be imposed on payments made to the Issuer unless the IRS has specifically listed the Issuer as a non-participating financial institution, or on payments made by the Issuer to the holders of the Notes unless the Issuer has otherwise assumed responsibility for withholding under United States tax law.

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in a purchase agreement dated November 24, 2021, we have agreed to sell to the initial purchasers and the initial purchasers have agreed, severally and not jointly, to purchase the principal amount of Notes opposite their name on the table below.

Initial Purchasers of the Notes	Principal Amount of the NC5 Notes	Principal Amount of the NC10 Notes
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	U.S.\$250,000,000	U.S.\$275,000,000
Credit Suisse Securities (USA) LLC	U.S.\$112,500,000	U.S.\$123,750,000
Barclays Capital Inc.	U.S.\$50,000,000	U.S.\$55,000,000
Morgan Stanley & CO. LLC	U.S.\$50,000,000	U.S.\$55,000,000
MUFG Securities Americas Inc.	U.S.\$37,500,000	U.S.\$41,250,000
Total	<u>U.S.\$500,000,000</u>	<u>U.S.\$550,000,000</u>

The purchase agreement provides that the initial purchasers are required to purchase all of the Notes of each series, if any are purchased. The purchase agreement also provides that if an initial purchaser defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting initial purchasers may be increased or the offering may be terminated.

The initial purchasers propose to offer the Notes of each series initially at the offering price on the cover page of this offering memorandum and may also offer the Notes of each series to selling group members at the offering price less a selling concession. After the initial offering, the offering prices may be changed. The offering of the Notes by the initial purchasers is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the initial purchasers' right to reject any order in whole or in part. The initial purchasers may offer and sell the notes through their affiliates.

We have agreed that, for a period of 30 days from the date of the initial offering of the Notes of each series, other than with respect to the Notes, we will not, without the prior consent of the initial purchasers, offer, sell, contract to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or announce the offering of, or file a registration statement for, any U.S. dollar-denominated debt similar to either series of Notes that is issued or guaranteed by us or any of our direct or indirect subsidiaries or enter into any agreement to do any of the foregoing.

The Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons except to persons reasonably believed to be qualified institutional buyers in reliance on Rule 144A under the Securities Act and to persons in offshore transactions in reliance on Regulation S. Each of the initial purchasers has agreed that, except as permitted by the purchase agreement, it will not offer, sell or deliver the Notes of any series (1) as part of its distribution at any time, or (2) otherwise until 40 days after the later of the commencement of this offering and the closing date, within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons, and it will have sent to each broker/dealer to which it sells the Notes of any series in reliance on Regulation S during such 40-day period, a confirmation or other notice detailing the restrictions on offers and sales of such Notes within the United States, or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons. Terms used in this paragraph have the meanings given to them by Regulation S. Resales of the Notes of each series are restricted as described under "Transfer Restrictions."

In addition, until 40 days after the commencement of this offering, an offer or sale of the Notes within the United States by a broker/dealer (whether or not it is participating in the offering), may violate the registration requirements of the Securities Act if such offer or sale is made otherwise than pursuant to Rule 144A.

We expect that delivery of the Notes will be made to investors on or about November 24, 2021, which will be the fifth business day in the United States following the date of this offering memorandum. Under Rule 15c6-1 of the Securities Exchange Act, trades in the secondary market generally are required to settle in two business days, unless the parties to any such trades expressly agree otherwise. Accordingly, purchasers who wish to trade the Notes on the date of the pricing or the next two succeeding business days will be required, by virtue of the fact that the Notes initially will settle in "T+5," to specify an alternate settlement cycle at the time of any such trade to prevent a failed settlement. Purchasers of the Notes who wish to trade the Notes on the date of pricing or the next two succeeding business days should consult their own advisor.

General

Purchasers of Notes sold outside the United States may be required to pay stamp taxes and other charges in compliance with the laws and practices of the country of purchase in addition to the price to investors on the cover page of this offering memorandum.

The initial purchasers and their respective affiliates are full-service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include securities trading, commercial and investment banking, financial advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, financing and brokerage activities and other financial and non-financial activities and services. The initial purchasers or their affiliates have in the past engaged, and may in the future engage, in transactions with and perform services, including commercial banking, financial advisory and investment banking services, for us and our affiliates in the ordinary course of business for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses. The initial purchasers or their affiliates have in the past engaged, and may in the future engage, in transactions with and perform services, including commercial banking, financial advisory and investment banking services for other financial institutions whose interests differ from ours.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the initial purchasers and their respective affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments (including bank loans) for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investment and securities activities may involve assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise and/or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. If any of the initial purchasers or their affiliates has a lending relationship with us, certain of those initial purchasers or their affiliates routinely hedge, and certain other of those initial purchasers or their affiliates may hedge, their credit exposure to us consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically, these initial purchasers and their affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in our securities, including potentially the Notes offered hereby. Any such credit default swaps or short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the Notes offered hereby. The initial purchasers and their respective affiliates may also make investment recommendations and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they acquire, long and/or short positions in such securities and instruments.

We have agreed to indemnify the several initial purchasers against liabilities or to contribute to payments which they may be required to make in that respect.

Application will be made to have the Notes of each series listed on the Singapore Stock Exchange. The initial purchasers have advised us that they intend to make a market in the Notes of each series as permitted by applicable law. They are not obligated, however, to make a market in the Notes and any market-making may be discontinued at any time at their sole discretion. Accordingly, no assurance can be given as to the development or liquidity of any market for the Notes.

The initial purchasers may engage in over-allotment, stabilizing transactions and covering transactions.

- Over-allotment involves sales in excess of the offering size, which creates a short position for the initial purchasers.
- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Covering transactions involve purchases of Notes in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover short positions.

These stabilizing transactions and covering transactions may cause the price of the Notes of each series to be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. These transactions, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

The Notes, are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to, and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to, any retail investor in the EEA. For these purposes, a “retail investor” means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (ii) a customer within the meaning of the Insurance Distribution Directive, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II. Consequently, no key information document required by the PRIIPs Regulation for offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

The Notes discussed in this offering memorandum are complex financial instruments and are not a suitable or appropriate investment for all investors. In some jurisdictions, regulatory authorities have adopted or published laws, regulations or guidance with respect to the offer or sale of securities such as the Notes to retail investors. Relevant regulations in the EEA include the PRIIPs Regulation and MiFID II (the “Regulations”).

The Regulations set out various obligations in relation to (i) the manufacturing and distribution of financial instruments and (ii) the offering, sale and distribution of packaged retail and insurance-based investment products and certain contingent write down or convertible securities, such as the Notes.

Potential investors should inform themselves of, and comply with, any applicable laws, regulations or regulatory guidance with respect to any resale of the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein), including the Regulations. The Issuer and each of the initial purchasers is required to comply with some or all of the Regulations

By purchasing, or making or accepting an offer to purchase, any Notes (or a beneficial interest in such Notes) from the Issuer and/or the initial purchasers, each prospective investor in relation to the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) represents, warrants, agrees with and undertakes to the Issuer and each of the initial purchasers that:

- (i) it is not a retail client in the EEA as defined in MiFID II;
- (ii) whether or not it is subject to the Regulations, it will not:

(A) sell or offer the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) to retail clients in the EEA (as defined in MiFID II); or

(B) communicate (including the distribution of this offering memorandum) or approve an invitation or inducement to participate in, acquire or underwrite the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) where that invitation or inducement is addressed to or disseminated in such a way that it is likely to be received by a retail client in the EEA (as defined in MiFID II); and

(iii) it will at all times comply with all applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance (whether inside or outside the EEA) relating to the promotion, offering, distribution and/or sale of the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein), including (without limitation) MiFID II and any such other applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance relating to determining the appropriateness and/or suitability of an investment in the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) by investors in any relevant jurisdiction.

Each prospective investor further acknowledges that:

(i) the identified target market for the Notes (for the purposes of the product governance obligations in MiFID II) is eligible counterparties and professional clients; and

(ii) no key information document under PRIIPs has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the PRIIPs Regulation.

Prohibition of Sales to Retail Investors in the UK

The Notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to, and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to, any retail investor in the UK. For these purposes, the expression retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No. 2017/565 as it forms part of the domestic law of the UK by virtue of EUWA; or (ii) a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the FSMA and any rules or regulations made under the FSMA to implement the Insurance Distribution Directive, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of UK MiFIR. Consequently, no key information document required by the UK PRIIPs Regulation for offering or selling the notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the UK has been prepared and therefore, offering or selling the notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the UK may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

This communication is only being distributed to and is only directed at (i) persons who are outside the UK or (ii) persons who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (as amended, the “Order”) or (iii) high net worth companies, and other persons to whom it may be lawfully communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as “Relevant Persons”). The Notes are only available to, and any invitation, offer or agreement to subscribe, purchase or otherwise acquire the Notes will be engaged in only with, Relevant Persons. Any person in the UK who is not a Relevant Person should not act or rely on this document or any of its contents.

Each of the initial purchasers have advised that:

- it has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of Section 21 of the FSMA) received by it in connection with the issue or sale of the Notes in circumstances in which Section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the Issuer; and
- it has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to the Notes in, from or otherwise involving the UK.

The Notes are complex financial instruments and are not a suitable or appropriate investment for all investors. In some jurisdictions, regulatory authorities have adopted or published laws, regulations or guidance with respect to the offer or sale of securities such as the Notes to retail investors. In the UK, relevant regulations include the PI Instrument, the UK PRIIPs Regulation and the UK MiFIR (the “UK Regulations”).

The UK Regulations set out various obligations in relation to (i) the manufacturing and distribution of financial instruments and (ii) the offering, sale and distribution of packaged retail and insurance-based investment products and certain contingent write down or convertible securities, such as the Notes.

Potential investors should inform themselves of, and comply with, any applicable laws, regulations or regulatory guidance with respect to any resale of the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein), including the UK Regulations. The Issuer and each of the initial purchasers is required to comply with some or all of the UK Regulations.

By purchasing, or making or accepting an offer to purchase, any Notes (or a beneficial interest in such Notes) from the Issuer and/or the initial purchasers, each prospective investor in relation to the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) represents, warrants, agrees with and undertakes to the Issuer and each of the initial purchasers that:

- i) it is not a retail client in the UK as defined in UK MiFIR or the PI Instrument;
- (ii) whether or not it is subject to the Regulations, it will not:

(A) sell or offer the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) to retail clients in the UK (as defined in UK MiFIR or the PI Instrument); or

(B) communicate (including the distribution of this offering memorandum) or approve an invitation or inducement to participate in, acquire or underwrite the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) where that invitation or inducement is addressed to or disseminated in such a way that it is likely to be received by a retail client in the UK (in each case as defined in UK MiFIR or the PI Instrument). In selling or offering Notes or making or approving communications relating to the Notes, that prospective investor may not rely on the limited exemptions set out in the PI Instrument; and,

(iii) it will at all times comply with all applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance (whether inside or outside the UK) relating to the promotion, offering, distribution and/or sale of the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein), including (without limitation) UK MiFIR, the UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules, and any such other applicable laws, regulations and regulatory guidance relating to determining the appropriateness and/or suitability of an investment in the Notes (or any beneficial interests therein) by investors in any relevant jurisdiction.

Each prospective investor further acknowledges that:

- (i) the identified target market for the Notes (for the purposes of the product governance obligations in UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules) is eligible counterparties and professional clients: and
- (ii) no key information document under the UK PRIIPs Regulation has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the Notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the UK may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

Switzerland

This offering memorandum is not intended to constitute an offer or solicitation to purchase or invest in the Notes. The Notes may not be publicly offered, directly or indirectly, in Switzerland within the meaning of the Swiss Financial Services Act (“FinSA”) and no application has or will be made to admit the Notes to trading on any trading venue (exchange or multilateral trading facility) in Switzerland. Neither this offering memorandum nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the Notes constitutes a prospectus pursuant to the FinSA, and neither this offering memorandum nor any other offering or marketing material relating to the Notes may be publicly distributed or otherwise made publicly available in Switzerland.

Hong Kong

The Notes may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap.571, The Laws of Hong Kong) and any rules made thereunder, or (ii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a “prospectus” within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance (Cap.32, The Laws of Hong Kong), or which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies Ordinance, and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the Notes may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to the Notes which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to “professional investors” within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder.

Singapore

This offering memorandum has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this offering memorandum and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation or subscription or purchase, of the Notes may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the Notes be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than under circumstances in which such offer, sale or invitation does not constitute an offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the Notes to the public in Singapore.

Japan

The Notes have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Law of Japan (the “FIEL”) and each initial purchaser has agreed that it has not offered or sold and will not offer or sell any Notes, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, any resident of Japan (which term as used herein means any person resident in Japan, including any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan), or to others for re-offering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to, or for the benefit of, a resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of, and otherwise in compliance with, the FIEL and any other applicable laws, regulations and ministerial guidelines of Japan.

Mexico

The Notes have not been and will not be registered with the RNV maintained by the CNBV, and therefore the Notes may not be publicly offered or sold in Mexico. The notes may be offered and sold, on a private placement basis, in Mexico to investors that qualify as institutional investors (*inversionistas institucionales*) or accredited investors (*inversionistas calificados*), pursuant to the private placement exemption set forth in Article 8 of the Mexican Securities Market Law and the regulations thereunder. As required under the Mexican Securities Market Law, the Bank will notify the CNBV of the offering and issuance of the Notes outside of Mexico and the terms of the Notes. Such notice will be submitted to the CNBV to comply with Article 7, second paragraph, of the Mexican Securities Market Law, and regulations thereunder, and for statistical and informational purposes. The delivery of such notice to, and the receipt of such notice by, the CNBV, does not imply any certification as to the investment quality of the Notes the Bank’s solvency, liquidity or credit quality or the accuracy or completeness of the information set forth in this offering memorandum. This offering memorandum may not be publicly distributed in Mexico. The acquisition of the Notes by an investor who is a resident in Mexico will be made under such investor’s responsibility.

Chile

The offer of the Notes will begin on November 17, 2021 and is subject to General Rule No. 336 of the Chilean Securities Commission (*Superintendencia de Valores y Seguros de Chile*) (“SVS”). The Notes being offered are not registered in the Securities Registry (*Registro de Valores*) or in the Foreign Securities Registry (*Registro de Valores Extranjeros*) of the SVS and, therefore, the Notes are not subject to the supervision of the SVS. As with all unregistered securities, the issuer of the Notes is not required to disclose public information about the Notes in Chile. The Notes may not be publicly offered in Chile unless they are registered in the corresponding securities registry.

La oferta de los valores comienza el 17 de noviembre de 2021 y está acogida a la NCG 336 de la superintendencia de Valores y Seguros de Chile (la “SVS”). La oferta versa sobre valores no inscritos en el Registro de Valores o en el Registro de Valores Extranjeros que lleva la SVS, por lo que los valores no están sujetos a la fiscalización de dicho organismo. Por tratarse de valores no inscritos, no existe obligación por parte del emisor de entregar en Chile información pública respecto de los valores. Estos valores no pueden ser objeto de oferta pública a menos que sean inscritos en el registro de valores correspondiente.

Colombia

The Notes may not be offered, sold or negotiated in Colombia, except under circumstances which do not constitute a public offering of securities under applicable Colombian securities laws and regulations. Furthermore, foreign financial entities must abide by the terms of Decree 2555 of 2010 to offer privately the notes to their Colombian clients.

Peru

This offering memorandum and the Notes have not been, and will not be, registered with or approved by the *Superintendencia del Mercado de Valores*, the Lima Stock Exchange or the *Superintendencia de Banca, Seguros y Administradoras Privadas de Fondos de Pensiones*. Accordingly, the Notes cannot be offered or sold in Peru, except in compliance with the applicable securities laws and regulations of Peru. This notice is for information purposes only and it does not constitute a public offering of any kind in Peru.

Canada

The Notes may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the Notes must be made in accordance with an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this offering memorandum (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to Section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the initial purchasers are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with the offering of the Notes.

Cayman Islands

No invitation, whether directly or indirectly, may be made to members of the public in the Cayman Islands to subscribe for the Notes unless the Issuer is listed on the Cayman Islands Stock Exchange. The Notes may, however, be offered and sold to ordinary non-resident and exempted companies in the Cayman Islands.

Brazil

The Notes have not been, and will not be, registered with the Brazilian Securities Commission (*Comissão de Valores Mobiliários*), or the CVM. The Notes may not be offered or sold in Brazil, except in circumstances that do not constitute a public offering or unauthorized distribution under Brazilian laws and regulations. The Notes are not being offered into Brazil. Documents relating to the offering of the Notes, as well as information contained therein, may not be supplied to the public in Brazil, nor be used in connection with any public offer for subscription or sale of the Notes to the public in Brazil.

CERTAIN ERISA CONSIDERATIONS

ERISA imposes certain requirements on “employee benefit plans” (as defined in Section 3(3) of ERISA) subject to Title I of ERISA, including entities such as collective investment funds and separate accounts whose underlying assets include the assets of such plans (collectively, “ERISA Plans”) and on those persons who are fiduciaries with respect to ERISA Plans. Investments by ERISA Plans are subject to ERISA’s general fiduciary requirements, including the requirement of investment prudence and diversification and the requirement that an ERISA Plan’s investments be made in accordance with the documents governing the ERISA Plan.

Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code prohibit certain transactions involving the assets of an ERISA Plan (as well as those plans that are not subject to ERISA but which are subject to Section 4975 of the Code, such as individual retirement accounts (together with ERISA Plans, “Plans”)) and certain persons (referred to a “parties in interest” or “disqualified persons”) having certain relationships to such Plans, unless a statutory or administrative exemption is applicable to the transaction. A party in interest or disqualified person who engages in a non-exempt prohibited transaction may be subject to excise taxes and other penalties and liabilities under ERISA and the Code. In addition, the fiduciary of the Plan that engages in such a non-exempt prohibited transaction may be subject to penalties and liabilities under ERISA and the Code.

Governmental, church or non-U.S. plans or other arrangements (each, a “Non-ERISA Arrangement”), while not subject to the fiduciary responsibility provisions of Title I of ERISA or the provisions of Section 4975 of the Code, may nevertheless be subject to federal, state, local, non U.S. or Similar Law. Fiduciaries of any such plans should consult with their counsel before purchasing any Notes.

Prohibited transactions within the meaning of Section 406 of ERISA or Section 4975 of the Code may arise if any Notes are acquired by a Plan with respect to which the Bank or any of its subsidiaries is a party in interest or a disqualified person. Certain exemptions from the prohibited transaction provisions of Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code may be applicable, however, depending in part on the type of Plan fiduciary making the decision to acquire Notes and the circumstances under which such decision is made. Those exemptions include, without limitation:

- PTCE 96-23 (for certain transactions determined by in-house asset managers);
- PTCE 91-38 (for certain transactions involving bank collective investment funds);
- PTCE 95-60 (for certain transactions involving insurance company general accounts);
- PTCE 90-1 (for certain transactions involving insurance company pooled separate accounts);
- PTCE 84-14 (for certain transactions determined by independent qualified professional asset managers); and
- Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA or Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code (for certain transactions with service providers).

There can be no assurance that any class exemption, statutory exemption or other exemption will be available with respect to any particular transaction involving the Notes, or that, if an exemption is available, it will cover all aspects of any particular transaction. By its purchase of any Notes, the purchaser thereof will be deemed to have represented and agreed either that (i) it is not and for so long as it holds Notes will not be a Plan, an entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Plan, or Non-ERISA Arrangement that is subject to Similar Laws or (ii) its purchase, holding and any subsequent disposition of the Notes is exempt from the prohibited transaction provisions of Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code (or, in the case of a Non-ERISA Arrangement from any Similar Laws) pursuant to the exemption provided by U.S. Department of Labor Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption 96-23, 95-60, 91-38, 90-1 or 84-14, Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA or Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code, or another applicable statutory or administrative exemption or, in the case of a Non-ERISA Arrangement, a substantially similar exemption under Similar Laws. Similarly, each transferee of any Notes, by virtue of the transfer of such Notes to such transferee, will be deemed to have represented and agreed either that (i) it is not and for so long as it holds Notes will

not be a Plan, an entity whose underlying assets include the assets of any Plan or a Non-ERISA Arrangement that is subject to any Similar Laws or (ii) its purchase, holding and any subsequent disposition of the Notes is exempt from the prohibited transaction provisions of Section 406 of ERISA and Section 4975 of the Code (or, in the case of a Non-ERISA Arrangement from any Similar Law) pursuant to the exemption provided by U.S. Department of Labor Prohibited Transaction Class Exemption 96-23, 95-60, 91-38, 90-1 or 84-14, Section 408(b)(17) of ERISA or Section 4975(d)(20) of the Code, or another applicable statutory or administrative exemption or, in the case of a Non-ERISA Arrangement, a substantially similar exemption under Similar Laws.

The foregoing summary is general in nature and not intended to be all encompassing. This summary does not purport to be complete, and future legislation, court decisions, administrative regulations, rulings or administrative pronouncements could significantly modify the requirements summarized above. Any of these changes may be retroactive and may thereby apply to transactions entered into prior to the date of their enactment or release. Any Plan fiduciary or other persons who proposes to cause a Plan to purchase any Notes should consult with its counsel regarding the potential applicability of ERISA, Section 4975 of the Code or Similar Laws to such an investment, and the availability of an applicable exemption.

The sale of Notes to a Plan is in no respect a representation by the Bank that such an investment meets all relevant requirements with respect to investments by Plans generally or any particular Plan, or that such an investment is appropriate for Plans generally or any particular Plan.

LEGAL MATTERS

Certain matters relating to the validity of the Notes will be passed upon for us by White & Case, S.C., Mexico, White & Case LLP, New York, New York, and Maples and Calder (Cayman) LLP, Cayman Islands. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the initial purchasers by Ritch, Mueller y Nicolau, S.C. special Mexican counsel, and Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP, New York, New York.

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR

Our Audited Consolidated Financial Statements as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 included in this offering memorandum have been audited by Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C., a member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited, independent auditors, as stated in their report, which are included in this offering memorandum. Our Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements as of September 30, 2021 and for the Nine-month period ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 included in this offering memorandum have been subject to a review of interim financial information by Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C., a member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu, independent auditors, as stated in their review report, which are included in this offering memorandum.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Clearing Systems

Application has been made to have the Notes of each series accepted for clearance through The Depository Trust Company. For the Rule 144A Global NC5 Note, the ISIN number is US05973KAA51 and the CUSIP number is 05973KAA5. For the Regulation S Global NC5 Note, the ISIN number is USP1401KAA99 and the CUSIP number is P1401KAA9. For the Rule 144A Global NC10 Note, the ISIN number is US05973KAB35 and the CUSIP number is 05973KAB3. For the Regulation S Global NC10 Note, the ISIN number is USP1401KAB72 and the CUSIP number is P1401KAB7.

Listing

Application is expected to be made to list the Notes of each series on the SGX, and the Bank will use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain and maintain listing of the Notes on the SGX-ST; however, the Notes are not yet listed and the Bank cannot assure the holders of the Notes that they will be accepted for listing. Copies of our bylaws, the respective indenture, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, our published annual audited consolidated financial statements and any published quarterly unaudited consolidated financial statements will be available at our principal executive offices, as well as at the offices of the applicable Trustee, registrar, paying agent and transfer agent, and at the offices of the Singapore listing agent, paying agent and transfer agent, as such addresses are set forth in this offering memorandum. We believe the auditor's reports included herein have been accurately reproduced. We will maintain a paying and transfer agent in Singapore for so long as any of the Notes of either series are listed on the SGX-ST. For so long as the Notes of either series are listed on the SGX-ST and the rules of the SGX-ST so require, the Bank shall appoint and maintain a paying agent in Singapore, where the Notes may be presented or surrendered for payment or redemption, in the event that the Global Notes are exchanged for Notes in definitive form. In addition, an announcement of such exchange shall be made by or on behalf of the Bank through the SGX-ST and such announcement will include all material information with respect to the delivery of the Notes in definitive form, including details of the paying agent in Singapore. Each series of Notes will be traded on the SGX-ST in a minimum board lot size of SGD200,000 (or its equivalent in foreign currencies) for so long as such series of Notes are listed on the SGX-ST.

The Notes will not be registered with RNV maintained by the CNBV and, pursuant to the Mexican Securities Market Law, may not be offered or sold publicly or otherwise be subject to brokerage activities in Mexico, except that the Notes may be offered in Mexico to investors that qualify as institutional or accredited investors pursuant to a private placement exemption set forth in Article 8 of the Mexican Securities Market Law and regulations thereunder. As required under the Mexican Securities Market Law, we will notify the CNBV of the offering of the Notes outside of Mexico. Such notice will be submitted to the CNBV to comply with a legal requirement and for information purposes only, and the delivery to and the receipt by the CNBV of such notice does not imply any certification as to the investment quality of the Notes, our solvency, liquidity or credit quality or the accuracy or completeness of the information included in this offering memorandum.

Authorization

We have obtained all necessary consents, approvals and authorizations in connection with the issuance and performance of each series of Notes.

ANNEX A – SIGNIFICANT DIFFERENCES BETWEEN MEXICAN BANKING GAAP AND U.S. GAAP

Mexican banks prepare their financial statements in accordance with Mexican Banking GAAP as prescribed by the CNBV. Mexican Banking GAAP encompasses general accounting rules for banks as issued by the CNBV and MFRS prescribed by the CINIF to the extent that the aforementioned accounting criteria do not address or supersede the accounting to be followed. Mexican Banking GAAP differs in certain significant respects from U.S. GAAP. Such differences might be material to the financial information contained in this offering memorandum. A summary of the significant differences that relate to balances or transactions maintained by Banorte is presented below. We have made no attempt to identify or quantify the impact of those differences. In making an investment decision, investors must rely upon their own examination of the Company, including the terms of this offering and the financial information contained in this offering memorandum. Potential investors should consult with their own professional advisors for an understanding of the differences between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP, and how those differences might affect the financial information herein.

This summary should not be taken as exhaustive of all differences between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP. No attempt has been made to identify all disclosure, presentation or classification differences that would affect the manner in which transactions or events are presented in financial statements, including the notes thereto. We have not included in this offering memorandum a reconciliation of our Mexican Banking GAAP financial statements to U.S. GAAP.

Loan Loss Reserve

We classify our loan portfolio according to the provisions established by the CNBV, which require the rating and creation of allowances for loan losses for each type of loan, providing for the assignment of a rating based on risk (*i.e.*, country, financial and industry), payment records and the value of guarantees for each borrower balance that exceeds 4,000,000 UDIS. The remainder is classified parametrically based on the number of months elapsed as of the first default. This rating is used, among other things, to estimate a potential loan loss provision. Also, the CNBV allows the creation of additional reserves based on preventive criteria.

A loan loss reserve for each loan based on a prescribed range of reserves associated to each risk category.

The outstanding balance of past-due loans is recorded as non-performing as follows:

- when there is evidence that the customer has declared bankruptcy;
- loans with a single payment of principal and interest at maturity are considered past due 30 calendar days after the date of maturity;
- loans with a single payment of principal at maturity and with scheduled interest payments are considered past due 30 calendar days after principal becomes past due and 90 calendar days after interest becomes past due;
- loans whose payment of principal and interest had been agreed to in scheduled payments are considered past due 90 days after the first installment is past due;
- in the case where a revolving line of credit is granted, loans are considered past due when payment has not been received for two normal billing periods or, when the billing period is not monthly, 60 calendar days following maturity; and
- customer bank accounts showing overdrafts are reported as non-performing loans at the time the overdraft occurs.

The U.S. GAAP methodology for recognition of current expected credit loan losses (“CECL”) is provided by the Financial Accounting Standards Board (“FASB”) Accounting Standard Codification (“ASC”) 326 *Financial Instruments – Credit Losses*, 450 Contingencies (previously Statement of Financial Accounting Standard (“SFAS”) No. 5, “Accounting for Contingencies”) and ASC 310 Receivables (previously SFAS No. 114, “Accounting by

Creditors for Impairment of a Loan”), which establish that an estimate of the expected credit losses on loans and receivables should be recognized as an allowance immediately, upon either origination or acquisition of the asset, and adjusted as of the end of each subsequent reporting period. The expected credit losses should (1) reflect losses expected over the contractual life of the asset and (2) consider historical loss experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts.

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, loans may be written-off when collection efforts have been exhausted or when they have been fully provisioned. On the other hand, for U.S. GAAP, loans (or portions of particular loans) should be written-off in the period that they are deemed uncollectible.

Non-Accrual Loans

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, the recognition of interest income is suspended when loans become past due based on the number of past due periods as established by the CNBV.

Under U.S. GAAP, the accrual of interest is generally discontinued when, in the opinion of management, it is expected that the borrower will not be able to fully pay its principal and interest. Generally, this occurs when loans are 90 days or more past due. Any accrued but uncollected interest is reversed against interest income at that time.

Foreclosed Assets

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, there are two categories of foreclosed assets: (1) those received as payment in-kind and (2) those that are repossessed by judicial order. For both categories, foreclosed assets are recorded at the lesser of cost or estimated net realizable value.

On date of foreclosure, if the book value (contractual value) of the loan to be foreclosed is higher than net realizable value of the foreclosed asset the difference will be charged to the loan loss allowance. If the book value (contractual value) of the loan to be foreclosed is lower than the net realizable value of the repossessed asset, the carrying amount of the foreclosed asset is the book value of the loan. Foreclosed assets are subsequently adjusted by standard provisions as issued by the CNBV. The provisions depend on the nature of the foreclosed asset and the number of months outstanding.

Under U.S. GAAP, as required by ASC 470 *Debt* (previously SFAS No. 15, “Accounting by Debtors and Creditors for Troubled Debt Restructurings”), foreclosed assets received in full satisfaction of a receivable are reported at the time of foreclosure or physical possession at their estimated fair value less estimated costs of sale. If the foreclosed asset qualifies as an asset held for a long lived asset to be disposed by sale in accordance with ASC 360 *Property, Plant and Equipment* (previously SFAS No. 144, “Accounting for the Impairment or Disposal of Long-Lived Assets”), such asset is thereafter carried at the lower of its carrying amount or fair value less estimated sale costs. Those assets not eligible for being considered as assets to be disposed of by sale are considered assets to be held and used and are depreciated based on their useful lives and are subject to impairment tests under ASC 360.

Investment Valuation

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, investments are divided into the following categories:

- Trading securities are defined as those in which management invests to obtain gains from short-term price fluctuations. The unrealized gains or losses resulting from the mark-to-market of these investments are recognized in the statement of income for the period.
- For-sale securities are those in which management invests to obtain medium-term earnings. The unrealized gains or losses resulting from the mark-to-market of equity securities, net of deferred taxes, is recognized in stockholders’ equity.
- Held-to-maturity investments are those instruments in which management invests with the intention of holding them until maturity and are recorded at amortized cost. Furthermore, on November 9, 2009, the

CNBV issued a ruling to amend the General Rules Applicable to Mexican Banks, which allows securities to be reclassified to the category of securities held to maturity or from the category of trading securities to that of securities available for sale, albeit with the prior express authorization of the CNBV.

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, the fair value amounts are determined by independent third party price quotes or in certain cases based on internal valuation methods. The fair value adjustment for for-sale equity securities is reflected in equity and includes the related deferred income tax effects and loss from monetary position (if determined). All amounts are reversed into earnings upon sale or maturity of the securities.

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, provisions must be made for permanent impairment of for-sale or held-to-maturity securities. If the conditions that led to the provision being established improve sufficiently, then the provision can be reversed.

For U.S. GAAP, under ASC 320 Investments—Debt and Equity Securities (previously SFAS No. 115, “Accounting for Certain Investments in Debt and Equity Securities”):

- Debt securities must be classified, according to management’s intent and ability to hold the security, within one of the following categories: held-to-maturity, trading, or available-for-sale. Marketable equity securities must be classified as either trading securities or available-for-sale securities.
- Trading securities are those actively bought and sold. Such securities are recorded at fair value, with resulting unrealized gains and losses recognized in the statement of income.
- Securities which management has the intent and ability to hold to maturity are classified as held-to-maturity, a classification allowed only for debt securities, except for preferred stock with required redemption dates. Held-to-maturity securities are carried at amortized cost.
- All other debt securities and marketable equity securities that are not classified as debt securities or held-to-maturity securities are classified as available-for-sale securities. Available-for-sale securities are recorded at fair value with the resulting unrealized gains and losses recorded net of applicable deferred taxes as other comprehensive income (“OCI”), a separate component of shareholders’ equity until realized, at which time the realized gain or loss is recorded in the income statement. Non-marketable equity securities are valued at cost, less a provision for other-than temporary impairment in value.

U.S. GAAP has specific criteria limiting reclassifications of securities within the held-to-maturity classification. If any sales are made from the held-to-maturity portfolio other than in certain specific circumstances, then all held-to-maturity securities are deemed to be tainted and are consequently classified as available-for-sale.

U.S. GAAP does not contemplate the monetary position effect which is presently recognized under Mexican Banking GAAP. Nevertheless, under U.S. GAAP, if there is a decline in carrying amount of an available-for-sale or held-to-maturity security below its fair value, it is judged to be other-than-temporary, the cost basis of the individual security is written down to its fair value and the amount of the write-down is recorded as charged to income. The new written down value of the security forms the new cost basis of the security. An impairment loss cannot be reversed if conditions improve.

For Mexican Banking GAAP purposes, any foreign currency effects on available-for-sale debt securities are reported in earnings. However, under U.S. GAAP and per ASC 310-10-35 (*Fair Value Changes of Foreign-Currency-Denominated Available-for-Sale Debt Securities* paragraphs 36-37) (formerly EITF 96-15 “Accounting for the Effects of Changes in Foreign Currency Exchange Rates on Foreign-Currency-Denominated Available-for-Sale Debt Securities”), the entire change in the fair value of foreign-currency-denominated available-for-sale debt securities should be reported in stockholders’ equity. This fair value serves as the basis under which other-than temporary impairment is considered.

Fair Value of Financial Instruments

Mexican Banking GAAP defines fair value as the amount an interested and informed market participant would be willing to exchange for the purchase or sale of an asset or to assume or settle a liability in a free market. This definition can consider either an entry or an exit price.

U.S. GAAP defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. This definition only considers an exit price. Consideration must be given to the principal and most advantageous market and the highest and best use of the asset.

Furthermore, U.S. GAAP establishes a three-level hierarchy to be used when measuring and disclosing fair value in a company's financial statements. Categorization within the fair value hierarchy is based on the lowest level of significant input to its valuation. The following is a description of the three hierarchy levels:

- Level 1—Listed prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- Level 2—Listed prices for similar instruments in active markets; listed prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs and significant value drivers are observable in active markets.
- Level 3—Valuations derived from valuation techniques in which one or more significant inputs or significant value drivers are unobservable.

Repurchase Agreements

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, at the contracting date of the repurchase transaction, when the financial institution is the reselling party, the entry of cash or a debit settlement account, and an account payable at fair value, initially at the agreed-upon price, is recorded and represents the obligation to restate cash to the repurchasing party. Subsequently, during the term of the repurchase transaction, the account payable is valued at fair value by recognizing the interest on the repurchase agreement using the effective interest method in results of the year. In relation to the collateral granted, the credit institution will reclassify the financial assets in its balance sheet as restricted, which will be valued based on the criteria described above in this note until the maturity of the repurchase transaction.

When an entity acts as repurchasing party, the withdrawal of funds available is recognized on the contracting date of the repurchase transaction or a credit settlement account, with an account receivable recorded at fair value, initially at the agreed-upon price, which represents the right to recover the cash paid. The account receivable will be valued subsequently during the term of the repurchase agreement at fair value through the recognition of interest on the repurchase agreement based on the effective interest method in the results of the year. Similarly, if the repurchasing party becomes a reselling party based on the performance of another repurchase transaction with the collateral received in guarantee for the initial transaction, the interest generated by the second repurchase transaction must be recognized in the results of the year when accrued, according to the effective interest method, and also affects the valued account payable according to the applied cost.

Under U.S. GAAP, repurchase agreements are transfer transactions subject to specific provisions and conditions that must be met in order for a transaction to qualify as a sale rather than a secured borrowing. In most cases, banks in the U.S. enter into repurchase transactions that qualify as secured borrowings. Accordingly, our assets subject to a repurchase agreement would not be derecognized.

Derivatives

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, the assets and/or liabilities arising from transactions with derivative financial instruments are recognized or canceled in the financial statements on the date the transaction is carried out, regardless of the date of settlement or delivery of the asset. Financial institutions initially recognize all derivatives as assets or liabilities in the balance sheet at fair value, taking into consideration the execution price. Any transaction costs that

are directly attributable to the acquisition of the derivative are directly recognized in results. All derivatives are valued at fair value without deducting any estimated sale costs or other types of disposal. The period net valuation effects are recognized in the results of the period as trading gain/loss.

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, a financial institution should consider the following the CNBV requirements for the purposes of classifying a derivative financial instrument:

- Hedging of an open risk position - Consists of the purchase or sale of derivative financial instruments to reduce the risk of a transaction or group of transactions. If they are fair value hedges, the primary position covered is valued at market and the net effect of the derivative hedge instrument is recorded in results of the period. If they are cash flow hedges, the hedge derivative instrument is valued at market and the valuation for the effective portion of the hedge is recorded within OCI account in stockholders' equity. Any ineffective portion is recorded in results.
- Trading positions - Consist of the positions assumed by the financial institution as market participant for purposes other than hedging risk positions. In forward and futures contracts, the balances represent the difference between the fair value of the contract and the contracted forward price. If the difference is positive, it is considered as surplus value and presented under assets; however, if negative, it is considered as a shortfall and presented under liabilities. In options, their balance represents the fair value of the premium and they are valued at fair value, recognizing the valuation effects in the results for the year. In swaps, the balance represents the difference between the fair value of the swap asset and liability.

Under U.S. GAAP, ASC 815 *Derivatives and Hedging* (previously SFAS No. 133, "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities") provides that:

- Derivative financial instruments, although considered to be an effective hedge from an economic perspective that have not been designated as a hedge for accounting purposes are recognized in the balance sheet at fair value with changes in the fair value recognized in earnings concurrently with the change in fair value of the underlying assets and liabilities.
- For all derivative instruments that qualify as fair value hedges for accounting purposes, of existing assets, liabilities or firm commitments, the change in fair value of the derivative should be accounted for in the statement of income, and be fully or partially offset in the statement of income by the change in fair value of the underlying hedged item.
- For all derivative contracts that qualify as hedges of cash flows for accounting purposes, the change in the fair value of the derivative should be initially recorded in OCI in stockholders' equity. Once the effects of the underlying hedged transaction are recognized in earnings, the corresponding amount in OCI is reclassified to the statement of income to offset the effect of the hedged transaction.
- All derivative instruments that qualify as hedges are subject to periodic effectiveness testing. Effectiveness is the derivative instrument's ability to generate offsetting changes in the fair value or cash flows of the underlying hedged item. The ineffective portion of the change in fair value for a hedged derivative is immediately recognized in earnings, regardless of whether the hedged derivative is designated as a cash flow or fair value hedge.

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, the designation of a derivative instrument as a hedge of a net position ("macro hedging") is allowed. However, macro hedging is not permitted under U.S. GAAP.

However under U.S. GAAP, certain implicit or explicit terms included in host contracts that affect some or all of the cash flows or the value of other exchanges required by the contract in a manner similar to a derivative instrument, must be separated from the host contract and accounted for at fair value. Under Mexican Banking GAAP, the recognition of embedded derivative instruments is required beginning in 2009.

Securitized Transactions and the Consolidation of Special-Purpose Entities

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, as of January 1, 2009, securitized transactions must fulfill the requirements established in accounting criterion C-1 “Recognition and derecognition of financial assets” in order to be considered a sale and transfer of assets. If this is not the case, these assets must remain on the balance sheet, together with the respective debt issuances and the effects on results based on this criterion. Furthermore, a company must consolidate a special-purpose entity (SPE) when the economic basis of the relationship between both entities shows that the SPE is controlled by the former. Also, all securitized transactions made before the effective date of criterion C-1, are not consolidated since this criterion was issued considering a prospective implementation.

Under U.S. GAAP, ASC 860 *Transfers and Servicing* (previously SFAS No. 140, “Accounting for Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets and Extinguishments of Liabilities a replacement of FASB Statement 125”) provides accounting and reporting standards for transfers and servicing of financial assets and extinguishments of liabilities. The guidance focuses on control. Under that approach, after a transfer of financial assets (*e.g.* a securitization), an entity recognizes the financial and servicing assets it controls and the liabilities it has incurred, derecognizes financial assets when control has been surrendered, and derecognizes liabilities when extinguished. This Statement provides consistent standards for distinguishing transfers of financial assets that are sales from transfers that are secured borrowings.

A transfer of financial assets in which the transferor surrenders control over those assets is accounted for as a sale to the extent that consideration other than beneficial interests in the transferred assets is received in exchange. The transferor has surrendered control over transferred assets if and only if all of the following conditions are met:

- The transferred assets have been isolated from the transferor (beyond the reach of the transferor and its creditors), even in bankruptcy;
- Each transferee (or, if the transferee is a qualifying special-purpose entity (“QSPE”) (for more information on control that eliminates the QSPE exemption under U.S. GAAP beginning in 2016, see “—Consolidation”), each holder of its beneficial interests) has the right to pledge or exchange the assets (or beneficial interests) it received, and no condition both constrains the transferee (or holder) from taking advantage of its right to pledge or exchange and provides more than a trivial benefit to the transferor; and
- The transferor does not maintain effective control over the transferred assets through either (1) an agreement that both entitles and obligates the transferor to repurchase or redeem them before their maturity, (2) the ability to unilaterally cause the holder to return specific assets, other than through a cleanup call, or (3) an agreement that permits the transferee to require the transferor to repurchase the transferred financial assets at a price that is so favorable to the transferee that it is probable that the transferee will require the transferor to repurchase them.

Insurance and Postretirement Activities

According to the accounting practices prescribed by the Mexican National Insurance and Surety Commission (Mexican Insurance GAAP), commissions and costs at the origination of each policy are charged to income as incurred. In addition, for life insurance policies, any amount received from individuals is considered as premium income. As required by U.S. GAAP, commissions and costs at origination are capitalized and amortized over the life of the policy using the effective interest method (deferred acquisition costs). Furthermore, premiums received in excess for life insurance policies are recorded as premium income.

Also, under the accounting practices prescribed by the National System of Saving for the Retirement Commission, the direct costs associated with the reception of new clients for the administration of the bills of retirement is recognized in income as incurred. Under U.S. GAAP the costs are capitalized and amortized over the time in which the borrowed service is yielded, which the time is based on average in which the clients remain active in the company.

Under Mexican Insurance GAAP, certain reserves (disaster) are calculated using internal models previously approved by the Mexican National Insurance and Surety Commission. Generally, pension reserves are based on the

present value of benefits to be paid together with fees suggested by this Commission. U.S. GAAP establishes the use of a fee that allows policy benefits to be covered through premiums collected for pension reserves. Under U.S. GAAP, provisions for disaster reserves are based on actuarial calculations for losses incurred using the experience of the Financial Group.

The Financial Group records a reserve for catastrophic events under Mexican Banking GAAP as a liability which is not allowed by U.S. GAAP.

Business Combinations

Through December 31, 2004, under Mexican Banking GAAP, the excess of the purchase price over the adjusted book value of net assets acquired was recorded as goodwill and amortized over 20 years (negative goodwill if book value exceeded the purchase price was recognized over a period not exceeding five years). Upon the adoption of NIF B-7, "Business Acquisitions," which is similar to the required accounting practices established by U.S. GAAP, requires the purchase price to be ascribed to the fair value of separately identifiable assets and liabilities acquired and that the difference between the purchase price and the fair value of identifiable assets and liabilities be allocated to goodwill or negative goodwill, as applicable.

U.S. GAAP, requires an acquirer in a business combination to (a) recognize assets acquired, liabilities assumed, and any noncontrolling interest in the acquiree at fair value as of the acquisition date, and (b) expense all acquisition-related costs. ASC 805-10 (SFAS No. 141(R)), also amends ASC 740-10 (SFAS No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes") to require that any reductions to an acquired entity's valuation allowances on deferred taxes and acquired tax contingencies that occur after the measurement period be recorded as a component of income tax expense.

Employee Retirement Obligations

Mexican Banking GAAP requires the recognition of a severance indemnity liability calculated based on actuarial computations. Similar recognition criteria under U.S. GAAP are established in ASC 712 *Compensation—Nonretirement Postemployment Benefits* (previously SFAS No. 112, "Employers' Accounting for Post-employment Benefits"), which requires that a liability for certain termination benefits provided under an ongoing benefit arrangement such as these statutorily mandated severance indemnities, be recognized when the likelihood of future settlement is probable and the liability can be reasonably estimated.

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, pension and seniority premium obligations are determined in accordance with NIF D-3. Under U.S. GAAP, such costs are accounted for in accordance with ASC 715 *Compensation—Retirement Benefits* (previously SFAS No. 87, "Employers' Accounting for Pensions"), whereby the liability is measured, similar to Mexican Banking GAAP, using the projected unit credit method at either corporate or government bonds based discount rates. The U.S. GAAP standard became effective on January 1, 1989 whereas NIF D-3 became effective on January 1, 1993. Therefore, a difference between Mexican Banking GAAP and U.S. GAAP exists due to the accounting for the transition obligation at different implementation dates.

Post-retirement benefits are accounted for under U.S. GAAP in accordance with ASC 715 (previously SFAS No. 106, "Employers' Accounting for Postretirement Benefits Other Than Pensions"), which applies to all post-retirement benefits, such as life insurance provided outside a pension plan or other postretirement health care and welfare benefits expected to be provided by an employer to current and former employees. The cost of postretirement benefits is recognized over the employees' service periods and actuarial assumptions are used to project the cost of health care benefits and the present value of those benefits. For Mexican Banking GAAP purposes, as required by NIF D-3, we account for such benefits in a manner similar to U.S. GAAP. SFAS No. 106 became effective on January 1, 2003 whereas NIF D-3 became effective on January 1, 1993.

In addition, under U.S. GAAP, the accounting for defined benefit postretirement plans, which include seniority premiums within Mexico, was amended in 2006 such that an employer is required to recognize the overfunded or underfunded status of a defined benefit postretirement plan (other than a multiemployer plan) as an asset or liability in its balance sheet, recognizing changes in that funded status in the year in which the changes occur through OCI.

Accordingly, unrecognized items may exist in Mexican FRS which are included as part of the employee benefit liability under U.S. GAAP.

Starting January 1, 2016, amendments to NIF D-3 became effective, in which unrecognized actuarial items, should be treated as follows:

- a) the whole balance of the modifications to the plan (past service) not yet recorded, should be recorded affecting the retained earnings of the oldest period presented;
- b) the accumulated unrecorded Profit or Losses of the Plan (GPP) (for entities that used the projected unit credit method), should be recorded affecting the initial balance of OCI for remedies of the oldest period presented.

Therefore, a difference arises since U.S. GAAP has not amended the recognition of actuarial remeasurements.

Guarantees

For Mexican Banking GAAP purposes, guarantees are recorded at cost at inception and disclosed in memorandum accounts unless payments in connection with the guarantee are probable, where the amounts expected to be paid are recorded.

For U.S. GAAP purposes, guarantees are accounted for under ASC 460 *Guarantees* (previously FIN 45, “Guarantor’s Accounting and Disclosure Requirements for Guarantees, Including Indirect Guarantees of Indebtedness of Others—an interpretation of FASB Statements No. 5, 57, and 107 and rescission of FASB interpretation No. 34”), which requires that an entity recognizes, at the inception of a guarantee, a liability for the fair value of the obligation undertaken in issuing such guarantee.

For Mexican Banking GAAP purposes, guarantees are recorded at cost at inception and disclosed in memorandum accounts unless payments in connection with the guarantee are probable, where the amounts expected to be paid are recorded.

Equity Method Investees

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, investments in associates in which we have more than a 10% ownership, are accounted for by the equity method.

For U.S. GAAP purposes, investments in associated companies in which we have a 20 to 50% ownership over which we can exert significant influence on the company, but do not have a controlling interest, are accounted for by the equity method. Investments in which we have less than a 20% ownership are generally accounted for under the cost method.

Retained Earnings Adjustments

Where specific approval is given by the CNBV, certain adjustments and provisions which are created during the year may be charged to retained earnings and not to the statement of income for the period.

Under U.S. GAAP, when adjustments which relate to correction of errors in the prior year occur, the prior period financial statements are required to be restated. Under U.S. GAAP, loss provisions or other operating and non-operating expenses are recognized as a charge to income.

Deferred Income Tax

Mexican Banking GAAP is similar to U.S. GAAP with respect to accounting for deferred income taxes in that an asset and liability approach is required. Under Mexican Banking GAAP, deferred tax assets must be reduced by a valuation allowance if it is “highly probable” that all or a portion of the deferred tax assets will not be realized. The

determination of the need for a valuation allowance must consider future taxable income and the reversal of temporary taxable differences. Net deferred income tax assets or liabilities are presented within long-term assets or liabilities.

Under U.S. GAAP, deferred income taxes are also accounted for using the asset and liability approach. However, under U.S. GAAP, a valuation allowance is recognized if, based on the weight of all positive and negative available evidence, it is “more likely than not” that all or a portion of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. In order to make this determination, entities must consider future reversals of taxable temporary differences, future taxable income, taxable income in prior carryback years and tax planning strategies. Additionally, if the company has experienced recurring losses, little weight, if any, may be placed on future taxable income as objective evidence to support the recoverability of a deferred income tax asset.

Consolidation

Under Mexican Banking GAAP, an entity is required to consolidate subsidiaries over which it has established control, despite not holding a majority of the voting common stock of the subsidiary. Determining whether an entity has control is based on an analysis of the following criteria: 1) power over the investee, 2) exposure, or rights, to variable returns from an entity’s involvement with the investee, and 3) the entity’s ability to use its power over the investee to affect the amount of the entity’s returns.

Under U.S. GAAP, when a company has a controlling financial interest (either through a majority voting interest or through the existence of other control factors) in an entity, such entity’s financial statements should be consolidated, irrespective of whether the activities of the subsidiary are non-homogeneous with those of the parent.

Effective beginning January 1, 2019, Accounting Standards Update No. 2009-16, seeks to improve financial reporting by eliminating the exceptions for qualifying special-purpose entities from the consolidation guidance and the exception that permitted sale accounting for certain mortgage securitizations when a transferor has not surrendered control over the transferred financial assets. In addition, the amendments require enhanced disclosures about the risks that a transferor continues to be exposed to because of its continuing involvement in transferred financial assets. Comparability and consistency in accounting for transferred financial assets will also be improved through clarifications of the requirements for isolation and limitations on portions of financial assets that are eligible for sale accounting.

Effects of Inflation

Through December 31, 2007, Mexican Banking GAAP required that the effects of inflation be recorded in financial information and that financial statements be restated to constant Pesos as of the latest balance sheet date presented. Beginning January 1, 2008, Mexican Banking GAAP modified the accounting for the recognition of the effects of inflation and defines two economic environments: (i) an “inflationary environment,” in which the cumulative inflation of the three preceding years is 26% or more, in which case the effects of inflation should be recognized using the comprehensive method; and (ii) a “non-inflationary environment”, in which the cumulative inflation of the three preceding years is less than 26%, in which case, no inflationary effects should be recognized in the financial statements.

Under U.S. GAAP, historical costs must be maintained in the basic financial statements. Business enterprises are encouraged to disclose certain supplemental information concerning changing prices on selected statement of income and balance sheets items. Typically, however, no gain or loss on monetary position is recognized in the financial statements. However, specific rules and regulations established by the SEC allow for the presentation of inflation in a company’s reconciliation from local GAAP to U.S. GAAP for companies registering securities with the SEC for sale in the United States, when, for local purposes, such company prepares comprehensive price-level adjusted financial statements, as required or permitted by their home-country GAAP.

The recording of appraisals of fixed assets is prohibited, with the objective of maintaining historical cost in the balance sheet. Although the effects of inflation are not recognized in the financial statements under U.S. GAAP, the SEC recognizes that presentation indicating the effects of inflation is more meaningful than historical cost-based financial reporting for Mexican entities because it represents a comprehensive measure of the effects of price level

changes in the inflationary Mexican economy. For this reason, the effects of inflation accounting are generally not eliminated from the financial statements of Mexican companies making offerings in the United States securities markets in situations when Mexican MFRS or Mexican Banking GAAP are reconciled to U.S. GAAP.

In addition, under MFRS, NIF B-15, “Foreign Currency Transactions and Translation of Financial Statements of Foreign Operations” allows the restatement of information for prior periods in order to compare such information to information of the most current period presented, based on a weighted average restatement factor that reflects the relative inflation and currency exchange movements of the countries in which we operate. The restatement provisions of NIF B-15 do not meet the SEC’s Regulation S-X requirement that the financial statements be stated in the same currency for all periods, because changes in foreign currency exchange rates are included in the restatement factor. Under U.S. GAAP, the primary financial statements should be presented in the same constant reporting currency for all periods.

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte and Subsidiaries as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 and for the Years Ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018

Independent Auditors' Report	F-2
Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.....	F-6
Consolidated Income Statements for the Years Ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.....	F-8
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the Years Ended December 31, 2020 and 2019.....	F-9
Consolidated Cash Flow Statements for the Years Ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018.....	F-11
Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.....	F-12

Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements of Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte and Subsidiaries as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020 (Audited) and for the Nine-Month Period Ended September 30, 2021 and 2020

Independent Accountant's Report	F-124
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Financial Position as of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020 (Audited).....	F-126
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Income for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2021 and 2020.....	F-128
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2021 and 2020.....	F-129
Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2021 and 2020.....	F-131
Notes to Unaudited Condensed Consolidated Interim Financial Statements	F-132

Independent Auditors’ Review Report to the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institution of Multiple Banking, Grupo Financiero Banorte and Subsidiary

Opinion

We have audited the consolidated financial statements of Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte and Subsidiaries (the Institution), which comprise the consolidated statements of financial position as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the consolidated statements of income, the consolidated statements of **changes in stockholders’ equity** and the consolidated statements cash flows for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, and notes to the consolidated financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated financial statements of the Institution for the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, have been prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with the accounting criteria established by the National Banking and Securities Commission (the Commission) through the "General Provisions applicable to financial group controlling companies that regulate matters that correspond jointly to the National Supervisory Committees" (the Accounting Criteria).

Basis for Opinion

We conducted our audits in accordance with International Standards on Auditing (ISA’s). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the *Independent Auditors’ Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements* section of our report. We are independent of the Institution in accordance with the **International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants’ Code of Ethics for Professional Accountants** (IESBA Code) together with the Code of Ethics issued by the Mexican Institute of Public Accountants (IMCP Code), and we have fulfilled our other ethical responsibilities in accordance with the IESBA Code and with the IMCP Code.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion.

Key Audit Matters

Key audit matters are those matters that, in our professional judgment, were of most significance in our audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period. These matters were addressed in the context of our audit of the consolidated financial statements as a whole, and in forming our opinion thereon, and we do not provide a separate opinion on these matters. We have determined that the matters described below are the key audit matters, which should be communicated in our report.



- Preventive estimates for credit risks (see Notes 4 and 11 to consolidated financial statements)

The methodology for calculating preventive estimation for credit risks requires that the expected loss for the next twelve months be evaluated in accordance with the Accounting Standards issued by the National Banking and Securities Commission (the Commission). This expected loss considers 3 credit risk factors that are (i) the probability of default, (ii) the severity of the loss and (iii) the exposure to noncompliance. To carry out the above identification, these rules establish a method, which considers a number of qualitative and quantitative factors, such as: 1) in consumer credits: payment behavior, potential losses and credit risk; (2) in mortgage loans: periods of delinquency, possibility of non-payment and net potential losses of guarantees received; and (3) in commercial appropriations: assessment of the ability to repay credit, financial risk, payment history, as well as corresponding guarantees.

In addition, arising from the uncertainty surrounding credit risk and the global and national economic environment caused by the COVID-19 pandemic, the Institution administration decided to constitute additional reserves, these reserves are based on the projection of certain credit indicators such as risk cost, overdue portfolio index, punishments, default rates and overdue portfolio coverage.

A key audit matter has been considered due to the importance of the book value of the credit portfolio and its corresponding preventive estimates for credit risks, and because the process for determining the estimate is complex and requires consideration of the integrity and accuracy of the source information used, in addition to updating each of the credit risk factors mentioned above in the calculations of those estimates. Due to the nature of the additional reserves and because the constitution of the reservations depends on estimates and assumptions used by the administration, there may be a risk in determining them.

Our audit procedures to cover this key audit matter included the following:

- a) We test the design and implementation, and operational effectiveness of relevant controls regarding the valuation of the Institution's preventive estimate for credit risks.
- b) We recalculate the estimate for portfolio valuation considering the appropriate methodologies used, historical and up-to-date risk factors, the inputs used and their supporting documentation, the special accounting criteria to support bank debtors and validate the correct accounting record.
- c) Our tests were developed with the involvement of our team of Regulatory Compliance specialists, who ensured that the models for determining the preventive estimates used by the Institution were in accordance with the models stipulated by the Commission.
- d) We test, in conjunction with our team of specialists, the reasonableness of the additional reserves recorded to recognize the loss of value of your future credit portfolio that is not yet covered by the STANDARD CNBV methodology, by testing the reasonableness of assumptions, verifying arithmetic calculations and their accounting record under the economic environment derived from COVID-19.

In addition, we validate the correct presentation and disclosure in the consolidated financial statements.



Emphasis Paragraphs

As mentioned in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements, on March 24, 2020, the Association of Banks of Mexico, A.C. (ABM), requested the CNBV to establish temporary special accounting criteria to support those bank debtors who were unable to meet their credit commitments as a result of the pandemic. Therefore, the measures taken in general by the Institution envisaged not requiring the minimum payment of capital and interest for up to 6 months to customers who requested it and qualified it under the rules of the program, without affecting in Credit Bureau, nor collection expenses or interest for non-payment.

As mentioned in Note 4 to the consolidated financial statements, the Institution took into account changes arising from the internal transformation and environment of the banking industry, in assessing the filing policies of the various transactions it carries out related to investment and developments in technology. This is intended to improve the quality of financial information and to reflect the actual economic substance of its operations. Based on the analysis carried out, the internal developments of the banking core grouped to this day as an intangible asset were considered to be a substantial part of the technology platform and should be considered jointly as part of the fixed asset.

Other Matters

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been translated into English for the convenience of readers.

Information Other than the Consolidated Financial Statements and the Auditors' Report

The Administration of the Institution is responsible for the other information. The other information will include the information that will be incorporated in the annual report to be submitted to the Commission and the Mexican Securities Exchange (but does not include the consolidated financial statements or our audit report). The annual report is expected to be available for reading after the date of this audit report.

Our opinion of the consolidated financial statements will not cover the other information and we will not express any form of assurance conclusion thereon.

In connection with our audit of the consolidated financial statements, our responsibility will be to read the other information mentioned, when available, and when doing so, consider whether the other information contained therein is materially inconsistent with the consolidated financial statements or our knowledge obtained during the audit, or that it appears to contain a material misstatement. If, based on the work we have performed, we conclude that the other information contains a material misstatement, we would have to report this fact.

The information shown in the attached financial statements as unaudited is presented at the requirements of the Accounting Criteria issued by the Commission.

Responsibilities of the Administration and Corporate Governance Managers of the Institution in Relation to the Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and reasonable presentation of the attached consolidated financial statements in accordance with the Accounting Criteria issued by the Commission, and for internal control that the administration deems necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements free of material error, due to fraud or error.

In the preparation of the consolidated financial statements, management is responsible for assessing the Institution's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing as appropriate, business-related issues underway and using the basic business postulate underway, unless the administration intends to liquidate the Institution or cease operations, or there is no other realistic alternative.

The Institution's corporate governance officials are responsible for overseeing the Institution's financial reporting process.

Independent Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Consolidated Financial Statements

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance, but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with ISA's will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in the aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these consolidated financial statements.



As part of an audit in accordance with ISA's, we exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit. We also:


- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks, and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the **effectiveness of the Institution's internal control.**
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by management.
- Conclude on the **appropriateness of management's use of the going concern basis of accounting and, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the Institution's ability to continue as a going concern. If we conclude that a material uncertainty exists, we are required to draw attention in our auditors' report to the related disclosures in the consolidated financial statements or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify our opinion. Our conclusions are based on the audit evidence obtained up to the date of our auditors' report. However, future events or conditions may cause the Institution to cease to continue as a going concern.**
- Evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the consolidated financial statements, including the disclosures, and whether the consolidated financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation.
- Obtain sufficient appropriate audit evidence regarding the financial information of the entities or business activities within the Institution to express an opinion on the consolidated financial statements. We are responsible for the direction, supervision and performance of the group audit. We remain solely responsible for our audit opinion.

We communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that we identify during our audit.

We also provide those charged with governance with a statement that we have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and to communicate with them all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on our independence, and where applicable, related safeguards.

From the matters communicated with those charged with governance, we determine those matters that were of most significance in the audit of the consolidated financial statements of the current period and are therefore the key audit matters. We describe these matters in our auditors' report unless law or regulation precludes public disclosure about the matter or when, in extremely rare circumstances, we determine that a matter should not be communicated in our report because the adverse consequences of doing so would reasonably be expected to outweigh the public interest benefits of such communication.

Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C.
Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited



C.P.C. Héctor García Garza
Monterrey, Nuevo León, Mexico
March 5, 2021



**BANCO MERCANTIL DEL NORTE, S.A.,
INSTITUCIÓN DE BANCA MÚLTIPLE, GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND SUBSIDIARIES**
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION
AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2020 AND 2019
(In millions of Mexican pesos and in millions of U.S. dollars)

ASSETS	2020	2020	2019
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	US\$ 5,462	Ps. 108,743	Ps. 62,282
MARGIN SECURITIES	909	18,099	5,926
INVESTMENT IN SECURITIES			
Trading securities	2,081	41,432	75,169
Securities available for sale	7,688	153,063	152,630
Securities held to maturity	1,671	33,277	19,593
	11,440	227,772	247,392
DEBTOR BALANCES UNDER REPURCHASE AND RESALE AGREEMENTS	152	3,036	2,016
DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS			
For trading purposes	2,423	48,233	22,295
For hedging purposes	103	2,043	162
	2,526	50,276	22,457
VALUATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR FINANCIAL ASSETS HEDGING	3	54	69
PERFORMING LOAN PORTFOLIO			
Commercial loans			
Business loans	14,933	297,305	266,442
Financial institutions' loans	1,251	24,898	20,595
Government loans	7,842	156,115	170,155
Consumer loans	5,851	116,478	116,228
Mortgage loans			
Medium and residential	9,291	184,980	166,921
Low-income housing	-	4	9
Loans acquired from INFONAVIT or FOVISSSTE	138	2,752	3,156
TOTAL PERFORMING LOAN PORTFOLIO	39,306	782,532	743,506
PAST-DUE LOAN PORTFOLIO			
Commercial loans			
Business loans	110	2,183	6,147
Financial institutions' loans	-	-	4
Government loans	2	33	-
Consumer loans	236	4,705	4,268
Mortgage loans			
Medium and residential	72	1,429	1,786
Low-income housing	-	1	-
Loans acquired from INFONAVIT or FOVISSSTE	12	229	187
TOTAL PAST-DUE LOAN PORTFOLIO	432	8,580	12,392
LOAN PORTFOLIO	39,738	791,112	755,898
(Minus) ALLOWANCE FOR LOAN LOSSES	(978)	(19,464)	(17,083)
LOAN PORTFOLIO, net	38,760	771,648	738,815
ACQUIRED COLLECTION RIGHTS	81	1,617	1,359
TOTAL LOAN PORTFOLIO, net	38,841	773,265	740,174
RECEIVABLES GENERATED BY SECURITIZATIONS	6	110	139
OTHER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, net	2,034	40,495	29,410
FORECLOSED ASSETS, net	70	1,384	860
PROPERTY, FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT, net	1,421	28,289	15,088
PERMANENT STOCK INVESTMENTS	26	519	418
DEFERRED TAXES AND PROFIT SHARING, net	-	-	1,104
OTHER ASSETS, net			
Deferred charges, advance payments and intangibles	499	9,930	21,978
Other short-term and long-term assets	11	213	223
TOTAL ASSETS	US\$ 63,400	Ps. 1,262,185	Ps. 1,149,536

MEMORANDUM ACCOUNTS (Note 33)

These consolidated Statements of financial position were prepared according to accounting principles applicable to Credit Institutions issued by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission according to Articles 99, 101 and 102 of the Law of Credit Institutions. Such principles are consistently applied in the consolidated financial statements, which are presented according to sound practices and applicable legal and administrative provisions and reflect all the operations conducted by the Institution as of the consolidated Statement of financial position dates above.

As of December 31, 2020, the stockholders' equity amounts to Ps. 14,420.

The accompanying consolidated Statements of financial position have been approved by the Board of Directors in accordance with the responsibility assigned to them.

"The attached notes are an integral part of these consolidated Statements of financial position.



LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	2020	2020	2019
DEPOSITS			
Demand deposits	US\$26,659	Ps. 530,747	Ps. 435,453
Time deposits			
General public	12,674	252,331	261,705
Money market	716	14,248	18,122
Senior debt	2,177	43,342	26,907
Global account of deposit without movement	130	2,585	2,085
	42,356	843,253	744,272
INTERBANK AND OTHER LOANS			
Immediately due	-	-	500
Short-term loans	415	8,261	9,276
Long-term loans	322	6,404	4,854
	737	14,665	14,630
CREDITOR BALANCES UNDER REPURCHASE AND RESALE AGREEMENTS	5,825	115,962	162,684
COLLATERAL SOLD OR PLEDGED			
Repurchase or resale agreements (creditor balance)	1	13	105
DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS			
For trading purposes	2,215	44,097	20,752
For hedging purposes	251	4,990	4,221
	2,466	49,087	24,973
OTHER ACCOUNT PAYABLES			
Income taxes	120	2,388	1,513
Employee profit sharing	27	538	508
Creditors from settlements of transactions	214	4,251	9,397
Creditors from cash collateral received	345	6,860	2,493
Sundry creditors and other payables	1,581	31,493	26,265
	2,287	45,530	40,176
SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES	2,871	57,152	48,050
DEFERRED TAXES AND PROFIT SHARING, net	13	265	
DEFERRED CREDITS AND ADVANCED COLLECTIONS	61	1,211	386
TOTAL LIABILITIES	56,617	1,127,138	1,035,276
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
PAID-IN CAPITAL			
Common stock	944	18,795	18,794
Additional paid-in capital	149	2,964	2,123
	1,093	21,759	20,917
OTHER CAPITAL			
Capital reserves	952	18,959	17,330
Retained earnings from prior years	3,682	73,302	50,883
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	194	3,871	1,885
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	(45)	(905)	(2,287)
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	-	7	(34)
Remeasurement of employee benefits	(117)	(2,333)	(1,930)
Net income	1,024	20,384	27,493
	5,690	113,285	93,340
NONCONTROLLING INTEREST	-	3	3
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	6,783	135,047	114,260
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	US\$ 63,400	Ps. 1,262,185	Ps. 1,149,536

Act. José Marcos Ramírez Miguel
CEO

Eng. Rafael Arana de la Garza
Managing Director – COO and Finance

C.P. Isaías Velázquez González
Managing Director - Audit

Lic. Jorge Eduardo Vega Camargo
Deputy Managing Director - Controller

C.P.C. Mayra Nelly López López
Executive Director - Accounting



BANCO MERCANTIL DEL NORTE, S.A.,
INSTITUCIÓN DE BANCA MÚLTIPLE, GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED INCOME STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020, 2019 AND 2018
(In millions of Mexican pesos and in millions of U.S. dollars)

	2020	2020	2019	2018
Interest income	US\$5,559	Ps. 110,674	Ps. 127,208	Ps. 117,979
Interest expense	2,074	41,292	58,621	53,466
NET INTEREST INCOME	3,485	69,382	68,587	64,513
Allowance for loan losses	(1,098)	(21,864)	(15,104)	(15,635)
NET INTEREST INCOME AFTER ALLOWANCE FOR LOAN LOSSES	2,387	47,518	53,483	48,878
Commission and fee income	1,149	22,884	22,906	21,379
Commission and fee expense	(461)	(9,176)	(8,516)	(7,849)
Intermediation income	212	4,217	4,560	3,799
Other operating income	78	1,549	2,624	2,869
Non interest expense	(2,008)	(39,982)	(38,095)	(35,079)
	(1,030)	(20,508)	(16,521)	(14,881)
OPERATING INCOME	1,357	27,010	36,962	33,997
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	5	104	128	161
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX	1,362	27,114	37,090	34,158
Current income tax	(342)	(6,809)	(8,021)	(8,565)
Deferred income taxes	4	79	(1,576)	(759)
	(338)	(6,730)	(9,597)	(9,324)
NET INCOME	US\$1,024	Ps. 20,384	Ps. 27,493	Ps. 24,834

These consolidated income statements were prepared according to accounting principles applicable to Credit Institutions issued by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission according to Articles 99, 101 and 102 of the Law of Credit Institutions. Such principles are consistently applied in the consolidated financial statements, which are presented according to sound practices and applicable legal and administrative provisions and reflect all the operations conducted by the Institution as of the consolidated income statements dates above.

The accompanying consolidated income statements have been approved by the Board of Directors in accordance with the responsibility assigned to them.

"The attached notes are an integral part of these consolidated income statements."

Act. José Marcos Ramírez Miguel
CEO

Eng. Rafael Arana de la Garza
Managing Director – COO and Finance

C.P. Isaías Velázquez González
Managing Director – Audit

Lic. Jorge Eduardo Vega Camargo
Deputy Managing Director - Controller

C.P.C. Mayra Nelly López López
Executive Director - Accounting



**BANCO MERCANTIL DEL NORTE, S.A.,
INSTITUCIÓN DE BANCA MÚLTIPLE, GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020, 2019 AND 2018
(In millions of Mexican pesos and in millions of U.S. dollars)**

	PAID-IN CAPITAL		EARNED CAPITAL		
	Common Stock	Additional paid-in capital	Capital reserves	Retained earnings from prior years	Result from valuation of securities available for sale
Balances, January 1, 2018	Ps. 18,106	Ps. 648	Ps. 13,013	Ps. 38,959	Ps. 4
TRANSACTIONS APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:					
Transfer of prior year's result	-	-	-	18,339	-
Creation of reserves as per General Stockholders' meeting on April 28, 2018	-	-	1,834	(1,834)	-
Special judgement of CNBV for sale of INB	-	-	-	(183)	-
Share-based payments payable in stock options	-	536	-	-	-
Effect due to fusion with Bank Interactions	689	-	-	(154)	165
Total transactions approved by stockholders	689	536	1,834	16,168	165
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:					
Net income	-	-	-	-	-
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	-	-	-	-	(2,836)
Effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds	-	-	-	(37)	-
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	-	-	-	-	-
Defined remedies for employees benefits	-	-	-	(37)	-
Interest on subordinated obligations	-	-	-	(1,247)	-
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	-	-	-	-	-
Application of special accounting criteria of the Commission	-	-	-	(673)	673
Total comprehensive income	-	-	-	(1,994)	(2,163)
Minority interest	-	-	-	-	-
Balances, December 31, 2018	18,795	1,184	14,847	53,133	(1,994)
TRANSACTIONS APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:					
Transfer of prior year's result	-	-	-	24,834	-
Creation of reserves as per General Stockholders' meeting on April 30, 2019	-	-	2,483	(2,483)	-
Dividends declared at the General Stockholders' meetings on: May 23, 2019, August 20, 2019 and December 18, 2019	-	-	-	(22,398)	-
Share-based payments payable in stock options	-	795	-	-	-
Effect due to fusion with Bank Interactions	-	-	-	(145)	-
Effect due to clearance of subsidiary Banorte USA	-	-	-	-	-
Sale of share of Operadora de Fondos Banorte	-	144	-	-	-
Total transactions approved by stockholders	-	939	2,483	(192)	-
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:					
Net income	-	-	-	-	-
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	-	-	-	-	3,879
Effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds	-	-	-	(3)	-
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	-	-	-	-	-
Defined remedies for employees benefits	-	-	-	(37)	-
Interest on subordinated obligations	-	-	-	(2,018)	-
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	-	-	-	-	-
Total comprehensive income	-	-	-	(2,058)	3,879
Minority interest	-	-	-	-	-
Balances, December 31, 2019	18,795	2,123	17,330	50,883	1,885
TRANSACTIONS APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:					
Transfer of prior year's result	-	-	-	27,493	-
Creation of reserves as per General Stockholders' meeting on April 24, 2020	-	-	1,629	(1,629)	-
Share-based payments payable in stock options	-	843	-	-	-
Adquisition of shares of Inmobiliaria Interim	-	(2)	-	-	-
Total movimientos aprobados por los accionistas	-	841	1,629	25,864	-
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:					
Net income	-	-	-	-	-
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	-	-	-	-	1,986
Effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds	-	-	-	(7)	-
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	-	-	-	-	-
Defined remedies for employees benefits	-	-	-	(37)	-
Interest on subordinated obligations	-	-	-	(3,401)	-
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	-	-	-	-	-
Total comprehensive income	-	-	-	(3,445)	1,986
Minority interest	-	-	-	-	-
Balances, December 31, 2020	Ps. 18,795	Ps. 2,964	Ps. 18,959	Ps. 73,302	Ps. 3,871

These consolidated statements of changes in stockholders' equity were prepared according to accounting principles applicable to Credit Institutions issued by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission according to Articles 99, 101 and 102 of the Law of Credit Institutions. Such principles are consistently applied in the consolidated financial statements, which are presented according to sound practices and applicable legal and administrative provisions and reflect all the operations conducted by the Institution as of the dates above.

"These consolidated statements of changes in stockholders' equity were approved by the Board of Directors in accordance with the responsibility assigned to them."

"The attached notes are an integral part of these consolidated statements of changes in stockholders' equity."



EARNED CAPITAL							
	Result from valuation of instrument hedging	Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	Employee defined benefit Remedies	Net income	Total majority interest	Minority interest	Total stockholder's equity
Balances as of January 1, 2018	(Ps. 3,653)	Ps. 1,590	(Ps. 943)	Ps. 18,339	Ps. 86,063	Ps. -	Ps. 86,063
TRANSACTIONS APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:							
Transfer of prior year's result	-	-	-	(18,339)	-	-	-
Creation of reserves as per General Stockholders' meeting on April 28, 2018	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Special judgement of CNBV for sale of INB	-	-	-	-	(183)	-	(183)
Share-based payments payable in stock options	-	-	-	-	536	-	536
Effect due to fusion with Bank Interactions	-	-	(23)	-	677	-	677
Total transactions approved by stockholders	-	-	(23)	(18,339)	1,030	-	1,030
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:							
Net income	-	-	-	24,834	24,834	-	24,834
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	-	-	-	-	(2,836)	-	(2,836)
Effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds	-	-	(5)	-	(42)	-	(42)
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	-	69	-	-	69	-	69
Defined remedies for employees benefits	-	-	343	-	306	-	306
Interest on subordinated obligations	-	-	-	-	(1,247)	-	(1,247)
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	223	-	-	-	223	-	223
Application of special accounting criteria of the Commission	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total comprehensive income	223	69	338	24,834	21,307	-	21,307
Minority interest	-	-	-	-	-	3	3
Balances, December 31, 2018	(3,430)	1,659	(628)	24,834	108,400	3	108,403
TRANSACTIONS APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:							
Transfer of prior year's result	-	-	-	(24,834)	-	-	-
Creation of reserves as per General Stockholders' meeting on April 30, 2019	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends declared at the General Stockholders' meetings on: May 23, 2019, August 20, 2019 and December 18, 2019	-	-	-	-	(22,398)	-	(22,398)
Share-based payments payable in stock options	-	-	-	-	795	-	795
Effect due to fusion with Bank Interactions	-	-	-	-	(145)	-	(145)
Effect due to clearance of subsidiary Banorte USA	-	(1,661)	-	-	(1,661)	-	(1,661)
Sale of share of Operadora de Fondos Banorte	-	-	-	-	144	-	144
Total transactions approved by stockholders	-	(1,661)	-	(24,834)	(23,265)	-	(23,265)
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:							
Net income	-	-	-	27,493	27,493	-	27,493
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	-	-	-	-	3,879	-	3,879
Effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds	-	-	(2)	-	(5)	-	(5)
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	-	(32)	-	-	(32)	-	(32)
Defined remedies for employees benefits	-	-	(1,300)	-	(1,337)	-	(1,337)
Interest on subordinated obligations	-	-	-	-	(2,018)	-	(2,018)
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	1,143	-	-	-	1,143	-	1,143
Total comprehensive income	1,143	(32)	(1,302)	27,493	29,123	-	29,123
Minority interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balances, December 31, 2019	(2,287)	(34)	(1,930)	27,493	114,258	3	114,261
TRANSACTIONS APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:							
Transfer of prior year's result	-	-	-	(27,493)	-	-	-
Creation of reserves as per General Stockholders' meeting on April 24, 2020	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share-based payments payable in stock options	-	-	-	-	843	-	843
Adquisition of shares of Inmobiliaria Interim	-	-	-	-	(2)	-	(2)
Total movimientos aprobados por los accionistas	-	-	-	(27,493)	841	-	841
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:							
Net income	-	-	-	20,384	20,384	-	20,384
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	-	-	-	-	1,986	-	1,986
Effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds	-	-	(1)	-	(8)	-	(8)
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	-	41	-	-	41	-	41
Defined remedies for employees benefits	-	-	(402)	-	(439)	-	(439)
Interest on subordinated obligations	-	-	-	-	(3,401)	-	(3,401)
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	1,382	-	-	-	1,382	-	1,382
Total comprehensive income	1,382	41	(403)	20,384	19,945	-	19,945
Minority interest	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balances, December 31, 2020	(Ps. 905)	Ps. 7	(Ps. 2,333)	Ps. 20,384	Ps. 135,044	Ps. 3	Ps. 135,047

Act. José Marcos Ramírez Miguel
CEO

Eng. Rafael Arana de la Garza
Managing Director - COO and Finance

C.P. Isaías Velázquez González
Managing Director – Audit

Lic. Jorge Eduardo Vega Camargo
Deputy Managing Director - Controller

C.P.C. Mayra Nelly López López
Executive Director - Accounting



BANCO MERCANTIL DEL NORTE, S.A.,
INSTITUCIÓN DE BANCA MÚLTIPLE, GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND SUBSIDIARIES
CONSOLIDATED CASH FLOW STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020, 2019 AND 2018
(In millions of Mexican pesos and in millions of U.S. dollars)

	2020	2020	2019	2018
	US\$1,024	Ps. 20,384	Ps. 27,493	Ps. 24,834
Net income				
Items not requiring (generating) resources:				
Real estate, furniture and equipment depreciations	106	2,110	1,903	2,055
Provisions	5	109	1,527	2,239
Current and deferred income tax	338	6,730	9,597	9,324
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and associated companies	(5)	(104)	(128)	(161)
	1,468	29,229	40,392	38,291
OPERATING ACTIVITIES:				
Changes in margin accounts	(611)	(12,173)	(4,469)	528
Changes in investments in securities	1,085	21,605	5,384	36,611
Changes in debtor balances under repurchase and resale agreements	(51)	(1,020)	(1,611)	(399)
Changes in asset position of derivatives	(1,302)	(25,924)	5,803	(2,095)
Change in loan portfolio	(1,649)	(32,832)	12,096	(40,682)
Changes in acquired collection rights	(13)	(258)	642	(76)
Changes in receivables generated by securitizations	1	29	(78)	80
Change in foreclosed assets	(26)	(523)	(122)	14
Change in other operating assets	(533)	(10,617)	2,101	(2,536)
Change in deposits	4,972	98,982	(14,964)	14,577
Change in interbank and other loans	2	35	(21,091)	(5,542)
Change in creditor balances under repurchase and sale agreements	(2,347)	(46,723)	(823)	(26,856)
Collateral sold or pledged	(5)	(92)	103	(1)
Change in liability position of derivative financial instruments	1,173	23,345	(2,853)	(1,106)
Change in subordinated debentures	457	9,102	14,490	114
Change in other operating liabilities	281	5,619	(8,617)	(13,163)
Change in hedging instruments related to operations	14	270	(5,605)	(1,166)
Income tax	(226)	(4,490)	(6,052)	(9,907)
Net cash generated by operating activities	2,690	53,564	14,726	(13,314)
INVESTING ACTIVITIES:				
Proceeds on disposal of property, furniture and equipment	50	991	463	1,981
Payments for acquisition of property, furniture and equipment	(236)	(4,702)	(3,913)	(3,454)
Proceeds on disposal of Subsidiaries and associated companies	-	-	228	(1)
Cash from business acquired	-	-	-	15,126
Subsidiaries and associated companies acquisitions charges	(5)	(107)	(101)	-
Charges for cash dividends	5	105	90	80
Net cash used in investing activities	(186)	(3,713)	(3,233)	13,732
FINANCING ACTIVITIES:				
Dividends paid	-	-	(22,398)	-
Interest on subordinated debentures paid	(171)	(3,401)	(2,018)	(1,247)
Net cash used in financing activities	(171)	(3,401)	(24,416)	(1,247)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	2,333	46,450	(12,923)	(829)
Effects from changes in the value of cash and cash equivalents	1	11	(28)	(1)
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	3,128	62,282	75,233	76,063
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	US\$5,462	Ps. 108,743	Ps. 62,282	Ps. 75,233

These consolidated cash flow statements were prepared according to accounting principles applicable to Credit Institutions issued by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission according to Articles 99, 101 and 102 of the Law of Credit Institutions. Such principles are consistently applied in the consolidated financial statements, which are presented according to sound practices and applicable legal and administrative provisions and reflect cash income and outlays derived from the operations conducted by the Institution as of the dates above.

The accompanying consolidated cash flow statements have been approved by the Board of Directors in accordance with the responsibility assigned to them.

"The attached notes are an integral part of these consolidated cash flow statements."

Act. José Marcos Ramírez Miguel
CEO

Eng. Rafael Arana de la Garza
Managing Director – COO and Finance

C.P. Isaías Velázquez González
Managing Director – Audit

Lic. Jorge Eduardo Vega Camargo
Deputy Managing Director - Controller

C.P.C. Mayra Nelly López López
Executive Director - Accounting



**BANCO MERCANTIL DEL NORTE, S.A.,
INSTITUCIÓN DE BANCA MÚLTIPLE, GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND SUBSIDIARIES
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2020, 2019 AND 2018**
(In millions of Mexican pesos and in millions of U.S. dollars, except exchange rates and Note 30)

1 – ACTIVITY AND REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT

Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte and Subsidiaries (the Institution or Banorte), is a full-banking institution whose main activities are regulated by the Credit Institutions Law (LIC), the Mexican Central Bank (Banco de México) and the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission (the “Commission”). Its activities consist of receiving deposits, accepting and granting loans and credits, attracting public funds, making investments in securities, carrying out repurchase agreements, performing transactions with derivative financial instruments (futures, swaps, options and forward contracts), together with other full service banking operations, in accordance with the LIC. The Subsidiaries' activities are supervised by the Commission.

The Subsidiaries' main activity involves financial operations such as managing retirement funds (until October 17, 2016, the date on which the spin-off of the Institution became effective).

The main regulating aspect compel the Institution to maintain a minimum capitalization index for market and credit risks, to meet certain acceptance limits for deposits, obligations and other types of funding that may be denominated in foreign currency, as well as to establish the minimum limits for paid-in capital and capital reserves. The Institution complies satisfactorily with all of the above as of December 31, 2019.

The Institution is a 98.26% owned subsidiary of Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A.B. de C.V. (the Financial Group).

The faculties of the Commission in its capacity as banking institutions' regulator include reviewing the Institution's financial information and requesting modifications to such information.

The Institution performs its activities throughout Mexico and until March 2017, in the United States of America.

The Institution's consolidated financial statements have been approved by the Board of Directors at their January 21, 2021 meeting in accordance with the responsibility assigned to them.

2 – SIGNIFICANT EVENTS DURING THE YEAR

Impacts caused by the COVID-19 pandemic on financial information

In response to the environment that generated the health crisis and its foreseeable consequence in the expected deterioration of bank assets and the uncertain economic recovery outlook that took place in the middle of last year, the Institution decided to participate on 2 fronts, on the one hand, to support borrowers who have the need to reduce the charges generated by acquired loans, and, on the other hand, to solidify their Statement of financial position in the face of potential effects on loan assets. To achieve the first objective, several internal support and restructuring programs were generated through the different companies belonging to the Institution, which allowed the payment of principal and interest to be deferred to more than 630 thousand loans that were creditors of the benefit that mostly it was recently concluded and reports only 12% with a remaining balance, that is, 88% of the credits attached to the internal support programs, are paying regularly.

The effect on the ICAP of the Institution of the special programs is marginal, since, if the Special Accounting Criteria are not considered in the deferral of credits, the Capitalization Index it would have positioned itself at 20.10% with a Fundamental Capital of 13.85% compared to the real figures of 20.18% of ICAP and 13.90% of Fundamental capital.



Regarding the second objective, and in order to strengthen the Statement of financial position structure, the Institution recognized additional provisions during 2Q20 and 4Q20, which together totaled Ps. 7,274; of which Ps. 5,000 correspond to additional reserves and Ps. 2,274 to prepayments in the portfolio of the different products. Of the Ps. 5,000 of additional reserves, only 14% have been consumed during 4Q20. It is important to note that, had no advance provisions been recorded in the year, the provisioning requirement would have been 3% lower than in 2019 and consequently the risk-adjusted NIM which stood at 4.1%, with a decrease of (89bp), it would have reflected 4.4% with recurring figures. In the same context, profit with recurring figures would have been recorded at Ps. 35,583 in contrast to Ps. 30,508 recorded at the end of 2020.

Failure to consider the effect of additional reserves on the Institution's capital indices would have contributed 50 bps to the ICAP and 52 bps to the Fundamental capital, positioning it at 20.68% and 14.42% considering Special Accounting Criteria and 20.60% and 14.37% without said criteria, which above is compared to the actual reported figures of 20.18% for ICAP and 13.90% for Fundamental capital.

On the other hand, the liquidity strategy of the Institution, this has been oriented in maintaining adequate levels according to the prevailing circumstances; In this sense, given the current contingency, it was decided to strengthen liquidity levels through the funding structure with clients, as well as through the issuance of Notes AT1 Perp NC10 for USD 500 million in July 2020.

Considering the foregoing, the Institution, has not used or plans to use the Ordinary or Extraordinary Facilities of Banco de México, beyond the reduction of the Monetary Regulation Deposit, and the waivers in the calculation of outflows for derivatives (LBA) and the impairment of liquid assets, which contributed marginally 1%, 0.5% and 0.6%, respectively, to the liquidity indicator called CCL. In the same sense, the use of the liquidity facility consisting of the possibility of keeping the CCL below 100% is not contemplated and at a prudential and management level there is an objective of keeping the indicator above 100% at all times. The foregoing has been reported to the Board of Directors in its sessions of April 2020, July 2020, September 2020 and January 2021.

Finally, with regards to the capital dispensation related to 50% of the buffer to leave the minimums at 6.20% for the Fundamental Capital, 7.70% for the Basic Capital and 9.70% for the ICAP, the fact that the Institution's Fundamental Capital levels are 600bps above the regulatory minimum without waivers, so its use has not been contemplated and in the same sense it has been reported to the Board of Directors. Additionally, during 2020 we continued with the development of activities related to strengthening the control environment, risk assessment and management, the establishment and monitoring of controls, and the assurance of information quality and security, including effectiveness tests related to the Business Continuity Plan. Regarding this matter, regarding the global contingency represented by COVID 19, the Continuity Plan was activated under its Pandemic section.

The actions implemented throughout the year in different aspects of the operation have responded to the considerations of each moment and are in accordance with the assessment of an incremental risk derived from the pandemic. Derived from the above, and despite the fact that the contingency had an impact on the growth of the business and on the estimated results at the beginning of 2020, at the end of the year and taking into account the solidity shown by the institutional balance, the capitalization indicators, the results of the support programs, the quality of the assets and stability of the deposits and a panorama of national and international recovery that is reinforced with the progress in the vaccination processes, the Administration has no doubts about the ability to continue as a business on going.

Banorte signs electricity self-supply contract with Thermion

On February 6, 2020, the Institution, as part of its commitment to the environment and to society, signed a contract with Thermion, which will allow first quarter of 2021 that 70% of the energy consumed by the financial group comes from wind power. This energy will be generated at the Delaro wind farm in Tamaulipas, it will reduce more than half of the greenhouse gases emitted by the Institution today, that is, 45,000 tons of CO₂e (carbon dioxide equivalent). These emissions are equivalent to going around the world 1,620 times in an average gasoline car or the carbon capture of 2.7 million trees. In addition, a potential saving of up to 44% in costs is estimated for each kWh of electrical energy consumed.



Banorte signs agreement with the Danish export credit agency

On February 12, 2020, the Institution and the official Export Credit Agency of the Danish government, Eksport Kredit Fonden signed a bilateral "Framework Cooperation Agreement" to support Mexican companies in foreign trade activities. This agreement establishes the cooperation framework to support imports from Denmark, as well as energy and infrastructure projects in Mexico that involve Danish companies as suppliers of goods and / or services.

Issuance of capital notes Tier 1 for USD 500 million (Subordinated debentures)

On July 9, 2020, the Institution issued Perpetual Capital Notes, Non-preferred, Non-Accumulating (Tier 1) in the international market for a global amount of USD 500 million. The Capital Notes (Tier 1) were issued in a series, NC10 Notes PERP for USD 500 million, prepayable in the tenth year and with a coupon rate of 8.375%. The ratings given to the series by rating agencies Moody's and S&P were Ba2 and BB-, respectively. The issuance expenses of the perpetual, non-preferred, non-accumulative capital notes amounted to Ps. 68 as of December 31, 2020.

Merger between Inmobiliaria Mobinter, Interdiseño, Interorbe, Interin and Banorte

On September 1, 2020, the merger of the Institution (the surviving merger) and Inmobiliaria Mobinter S.A. de C.V, Inmobiliaria Interdiseño S.A de C.V, Inmobiliaria Interorbe, S.A. de C.V and Inmobiliaria Interin S.A de C.V (merged company) took effect; the percentage of participation of GFNorte in the capital stock of the merging company is 98.2617%.

3 – BASIS OF PRESENTATION

Presentation of consolidated financial statements

The consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, which are accompanied, have been prepared by Management assuming that Institution will continue to operate as a going concern due to the uncertainty and duration of the pandemic in accordance with the "General Provisions applicable to Credit Institutions" (the Accounting Criteria) established by the Commission.

Monetary unit of the consolidated financial statements

The consolidated financial statements and notes as of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018 and for the years then ended include balances and transactions in millions of Mexican pesos of purchasing power of such dates, except where mentioned.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the recording and functional currency of the Institution is the Mexican peso.

Recognition of the effects of inflation in financial consolidated information

Inflation recognition is done pursuant to MFRS B-10, "Inflation Effects," which considers two types of economic environments: a) inflationary, when the accumulated inflation of the three previous years is 26% or over, in which case the inflation effects must be acknowledged; b) non-inflationary, when in the same period inflation is less than 26%; in this case the effects of inflation should not be recorded in the consolidated financial statements.

The cumulative Mexican inflation over the three years prior to and 2019 was 15.03% and 15.71%, respectively. Therefore, the Mexican economy is considered as non-inflationary. However, assets, liabilities and stockholders' equity as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 include the restatement effects recorded up through December 31, 2007. The cumulative Mexican inflation over the three years including the year ended December 31, 2020 was 11.31%.

The Mexican inflation rates for the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019 were 3.23% and 2.77%, respectively.



Consolidation of financial statements

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include those of the Institution and its subsidiaries mentioned below.

All significant consolidated intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

As of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Institution's consolidated subsidiaries and its equity ownership is as follows:

	December 31, 2020	December 31, 2019	December 31, 2018
Administradora de Servicios Profesionales Especializados, S.A. de C.V.	99.99%	99.99%	99.99%
Casa Servicios Administrativos, S.A. de C.V.	99.99%	99.60%	99.60%
Bonds Finance Company Limited*	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Fideicomiso BONY 469	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%
Inmobiliaria Interorbe, S.A. de C.V.	-	99.99%	99.99%
Inmobiliaria Mobinter, S.A. de C.V.	-	99.99%	99.99%
Inmobiliaria Interdiseño, S.A. de C.V.	-	99.99%	99.95%
Estrategia en Finanzas & Infraestructura, S.A. de C.V.	99.99%	99.99%	99.99%
Fideicomiso de coinversión FCICK16-1	97.50%	97.50%	97.50%
Banorte Financial Services, INC.	100.00%	100.00%	100.00%

* Trust created on January 11, 2017 in accordance with the Cayman Islands Companies Act, its main activity is to act as a special purpose entity for the issuance of promissory notes in the Cayman Islands.

Equity investments in mutual funds and investments in associated companies are valued under the equity method according to the accounting principles established by the Commission.

Conversion of Financial Statements of Banorte Financial Services, INC. (indirect foreign subsidiary)

In order to consolidate the financial statements of Banorte Financial Services, INC., they are first adjusted to the recording and functional currency (U.S. dollar) to conform to the accounting criteria established by the Commission. The financial statements are then converted to the reporting currency (Mexican pesos) according to the following methodology:

Foreign operations whose recording and functional currency are one and the same convert their financial statements using the following exchange rates for the year-end rate for assets and liabilities (Ps.19.9087 and Ps.18.8642 for 2020 and 2019, respectively), historical rate for non-monetary assets and liabilities as well as stockholders' equity, and the weighted average rate of the period for income, costs and expenses (Ps. 21.4936 and Ps. 19.2573 and Ps.19.2421 for 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively). The conversion effects are presented in the Institution's stockholders' equity.



Application of Special Accounting Criteria

In view of the fact that the Institution is carrying out a process of corporate restructuring, the Commission, based on Article 175 of the "General provisions applicable to credit institutions" and in accordance with the Article 72 of the "General provisions applicable to credit auxiliary entities" authorized Banorte, Sólida and AyF a special accounting criteria through the official letter 320-1/15576/2018.

Those criteria authorized the Institution recognized the result from valuation of Corporación, S.A.B. de C.V. (GEO), URBI Desarrollos Urbanos S.A.B. de C.V. (URBI) and Desarrolladora Homex, S.A.B. de C.V. (HOMEX) shares, classified as available for sale which previously was recognized in the stockholders' equity at the date of issuance of the aforementioned official letter, directly against the heading "Retained earnings from prior years" and not against the "Net income" as established in paragraph 46 of the NIF B-2, "Investments in Securities"

If the authorized Special Accounting Criteria were not applied, the amounts that would have been recognized and presented in the consolidated Statement of financial position and consolidated income statement as of December 31, 2018 in the items affected would be:

Consolidated financial position	Statement of	Figures Without Special Accounting Criteria	Figures with Special Accounting Criteria	Variation
Retained earnings from prior years		Ps.53,806	Ps.53,133	(Ps.673)
Net income		24,161	24,834	673
Total stockholders' equity		108,402	108,402	-
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity		Ps.1,180,492	Ps.1,180,492	Ps.-

Consolidated Income Statement	Figures Without Special Accounting Criteria	Figures with Special Accounting Criteria	Variation
Brokerage revenues	Ps.3,126	Ps.3,799	(Ps.673)
Operating income	33,324	33,997	673
Net income	Ps.24,161	Ps.24,834	Ps.673

Comprehensive Income

This is the change in stockholders' equity during the year, for items other than distributions and activity in contributed common stock and is comprised of the net income of the year, plus other comprehensive income (loss) items of the same period, which are presented directly in stockholders' equity without affecting the consolidated Income Statements, in accordance with the accounting practices established by the Commission. In 2020 and 2019, comprehensive income includes the net income of the year, the result from valuation of securities available for sale; the effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds; reimbursement for benefits to employees, the effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds; the cumulative conversion effect, modification in the normativity of the qualification of the consumption portfolio, Interest on subordinated debentures, Commission special accounting criteria and the result from valuation of cash flow hedging instruments.

4 – SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNT POLICIES

The significant accounting policies of the Institution are in conformity with practices prescribed by the Commission which are included in the "General Provisions applicable to Credit Institutions" (the Provisions), in their circulars, and in specific and general trades issued for such purpose, which require Management to make certain estimates and use certain assumptions to determine the valuation of certain items included in the consolidated financial statements and make the required disclosures therein. Even though they may differ in their final effect, management considers the estimates and assumptions to have been adequate under the current circumstances.



Pursuant to accounting Circular A-1, "Basic Framework of the Accounting Criteria Applicable to Banking Institutions", prescribed by the Commission, the Institutions' accounting will adhere to Mexican Financial Reporting Standards (MFRS or individually referred to as *Normas de Informacion Financiera* (NIFs)), defined by the Mexican Board of Financial Reporting Standards (CINIF), except when the Commission deems it necessary to apply a specific accounting standard or criterion, considering the fact that banking institutions perform specialized operations.

Consolidated financial statements presentation

These consolidated financial statements are presented on the basis of accounting practices prescribed by the Commission. Certain accounting practices applied by the Institution may not conform to Mexican Financial Reporting Standards ("MFRS") or other accounting principles generally accepted outside of Mexico.

Changes in accounting policies

A. NIF D-3, Employee Benefits

On December 31, 2015, the Commission published a resolution amending the Provisions regarding the application of NIF D-3 Employee Benefits. The purpose of this provision is to publish the transitory articles that identify the options that institutions have to recognize the accounting effects as result of the entry into force of the new NIF.

Based on the above, the Institution took the option established in the third transitional article to progressively recognize in the stockholders' equity the changes by reformulation referred to in NIF D-3, issued by the CINIF, which became effective on January 1, of 2016, which was duly informed to the Commission in accordance with the deadlines established in the Provisions.

The recognition of the balances indicated in the NIF D-3, began in 2016 by registering 20% of the balances in that year and 20% additional in each of the subsequent years, reaching 100% in a maximum period of 5 years.

The total amounts to be recognized were determined using the corporate bonds' discount rate for market valuation of the Defined Benefit Obligation under the new Mexican NIF D-3, in the following terms:

I. The balance of changes to the plan not yet recognized is progressively recorded, recording 20% during the year 2019, which affected the items "Earnings from prior years" and correspondingly "Provision for employee benefits" and in liabilities "Sundry creditors and other payables", as follows:

Discount rate	Total balance to be applied	Annual application 20%	Gradual recognition as of December 31 2020
Corporate Bonds	Ps. 183.0	Ps. 36.6	Ps. 183.0

II. In the case of the accumulated balance of gains or losses of the plan to be recognized (broker approach), it is progressively registered, recording 20% during the year 2020, which affected the items "Provision for employee benefits" and correspondingly "Other creditors & accounts payable" and in liabilities "Remeasurements of defined benefits for employees within "Earned Capital", as follows:



Discount rate	Total balance to be applied	Annual application 20%	Gradual recognition as of December 31 2020
Corporate Bonds	Ps. 2,728.7	Ps. 485.5	Ps. 2,427.8

The application of 20% per year is recognized on a monthly and proportional basis.

The amounts that would have been recognized and presented in the Statement of financial position as of December 31, 2020, had the aforementioned option not been applied in the affected items are

Concept	Amount
Other assets and short and long term (1)	Ps.31,193
Total of assets	1,127,138
Retained earnings from prior years	73,302
Reimbursement for benefits to employees	(2,333)
Total stockholders' equity	135,047
Total liabilities and stockholders' equity	Ps.1,262,185

(1) In this item, the "Provision for employee benefits" account is netted to show "Net Asset for defined benefits" arising from the prepayments made by the Institution.

Early termination of support programs for mortgage loan debtors

On June 30, 2010, the Federal Government, through the SHCP (Tax Authority), and Credit Institutions, signed an agreement to early terminate support programs for mortgage loan debtors; therefore, as of January 1, 2011, the Holding entity absorbed the discount that was early applied to mortgage loan debtors that were enrolled in the program.

The agreement established a set of payment obligations by the Federal Government which were payable in 5 equal annual amortizations ending on June 1, 2015, on which Banorte received Ps 29 million, including monthly interest from the day after the cutoff date until the ending month before the payment date.

As of December 31, 2020, the remaining balance of CETES ESPECIALES which have not been repurchased by the Federal Government amounts to Ps 594 million, with maturities between 2022 and 2027.

Special accounting treatment of the support programs granted by the Institution derived from the COVID-19 Contingency

Given the negative impact generated in various activities of the economy derived from the epidemic by the SARS-CoV2 virus (COVID-19) in Mexico, the Institution has determined to support its clients by implementing various support programs that will be applicable to all customers who subscribe to the program from March 25 to July 31, 2020, as follows:

Credit card:

- The support consists of not requiring the minimum payment of the card for 4 months, without affecting the credit bureau, nor generating collection expenses or interest for non-compliance (arrears); the foregoing, as soon as the client receives confirmation, via email, of having been enrolled in the program.
- The usual payment request resumes from the month immediately after the end of the support period, that is, August 2020.
- The balance maintained in the account during the support period generates ordinary interest that is calculated monthly, is reported to the client and is not capitalized.
- Payments can be made to the card at any time.



- The credit card enrolled in the support program remains available for purchases and cash withdrawals in accordance with applicable credit policies and current terms and conditions.

Payroll credit:

- Postpone the payment of capital, interest, insurance and commissions equivalent to 4 months, according to the periodicity of payment.
- The deferral applies from the moment the client receives confirmation, by email, that they have been enrolled in the program.
- At the end of the support period, the payment of the credit will be resumed for the same amount that the client was paying before the deferral.
- The client will not pay additional interest during the program or the extension of the term.
- Advance payments can be made at any time without penalty to settle your credit on the original date.

Personal credit:

- It consists of postponing the payment of capital, interest, insurance and commissions equivalent to 4 months, according to the periodicity of payment.
- The deferral applies from the moment the client receives confirmation, by email, that they have been enrolled in the program.
- At the end of the support period, the payment of the credit will be resumed for the same amount that the client was paying before the deferral.
- The client will not pay additional interest during the program or the extension of the term.
- Advance payments can be made at any time without penalty to settle your credit on the original date.

Auto credit:

- The support consists of deferring the payment of principal and interest on the loan for the next 4 months after receiving confirmation, via email, of having been enrolled in the aforementioned program.
- The payment of the 4 monthly payments is made at the end of the originally agreed term.
- The regular payment resumes as of the month immediately after the deferral period has ended.
- The delayed interest of the 4 months indicated does not generate additional interest or commission.
- You can make advance payments at any time without penalty to settle your credit on the original date.

Mortgage credit:

- The support consists of deferring the payment of the credit for the next 4 months after receiving confirmation, via email, of having been enrolled in the aforementioned program.
- The payment of the 4 monthly payments is made at the end of the originally agreed term.



- The regular payment resumes as of the month immediately after the deferral period has ended.
- The delayed interest of the 4 months indicated does not generate additional interest or commission.
- Prepayments can be made at any time without penalty.

SME credit:

a) In simple credits:

- The support consists of not requiring the monthly payment (principal and interest) for up to 4 months.
- Deferred monthly payments are completed at the end of the term.
- The credits that are to be concluded will be extended for up to 4 months.

b) In Current Account credits:

- The support consists of not requiring the monthly payment (interest) for up to 4 months and at the same time the term of the credit will be extended for up to 4 months.
- Interest is paid at the end of the term.
- Making the total or partial payment of the principal at the end of the original term of the loan or during its life, does not exempt the client from paying the deferred interest.
- The credits that are about to be concluded will have an extension of term according to the remaining months and the payment of the capital is carried out to the new expiration date.
- During the extension of the term, the corresponding interest payment must be covered according to the obligations of the credit contract.

By virtue of the foregoing, on March 27, 2020 by the official letter P285/2020, on April 15, 2020 by the official letter P293 / 2020 and by statement of June 26, 2020, the National Banking and Securities Commission (the "Commission"), issued Special Accounting Criteria, applicable to the Institution for the period of February 28, 2020 and until July 31, 2020, by which it authorized that those credits in force as of February 28, 2020, and the credits granted In March 2020, according to paragraph 12 of criterion B-6 "loan portfolio" (criterion B-6) to which the payment of principal and interest was deferred according to the program, they are not considered as restructured credits in terms of paragraphs 79 and 80; likewise, if the requirements established in paragraphs 82 and 84 of Criterion B-6 are not applicable to them, as appropriate, and for them to remain as a portfolio in force during the term agreed upon in said Program. Therefore, these loans are considered as a current portfolio for the determination of the preventive estimate.

Additionally, the loans for which their payments will be deferred will not be considered as restructured in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 40 of Criterion B-6, nor should they be reported as overdue loans before the credit information companies.



The amounts that would have been recorded and presented both in the consolidated Statement of financial position and in the consolidated income statement by type of portfolio, if the special accounting criterion had not been applied, as well as the detail of the concepts and amounts by type of portfolio, for the which accounting effects have been made due to the application of the special accounting criteria as of December 31, 2020, are shown below:

Concept	Amounts with COVID funding	Effects in the estimation	Amounts without COVID funding
PERFORMING LOAN PORTFOLIO			
Commercial loans	Ps.478,318	(Ps.564)	Ps.477,754
Consumer loans	116,478	(773)	115,705
Mortgage loans	187,736	(1,118)	186,618
TOTAL PERFORMING LOAN PORTFOLIO	782,532	(2,455)	780,077
PAST-DUE LOAN PORTFOLIO			
Commercial loans	2,216	564	2,780
Consumer loans	4,705	773	5,478
Mortgage loans	1,659	1,118	2,777
TOTAL PAST-DUE LOAN PORTFOLIO	8,580	2,455	11,035
LOAN PORTFOLIO	791,112	-	791,112
((Minus) Allowance for loan losses	(19,464)	(731)	(20,195)
LOAN PORTFOLIO	771,648	(731)	770,917
TOTAL ASSETS	1,262,185	(731)	1,261,454
Allowance for loan losses (Results)	21,864	731	22,595
NET INCOME	20,384	(731)	19,653
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	135,047	(731)	134,316
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	Ps.1,262,185	(Ps.731)	Ps.1,261,454

As of December 31, 2020, the balance of credits subject to program support is Ps. 125,647.

Presentation of the Technological Platform of the Banking Core from Intangible Assets to Fixed Assets

In recent years, the Institution has made significant investments in its technological platform in the different technological components (tangible and intangible) to support its operations and banking products, these investments as a whole make up a technological platform, which becomes relevant as a strategic asset for current and future business.

The Institution took into consideration the changes derived from the internal transformation and the environment of the banking industry, to evaluate the presentation policies of the different transactions that it carries out related to investment and developments in technology. The foregoing, in order to improve the quality of financial information and to reflect the real economic substance of its operations.

Based on the analysis carried out, it is considered that the internal developments of the banking core grouped until today as intangible assets, are a substantial part of the technological platform and should be considered together as part of the fixed assets, since their essence is to operate and provide support to the banking business in conjunction with associated hardware.

As of December 31, 2020, the balance of capitalizable projects corresponding to Core Banking technology projects is Ps. 11,594.



Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are stated at nominal value, except for precious metal coins, which are stated at fair value at the end of the period. Funds available in foreign currency are valued at the FIX exchange rate published by Banco de México at the consolidated Statement of financial position date.

Margin securities

Margin securities on cash in transactions with derivative financial instruments in recognized markets are recorded at nominal value.

The cash is intended to ensure the compliance with the obligations corresponding to derivatives held in recognized markets and correspond to the initial margin, to partial or total settlements, additional contributions or withdrawals, returns generated by the account itself, as well as commissions that correspond to charge in the validity of the corresponding contracts.

Partial or total settlements deposited and withdrawn by the clearing house due to fluctuations in the prices of derivatives must be recognized within the margin account, affecting as a counterpart a specific account that may be of a debtor or creditor nature, and that It will reflect the effects of the derivative valuation prior to its liquidation. The counterpart of a debtor or creditor nature will represent an advance received, or, a financing granted by the clearing house prior to the liquidation of the derivative.

The amount of margin accounts granted and received in cash in derivative transactions not carried out in recognized markets or exchanges will be presented under other accounts receivable, while the account payable generated by the receipt of cash collateral It will be presented in other accounts payable.

Collaterals granted in such operations, other than restricted cash must remain in the same area from which they originate. The payable account, which represents the obligation of the assignee to return to the transferor the collateral other than cash that has been sold must be presented in the Statement of financial position, on collaterals sold or given as collateral. The amount of the collateral other than cash on which the right to sell or give as guarantee has been granted shall be presented in memorandum accounts in a specific item.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Institution maintained standardized derivative and future operations, so cash collateral (cash margin calls) were recognized to ensure compliance with the obligations corresponding to the operations held in markets recognized for the purpose to mitigate the default risk.

Trading securities

Trading securities are securities owned by the Institution, acquired with the intention of selling them for a profit derived from the price differences in short-term purchase and sale operations made by the Institution as a market participant.

At the time of the acquisition they are initially recorded at fair value, which may include either a discount or premium.

These securities (including both capital and accrued interest) are stated at fair value, which is determined by the price vendor contracted by the Institution.

The trading securities valuation result is recorded in the results of the period.

Securities available for sale

Securities available for sale are debt or equity securities that are neither classified as trading nor held to maturity, therefore they represent a residual category, which means that, they are purchased with an intention different from the trading or holding them to maturity.



They are valued in the same way as trading securities, but with unrealized gains and losses recognized in other comprehensive income in stockholders' equity.

If, in a subsequent period, the fair value of debt classified as available for sale were to be increased and such reversal of the impairment effect may be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment were to be recognized in the results of the year, the loss due to impairment shall be reversed in the results of the year.

The loss due to impairment recognized in the income statement of securities classified as available for sale shall not be reversed.

Securities held to maturity

Securities held to maturity consist of debt instruments whose payments are fixed or can be determined with a set maturity, which are acquired with the intent and capability to hold them to maturity.

They are initially recorded at fair value and valued at amortized cost, which means that the amortization of the premium or discount (included in the fair value at which they were initially recorded), is part of the accrued interest.

Transfers between categories

Reclassification of securities from held to maturity to available for sale is allowed, provided there is no intention or ability of holding them to maturity. In the case of reclassifications to securities held to maturity or from trading securities to available for sale securities, which can be done in extraordinary circumstances (lack of market liquidity, absence of an active market for such securities, among others), the Commission will evaluate such circumstances and, if it determines they are valid, it will issue its express authorization for their reclassification.

General valuation standards

Upon the sale of trading securities, the valuation results previously recorded in the year's results is reclassified as part of the gain or loss on the sale. Similarly, upon the sale of securities available for sale, the cumulative valuation result recorded in other comprehensive income in stockholders' equity is reclassified as part of the gain or loss on the sale.

Accrued interest on debt instruments is determined using the effective interest method and is recorded in the corresponding category of investments in securities and in the year's results.

Dividends on equity instruments are recorded in the corresponding category of investments in securities and in the year's results when the right to receive such dividends is established.

The foreign exchange gain or loss on investments in securities denominated in foreign currency is recorded in the year's results.

Reclassification of securities held to maturity to available for sale is allowed, provided there is no intention or ability of holding them to maturity. In the case of reclassifications to securities held to maturity or from trading securities to available for sale, which can be done in extraordinary circumstances (lack of market liquidity, absence of an active market for such securities, among others), the Commission will evaluate such circumstances and, if it determines they are valid, it will issue its express authorization for their reclassification.

If securities held to maturity are reclassified as available for sale, the corresponding valuation result on the reclassification date is recorded in other comprehensive income within stockholders' equity.

In the case of debt instruments that have been authorized from reclassification from available for sale securities to held to maturity securities, the valuation result on the transfer date continues to be reported in the Institution's stockholders' equity, and it is amortized based on such instrument's remaining life.



Regarding authorized reclassifications from the trading securities to any other category, the valuation result on the reclassification date is already acknowledged in the year's results.

An impairment loss on a security is recorded against the year's results if there is objective evidence of such impairment as a result of one or more events, occurring after the initial recording of the security, that have had an impact on the estimated future cash flows that can be reliably determined. The effect of recording the impairment of securities is shown in Note 6.

A previously recorded impairment loss is reversed against the year's results if, in a later period, the amount of the loss decreases, and such decrease is objectively associated with an event occurring after the impairment was recorded.

The Institution periodically verifies whether its available for sale securities and those held to maturity show any impairment loss, by means of an evaluation on the quarterly Statement of financial position date or whenever there are indications of an impairment loss.

Securities are deemed as impaired and therefore incurring an impairment loss if and only if there is objective evidence of the impairment loss as a result of a set of events that occurred after their initial value was recorded. Such events should have had an impact on the estimated future cash flows, which can be determined in a reliable manner.

These events may include: issuer's significant financial difficulties; likelihood of the issuer's filing for bankruptcy or financial reorganization; noncompliance with contractual clauses such as failure to pay interest or the principal; loss of an active market for the securities due to financial difficulties; lower credit rating and sustained decline in the issuance price, in combination with additional information.

In addition to the aforementioned events, objective evidence of impairment loss for a net asset instrument includes information about significant changes with adverse effects that occurred in the technological, market, economic or legal situation in which the issuer operates, and which indicates a possible loss of the cost of investing in the net asset instrument.

The events considered by the model are divided into:

- a) Information that the Institution has about the securities (breach of contract covenants, financial, economic or legal problems).
- b) Information that the Institution has about the issuer (issuer's probability of bankruptcy, financial reorganization and financial difficulties).
- c) Information that the market has about the securities (rating assigned by Commission-approved agencies).
- d) Information that the market has about the issuer (rating assigned by Commission-approved agencies).

The evaluation model that the Institution uses to determine impairment loss incorporates the aforementioned events according to their importance and rates them as per a severity average used to estimate the return on investment. Similarly, it incorporates the existence of guaranties, which contributes to lower impairment losses.

The investments on which impairment losses have been recognized are analyzed on a quarterly basis to identify the possible recovery of their value and, if applicable, reverse the recorded loss in the consolidated statements of income for the year such recovery is achieved.

Customer repurchase agreements (repos)

This is a transaction through which the purchaser acquires ownership of credit securities for a sum of money and is obliged to transfer the property of another amount of securities of the same kind to the seller of the securities within the agreed term and in exchange for the same price plus a premium. The purchaser keeps the premium unless agreed otherwise.



Repurchase transactions are recorded according to their economic substance, which is financing with collateral, through which the Institution, acting as the purchaser, provides cash as financing in exchange for financial assets as guarantee in case of non-compliance.

On the repurchase agreement transaction contract date, the Institution, acting as the seller, records the cash inflow, or else a settlement debtor account as well as a payable account at its fair value, initially at the agreed price, which represents the obligation to reimburse the cash to the purchaser. The account payable is subsequently valued over the term of the repurchase agreement at amortized cost by recognizing the interest from the repurchase agreement in the year's results using the effective interest method.

As to the collateral granted, the Institution reclassifies the financial asset in the consolidated Statements of financial position as restricted and values it according to the criteria mentioned earlier in this Note until the maturity of the repurchase agreement.

The Institution, acting as the purchaser, on the repurchase transaction contract date records cash and cash equivalents or a creditor settlement account, with an account receivable at its fair value, initially at the agreed price, which represents the right to recover the cash that was delivered. The receivable is subsequently valued over the life of the repurchase agreement at amortized cost by recognizing the repurchase agreement interest in the year's results using the effective interest method.

As to the collateral received, the Institution records it in off Statement of financial position memorandum accounts until the repurchase agreement's maturity, following the guidelines of Circular B-9, "Asset Custody and Management", issued by the Commission.

Derivatives financial instruments

The Institution is authorized to perform two types of transactions involving derivatives financial instruments:

Transactions to hedge the Institution's open risk position: Such transactions involve purchasing or selling derivatives financial instruments to mitigate the risk resulting from one or a group of given transactions.

Transactions for trading purposes: The Institution enters into such transactions as a market participant for reasons other than to hedge its exposed position.

Transactions with derivative financial instruments are presented in assets or liabilities, as applicable, under the heading "Derivatives financial instruments", separating derivatives for trading purposes from those for hedging purposes.

When entering into transactions involving derivatives financial instruments, the Institution's internal policies and norms require an assessment and if necessary determination of different risk exposures for each counterparty in the financial system that have been authorized by the Banco de México to enter into these types of transactions. Regarding corporate customers, a preauthorized credit line by the National Credit Committee must be granted or liquid guarantees must be given through a securitized collateral contract before entering into these types of transactions. Medium and small sized companies and individuals must provide liquid guarantees established in securitized collateral contracts with this type of transactions.

The recognition or cancellation of assets and/or liabilities resulting from transactions involving derivatives financial instruments occurs when these transactions are entered into, regardless of the respective settlement or delivery date of the goods.



Forward and futures contracts

Forward and futures contracts with trading purposes establish an obligation to buy or sell a financial asset or an underlying at a future date in the quantity, quality and prices pre-established in the contract. Futures contracts are recorded initially by the Institution in the consolidated Statements of financial position as an asset and a liability at fair value, which represents the price agreed in the contract in order to acknowledge the right and obligation of receiving and/or delivering the underlying, as well as the right and obligation of receiving and/or delivering the cash equivalent to the underlying, object of the contract.

The derivatives are presented in a specific line item of the assets or liability depending on whether their fair value (as a consequence of the rights and/or obligations it establishes) corresponds to the debtor balance or creditor balance, respectively. Such debtor or creditor balances in the consolidated Statements of financial position are offset when the Institution has the contractual right to offset the stated amount, the intention of liquidating the net amount or to realize the asset and cancel the liability simultaneously.

In the case of transactions for trading purposes, their balance represents the difference between the fair value of the contract and the established "forward" price.

Option contracts

By paying a premium, options contracts grant the right but not the obligation to buy or sell a financial asset or underlying instrument at a given price within an established term.

Options are divided into: options to buy (calls) and options to sell (puts). Both can be used as trading or hedging instruments.

Options can be executed on a specific date or within a certain period of time. The price is agreed to in the option and may be exercised at the discretion of the buyer. The instrument to which said price is established is the reference or underlying value.

The premium is the price the holder pays the issuer for the option rights.

The holder of a call option has the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from the issuer a certain financial asset or underlying instrument at a fixed price (transaction price) within a certain term.

The holder of a put option has the right, but not the obligation, to sell a certain financial asset or underlying instrument at a fixed price (transaction price) within a certain term.

The Institution records the option premium as an asset or liability at the transaction date. The fluctuations resulting from market valuation of the option's premium are recorded by affecting the consolidated income statement in "Intermediation income" and the corresponding consolidated Statement of financial position account.

Swaps

These are two-party contracts through which a bilateral obligation is established to exchange a series of cash flows for a certain period of time on pre-set dates at a nominal or reference value.

They are recorded at fair value which corresponds to the net amount between the asset and liability portion for the rights and obligations agreed upon; they are subsequently valued at fair value using the present value of the future flows to receive or grant according to the projections for future implicit applicable rates, discounting the market rate on the valuation date with yield curves given by the price provider. The result of such valuation is recorded in the year's results.

Management's policy regarding hedging contracts is to protect the Institution's consolidated Statements of financial position and to anticipate interest and exchange rate fluctuations, thereby protecting the stockholders' equity.



For hedging derivatives, the Institution applies in all cases the cash flow hedging method and the accumulated compensation method to measure effectiveness. Both methods are approved by current accounting standards. If the hedging is found to be ineffective, the case is reported in the year's results.

The Institution documents the hedging transactions as of the date on which the derivative financial instruments are designated for hedging. A file is created for each transaction with the documentary evidence as required in paragraph 72 of standard B-5, "Derivatives and Hedging Transactions," (B5) issued by the Commission, which establishes the conditions for hedging accounting usage.

Based on the above, the Institution acknowledges and documents its cash flow hedging transaction as per the following directives:

- a. The effective portion of the hedging instrument's gains or losses are recorded in the "Comprehensive Income" account in stockholders' equity under the valuation result for cash flow hedging instruments using an asset or liability account called "Derivative financial instruments as offsetting account, as applicable within the current assets or liabilities. The portion determined as ineffective is measured by performing retrospective tests. When the result is over-hedging, it is immediately recorded in the period's results under "Intermediation income".
- b. The effective hedging component recorded in stockholders' equity associated with hedging is adjusted to match the lowest amount (in absolute terms) from among the following items:
 - i. The hedging instrument's cumulative gain or loss since its inception.
 - ii. The accumulated change in fair value (current value) of the expected future cash flows of the hedged item since its inception.

Valuation techniques

As the derivative products operated by the Institution are deemed Plain Vanilla, the standard valuation models contained in the Institution's derivatives operation and risk management systems are used.

All the valuation models used by the Institution render the fair value of the transactions as a result and are periodically calibrated and audited by independent third parties.

Valuation of the positions is performed on a daily basis and a price provider generates the input used by the transaction and risk management systems. The price provider generates these valuations based on daily market conditions.

The valuation methods are based on the market's accepted and commonly used principles. At present, derivatives are valued by the cash flow present value method, except in the case of options. This method consists of estimating future derivative flows, using the difference between the derivative's fixed level and the forward market curves on the valuation date, and then discounting such flows and updating them to the present value. Options are valued under the Black-Scholes model, which in addition to the present value calculation, involves the volatility and probability of occurrence for calculating the premium. Once the option's market value is obtained, it is compared to the original premium accrued on the valuation date.

Cancellation of hedging accounting

A cash flow hedging relation is cancelled when:

1. The hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or enforced;
2. The hedging fails to meet the requirements of documentation, evaluation and effectiveness measuring;
3. The projected transaction is not expected to occur;
4. The hedging designation is revoked.



For cases 1 and 2, the profit or loss recorded in net income stays in that account until the projected transactions occurs. For case 3, the profit or loss recorded in net income should be immediately restated in results; and for case 4, if the hedging is on a projected transaction, the loss or profit stated in net income should stay in that account until the projected transactions is realized. Otherwise, it should be immediately restated in results.

A fair value hedging relation is canceled when:

1. The hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or enforced;
2. The hedging fails to meet the requirements of documentation, evaluation and effectiveness measuring;
3. The hedging designation is revoked.

Any adjustment to the result from the valuation adjustment of the hedged item attributable to the covered risk, should be amortized in the period's results. The amortization begins as soon as the adjustment turns up, and under no circumstance after the hedged item is no longer adjusted due to changes in the fair value attributable to the risk covered. The adjustment should be amortized in full on the due date of the hedged item.

Operation strategies

Trading

The Institution participates in the derivatives market with trading purposes, and the risk exposures generated are computed within its overall Value at Risk (VaR) limit.

The trading strategy is submitted on a weekly basis to the Institution's Treasury Committee, which analyzes the current risks and then makes any necessary decisions.

The trading strategy is carried out according to market levels and expectations, maximizing the circumstances to obtain a benefit by trading, margin and volatility. Each trading strategy is submitted to the Treasury Committee on a weekly basis for its consideration. The Risk Policies Committee analyzes the risks and then decides accordingly.

Hedging

The hedging strategy is determined annually and when market conditions require it. Hedging strategies are submitted to the Risk Policies Committee.

Hedging transactions comply with the applicable norm set forth in Circular B-5, "Derivatives and hedging transactions," issued by the Commission. This implies, among other things, that the hedge's effectiveness must be evaluated both prior to its arrangement (prospective) as well as thereafter (retrospective). These tests are performed on a monthly basis.

The hedging strategy is determined annually and each time the market conditions require. Hedges are used to reduce foreign exchange risks, through exchange rate forwards and currency swaps, as well as interest rates by means of interest rate swaps. This is done with the purpose of locking the rates paid on the debt issued by the Institution, thereby ensuring the debt servicing, as well as to make investments that generate greater value for the customers. The main strategy is to ensure that the Institution's future income and expenses are covered, maximizing its profitability.

Hedging derivatives can be restated entirely or partially due to hedging inefficiencies, maturity or sale of primary position.



Contingencies

To enter the derivatives market, the Institution is bound by an agreement to deliver its financial information in a timely manner and to abide by the applicable laws, regulations and provisions, as well as to provide written notice to the affected parties in case that an event arises that could be considered as early termination, which could lead to a credit contingency. These include the following: bankruptcy filing, payment suspension, restructuring, intervention, liquidation, dissolution or other similar judicial or extra-judicial proceedings that affect the Institution; if the statements stipulated in the contract are incorrect; the Institution's failure to fulfill its obligations and/or payments; breach of contract; the Institution's consolidates or merges with another entity thereby transferring a substantial portion of its assets; failure to provide the guarantees that were agreed in the event of noncompliance with obligations or if such guarantees are expired or diminished in value; the Institution's falls into insolvency, lower credit quality or illegality due to changes in the tax or legal legislation; the existence of a ruling, proceeding or embargo against the Institution that could substantially affect its ability to fulfill its obligations in a timely manner; or general noncompliance with obligations. Each ground for early termination is subject to the counter-party's consideration in order to determine its importance and significance regarding the Institution's ability to comply.

At present, no such contingency situations have arisen.

Embedded derivatives

Embedded derivatives are those contract components that do not intend to explicitly originate a derivative financial instrument but rather that the implicit risks generated or hedged by those components differ in their economic and risk features from those of the contract, and therefore display a behavior and features similar to those of a common derivative.

Identified embedded derivatives are separated from the host contract for valuation purposes and are treated as a derivative when they meet the features outlined in Circular B-5 paragraph 22, unless the implicit derivative is denominated in a currency commonly used for the purchase and sale of non-financial items in the economic environment where the transaction takes place. The main embedded derivatives recognized by the Institution prior to January 2011 are from service and leasing contracts established in US dollars.

Loan portfolio

The loan portfolio represents the balance of amounts effectively granted to borrowers plus uncollected accrued interest minus interest collected in advance. The allowance for loan losses from credit risks is presented as a reduction of the loan portfolio.

The unpaid loan balance is classified in the past-due portfolio as follows:

- Loans with bullet payment of principal and interest at maturity: 30 calendar days after being overdue.
- Loans involving a single principal payment at maturity, but with periodic interest payments: 90 calendar days after interest payment overdue, or 30 calendar days after principal payment overdue.
- Loans for which the payment of principal and interest is agreed based on partial periodic payments: 90 calendar days after the first payment is due.
- In the case of revolving loans, whenever payment is outstanding for two billing periods or when they are 60 or more days overdue.
- Overdrawn customer checking accounts are considered as part of the past-due portfolio when such situations arise.

Interest is recognized and accrued as income when earned. The accrual of interest income is suspended when loans are transferred to the past-due portfolio.



The fees charged for the initial granting, restructuring and renewal of loans will be recorded as a deferred credit, which will be amortized as interest income, using the straight line method over the loan's contractual term, except those originating from revolving loans, which are amortized over a 12-month period.

Annual credit card fees, whether the first annual charge of a renewal, are recorded as a deferred credit and amortized over a 12-month period against the year's results in the commission and fee income line item.

The costs and expenses associated with the initial granting, restructuring and renewal of a loan are stated as a deferred charge which is amortized against the year's earnings as interest expense for the duration of the loan, except those originating from revolving loans y credit cards as they are amortized over a 12-month period.

Restructured past-due loans are not considered in the performing portfolio until evidence of sustained payment is obtained; this occurs when credit institutions receive three timely consecutive payments, or a payment is received for periods exceeding 60 days.

The restructured credits are renewed with single payment of principal at maturity, regardless of whether the payment of interest is periodic or at maturity; it is considered that there is sustained payment of credit when: The accredited has covered at least 20% of the original amount of the loan at the time of the restructuring or renewal, Or, has covered the amount of accrued interest in accordance with the scheme of payments by restructuring or renewal for a period of 90 days.

Accrued interest during the period in which the loan was included in the past-due portfolio is recognized as income when collected.

The recognition of interest income is renewed when the portfolio is no longer considered past-due, which occurs when the outstanding balances, including the principal, interest and any other item, are paid in full.

Restructured loans are those whose terms have been modified due to the borrowers' financial difficulties, and it was decided to grant them a concession. Such modifications may include reductions in the interest rate, debt forgiveness or term extensions.

The Institution regularly evaluates whether a past-due loan should remain the Statement of financial position or be written off. Such write-offs are done by canceling the outstanding loan balance against the allowance for loan losses. The Institution may opt to eliminate from its assets those past-due loans that are 100% provisioned according to the following parameters:

- Commercial loans – Must be classified in past-due loans, with an E risk rating, 100% reserved, unsecured by any fund.
- Consumer loans – 180 days or more overdue.
- Mortgage loans – 270 days or more overdue.

Allowance for loan losses

Internal methodology for credit portfolio, consumer credit rating and other revolving credits

On November 15, 2017, the Institution received approval from the banking regulator to use Internal Models (IM) for credit card rating for reserves and regulatory capital generation by credit risk with an advanced focus (Document 111-3/706/2017).

These internal models improve overall credit risk management by estimating risk parameters from the bank's own experience based on January 2019 data, and have been applied as of February 2019.



The internal methodology describes that the determination of the rating and estimation of the reservation of the credit card consumption portfolio and other revolving credits are considered as the following credit risk parameters:

$$R_i = P_{li} * SP * E_{li}$$

Where:

R_i = Loan reserves to record for E_{li} credit

P_{li} = Probability of default for E_{li} credit

SP_i = Severity of the loss for E_{li} credit

E_{li} = Exposure to default for i – i ésimo credit

For the determination of the reserve is necessary to use the probability of default, the severity of the loss and the exposure to breach, agree to the following:

1. Probability of default of the Internal Model

The probability of default (PI) measures how likely it is that an accredited leave to comply with their contractual obligations and is assigned with the information in the following table according to their risk level previously determined by the internal model of Credit Card.

Risk level	PI
A-01	0.00646233
A-02	0.00668129
A-03	0.00770357
A-04	0.00899237
B-01	0.01008105
B-02	0.01538093
B-03	0.01962636
B-04	0.02590753
C-01	0.03379690
C-02	0.04619679
C-03	0.06073381
C-04	0.08180872
D-01	0.11804428
D-02	0.17143767
D-03	0.30358352
D-04	0.71565748
E	1

2. Severity of the loss

Severity of Loss. Measures the intensity of the loss upon default expressed as a percentage of the Exposure at Default (EAD), once considered collateral values and the costs associated regarding the settlement (judicial, administrative collection, and deed in lieu, among others).

Clasification	Overdue payments	SP
Payed	0 – 3	87.16%
Unpaid	4	87.16%
	5	90.30%
	6 and more	100%



3. Probability of Default

Probability of Default (PD) shows the likelihood that a borrower defaults on its contractual obligations within twelve months after the month being rated. Default is defined when loans present 90 or more days past-due.

The credit conversion factor (FCC) assignment to estimate the EI is performed according to the following table:

Delay	Factor
01	1.8475
02	2.0624
03	1.2974
04	1.1693
05	1.2167
06	1.0985
11	1.2583
12	1.1074
13	1.0398
14	1.0790
15	1.0247
21	1.1145
22	1.0907
23	1.0385
24	1.0161
25	1.0241
31	1.0129
32	1.0086
33	1.0053
5	0.6549

Delay segment is defined in the internal model.

The value of the Factor assigned to each segment proceeds to rate the exposure to non-compliance.

When the accountant balance is greater than zero: $EI = \text{Factor}_{\text{Arbol}} * \text{Accountant balance}$

When the accountant balance is less or equal than zero and the limit credit is empty: $EI = 0.6549 * \text{Credit limit}$.

Application of new portfolio rating criteria

The loan portfolio is classified according to the rules issued by the SHCP and the methodology established by the Commission. Internal methodology authorized by such Commission may also be used.

Such provisions also establish general methodologies for the rating and calculating the allowance for each type of loan, while also allowing credit institutions to classify and calculate allowances based on internal methodologies, when previously approved by the Commission.

The commercial loan portfolio rating procedure requires credit institutions apply the established methodology (general or internal) based on quarterly information for the periods ending in March, June, September and December of each year, while also recording the allowances determined at the close of each month in their financial statements. Furthermore, during the months following each quarterly close, financial institutions must apply the respective rating to any loan used at the close of the immediately preceding quarter, based on the outstanding balance in effect on the last day of the aforementioned months. The allowances for credit risks that have exceeded the amount required to rate the loan will be cancelled against the period's results on the date of the following quarterly rating. Additionally, recoveries on the previously written-off loan portfolios are recorded in the period's results.



Internal models ratings for reserves and regulatory capital constitution

Applicable Portfolio

The Institution owns a Rating Internal Model for Revolving Consumer portfolio for the constitution of reserves and capital under an Advanced Approach, estimating the three parameters required for its calculation: Probability of Default (PD), Severity of Loss (SL) and Exposure at Default (EAD). Additionally, owns a Rating Internal Model for Corporations portfolio, for the constitution of reserves and capital under a Basic Approach, estimating only the Probability of Default (PD) parameter.

The exposures considered in the Commercial Loans portfolio are those pertaining to corporations (other than states, municipalities and financial entities), and individuals (sole proprietorships), both with annual sales higher or equal to 14 million UDIs.

The methodology used by the Institution in the estimation of the parameters and the calculation of reserves and capital, follows the guidelines established by the banking regulator CNBV (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores), in relation to the general provisions applicable to Credit Institutions stipulated in the Single Bank Circular (Circular Única de Bancos CUB).

On November 15, 2017, the Institution received approval from the banking regulator CNBV to use Internal Models (IM) for credit card rating for reserves and regulatory capital generation by credit risk with an advanced focus (Document 111-3/706/2017).

Likewise, on November 30, 2018, GFNorte obtained authorization from the banking regulator CNBV (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores) to use the Internal Model (IM) for Commercial Loans for reserves generation and regulatory capital requirements by credit risk with a Basic Approach, as per Document 111-3/1472/2018 in Banco Mercantil del Norte, and on March 1, 2019 for Arrendadora y Factor Banorte, Sólida Administradora de Portafolios, as per Documents 111-1/160/2019 and 111-1/161/2019, respectively.

Internal Models used by the Institution, like the Standard Models, have an expected loss approach for the next twelve months.

Internal Models grant a comprehensive credit risk management, considering the portfolio's own risk in such a way that the resulting models show greater predictability, derived from the use of specific attributes for each of the segments.

One of the purposes of internal estimations is to calculate Reserves and Capital Requirements for Credit Card and Commercial Loans Portfolios, which must be rated in accordance with the General Provisions Applicable to Credit Institutions described in the Single Bank Circular.

Internal Rating Process

Commercial Loans

For the Commercial Loans portfolio the estimation of the Probability of Default (PD) is performed using the Internal Model with Basic Approach, considering internal and external variables.

Once PD is determined, Severity of Loss (SL) and the Exposure at Default (EAD) are considered under the Standard Method, and once the above factors have been obtained, the Expected Loss (EL) is computed as follows:

$$EL = PD * SL * EAD$$

Credit Cards Portfolio

In the Credit Card portfolio, the Rating System scale allows the Institution to have a better credit risk management when considering the portfolio's own risk, in order to continuously monitor customers and to prevent or mitigate adverse events.



Its main purpose is to segregate population into homogeneous subsets (buckets), so that the resulting models show greater predictability, derived from the use of specific attributes for each of the segments.

Internal Models' Variable Estimation

Probability of Default

Probability of Default (PD) shows the likelihood that a borrower defaults on its contractual obligations within twelve months after the month being rated. Default is defined when loans present 90 or more days past-due.

For its estimation, information from internal and external variables is used with which a score is obtained, which is mapped to a master rating measuring risk level.

Severity of Loss

Severity of Loss. Measures the intensity of the loss upon default expressed as a percentage of the Exposure at Default (EAD), once considered collateral values and the costs associated regarding the settlement (judicial, administrative collection, and deed in lieu, among others).

The estimation of the Severity of Loss (SL) implies calculating present value of flows at default date, granting a comparable measure for loans with different recovery periods.

Exposure at Default

Exposure at Default (EAD) is the amount of the debt at the time of default of a loan. It is estimated on a conversion factor basis, which considers the relationship between balance and the unused credit line.

In the particular case of the Commercial Loan portfolio, Severity of Loss (SL) and Exposure at Default (EAD) are used in accordance with those established on the CUB for Standard Models.

Acquired collection rights

This balance is represented by the acquisition cost of the various loan asset packages acquired by the Institution, which are subsequently valued by applying one of the three following methods:

Cost recovery method – Payments received are applied against the acquisition cost of the loan portfolio until the balance equals zero. Recoveries in excess of the acquisition cost are recognized in current earnings.

Interest method - The result of multiplying the acquired portfolio's outstanding balance by the estimated yield is recorded in current earnings. Differences between the Institution's collection estimates and actual collections are reflected prospectively in the estimated yield.

Cash basis method - The amount resulting from multiplying the estimated yield times the amount actually collected is recorded in the consolidated income statements provided it is not greater than the amount obtained by the interest method. The difference between the recorded amount and the amount collected reduces the outstanding portfolio balance, once the entire initial investment has been amortized. Any subsequent recovery will be recorded in the consolidated Income Statements.

For the portfolios valued using the interest method, the Institution evaluates them twice a year to verify if the cash flow estimate of its collection rights is consistent with actual recoveries and therefore considered to be effective. The Institution uses the cost recovery method on those collection rights in which the expected cash flow estimate is not highly effective. The expected cash flow estimate is considered as "highly effective" if the result of dividing the sum of the flows collected by the sum of the expected cash flows is between 0.8 and 1.25 when such effectiveness is evaluated.



Loan asset impairment - The Institution performs an expected cash flow assessment periodically while collection rights are still effective, and if based on the events and information gathered, it determines that said cash flows will drop, it develops an estimate of non-recoverability or doubtful accounts vs. the period's results in the amount in which said expected cash flows are lower than the book value of the account receivable.

Securitization transactions

Through securitization transactions involving the transfer of ownership in mortgage and government loans, transfers those financial assets to a trust so that it publicly issues securities through an intermediary. The securities represent the right to the yield on the securitized portfolio and, as compensation; the Institution receives cash and a record, which grants it the right over the trust's residual cash flows after settling the certificates to their holders. This record is registered at its fair value under "Receivables generated by securitizations".

The Institution provides administration services for the transferred financial assets and records the revenue thereof in the period's earnings when accrued. Those revenues are recorded under "Other Operating Income (expenses)".

The valuation of the benefits to be received from securitization operations is recorded in the consolidated income statement under "Other revenues", as applicable.

Other accounts receivable and payable

The Institution performs a study to quantify the different future events that could affect the amount in accounts receivable over 90 days and thus determine their percentage of non-recoverability to calculate its allowance for doubtful accounts, as per the provisions. The remaining balance of accounts receivable is reserved at 90 calendar days from the initial recognition.

The balances of asset and liability settlement accounts represent transactions involving the sale and purchase of currency and securities, which are recorded when entered into and settled within 48 hours.

Impairment of the value of long-lived assets and their disposal

The Institution has established guidelines to identify and, if applicable, record losses derived from the impairment or decrease in value of long-lived tangible or intangible assets, including goodwill.

Foreclosed assets, net

Foreclosed property or property received as payments in kind are recorded at the lower of their cost or fair value minus the strictly necessary costs and expenses disbursed in the foreclosure. Cost is determined as the forced-sale value established by the judge upon foreclosure or, in the case of payments in kind, the price agreed between the parties involved.

When the value of the asset or the accrued or past due amortizations leading to the foreclosure, net of estimates, is higher than the foreclosed property, the difference is recorded in the period's results under "Other operating income (expenses)".

When the value of the asset or the accrued or past due amortizations leading to the foreclosure, net of estimates, is lower than the foreclosed property, its value is adjusted to the net asset's value.

The carrying value is only modified when there is evidence that the fair value is lower than the recorded carrying value. Reductions in the carrying value of the loan are recorded in the current earnings as they occur.



The provisions applicable to the new valuation methodology for the allowance for loan losses mentioned above define the valuation methodology for reserves related to either foreclosed property or those assets received as payment in kind, establishing that additional quarterly provisions must be created to recognize the potential decrease in value over time of property awarded under legal proceedings, out-of-court or received as payment in kind and the investments in securities received as foreclosed goods or payment in kind, based on the following guidelines:

I. In the case of collection rights and movable property, the provisions referenced in the preceding paragraph must be treated as follows:

Movable property reserves	
Time elapsed as of award date or receipt as payment in kind (months)	Reserve percentage
Up to 6	-%
More than 6 and up to 12	10%
More than 12 and up to 18	20%
More than 18 and up to 24	45%
More than 24 and up to 30	60%
More than 30	100%

The amount of the reserves to be created will be the result of applying the reserve percentage determined under the preceding table to the value of collection rights or foreclosed property, received as payment in kind or awarded in a court proceeding, obtained in accordance with accounting criteria issued by the Commission.

II. Investments in securities must be valued in accordance with the provisions of the Commission's accounting Circular B-2, using annual audited financial statements and monthly financial information of the investee.

Following the valuation of foreclosed assets or those received as payment in kind, the reserves resulting from applying the percentages established in the table of Section I above to the estimated value, must be created.

III. In the case of real estate property, provisions must be created as follows:

Real property reserves	
Time elapsed as of award date or receipt as payment in kind (months)	Reserve percentage
Up to 12	-%
More than 12 and up to 24	10%
More than 24 and up to 30	15%
More than 30 and up to 36	25%
More than 36 and up to 42	30%
More than 42 and up to 48	35%
More than 48 and up to 54	40%
More than 54 and up to 60	50%
More than 60	100%

The amount of the reserves to be created will be the result of applying the reserve percentage determined under the preceding table to the awarded value of the property based on the accounting criteria. Furthermore, when problems are identified regarding the realization of the value of the foreclosed property, the Institution records additional reserves based on management's best estimates. On December 31, 2020, there were no reserves other than those created by the percentage applied based on the accounting criteria that could indicate signs of impairment or realization problems with the values of the foreclosed properties.

If appraisals subsequent to the foreclosure or payment in kind result in the recording of a decrease in the value of the collection rights, securities, movable or real estate property, the reserve percentages contained in the preceding table can be applied to the adjusted value.



Property, furniture and equipment

Property, furniture and equipment are recorded at acquisition cost. The balances of acquisitions made up to December 31, 2007 are restated using factors derived from the value of the UDI of that date. Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method based on the useful lives of the assets as estimated by independent appraisers.

Permanent stock investments

The Institution recognizes its investments in associated companies where it has significant influence but not control using the equity method, based on the book values shown in the most recent financial statements of such entities.

Income taxes

Income Tax (ISR) is recorded in the year it is incurred. Deferred ISR is calculated by applying the corresponding tax rate to the applicable temporary differences resulting from comparing the accounting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and including, if any, future benefits from tax loss carryforwards and certain tax credits. The deferred tax assets are recorded only when there is a high probability of recovery.

The net effect of the aforementioned items is presented in the consolidated Statement of financial position under the "Deferred taxes, net" line.

Intangible assets

Intangible assets are recognized in the consolidated Statements of financial position provided they are identifiable and generate future economic benefits that are controlled by the Institution. The amortizable amount of the intangible asset is assigned on a systematic basis during its estimated useful life. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized and their value is subject to the regulatory provisions regarding annual impairment tests.

Goodwill

The Institution records goodwill when the total fair value of the acquisition cost and the Minority Interest is greater than the fair value of the net assets of the acquired business, pursuant to NIF B-7, "Business Acquisitions". As goodwill is considered an intangible asset with an indefinite life, it is subject to impairment tests at least annually according to Bulletin C-15, "Impairment in the Value of Long-Lived Assets and their Disposal". No indicators of impairment of goodwill have been identified as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

Deposits

Liabilities derived from deposits, including promissory notes settled at maturity, are recorded at their funding or placement cost plus accrued interest, determined according to the number of days elapsed at each monthly close, which are charged against results when accrued as an interest expense.

Interbank and other loans

These loans are recorded based on the contractual value, recognizing the interest in the year's earnings as accrued. The Institution records in this item the direct loans obtained from domestic and foreign banks, loans obtained through bids with Banco de Mexico and development funds' financing. Furthermore, this includes discounted loan portfolios from funds provided by banks specializing in financing economic, productive or development activities.

Provisions

Provisions are recognized when the Institution has a current obligation that results from a past event and are likely to result in the use of economic resources and can be reasonably estimated.



Employee retirement obligations

According to Mexican Federal Labor Law, the Institution has obligations derived from severance payments and seniority premiums payable to employees that cease to render their services under certain circumstances.

Defined benefit plan

The Institution records a liability for seniority premiums, pensions and post-retirement medical services as incurred based on calculations by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method, using nominal interest rates. Accordingly, this recognizes the liability whose present value will cover the obligation from benefits projected to the estimated retirement date of the Institution's overall employees, as well as the obligation related to retired personnel.

Derived from the entry into force of the New MFRS D-3, "Employee Benefits" (MFRS D-3), the Institution adopted the transitory third article published by the Commission to gradually recognize in the stockholders' equity the changes by reformulation referred to in MFRS D-3. In this way, the Institution gradually recognizes in a period of 5 years, as of 2016, the initial balance of actuarial gains or losses in other comprehensive income, as well as, the initial balance of the improvements to the plan in retained earnings from prior years.

At the end of 2019, actuarial earning / losses were generated in all benefits; these amounts are integrated into the other comprehensive income account and will be recycled to results during the future working life of the workers according to the benefit.

The Institution applies the provision of MFRS D-3 related to the recognition of the liability for severance payments for reasons other than restructuring, which is recorded using the projected unit credit method based on calculations by independent actuaries.

Defined contribution plan

The Institution has a "defined contribution" pension plan in place. The participating employees are those hired as of January 2001 as well as those hired prior to such date that enrolled voluntarily. The pension plan is invested in a fund, which is included in "Other assets".

The employees who were hired prior to January 1, 2001 and who decided to enroll voluntarily in the defined contribution pension plan received a contribution from the Institution for prior services equivalent to the actuarial benefit accrued in their previous defined benefit plan that was cancelled. The initial contribution was made from the plan assets that had been established for the original defined benefit plan and participants were immediately assigned 50% of such amount with the remaining 50% to be assigned over 10 years.

The initial payment to the defined contribution plan for past services was financed with funds established originally for the defined benefit plan as a result of the early termination of its obligations and recognized in accordance with the provision guidelines.

The labor obligations derived from the defined contribution pension plan do not require an actuarial valuation as established in MFRS D-3, because the cost of this plan is equivalent to the Institution's contributions made to the plan's participants.

The provisions for PTU are recorded in the results of the year in which they are incurred as administrative expenses. The Institution determines employee statutory profit sharing based on the criteria established in the guidelines set forth by the Mexican Constitution.

Foreign currency conversion

Foreign currency transactions are recorded at the applicable exchange rate in effect at the transaction date. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currency are translated into Mexican pesos at the applicable exchange rate at the close of each period. The exchange rate used to establish Mexican peso equivalence is the FIX exchange rate published by Banco de México. Foreign exchange fluctuations are recorded in the results of operations.



Interest from outstanding subordinated debentures

Accrued interest from outstanding subordinated debentures is recognized as it is accrued and translated according to the exchange rate in effect at each monthly close.

Transfer of financial assets

The Institution can act as the assignor or assignee, as applicable, in this type of transactions. Moreover the Institution evaluates whether or not to retain the risks and benefits associated with the asset property to determine whether or not there was a transfer of property in a transaction. In transactions involving the transfer of ownership in financial assets, the assignor yields control and substantially transfers all the risks and benefits over such assets. Therefore, the assignor derecognizes such assets and records the consideration received from the transaction. Conversely, the assignee recognizes such financial assets and the transfer consideration in its accounting records.

Share-based payments

The Institution grants stock options to key officers through different payment schemes based on stocks. The Institution has established trusts to manage the plans and contributes the necessary funds so that shares can be purchased directly from the market at the initiation of each plan.

The Institution records its stock option plans according to the guidelines of MFRS D-8, "Share-Based Payments". The compensation expense is recorded at fair value as of the date the stock options are granted. As per MFRS D-8 and as the Institution grants stock of the Institution, the Institution reports the expense as a capital contribution by the Institution.

The fair value of each share is estimated as of the date granted using the Black-Scholes option pricing model or the forwards valuation model, depending on the plans' features.

Memorandum accounts

Memorandum accounts are used to record assets or commitments that are not part of the Institution's general Statement of financial position, as no rights are acquired on the assets and such commitments are not acknowledged as liabilities until they materialize, respectively. The accumulated amounts in the memorandum accounts have only been subject to audit tests when their information is derived from an accounting record. The memorandum accounts not audited are indicated in each case:

- Contingent assets and liabilities (unaudited):

It records the amount of economic penalties imposed by the administrative or judicial authorities until such payments are made, as a motion for revocation has been filed. It also records the exposure to risk line item for its participation in the Expanded Use Electronic Payments System.

- Loan commitments (unaudited):

The balance represents the amount of the letters of credit granted by the Institution that are considered as irrevocable commercial loans not disposed by the borrowers. It includes the lines of credit granted to client, not disposed.

- Assets in trust or mandate (unaudited):

For the assets in trust, the value of the goods is recorded and any information related to their individual administration is recorded independently. For assets under mandate, the declared value of the assets, subject to the mandates executed by the Institution is recorded.



- Assets in custody or under management (unaudited):

This account records the movement of others' assets and securities that are received in custody or are to be managed by the Institution.

- Collateral received:

The balance represents all the collateral received in securities repurchase agreement operations when the Institution is the buyer.

- Collateral received and sold or given as a pledge:

The balance represents all the collateral received in securities repurchase agreements when the Institution is acting as the buyer and which in turn are sold by the Institution acting as the seller.

5 – CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, cash and cash equivalents are as follows:

	2020	2019
Cash	Ps. 26,710	Ps. 23,841
Banks	81,961	38,370
Other deposits and available funds	72	71
	Ps. 108,743	Ps. 62,282

"Banks" is represented by cash in Mexican pesos and US dollars converted at the exchange rate issued by Banco de México of Ps. 19.9087 and Ps. 18.8642 as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, respectively, and is made up as follows:

	Mexican pesos		USD		Total	
	2020	2019	2020	2019	2020	2019
Call money	Ps. 8,124	Ps. 3,413	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps. 8,124	Ps. 3,413
Deposits with foreign credit institutions		-	21,263	503	21,263	503
Domestic banks	6,675	2,828	-	-	6,675	2,828
Banco de México	44,958	31,074	941	552	45,899	31,626
	Ps. 59,757	Ps. 37,315	Ps. 22,204	Ps. 1,055	Ps. 81,961	Ps. 38,370

In June 2014, Banco de Mexico issued Circular 9/2014, which establishes banking institutions' obligation to constitute a new monetary regulation deposit, and modifies the interest rate such deposits pay. As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, the Institution had made monetary regulation deposits of Ps. 34,044 and Ps. 33,122, respectively.

As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, the total sum of restricted cash and cash equivalents is Ps. 34,044 and Ps. 33,122, respectively. This includes monetary regulation deposits; futures placed in the domestic and foreign market, call money and contracted transactions pending liquidation in 24 and 48 hours. As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, the balance with Banco de México are Ps. 25,920 and Ps. 29,709, respectively, related to the deposit auctions. As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, "Other deposits and available funds" includes:

	2020	2019
Minted metals in gold and silver	Ps. 50	Ps. 45
Cashable checks received, pending payment at a 3-day term	13	25
Remittances	9	1
	Ps. 72	Ps. 71



The exchange rates used for the conversion of gold and silver coins (Centenarios and Troy ounces, respectively) was Ps. 924.28 and Ps. 587.01, per unit, respectively, in 2020; and Ps. 702.80 and Ps. 392.85, per unit, respectively, in 2019.

6 - INVESTMENT IN SECURITIES

a. Trading securities

As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, trading securities are as follows:

	2020			2019	
	Acquisition cost	Accrued interest	Valuation increase (decrease)	Book value	Book value
Government securities	Ps. 38,297	Ps. 228	(Ps.18)	Ps. 38,507	Ps. 71,471
Not restricted	(62)	-	-	(62)	(835)
D Bonds	-	-	-	-	(199)
M Bonds	(42)	-	-	(42)	(2)
BPA	-	-	-	-	(86)
CETES	-	-	-	-	(548)
UDIBONOS	(20)	-	-	(20)	-
Restricted	38,359	228	(18)	38,569	72,306
D Bonds	1,672	2	0	1,674	10,649
M Bonds	375	5	1	381	1,158
BPA	34,289	220	(21)	34,488	59,416
CEBUR – Government	-	-	-	-	381
CETES	1,341	-	1	1,342	605
UDIBONOS	682	1	1	684	97
Bank securities	166	-	1	167	241
Not restricted	1	-	-	1	-
Promissory Notes	1	-	-	1	-
Restricted	165	-	1	166	241
CEBUR – Development bank	48	-	-	48	-
Promissory Notes	-	-	-	-	241
Other bank securities	117	-	1	118	-
Private securities	2,380	22	356	2,758	3,457
Not restricted	2,380	22	356	2,758	3,457
Shares	134	-	160	294	258
Investment funds	-	-	-	-	2
CEBUR – corporate	1,225	3	75	1,303	1,359
Eurobonds	1,021	19	121	1,161	1,838
	Ps. 40,843	Ps. 250	Ps. 339	Ps. 41,432	Ps. 75,169

During 2020 and 2019, the Institution recognized under “Intermediation income” a net profit of Ps. 220 and a net (loss) Profit of (Ps.73) and Ps. 220, respectively, for the fair value valuation of these instruments.

As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, there are Ps. 38,735 and Ps. 72,547, respectively, in restricted trading securities associated mainly with repurchase operations.



b. Securities available for sale

As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, securities available for sale are as follows:

	2020			2019	
	Acquisition cost	Accrued interest	Valuation increase (decrease)	Book value	Book value
Government securities	Ps. 101,181	Ps. 1,020	Ps. 5,167	Ps. 107,368	Ps. 124,401
Not restricted	30,796	317	1,701	32,814	36,417
BREMs	7,778	6	-	7,784	7,786
CEBUR – Government	2,026	5	-	2,031	429
CEBUR – Municipality	138	3	24	165	147
CETES	635	-	0	635	613
Eurobonds	20,219	303	1,677	22,199	27,442
Restricted	70,385	703	3,466	74,554	87,984
D Bonds	3,025	-	1	3,026	-
M Bonds	3,461	60	18	3,539	537
BPA	31,151	215	1	31,367	54,680
CEBUR – Government	699	1	(2)	698	3,351
CEBUR – Municipality	115	3	1	119	-
CETES	2,442	-	2	2,444	48
Eurobonds	29,492	424	3,445	33,361	29,368
Bank securities	26,889	67	195	27,151	6,700
Not restricted	26,839	67	195	27,101	6,700
CEBUR – development bank	1,836	19	90	1,945	1,759
CEBUR – bank	2,214	3	59	2,276	1,319
Depósito Certificates	20,698	41	-	20,739	1,956
Structured Notes	531	-	36	567	479
Other bank securities	1,260	4	10	1,274	1,187
Promissory Notes	300	-	-	300	-
Restricted	50	-	-	50	-
CEBUR – Bank	50	-	-	50	-
Private securities	18,330	368	(154)	18,544	21,529
Not restricted	16,586	322	(130)	16,778	19,955
Shares	115	-	74	189	171
Investment funds	902	-	30	932	4,305
CEBUR – BORHIS	-	-	-	-	8
CEBUR – Corporate	6,422	28	(338)	6,112	6,370
Eurobonds - Private	9,147	294	104	9,545	9,101
Restricted	1,744	46	(24)	1,766	1,574
Eurobonds - Private	1,744	46	(24)	1,766	1,574
	Ps. 146,400	Ps. 1,455	Ps. 5,208	Ps. 153,063	Ps. 152,630

As of December 31, 2020, and 2019, there are Ps. 76,370 and Ps. 89,559, respectively, in restricted securities available for sale, mainly associated with securities repurchasing transactions.

As of December 31, 2020, and 2019 there were 77,783,110 of BREMSR securities acquired as of May 2016, these BREMSRs were initially classified in the available-for-sale securities category due to the legal impossibility of being classified as trading securities since they did not have a secondary market, ie they are not subject to trading operations. They could not be classified under the category of securities held to maturity because this category was restricted in accordance with of criterion B-2. In addition, it is contemplated to hedge these securities through cash flow hedging operations for changes in the TIIE28 interest rate, which is feasible only in the category of available-for-sale securities in accordance with of the Criterion B-5, “Derivates and Hedging Transactions”.



c. Securities held to maturity

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, securities held to maturity are as follows:

Medium and long-term debt instruments:

	2020			2019
	Acquisitions cost	Accrued interest	Book value	Book value
Government securities	Ps. 30,252	Ps. 208	Ps. 30,460	Ps. 16,364
Not restricted	14,824	106	14,930	813
M Bonds	243	2	245	245
CETES specials	592	-	592	568
Eurobonds	13,989	104	14,093	-
Restricted	15,428	102	15,530	15,551
M Bonds	12,554	92	12,646	12,654
CEBUR Municipality	2,874	10	2,884	2,897
Private securities	2,814	3	2,817	3,229
Not restricted	1,271	-	1,271	1,314
CEBUR – BORHIS	2	-	2	2
Other private securities	1,269	-	1,269	1,312
Restricted	1,543	3	1,546	1,915
CEBUR – Corporate	1,543	3	1,546	1,915
	Ps. 33,066	Ps. 211	Ps. 33,277	Ps. 19,593

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, there are Ps. 17,076 and Ps. 17,466, respectively, in restricted trading securities associated mainly with repurchasing operations.

As of December 31, 2020, the maturities of the securities (expressed at their book value), are as follows:

	More than one and up to 5 years	More than 5 and up to 10 years	More than 10 years	Total
Government securities	Ps. 11,415	Ps. 14,394	Ps. 4,651	Ps. 30,460
Not restricted	11,415	1,748	1,767	14,930
M Bonds	-	245	-	245
CETES specials	176	416	-	592
Eurobonds	11,239	1,087	1,767	14,093
Restricted	-	12,646	2,884	15,530
Bonos M	-	12,646	-	12,646
CEBUR Municipality	-	-	2,884	2,884
Private securities	-	-	2,817	2,817
Not restricted	-	-	1,271	1,271
CEBUR – BORHIS	-	-	2	2
Other private securities	-	-	1,269	1,269
Restricted	-	-	1,546	1,546
CEBUR – Corporate	-	-	1,546	1,546
	Ps. 11,415	Ps. 14,394	Ps. 7,468	Ps. 33,277

Some of the investments in securities are given as collateral in derivative transactions without any restriction; therefore, the receiver has the right to trade them and offer them as collateral.



d. Collateral

The fair value of the collaterals granted in derivative transactions as if December 31, 2020 and 2019, is made up as follows:

2020			
Fair value in millions			
Type of collateral:	Pesos	USD	EUR
Cash	Ps.2,516	Ps.923	Ps.38
	Ps.2,516	Ps.923	Ps.38

2019			
Fair value in millions			
Type of collateral:	Pesos	USD	EUR
Cash	Ps. 102	Ps. 546	Ps. 38
	Ps. 102	Ps. 546	Ps. 38

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Institution had no instruments received as collateral.

During 2020 and 2019, the interest income from negotiable instruments is as follows:

Concept	2020	2019
Trading securities	Ps. 4,698	Ps. 7,165
Securities available for sale	7,832	8,809
Securities held to maturity	1,346	883
	Ps. 13,876	Ps. 16,857

e. Impaired negotiable instruments

The objective proof that a negotiable instrument is impaired includes observable information on, among others, the following events:

- a) considerable financial difficulties of the instrument's issuer;
- b) the issuer may be declared bankrupt or in some other financial reorganization;
- c) breach of contractual clauses, such as failure to pay interest or the principal;
- d) unavailability of an active market for the instrument in question due to financial difficulties; or
- e) a measurable reduction in future estimated cash flows of a group of instruments from the initial recording of such assets, although the reduction cannot be identified with individual instruments of the group, including:
 - i. adverse changes in the payment status of the issuers in the group, or
 - ii. local or national economic conditions that are correlated with the groups defaults.

As December 31, 2020 and 2019, the amount recorded for the impairment of securities held to maturity and available-for-sale securities amounts to Ps. 0 (Ps. 0 in "Brokerage revenues" and Ps. 0 in "Retained earnings from prior years", See Note 3) and Ps. 0, respectively, are as follows

Instrument	2020	2019
Shares	Ps. -	Ps. -
CEBUR private	-	-
	Ps. -	Ps. -

During 2020 and 2019, no interest income was recorded related to the impairment of securities.



7 - DEBTOR BALANCES UNDER REPURCHASE AND RESALE AGREEMENTS

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, creditor balances under repurchase and resale agreements are as follows:

Acting as securities purchaser

Instrument	2020				2019			
	Repurchase agreement from debtors	Received, sold collateral in repurchase	Debit difference	Credit difference	Repurchase agreement from debtors	Received, sold collateral in repurchase	Debit difference	Credit difference
CETES	Ps.196	Ps.196	Ps.-	Ps.-	Ps.-	Ps.-	Ps.-	Ps.-
CEBUR – Government	3,867	3,867	-	-	3,690	3,784	-	94
CEBUR –								
Development bank	1,590	1,590	-	-	2,571	2,571	-	-
Government UMS								
Bonds (Fix)	1,916	0	1,916	-	1,871	-	1,871	-
Bonds IPAB	19,402	19,286	116	-	2,760	2,760	-	-
Quarterly IPAB Bonds	60,138	59,613	525	-	42,017	41,880	145	8
Semi-annual IPAB								
Bonds	34,872	34,487	385	-	24,921	24,921	-	-
M Bonds	10,120	10,115	5	-	4,500	4,500	-	-
D Bonds	30,913	30,837	89	13	12,158	12,161	-	3
Government securities	163,014	159,991	3,036	13	94,488	92,577	2,016	105
Securitized bank								
certificates	9,274	9,274	-	-	8,676	8,676	-	-
CEDES	7,206	7,206	-	-	10,613	10,613	-	-
Títulos de Organismos								
Financieros								
Multilaterales	245	245	-	-	17	17	-	-
Bank securities	16,725	16,725	-	-	19,306	19,306	-	-
CEBUR – Municipality	3,104	3,104	-	-	2,399	2,399	-	-
CEBUR in UDIS	1,500	1,500	-	-	1,500	1,500	-	-
Short-term CEBUR	670	670	-	-	437	437	-	-
Private securities	5,274	5,274	-	-	4,336	4,336	-	-
	Ps. 185,013	Ps. 181,990	Ps. 3,036	Ps. 13	Ps. 118,130	Ps. 116,219	Ps. 2,016	Ps. 105

With the Institution acting as the purchaser, accrued premiums charged to the results of operations as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 were Ps. 6,574 and Ps. 9,725, respectively, which are presented in the "Interest Income" Heading.

During 2019, repurchase transactions carried out by the Institution in its capacity as purchaser ranged in term from 1 to 8 days.

As of December 31, 2020, the amount of securities corresponding to guarantees granted and received in repurchase transactions that involved the transfer of property Ps.183,050 and Ps. 280,054,, respectively, and as of December 31, 2019, the totals were Ps. 116,266 in guarantees granted and Ps. 207,870 in guarantees received.

The debtor and creditor balances in repurchase transactions consist of:



Acting as seller of securities

Instrument	2020	2019
CETES	Ps. 3,300	Ps. 156
CEBUR	699	3,732
Certificados Bursátiles de Banca de Desarrollo	48	-
Eurobonds	19,343	19,310
Bonds IPAB	2,664	25,770
Quarterly IPAB bonds	53,512	73,852
Semi-annual IPAB bonds	9,266	13,543
Development bonds	4,700	7,607
Government bonds	17,436	14,064
UDIBONOS	662	97
Governmental value	111,630	158,131
CEBUR	50	-
Financial Institution Negotiable Instruments	118	245
Bank securities	168	245
CEBUR Municipality	4,164	2,850
CEBUR – Corporate	-	1,458
Private securities	4,164	4,308
	Ps. 115,962	Ps. 162,684

With the Institution in its capacity as purchaser, accrued interest was charged to the results of operations as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 for Ps.14,947 and Ps. 22,736, respectively, and recorded under “Interest Expenses”.

During 2020, the period of repurchase transactions carried out by the Institution in its capacity as purchaser ranged in term from 1 to 12 years.

8 - DERIVATIVES FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The transactions carried out by the Institution involving derivative financial instruments correspond mainly to futures, swaps and options contracts. These transactions are entered into in order to hedge various financial risks as well as for trading purposes.

The Institution has evaluated the effectiveness of derivative transactions for hedging purposes and has concluded that they are highly effective

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, positions in derivatives financial instruments are as follows:

Asset position	2020	2019
Forwards		
Foreign currency forwards	Ps. 746	Ps. 96
Options		
Interest rate options	219	262
Stock options	499	390
Foreign currency options	-	-
Swaps		
Interest rate swaps	41,601	17,186
Foreign currency swaps	5,015	4,190
Credit swaps	153	171
Total trading	48,233	22,295



Options

Rate options

-

-

Swaps

Exchange rate swaps

546

162

Interest rate swaps

1,497

-

Total hedging**2,043****162****Total position****Ps. 50,276****Ps. 22,457****Liability position****2020****2019****Forwards**

Foreign currency forwards

Ps. 106

Ps. 176

Options

Interest rate options

161

200

Foreign currency options

430

730

Swaps

Interest rate swaps

36,410

12,715

Foreign currency swaps

6,990

6,931

Total trading**44,097****20,752****Swaps**

Interest rate swaps

-

273

Foreign currency swaps

4,990

3,948

Total hedging**4,990****4,221****Total position****Ps. 49,087****Ps. 24,973**

The following are notional bonds in different currencies, depending on the type of product, by December 31, 2020:

Trading instruments:

Instrument	MXN	USD	EUR	CHF
Foreign currency forwards	Ps.8,234	Ps.361	Ps.-	Ps.-
Interest rate options	52,855	1,155	-	-
Foreign currency swaps (receiving leg)	52,422	976	-	-
Foreign currency swaps (paying leg)	12,809	2,407	254	-
Interest rate swaps (receiving leg)	448,692	8,611	-	-
Interest rate swaps (paying leg)	448,692	8,611	-	-
Credit swaps	-	54	-	-

Hedging instruments:

Instrument	MXN	USD	EUR	GBP
Foreign currency swaps (receiving leg)	Ps.4,490	Ps.10	Ps.	Ps.
Foreign currency swaps (paying leg)	13,954	483	157	128
Interest rate swaps (receiving leg)	23,506	6,000	-	-
Interest rate swaps (paying leg)	23,506	6,000	-	-



The hedging instruments operated and their main underlying instruments are as follows

Forwards	Options	Swaps	CCS
Fx-USD	Fx-USD	TIIE 28	TIIE 28
Fx-EUR	TIIE 28	TIIE 91	TIIE 91
Fx-CAD	TIIE 91	CETES 91	LIBOR
Fx-CHF	LIBOR	LIBOR	EURIBOR

Risk management policies and internal control procedures to manage the risks inherent in contracts related to derivative transactions are described in note 31.

Transactions carried out for hedging purposes have maturities from 2020 to 2029 and are intended to mitigate the financial risk derived from long-term loans offered by the Institution at fixed nominal rates, as well as the exchange rate risk generated by market instruments in the Institution's portfolio.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the collateral granted is constituted mainly by the delivery of cash. The fair value of the collaterals delivered is shown in Note 6 d).

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Institution has not received any collateral.

During 2019 and 2019, the net earnings from the valuation and realization of derivatives financial instruments were Ps. 1,994 and Ps. 1,503, respectively.

The net amount of estimated gains or losses originated by transactions or events recorded in "Comprehensive income" to date in the consolidated financial statements and that are expected to be reclassified to earnings within the next 12 months total Ps. (209).

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the main positions hedged by the Institution and the derivatives designated to cover such positions are:

Cash flow hedging:

- Forecast funding using TIIE rate Caps and Swaps.
- Recorded assets in foreign currency using Cross Currency Swaps.
- Recorded liabilities in foreign currency using Cross Currency Swaps.

As of December 31, 2020, there are 115 hedge files related to hedging transactions. Their effectiveness ranges between 100%, well within the range established by the accounting standards in effect (80% to 125%). Furthermore, there is no overhedging on any of the derivatives; therefore as of December 31, 2020, there are no ineffective portions that are recorded at the market value that the Institution has to record in earnings.

The following are the Institution's hedged cash flows as of December 31, 2020, expected to occur and affect earnings:

Concept	More than 3			
	Up to 3 months	months and up to 1 year	More than 1 and up to 5 years	More than 5 years
Forecast funding	Ps.62	Ps.191	Ps.1,003	Ps.131
Monetary regulation deposits	359	1,161	5,007	3,513
UDI issuance	10	10	76	86
Swiss franc Issuance	-	4	1	7
Assets denominated in Euros	54	157	609	-
Assets denominated in GBP	56	170	511	-
Assets denominated in USD	177	572	2,475	171
	Ps.718	Ps.2,265	Ps.9,682	Ps. 3,908



The fair value of the instruments designated as cash flows hedging, recognized in overall earnings in stockholders' equity on December 31, 2020 and 2019 totaled Ps. 448 and (Ps. 1,275), respectively. Furthermore, Ps. (266) and Ps. (71), respectively, were reclassified from stockholders' equity to results.

Trading derivatives and hedging derivatives: the credit risk is minimized through means of contractual compensation agreements, in which asset and liability derivatives with the same counterparty are settled for their net balance. Similarly, there may be other types of collateral such as credit lines, depending on the counterparty's solvency and the nature of the transaction.

The following table shows the cash flows hedging valuation balance:

Balance	Valuation of cash flows hedging instruments	Net change in period	Reclassified to income
Balance, January 1, 2019	(Ps. 5,001)	Ps. 223	Ps. 107
Balance, December 31, 2019	(Ps. 1,275)	Ps. 3,726	(Ps. 71)
Balance, December 31, 2020	Ps. 448	Ps. 1,723	(Ps. 266)

9 - LOAN PORTFOLIO

The loan portfolio by loan type is as follows:

	Performing loan portfolio		Past-due loan portfolio		Total	
	2020	2019	2020	2019	2020	2019
Commercial loans						
Denominated in domestic currency						
Commercial	Ps. 234,286	Ps. 204,805	Ps. 1,993	Ps. 4,563	Ps. 236,279	Ps. 209,368
Rediscounted portfolio	9,001	6,760	-	-	9,001	6,760
Denominated in USD						
Commercial	52,611	53,912	190	1,584	52,801	55,496
Rediscounted portfolio	1,407	965	-	-	1,407	965
Loans to financial institutions	24,898	20,595	-	4	24,898	20,599
Consumer loans						
Credit card	36,651	39,700	3,120	2,287	39,771	41,987
Other consumer loans	79,827	76,528	1,585	1,981	81,412	78,509
Mortgage loans						
Denominated in domestic currency	187,655	169,983	1,648	1,960	189,303	171,943
Denominated in USD	81	103	11	13	92	116
Denominated in UDIS	-	-	-	-	-	-
Government loans	156,115	170,155	33	-	156,148	170,155
Total loan portfolio	Ps. 782,532	Ps. 743,506	Ps. 8,580	Ps. 12,392	Ps. 791,112	Ps. 755,898

Restructured loans

Below are the restructured loans, which changed the terms and rates, among others:

	2020		2019	
	Performing	Past-due	Performing	Past-due
Commercial loans				
Business loans	Ps. 21,756	Ps. 2,956	Ps. 24,539	Ps. 4,564
Consumer loans	4,663	1,021	478	80
Mortgage loans	1,219	520	178	279
	Ps. 27,638	Ps. 4,497	Ps. 25,195	Ps. 4,923



As of December 31, 2020, the past-due loans showed the following periods of delinquency:

	From 1 to 180 days	From 181 to 365 days	From 366 days to 2 years	More than 2 years	Total
Commercial loans	Ps. 1,587	Ps. 485	Ps. 105	Ps. 39	Ps. 2,216
Consumer loans	4,604	100		1	4,705
Mortgage loans	1,076	583	-	-	1,629
	Ps. 7,267	Ps. 1,168	Ps. 105	Ps. 40	Ps. 8,580

As of December 31, 2019, the past-due loans showed the following periods of delinquency:

	From 1 to 180 days	From 181 to 365 days	From 366 days to 2 years	More than 2 years	Total
Commercial loans	Ps. 1,217	Ps. 1,441	Ps. 1,310	Ps. 2,183	Ps. 6,151
Consumer loans	4,057	200	2	9	4,268
Mortgage loans	1,123	850	-	-	1,973
	Ps. 6,397	Ps. 2,491	Ps. 1,312	Ps. 2,192	Ps. 12,392

Past-due loan movements for the years ended on December 31, 2020 and 2019 are shown below:

	2020	2019
Balance at the beginning of the year	Ps. 12,392	Ps. 12,839
Liquidations	(2,245)	(2,954)
Write-offs*	(19,560)	(15,341)
Renewals	(579)	(617)
Discounts	(1,735)	(1,649)
Foreclosures	(79)	(305)
Transfers to performing loans	(6,260)	(7,204)
Transfers from performing loans	26,439	27,687
Sales of portfolio	(132)	-
Fluctuation from foreign exchange rate	339	(64)
Year-end balance	Ps. 8,580	Ps. 12,392

* Corresponds to 100% hedged loans.

As of December 31, 2020, the balance of deferred loan origination fees was Ps. 2,326, and the amount recorded in results was Ps. 1,439. Furthermore, the deferred balance of costs and expenses associated with initial loan originations was Ps. 3,529, and the amount recorded in results was Ps. 1,155. As of December 31, 2019, the balance of deferred loan origination fees was Ps. 2,469, and the amount recorded in results was Ps. 1,405. Furthermore, the deferred balance of costs and expenses associated with initial loan originations was Ps. 3,182, and the amount recorded in results was Ps. 1,156.

The average term over which the deferred fee balance and the costs and expenses will be recorded is equivalent to the average term of the portfolio balance.

The collected fees and costs are presented net in the line item of "Deferred credits and advanced collections" within the consolidated Statements of financial position as well as in interest income and interest expenses, respectively, in the consolidated income statements.

The average terms of the portfolio's main balances are: a) commercial, 2.03 years; b) financial institutions, 3.49 years; c) mortgage, 18.81 years; d) government loans, 10.02 years; and e) consumer, 3.51 years.

During the years ended December 31, 2020 and 2019, the balance of fully reserved past-due loans that were written off was Ps. 19,406 and Ps. 15,325, respectively.



On December 31, 2020 and 2019, revenues from recoveries of previously written-off loan portfolios were Ps. 2,137 and Ps. 2,006, respectively.

The loans granted per economic sectors are shown below:

	2020		2019	
	Amount	Concentration percentage	Amount	Concentration percentage
Private (companies and individuals)	Ps. 299,488	37.85%	Ps. 272,589	36.06%
Financial institutions	24,898	3.15%	20,599	2.73%
Credit card and consumer	121,183	15.32%	120,496	15.94%
Mortgage	189,395	23.94%	172,059	22.76%
Government loans	156,148	19.74%	170,155	22.51%
	Ps. 791,112	100.00%	Ps. 755,898	100.00%

Policies and procedures for granting loans

The granting, control and recovery of loans are regulated by the Institution's Credit Manual, which has been authorized by the Board of Directors. Accordingly, administrative portfolio control is performed in the following areas:

- I. Business Areas (includes corporate, commercial, business, governmental and consumer banking), primarily through the branch network.
- II. Operations Areas
- III. General Comprehensive Risk Management
- IV. Recovery Management

Similarly, the Institution has manuals establishing the policies and procedures to be utilized for credit risk management purposes. The structure of the credit management process is based on the following stages:

- a) Product design
- b) Promotion
- c) Evaluation
- d) Formalization
- e) Operation
- f) Administration
- g) Recovery

Procedures have also been implemented to ensure that past-due loans are timely transferred and recorded in the accounting, and those loans with recovery problems are properly and promptly identified.

Pursuant to Commission Circular B6, "Loan Portfolio", distressed portfolio is defined as the commercial loans, which based on the current information and facts as well as on the loan revision process, are very unlikely to be fully recovered (both principal and interest) pursuant to the original terms and conditions. The performing and past-due portfolios are susceptible to be identified as a distressed portfolio. The commercial loans' ratings D and E risk degrees are shown below as distressed loans:

	2020	2019
Distressed commercial loans	Ps. 2,830	Ps. 6,934
Performing	854	1,001
Past-due	1,976	5,933
Commercial loans	499,744	472,834
Performing	499,503	472,626
Past-due	241	208
Total rated commercial loans	502,574	479,768
Total portfolio	Ps. 811,811	Ps. 770,717
Distressed Commercial Loans/Total Portfolio	0.35%	0.90%



The Institution's Treasury Department is the central unit responsible for balancing resource requirements and eliminating the interest rate risk derived from fixed rate transactions through the use of hedging and arbitrage strategies.

10 - LOANS RESTRUCTURED IN UDIS

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Institution has no mortgage loans restructured in UDIS.

Early termination of mortgage loan borrower support programs

On June 30, 2010, the Federal Government through the SHCP and Banking Institutions signed an agreement for the early termination of the mortgage loan debtors support programs (punto final and UDIS trusts) (the Agreement) consequently as of January 1, 2011, the Institution absorbed its part of the early discount granted to mortgage loan debtors participating in the program.

The Agreement established a series of obligations for the Federal Government payable in 5 annual amortizations with a due date of June 1, 2015 which is when the last payment of Ps. 29 was received. Such payment included the monthly financial cost from the day immediately following the cut-off date and up to closing of the month immediately preceding the due date.

As of December 31, 2020, the remaining balance of SPECIAL CETES not repurchased by the Federal Government is Ps. 865 with maturities between 2022 and 2027.

11 - ALLOWANCE FOR LOAN LOSSES

The Institution's portfolio classification, which serves as the basis for recording the allowance for loan losses, is detailed below:

Risk category	2020						
	Required allowances for losses						
	Loan portfolio	Companies	Government	Financial institutions' loans	Consumer portfolio	Mortgage portfolio	Total
Risk A1	Ps. 667,967	Ps. 943	Ps. 454	Ps. 68	Ps. 649	Ps. 259	Ps. 2,373
Risk A2	46,058	173	162	7	339	33	714
Risk B1	31,397	77	54	2	837	17	987
Risk B2	10,852	52	23	3	282	19	379
Risk B3	19,990	106	335	3	485	12	941
Risk C1	11,708	105	101	-	675	53	934
Risk C2	10,430	112	135	-	944	140	1,331
Risk D	10,376	944	16	-	2,572	397	3,929
Risk E	4,377	17	-	-	2,721	88	2,826
Unclassified	(1,344)	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Ps.811,811	Ps.2,529	Ps.1,280	Ps.83	Ps.9,504	Ps.1,018	Ps.14,414
Less: Recorded allowance							Ps.19,464
Reserve supplement*							Ps. 5,050



2019							
Required allowances for losses							
Risk category	Loan portfolio	Companies	Government	Financial institutions' loans	Consumer portfolio	Mortgage portfolio	Total
Risk A1	Ps. 628,234	Ps. 856	Ps. 529	Ps. 67	Ps. 623	Ps. 220	Ps. 2,295
Risk A2	35,967	151	77	9	303	30	570
Risk B1	31,131	59	86	-	844	17	1,006
Risk B2	12,931	57	4	-	379	28	468
Risk B3	25,448	111	366	10	836	15	1,338
Risk C1	8,514	95	90	-	266	78	529
Risk C2	9,616	94	101	-	864	163	1,222
Risk D	14,140	1,974	-	2	2,182	491	4,649
Risk E	6,346	991	-	-	3,208	87	4,286
Unclassified	(1,611)	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Ps. 770,716	Ps. 4,388	Ps. 1,253	Ps. 88	Ps. 9,505	Ps. 1,129	Ps. 16,363
Less: Recorded allowance							17,083
Reserve supplement*							Ps. 720

*The recorded reserves supplement conforms to the Provisions to cover 100% of the past-due interest and for the effects of inquiries in the credit bureau.

As of December 2020 and 2019, the amount of the rating base for loan portfolios includes Ps. 20,776 and Ps. 14,573, respectively, for Granted Guarantors and Loan Acquisitions, which were recorded in memorandum accounts. Ps. - and Ps. 276 were also added for loans to consolidated related parties.

The estimated allowance for loan losses is determined based on portfolio balances at those dates.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the allowance for loan losses represents 227% and 138%, respectively, of the past-due portfolio.

The estimated allowance includes the classification of loans granted in foreign currency, which are evaluated at the exchange rate in effect as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

According to the current regulation, as of December 31, 2020, the Institution rated under the regulatory methodologies based on expected losses the commercial portfolios (except credits destined to investment projects with own payment source), Mortgage portfolio and non-revolving consumer portfolio. In the case of the revolving consumption portfolio, beginning January 2019, the Institution uses an internal methodology authorized by the Commission.

Below are shown for each type of portfolio, the exposure to default, probability of breach of contract, and severity of the loss as of December 31, 2020.

Type of portfolio	Exposure to Default	Weighted Probability of Non-compliance	Weighted Severity of Loss
Commercial*	Ps.385,810	4.4%	20.1%
Mortgage	Ps.189,395	2.9%	18.7%
Non-revolving consumer	Ps.81,416	8.6%	68.2%
Revolving Consumer loan	Ps.55,510	9.8%	87.0%

* Loans intended for investment projects having their own source of payment are not included.



Movements in allowance for loan losses

An analysis of the movements in allowance for loan losses is detailed below:

	2020	2019	2018
Balance at the beginning of the year	Ps.17,083	Ps.18,264	Ps.15,551
Increase charged to results	23,906	17,112	17,454
Discounts and write-offs	(21,823)	(18,250)	(16,368)
Recognized against results of previous years	-	-	1,508
Rebates granted to housing debtors	(7)	-	(7)
Others	305	(43)	126
Year-end balance	Ps.19,464	Ps.17,083	Ps.18,264

As of December 31, 2020, the net amount of preventive loan losses reserves charged to the consolidated income statement totals Ps.21,864 and is presented net of Ps. 2,261 which is recorded in "Other income (expenses)", and due to the variation of the USD (Ps.219) exchange rate; such amounts are offset against results and comprised of Ps.23,906 credited directly to the estimate. As of December 31, 2019, the net amount of preventive loan loss reserves charged to the consolidated income statement totals Ps. 15,104 and is presented net of which is recorded in "Other income (expenses)" Ps. 1,965, and due to the variation of the USD Ps.43 exchange rate; such amounts are offset against results and comprised of Ps.17,112 credited directly to the estimate.

12 - ACQUIRED COLLECTION RIGHTS

The acquired collection rights are comprised as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 as follows:

Valuation Method	2020	2019
Cash Basis Method	Ps.647	Ps.1,010
Cost Recovery Method	970	348
Interest method	-	1
	Ps.1,617	Ps.1,359

As of December 31, 2020, derived from applying the valuation methods (described in Note 4), the Institution recognized income from credit asset portfolios of Ps.625, together with the respective amortization of Ps.377, the effects of which were recognized under the "Other income" heading in the consolidated income statement. For the year ended December 31, 2019, the Institution recognized income of Ps.598, together with the respective amortization of Ps.396.

The Institution performs an analysis based on events or information to estimate the amount of expected cash flows to determine the estimated rate of return used in applying the valuation method for the amortization of the accounts receivable. If based on current events information, the analysis demonstrates that the expected future cash flows will decrease to the degree that they will not cover the book value, it will constitute an estimate for non-recoverability or difficult collection against the year's results for the amount that such expected cash flows are lower than the book value of the accounts receivable.

Assets other than cash that the Institution has received as part of portfolio collection or recovery have been mainly in real estate property.

The main feature considered for segmenting acquired portfolios has been the type of loan.



13 - OTHER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, NET

This item is made up as follows:

	2020	2019
Loans to officers and employees	Ps.3,123	Ps.2,899
Debtors from liquidation settlements	9,919	9,635
Debtors from cash collateral	21,823	11,212
Real estate property portfolios	993	1,241
Sundry debtors in Mexican pesos	4,005	4,382
Sundry debtors in foreign currency	735	255
Others	165	232
	40,763	29,856
Allowance for doubtful accounts	(268)	(446)
	Ps.40,495	Ps.29,410

The loans to officers and employees mature in 3 to 30 years, and accrue an interest rate, which goes from TIIE plus 0.6% to TIIE plus 1%.

14 -FORECLOSED ASSETS, NET

This item is made up as follows:

	2020	2019
Moveable property	Ps.516	Ps.276
Real estate property	2,836	2,529
Goods pledged for sale	90	235
	3,442	3,040
Allowance for losses on foreclosed assets	(235)	(234)
Allowance for losses on foreclosed real estate assets	(1,770)	(1,808)
Allowance for losses on assets pledged for sale	(53)	(138)
	(2,058)	(2,180)
	Ps.1,384	Ps.860

As of December 31, 2020, the aging of the reserves for foreclosed assets is as follows:

Concept / Months	18 to 24		More than 24		Total	
Moveable property	Ps.1		Ps.234		Ps.235	

Concept / Months	12 to 24	24 to 30	30 to 36	36 to 42	42 to 48	More than 48	Total
Real estate property	Ps.30	Ps.13	Ps.13	Ps.19	Ps.20	Ps.1,675	Ps.1,770
Goods pledged for sale	2	-	1	-	-	50	53
	Ps.32	Ps.13	Ps.14	Ps.19	Ps.20	Ps.1,725	Ps.1,823

As of December 31, 2019, the aging of the reserves for foreclosed assets is as follows:

Concept / Months	18 to 24		More than 24		Total	
Moveable property	Ps. -		Ps. 234		Ps. 234	

Concept / Months	12 to 24	24 to 30	30 to 36	36 to 42	42 to 48	More than 48	Total
Real estate property	Ps. 21	Ps. 10	Ps. 15	Ps.14	Ps.10	Ps. 1,738	Ps. 1,808
Goods pledged for sale	-	-	-	-	-	138	138
	Ps. 21	Ps. 10	Ps. 15	Ps. 14	Ps. 10	Ps. 1,876	Ps. 1,946



15 - PROPERTY, FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT, NET

This item is made up as follows:

	2020	2019
Furniture and equipment	Ps.32,450	Ps.12,401
Property intended for offices	8,687	8,767
Installation costs	9,011	7,744
	50,148	28,912
Less - Accumulated depreciation and amortization	(21,859)	(13,824)
	Ps.28,289	Ps.15,088

The depreciation recorded in the results of 2020, 2019 and 2018 was Ps. 2,110, Ps. 1,903 and Ps. 2,055, respectively.

The average estimated useful lives of the Institution's assets subject to depreciation are listed below:

	Useful Life
Furniture and equipment	4 to 10 years
Real estate	4 to 99 years
Installation costs	10 years

16 - PERMANENT STOCK INVESTMENTS

Investments in associated companies are valued according to the equity method, as detailed below:

	Share %	2020	2019
Controladora PROSA, S.A. de C.V.	19.73%	Ps. 117	Ps. 118
PAYCLIP INC.	2.62%	208	101
Fondo Chiapas, S.A. de C.V.	11.11%	13	15
Fideicomiso de Coinversión F/2504 (CKD)	Various	32	32
Fideicomiso 73789-Banco Monex	4.88%	13	5
Fideicomiso 11769-Carretera Lerma	4.88%	23	23
Fideicomiso 12040-La Gloria	4.88%	5	5
Fideicomiso Actinver 3650	4.88%	1	3
Fideicomiso F/3937	4.88%	5	17
Fideicomiso F/4280	4.88%	4	2
Others	Various	98	97
		Ps. 519	Ps. 418

The Institution exercises significant influence over its affiliates valued under the equity method through its representation in the board of directors or equivalent management body, as well as through significant intercompany transactions.



17 - DEFERRED TAXES, NET

The tax reported by the Institution is calculated based on the current taxable result of the year and enacted tax regulations. However, due to temporary differences between how income and expenses are recognized for accounting and tax purposes, as well as the differences between the accounting and tax Statement of financial position accounts, the Institution has recognized a recoverable net deferred tax asset of (Ps. 265) and Ps. 4,839, respectively, as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 as deta

	2020		2019	
	Temporary Differences	Deferred Effect	Temporary Differences	Deferred Effect
		ISR	Temporales	ISR
Temporary Differences - Assets				
Tax loss carryforwards	Ps. 29	Ps. 9	Ps. 33	Ps. 10
Allowance for loan losses			1	-
Surplus preventive allowances for credit risks over the net tax limit	19,464	5,839	17,083	5,125
Excess of tax over book value of foreclosed and fixed assets	1,056	330	2,132	635
PTU	520	156	492	148
Fees collected in advance	3,420	1,026	2,596	779
Accounting provisions	4,284	1,285	3,577	1,073
Financial instruments valuation	-	-	-	-
Effect other assets	-	-	-	-
Total deferred assets	Ps. 28,773	Ps. 8,645	Ps. 25,914	Ps. 7,770
Temporary Differences - Liabilities				
Advance contributions to pension fund	Ps. 576	Ps. 173	Ps. 635	Ps. 190
Portfolios acquired	1,617	485	1,133	340
Capitalizable projects' expenses	20,194	6,058	18,213	5,464
Financial instruments valuation	7,288	2,186	2,211	663
Intangible assets	-	-	32	9
Effect other pasives	29	8	-	-
Total deferred liabilities	Ps. 29,704	Ps. 8,910	Ps. 22,224	Ps. 6,666
Deferred tax, net		(Ps. 265)		Ps. 1,104

As explained in Note 26, for 2019 and 2018, and in subsequent years, the applicable ISR rate is 30%.

At December 31, 2020, the tax loss carry forwards prescription is as follows:

Due date	Amount
2029	Ps. 29

Banorte Financial Services's deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined using the liability method. According to this method, the net asset or liability of deferred taxes is determined based on the tax effects of temporary differences between the book and tax base of assets and liabilities. Derived from consolidating Banorte Financial Services, as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, a net amount of (Ps. 31) and Ps. 18, respectively, was added to deferred taxes determined at a rate of 21% as per the tax law of the USA.



18 - OTHER ASSETS, NET

This item is made up as follows:

	2020	2019
Net asset forecast from labor obligations and savings fund	Ps. 162	Ps. 65
Payments to amortize	16,127	25,593
Accumulated payment amortization	(7,538)	(4,828)
Goodwill	1,392	1,371
	Ps. 10,143	Ps. 22,201

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, goodwill is as follows:

	2020	2019
Banorte-Ixe Tarjetas, S.A. de C.V. SOFOM, ER*	Ps. 1,005	Ps. 1,005
Uniteller Financial Services	387	366
	Ps. 1,392	Ps. 1,371

Includes Ps. 727 of goodwill generated by the acquisition of Banorte-Ixe Tarjetas, S.A. de C.V. SOFOM, ER and Ps. 278 this business entity recorded at the time of the acquisition.

As mentioned in Note 4, goodwill is not amortized since 2007 and since then is subject to annual impairment tests. No impairment to goodwill value was detected as of December 31, 2020 and 2019.

19 - DEPOSITS

Liquidity coefficient

The "Investment regime for transactions in foreign currency and conditions to be fulfilled during the term of transactions in such currency", designed for credit institutions by Banco de México, establishes the mechanism for determining the liquidity coefficient of liabilities denominated in foreign currency.

In accordance with such regime, during 2020 and 2019, the Institution generated a liquidity requirement of USD 865,864 thousand and USD 1,122,418 thousand, respectively, and held investments in liquid assets of USD 2,391,939 thousand and USD 1,565,562 thousand, representing a surplus of USD 1,525,998 thousand and USD 444,987 thousand, respectively.

Deposits

The liabilities derived from core deposits are made up as follows:

	2020	2019
Demand deposits		
Non-interest Bearing Checking accounts:		
Cash deposits	Ps. 322,516	Ps. 213,978
Checking accounts in US dollars for individual residents on the Mexican border	3,097	2,779
Demand deposits accounts	13,111	78,538
Interest Bearing Checking accounts:		
Other bank checking deposit	172,495	124,928
Checking accounts in US dollars for individual residents on the Mexican border	1,898	1,898
Demand deposits accounts	17,630	13,332
	530,747	435,453



Time deposits		
General public:		
Fixed-term deposits	32,097	30,597
Retail time deposits	212,218	227,663
Promissory note with interest payable at maturity PRLV primary market for individuals	346	347
Promissory note with interest payable at maturity PRLV primary market for entities	7,170	4,103
Foreign residents' deposits	5	6
Provision for interest	495	1,065
	252,331	263,781
Money market:		
Over the counter promissory notes	14,187	15,984
Provision for interest	61	52
	14,248	16,036
Senior debt	43,342	26,907
Global account of deposit without movement	2,585	2,085
	Ps. 843,253	Ps. 744,262

The funding rates, which the Institution uses as reference are: a) for Mexican pesos, Interbank Interest Rate (TIIE), Average Cost of Funds (CCP) and; b) for foreign currency, the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR).

These liabilities incur interest depending on the type of instrument and average balance held in the investments. The average interest rates and their currency of reference are shown below:

Immediately due and payable deposits:

Foreign exchange	2020				2019			
	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q
Mexican pesos and UDIS	1.25%	1.38%	1.22%	1.16%	1.08%	1.15%	1.22%	1.14%
Foreign Currency	0.09%	0.04%	0.03%	0.03%	0.08%	0.08%	0.09%	0.10%

Time deposits:

Foreign exchange	2020				2019			
	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q
<u>General public</u>								
Mexican pesos and UDIS	5.59%	4.71%	3.63%	3.25%	6.66%	6.80%	6.71%	6.02%
Foreign currency	0.31%	0.30%	0.26%	0.25%	0.32%	0.38%	0.35%	0.26%
Money market	7.20%	6.00%	4.74%	4.22%	8.19%	8.31%	8.25%	7.78%



As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the terms set for these deposits are as follows:

2020				
	1 to 179 days	6 to 12 months	More than 1 year	Total
General public:				
Fixed-term deposits	Ps. 19,649	Ps. 1,686	Ps. 10,762	Ps. 32,097
Retail time deposits	206,231	5,729	258	212,218
Promissory note with interest payable at maturity				
PRLV primary market for individuals	323	10	13	346
Promissory note with interest payable at maturity				
PRLV primary market for entities	7,170	-	-	7,170
Foreign residents' deposits	5	-	-	5
Provision for interest	244	246	5	495
	233,622	7,671	11,038	252,331
Money market:				
Promissory notes	-	-	14,187	14,187
Provision for interest	-	-	61	61
	-	-	14,248	14,248
	Ps. 233,622	Ps. 7,671	Ps. 25,286	Ps. 266,579
2019				
	1 to 179 days	6 to 12 months	More than 1 year	Total
General public:				
Fixed-term deposits	Ps. 28,319	Ps. 1,436	Ps. 842	Ps. 30,597
Retail time deposits	219,022	8,185	466	227,673
Promissory note with interest payable at maturity				
PRLV primary market for individuals	345	2	-	347
Promissory note with interest payable at maturity				
PRLV primary market for entities	4,103	-	-	4,103
Foreign residents' deposits	6	-	-	6
Provision for interest	891	160	14	1,065
	252,686	9,783	1,322	263,791
Money market:				
Promissory notes	-	-	15,984	15,984
Provision for interest	-	-	52	52
	-	-	16,036	16,036
	Ps. 252,686	Ps. 9,783	Ps. 17,358	Ps. 279,827

20 - INTERBANK AND OTHER LOANS

The loans received from other banks as of December 31, 2020 and 2019 are as follows:

	Mexican pesos		Denominated in USD		Total	
	2020	2019	2020	2019	2020	2019
Immediately due:						
Domestic banks (Call money)	Ps. -	Ps. 500	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps. 500
Short-term:						
Banxico	-	102	-	-	-	102
Development banking	3,506	4,037	12	11	3,518	4,048
Public trusts	4,502	4,930	241	196	4,743	5,126
	8,008	9,069	253	207	8,261	9,276
Long-term:						
Development banking	-	-	44	48	44	48
Public trusts	5,337	4,097	1,023	709	6,360	4,806
	5,337	4,097	1,067	757	6,404	4,854
	Ps.13,345	Ps.13,666	Ps.1,320	Ps.964	Ps.14,665	Ps. 14,630

These liabilities incur interest depending on the type of instrument and average balance of the loans.



The average interest rates are shown below:

Foreign exchange	2020				2019			
	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q	1Q	2Q	3Q	4Q
Call money								
Mexican pesos and UDIS	7.55%	7.25%	5.63%	4.53%	9.82%	14.95%	9.57%	9.83%
Other bank loans								
Mexican pesos and UDIS	8.37%	10.22%	7.94%	6.58%	10.87%	11.03%	10.51%	8.59%
Foreign currency	2.60%	0.11%	0.11%	0.25%	3.28%	3.28%	3.07%	2.86%

21 - SUNDRY CREDITORS AND OTHER PAYABLES

This item is made up as follows:

	2020	2019
Cashier and certified checks and other negotiable instruments	Ps. 3,654	Ps. 3,554
Provisions for indemnities	3,068	2,171
Provisions for other obligations	9,743	10,643
Others	15,028	9,897
	Ps. 31,493	Ps. 26,265

22 - EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT OBLIGATIONS

The Institution recognizes the liabilities for pension plans and seniority premiums using the “Projected Unit Credit” method, which considers the benefits accrued at the date of the consolidated Statements of financial position and the benefits generated during the year.

The amount of current and projected benefits as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, related to the defined benefit pension plan, seniority premiums and retiree medical coverage, determined by independent actuaries, is analyzed below:

2020				
	Pension plan	Seniority premiums	Medical services	Total
Projected benefit obligation (PBO)	(Ps. 1,791)	(Ps. 455)	(Ps. 3,661)	(Ps. 5,907)
Fund market value	511	173	2,620	3,304
Funded status	(1,280)	(Ps. 282)	(1,041)	(2,603)
Unrecognized prior service cost	-	-	-	-
Unrecognized actuarial losses	-	-	-	-
Net projected asset	(Ps. 1,280)	(Ps. 282)	(Ps. 1,041)	(Ps. 2,603)

2019				
	Pension plan	Seniority premiums	Medical services	Total
Projected benefit obligation (PBO)	(Ps. 1,529)	(Ps. 315)	(Ps. 3,463)	(Ps. 5,307)
Fund market value	569	197	2,568	3,334
Funded status	(960)	(118)	(895)	(1,973)
Unrecognized prior service cost	-	-	37	37
Unrecognized actuarial losses	84	1	160	245
Net projected asset	(Ps. 876)	(Ps. 117)	(Ps. 698)	(Ps. 1,691)



Moreover, as of December 31, 2020, a separate fund amounting to Ps. 3,304, (Ps. 3,334 in 2019) has been set aside to meet the above-mentioned obligations, in accordance with NIF D-3 and is recorded under "Other assets". For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the net periodic pension cost is as follows:

	2020	2019	2018
Service cost	Ps. 76	Ps. 53	Ps. 22
Interest cost	456	459	459
Expected return on plan assets	(273)	(343)	(334)
Amortizations of unrecognized items:			
Profits (actuarial losses)	142	80	92
Net periodic pension cost	Ps. 401	Ps. 249	Ps. 239

The rates used in the calculation of the projected benefit obligation and return on plan assets as of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, are shown below:

Concept	2020 Nominal	2019 Nominal	2018 Nominal
Discount rate	8.50%	9.00%	11.50%
Rate of wage increase	4.50%	4.50%	4.50%
Long-term inflation rate	3.50%	3.50%	3.50%
Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets	3.50%	3.50%	3.50%

The liability for severance indemnities due to causes other than organization restructuring, which was also determined by independent actuaries, is comprised as follows:

Concept	2020	2019	2018
Defined and projected benefit obligations	(Ps. 333)	(Ps. 336)	(Ps. 297)
Net projected liability	(Ps. 333)	(Ps. 336)	(Ps. 297)

For the years ended December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the net periodic pension cost is as follows:

Concept	2020	2019	2018
Service cost	Ps. 36	Ps. 13	Ps. 60
Cost / (income) for immediate recognition of P/(G)	16	11	6
Net periodic pension cost	Ps. 52	Ps. 24	Ps. 66

Pursuant to the law, the Institution makes payments equivalent to 2% of its workers' salary to the contribution plan defined for the retirement saving fund established by law. The expense for this concept was Ps. 363, Ps. 161 in 2019 and Ps. 139 in 2018.

The balance of the employee retirement obligations presented in this Note refers to the Institution's defined benefit pension plan for those employees who remain enrolled.

The labor obligations derived from the defined contribution pension plan do not require an actuarial valuation as established in MFRS D-3, because the cost of this plan is equivalent to the Institution's contributions made to the plan's participants. This pension plan is invested in a fund as of December 31, 2020 and 2019, equivalent to Ps. 3,304 and Ps. 3,579, respectively, which is recorded under "Other assets" and is equivalent to the recorded plan liability.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the PTU provision was Ps. 538 and Ps. 508, respectively.



23 - SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the subordinated debentures in circulation are as follows:

	2020	2019
Non-preferred subordinated obligations, non-preferent, perpetual, non-cumulative 5 years callable BANOD19 999999 denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 6.875%.**	Ps. 6,969	Ps. 6,602
Non-preferred subordinated obligations, non preferent, perpetual, non-cumulative 10 years callable BANOE91 999999 denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 7.625%.**	10,950	10,375
Preferred subordinated obligations not susceptible to be converted into share capital BANOC36 311004 with maturity in October 2031, denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 5.75% payable semiannually and amortizing the capital at maturity.	5,857	5,550
Preferred subordinated nonconvertible debentures, Q BANORTE 08-U maturing in February 2028, interest at a 4.95% annual rate.	1,829	-
Nonpreferred subordinated nonconvertible debentures IXEGB40 141020, maturing in October 2020, denominated in US dollars, at an interest rate of 9.25%, payable semiannually with a final principal payment at maturity.	-	2,264
Nonpreferred subordinated nonconvertible debentures Q BINTER 15 maturing in February 2025 and interest at an annual interest rate of TIIE to 28 days plus 2.5 points.	-	1,000
Preferred subordinated nonconvertible debentures, Q BANORTE 08-U maturing in February 2028, interest at a 4.95% annual rate.	-	1,772
Non-preferred subordinated obligations, non-preferent, perpetual, non-cumulative 5 years callable NC5 Notes denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 6.750%**	11,945	11,319
Non-preferred subordinated obligations, non preferent, perpetual, non-cumulative 10 years callable NC10 Notes denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 7.50%**	9,954	9,433
Non-preferred subordinated obligations, non preferent, perpetual, non-cumulative 10 years callable NC10 Notes denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 8.375%**	9,954	-
Accrued interest.	113	153
Issuance and placement expenses.	(419)	(418)
	Ps. 57,152	Ps. 48,050

** The above-mentioned emission was registered as a liability and the interest generated by the notes are payable against the retained earnings from prior years, considering the characteristic established in the obligations to pay in an optional way the yields to election of the issuer, what is considered to be a capital component.

The costs related to these debentures are amortized using the straight-line method over the term of the debt. The amortization charged to results was Ps. 106, Ps. 87 and Ps. 30 in 2020, 2019 and 2018, respectively.

24 – TRANSACTIONS AND BALANCES WITH SUBSIDIARIES AND ASSOCIATED COMPANIES

The balances and transactions with subsidiaries and associated companies as of December 31, 2020 y 2019 are made up as follows:

Institution	Revenues			Accounts receivable		
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018
Arrendadora y Factor Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	Ps. 1,023	Ps. 872	Ps. 735	Ps. 13,966	Ps. 10,976	Ps. 10,994
Almacenadora Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	46	28	35	454	124	198
Seguros Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	926	970	966	93	78	123
Pensiones Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	2	2	3	-	-	-
Casa de Bolsa Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	4,536	6,791	5,369	37	7	86
Operadora de Fondos Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	777	681	589	76	70	59
Sólida Administradora de Portafolios, S.A. de C.V.	-	213	800	-	2,672	2,703
Total	Ps. 7,310	Ps. 9,557	Ps. 8,497	Ps. 14,626	Ps. 13,927	Ps. 14,163



Institution	Expenses			Accounts payable		
	2020	2019	2018	2020	2019	2018
Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A.B. de C.V.	Ps. 779	Ps. 315	Ps. 594	Ps. 13,152	Ps. 14,575	Ps. 2,872
Arrendadora y Factor Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	34	34	33	26	145	124
Almacenadora Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	-	-	1	-	-	-
Seguros Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	410	900	801	277	465	437
Pensiones Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	2	1	-	1	4	1
Casa de Bolsa Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	702	717	1,503	2,941	1,824	1,017
Operadora de Fondos Banorte, S.A. de C.V.	56	49	27	1,191	786	381
Ixe Servicios, S.A. de C.V.	2	3	3	40	39	37
Sólida Administradora de Portafolios, S.A. de C.V.	-	4	3	-	156	105
Banorte Ahorro y Previsión, S.A. de C.V.	55	11	22	1,011	966	148
Total	Ps.2,040	Ps.2,034	Ps.2,987	Ps. 18,639	Ps. 18,960	Ps. 5,122

The premiums paid and collected in repurchase operations with Banorte-Ixe Brokerage House and Grupo Financiero Banorte are among the most significant transactions, as well as the account receivable from Banorte Leasing and Factor and Sólida Administradora de Portafolios corresponding to loans granted.

Pursuant to Article 73 Bis of the LIC, the transactions granted by Banking Institutions to related parties may not exceed 35% of the basic part of its net capital.

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the amount of the loans granted to related parties was as follows:

Institution granting the loan	2020	% over the limit	2019	% over the limit
Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A.	Ps. 14,844	8.3%	Ps. 11,306	7.9%

The transactions granted by the Institution to related parties are under the 100% limit set forth by the LIC.

25 – INFORMATION BY SEGMENT

The main operations and balances per concept and/or business segment in the consolidated Statement of financial position and the consolidated statement of income are comprised as follows:

a. Interest income and expense is made up as follows:

	2020		
	Interest	Fees	Total
	MXP	MXP	MXP
Cash and cash equivalents	Ps. 2,507	Ps. -	Ps. 2,507
Margin securities	143	-	143
Investment in securities	13,876	-	13,876
Securities repurchasing and loans	6,574	-	6,574
Hedging transactions	3,947	-	3,947
Commercial loans	36,715	419	37,134
Mortgage loans	17,253	697	17,950
Consumer loans	27,871	322	28,193
Others	350	-	350
	Ps. 109,236	Ps. 1,438	Ps. 110,674



2019			
	Interest	Fees	Total
	MXP	MXP	MXP
Cash and cash equivalents	Ps. 3,680	Ps. -	Ps. 3,680
Margin securities	291	-	291
Investment in securities	16,857	-	16,857
Securities repurchasing and loans	9,725	-	9,725
Hedging transactions	5,561	-	5,561
Commercial loans	45,457	455	45,912
Mortgage loans	16,223	640	16,863
Consumer loans	27,852	310	28,162
Others	157	-	157
	Ps. 125,803	Ps. 1,405	Ps. 127,208

2018			
	Interest	Fees	Total
	MXP	MXP	MXP
Cash and cash equivalents	Ps. 3,733	Ps. -	Ps. 3,733
Margin securities	256	-	256
Investment in securities	18,974	-	18,974
Securities repurchasing and loans	6,141	-	6,141
Hedging transactions	6,668	-	6,668
Commercial loans	40,340	418	40,758
Mortgage loans	14,399	587	14,986
Consumer loans	26,019	277	26,296
Others	167	-	167
	Ps. 116,697	Ps. 1,282	Ps. 117,979

b. The composition of interest expense, segmented by type of deposit, is as follows:

	2020			2019			2018		
	MXP	F.E.	Total	MXP	F.E.	Total	MXP	F.E.	Total
Immediately Due and Payable									
Deposits:									
Checking accounts	Ps.5,002	Ps. -	Ps.5,002	Ps.3,628	Ps.41	Ps.3,669	Ps.3,415	Ps.-	Ps.3,415
Savings accounts	338	-	338	377	-	377	270	-	270
	5,340	-	5,340	4,005	41	4,046	3,685	-	3,685
Time Deposits:									
General public	11,308	36	11,344	18,047	47	18,094	15,916	25	15,941
Money market	1,447	37	1,484	3,499	56	3,555	2,345	52	2,397
	12,755	73	12,828	21,546	103	21,649	18,261	77	18,338
Total	Ps.18,095	Ps. 73	Ps.18,168	Ps.25,551	Ps.144	Ps.25,695	Ps.21,946	Ps.77	Ps.22,023

c. The composition of interest and commission expense, segmented by type of loan, is as follows:

	2020			2019			2018		
	MXP	F.E.	Total	MXP	F.E.	Total	MXP	F.E.	Total
Call money	Ps. 100	Ps. -	Ps. 100	Ps. 229	Ps. -	Ps. 229	Ps. 232	Ps. -	Ps. 232
Banco de México	8	109	117	22	-	22	13	-	13
Commercial banks	78	7	85	346	285	631	674	-	674
Development banking	842	27	869	1,103	104	1,207	1,215	-	1,215
Provision for interest	5	-	5	6	-	6	8	-	8
Total	Ps.1,033	Ps.143	Ps.1,176	Ps.1,706	Ps.389	Ps.2,095	Ps.2,142	Ps.-	Ps.2,142



d. The Intermediation income are as follows:

	2020	2019	2018
Intermediation income:			
Spot foreign currency	Ps. (1,062)	(Ps. 5)	(Ps.119)
Derivatives financial instruments	742	(854)	1,988
Investments in securities	(73)	220	(82)
Valuation	(393)	(639)	1,787
Purchase-sales result, net			
Spot foreign currency	2,307	1,120	2,113
Derivatives financial instruments	1,252	2,358	(71)
Investments in securities	1,051	1,721	(30)
Total Intermediation income	4,610	5,199	2,012
Total Intermediation income	Ps. 4,217	Ps. 4,560	Ps. 3,799

e. The current loan portfolio, grouped by economic sector and geographical location, is as follows

	2020				
	Geographical location				
Economic sector	North	Center	West	South	Total
Agriculture	Ps. 5,445	Ps. 1,314	Ps. 1,343	Ps. 1,224	Ps. 9,326
Mining	54	4,679	4	7	4,744
Manufacturing	18,066	18,417	2,246	2,495	41,224
Construction	8,339	20,195	4,421	5,411	38,366
Public utilities	428	10,805	108	2	11,343
Commerce	25,411	28,489	6,501	14,382	74,783
Transportation	4,845	31,515	619	6,198	43,177
Financial services	34,055	28,771	2,255	2,631	67,712
Communal, social services	8,873	20,401	763	1,511	31,548
Public administration and services	42,350	73,829	17,035	22,882	156,096
Credit card	-	-	-	-	36,651
Consumer	-	-	-	-	79,826
Mortgage	-	-	-	-	187,736
Performing loan portfolio	Ps. 147,866	Ps. 238,415	Ps. 35,295	Ps. 56,743	Ps. 782,532

	2019				
	Geographical location				
Economic sector	North	Center	West	South	Total
Agriculture	Ps. 5,180	Ps. 1,233	Ps. 1,302	Ps. 1,106	Ps. 8,821
Mining	38	5,079	-	2	5,119
Manufacturing	15,552	14,984	2,247	2,197	34,980
Construction	6,326	19,963	1,584	4,927	32,800
Public utilities	282	11,402	112	2	11,798
Commerce	24,276	24,795	6,368	12,008	67,447
Transportation	4,706	25,476	425	5,974	36,581
Financial services	32,915	21,979	2,374	2,974	60,242
Communal, social services	7,842	19,519	700	1,445	29,506
Public administration and services	40,760	84,500	16,385	28,253	169,898
Credit card	-	-	-	-	39,700
Consumer	-	-	-	-	76,528
Mortgage	-	-	-	-	170,086
Performing loan portfolio	Ps. 137,877	Ps. 228,930	Ps. 31,497	Ps. 58,888	Ps. 743,506



f. The past-due loan portfolio, grouped by economic sector and geographical location, is summarized as follows

Economic sector	2020				
	Geographical location				
	North	Center	West	South	Total
Agriculture	Ps. 108	Ps. 45	Ps. 4	Ps. 13	Ps. 170
Mining	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing	30	84	42	133	289
Construction	24	738	3	8	773
Public utilities	1	-	-	-	1
Commerce	265	190	40	144	639
Transportation	14	11	-	10	35
Financial services	17	5	-	6	28
Communal, social services	67	108	22	52	249
Public administration and services	-	33	-	-	33
Credit card	-	-	-	-	3,120
Consumer	-	-	-	-	1,585
Mortgage	-	-	-	-	1,658
Past-due loan portfolio	Ps. 526	Ps. 1,214	Ps. 111	Ps. 366	Ps. 8,580

Economic sector	2019				
	Geographical location				
	North	Center	West	South	Total
Agriculture	Ps. 283	Ps. 39	Ps. 5	Ps. 14	Ps. 341
Mining	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing	78	339	158	1,581	2,156
Construction	109	389	10	100	608
Public utilities	-	30	1	3	34
Commerce	489	871	230	333	1,923
Transportation	420	20	11	20	471
Financial services	19	16	1	8	44
Communal, social services	100	316	24	134	574
Credit card	-	-	-	-	2,287
Consumer	-	-	-	-	1,981
Mortgage	-	-	-	-	1,973
Past-due loan portfolio	Ps. 1,498	Ps. 2,020	Ps. 440	Ps. 2,193	Ps. 12,392

g. The assigned loan portfolio by responsibilities is made up as follows:

	2020		
	Commercial	Corporate	Total
Commercial	Ps. 347,407	Ps. 130,912	Ps. 478,319
Consumer loans	116,477	-	116,477
Housing mortgage loans	187,736	-	187,736
Total performing loan portfolio	651,620	130,912	782,532
Commercial	2,217	-	2,217
Consumer loans	4,705	-	4,705
Housing mortgage loans	1,658	-	1,658
Total past-due loan portfolio	8,580	-	8,580
Total loan portfolio	660,200	130,912	791,112
Allowance for loan losses	(19,464)	-	(19,464)
Loan portfolio, net	640,736	130,912	771,648
Acquired collection rights	1,617	-	1,617
Total loan portfolio, net	Ps. 642,353	Ps. 130,912	Ps. 773,265



	2019		
	Commercial	Corporate	Total
Commercial	Ps.338,745	Ps.118,447	Ps.457,192
Consumer loans	116,228	-	116,228
Housing mortgage loans	170,086	-	170,086
Total performing loan portfolio	625,059	118,447	743,506
Commercial	3,967	2,184	6,151
Consumer loans	4,268	-	4,268
Housing mortgage loans	1,973	-	1,973
Total past-due loan portfolio	10,208	2,184	12,392
Total loan portfolio	635,267	120,631	755,898
Allowance for loan losses	(17,083)	-	(17,083)
Loan portfolio, net	618,184	120,631	738,815
Acquired collection rights	1,359	-	1,359
Total loan portfolio, net	Ps.619,543	Ps.120,631	Ps.740,174

h. Deposit accounts grouped by product and geographical location are as follows:

Product	2020						
	Geographical location						Total
	Monterrey	Mexico City	West Northwest	South-east	Treasury and other	Foreign	
Non-interest bearing checking accounts	Ps. 72,199	Ps. 120,298	Ps. 31,402	Ps. 39,653	Ps. 42,357	Ps. 1,293	Ps. - Ps. 307,202
Interest-bearing checking accounts	21,250	98,652	7,943	8,862	21,857	283	- 158,847
Current account Ps. and pre-established	3,753	5,865	1,449	1,421	1,588	9	- 14,085
Non-interest bearing demand deposits, USD	7,636	9,963	1,776	9,715	2,429	1	- 31,520
Interest bearing demand deposits, USD	7,341	7,568	1,227	4,306	1,235	-	- 21,677
Retail time deposits	47,484	88,519	20,658	19,085	28,484	430	- 204,660
Time deposits, USD	3,156	5,035	1,421	2,408	586	6	- 12,612
Customers money market	17,420	10,952	3,616	1,159	1,815	98	- 35,060
Financial intermediaries	-	-	-	-	-	51,774	5,816 57,590
Total Deposits	Ps. 180,239	Ps. 346,852	Ps. 69,492	Ps. 86,609	Ps. 100,351	Ps. 53,8940	Ps. 5,816 Ps. 843,253

Product	2019						
	Geographical location						Total
	Monterrey	Mexico City	West Northwest	South-east	Treasury and other	Foreign	
Non-interest bearing checking accounts	Ps. 61,692	Ps. 106,420	Ps. 28,887	Ps. 34,641	Ps. 37,340	Ps. 1,053	Ps. - Ps. 270,033
Interest-bearing checking accounts	24,653	47,268	8,317	8,461	22,633	731	- 112,063
Current account Ps. and pre-established	2,877	4,730	1,201	956	1,245	2	- 11,011
Non-interest bearing demand deposits, USD	5,885	8,070	1,412	8,156	1,738	-	- 25,261
Interest bearing demand deposits, USD	4,517	8,756	1,070	3,819	1,353	1	- 19,516
Retail time deposits	46,295	94,811	22,355	21,142	30,770	1,177	- 216,550
Time deposits, USD	3,033	5,546	1,366	1,817	582	-	2,897 15,241
Customers money market	18,363	8,661	3,639	945	1,771	7	- 33,386
Financial intermediaries	-	-	-	-	-	39,325	1,886 41,211
Total Deposits	Ps. 167,315	Ps. 284,262	Ps. 68,247	Ps. 79,937	Ps. 97,432	Ps. 42,296	Ps. 4,783 Ps. 744,272



26 - INCOME TAXES

The Institution is subject to Income Tax (ISR).

ISR

ISR According to the ISR Law, the rate for 2020, 2019 and 2018 and in subsequent years is 30%.

Conciliation of the accounting and fiscal results

The principal items affecting the determination of the current tax expense of the Institution were the annual adjustment for inflation, deduction of loan write-offs, and the valuation of financial instruments.

Reconciliation of the ISR legal rate and the effective rate expressed as a percentage of the income before ISR and PTU is:

	2020	2019	2018
Legal rate	30%	30%	30%
Tax inflation	(2%)	(2%)	(2%)
Non-tax accounting write-offs	2%	2%	2%
Interest on subordinated debentures	(4%)	(2%)	(1%)
Other entries	(1%)	(2%)	(2%)
Effective rate	25%	26%	27%

27 - STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

The Institution's shareholders' common stock is comprised as follows:

Paid-in Capital	Number of shares with a nominal value of Ps. 0.10		
	2020	2019	2018
"O" Series	144,197,415,428	144,197,415,428	

Paid-in Capital	Historical Amounts		
	2020	2019	2018
"O" Series	Ps. 14,420	Ps. 14,420	Ps. 14,420
Restatement in Mexican pesos through December 2007	4,374	4,374	4,374
	Ps. 18,794	Ps. 18,794	Ps. 18,794

Restrictions on profits

The distribution of stockholders' equity, except restated paid-in capital and retained tax earnings, will be subject to income tax on dividends payable by the Institution at the effective rate. Any tax paid on such distribution may be credited against that year's income tax paid on dividends and the two immediate fiscal years following such payment, charged against that year's tax and the provisional payments made.

The Institution's net profit is subject to Art. 99 A of the LIC that requires that net income of each year be transferred to the legal reserve until the reserve equals 10% of capital stock at par value. The legal reserve may not be distributed to the stockholders during the life of the Institution, except in the form of a stock dividend. As of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the legal reserve is Ps. 18,796, Ps. 17,165 and Ps. 14,682, respectively, and represents 100% and 91% of paid-in capital, respectively.



Share-based payments

During 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Institution recorded Ps. 841, Ps. 795 and Ps. 537, respectively, in non interest expense as compensation for share-based payments against the paid-in capital.

As of December 31, 2020, 2019 and 2018, the Institution has 35,493,301, 9,959,573 and 17,061,523 granted to its executives through various share-based payment plans. The share's average weighted price for all the plans during the year was Ps. 106.16 and Ps. 106.16.

During 2020, 2019 and 2018, 5,922,884, 7,101,952 and 5,391,579 shares were exercised, respectively.

Capitalization ratio (Banorte) (unaudited)

The capitalization rules for financial institutions establish requirements for specific levels of net capital, as a percentage of assets subject to both market and credit risk.

The information for December 31, 2020 sent to Banco de México to review is shown below.

Banorte's capitalization ratio as of December 31, 2020 was 20.20% of total risk (market, credit and operational), and 26.71% of credit risk, which in both cases exceed the current regulatory requirements.

I. Integration of Equity

Table I.1

Format of disclosure of the integration of capital without considering transitory requirements in the application of regulatory adjustments

Reference	Common equity level 1 (CET1): securities and allowance	Amount
1	Ordinary shares that qualify for common capital of level 1 plus its corresponding premium	21,759
2	Retained earnings from prior years	73,302
3	Other elements of comprehensive income (and other allowances)	39,975
4	Equity subject to gradual elimination of the common equity of level 1 (only applicable for companies that are not linked to shares)	N.A.
5	Ordinary shares issued by subsidiaries in third-party ownership (amount allowed in the common equity of level 1)	N.A.
6	Capital común de nivel 1 antes de ajustes regulatorios	135,037
	Capital común de nivel 1: ajustes regulatorios	
7	Adjustments for prudential valuation	N.A.
8	Goodwill (net of deferred taxes to charge)	1,005
9	Other intangibles different to servicing asset of mortgage loans (net of deferred taxes to charge)	1,448
10 (conservative)	Recoverable deferred income taxes that depend on future earnings excluding those that derive from temporary differences (net of payable deferred income tax)	-
11	Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	(905)
12	Reserves pending to constitute	0
13	Receivables generated by securitizations	110
14	Profits and losses caused by changes in the own credit rating on liabilities valued at fair value	N.A.



15	Defined benefit pension plan	(2,333)
16 (conservative)	Investments in own shares	-
17 (conservative)	Reciprocal Investments in the ordinary capital	-
18 (conservative)	Investments in ordinary shares of banks, financial institutions and insurance companies outside the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of the short positions eligible, where the Institution does not holds more than 10% of the issued share capital (amount that exceeds the threshold of 10%)	-
19 (conservative)	Significant investments in ordinary shares of banks, financial institutions and insurance companies outside the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of the short positions eligible, where the Institution holds more than 10% of the issued share capital (amount that exceeds the threshold of 10%)	1,849
20 (conservative)	Mortgage service rights (amount that exceeds the 10% threshold)	-
21	Recoverable deferred income taxes from temporary differences (amount that exceeds the 10% threshold, net deferred tax payable)	-
22	Amount exceeding 15% threshold	N.A.
23	Of which: significant investments where the institution has more than 10% in common shares of financial institutions	N.A.
24	Of which: mortgage service rights	N.A.
25	Of which: recoverable deferred income taxes from temporary differences	N.A.
26	Before regulatory national adjustments	2,724
A	of which: Other elements of comprehensive income (and other allowance)	7
J	of which: Deferred Charges and advance payments	2,717
27	Regulatory adjustments applied to Tier 1 common capital due to insufficiency of Tier 1 additional equity and Tier 2 common capital to cover deductions	-
28	Total regulatory adjustments to common equity level 1	5,107
29	Common equity level 1 (CET1)	129,929
	Additional equity level 1: instruments	
30	Instruments issued directly that qualify as additional equity of level 1, plus premium	49,772
31	Of which: classified as equity under applicable accounting criteria	-
32	Of which: classified as liability under applicable accounting criteria	N.A.
33	Instruments issued directly subject to gradual elimination of additional equity level 1	-
34	Instruments issued of Tier 1 additional capital and Tier 1 common equity instruments not included in item 5 that were issued by subsidiaries in third party	N.A.
35	Of which: Instruments issued by subsidiaries subject to gradual elimination	N.A.
36	Additional equity level 1 before regulatory adjustments	49,772
	Additional equity: regulatory adjustments	
37 (conservative)	Investments in additional equity instruments of Level 1 (amount allowed in the additional level 1)	N.A.
38 (conservative)	Equity investments in Tier 1 additional capital instruments	N.A.



39 (conservative)	Investments in the equity of banks, financial institutions and insurers beyond the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of eligible short positions, where the Institution has no more than 10% of the share capital issued (amount exceeding the threshold of 10%)	N.A.
40 (conservative)	Significant Investments in the equity of banks, financial institutions and insurers beyond the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of eligible short positions, where the Institution owns more than 10% of the share capital issued	N.A.
41	National regulatory adjustments	-
42	Regulatory Adjustments applied to Tier-1 additional capital due to inadequacy of Tier 2 capital to cover deductions	N.A.
43	Total Adjustment to additional capital of level 1	-
44	Additional Capital of Level 1 (AT1)	49,772
45	Equity level 1 (T1 = CET1 + AT1)	179,701
	Equity level 2: instruments and allowances	
46	Instruments issued directly that qualify as equity of level 2, plus premium	5,858
47	Instruments issued directly subject to gradual elimination of additional equity level 2	1,829
48	Tier 2 equity instruments and Tier 1 equity instruments and Tier 1 additional capital that have not been included in lines 5 or 34, which have been issued by subsidiaries in third-party ownership (amount allowed in the supplementary capital D E Level 2)	N.A.
49	of which: Instruments issued by subsidiaries subject to gradual elimination	N.A.
50	Allowances	1,207
51	Equity level 2 before regulatory adjustments	8,894
	Equity level 2: regulatory adjustments	
52 (conservative)	Investments in own shares level 2	N.A.
53 (conservative)	Reciprocal Investments in the ordinary capital level 2	N.A.
54 (conservative)	Investments in ordinary shares of banks, financial institutions and insurance companies outside the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of the short positions eligible, where the Institution does not holds more than 10% of the issued share capital (amount that exceeds the threshold of 10%)	N.A.
55 (conservative)	Significant Investments in the equity of banks, financial institutions and insurers beyond the scope of regulatory consolidation, net of eligible short positions, where the Institution owns more than 10% of the share capital issued	N.A.
56	National regulatory adjustments	-
57	Total regulatory adjustments in common equity level 2	-
58	Equity nivel 2 (T2)	8,894
59	Total Equity (TC = T1 + T2)	188,595
60	Total risk weighted assets	933,801
	Equity ratios and supplements	
61	Common equity level 1 (as a percentage of weighted assets for total risk)	13.91%
62	Equity level 1 (as a percentage of weighted assets for total risk)	19.24%
63	Total equity (as a percentage of weighted assets for total risk)	20.20%



64	Institutional specific supplement (at least must consist of: the requirement of Level 1 common equity plus the capital conservation mattress plus the countercyclical mattress plus the G-SIB mattress; expressed as a percentage of weighted assets for total risk)	7.00%
65	Of which: Equity preservation supplement	2.50%
66	Of which: countercyclical specific bank supplement	0.0001%
67	Of which: Systemically Important Global Banks (G-SIB) supplement	0.90%
68	Tier 1 Common Equity available to cover supplements (as a percentage of total weighted assets risk)	6.01%
	National minimums (if different from Basel 3)	
69	National minimum reason for CET1 (if it differs from the minimum established by Basel 3)	N.A.
70	National minimum reason for T1 (if it differs from the minimum established by Basel 3)	N.A.
71	National minimum Reason for TC (if it differs from the minimum established by Basel 3)	N.A.
	Amounts below the thresholds for deduction (before risk weighting)	
72	Non-significant investments in the capital of other financial institutions	N.A.
73	Significant investments in common shares of financial institutions	N.A.
74	Rights for mortgage services (net of tax deferred earnings in charge)	N.A.
75	Deferred tax asset due to temporary differences (net of deferred tax liability)	-
	Limits applicable to the inclusion of reserves in the capital of Level 2	
76	Reserves eligible for inclusion in level 2 capital with respect to exposures subject to standardized methodology (prior to the application of the limit)	675
77	Limit on the inclusion of provisions in Level 2 capital under standardized methodology	5,760
78	Reserves eligible for inclusion in Level 2 capital with respect to exposures subject to internal qualifications methodology (prior to the application of the limit)	533
79	Limit on the inclusion of reserves in the capital of level 2 under the methodology of internal qualifications	1,246
	Equity instruments subject to gradual elimination (applicable only between January 1, 2018 and January 1, 2022)	
80	Current limit of CET1 instruments subject to gradual elimination	N.A.
81	Amount excluded from the CET1 due to the limit (excess over the limit after amortizations and maturities)	N.A.
82	Current limit of AT1 instruments subject to gradual elimination	-
83	Amount excluded from the AT1 due to the limit (excess over the limit after amortizations and maturities)	-
84	Current limit of AT2 instruments subject to gradual elimination	1,829
85	Amount excluded from T2 due to limit (excess over the limit after amortizations and maturities)	-

II. Relation of net capital with the Statement of financial position

Table II.1
Statement of financial position figures



Reference of Statement of financial position items	Statement of financial position figures	Amount presented in the Statement of financial position
	Asset	1,261,618
BG1	Cash and cash equivalents	108,293
BG2	Margin securities	18,099
BG3	Investments in securities	227,764
BG4	Debtor balances under repurchase en resale agreements	3,036
BG5	Securities lending	-
BG6	Derivatives financial instruments	50,277
BG7	Valuation adjustments for asset hedging	54
BG8	Loan portfolio, net	773,189
BG9	Receivables generated by securitization	110
BG10	Other accounts receivables	39,165
BG11	Foreclosed assets	1,384
BG12	Property, furniture and equipment	28,120
BG13	Permanent stock investment	2,539
BG14	Long-term assets available for sale	-
BG15	Deferred taxes	-
BG16	Other assets	9,587
	Liabilities	1,126,574
BG17	Deposits	841,003
BG18	Interbank and other loans	14,665
BG19	Creditor balances under repurchase and resale agreements	118,987
BG20	Securities lending	-
BG21	Collateral received and sold or given as a pledge	13
BG22	Derivatives financial instruments	49,087
BG23	Valuation adjustments for financial liabilities coverage	-
BG24	Obligations in securitization operations	-
BG25	Other accounts payable	44,204
BG26	Subordinated debentures	57,152
BG27	Deferred taxes	253
BG28	Deferred credits and advance collections	1,211
	Stockholders' equity	135,044
BG29	Paid-in capital	21,759
BG30	Other capital	113,285
	Memorandum accounts	1,770,854
BG31	Collateral granted	-
BG32	Contingent assets and liabilities	167
BG33	Credit commitments	256,306
BG34	Assets in trust or under mandate	315,988
BG35	Financial agent of the federal government	-
BG36	Managed assets in custody	370,011
BG37	Collateral received	280,054
BG38	Collateral received and sold or given as a pledge	183,050
BG39	Investment banking transactions on account of third parties, (net)	97,374
BG40	Interest accrued but not charged of past due loans	178



Reference of Statement of financial position items	Statement of financial position figures	Amount presented in the Statement of financial position
BG41	Other registration accounts	267,726

Table II.2
Regulatory concepts considered for calculating the components of net capital

Identifier	Regulatory concepts considered for calculating the components of net capital	Reference to the disclosure format for the capital integration of subparagraph (I) of this Annex	Amount in accordance with the notes to the table concepts regulatory considered for the calculation of the components of the net capital	Reference (s) of the item of the Statement of financial position and amount related to the regulatory concept considered for the calculation of the net capital coming from the mentioned reference.
	Asset			
1	Goodwill	8	1,005	BG16: 1,005 (Goodwill)
2	Other intangibles	9	1,448	BG16: 1,448 (Other intangibles)
3	Deferred income tax (recoverable) from tax losses and credits	10	-	
4	Receivables generated by securitization	13	110	BG9: 110 (Receivables generated by securitization)
5	Investments of the pension plan for benefits defined without restricted access and unlimited	15	-	
6	Investments in its own shares	16	-	
7	Mutual Investments in ordinary capital	17	-	
8	Direct Investments in the equity of financial institutions where the Institution has no more than 10% of the shares issued	18	-	
9	Indirect investments in the equity of financial institutions where the Institution has no more than 10% of the shares issued	18	-	
10	Direct investments in the equity of financial institutions where the Financial Group owns more than 10% of the shares issued	19	-	
11	Direct investments in the equity of financial institutions	19	1,849	BG13: 1,849 (Permanent stock investment)



Identifier	Regulatory concepts considered for calculating the components of net capital	Reference to the disclosure format for the capital integration of subparagraph (I) of this Annex	Amount in accordance with the notes to the table concepts regulatory considered for the calculation of the components of the net capital	Reference (s) of the item of the Statement of financial position and amount related to the regulatory concept considered for the calculation of the net capital coming from the mentioned reference.
	where the Institution owns more than 10% of the shares issued			
12	Indirect investments in the capital of financial institutions where the Institution owns more than 10% of the share capital issued	21	N.A.	
13	Deferred income tax (recoverable) from temporary differences	50	1,207	BG16: 1,207 (Reserves)
14	Reserves recognized as complementary capital	26 - B	-	
15	Subordinated debt investments	26 - D	-	
16	Investments in multilateral organisms	26 - E	-	
17	Investments in related companies	26 - F	-	
18	Investments in risk capital	26 - G	-	
19	Investments in societies of investment	26 - H	-	
20	Financing for the acquisition of own shares	26 - J	-	
21	Deferred charges and advance payments	26 - L	-	
22	Workers ' participation in deferred earnings (net)	26 - N	-	
23	Investments of the pension plan for defined benefits	26 - P	-	
	Liability			
24	Deferred tax (liability) associated to goodwill	8	1,005	BG16: 1,005 (Goodwill)
25	Deferred tax (liability) associated to other intangible	9	1,448	BG16: 1,448 (Other intangibles)
26	Liabilities of the pension plan for defined benefits without unrestricted and unlimited access	15	-	
27	Deferred income tax (payable) associated with	15	-	



Identifier	Regulatory concepts considered for calculating the components of net capital	Reference to the disclosure format for the capital integration of subparagraph (I) of this Annex	Amount in accordance with the notes to the table concepts regulatory considered for the calculation of the components of the net capital	Reference (s) of the item of the Statement of financial position and amount related to the regulatory concept considered for the calculation of the net capital coming from the mentioned reference.
	pension plan for defined benefits			
28	Deferred income tax (payable) associated with others other than the above	21	-	
29	Subordinated obligations amount complying with Annex 1-R	31	-	
30	Subordinated debentures subject to transitory computing as basic Capital 2	33	-	
31	Subordinated obligations amount complying with Annex 1-S	46	-	
32	Subordinated debentures subject to transitory computing as complementary capital	47	1,829	BG26: 1,829 (Subordinated debentures)
33	Deferred income tax (in charge) associated with deferred charges and advance payments	26 - J	-	
	Stockholders' equity			
34	Contributed capital that complies with annex 1-Q	1	21,579	BG29; 21,579 (Contributed capital)
35	Retained earnings from prior years	2	73,302	BG30; 73,302 (Earned capital)
36	Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging of items accounted at fair value	3	(905)	BG30; -905 (Earned capital)
37	Other elements of capital earned other than previous	3	40,880	BG30; 40,880 (Earned capital)
38	Contributed capital that complies with Annex 1-R	31	-	
39	Contributed capital that complies with Annex 1-S	46	-	
40	Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging of items not accounted at fair value	3, 11	(905)	BG30; (905) (Earned capital)
41	Result from conversions	3, 26 - A	7	BG30; 7 (Earned capital)
42	Income from non-monetary assets	3, 26 - A	-	



Identifier	Regulatory concepts considered for calculating the components of net capital	Reference to the disclosure format for the capital integration of subparagraph (I) of this Annex	Amount in accordance with the notes to the table concepts regulatory considered for the calculation of the components of the net capital	Reference (s) of the item of the Statement of financial position and amount related to the regulatory concept considered for the calculation of the net capital coming from the mentioned reference.
	Memorandum accounts			
43	Positions in First-Loss Schemes	26 - K	-	
	Regulatory Concepts not considered in the Statement of financial position			
44	Reserves pending to constitute	12	-	
45	Profit or increase the value of the assets by acquisition of positions of securitizations (Originating Institutions)	26 - C	-	
46	Operations that violate the dispositions	26 - I	-	
47	Operations with Relevant Related People	26 - M	-	
48	Abrogated	26 - O, 41, 56	-	

III. Weighted Assets Subject to Total Risk

Table III.1
Positions exposed at market risk by risk factor

Concept	Amount of equivalent positions	Capital requirements
Transactions in local currency with nominal rate	117,364	9,389
Transactions in local currency with securities in local currency with surcharge and a rate reviewable	3,834	307
Transactions in local currency with real rate or denominated in UDI's	2,684	215
Operations in local currency with performance rate referred to the growth of the General Minimum Wage	-	-
Positions in UDI's or with yield referred to INPC	2	1
Positions in local currency with performance rate referred to the growth of the General Minimum Wage	-	-
Operations in foreign currency with nominal rate	12,497	1,000
Positions in foreign currency or with yield indexed to a exchange rate	18,818	1,505
Positions in capital instruments or with yield indexed at the cost of a capital instruments group	308	25
Positions in goods	-	-

Table III.2
Weighted Assets subject to credit risk by risk group



Concept	Risk Weighted Assets	Capital requirement
Group I0A (weighted at 0%)	-	-
Group I0A (weighted at 10%)	-	-
Group I0A (weighted at 20%)	-	-
Group I0B (weighted at 20%)	19	2
Group II (weighted at 100%)	969	78
Group III (weighted at 20%)	8,099	648
Group III (weighted at 23%)	-	-
Group III (weighted at 50%)	5,177	414
Group III (weighted at 57.5%)	-	-
Group III (weighted at 100%)	99	8
Group III (weighted at 115%)	-	-
Group III (weighted at 120%)	-	-
Group III (weighted at 138%)	-	-
Group III (weighted at 150%)	-	-
Group III (weighted at 172.5%)	-	-
Group IV (weighted at 0%)	-	-
Group IV (weighted at 20%)	12,091	967
Group V (weighted at 10%)	-	-
Group V (weighted at 20%)	21,546	1,724
Group V (weighted at 50%)	7,416	593
Group V (weighted at 115%)	655	52
Group V (weighted at 150%)	20,460	1,637
Group VI (weighted at 20%)	-	-
Group VI (weighted at 50%)	46,989	3,759
Group VI (weighted at 75%)	21,751	1,740
Group VI (weighted at 100%)	262,703	21,016
Group VI (weighted at 120%)	-	-
Group VI (weighted at 150%)	-	-
Group VI (weighted at 172.5%)	-	-
Group VII_A (weighted at 10%)	-	-
Group VII_A (weighted at 11.5%)	-	-
Group VII_A (weighted at 20%)	7,215	577
Group VII_A (weighted at 23%)	-	-
Group VII_A (weighted at 50%)	1,131	90
Group VII_A (weighted at 57.5%)	-	-
Group VII_A (weighted at 100%)	170,158	13,613
Group VII_A (weighted at 115%)	-	-
Group VII_A (weighted at 120%)	-	-
Group VII_A (weighted at 138%)	-	-
Group VII_A (weighted at 150%)	86	7
Group VII_A (weighted at 172.5%)	-	-
Group VII_B (weighted at 0%)	-	-
Group VII_B (weighted at 20%)	6,689	535
Group VII_B (weighted at 23%)	-	-
Group VII_B (weighted at 50%)	1,572	126
Group VII_B (weighted at 57.5%)	-	-
Group VII_B (weighted at 100%)	202,325	16,186
Group VII_B (weighted at 115%)	-	-
Group VII_B (weighted at 120%)	-	-



Concept	Risk Weighted Assets	Capital requirement
Group VII_B (weighted at 138%)	-	-
Group VII_B (weighted at 150%)	84	7
Group VII_B (weighted at 172.5%)	-	-
Group VIII (weighted at 115%)	4,027	322
Group VIII (weighted at 150%)	1,225	98
Group IX (weighted at 10%)	-	-
Group IX (weighted at 50%)	-	-
Group IX (weighted at 100%)	31,503	2,520
Group IX (weighted at 115%)	-	-
Group X (weighted at 1250%)	-	-
Securitizations with a Risk Degree 1 (weighted at 20%)	1,251	100
Securitizations with a Risk Degree 2 (weighted at 50%)	910	73
Securitizations with a Risk Degree 3 (weighted at 100%)	-	-
Securitizations with a Risk Degree 4 (weighted at 350%)	-	-
Securitizations with a Risk Degree 5, or Not qualified (weighted at 1250%)	-	-
Re-Securitizations with a Risk Degree 1 (weighted at 40%)	-	-
Re-Securitizations with a Risk Degree 2 (weighted at 100%)	-	-
Re-Securitizations with a Risk Degree 3 (weighted at 225%)	-	-
Re-Securitizations with a Risk Degree 4 (weighted at 650%)	-	-
Re-Securitizations with a Risk Degree 4, 5 or Not qualified (weighted at 1250%)	-	-

Table III.3
Weighted assets subject to operational risk

Method	Weighted assets by risk	Capital requirement
Alternative Standard Method	71,860	5,749
Average requirement for market and credit risk in the past 36 months	Average of the annual positive net income of last 36 months	
57,002	84,520	

IV. Characteristics of the securities that are part of the net Capital

Reference	Characteristic	Q BANORTE 08U
1	Issuer	Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte.
2	Identifier ISIN, CUSIP or Bloomberg	MX0QBA070037
3	Legal framework	LMV, LIC, CIRCULAR 2019/95, LGTOC
Regulatory treatment		
4	Level of capital with transience	Complementary Capital
5	Level of capital without transience	N.A.
6	Level of security	Credit institution without consolidating subsidiaries
7	Type of instrument	Subordinated debenture
8	Amount recognized in regulatory capital	276,936,300 (Two hundred and seventy-six million, nine hundred and thirty six thousand



Reference	Characteristic	Q BANORTE 08U
		and three hundred) UDIs, respective to Ps. 1,772,120,368.55 1,962,998,835.09 (One billion seven hundred and seventy-two million one hundred and twenty thousand and three hundred and sixty-five pesos 55/100 M.N.).
9	Nominal value	100 (One hundred) UDIs
9A	Currency	UDI
10	Accounting classification	Liability at amortized cost
11	Date of issuance	11/03/2008
12	Security term	Maturity
13	Date of maturity	15/02/2028
14	Clause of advance payment	Yes
15	First date of advance payment	22/08/2023
15A	Regulatory or fiscal events	Yes
15B	Settlement price of the advance payment clause	Nominal value plus interest accrued at the date of the anticipated amortization
16	Subsequent dates of payment in advance	At any date of interest payment from the fifth year counted from the date of issue
Yields / dividends		
17	Type of yields/Dividends	Fix
18	Interest rate/Dividends	Real Gross (Yield)
19	Clause of cancellation of dividends	Yes
20	Discretion in payment	Partially discretionary
21	Clause of increase of interest	No
22	Yields/Dividends	Non-cumulative
23	Security convertibility	Non-convertibles
24	Convertibility conditions	N. A.
25	Convertibility grade	Non-convertible in shares
26	Convertibility rate	N.A.
27	Security convertibility type	Non-convertibles
28	Type of convertibility Financial instrument	N.A.
29	Instrument issuer	N.A.
30	Value decrease clause (Write Down)	No
31	Condiciones value decrease	N.A.
32	Grade of value decrease	N.A.
33	Temporality of value decrease	N.A.
34	Temporary value reduction mechanism	N.A.
35	Position of subordination in the event of liquidation	Preferential subordinated debentures
36	Default characteristics	No
37	Description of non-compliance features	N.A.

Reference	Characteristic	D2 BANOD19 999999
1	Issuer	Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte.
2	Identifier ISIN, CUSIP or Bloomberg	USP14008AD19
3	Legal framework	New York Laws
Regulatory treatment		
4	Level of capital with transience	Complementary capital
5	Level of capital without transience	N.A.
6	Level of security	Credit institution without consolidating subsidiaries



Reference	Characteristic	D2 BANOD19 999999
7	Type of instrument	Subordinated debenture
8	Amount recognized in regulatory capital	U.S. 350,000,000 (Three hundred and fifty million USD dollars 00/100 USD)
9	Nominal value	U.S. 1,000.00 (One thousand US dollars 00/100 USD)
9A	Currency	USD dollar
10	Accounting classification	Liability at amortized cost
11	Date of issuance	06/07/2017
12	Security term	Maturity
13	Date of maturity	Perpetual
14	Clause of advance payment	Perpetual
15	First date of advance payment	Yes
15A	Regulatory or fiscal events	At any time before the expiration date
15B	Settlement price of the advance payment clause	Yes
16	Subsequent dates of payment in advance	Nominal value plus interest accrued at the date of the anticipated amortization
Yields / dividends		
17	Type of yields/Dividends	Fixed
18	Interest rate/Dividends	IRUSD0Libor
19	Clause of cancellation of dividends	Yes
20	Discretion in payment	Discretionary
21	Clause of increase of interest	No
22	Yields/Dividends	Non-cumulative
23	Security convertibility	Non-convertible
24	Convertibility conditions	N.A.
25	Convertibility grade	Non-convertible in shares
26	Convertibility rate	N.A.
27	Security convertibility type	Non-convertible
28	Type of convertibility Financial instrument	N.A.
29	Instrument issuer	N.A.
30	Value decrease clause (Write Down)	No
31	value decrease conditions	N.A.
32	Grade of value decrease	N.A.
33	Temporality of value decrease	N.A.
34	Temporary value reduction mechanism	N.A.
35	Position of subordination in the event of liquidation	Non-Preferential subordinated debentures
36	Default characteristics	Yes
37	Description of non-compliance features	Nonperformance of 30 days in the interest payment, nonperformance in the payment of main in the due date, mercantile contest or it fails.



Reference	Characteristic	D2 BANOE91 999999
1	Issuer	Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte.
2	Identifier ISIN, CUSIP or Bloomberg	USP14008AE91
3	Legal framework	New York Law
Regulatory treatment		
4	Level of capital with transience	Basic Capital 2
5	Level of capital without transience	N.A.
6	Level of security	Credit institution without consolidating subsidiaries
7	Type of instrument	Subordinated debenture
8	Amount recognized in regulatory capital	U.S. 550,000,000 (Five hundred and fifty million dollars 00/100 USD)
9	Nominal value	U.S. 1,000.00 (One thousand dollars 00/100 USD)
9A	Currency	USD dollars
10	Accounting classification	Liability at amortized cost
11	Date of issuance	04/10/2018
12	Security term	Maturity
13	Date of maturity	Perpetual
14	Clause of advance payment	Yes
15	First date of advance payment	At any time before the expiration date
15A	Regulatory or fiscal events	Yes
15B	Settlement price of the advance payment clause	Nominal value plus interest accrued at the date of the anticipated amortization
16	Subsequent dates of payment in advance	At any time before the expiration date
Yields / dividends		
17	Type of yields/Dividends	Fixed
18	Interest rate/Dividends	IRUSD0LIBOR
19	Clause of cancellation of dividends	Yes
20	Discretion in payment	Discretionary
21	Clause of increase of interest	No
22	Yields/Dividends	Non-cumulative
23	Security convertibility	Non-convertibles
24	Convertibility conditions	N.A.
25	Convertibility grade	Non-convertibles in shares
26	Convertibility rate	N.A.
27	Security convertibility type	Non-convertible
28	Type of convertibility Financial instrument	N.A.
29	Instrument issuer	N.A.
30	Value decrease clause (Write Down)	No
31	Value decrease condition	N.A.
32	Grade of value decrease	N.A.
33	Temporality of value decrease	N.A.
34	Temporary value reduction mechanism	N.A.
35	Position of subordination in the event of liquidation	Non-Preferential subordinated debentures
36	Default characteristics	Yes
37	Description of non-compliance features	Nonperformance of 30 days in the interest payment, nonperformance in the payment of main in the due date, mercantile contest or it fails.



Reference	Characteristic	D2 BANOC36 311004
1	Issuer	Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte.
2	Identifier ISIN, CUSIP or Bloomberg	USP14008AC36
3	Legal framework	New York Law
Regulatory treatment		
4	Level of capital with transience	Complementary capital
5	Level of capital without transience	N.A.
6	Level of security	Credit institution without consolidating subsidiaries
7	Type of instrument	Subordinated debenture
8	Amount recognized in regulatory capital	U.S. 500,000,000 (Five hundred million dollars) 00/100 USD)
9	Nominal value	U.S. 1,000.00 (One thousand dollars 00/100 USD)
9A	Currency	USD dollars
10	Accounting classification	Liability at amortized cost
11	Date of issuance	04/10/2016
12	Security term	Maturity
13	Date of maturity	04/10/2031
14	Clause of advance payment	Yes
15	First date of advance payment	At any time before the expiration date
15A	Regulatory or fiscal events	Yes
15B	Settlement price of the advance payment clause	Nominal value plus interest accrued at the date of the anticipated amortization
16	Subsequent dates of payment in advance	At any time before the expiration date
Yields / dividends		
17	Type of yields/Dividends	Fixed
18	Interest rate/Dividends	IRUSD0LIBOR
19	Clause of cancellation of dividends	Yes
20	Discretion in payment	Discretionary
21	Clause of increase of interest	No
22	Yields/Dividends	Non-cumulative
23	Security convertibility	Non-convertibles
24	Convertibility conditions	N.A.
25	Convertibility grade	Non-convertible in shares
26	Convertibility rate	N.A.
27	Security convertibility type	Non-convertible
28	Type of convertibility Financial instrument	N.A.
29	Instrument issuer	N.A.
30	Value decrease clause (Write Down)	Yes
31	Value decrease conditions	Yes
32	Grade of value decrease	7%.
33	Temporality of value decrease	N.A.
34	Temporary value reduction mechanism	N.A.
35	Position of subordination in the event of liquidation	Non-preferential subordinated debentures
36	Default characteristics	Yes
37	Description of non-compliance features	Nonperformance of 30 days in the interest payment, nonperformance in the payment of main in the due date, mercantile contest or it fails.



Reference	Characteristic	D2 BANO64 0999999
1	Issuer	Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte.
2	Identifier ISIN, CUSIP or Bloomberg	USP1400MAA64
3	Legal framework	New York Law
Regulatory treatment		
4	Level of capital with transience	Complementary capital
5	Level of capital without transience	N.A.
6	Level of security	Credit institution without consolidating subsidiaries
7	Type of instrument	Subordinated debenture
8	Amount recognized in regulatory capital	U.S. 600,000,000 (Six hundred million dollars 00/100 USD)
9	Nominal value	U.S. 1,000.00 (One thousand dollar 00/100 USD)
9A	Currency	USD Dollar
10	Accounting classification	Liability at amortized cost
11	Date of issuance	27/06/2019
12	Security term	Maturity
13	Date of maturity	Perpetual
14	Clause of advance payment	Yes
15	First date of advance payment	27/09/2024
15A	Regulatory or fiscal events	Yes
15B	Settlement price of the advance payment clause	Nominal value plus interest accrued at the date of the anticipated amortization
16	Subsequent dates of payment in advance	At any time before the expiration date
Yields / dividends		
17	Type of yields/Dividends	Fixed
18	Interest rate/Dividends	IRUSD0LIBOR
19	Clause of cancellation of dividends	Yes
20	Discretion in payment	Discretionary
21	Clause of increase of interest	No
22	Yields/Dividends	Non-cumulative
23	Security convertibility	Non-convertibles
24	Convertibility conditions	N.A.
25	Convertibility grade	Non-convertible in shares
26	Convertibility rate	N.A.
27	Security convertibility type	Non-convertible
28	Type of convertibility Financial instrument	N.A.
29	Instrument issuer	N.A.
30	Value decrease clause (Write Down)	Yes
31	Value decrease conditions	Yes
32	Grade of value decrease	7%.
33	Temporality of value decrease	N.A.
34	Temporary value reduction mechanism	N.A.
35	Position of subordination in the event of liquidation	Non-preferential subordinated debentures



Reference	Characteristic	D2 BANO64 0999999
36	Default characteristics	Yes
37	Description of non-compliance features	Nonperformance of 30 days in the interest payment, nonperformance in the payment of main in the due date, mercantile contest or it fails.

Reference	Characteristic	D2 BANO648 0999999
1	Issuer	Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte.
2	Identifier ISIN, CUSIP or Bloomberg	USP1400MAB48
3	Legal framework	New York Laws
Regulatory treatment		
4	Level of capital with transience	Complementary capital
5	Level of capital without transience	N.A.
6	Level of security	Credit institution without consolidating subsidiaries
7	Type of instrument	Subordinated debenture
8	Amount recognized in regulatory capital	U.S. 500,000,000 (Five hundred million dollar 00/100 USD)
9	Nominal value	U.S. 1,000.00 (One thousand 00/100 USD)
9A	Currency	USD Dollar
10	Accounting classification	Liability at amortized cost
11	Date of issuance	27/06/2019
12	Security term	Maturity
13	Date of maturity	Perpetual
14	Clause of advance payment	Yes
15	First date of advance payment	27/06/2029
15A	Regulatory or fiscal events	Yes
15B	Settlement price of the advance payment clause	Nominal value plus interest accrued at the date of the anticipated amortization
16	Subsequent dates of payment in advance	At any time before the expiration date
Yields / dividends		
17	Type of yields/Dividends	Fixed
18	Interest rate/Dividends	IRUSD0LIBOR
19	Clause of cancellation of dividends	Yes
20	Discretion in payment	Discretionary
21	Clause of increase of interest	No
22	Yields/Dividends	Non-cumulative
23	Security convertibility	Non-convertibles
24	Convertibility conditions	N.A.
25	Convertibility grade	Non-convertible in shares
26	Convertibility rate	N.A.
27	Security convertibility type	Non-convertible
28	Type of convertibility Financial instrument	N.A.
29	Instrument issuer	N.A.
30	Value decrease clause (Write Down)	Yes
31	Value decrease conditions	Yes



Reference	Characteristic	D2 BANOB48 0999999
32	Grade of value decrease	7%.
33	Temporality of value decrease	N.A.
34	Temporary value reduction mechanism	N.A.
35	Position of subordination in the event of liquidation	Non-preferential subordinated debentures
36	Default characteristics	Yes
37	Description of non-compliance features	Nonperformance of 30 days in the interest payment, nonperformance in the payment of main in the due date, mercantile contest or it fails.

Reference	Characteristic	D2 BANOC21 0999999
1	Issuer	Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte.
2	Identifier ISIN, CUSIP or Bloomberg	USP1400MAC21
3	Legal framework	New York Laws
Regulatory treatment		
4	Level of capital with transience	Complementary capital
5	Level of capital without transience	N.A.
6	Level of security	Credit institution without consolidating subsidiaries
7	Type of instrument	Subordinated debenture
8	Amount recognized in regulatory capital	U.S. 500,000,000 (Five hundred million dollar 00/100 USD)
9	Nominal value	U.S. 1,000.00 (One thousand 00/100 USD)
9A	Currency	USD Dollar
10	Accounting classification	Liability at amortized cost
11	Date of issuance	14/07/2020
12	Security term	Maturity
13	Date of maturity	Perpetual
14	Clause of advance payment	Yes
15	First date of advance payment	01/07/2030
15A	Regulatory or fiscal events	Yes
15B	Settlement price of the advance payment clause	Nominal value plus interest accrued at the date of the anticipated amortization
16	Subsequent dates of payment in advance	At any time before the expiration date
Yields / dividends		
17	Type of yields/Dividends	Fixed
18	Interest rate/Dividends	IRUSD0Libor
19	Clause of cancellation of dividends	Yes
20	Discretion in payment	Discretionary
21	Clause of increase of interest	No
22	Yields/Dividends	Non-cumulative
23	Security convertibility	Non-convertibles
24	Convertibility conditions	N.A.
25	Convertibility grade	Non-convertible in shares
26	Convertibility rate	N.A.



Reference	Characteristic	D2 BANOC21 0999999
27	Security convertibility type	Non-convertible
28	Type of convertibility Financial instrument	N.A.
29	Instrument issuer	N.A.
30	Value decrease clause (Write Down)	Yes
31	Value decrease conditions	Yes
32	Grade of value decrease	7%.
33	Temporality of value decrease	N.A.
34	Temporary value reduction mechanism	N.A.
35	Position of subordination in the event of liquidation	Non-preferential subordinated debentures
36	Default characteristics	Yes
37	Description of non-compliance features	Nonperformance of 30 days in the interest payment, nonperformance in the payment of main in the due date, mercantile contest or it fails.



V. Management

Pursuant to the regulations in effect and the requirements of the CNBV, the Institution is developing its Capital Sufficiency Assessment which will consider the risks the Institution is exposed to as well as its major vulnerabilities in order to prove the Institution's solvency by means of financial forecasts with adverse macro-economic scenarios. In order to manage capital, a weekly follow-up analysis is conducted on the requirements derived from the risk position, as well as supporting through strategy or transactions' simulations of the various areas of business operation in order to determine their consumption.

Additionally, with the purpose of managing the capital, weekly is carried out an analysis of follow-up to the requirements of the risk positions, in addition to supporting in simulations of operations or strategies to the different business areas in order to know their consumption.

VI. Weights involved in calculating the countercyclical Capital supplement of the institutions.

Countercyclical Capital supplement of the institution	
0.13 million	
Jurisdiction	Weighting
Germany	0.00%
Saudi Arabia	0.00%
Argentina	0.00%
Belgium	0.00%
Brazil	0.00%
Canada	0.00%
China	0.00%
Spain	0.00%
USA	0.00%
France	0.00%
Netherlands	0.00%
Hong Kong	1.25%
India	0.00%
Indonesia	0.00%
Italy	0.00%
Japan	0.00%
Korea	0.00%
Luxembourg	0.00%
México	0.00%
United Kingdom	0.50%
Russia	0.00%
Singapore	0.00%
South Africa	0.00%
Switzerland	2.00%
Swiss	0.00%
Turkey	0.00%
Other Jurisdictions different from the above	0.00%



TABLE I.1
DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION REGARDING LEVERAGE RATIO

STANDARDIZED DISCLOSURE FORMAT FOR LEVERAGE RATIO		
REFERENCE	ITEM	AMOUNT
Exposure inside the balance		
1	Items within the Statement of financial position (excluding derivative financial instruments and securities lending operations-SFT for its acronym in English- but including collateral received and recorded in the Statement of financial position)	1,208,305
2	(amounts of assets deducted to determine level 1 capital of Basel III)	(5,114)
3	Exhibitions within the Statement of financial position (Net) (excluding financial derivatives and SFT, sum of lines 1 and 2)	1,203,191
Exposures to derivative financial instruments		
4	Current cost of replacement associated with all operations with financial derivative instruments (net of margin of variation in cash admissible)	28,985
5	amounts of additional factors for potential future exposure, associated with all operations with derivative financial instruments	10,177
6	Increase in collateral provided in transactions with derivative financial instruments when such collaterals are discharged from the Statement of financial position under the operating accounting framework	N.A.
7	(Deductions to the account receivables for change margin in cash contributed in operations with derivative financial instruments)	-
8	(Exposure by transactions in financial instruments derived by client accounts, in which the liquidating partner does not grant its guarantee in case of non-fulfilment of the obligations of the Central Counterpart)	N.A.
9	Adjusted effective notional Amount of credit-derived financial instruments subscribed	N.A.
10	(Compensations made to the notional adjusted cash of the financial instruments derived from credit subscribed and deductions of the additional factors by the credit derivatives financial instruments subscribed)	N.A.
11	Total exposures to derivative financial instruments (sum of lines 4 to 10)	39,162
Exhibitions by financing operations with values		
12	Assets SFT gross (without recognition of compensation), after adjustments for accounting transactions for sales	185,013
13	(Accounts payable and for charging of compensated SFT)	(3,036)
14	Exposure of counterpart risk by SFT	15,350
15	Exposure by SFT acting on behalf of third parties	-
16	Total exposures for financing operations with securities (sum of lines 12 to 15)	197,327
Other exposures out of Statement of financial position		
17	Exposure out of balance (gross notional amount)	256,306
18	(Conversion adjustments to credit equivalents)	(216,491)
19	Off-Statement of financial position items (sum of the lines 17 and 18)	39,815
Capital and total exposure		
20	Equity level 1	179,701
21	Total exposures (Sum of lines 3, 11, 16 and 19)	1,479,495
Leverage ratio		



22	Leverage ratio of Basilea III	12.15%
----	-------------------------------	--------

TABLE I.2
Notes to standardized disclosure format for leverage ratio

REFERENCE	EXPLANATION
1	Total assets of the institution without consolidate subsidiaries or entities of specific purpose (less the assets presented in the above mentioned balance for: 1) operations with derivative financial instruments, 2) repurchase agreements and 3) securities.
2	Amount of deductions from the core capital laid down in subparagraphs (b) to (r) of the fraction I of article 2 Bis 6 of the present provisions. The amount must be registered with a negative sign.
3	Sum of lines 1 and 2
4	<p>Current Cost of replacement (RC) of transactions with derivative financial instruments, in accordance with those laid down in annex 1-L of these provisions, minus the partial cash settlements (cash variation margin) received, provided that The following conditions are fulfilled:</p> <p>a) In the case of counterparts other than the clearing houses referred to in the second subparagraph of article 2 Bis 12 (a), the cash received shall be available to the institution.</p> <p>b) The valuation at market of the operation is carried out daily and the received cash is exchanged with the same frequency.</p> <p>c) The cash received as well as the operation with the derivative instrument, are denominated in the same currency.</p> <p>d) The amount exchanged from the cash variation margin is at least the amount necessary to cover the market value considering the threshold and the minimum amount transferred agreed in the corresponding framework contract.</p> <p>e) The amount exchanged from the cash variation margin is at least the amount necessary to cover the market value considering the threshold and the minimum amount transferred agreed in the corresponding framework contract.</p> <p>In any case, the maximum amount of cash variation margins received that may be considered will correspond to the positive value of the current replacement cost of each counterpart.</p>
5	<p>Additional Factor in accordance with annex 1-L of these provisions, of operations with derivative financial instruments. In addition, in the case of credit-derived financial instruments which provide credit protection, the conversion value must be included at the credit risk in accordance with article 2 Bis 22 of these provisions.</p> <p>In no case may they be used the real guarantees financial that the institution has received to reduce the amount of the additional factor reported in this line.</p>
6	Not applicable. The accounting framework does not allow the cancel of assets given as collateral.
7	Total of margins of change in cash delivered in operations with derivative financial instruments that fulfill with the conditions indicated in the line 4 to reduce the in cash received change margins. The total must be recorded with negative sign.
8	N.A.
9	Not applicable. The exhibition that is considered for the purposes of solvency framework in operations with financial derivative instruments of credit which provides credit protection corresponds to 100 per cent of the amount actually guaranteed in the operations concerned. This exhibition is regarded in Line 5.
10	Not applicable. The exhibition that is considered for the purposes of solvency framework in operations with financial derivative instruments of credit which provides credit protection corresponds to 100 per cent of the amount actually guaranteed in the operations concerned. This exhibition is regarded in Line 5.
11	Sum of lines 4 to 10



REFERENCE	EXPLANATION
12	Amount of the assets recorded in the Statement of financial position (accounts receivable recorded) of operations of reported and securities lending. The amount shall not consider any compensation in accordance with the Accounting Criteria.
13	Positive amount resulting from deducting the accounts payable Accounts receivable generated by operations of reported and securities lending, by its own account, with a same counterpart, and provided that the following conditions are met: a) The corresponding operations have the same settlement date. b) The right to settle the operations at any time. c) The operations are liquidated in the same system and there is a mechanism or arrangements of liquidation (lines or guarantees) that allow the liquidation takes place at the end of the day in which it was decided to liquidate. d) Any problems related to the liquidation of collateral flows in the form of securities, do not obstruct the settlement of accounts payable and cash. The amount must be recorded with a negative sign.
14	Value of conversion to credit risk of the operations of reported and loan of securities on their own account, in accordance with Article 2 Bis 22 These provisions when there is not a framework contract of compensation. And in accordance with Article 2 Cis 37 when there is such an agreement. The foregoing is without considering adjustments by eligible collateral that applies to the guarantee in the framework of capitalization.
15	In the case of operations of reported and securities lending for the account of third parties, in which the institution granted warranty with their clients before the breach of the counterpart, the amount that should be register is the positive difference between the value of the title or cash that the customer has delivered and the value of the guarantee that the borrower has provided. Additionally, if the institution can have the collateral delivered by their clients, for their own account, the amount equivalent to the value of the securities and/or cash delivered by the customer of the Institution.
16	Sum of lines 12 to 15
17	Amounts of credit commitments recognized in memorandum accounts according to accounting criteria.
18	Amounts of the reductions in the value of the credit commitments recognized in memorandum accounts by applying conversion factors to credit risk set out in the first title Bis of the present provisions, considering that the conversion factor to credit risk is a minimum of 10 % (for those cases in which the conversion factor is 0 %). The amount must be recorded with a negative sign.
19	Sum of lines 17 and 18
20	Basic Capital calculated in accordance with article 2 Bis 6 of provisions.
21	Sum of lines 3, 11, 16 and 19
22	Reason of Leverage. Quotient of the line 20 between the line 21.



II Comparative of total assets and the assets adjusted

TABLE II.1
COMPARATIVE OF TOTAL ASSETS AND ASSETS ADJUSTED

REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION	AMOUNT
1	Total assets	1,261,618
2	Adjustment for investments in the capital of banks, financial, insurance or commercial entities that are consolidated for accounting purposes, but are outside the scope of regulatory consolidation	(5,114)
3	Adjustment for investments in the capital of banks, financial, insurance or commercial entities that are consolidated for accounting purposes, but are outside the scope of regulatory consolidation	N.A.
4	Adjustment for derivative financial instruments	(11,115)
5	Adjustment for repurchase agreements and securities lending operations [1]	194,291
6	Adjustment for items recognized in memorandum accounts	39,815
7	Other adjustments	-
8	Leverage coefficient exposure	1,479,495

[1] In which the value of the operation is the valuation at market of operations and are generally subject to margins agreements.

TABLE II.2
NOTES TO THE COMPARATIVE OF TOTAL ASSETS AND ASSETS ADJUSTED

REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION
1	Total assets of the institution without consolidate subsidiaries or entities of specific purpose
2	Total of the deductions of the basic capital contained in the interjections b), d), e), f), g), h), i), j) and l) of the fraction I, of the Article 2 Bis 6 of dispositions. The amount must be recorded with a negative sign.
3	Not applicable. The scope is on the Institution without consolidate subsidiaries or entities of specific purpose.
4	Amount equivalent to the difference between the figure contained in line 11 of Table I.1 and the figure presented in transactions with financial derivative instruments contained in the Statement of financial position. The amount must be registered with the sign resulting from the difference mentioned, could be positive or negative.
5	Amount equivalent to the difference between the figure in line 16 of Table I.1 and the figure presented by repurchase agreements and lending operations of securities contained in the Statement of financial position. The amount must be registered with the sign resulting from the difference mentioned, could be positive or negative.
6	Amount recorded in line 19 of Table I.1. The amount must be recorded with a positive sign.
7	Amount of the basic capital deductions contained in subparagraphs (c)), (k), M), N), (p), q) and R) of Fraction I, of article 2 Bis 6 of provisions. The amount must be recorded with a positive sign.
8	Sum of lines 1 to 7, which must coincide with line 21 of table I.1.



III conciliation of total assets and the exposure inside balance

TABLE III.1
CONCILIATION OF TOTAL ASSETS AND THE EXPOSURE INSIDE BALANCE

REFERENCE	CONCEPT	AMOUNT
1	Total assets	1,261,618
2	Operations in derivative financial instruments	(50,277)
3	Operations in repurchase agreements and lending of securities	(3,036)
4	Trust assets recognized in the Statement of financial position under the accounting framework, but excluded from the measure of the leverage ratio exposure	N.A.
5	Exposure inside balance	1,208,305

TABLE III.2
NOTES TO CONCILIATION OF TOTAL ASSETS AND THE EXPOSURE INSIDE BALANCE

REFERENCE	DESCRIPTION
1	Total assets of without consolidate subsidiaries or entities of specific purpose.
2	The amount corresponding to the operations in financial derivative instruments presented in the asset from the last financial statements.
	The amount must be recorded with a negative sign.
3	The amount corresponding to the operations of repurchase agreements and loan of values presented in the assets of the final financial statements.
	The amount must be recorded with a negative sign.
4	Does Not apply. The scope of application is on the Institution without consolidating subsidiaries or specific-purpose entities.
5	Sum of lines 1 to 4, which must coincide with Line 1 of table I.1

IV Main causes of significant variances of the elements (numerator and denominator) of the leverage ratio covenant

TABLE IV.1
MAIN CAUSES OF SIGNIFICANT VARIANCES OF THE ELEMENTS (NUMERATOR AND DENOMINATOR) OF THE LEVERAGE RATIO COVENANT

CONCEPT/TRIMESTRE	SEPTEMBER '20	DECEMBER '20	VARIATION (%)
Basic capital	Ps. 179,672	Ps. 179,701	0.016%
Adjusted assets	Ps 1,480,394	Ps 1,479,495	(0.061)%
Leverage ratio	Ps 12.14%	Ps 12.15%	0.050%



28 - FOREIGN CURRENCY POSITION

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Institution holds certain assets and liabilities in foreign currency, mainly US dollars, converted to the exchange rate issued by Banco de México at Ps. 19.9087 and Ps. 18.8642 per USD 1.00, respectively, as shown below:

	Thousands of US dollars	
	2020	2019
Assets	9,823,480	8,461,087
Liabilities	9,907,939	8,462,973
Net liability position in US dollars	(84,459)	(1,886)
Net liability position in Mexican pesos	(Ps. 1,681)	(Ps. 36)

29 – POSITION IN UDIS

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Institution holds certain assets and liabilities denominated in UDIS, converted to Mexican pesos based on the current conversion factor of Ps. 6.605597 and Ps. 6.399018, per UDI, respectively, as shown below:

	Thousands of UDIS	
	2020	2019
Assets	368,869	1,281,839
Liabilities	647,844	652,164
Net (liability) asset position in UDIS	(278,975)	629,675
Net (liability) asset position in Mexican pesos	(Ps. 1,843)	Ps. 4,029

30 - EARNINGS PER SHARE

Earnings per share is the result of dividing the net income by the weighted average of the Institution's shares in circulation during the year.

Earnings per share are shown below:

	2020			2019	2018
	Net Income	Weighted share average	Earnings per share	Earnings per share	Earnings per share
EPS continuous operations	Ps. 30,505	144,198,218,840	Ps. 0.2116	Ps. 0.1907	Ps. 0.1764
EPS discontinued operations				-	-
Net income per share	Ps. 30,505	144,198,218,840	Ps. 0.2116	Ps. 0.1907	Ps. 0.1764



31 - RISK MANAGEMENT (Unaudited information)

Authorized bodies

To ensure adequate risk management of the Institution, as of 1997, the Institution's Board of Directors created the Risk Policy Committee (CPR), whose purpose is to manage the risks to which the Institution is exposed, and ensure that the performance of operations adheres to the established risk management objectives, guidelines, policies and procedures.

Furthermore, the CPR provides oversight on the global risk exposure limits approved by the Board of Directors, and also approves the specific risk limits for exposure to different types of risk.

The CPR is comprised of regular members of the Board of Directors, the CEO of the Institution, the Managing Directors of the Institution's entities, the Managing Director of Comprehensive Risk Management and the Managing Director of Audits, who have the right to speak but not to vote.

To adequately carry out its duties, the CPR performs the following functions, among others:

1. Propose for the approval of the Board of Directors:
 - The objectives, guidelines and policies for comprehensive risk management
 - The global limits for risk exposure
 - The mechanisms for implementing corrective measures
 - The special cases or circumstances in which the global and specific limits may be exceeded
2. Approve and review at least once a year:
 - The specific limits for discretionary risks, as well as tolerance levels for nondiscretionary risks
 - The methodology and procedures to identify, measure, oversee, limit, control, report and disclose the different kinds of risks to which the Institution is exposed
 - The models, parameters and scenarios used to perform the valuation, measurement and control of risks proposed by the Comprehensive Risk Management Unit
3. Approve:
 - The methodologies for identification, valuation, measurement and control of risks of the new operations, products and services which the Institution intends to introduce into the market
 - The corrective measures proposed by the Comprehensive Risk Management Unit
 - The manuals for comprehensive risk management
 - The technical evaluation of Comprehensive Risk Management aspects.
4. Assign and remove the person responsible for the Comprehensive Risk Management Unit, who is ratified by the Board of Directors.
5. Inform the Board, at least every quarter, of the exposure to risk and its possible negative effects, as well as follow up on limits and tolerance levels.
6. Inform the Board of the corrective measures implemented.



32 - COMPREHENSIVE RISK MANAGEMENT UNIT (UAIR by its acronym in Spanish) (Unaudited information)

Risk management at the Institution is a key element in determining and implementing the Institution's strategic planning. The Institution's risk management and policies comply with regulations and market best practices.

1. OBJECTIVES, SCOPE AND RISK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS

Institution's Risk Management main objectives are:

- To provide clear rules to different business areas, that contribute to minimizing risk and ensuring compliance with the parameters established and approved by the Board of Directors and the Risk Policies Committee (CPR by its acronym in Spanish).
- To establish mechanisms to monitor risk-taking across the Institution, through the use of robust systems and processes.
- To verify the observance of Risk Appetite.
- To estimate and control Institution's capital, under regular and stressed scenarios, aiming to provide coverage for unexpected losses from market movements, credit bankruptcies, and operational risks.
- To implement pricing models for different types of risks.
- To establish procedures for portfolio's optimization and credit portfolio management.
- To update and monitor Contingency Plan in order to restore capital and liquidity levels in case of adverse events.

Moreover, the Institution owns sound methodologies to manage quantifiable risks such as Credit Risk, Market Risk, Liquidity Risk, Operational Risk, Concentration Risk and Counterparty Risk.

Credit Risk: revenue volatility due to constitution of provisions for impaired loans, and potential losses on borrower or counterparty defaults.

Market Risk: revenue volatility due to market changes, which affect the valuation of book positions for active, liabilities or contingent liabilities operations, such as interest rates, spread over yields, exchange rates, price indices, etc.

Liquidity Risk: potential loss by the impossibility of renewing liabilities or securing resources in normal conditions, and by early or forced sale of assets at unusual discounts to meet their obligations.

Operational Risk: loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, employees, internal systems or external events. This definition includes Technology Risk and Legal Risk. Technology Risk, groups all those potential losses from damage, interruption, disruption or failures resulting from use of or reliance on hardware, software, systems, applications, networks and any other information distribution channel, while the Legal Risk involves the potential loss by sanctions for noncompliance with laws and administrative or judicial decisions unfavorable related to Institution's operations.

Concentration Risk: potential loss by high and disproportional exposure to particular risk factors within a single category or among different risk categories.

Likewise, regarding unquantifiable risks, Risk Management's Manual in the Institution establish specific objectives for:

Reputational Risk: potential loss in the performance of Institution's activities, due to an inappropriate or unethical perception of the different stakeholders, internal or external, on their solvency and viability.

1.1. Risk Management – Structure and Corporate Governance



Regarding the structure and organization for a comprehensive Risk Management, the Board of Directors is responsible for authorizing policies and overall strategies such as:

- Institution's Risk Appetite.
- Comprehensive Risk Management Framework.
- Risk exposure limits, risk tolerance levels and mechanisms for corrective actions.
- Contingency Plan and the Contingency Funding Plan.
- The outcome of the internal and regulatory capital adequacy scenarios.

The Board of Directors designates the CPR (Risk Policy Committee) as accountable for managing the risks that the Institution is exposed to, in order to ensure that operations comply with objectives, policies and procedures established by Risk Management.

The CPR also monitors the overall limits of risk exposure approved by the Board of Directors, in addition to approving specific limits for exposure to different types of risk.

The CPR is integrated by members and deputies of the Board, the CEO, the Managing Directors of the Group's Entities, the Risk Managing Director and the Audit Managing Director, the latter participates with voice but no vote.

Moreover, the Assets and Liabilities Committee (ALCO) and the Capital and Liquidity Group, analyze, monitors, and decide regarding interest rate risks in the Statement of financial position, the financial margin, liquidity and net capital of the Institution.

The Unit for the Comprehensive Risk Management (UAIR by its acronym in Spanish) is in charge of the Risk Management Department (DGAR), and among its functions, is responsible to identify measure, monitor, limit, control, report and disclose the different types of risk to which the Institution is exposed to.

The DGAR reports to CPR, in compliance with the regulation related to its independence from the Business areas.

1.2. Scope and Nature of Institution's Risk Management

The Risk Management function extends to all subsidiaries that comprise the Institution. Depending on the line of business of each of the Businesses, Credit, Concentration, Market, Liquidity and Operational Risks are measured, managed and controlled.

For this purpose, DGAR relies on different information and risk measurement systems, which comply with regulatory standards and align with the best international practices in Risk Management's matters. It's worth mentioning that information and reports contained and produced in the risk systems are constantly backed up following institutional procedures in IT security matters. Furthermore, risk systems enclose transactions susceptible to Credit, Market, Liquidity and Operational Risks, processed through revised models and methodologies, thus generating periodic reports for each one of these risks.

At the Institution, there are policies and procedures for hedging, risk mitigation and compensation strategies for each type of risk in and off balance, all of them enclosed in models, methodologies and procedures for Risk Management. Within these policies, there are certain variables that must be considered for risk mitigation, such as: general features, loan to value, legal terms, instrumentation and hedging level. These policies and procedures also consider collateral execution as a risk compensation mechanism in the case of non-fulfillment by debtors. As part of the strategies and processes for monitoring the coverage or mitigation effectiveness for each type of risk, there are limits for each one of them (Credit, Market, Liquidity and Operational Risks), which are continuously monitored, as well as established procedures for the documentation of excesses and its causes, and the corrective actions implemented to return to acceptable risk levels.



2. CREDIT RISK

Credit risk is the risk of clients, issuers or counterparts not fulfilling their payment obligations. Therefore, proper management is essential to maintain loan quality of the portfolio.

The objectives of Credit Risk Management at the Institution are:

- Comply with the Risk Appetite defined by the Board of Directors.
- Improve the quality, diversification and composition of the loan portfolio in order to optimize the risk- reward ratio.
- Provide Executive Management with reliable, timely information to assist decision making regarding funding.
- Provide Business Areas with clear and sufficient tools to support and monitor funding placement.
- Create economic value for shareholders through an efficient Credit Risk Management.
- Define and update the regulatory framework for the Credit Risk Management.
- Comply with the information requirements that the authorities establish regarding Credit Risk Management.
- Perform Risk Management in accordance with the best practices, implementing models, methodologies, procedures and systems based on best practices worldwide.
- Measure Institution's vulnerability to extreme conditions and consider those results for decisions making.

Institution's Risk Management policies are:

- Grant and Manage Retail Credit Risk according to best market practices through Parametric Models aimed to identify risk, minimize losses and increase loan origination with quality.
- Grant and Manage Wholesale Loans to companies and other entities, according to best market practices through a credit strategy including Target Markets and Risk Acceptance Criteria, identifying and managing risk through Loan Rating and Early Alerts methodologies.
- Monitor and control asset quality through Loan Classification System, which provides treatment and general actions for defined situations, as well as departments or officers responsible for carrying out such actions.
- Surveillance and Control through Global and Specific Limits, loan rating policies and Credit Risk models that identifies expected and unexpected losses at specific confidence intervals.
- Inform and disclose Credit Risks to risk taking areas, CPR, Board of Directors, Financial Authorities and Investors.
- Define faculties for Credit Risks taking at Institution.

In order to comply with objectives and policies, a series of strategies and procedures have been defined including origination, analysis, approval, management, monitoring, recovery and collections.

2.1. Credit Risk Scope and Methodology

2.1.1. Individual Credit Risk

The Institution segments the loan portfolio into two large groups: retail loans and wholesale loans.

The individual Credit Risk for retail loans is identified, measured and controlled through a parametric system (scoring) that includes models for each of the SME (small and medium enterprises) and consumer products (mortgage, auto, payroll, personal loans and credit cards).

Individual risk for wholesale loans is identified, measured and controlled through Objective Markets, Criteria for Risk Acceptance, Early Alerts and Institution's Internal Risk Rating (CIR Banorte).

The Target Markets, Risk Acceptance Criteria and Early Alerts are tools that, together with the Internal Risk Rating, are part of Institution's Loan Strategy and support the estimated level of Credit Risk.

The Target Markets are categories of economic activity by region, backed by economic research and loan behavior analysis as well as by expert opinions, where the Institution is interested in granting loans.



The Risk Acceptance Criteria are parameters that describe different types of risks by industry, in order to estimate the risk taking when granting loans to customers based on their economic activity. The types of risk observed in the Risk Acceptance Criteria are: Financial, Operation, Market, Enterprise's life cycle, Legal and Regulatory Risks, besides credit experience and management quality.

Early Alerts are a set of criteria based on borrower information and indicators, as well as their environment, as a mechanism for timely prevention and identification of a probable deterioration in the loan portfolio, thereby enabling Institution to take prompt preventive actions to mitigate Credit Risk.

Institution's CIR is a borrower's rating methodology which assesses quantitative and qualitative criteria in order to determine credit quality. CIR applies to commercial loans equal to or greater than the equivalent of four million investment units (UDIs) in Mexican pesos on the rating date, or borrowers whose annual sales or income are greater or equal to 14 million UDIs (in case of being enterprises).

2.1.2. Portfolio Credit Risk

The Institution developed a portfolio Credit Risk methodology that, besides including international standards for identifying, measuring, controlling and monitoring, has been adapted to function within the context of the Mexican Financial System.

This Credit Risk methodology provides current value of the entire loan's portfolio at the Institution, that is, the loan exposure, in order to monitor risk concentration levels through risk ratings, geographical regions, economic activities, currency and type of product in order to observe the portfolio's profile and take action to improve diversification, which will maximize profitability with the lowest risk.

The model considers the loan portfolio exposure directly to the balance of each loan, whereas for the financial instruments' portfolio, considers the present value of the instruments and their future cash flows. This exposure is sensible to changes in the market, thereby facilitating estimations under different economic scenarios.

The methodology, besides loan exposure, takes into consideration the probability of default, recovery level associated to each client and the classification of the debtor based on the Merton model. The probability of default is the probability that the debtor will not fulfill his/her debt obligation with the institution according to the originally agreed terms and conditions. The probability of default is based on transition matrixes estimated by the Institution based on the migration of the debtors through different risk rating levels. The recovery ratio is the percentage of total exposure that is estimated to be recovered if the debtor defaults. The classification of the debtor, based on the Merton model, associates the debtor's future behavior to loan and market factors on which his "credit health" depends, as determined by statistical techniques.

The results of this methodology are risk measures such as the expected and unexpected loss at a one-year horizon. The expected loss is the average of credit portfolio's loss distribution, which is used to measure the following year's expected loss due to default or variations in debtors' credit quality. The unexpected loss is an indicator of the loss in extreme scenarios and is measured as the difference between the maximum losses given the distribution of losses, at a specific confidence level that for the Institution is 99.95% and expected loss.

These results are used as a tool for better decision-making in granting loans and in the diversification of the portfolio, according to Institution's strategy. The individual risk identification tools and the portfolio Credit Risk methodology are periodically verified and updated to in order to include the application of new techniques that may support or strengthen them.

2.1.3. Credit Risk of Financial Instruments

Credit Risk Management of financial instruments is managed through a series of key pillars with a robust framework of policies for origination, analysis, authorization and management.



Origination policies define the types of eligible negotiable financial instruments, as well as the methodology for assessing Credit Risk of the different types of originators / issuers and counterparties. Credit Risk is allocated through: a risk rating obtained with an internal methodology, evaluations of external rating agencies or a combination of both. Maximum parameters of operation are also defined depending on the type of originator / issuer or counterpart, rating and type of operation.

The Loan Committee authorizes operation lines with financial instruments for clients and counterparties in accordance with authorization policies. The authorization request is submitted by the business area and other areas involved in the operation, with all the relevant information for analysis by the Committee who, if considered appropriate, issues its authorization. Nevertheless, the UAIR is empowered to authorize counterparty credit lines (mainly financial entities) that comply with certain criteria through a parametric methodology approved by the CPR.

In the specific case of derivatives contracts, and in line with best practices, a methodology for calculating potential exposure of credit lines is used, which are analyzed and approved within the Credit Committee and are monitored on daily and monthly basis in the CPR, where guarantee analysis for derivative transaction is held both for clients and financial counterparties.

The National Credit Committee holds the minimum faculty to approve credit lines for derivatives (in case of applying facilities, the UAIR will hold the faculty). For these transactions, the use of derivatives with margin calls shall be privileged in order to mitigate the risk of potential exposure to these transactions.

To determine the lines of credit adversely correlated (Wrong Way Risk “WWR”) a potential exposure adjustment is considered.

On an individual level, the risk concentration on financial instruments is managed on a continuous basis, establishing and monitoring maximum parameters of operation for each counterparty or issuer depending on the qualification and type of operation. There are defined risk diversification policies for portfolios, for economic groups and internal groups. Additionally, the concentration of counterparty type or issuer, size of financial institutions and the region in which it operates, are monitored so that an appropriate diversification is obtained and undesired concentrations are avoided.

Credit Risk is measured through a rating associated with the issuer, security or counterparty, which has a previously assigned risk level based on two fundamentals:

- 1) The probability of nonfulfillment of the issuer, security or counterparty, which is expressed as a percentage between 0% and 100% where the better the rating or lower rate differential compared to the instrument of an equivalent government bond, the lower the probability of non-fulfillment and vice versa.
- 2) The loss given default that could be experienced with respect of the total of the operation in the event of nonfulfillment, is expressed as a percentage between 0% and 100% where the better the guarantees or credit structures, the smaller the loss given default and vice versa. To mitigate Credit Risk and to reduce the loss given default in the event of non-fulfillment, the counterparties have signed ISDA contracts and agreements to net out, in which credit lines and the use of collateral to mitigate loss in the event of non-fulfillment are implemented.



2.2. Credit Risk Exposure

As of 4Q20, the total amount of the exposure subject to the Standard Method and to the Internal Rating Based Models (for Credit Card) to estimate the Capital Ratio is the following:

Gross Exposures subject to the Standard Method and/or Internal Models (Million pesos)	The Institution
Commercial	67,764
YoY Revenues or Sales < 14 MM UDIS	67,764
States or Municipalities	106,582
Decentralized Federal Government Agencies and State Companies	32,694
Projects with own source of payment	98,711
Financial Institutions	24,898
Mortgage	189,394
Consumer Non-revolving	53,163
Total loans subject to the Standard Method	573,205
Commercial	132,937
YoY Revenues or Sales >= 14 MM UDIS	132,937
Decentralized Federal Government Agencies and State Companies	16,874
Total loans subject to the Internal Basic Model	149,811
Consumer Non-Revolving (Auto	28,248
Credit cards	39,771
Total loans subject to the Internal Advanced Model	68,020
Total portfolio	791,036

* The Exhibition does not include Letters of Credit and includes accounting adjustments

For transactions subject to Credit Risk, the Institution uses external ratings issued by the rating agencies S&P, Moody's, Fitch, HR Ratings, Verum, DBRS Ratings México and A.M. Best America Latina. Only ratings issues by rating agencies are considered, and are not assigned based on comparable assets.

2.2.1. Exposure to Financial Instruments

As of 4T20, exposure to Credit Risk for Securities Investments of Banco Mercantil del Norte was Ps 227.0 billion, of which 94.2% is rated higher or equal to A+(mex) on a local scale, placing them in investment grade, and the 3 main counterparties other than the Federal Government, State Governments and National Financial Institutions represent 5% of the Tier 1 Capital as of 3T20. Additionally, exposure of investments with the same counterparty other than the Federal Government that represents a higher or equal concentration to 5% of the Net Capital as of September 2020 it is rated as AAA(mex), except Pemex that has BBB-(mex), and is comprised of (weighted average, amounts in pesos and weighted average return to annualized maturity): certificates of deposit and market certificates of Banobras for 8 months totaling Ps 13.10 billion at 4.5%; and market and bond certificates of Pemex for 4 years and 4 months totaling Ps 12.49 billion at 3.6%.

For Derivatives operations, the exposure of the 3 main counterparties other than the Federal Government, State Governments and National Financial Institutions represent 5% of the Tier 1 Capital as of 3Q20.



Institution's exposure to counterparty risk from transactions with derivatives is presented below, as well as the netting effect and risk mitigation based on the aggregate of guarantees related to transactions (includes operations with Banxico. Excludes settled transactions through central counterparties).

Position (Million pesos)	4Q20	4Q20 Average
Forwards	744	620
FX Swap	(100)	99
FX	-	-
Options	127	224
Swaps with Interest Rates (IRS)	16,615	15,660
Cross Currency Swap (CCIRS)	(6,394)	(6,846)
Credit Default Swaps (CDS)	152	207
Total	11,144	9,963
Positive Fair Value (Positive Fair Value)	27,650	25,778
Netting Effect*	16,506	15,815
Delivered Guarantees(-) /Received(+)		
Cash	(11,887)	(11,732)
Securities	-	-
Total	(11,887)	(11,732)

* Difference between the positive fair value (not considering the net positions) and the portfolio market value. Transactions performed at the clearing house are not included, as they are not subject to counter party risk.

The following table represents the current and potential levels of exposure at the end and the average of the quarter, respectively:

	Potential Risk		Current Risk	
Counterparties	4Q20	Promedio 4Q20	4Q20	Promedio 4Q20
Financial				
FWD			639	545
FX SWAP	9,673	9,064	(100)	99
FX			-	-
OPTIONS	6,301	5,512	78	188
INTEREST RATE SWAP	6,502	7,398	(5,686)	(5,313)
CCS	9,733	9,049	(6,408)	(6,863)
CDS	152	208	152	207
Total	5,588	5,512	(11,324)	(11,137)
Clients (Non-Financial)	4Q20	Average 4Q20	4Q20	Average 4Q20
FWD	117	94	105	74
OPTIONS	97	90	49	36
INTEREST RATE SWAP	22,649	21,307	22,301	20,973
CCS	28	32	14	16
Total	22,886	21,520	22,469	21,100



Based on conditions established in derivative agreements, tolerance levels of exposure are considered according to the rating of involved entities. The following table presents the amount of guarantees to be delivered, in case of a rating downgrade (it's worth noting that with most counterparties we've migrated to zero threshold, thus, guarantees to be delivered do not depend on credit rating but to market movements):

Net Cash Outflows (Million pesos)	4Q20	4Q20 Average
Cash Outflow with 1-notch Downgrade	-	-
Cash Outflow with 2-notch Downgrade	-	-
Cash Outflow with 3-notch Downgrade	-	-

In the following table, the market value is detailed according to the ratings for derivatives' counterparties.

Rating (Million pesos)	MtM 4Q20	4Q20 Average
AAA/AA-	-	-
A+/A-	(11,680)	(11,041)
BBB+/BBB-	2,002	1,744
BB+/BB-	10,666	9,643
B+/B-	1,841	1,648
CCC/C	-	-
SC	8,315	7,969
Total	11,144	9,963

2.3. Credit Collaterals

Collaterals represent the second credit recovery source when its coverage, through the predominant activity of the applicant, is compromised. Collaterals may be real or personal.

The main types of real collaterals are the following:

- Civil Mortgage
- Industrial Mortgage
- Regular Pledge
- Pledge w/o possession transfers
- Pledge / Pledge Bond
- Pledge Bond
- Caution Securities
- Securities Pledge
- Management and Payments Trust
- Development Funds

For assets granted in guarantee, the Institution has policies and procedures to monitor and make periodic inspection visits to ensure the existence, legitimacy, value and quality of the guarantees accepted as an alternative credit support. Furthermore, when guarantees are securities, there are policies and procedures to monitor its market's valuation and require additional guarantees if needed.



The covered loan portfolio by type of collateral is as follows:

Collateral Type <i>(Millones de pesos)</i>	Banorte 4T20
Total Loan Portfolio	791,112
Covered Loan Portfolio by type of collateral	
Real Financial Guarantees	18,367
Real Non-Financial Guarantees	456,669
Pari Passu	33,993
First Losses	17,841
Personal Guarantees	22,929
Total Loan Portfolio Covered	549,800

2.4. Expected Loss

As of 4Q19, Institution's total portfolio was Ps. 791,036 million. The expected loss represents 1.9% and the unexpected loss is 4.3% with respect to the total portfolio. The average expected loss is 1.8% during the period October – December 2020.

2.5. Internal Models

2.5.1. Internal Advanced Model for Credit Card

On November 15, 2017, the Institution received the approval from the banking regulator (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores) to use Internal Rating Based Models (IM) for credit card's reserve constitution and credit risk's regulatory capital requirements with an advanced approach (Document 111-3/706/2017).

These internal models improve credit risk management by estimating risk parameters from the bank's own experience, and have been applied as of February 2018. The aforementioned parameters are:

- Probability of Default (PD). Indicates the probability that a credit card customer defaults on its contractual obligations within the next twelve months after the month being rated. For each loan, there is a score, which is mapped to a Master rating scale.
- Loss Given Default (LGD). Measures the intensity of the loss upon default expressed as a percentage of the Exposure at Default (EAD).
- Exposure at Default (EAD). The amount of the debt at the time of default, considering a time horizon of twelve months after the month being rated.



The next table shows the Credit Card portfolio subject to the Internal Advanced Model, classified by degrees of regulatory risk:

Consumer Revolving Portfolio under Internal Advanced Model						Million pesos	
Risk's Degree*	Accounting Balance	Default Exposure (DE)**	Severity of Loss	PD weighted by DE	Unused credit lines	DE Weighted by exposure	Current DE
A1	15,128	28,238	87.30%	1.08%	53,495	46%	28,238
A2	5,186	8,932	87.30%	3.43%	8,567	42%	8,932
B1	4,412	5,839	87.30%	4.93%	1,634	24%	5,839
B2	405	748	87.30%	4.93%	1,104	46%	748
B3	2,007	2,690	87.30%	8.13%	815	25%	2,677
C1	4,400	5,616	87.30%	9.33%	1,180	22%	5,585
C2	3,081	3,815	87.30%	17.34%	598	19%	3,683
D	4,598	4,993	87.30%	47.75%	505	8%	1,452
E	555	566	88.11%	97.46%	157	2%	18
Total Portfolio	39,771	61,437	87.39%	8.59%	68,054	35%	57,171

* The scale Risk's Degrees of the Internal Advanced Model has been mapped in accordance with regulatory risk levels.

** The balances under Default Exposure include Potential Risk as well as Used credit line balance.

The next table shows the difference between expected loss and observed loss resulting from the Internal Advanced Model for Credit Cards starting on 1Q20:

Backtesting				
Portfolio	Expected Loss Internal Model (Dec'20)	Observed Loss Jan19-Dec19	Difference Ps. (Observed Loss – Expected Loss)	% Usage
Credit Card	4,413	4,356	(56)	101%
Total Portfolio	4,413	4,356	(56)	101%

2.5.2. Advanced Approach Internal Model for Auto Loans

On November 15, 2019, GF Banorte received approval from the banking regulator (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores) to use Internal Models (IM) for Auto Loans rating for reserves and regulatory capital generation by credit risk with an Advanced Approach (Document 111/678/2019). On yearly basis, Internal Models are recalibrated, and CNBV's certification is granted in order to use the Models for the estimation of the regulatory requirements for another 12-month period.

These internal models improve overall credit risk management by estimating risk parameters from the bank's own experience based on January 2020 data, and have been applied as of February 2020. The aforementioned parameters are:

- Probability of Default (PD). Indicates the probability that an auto customer defaults on its contractual obligations within the next twelve months after the month being rated. For each loan, there is a score, which is mapped to a Master rating scale.
- Loss Given Default (LGD). Measures the intensity of the loss upon default expressed as a percentage of the Exposure at Default (EAD).
- Exposure at Default (EAD). The amount of the debt at the time of default, considering a time horizon of twelve months after the month being rated.



The next table shows the Auto portfolio subject to the Advanced Approach Internal Model, classified by degrees of regulatory risk:

Consumer Revolving Auto Portfolio under Advanced Approach Internal Model					
Risk Level*	Accounting Balance	Exposure at Default (EAD)**	Loss Given Default	PD factored by EAD	Current EAD
A1	22,217	22,217	56.90%	0.98%	22,217
A2	2,978	2,978	61.48%	3.56%	2,978
B1	492	492	68.98%	5.36%	492
B2	-	-	-	0.00%	-
B3	-	-	0.00%	0.00%	-
C1	729	729	52.04%	13.91%	729
C2	1,188	1,188	68.98%	13.91%	1,187
D	231	231	52.04%	53.43%	18
E	413	413	68.86%	69.27%	7
Total Portfolio	28,248	28,248	47.70%	3.63%	27,629

* The scale of Risk Level for the Advanced Approach Internal Model has been mapped in accordance with regulatory risk levels.

The next table shows the difference between expected loss and observed loss resulting from the Advance Approach Internal Model for Auto Loans from 1Q20.

Backtesting				
Portfolio	Expected Loss Internal Model*	Observed Loss	Difference Ps (Observed Loss – Expected Loss)	% NCL Coverage
Auto Loans	711	687	(24)	103%
Total Portfolio	711	687	(24)	103%

* Data as of December 2019.

2.5.3. Basic Internal Model for Commercial Loans

On November 30, 2018, the Institution obtained authorization from the banking regulator CNBV (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores) to use the Internal Model (IM) for Commercial Loans for reserves generation and regulatory capital requirements by credit risk with a Foundation Approach, as per Document 111-3/1472/2018 in Banco Mercantil del Norte, and on March 1, 2019 for Arrendadora y Factor Banorte as per Documents 111-1/160/2019 and 111-1/161/2019. On yearly basis, Internal Models are recalibrated, and CNBV's certification is granted in order to use the Models for the estimation of the regulatory requirements for another 12-month period.

Exposures subject to this rating are those pertaining to corporations (other than states, municipalities and financial entities), and individuals (sole proprietorships), both with annual sales higher or equal to 14 million UDIs.



The Internal Model (IM) enhances the overall credit risk management practice by estimating risk parameters through the institution's own experience with such customers. These models have been applied since February 2019 (January figures) at the Institution. The parameter authorized under the Basic Internal Model for Corporations is:

- Probability of Default. Shows the likelihood that a borrower defaults on its contractual obligations within twelve months after the month being rated. There is a score assigned to each borrower, which is in turn mapped against a master rating scale.

A breakdown of risk exposure and expected loss by subsidiary is shown below:

Commercial Loans Portfolio subject to the Internal Basic Model			<i>Million pesos</i>
Subsidiary	Accounting Balance*	Exposure at Default (EAD)**	Expected Loss
Banco Mercantil del Norte	159,858	160,172	692
Total Loans*	159,858	160,172	692

* The balance includes Letters of Credit in the amount of Ps 10.031 billion and excludes accounting adjustments of Ps 16

** EAD balances include both potential risk as well as used balance risk.

2.6. Risk Diversification

In December 2005, the CNBV issued "General Dispositions Applicable to Credit Institutions regarding to Risk Diversification". These guidelines state that the institutions must carry-out an analysis of their borrowers and/or loans to determine the amount of "Common Risk"; also, the institutions must have the necessary information and documentation to prove that the person or group of persons represent common risk in accordance with the assumptions established in those Rules.

In compliance with the risk diversification regulation in asset and liability operations, the Institution submits the following information:

Tier 1 as of 3Q20	179,672
<i>(Million pesos)</i>	
I. Loans with individual balance greater than 10% of basic equity:	
<u>Loan Operations</u>	
Number of loans	-
Total amount of loans	-
% in relation to Tier 1	-%
<u>Money Market Operations</u>	
Number of loans	-
Total amount of loans	-
% in relation to Tier 1	-%
<u>Overnight Operations</u>	
Number of loans	-
Total amount of loans	-
% in relation to Tier 1	-%
II. Loans with individual balance greater than 10% of basic equity:	45,030



3. MARKET RISK

Institution's objectives regarding Market Risk are:

- Comply with the Desired Profile Risk defined by the Group's Board of Directors.
- Maintain an adequate monitoring on Market Risk.
- Maintain the Senior Management adequately informed in time and form.
- Quantify exposure to Market Risk through the use of various methodologies.
- Define maximum risk levels the Institution is willing to maintain.
- Measure the Institution's vulnerability to extreme market conditions and consider such results when making decisions.

Institution's Market Risk Policies are:

- New products subject to market risk must be evaluated and approved through the new products' guidelines approved by the CPR.
- The Board of Directors is the entitled body to approve global limits and market risk's appetite metrics, as well as their amendments.
- The CPR is the entitled body to approve models, methodologies and specific limits, as well as their amendments.
- Market risk models will be valid by and independent area, which is different from the one that develop and manage them.
- Market risk inputs and models will be valid as per a properly approved policy by the CPR.

3.1 Market Risk Methodology

Market Risk Management is controlled through a series of fundamental pillars, highlighting the use of models and methodologies such as potential loss commonly known as "expected shortfall", Back Testing and Stress Testing, which are used to measure the risk of traded products and portfolios in the financial markets. It is noteworthy that based on Basel requirements referred in the document "Minimum Capital Requirements for Market Risk", Banorte implemented during January the calculation of expected shortfall, thus substituting the calculation of VaR. In addition, it was implemented the valuation of derivatives by OIS curves and curves adjusted for collateral following international standards.

The result shows that the Bank's expected shortfall, using a 97.5% confidence level, is on average Ps 67.8 million.

Risk management is supported by a framework of policies and manuals through which the implementation and monitoring on market risk limits, the disclosure of the aforementioned risk metrics and its tracking regarding the established limits, are set.

Key risk ratios are disclosed in monthly reports to the Risk Policy Committee and through a daily report to top executives at the Institution, related to the Market Risk risk-taking

3.2. Market Risk Exposure

Exposure of the Institution's financial portfolios to Market Risk is quantified using the standard methodology in the industry known as Value at Risk (VaR).

The VaR model considers a one day horizon base, and considers a non-parametric historical simulation with a 97.5% confidence level and 500 historical observations on risk factors. Furthermore, it considers all the positions (money market, treasury, equities, FX and derivatives for trading purposes) classified for accounting purposes as trading assets, both on and off the Statement of financial position.

The average VaR of the portfolio for 4Q20 was Ps. 42.7 million (Ps. 20.8 million higher than the average VaR from last quarter).



The result shows that the Bank's expected shortfall, using a 97.5% confidence level, is on average Ps 42.7 million.

VaR (Million pesos)	4Q20 Average
VaR the Institution	42.7
Net Capital the Institution	188,595
VaR / Net Capital the Institution	0.02%

VaR by risk factor for the Institution's portfolio had the following behavior during the fourth quarter of the year:

Risk Factor (Million pesos)	4Q19	4Q19 Average
Rates	32.3	35.9
FX	20.3	13.5
Equity	29.6	27.4
Diversification Effect VaR	(38.7)	(34.1)
Bank's Total VaR	43.5	42.7

Expected shortfall for 4Q20 was Ps 43.5 million. The contribution to the Bank's Expected shortfall for each risk factor is:

Risk Factor (Million pesos)	4Q19	4Q19 Average
Domestic Rates	8.6	12.8
Foreign Rates	2.3	2.4
FX	7.2	4.8
Equity	25.2	22.7
Bank's Total VaR	43.5	42.7

Expected shortfall by risk factor is determined by simulating 500 historical scenarios to each risk factor and assessing instruments by their main risk factor. It is important to note that all positions classified as trading were considered, positions classified as held to maturity and available for sale were excluded.

The average proportion by market risk factor excluding the diversification effect is:

Risk Factor	4Q20
Rates	25%
FX	17%
Equity	58%

3.3. Sensitivity Analysis and Stress Testing under extreme conditions

Since VaR indicates the potential losses under normal market conditions, the Institution complements its risk analysis enforcing tests under extreme conditions known as Stress Testing. This is presented to the Risk Policy Committee on monthly basis with the main objective of assessing the impact on the Institution's positions of extreme movements in risk factors.

3.4. Backtesting

In order to validate the effectiveness and accuracy of the VaR, a monthly Back testing analysis is presented to the Risk Policy Committee. Through this analysis, it is possible to compare losses and gains observed with respect to the estimated Value at Risk and if necessary make the required adjustments to the parameter.



4. BALANCE AND LIQUIDITY RISK

Institution's Balance and Liquidity Risk objectives are:

- Comply with the Risk Appetite defined by the Group's Board of Directors.
- Give proper monitoring of Balance and Liquidity Risk.
- Assessing through the use of different methodologies, Balance and Liquidity Risk exposure.
- Measure Institution's vulnerability to extreme market conditions and consider such results for decision making.
- Maintain Senior Management properly informed in a timely manner on Balance and Liquidity Risk exposure and on any limits' and risk profile's deviation.
- Monitor the institution's coverage policy and review it at least annually.
- Maintain a sufficient level of liquid assets eligible to guarantee the institution's liquidity even under stress conditions

Institution's Liquidity Risk Policies are:

- Establishment of specific global limits of Balance and Liquidity Risk Management.
- Measurement and monitoring of Balance and Liquidity Risk.
- Information and disclosure of Liquidity Risk to risk-taking areas, CPR, Board of Directors, Financial Authorities and to public investors

4.1. Liquidity Risk Methodology and Exposure

Balance and Liquidity risk is managed through a series of fundamental pillars that include the use of key indicators such as the Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR), re-price gaps and liquidity, as well as stress testing. The latter, based on a framework of policies and manuals, including a funding contingency plan, and a contingency plan to preserve solvency and liquidity. Similarly, is enhanced with monitoring limits and Risk Appetite metrics of Balance and Liquidity Risk. The disclosure of metrics and indicators and their compliance with the established limits and the Risk Appetite are reviewed through monthly reports to the CPR, weekly reports to the capital and liquidity management group and quarterly reports to the Board of Directors.

4.2. Profile and Funding Strategy

The composition and evolution of the Bank's funding during the quarter is shown in the following table:

Funding Source (Million pesos)	3Q20	4Q20	Var vs. 3Q20
Demand Deposits			
Local Currency ⁽¹⁾	450,484	480,761	6.7%
Foreign Currency ⁽¹⁾	59,067	53,345	(9.7%)
Demand Deposits	509,551	534,106	4.8%
Time Deposits – Retail			
Local Currency ⁽²⁾	206,691	204,658	(1.0%)
Foreign Currency ⁽²⁾	12,945	12,613	(2.6%)
Core Deposits	729,187	751,378	3.0%
Money Market			
Local Currency ⁽³⁾	58,600	49,308	(15.9%)
Foreign Currency ⁽³⁾	43,482	40,318	(7.3%)
Banking Sector Deposits	831,270	841,003	1.2%

1. Includes balance of the Global Deposits without Movement.
2. Includes eliminations among subsidiaries.
3. Money Market and Time Deposits



4.3. Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR)

The LCR measures Liquidity Risk through the relationship between Liquid Assets and Net Cash Outflows in the next 30 days, under a regulatory stress scenario.

The LCR is an indicator designed to ensure that the institution has sufficient liquidity to meet its short term obligations, under an extreme scenario using exclusively high quality liquid assets as source of funding.

The following table presents the average evolution of LCR components in 4Q20.

LCR Components (Million pesos)	Bank and Sofomes	
	Unweighted amount (Average)	Weighted amount (Average)
COMPUTABLE LIQUID ASSETS		
1 Total Computable Liquid Assets	NA	144,142
CASH DISBURSEMENTS		
2 Unsecured retail financing	437,703	29,854
3 Stable financing	278,317	13,916
4 Less stable financing	159,386	15,939
5 Unsecured wholesale financing	296,866	85,060
6 Operational Deposits	251,182	57,500
7 Non-Operational Deposits	39,445	21,321
8 Unsecured debt	6,239	6,239
9 Secured wholesale financing	261,909	19,381
10 Additional Requirements:	300,684	22,238
11 Disbursements related to derivatives and other guarantee requirements	31,085	6,933
12 Disbursements related to losses from debt financing	-	-
13 Credit and liquidity lines	269,599	15,305
14 Other contractual financing obligations	1,606	161
15 Other contingent financing liabilities	-	-
16 TOTAL CASH DISBURSEMENTS	NA	156,694
CASH INFLOWS		
17 Cash Inflows for secured operations	185,814	18,978
18 Cash Inflows for unsecured operations	78,966	58,096
19 Other Cash Inflows	4,639	4,639
20 TOTAL CASH INFLOWS	269,419	81,713
	Adjusted Amount	
21 TOTAL COMPUTABLE LIQUID ASSETS	N.A.	144,142
22 TOTAL NET CASH DISBURSEMENTS	N.A.	74,981
23 LIQUID COVERAGE RATIO	N.A.	192.52%

During 4Q20, the average LCR for the 91 days in the quarter for the Bank and Sofomes was 192.52%, and at the end of 4Q19 the LCR was 113.85%. The aforementioned levels are above the Risk Appetite and the regulatory minimum standards.

These results show that the Institution can meet all of its short-term obligations in a crisis scenario ¹.

¹ The Liquidity Coverage Ratio information is preliminary and is subject to Banco de Mexico's affirmation.



4.4. Evolution of LCR Components

The evolution of the LCR components comparing 3Q20 and 4Q20 is presented in the following table.

LCR Component (Million pesos)	3Q20	4Q20	Var vs. 3Q20
Liquid Assets	130,857	142,015	8.5%
Cash Inflows	79,080	77,100	(2.5%)
Cash Outflows	148,584	145,456	(2.1%)

The Liquid Assets that compute in the LCRs for the Bank and Sofomes between 3Q20 and 4Q20 are distributed as follows:

Type of Asset (Million pesos)	3Q20	4Q20	Var vs. 3Q20
Total	130,857	142,015	8.5%
Level I	121,192	132,921	9.7%
Level II	9,666	9,095	(5.9%)
Level II A	5,652	5,030	(11.0%)
Level II B	4,013	4,065	1.3%

Liquid assets increased in the quarterly comparison in 3Q20 and 4Q20, due to a growth in the deposits for monetary regulation and auctions with Banco de Mexico.

4.5. Liquidity Risk in foreign currency

For Liquidity Risk quantification and monitoring, in the specific case of the foreign currency denominated portfolio, the Institution uses the criteria established by Banco de México for the assessment of the foreign currency Liquidity Coefficient.

The Liquidity Coefficient in foreign currencies should be interpreted as the ability of the institution to meet its liquidity mismatches with liquid assets, both in foreign currency.

4.6. Main Initiatives affecting Banorte's Liquidity during 4Q20

The Institution's Liquidity strategy is aimed at maintaining adequate levels based on prevailing circumstances; as such during 4Q20 liquidity was managed through the core deposits, strengthening quality, stability and costs with customers while taking advantage of the historical cyclicalities observed during the last quarter that increases the core deposits volumes.

It should be mentioned, that the Institution has not used the Ordinary Facilities or the Extraordinary Facilities from Banco de México during 4Q20.



4.7. Exposure to Derivatives and possible Margin calls

The Institution applies the regulatory methodology to determine cash outflows for derivatives. At the end of 4Q18, estimated outflows for derivatives were as follows:

Derivatives Cash Outflows <i>(Million pesos)</i>	3Q20	4Q20	Var vs. 3Q20
Net cash outflows at market value and for potential future exposure	5,343	5,822	9.0%
Cash outflows for a 3 notch credit rating downgrade	-	-	-%

The former measurement shows that potential outflows for derivatives may represent a liquidity requirement up to Ps.5,822 million, stable vs. 3Q20.

4.8. Liquidity Gaps

As part of the liquidity analysis for the Bank, 30 day liquidity gaps for the Institution's assets and liabilities (obligations) are analyzed. Results for the Bank at the end of 4Q20 are presented in the following table.

Concept <i>(Million pesos)</i>	3Q20	4Q20	Var vs. 3Q20
Cumulative 30 day Gap	(67,973)	(65,449)	(3.7%)
Liquid Assets	90,038	97,838	8.7%

Mismatch among inflows and outflows (gaps) for the next 30 days are covered with liquid assets. In addition, a more granular breakdown of the liquidity gaps is presented, remaining as follows for 4Q20:

Concept <i>(Million pesos)</i>	1 day	7 days	1 month	3 months	6 months	12 months
Natural Gap	(89,081)	41,865	(18,232)	38,083	14,041	27,779
Accumulated Gap	(89,081)	(47,217)	(65,449)	(27,366)	(13,325)	14,454

4.9. Stress Testing under liquidity extreme conditions

As part of its Liquidity Risk management, the Institution performs tests under extreme liquidity circumstances with internal scenarios, to assess the Bank's liquidity adequacy under adverse conditions from the environment as well as by the bank's intrinsic conditions. A total of 9 scenarios, based on 3 sources of risk (systemic, idiosyncratic and combined) with 3 levels of severity (moderate, medium and severe) are used.

4.10. Contingency Funding Plan

In order to comply with comprehensive liquidity management practices, and to ensure its operation in adverse situations in terms of Liquidity, the Institution has implemented a contingency funding plan, which incorporates elements to identify possible liquidity problems and defines alternate funding sources available to deal with contingencies.



4.11. Balance Risk

Interest rate risk entails estimating its impact on the financial margin. Financial margin is the difference between interest income and costs associated to interest bearing liabilities (interest expense). Depending on the balance's structure, variations in interest rates may have either a positive or negative impact in the rate scenarios.

Given that financial margin follows the flow structure of assets and liabilities in the Statement of financial position, the model used is a repricing model by brackets in which all assets and liabilities are distributed in different bands depending on their repricing characteristics and/or tenure. Once categorized by re-pricing structure, the impact that each of these bands have on these metrics can be estimated.

4.11.1. Financial Margin Sensitivity

Financial Margin sensitivity is a metric that takes into consideration a twelve-month period. Only the bands with duration lower than 1 year are impacted by interest rate simulated fluctuations, and consider a parallel and symmetric shift for both active and passive interest rates. Relevant considerations behind margin sensitivity calculations are:

- All financial assets and liabilities in the Statement of financial position are considered. The separate book for trading is not included.
- This metrics takes into consideration all Statement of financial position behavior models, such as mortgage prepayments and deposit survival.
- The Statement of financial position is regarded as static and constant through time. Neither organic growth nor interest rate structure or changes in product's mixture are considered.

The following table shows Financial Margin Sensitivity for Banorte Bank:

Margin Sensitivity <i>(Million pesos)</i>	3Q20	4Q20	Var vs. 3Q20
Domestic currency balance	504	561	11.3%
Foreign currency balance	785	565	(28.0%)

At the end of 4Q20, local currency balance sensitivity for a 100bps shift in reference rates, changed from Ps 504 million in 3Q20 to Ps 561 million. Foreign currency balance sensitivity for a 100bps shift in reference rates changed from Ps 785 million to Ps 565 million. The calculation does not consider the positive effect of lower rates on the Negotiable Position that would be recorded under Trading Income. The Available for Sale portfolio had a balance of Ps 153 billions at the end of 4Q20, with an average of PS 151 billion balance.

It is important to mention, that the Balance Book in local currency shows an exposure to base risk due to the composition and structure of assets and liabilities. Base risk arises when banks owns positions within their Statements of financial position at a floating rate with different re-price base rates and different currencies. In the Bank's balance for local currency, on assets side, the Commercial portfolio at a floating rate based on TIIE, while on the liabilities side, demand deposits pays interest on a percentage of CETES. Finally, there is a positive difference between the average value of TIIE and CETES that produces base risk As long as the difference is positive and greater, it will have a positive effect on the financial margin.

5. OPERATIONAL RISK

The Institution has a formal Operational Risk department headed by the "Deputy Managing Director of Financial and Operational Risk", reporting directly to the Chief Risk Officer.

Operational Risk is defined as the potential loss due to failures or deficiencies in internal controls, errors in operation processing and storing or in data transmitting, as well as to adverse administrative and judicial rulings, fraud or theft (this definition includes Technological and Legal Risk).



The objectives of Operational Risk Management are: a) Enable and support the organization to reach its institutional objectives through prevention and management of operational risks; b) To ensure that the existing operational risks and the required controls are properly identified, assessed and in line with the risk strategy established by the organization; and c) To ensure that operational risks are properly quantified in order to adequately allocate capital per Operational Risk.

Pillars in Operational Risk Management

5.1. Policies, Objectives and Guidelines

As part of the Institutional regulations, there are documented policies, objectives, guidelines, methodologies and responsible areas in Operating Risk management.

The Operational Risk Management Directors maintains close communication and coordination with the Regulatory Comptrollership in order to facilitate effective Internal Control in which proper procedures and controls are established for mitigating Operating Risk among the processes, and provide monitoring through the Internal Audit Department.

The Regulatory Comptrollership, as part of the Internal Control System, carries out the following activities to mitigate risk: a) Internal control validations; b) Institutional regulations management and control; c) Monitoring of operating processes' internal control by means of control indicators reports, that are reported by the process comptrollers in the various areas; d) Money Laundering Prevention process management; e) Control and monitoring of the regulatory provisions; and f) Analysis and assessment of the operating processes and projects with the participation of the responsible Directors of each process in order to ensure adequate internal control.

5.2. Quantitative and Qualitative Measuring Tools

5.2.1 Operational Losses Database

In order to record operating loss events, the Institution owns a system that enables, the central information supplier areas, to directly record such events online, which are classified by Type of Event in accordance with the following categories:

Type of Events	Description
Internal Fraud	Losses derived from a type of action intended to defraud; unlawfully assets appropriation; or sidestep regulations, laws or company policies (excluding diversity/discrimination events) in which at least one company party is involved.
External Fraud	Losses derived from a type of action intended to defraud; unlawfully assets appropriation; or sidestep the laws, caused by a third party
Labor Relations and Safety in the Workplace	Losses caused by acts incompatible with the legislation or labor agreements regarding hygiene or safety, the payment of personal damage claims, or cases associated with diversity/discrimination
Customers, Products & Business Practices	Losses caused by involuntary noncompliance or negligence of a professional obligation to specific customers (including fiduciary and adjustment requirements), or due to the nature or design of a product
Natural Disasters and Other Events	Losses caused by damage or harm to material assets as a consequence of natural disasters or other events
Incidences in the Business and Systems Failures	Losses caused by incidences in the business and systems failures
Process Execution, Delivery and Management	Losses caused by errors in operations processing or management, as well as relations with commercial counterparties and suppliers

This historical Database provides the statistics of the operational events in which the institution has incurred to determine their trends, frequency, impact and distribution. Moreover, the Database will enable, in the future, to own enough information to estimate capital requirements as per Advances Models.



5.2.2. Legal and Fiscal Contingencies Database

For recording and monitoring legal, administrative and tax issues that may arise from adverse ruling, an internal system called “Legal Risk Issues Monitoring System” (SMARL by its acronym in Spanish) was developed. This system enables the central data supplying areas to record such events directly and on-line, which are then classified by company, sector and legal issue, among others.

As part of the Institution’s Legal Risk Management, legal and fiscal contingencies are estimated by the attorneys that process the cases, determining its risk level based on an internal methodology. This allows to constitute necessary reserves in a determined term (according to lawsuit’s term) to face such Contingencies.

5.3. Risk Management Model

The Institution has defined objectives, which are achieved through different plans, programs and projects. Compliance with such objectives may be adversely affected due to operating risks, therefore it is imperative to provide a methodology for managing them within the organization. Consequently, Operating Risk Management is now an institutional policy defined and supported by senior management.

To perform Operating Risk Management, each of the operating risks involved in the processes must be identified in order to analyze them. In this regard, the risks identified by the Regulatory Comptrollership with the support of Process Comptrollership, are processed in order to eliminate or mitigate them (seeking to reduce their severity or frequency) and if the case, defining tolerance levels. Currently, work is being performed on developing a new Institution Operating Risk Management Model and the technological tools needed to implement it.

5.4. Required Capital Calculation

In accordance with the current Capitalization for Operational Risk Regulations, the Institution has adopted the Alternative Basic Model, which is estimated and reported periodically to the authorities; the assets subject to operational risk are disclosed in the corresponding note regarding the Rules for capital requirements.

5.5. Information and Reporting

The information generated by the Database and the Management Model is processed periodically to report to the Risk Policies Committee and the Board of Directors regarding the main operating events that were detected, the trends, identified risks and their mitigating strategies. Reporting is also performed regarding the status of the main Operating Risk mitigation initiatives implemented by the various areas of the organization.

5.6. Operational Risk Disclosure

Regarding the disclosure for Operational Risk, the cumulative operational losses for the last 12 months, represents 1.8% of the Net Interest Margin.

5.7. Technological Risk

Technological Risk is defined as all potential losses from damage, interruption, alteration or failures derived from the use of or dependence on hardware, software, systems, applications, networks and any other information distribution channel in the rendering of banking services to the customers. This risk forms an inherent part of Operating Risk, which is why its management is handled collectively throughout the entire organization.

To address the Operating Risk associated with information integrity, and “Integrity Committee” has been created. Its objectives are to align security and information control efforts under a prevention focus, to define new strategies, policies, processes or procedures and to provide solutions to information security issues that affect or may affect the Institutional patrimony.



The functions established by the CNBV for Technology Risk Management are performed by the Institution under regulatory and Integrity Committee guidelines.

To address the Operating Risk caused by high impact external events, the Institution has a Business Continuity Plan (BCP) and Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP) based on a same-time data replication system at an alternate computer site. All the above, covers the backup and recovery of the Institution's critical applications in the event or any relevant operating contingency.

5.8. Legal Risk

Legal Risk is defined as the potential loss from failure to comply with the applicable legal and administrative provisions, the issuance of indisputable unfavorable court rulings and the application of penalties regarding the operations that the institution performs.

The Legal Risk must be measured as an inherent part of Operating Risk in order to understand and estimate its impact. Therefore, those legal issues which result in actual operating losses of the SMARL system are later recorded in the SCERO a database of operational events.

Based on the statistics of the current legal issues and real loss events, the Institution can identify specific legal or operating risks, which are analyzed in order to eliminate or mitigate them in an attempt to reduce or limit their future occurrence or impact.

6. SECURITIZATIONS EXECUTED BY THE INSTITUTION

The main objective of the securitization operations carried out by the Bank, is to transfer risks and benefits of certain financial assets to third parties.

The Institution has accomplished the following securitizations:

- On October 11, 2006, Fincasa Hipotecaria (Fincasa), now merged with the Institution, held the irrevocable trust for the issuance of market certificates No. 563, issuer code FCASACB, whose underlying assets are mortgages originated and transferred by Fincasa.
- On November 5, 2007, the Institution held the irrevocable trust for the issuance of market certificates No. 477, issuer code BNTECB, whose underlying assets are loans originated and transferred by the Institution to federal entities, states and municipalities, as well as trusts in which any of such entities act as trustees.

In accordance with criteria C-1, "Recognition and Disposal of Financial Assets", these assets were written off from the Institution's Statement of financial position as a sale, given that conditions for the risk's and benefit's transfer inherent in the ownership of the financial assets were met. The Institution is not responsible for assumed or retained risks with respect to trust assets its sole responsibility is the fulfillment of its obligations in the trust agreement and administration contract.

The Institution is responsible that each of the assigned loans meets the eligibility criteria, at the time of their respective assignment. If the trust, the common representative, the financial guarantor, identify any non-eligible loans, they may require the Institution to replace such loan or if replacement is not possible, to make payment for the "non-replaced ineligible loan" in question. If the Institution identifies any non-eligible loan, it must notify and replace or make the corresponding payment.

Particularly in Trust 477, operations with derivatives are carried out, specifically swaps, in order to reduce exposure to exchange rate and interest rate risks. The Institution assumes the counterparty risk generated by these operations, however these operations are only carried out with institutions of recognized solvency. The Trust's policy is to only carry out derivative instrument operations for the sole purpose of coverage, never for speculation.

The Institution's Board of Directors has no pre-determined policies for the issuance of securitizations, authorization for any new issuance must be requested.

The Institution does not participate in securitizations of third party positions.



There are several risk factors for securitizations that may affect trusts. If these risks materialize, payment to market certificates' holders could be adversely affected. The main risks which these financial instruments are exposed to are credit, market, liquidity and operational risk, which have been detailed in previous sections.

To monitor the quality of Credit Risk exposure of financial instruments arising from securitized assets, the Institution estimates expected loss within one-year time horizon. Likewise, in order to monitor exposure to market risk, the value at risk is calculated with a one-day time horizon and a 99% confidence level, for these instruments.

The Institution is the settlor and trustee of trusts for the securitizations carried out. At the same time, it acts as underwriter on each issue, offering bonds to investors. Additionally, the Institution also carries out the duties of administrator in each of the trusts.

On the other hand, the Institution also acts as an investor by acquiring titles of market certificates issued by the trusts set up for securitizations. By 4Q20, the Institution had the following position in securities and securitization amounts carried out by the same Institution:

Securitization (Million pesos)	The Institution	
	Securities	Amount
91_BNTECB_07	50,763,776	1,170
91_BNTECB_07-2	563,059	13
97_FCASACB_06U	-	-

The following shows the proportion of securities held by the Institution, in relation to the total issued for each series:

Securitization (Million pesos)	Issued Securities	The Institution
91_BNTECB_07	52,313,776	97.0%
91_BNTECB_07-2	1,113,059	50.6%
97_FCASACB_06U	1,351,386	-%

Ratings assigned by each rating agency at the end of the quarter for each market certificate issued by the aforementioned trusts are as follows:

Securitization	Standard & Poor's		Fitch Ratings		Moody's		HR Ratings		Verum		Best		DBRS	
	Local	Global	Local	Global	Local	Global	Local	Global	Local	Global	Local	Global	Local	Global
91_BNTECB_07					Aa3. mx	Ba a3	HR AA +							
91_BNTECB_07-2					A3.m x	Ba 3	HR AA							
97_FCASACB_06U	mx C C		CC C (me x)											



As of 4Q20 the amounts of the underlying assets of each securitization were:

Securitization (Million pesos)	Amount		
	Performing	Past-Due	Total
91_BNTECB_07	Ps 1,639	Ps -	Ps 1,639
91_BNTECB_07-2			
97_FCASACB_06U	Ps 77	Ps 110	Ps 188

There are no impaired assets in trust 477.

Securitization exposure broken down by Credit Risk Weight is shown below:

Concept (Million pesos)	Balance	Capital Requirement
Securitized with Risk Level 1 (weighted 20%)	-	-
Securitized with Risk Level 2 (weighted 50%)	1,170	47
Securitized with Risk Level 3 (weighted 100%)	13	1
Securitized with Risk Level 3 (weighted 350%)	-	-
Securitized with Risk Level 5, 6 or not rated (weighted 1250%)	-	-

No securitization position is recorded in memorandum accounts and no maintained securitization position is deducted from basic capital.

Securitizations trusts 563 and 477 consider early amortization provisions. The institution has not made revolving securitizations or re-securitizations operations during the quarter.

6.1. Applied Accounting Policies

All securitization operations carried out by the Institution were recognized as sales in accordance with criterion C-1, "Recognition and Disposal of Financial Assets". This is because, despite retaining the contractual rights to receive cash flows from financial assets, a contractual obligation is assumed to pay such cash flows to a third party. In addition, an analysis of the transfer of these assets concluded that the entity substantially transfers all the risks and benefits inherent with ownership of the financial assets. Registration of profits from sales conforms to the provisions in paragraph 31 of criterion C-1, which states:

- Eliminate transferred financial assets at the last book value;
- Recognition for the consideration received in the operation;
- Recognition of profit or loss in the income statement, for the difference between the book value of eliminated financial assets, and the sum of (i) compensation received (recognized at fair value) and (ii) the effect (gain or loss) by cumulative valuation recognized in equity.

The BORHIS and GEM Trusts issued certificates in favor of the institution, as holders of rights in last place under the trust agreement. These certificates provide the right to receive a percentage of the distributions and in general to the corresponding proportions of the remnant that may be in the trust after full payment of the bonds. Valuation of the certificates is based on the method of net present value of remaining cash flows expected over the lifespan of the securitization. Remaining cash flows, depending on the type of securitization, are determined as follows:

- BORHIS: the sum of the cash flow to receive from the securitized loan portfolio, less the cash flow to pay off the market certificates, less the monthly administration expenses plus the income from sales of foreclosed properties, if the case.
- GEM: the sum of the cash flow to receive from the securitized loan portfolio, less the cash flow to pay off the stock certificates, fewer expenses for Administration, plus or less the change in the reserve's interest.



Remaining flows are discounted with the B1 banking curve, which takes into consideration the trust's Credit Risk. The most important assumptions in the valuation of the certificates are the following:

- a) Non-compliance rate: cash flows to be received from loan portfolios are adjusted by a determined percentage of the outstanding portfolio amount that is estimated to fall into non-compliance. That percentage is estimated using historical performance information of this portfolio. This percentage is applied to flows greater than 12 months.
- b) Prepayment rate: cash flows to be received from the loan portfolio are adjusted by a determined percentage of the outstanding portfolio amount estimated to be prepaid. That percentage is estimated using historical performance information of this portfolio.
- c) Portfolio term: is estimated using WAM (Weighted Average Maturity) of the securitized portfolio.
- d) Portfolio interest rate: is estimated using WAC (Weighted Average Coupon) of the securitized portfolio.
- e) Portfolio payment dates: loan portfolio payment dates are considered to be the same as those of the stock certificates.
- f) Reserve to be rated: the current value of the remaining flows is reduced by the amount of the reserve to be rated. This reserve corresponds to the non-compliance risk for cash flows in the first 12 months.
- g) General account: the current value of the remaining flows are added to the amount of cash or cash equivalents deposited in the general account, collection account and if the case, in the expense reserve account, in case of total payment of the stock certificates, these assets would be distributed to the certificate holders.
- h) General terms of stock certificates: estimated to be in accordance with prices published by Valmer.

Regarding the policies for recognizing obligations in Statement of financial position of the agreements that may require financial support from the Institution in case of asset's securitization: all amounts due under the stock certificates of the different existing securitizations, will be charged to the trust estate. If, for any reason, the liquid assets of the trust net worth are not sufficient to ensure payment of the amounts due under the stock certificates, holders will not have the right to claim payment from the Institution, the Trust, the common representative, the placement agent, the guarantor or guarantors in the case, or anyone else. The stock certificates have not been guaranteed or endorsed by any of the persons involved in the issuance thereof, therefore none of them are obligated to make payments to the certificate holders, with the exception, in the case of a trust, where payments may be charged to the trust in accordance with the trust agreement.

Note: The complimentary information regarding Risk Management in order to comply with Article 88 from the CUB, is available in the Risk Management Note on the Quarterly Report for the Institution.

33 - MEMORANDUM ACCOUNTS

	2020	2019
Contingent assets and liabilities	Ps. 167	Ps. 50
Credit commitments	256,306	243,391
Assets in trust or mandate	315,988	460,021
Managed assets in custody	370,011	376,241
Collateral received	280,054	207,870
Collateral received and sold or given as a pledge	183,050	116,266
Investment banking transactions on account of third parties (net)	97,374	96,100
Interest accrued but not charged of past due loans	178	298
Other registration accounts	267,726	249,298
	Ps. 1,770,854	Ps. 1,749,535



34 - COMMITMENTS

As of December 31, 2020 and 2019, the Institution had the following contingent obligations and commitments:

- m06 (Ps. 243,391 in 2019), which are recorded in memorandum accounts (unaudited).
- The Institution takes on lease properties where its branches are located, as well as some of its administrative offices, which consider an annual increase in the amount of the rent calculated based on the National Index of Consumer Prices. The Lease terms range from one to fifteen years, for which, as of December 31, 2020, the commitments for payment of rents are as follows:

Year	Amount
2020	Ps. 1,924
2021	2,061
2022	2,208
2023	2,367
2024 to 2033	35,909
Total	Ps. 44,469

- In addition, the Institution also takes in lease some equipment for operation, mainly computer equipment, electronic and utility vehicles. At December 31, 2020, the commitments for payment of rents are the following:

Year	Amount
2020	Ps. 1,435
2021	1,485
2022	1,537
2023	1,591
2024 to 2033	19,323
Total	Ps. 25,371

35 – CONTINGENCIES

As of December 31, 2020, there are lawsuits filed against the Institution in civil and labor court cases; however, the Institution's attorneys consider that the claims filed are unsubstantiated and, in the event of an adverse ruling, they would not significantly impact the Institution's consolidated financial position. As of December 31, 2020, the Institution has recorded a reserve for contentious matters of Ps. 819 (Ps. 973 in 2019).

36 - PREVENTIVE MECHANISM FOR SAVINGS' PROTECTION

The objective of the Institute for the Protection of Bank Savings (IPAB) is to protect the deposits of small customers and thereby contribute to maintaining the financial system's stability and the proper functioning of the payments systems.

According to the Law of Bank Savings Protection (LPAB), the IPAB manages a bank savings protection system that guarantees the payment of bank deposits or loans or credits to Full Service Banking Institution up to an amount equivalent to 400 thousand UDIS per individual or business entity, regardless of the number or type of such obligations in the customer's favor and charged to a single bank.

On July 30, 2007, general rules were issued for addressing joint accounts or those in which there is more than one account holder, referred to in art. 14 of the LPAB, as well as the rules banks must observe for classifying information relative to transactions associated with guaranteed obligations.



The IPAB plays a major role in the implementation of the LPAB resolutions methods and the Law of Credit Institutions (LIC) as timely and adequate mechanisms for salvaging and liquidating Full Service Banking Institutions in financial trouble that may affect their solvency. The purpose is to provide maximum protection to the public while minimizing the negative impact that salvaging an institution may have on others in the banking system.

During 2020, 2019 and 2018, the amount of contributions to the IPAB payable by the Institution for fees amounted to Ps.3,630, Ps. 3,297 and Ps. 3,149, respectively.

37 - NEW ACCOUNTING GUIDELINES

As of December 31, 2020, CINIF has issued the following NIFs and improvements to current NIFs, which could generate accounting changes.

Accord with the resolution amending published on December 4, 2020 that modifies the general provisions applicable to credit institutions, the NIFs issued by the CINIF, referred in paragraph 3 of criteria A-2, will be applicable beginning January 1, 2022.

To date we are in the process of analysis of the impacts that these NIFs may have in the financial statements, same that we will inform in due time considering the final version of the project once it is published in the Official Gazette of the Federation and according to the requirements of the NIF B-1, "Accounting changes and corrections of errors".

The NIFs issued and which will be applicable to credit institutions from January 1, 2022 are:

- NIF B-5, "Segment information".
- NIF B-12, "Compensation of financial assets and liabilities".
- NIF B-17, "Determination of fair value".
- NIF C-2, "Investments in securities".
- NIF C-3, "Accounts receivable".
- NIF C-9, "Provisions, contingencies and commitments".
- NIF C-10, "Derivatives Financial Instruments and hedging".
- NIF C-13, "Related parties".
- NIF C-14, "Transfer and derecognition of financial assets".
- NIF C-16, "Impairment of financial instruments receivable".
- NIF C-19, "Financial instruments to be paid".
- NIF C-20, "Financial instruments to charge principal and interest".
- NIF C-22, "Cryptocurrency".
- NIF D-1, "Income from contracts with customers".
- NIF D-2, "Customer contract costs".
- NIF D-5, "Leases".



Independent Auditors' Review Report to the Board of Directors and Stockholders of Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte and Subsidiaries (Subsidiary of Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A.B. de C.V.)

Introduction

We have reviewed the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position of Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte and **Subsidiaries (the "Institution")** as of September 30, 2021 and the related unaudited condensed consolidated interim statements of income, condensed consolidated interim statements of changes in **stockholders' equity** and condensed consolidated interim statements of cash flows for the nine-month period ended September 30, 2021, and a summary of significant condensed accounting policies and other explanatory notes for such period. Management is responsible for the preparation and presentation of these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements in accordance with the accounting principles **prescribed by the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission (the "Commission") through the "General Provisions applicable to Credit Institutions" in Circular A-1, "Basic Framework of the Accounting Criteria Applicable to Banking Institutions" and the Circular A-2, "Application of Particular Accounting Standards" (collectively, the Accounting Criteria), which refer to Mexican Financial Reporting Standards ("MFRS") B-9, "Interim Financial Reporting". Our responsibility is to express a conclusion on these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements based on our review.**

Scope of Review

We conducted our review in accordance with International Standard on Review Engagements 2410, **"Review of Interim Financial Information Performed by the Independent Auditor of the Entity."** A review of interim financial information consists of making inquiries, primarily of persons responsible for financial and accounting matters, and applying analytical and other review procedures. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit conducted in accordance with International Standards on Auditing and consequently does not enable us to obtain assurance that we would become aware of all significant matters that might be identified in an audit. Accordingly, we do not express an audit opinion.

Conclusion

Based on our review, nothing has come to our attention that causes us to believe that the accompanying condensed consolidated interim financial information is not prepared, in all material respects, in accordance with the accounting criteria **prescribed by the Commission through the "General Provisions applicable to Credit Institutions"**.



Emphasis of matters

As mentioned in Note 3 the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements, should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020. Our conclusion is not modified in respect of this matter.

As described in Note 3, solely for the convenience of readers (i) certain Mexican peso amounts have been translated into U.S. dollar amounts in conformity with the basis stated therein and (ii) the accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been translated into English for the convenience of readers. Our conclusion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S. C.
Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited



C.P.C. Héctor García Garza

Registration in the General Administration
of Federal Tax Audit Num. 15255
Monterrey, N.L., México

November 8, 2021



**BANCO MERCANTIL DEL NORTE, S.A.,
INSTITUCIÓN DE BANCA MÚLTIPLE, GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND SUBSIDIARIES
(SUBSIDIARY OF GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE, S.A.B. DE C.V.)
UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL POSITION
AS OF SEPTEMBER 30, 2021 (UNAUDITED) AND DECEMBER 31, 2020**
In millions of Mexican pesos (Ps) and in millions of U.S. dollars (US) (See Note 3)

ASSETS	September 30, 2021	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS (Note 5)	US 3,271	Ps. 67,251	Ps. 108,743
MARGIN SECURITIES	402	8,268	18,099
INVESTMENT IN SECURITIES (Note 6)			
Trading securities	1,473	30,280	41,432
Securities available for sale	6,911	142,115	153,063
Securities held to maturity	2,145	44,099	33,277
	10,529	216,494	227,772
DEBTOR BALANCES UNDER REPURCHASE AND RESALE AGREEMENTS (Note7)	144	2,957	3,036
DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (Note 8)			
For trading purposes	1,264	25,999	48,233
For hedging purposes	37	753	2,043
	1,301	26,752	50,276
VALUATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR FINANCIAL ASSETS HEDGING	2	43	54
PERFORMING LOAN PORTFOLIO (Note 9)			
Commercial loans			
Business loans	14,509	298,331	297,305
Financial institutions' loans	1,101	22,647	24,898
Government loans	7,672	157,746	156,115
Consumer loans	5,812	119,506	116,478
Mortgage loans			
Medium and residential	9,495	195,245	184,980
Low-income housing	-	3	4
Loans acquired from INFONAVIT or FOVISSSTE	121	2,489	2,752
TOTAL PERFORMING LOAN PORTFOLIO	38,710	795,967	782,532
PAST-DUE LOAN PORTFOLIO (Note 9)			
Commercial loans			
Business loans.	186	3,830	2,183
Government loans	7	154	33
Consumer loans	155	3,191	4,705
Mortgage loans			
Medium and residential	90	1,859	1,429
Low-income housing	-	-	1
Loans acquired from INFONAVIT or FOVISSSTE	13	277	229
TOTAL PAST-DUE LOAN PORTFOLIO	451	9,311	8,580
LOAN PORTFOLIO	39,161	805,278	791,112
(Minus) ALLOWANCE FOR LOAN LOSSES (Note 10)	(818)	(16,816)	(19,464)
LOAN PORTFOLIO, net	38,343	788,462	771,648
ACQUIRED COLLECTION RIGHTS	61	1,260	1,617
TOTAL LOAN PORTFOLIO, net	38,404	789,722	773,265
RECEIVABLES GENERATED BY SECURITIZATIONS	-	-	110
OTHER ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE, net	2,120	43,590	40,495
FORECLOSED ASSETS, net	89	1,835	1,384
PROPERTY, FURNITURE AND EQUIPMENT, net	824	16,941	28,289
PERMANENT STOCK INVESTMENTS (Note 11)	29	588	519
OTHER ASSETS (Note 13)			
Deferred charges, advance payments and intangibles	1,200	24,669	9,930
Other short-term and long-term assets	8	165	213
TOTAL ASSETS	US 58,323	Ps. 1,199,275	Ps. 1,262,185

See accompanying notes to these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.



LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	September 30, 2021	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
DEPOSITS (Note 14)			
Demand deposits	US 25,122	Ps. 516,559	Ps. 530,747
Time deposits			
General public	12,010	246,952	252,331
Money market	159	3,261	14,248
Senior debt	1,449	29,786	43,342
Global account deposit without movement	137	2,825	2,585
	38,877	799,383	843,253
INTERBANK AND OTHER LOANS (Note 15)			
Short-term loans	327	6,721	8,261
Long-term loans	308	6,326	6,404
	635	13,047	14,665
CREDITOR BALANCES UNDER REPURCHASE AND RESALE AGREEMENTS (Note 7)	4,891	100,565	115,962
COLLATERAL SOLD OR PLEDGED			
Repurchase or resale agreements (creditor balance) (Note 7)	2	36	13
DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS (Note 8)			
For trading purposes	1,055	21,703	44,097
For hedging purposes	319	6,565	4,990
	1,374	28,268	49,087
OTHER ACCOUNTS PAYABLE			
Income taxes	70	1,449	2,388
Employee profit sharing	21	433	538
Creditors from settlements of transactions	742	15,254	4,251
Creditors from cash collateral received	327	6,723	6,860
Sundry creditors and other payables	1,657	34,115	31,493
	2,817	57,974	45,530
SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES (Note 16)	2,878	59,186	57,152
DEFERRED TAXES AND PROFIT SHARING, net	32	668	265
DEFERRED CREDITS AND ADVANCED COLLECTIONS	55	1,124	1,211
TOTAL LIABILITIES	51,561	1,060,251	1,127,138
STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Note 19)			
PAID-IN CAPITAL			
Common stock	914	18,795	18,795
Additional paid-in capital	177	3,646	2,964
	1,091	22,441	21,759
OTHER CAPITAL			
Capital reserves	922	18,959	18,959
Retained earnings from prior years	3,934	80,892	73,302
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	121	2,479	3,871
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	(139)	(2,861)	(905)
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	2	37	7
Remeasurement of employee benefits	(109)	(2,247)	(2,333)
Net income	940	19,320	20,384
	5,671	116,579	113,285
NONCONTROLLING INTEREST	-	4	3
TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	6,762	139,024	135,047
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY	US 58,323	Ps. 1,199,275	Ps. 1,262,185

See accompanying notes to these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

Act. José Marcos Ramírez Miguel
Chief Executive Officer

Eng. Rafael Arana de la Garza
Chief Financial and Operations Officer

C.P. Isaías Velázquez González
Managing Director - Audit

Lic. Jorge Eduardo Vega Camargo
Deputy Managing Director - Controller

C.P.C. Mayra Nelly López López
Executive Director - Accounting



**BANCO MERCANTIL DEL NORTE, S.A.,
INSTITUCIÓN DE BANCA MÚLTIPLE, GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND SUBSIDIARIES
(SUBSIDIARY OF GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE, S.A.B. DE C.V.)
UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENTS OF INCOME
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2021 AND 2020**

In millions of Mexican pesos (Ps) and in millions of U.S. dollars (US) (See Note 3)

	September 30, 2021	September 30, 2021	September 30, 2020
Interest income (Note 17)	US 3,735	Ps. 76,809	Ps. 85,347
Interest expense	(1,298)	(26,685)	(32,908)
NET INTEREST INCOME	2,437	50,124	52,439
Allowance for loan losses	(409)	(8,413)	(15,911)
NET INTEREST INCOME AFTER ALLOWANCE FOR LOAN LOSSES	2,028	41,711	36,528
Commission and fee income	923	18,989	16,373
Commission and fee expense	(425)	(8,749)	(6,298)
Intermediation income (Note 17)	148	3,035	3,483
Other operating income	27	551	1,040
Non-interest expense	(1,464)	(30,111)	(29,150)
	(791)	(16,285)	(14,552)
OPERATING INCOME	1,237	25,426	21,976
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and associates	15	306	75
INCOME BEFORE INCOME TAX	1,252	25,732	22,051
Current income tax	(223)	(4,584)	(4,897)
Deferred income taxes	(89)	(1,828)	(671)
	(312)	(6,412)	(5,568)
NET INCOME	US 940	Ps. 19,320	Ps. 16,483

See accompanying notes to these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

Act. José Marcos Ramírez Miguel
Chief Executive Officer

Eng. Rafael Arana de la Garza
Chief Financial and Operations Officer

C.P. Isaías Velázquez González
Managing Director - Audit

Lic. Jorge Eduardo Vega Camargo
Deputy Managing Director - Controller

C.P.C. Mayra Nelly López López
Executive Director - Accounting



BANCO MERCANTIL DEL NORTE, S.A.,
INSTITUCIÓN DE BANCA MÚLTIPLE, GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND SUBSIDIARIES
(SUBSIDIARY OF GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE, S.A.B. DE C.V.)
UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2021 AND 2020
In millions of Mexican pesos (Ps) and in millions of U.S. dollars (US) (See Note 3)

	PAID-IN CAPITAL			Retained earnings from prior years	OTHER CAPITAL	
	Common stock	Additional paid-in capital	Capital reserves		Result from valuation of securities available for sale	Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging
Balances, January 1, 2020	Ps. 18,795	Ps. 2,123	Ps. 17,330	Ps. 50,883	Ps. 1,885	Ps. (2,287)
TRANSACTIONS APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:						
Transfer of prior year's result	-	-	-	27,493	-	-
Creation of reserves as per general stockholders' meeting on April 24, 2020	-	-	1,629	(1,629)	-	-
Share-based payments payable in stock options	-	626	-	-	-	-
Acquisition of shares in Inmobiliaria Interin for their subsequent Merger	-	(2)	-	-	-	-
Total transactions approved by stockholders	-	624	1,629	25,864	-	-
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:						
Net income	-	-	-	-	-	-
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	-	-	-	-	(89)	-
Effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds	-	-	-	(7)	-	-
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	-	-	-	-	-	-
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	-	-	-	-	-	580
Remeasurement of employee benefits	-	-	-	(27)	-	-
Interest on subordinated obligations	-	-	-	(2,433)	-	-
Total comprehensive income	-	-	-	(2,467)	(89)	580
Noncontrolling interest	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balances, September 30, 2020	18,795	2,747	18,959	74,280	1,796	(1,707)
Balances, January 1, 2021	18,795	2,964	18,959	73,302	3,871	(905)
TRANSACTIONS APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:						
Transfer of prior year's result	-	-	-	20,384	-	-
Dividend decreed by the ordinary general Shareholders' Meeting on July 23, 2021	-	-	-	(10,000)	-	-
Share-based payments payable in stock options	-	682	-	-	-	-
Total transactions approved by stockholders	-	682	-	10,384	-	-
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:						
Net income	-	-	-	-	-	-
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	-	-	-	-	(1,392)	-
Effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds	-	-	-	(1)	-	-
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	-	-	-	-	-	-
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	-	-	-	-	-	(1,956)
Remeasurement of employee benefits	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest on subordinated obligations	-	-	-	(2,793)	-	-
Total comprehensive income	-	-	-	(2,794)	(1,392)	(1,956)
Noncontrolling interest	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balances, September 30, 2021	Ps. 18,795	Ps. 3,646	Ps. 18,959	Ps. 80,892	Ps. 2,479	(Ps. 2,861)

See accompanying notes to these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.



OTHER CAPITAL						
	Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	Remeasurements of employee benefits	Net income	Total controlling interest	Non controlling interest	Total stockholders' equity
Balances, January 1, 2020	Ps. (34)	(Ps. 1,930)	Ps. 27,493	Ps. 114,258	Ps. 3	Ps. 114,261
TRANSACTIONS APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:						
Transfer of prior year's result	-	-	(27,493)	-	-	-
Creation of reserves as per general stockholders' meeting on April 24, 2020	-	-	-	-	-	-
Share-based payments payable in stock options	-	-	-	626	-	626
Acquisition of shares in Inmobiliaria Interin for their subsequent Merger	-	-	-	(2)	-	(2)
Total transactions approved by stockholders	-	-	(27,493)	624	-	624
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:						
Net income	-	-	16,483	16,483	-	16,483
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	-	-	-	(89)	-	(89)
Effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds	-	-	-	(7)	-	(7)
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	149	-	-	149	-	149
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	-	-	-	580	-	580
Remeasurement of employee benefits	-	(101)	-	(128)	-	(128)
Interest on subordinated obligations	-	-	-	(2,433)	-	(2,433)
Total comprehensive income	149	(101)	16,483	14,555	-	14,555
Noncontrolling interest	-	-	-	-	-	-
Balances, September 30, 2020	115	(2,031)	16,483	129,437	3	129,440
Balances, January 1, 2021	7	(2,333)	20,384	135,044	3	135,047
TRANSACTIONS APPROVED BY STOCKHOLDERS:						
Transfer of prior year's result	-	-	(20,384)	-	-	-
Dividend decreed by the ordinary general shareholders' Meeting on July 23, 2021	-	-	-	(10,000)	-	(10,000)
Share-based payments payable in stock options	-	-	-	682	-	682
Total transactions approved by stockholders	-	-	(20,384)	9,318	-	9,318
COMPREHENSIVE INCOME:						
Net income	-	-	19,320	19,320	-	19,320
Result from valuation of securities available for sale	-	-	-	(1,392)	-	(1,392)
Effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds	-	(5)	-	(6)	-	(6)
Cumulative foreign currency translation adjustment	30	-	-	30	-	30
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	-	-	-	(1,956)	-	(1,956)
Remeasurement of employee benefits	-	91	-	91	-	91
Interest on subordinated obligations	-	-	-	(2,793)	-	(2,793)
Total comprehensive income	30	86	19,320	13,294	-	13,294
Noncontrolling interest	-	-	-	-	1	1
Balances, September 30, 2021	Ps. 37	(Ps. 2,247)	Ps. 19,320	Ps. 139,020	Ps. 4	Ps. 139,024

See accompanying notes to these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

Act. José Marcos Ramírez Miguel
Chief Executive Officer

Eng. Rafael Arana de la Garza
Chief Financial and Operations Officer

C.P. Isaías Velázquez González
Managing Director - Audit

Lic. Jorge Eduardo Vega Camargo
Deputy Managing Director - Controller

C.P.C. Mayra Nelly López López
Executive Director - Accounting



**BANCO MERCANTIL DEL NORTE, S.A.,
INSTITUCIÓN DE BANCA MÚLTIPLE, GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND SUBSIDIARIES
(SUBSIDIARY OF GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE, S.A.B. DE C.V.)
UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2021 AND 2020**
In millions of Mexican pesos (Ps) and in millions of U.S. dollars (US) (See Note 3)

	September 30, 2021	September 30, 2021	September 30, 2020
	US 940	Ps. 19,320	Ps. 16,483
Net income			
Items not requiring (generating) resources:			
Real estate, furniture and equipment depreciations	85	1,755	1,545
Provisions	26	543	(402)
Current and deferred income tax	312	6,412	5,568
Equity in earnings of unconsolidated subsidiaries and associates	(15)	(306)	(75)
	1,348	27,724	23,119
OPERATING ACTIVITIES:			
Changes in margin securities	478	9,831	(10,385)
Changes in investments in securities	491	10,095	13,119
Changes in debtor balances under repurchase and resale agreements	4	79	(281)
Changes in asset position of derivatives	1,082	22,246	(31,513)
Change in loan portfolio	(818)	(16,814)	(36,673)
Changes in acquired collection rights	17	357	17
Changes in receivables generated by securitizations	5	110	(12)
Change in foreclosed assets	(22)	(452)	138
Change in other operating assets	(299)	(6,164)	(23,235)
Change in deposits	(2,134)	(43,871)	89,865
Change in interbank and other loans	(79)	(1,618)	6,115
Change in creditor balances under repurchase and sale agreements	(749)	(15,396)	(49,647)
Collateral sold or pledged	1	23	(104)
Change in liability position of derivative financial instruments	(1,089)	(22,394)	29,369
Change in subordinated debentures	99	2,034	18,191
Change in other operating liabilities	656	13,495	16,720
Change in hedging instruments related to operations	46	910	1,824
Income tax paid	(338)	(6,957)	(4,486)
Net cash flows generated by (used in) operating activities	(1,301)	(26,762)	42,141
INVESTING ACTIVITIES:			
Proceeds on disposal of property, furniture and equipment	21	440	591
Payments for acquisition of property, furniture and equipment	(118)	(2,436)	(3,013)
Proceeds on disposal of Subsidiaries and associates	-	-	(107)
Cash dividend collections	2	31	32
Net cash flows used in investing activities	(95)	(1,965)	(2,497)
FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			
Cash dividend payments	(486)	(10,000)	-
Payment of interest on subordinated obligations	(136)	(2,793)	(2,433)
Net cash flows used in financing activities	(622)	(12,793)	(2,433)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(2,018)	(41,520)	37,211
Effects from changes in the value of cash and cash equivalents	1	28	122
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the period	5,288	108,743	62,282
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the period	US 3,271	Ps. 67,251	Ps. 99,615

See accompanying notes to these unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements.

Act. José Marcos Ramírez Miguel
Chief Executive Officer

Eng. Rafael Arana de la Garza
Chief Financial and Operations Officer

C.P. Isafas Velázquez González
Managing Director - Audit

Lic. Jorge Eduardo Vega Camargo
Deputy Managing Director - Controller

C.P.C. Mayra Nelly López López
Executive Director - Accounting



**BANCO MERCANTIL DEL NORTE, S.A.,
INSTITUCIÓN DE BANCA MÚLTIPLE, GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE AND SUBSIDIARIES
(SUBSIDIARY OF GRUPO FINANCIERO BANORTE S.A.B. DE C.V.)
NOTES TO UNAUDITED CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED INTERIM FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
FOR THE NINE MONTHS ENDED SEPTEMBER 30, 2021 AND 2020 (UNAUDITED) AND AS OF DECEMBER 31, 2020**
In millions of Mexican pesos (Ps) and in millions of U.S. dollars (US) (See Note 3)

1 - ACTIVITY AND REGULATORY ENVIRONMENT

Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte and Subsidiaries (the Institution or Banorte) is a full-banking institution whose main activities are regulated by the Credit Institutions Law (LIC), the Mexican Central Bank (Banco de México) and the Mexican National Banking and Securities Commission (the "Commission"). Its activities consist of receiving deposits, accepting and granting loans and credits, attracting public funds, making investments in securities, carrying out repurchase agreements, performing transactions with derivative financial instruments (futures, swaps, options and forward contracts), together with other full service banking operations, in accordance with the LIC. Its Subsidiaries' activities are supervised by the Commission.

The main activity of its subsidiaries is the execution of financial operations such as the administration of funds for the withdrawal (until October 17, 2016, date on which the splitting of the Institution took effect), the issuance of credit cards and the provision of multiple banking services in the United States of America.

The main regulating aspect compel the Institution to maintain a minimum capitalization index for market and credit risks, to meet certain acceptance limits for deposits, obligations and other types of funding that may be denominated in foreign currency, as well as to establish the minimum limits for paid-in capital and capital reserves. The Institution complies satisfactorily with all of the above as of September 30, 2021.

The Institution is a 98.26% owned subsidiary of Grupo Financiero Banorte, S.A.B. de C.V. (the Financial Group).

The powers of the Commission in its capacity as banking institutions' regulator include reviewing the Institution's financial information and requesting modifications to such information.

The Institution performs its activities throughout Mexico and until March 2017, in the United States of America.

The Institution's unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been authorized for issuance by the Board of Directors at their April 22, 2021 meeting and through November 8, 2021.

2 - SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

Intangibles reclassification

During 2Q21, the Institution reclassified Ps. 12,030 from Fixed Assets to Intangible Assets associated with the Core Banking Technology Platform.

Shares reclassification

The Institution reclassified the shares of PayClip Inc from "Permanent Stock Investments" to "Investments in Securities" (Trading Securities) for an amount of Ps. 216. The effect of the valuation of these shares was PS. 407 recognized in the results as of September 30, 2021.



Impacts of COVID 19

On March 27, 2020, in response to the public health emergency declaration due to the COVID-19 pandemic by Mexico's General Health Council, the Commission issued Special Accounting Criteria ("SAC"), applicable to the Institution for the period from February 28, 2020 through June 27, 2020. The Commission authorized the Institution to consider those performing loans as of February 28, 2020 whose payment of principal and interest were deferred as part of a structured program not be considered as restructured loans as originally established in Criteria B-6 "Loan Portfolio" ("Criteria B-6") and therefore should be maintained within the performing portfolio for the period agreed in that program for purposes of establishing the allowance for credit losses. In view of the negative impact of the COVID-19 virus, among other measures, safety and health protocols to prevent contagion at the work place were enacted, limited gatherings and group events; home-office was promoted and customers and employees were encouraged to use our digital channels.

In response to the aforementioned, the Institution decided to participate on 2 fronts, on the one hand, to support borrowers who have the need to reduce the charges generated by acquired loans, and, on the other hand, to solidify their interim statements of financial position in the face of potential effects on loan assets. To achieve the first objective, several internal support and restructuring programs were generated through the different companies belonging to the Institution, which allowed the payment of principal and interest to be deferred to more than 630 thousand loans that were creditors of the benefit that mostly it was recently concluded and reports only 12% with a remaining balance, that is, 88% of the loans attached to the internal support programs, are paying regularly.

Regarding the second objective, and in order to strengthen the interim statements of financial position structure, the Institution recognized additional provisions during 2Q20 and 4Q20, which together totaled Ps. 7,274; of which Ps. 5,000 correspond to additional reserves and Ps. 2,274 to prepayments in the portfolio of the different products. Of the Ps. 5,000 of additional reserves, only 13% has been consumed during 3Q21.

On the other hand, regarding the liquidity strategy of the Institution, this has been oriented in maintaining adequate levels according to the prevailing circumstances. In this sense, given the current contingency, it was decided to strengthen liquidity levels through the funding structure with clients, as well as through the issuance of Notes AT1 Perp NC10 for USD 500 million in July 2020.

The actions implemented throughout the period in different aspects of the operation have responded to the considerations of each moment and are in accordance with the assessment of an incremental risk derived from the pandemic. Derived from the above, and despite the fact that the contingency had an impact on the growth of the business and on the estimated results, at the end of the period and taking into account the solidity shown by the institutional balance, the capitalization indicators, the results of the support programs, the quality of the assets and stability of the deposits and a panorama of national and international recovery that is reinforced with the progress in the vaccination processes, Management has no doubts about the Institution's ability to continue as a going concern.



3 - BASIS OF PRESENTATION AND PREPERATION

Presentation of unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements

The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements as of September 30, 2021 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020, have been prepared in accordance with the accounting criteria established by the Commission, which refer to Mexican Financial Reporting Standards ("MFRS") B-9, "Interim Financial Reporting". This interim condensed consolidated report does not include all the notes of the type normally included in an annual consolidated report. Accordingly, these unaudited interim condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2020.

Monetary unit of the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements

The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements and the corresponding explanatory notes as of September 30, 2021 and for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 and 2020 include balances and transactions in Mexican pesos and purchasing power as of such dates.

Consolidation of financial statements

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements include those of the Institution and its subsidiaries mentioned below, and all significant unaudited condensed consolidated interim intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated.

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the Institution's consolidated subsidiaries and its equity ownership is as follows:

	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Administradora de Servicios Profesionales Especializados, S.A. de C.V.	99.99%	99.99%
Casa Servicios Administrativos, S.A. de C.V.	99.60%	99.99%
Bonds Finance Company Limited*	100.00%	100.00%
Fideicomiso BONY 469	100.00%	100.00%
Estrategia en Finanzas & Infraestructura, S.A. de C.V.	99.99%	99.99%
Fideicomiso de coinversión FCICK16-1	97.50%	97.50%
Banorte Financial Services, INC.	100.00%	100.00%

* Trust created on January 11, 2017 in accordance with the Cayman Islands Companies Act, its main activity is to act as a special purpose entity for the issuance of promissory notes in the Cayman Islands.

Conversion of financial statements of Banorte Financial Services, INC. (indirect foreign subsidiary)

In order to consolidate the financial statements of Banorte Financial Services, INC., they are first adjusted to the recording and functional currency (U.S. dollar) to conform to the accounting criteria established by the Commission. The financial statements are then converted to the reporting currency (Mexican pesos) according to the following methodology:

Foreign operations whose recording and functional currency are one and the same convert their financial statements using the following exchange rates for the year-end rate for assets and liabilities, historical rate for non-monetary assets and liabilities as well as stockholders' equity, and the weighted average rate of the period for income, costs and expenses. The conversion effects are presented in the Institution's stockholders' equity.



Comprehensive income

This is the change in stockholders' equity during the period, for items other than distributions and activity in contributed common stock and is comprised of the net income of the period, plus other comprehensive income (loss) items of the same period, which are presented directly in stockholders' equity without affecting the unaudited condensed consolidated interim Income Statements, in accordance with the accounting practices established by the Commission. In 2021 and 2020, comprehensive income includes the net income of the period, the result from valuation of securities available for sale; the effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds; reimbursement for benefits to employees, the effect of subsidiaries, affiliates and mutual funds; the cumulative conversion effect, modification in the normativity of the qualification of the consumption portfolio, Interest on subordinated debentures, Commission special accounting criteria and the result from valuation of cash flow hedging instruments.

Explanation for translation into English

The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements have been translated from Spanish into English for the convenience of users. These unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements are presented on the basis of accounting practices prescribed by the Commission. Certain accounting practices applied by the Institution may not conform to Mexican Financial Reporting Standards ("MFRS" or individually referred to as *Normas de Información Financiera* or "NIFs") or other accounting principles generally accepted outside of Mexico.

The unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements are stated in millions of Mexican pesos ("Ps.") the currency of the country in which the Institution is incorporated and has its principal operations. The translations of Mexican pesos into U.S. dollars ("US") are included solely for the convenience of the readers and have been made at the rate of Ps. 20.5623 per one U.S. dollar according to the closing exchange rate of September 30, 2021, as issued by Banco de México. Such translation should not be construed as representations that the Mexican peso amounts have been, could have been, or could in the future, be converted into U.S. dollars at this rate or at any other rate, if at all.

4 – SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNT POLICIES

The significant accounting policies of the Institution are in conformity with practices prescribed by the Commission which are included in the "General Provisions applicable to Credit Institutions" (the Provisions), in their circulars, and in specific and general trades issued for such purpose, which require Management to make certain estimates and use certain assumptions to determine the valuation of certain items included in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial statements and make the required disclosures therein. Even though they may differ in their final effect, management considers the estimates and assumptions to have been adequate under the current circumstances.

Pursuant to accounting Circular A-1, "Basic Framework of the Accounting Criteria Applicable to Banking Institutions", prescribed by the Commission, the Institutions' accounting will adhere to MFRS, as defined by the Mexican Board of Financial Reporting Standards (CINIF), except when the Commission deems it necessary to apply a specific accounting standard or criterion, considering the fact that banking institutions perform specialized operations.

Recognition of the effects of inflation in unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial information

Inflation recognition is done pursuant to MFRS B-10, "Inflation Effects," which considers two types of economic environments: a) inflationary, when the accumulated inflation of the three previous years is 26% or over, in which case the inflation effects must be acknowledged; b) non-inflationary, when in the same period inflation is less than 26%; in this case the effects of inflation should not be recorded in the financial statements.

The cumulative Mexican inflation over the three years prior to 2020 and 2019 was 15.03% and 15.71%, respectively. Therefore, the Mexican economy is considered as non-inflationary. However, assets, liabilities and stockholders' equity as of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020 include the restatement effects recorded up through December 31, 2007.

The cumulative Mexican inflation over the three prior years to September 30, 2021 (unaudited) was 11.31% and 15.03%.



The Mexican inflation rates for the nine months period ended September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and for the year ended December 31, 2020 were 4.80% and 2.77%, respectively.

Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents are stated at nominal value, except for precious metal coins, which are stated at fair value at the end of the period. Funds available in foreign currency are valued at the FIX exchange rate published by Banco de México at the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position date.

Margin securities

Margin securities on cash in transactions with derivative financial instruments in recognized markets are recorded at nominal value.

The cash is intended to ensure the compliance with the obligations corresponding to derivatives held in recognized markets and correspond to the initial margin, to partial or total settlements, additional contributions or withdrawals, returns generated by the account itself, as well as commissions that correspond to charge in the validity of the corresponding contracts.

Partial or total settlements deposited and withdrawn by the clearing house due to fluctuations in the prices of derivatives must be recognized within the margin account, affecting as a counterpart a specific account that may be of a debtor or creditor nature, and that it will reflect the effects of the derivative valuation prior to its liquidation. The counterpart of a debtor or creditor nature will represent an advance received, or, a financing granted by the clearing house prior to the liquidation of the derivative.

The amount of margin accounts granted and received in cash in derivative transactions not carried out in recognized markets or exchanges will be presented under other accounts receivable, while the account payable generated by the receipt of cash collateral it will be presented in other accounts payable.

Collaterals granted in such operations, other than restricted cash must remain in the same area from which they originate. The payable account, which represents the obligation of the assignee to return to the transferor the collateral other than cash that has been sold must be presented in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position, on collaterals sold or given as collateral. The amount of the collateral other than cash on which the right to sell or give as guarantee has been granted shall be presented in memorandum accounts in a specific item.

As of September 30, 2021 and December 31, 2020, the Institution maintained standardized derivative and future operations, so cash collateral (cash margin calls) were recognized to ensure compliance with the obligations corresponding to the operations held in markets recognized for the purpose to mitigate the default risk.

Trading securities

Trading securities are securities owned by the Institution, acquired with the intention of selling them for a profit derived from the price differences in short-term purchase and sale operations made by the Institution as a market participant.

At the time of the acquisition they are initially recorded at fair value, which may include either a discount or premium.

These securities (including both capital and accrued interest) are stated at fair value, which is determined by the price vendor contracted by the Institution.

The trading securities valuation result is recorded in the results of the period.

Securities available for sale

Securities available for sale are debt or equity securities that are neither classified as trading nor held to maturity, therefore they represent a residual category, which means that, they are purchased with an intention different from the trading or holding them to maturity.

They are valued in the same way as trading securities, but with unrealized gains and losses recognized in other comprehensive income in stockholders' equity.



If, in a subsequent period, the fair value of debt classified as available for sale were to be increased and such reversal of the impairment effect may be objectively related to an event occurring after the impairment were to be recognized in the results of the year, the loss due to impairment shall be reversed in the results of the year.

The loss due to impairment recognized in the income statement of securities classified as available for sale shall not be reversed.

Securities held to maturity

Securities held to maturity consist of debt instruments whose payments are fixed or can be determined with a set maturity, which are acquired with the intent and capability to hold them to maturity.

They are initially recorded at fair value and valued at amortized cost, which means that the amortization of the premium or discount (included in the fair value at which they were initially recorded), is part of the accrued interest.

General valuation standards

Upon the sale of trading securities, the valuation results previously recorded in the year's results is reclassified as part of the gain or loss on the sale. Similarly, upon the sale of securities available for sale, the cumulative valuation result recorded in other comprehensive income in stockholders' equity is reclassified as part of the gain or loss on the sale.

Accrued interest on debt instruments is determined using the effective interest method and is recorded in the corresponding category of investments in securities and in the year's results.

Dividends on equity instruments are recorded in the corresponding category of investments in securities and in the year's results when the right to receive such dividends is established.

The foreign exchange gain or loss on investments in securities denominated in foreign currency is recorded in the year's results.

Reclassification of securities held to maturity to available for sale is allowed, provided there is no intention or ability of holding them to maturity. In the case of reclassifications to securities held to maturity or from trading securities to available for sale, which can be done in extraordinary circumstances (lack of market liquidity, absence of an active market for such securities, among others), the Commission will evaluate such circumstances and, if it determines they are valid, it will issue its express authorization for their reclassification.

If securities held to maturity are reclassified as available for sale, the corresponding valuation result on the reclassification date is recorded in other comprehensive income within stockholders' equity.

In the case of debt instruments that have been authorized from reclassification from available for sale securities to held to maturity securities, the valuation result on the transfer date continues to be reported in the Institution's stockholders' equity, and it is amortized based on such instrument's remaining life.

Regarding authorized reclassifications from the trading securities to any other category, the valuation result on the reclassification date is already acknowledged in the year's results.

An impairment loss on a security is recorded against the year's results if there is objective evidence of such impairment as a result of one or more events, occurring after the initial recording of the security, that have had an impact on the estimated future cash flows that can be reliably determined. The effect of recording the impairment of securities is shown in Note 6.

A previously recorded impairment loss is reversed against the year's results if, in a later period, the amount of the loss decreases, and such decrease is objectively associated with an event occurring after the impairment was recorded.

The Institution periodically verifies whether its available for sale securities and those held to maturity show any impairment loss, by means of an evaluation on the quarterly statement of financial position date or whenever there are indications of an impairment loss.



Securities are deemed as impaired and therefore incurring an impairment loss if and only if there is objective evidence of the impairment loss as a result of a set of events that occurred after their initial value was recorded. Such events should have had an impact on the estimated future cash flows, which can be determined in a reliable manner.

These events may include: issuer's significant financial difficulties; likelihood of the issuer's filing for bankruptcy or financial reorganization; noncompliance with contractual clauses such as failure to pay interest or the principal; loss of an active market for the securities due to financial difficulties; lower credit rating and sustained decline in the issuance price, in combination with additional information.

In addition to the aforementioned events, objective evidence of impairment loss for a net asset instrument includes information about significant changes with adverse effects that occurred in the technological, market, economic or legal situation in which the issuer operates, and which indicates a possible loss of the cost of investing in the net asset instrument.

The events considered by the model are divided into.

- a) Information that the Institution has about the securities (breach of contract covenants, financial, economic or legal problems).
- b) Information that the Institution has about the issuer (issuer's probability of bankruptcy, financial reorganization and financial difficulties).
- c) Information that the market has about the securities (rating assigned by Commission-approved agencies).
- d) Information that the market has about the issuer (rating assigned by Commission-approved agencies).

The evaluation model that the Institution uses to determine impairment loss incorporates the aforementioned events according to their importance and rates them as per a severity average used to estimate the return on investment. Similarly, it incorporates the existence of guaranties, which contributes to lower impairment losses.

The investments on which impairment losses have been recognized are analyzed on a quarterly basis to identify the possible recovery of their value and, if applicable, reverse the recorded loss in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statements of income for the year such recovery is achieved.

Customer repurchase agreements (repos)

This is a transaction through which the purchaser acquires ownership of credit securities for a sum of money and is obliged to transfer the property of another amount of securities of the same kind to the seller of the securities within the agreed term and in exchange for the same price plus a premium. The purchaser keeps the premium unless agreed otherwise.

Repurchase transactions are recorded according to their economic substance, which is financing with collateral, through which the Institution, acting as the purchaser, provides cash as financing in exchange for financial assets as guarantee in case of non-compliance.

On the repurchase agreement transaction contract date, the Institution, acting as the seller, records the cash inflow, or else a settlement debtor account as well as a payable account at its fair value, initially at the agreed price, which represents the obligation to reimburse the cash to the purchaser. The account payable is subsequently valued over the term of the repurchase agreement at amortized cost by recognizing the interest from the repurchase agreement in the year's results using the effective interest method.

As to the collateral granted, the Institution reclassifies the financial asset in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position as restricted and values it according to the criteria mentioned earlier in this Note until the maturity of the repurchase agreement.



The Institution, acting as the purchaser, on the repurchase transaction contract date records cash and cash equivalents or a creditor settlement account, with an account receivable at its fair value, initially at the agreed price, which represents the right to recover the cash that was delivered. The receivable is subsequently valued over the life of the repurchase agreement at amortized cost by recognizing the repurchase agreement interest in the year's results using the effective interest method.

As to the collateral received, the Institution records it the unaudited condensed consolidated interim off statement of financial position memorandum accounts until the repurchase agreement's maturity, following the guidelines of Circular B-9, "Asset Custody and Management", issued by the Commission.

Derivatives financial instruments

The Institution is authorized to perform two types of transactions involving derivatives financial instruments:

Transactions to hedge the Institution's open risk position: Such transactions involve purchasing or selling derivatives financial instruments to mitigate the risk resulting from one or a group of given transactions.

Transactions for trading purposes: The Institution enters into such transactions as a market participant for reasons other than to hedge its exposed position.

Transactions with derivative financial instruments are presented in assets or liabilities, as applicable, under the heading "Derivatives financial instruments", separating derivatives for trading purposes from those for hedging purposes.

When entering into transactions involving derivatives financial instruments, the Institution's internal policies and norms require an assessment and if necessary determination of different risk exposures for each counterparty in the financial system that have been authorized by the Banco de México to enter into these types of transactions. Regarding corporate customers, a preauthorized credit line by the National Credit Committee must be granted or liquid guarantees must be given through a securitized collateral contract before entering into these types of transactions. Medium and small sized companies and individuals must provide liquid guarantees established in securitized collateral contracts with this type of transactions.

The recognition or cancellation of assets and/or liabilities resulting from transactions involving derivatives financial instruments occurs when these transactions are entered into, regardless of the respective settlement or delivery date of the goods.

Forward and futures contracts

Forward and futures contracts with trading purposes establish an obligation to buy or sell a financial asset or an underlying at a future date in the quantity, quality and prices pre-established in the contract. Futures contracts are recorded initially by the Institution in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position as an asset and a liability at fair value, which represents the price agreed in the contract in order to acknowledge the right and obligation of receiving and/or delivering the underlying, as well as the right and obligation of receiving and/or delivering the cash equivalent to the underlying, object of the contract.

The derivatives are presented in a specific line item of the assets or liability depending on whether their fair value (as a consequence of the rights and/or obligations it establishes) corresponds to the debtor balance or creditor balance, respectively. Such debtor or creditor balances in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position are offset when the Institution has the contractual right to offset the stated amount, the intention of liquidating the net amount or to realize the asset and cancel the liability simultaneously.

In the case of transactions for trading purposes, their balance represents the difference between the fair value of the contract and the established "forward" price.

Option contracts

By paying a premium, options contracts grant the right but not the obligation to buy or sell a financial asset or underlying instrument at a given price within an established term.

Options are divided into: options to buy (calls) and options to sell (puts). Both can be used as trading or hedging instruments.



Options can be executed on a specific date or within a certain period of time. The price is agreed to in the option and may be exercised at the discretion of the buyer. The instrument to which said price is established is the reference or underlying value.

The premium is the price the holder pays the issuer for the option rights.

The holder of a call option has the right, but not the obligation, to purchase from the issuer a certain financial asset or underlying instrument at a fixed price (transaction price) within a certain term.

The holder of a put option has the right, but not the obligation, to sell a certain financial asset or underlying instrument at a fixed price (transaction price) within a certain term.

The Institution records the option premium as an asset or liability at the transaction date. The fluctuations resulting from market valuation of the option's premium are recorded by affecting the unaudited condensed consolidated interim income statement in "Intermediation income" and the corresponding unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position account

Swaps

These are two-party contracts through which a bilateral obligation is established to exchange a series of cash flows for a certain period of time on pre-set dates at a nominal or reference value.

They are recorded at fair value which corresponds to the net amount between the asset and liability portion for the rights and obligations agreed upon; they are subsequently valued at fair value using the present value of the future flows to receive or grant according to the projections for future implicit applicable rates, discounting the market rate on the valuation date with yield curves given by the price provider. The result of such valuation is recorded in the year's results.

Management's policy regarding hedging contracts is to protect the Institution's unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position and to anticipate interest and exchange rate fluctuations, thereby protecting the stockholders' equity.

For hedging derivatives, the Institution applies in all cases the cash flow hedging method and the accumulated compensation method to measure effectiveness. Both methods are approved by current accounting standards. If the hedging is found to be ineffective, the case is reported in the year's results.

The Institution documents the hedging transactions as of the date on which the derivative financial instruments are designated for hedging. A file is created for each transaction with the documentary evidence as required in paragraph 72 of standard B-5, "Derivatives and Hedging Transactions," (B5) issued by the Commission, which establishes the conditions for hedging accounting usage.

Based on the above, the Institution acknowledges and documents its cash flow hedging transaction as per the following directives:

- a. The effective portion of the hedging instrument's gains or losses are recorded in the "Comprehensive Income" account in stockholders' equity under the valuation result for cash flow hedging instruments using an asset or liability account called "Derivative financial instruments as offsetting account, as applicable within the current assets or liabilities. The portion determined as ineffective is measured by performing retrospective tests. When the result is over-hedging, it is immediately recorded in the period's results under "Intermediation income".
- b. The effective hedging component recorded in stockholders' equity associated with hedging is adjusted to match the lowest amount (in absolute terms) from among the following items:
 - i. The hedging instrument's cumulative gain or loss since its inception.
 - ii. The accumulated change in fair value (current value) of the expected future cash flows of the hedged item since its inception.



Valuation techniques

As the derivative products operated by the Institution are deemed Plain Vanilla, the standard valuation models contained in the Institution's derivatives operation and risk management systems are used.

All the valuation models used by the Institution render the fair value of the transactions as a result and are periodically calibrated and audited by independent third parties.

Valuation of the positions is performing on a daily basis and a price provider generates the input used by the transaction and risk management systems. The price provider generates these valuations based on daily market conditions.

The valuation methods are based on the market's accepted and commonly used principles. At present, derivatives are valued by the cash flow present value method, except in the case of options. This method consists of estimating future derivative flows, using the difference between the derivative's fixed level and the forward market curves on the valuation date, and then discounting such flows and updating them to the present value. Options are valued under the Black-Scholes model, which in addition to the present value calculation, involves the volatility and probability of occurrence for calculating the premium. Once the option's market value is obtained, it is compared to the original premium accrued on the valuation date.

Cancellation of hedging accounting

A cash flow hedging relation is cancelled when:

1. The hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or enforced;
2. The hedging fails to meet the requirements of documentation, evaluation and effectiveness measuring;
3. The projected transaction is not expected to occur;
4. The hedging designation is revoked.

For cases 1 and 2, the profit or loss recorded in net income stays in that account until the projected transactions occurs. For case 3, the profit or loss recorded in net income should be immediately restated in results; and for case 4, if the hedging is on a projected transaction, the loss or profit stated in net income should stay in that account until the projected transactions is realized. Otherwise, it should be immediately restated in results.

A fair value hedging relation is canceled when:

1. The hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated or enforced;
2. The hedging fails to meet the requirements of documentation, evaluation and effectiveness measuring;
3. The hedging designation is revoked.

Any adjustment to the result from the valuation adjustment of the hedged item attributable to the covered risk, should be amortized in the period's results. The amortization begins as soon as the adjustment turns up, and under no circumstance after the hedged item is no longer adjusted due to changes in the fair value attributable to the risk covered. The adjustment should be amortized in full on the due date of the hedged item.

Operation strategies

Trading

The Institution participates in the derivatives market with trading purposes, and the risk exposures generated are computed within its overall Value at Risk (VaR) limit.

The trading strategy is submitted on a weekly basis to the Institution's Treasury Committee, which analyzes the current risks and then makes any necessary decisions.

The trading strategy is carried out according to market levels and expectations, maximizing the circumstances to obtain a benefit by trading, margin and volatility. Each trading strategy is submitted to the Treasury Committee on a weekly basis for its consideration. The Risk Policies Committee analyzes the risks and then decides accordingly.



Hedging

The hedging strategy is determined annually and when market conditions require it. Hedging strategies are submitted to the Risk Policies Committee.

Hedging transactions comply with the applicable norm set forth in Circular B-5, "Derivatives and Hedging Transactions," issued by the Commission. This implies, among other things, that the hedge's effectiveness must be evaluated both prior to its arrangement (prospective) as well as thereafter (retrospective). These tests are performed on a monthly basis.

The hedging strategy is determined annually and each time the market conditions require. Hedges are used to reduce foreign exchange risks, through exchange rate forwards and currency swaps, as well as interest rates by means of interest rate swaps. This is done with the purpose of locking the rates paid on the debt issued by the Institution, thereby ensuring the debt servicing, as well as to make investments that generate greater value for the customers. The main strategy is to ensure that the Institution's future income and expenses are covered, maximizing its profitability.

Hedging derivatives can be restated completely or partially due to hedging inefficiencies, maturity or sale of primary position.

Contingencies

To enter the derivatives market, the Institution is bound by an agreement to deliver its financial information in a timely manner and to abide by the applicable laws, regulations and provisions, as well as to provide written notice to the affected parties in case that an event arises that could be considered as early termination, which could lead to a credit contingency. These include the following: bankruptcy filing, payment suspension, restructuring, intervention, liquidation, dissolution or other similar judicial or extra-judicial proceedings that affect the Institution; if the statements stipulated in the contract are incorrect; the Institution's failure to fulfill its obligations and/or payments; breach of contract; the Institution's consolidates or merges with another entity thereby transferring a substantial portion of its assets; failure to provide the guarantees that were agreed in the event of noncompliance with obligations or if such guarantees are expired or diminished in value; the Institution's falls into insolvency, lower credit quality or illegality due to changes in the tax or legal legislation; the existence of a ruling, proceeding or embargo against the Institution that could substantially affect its ability to fulfill its obligations in a timely manner; or general noncompliance with obligations. Each ground for early termination is subject to the counter-party's consideration in order to determine its importance and significance regarding the Institution's ability to comply.

At present no such contingency situations have arisen.

Embedded derivatives

Embedded derivatives are those contract components that do not intend to explicitly originate a derivative financial instrument but rather that the implicit risks generated or hedged by those components differ in their economic and risk features from those of the contract, and therefore display a behavior and features similar to those of a common derivative.

Identified embedded derivatives are separated from the host contract for valuation purposes and are treated as a derivative when they meet the features outlined in Circular B-5 paragraph 22, unless the implicit derivative is denominated in a currency commonly used for the purchase and sale of non-financial items in the economic environment where the transaction takes place. The main embedded derivatives recognized by the Institution prior to January 2011 are from service and leasing contracts established in US dollars.

Loan portfolio

The loan portfolio represents the balance of amounts effectively granted to borrowers plus uncollected accrued interest minus interest collected in advance. The allowance for loan losses from credit risks is presented as a reduction of the loan portfolio.

The unpaid loan balance is classified in the past-due portfolio as follows:

- Loans with bullet payment of principal and interest at maturity: 30 calendar days after being overdue.



- Loans involving a single principal payment at maturity, but with periodic interest payments: 90 calendar days after interest payment overdue, or 30 calendar days after principal payment overdue.
- Loans for which the payment of principal and interest is agreed based on partial periodic payments: 90 calendar days after the first payment is due.
- In the case of revolving loans, whenever payment is outstanding for two billing periods or when they are 60 or more days overdue.
- Overdrawn customer checking accounts are considered as part of the past-due portfolio when such situations arise.

Interest is recognized and accrued as income when earned. The accrual of interest income is suspended when loans are transferred to the past-due portfolio.

The fees charged for the initial granting, restructuring and renewal of loans will be recorded as a deferred credit, which will be amortized as interest income, using the straight line method over the loan's contractual term, except those originating from revolving loans, which are amortized over a 12-month period.

Annual credit card fees, whether the first annual charge of a renewal, are recorded as a deferred credit and amortized over a 12-month period against the year's results in the commission and fee income line item.

The costs and expenses associated with the initial granting, restructuring and renewal of a loan are stated as a deferred charge which is amortized against the year's earnings as interest expense for the duration of the loan, except those originating from revolving loans y credit cards as they are amortized over a 12-month period.

Restructured past-due loans are not considered in the performing portfolio until evidence of sustained payment is obtained; this occurs when credit institutions receive three timely consecutive payments, or a payment is received for periods exceeding 60 days.

The restructured credits are renewed with single payment of principal at maturity, regardless of whether the payment of interest is periodic or at maturity; it is considered that there is sustained payment of credit when: The accredited has covered at least 20% of the original amount of the loan at the time of the restructuring or renewal, Or, has covered the amount of accrued interest in accordance with the scheme of payments by restructuring or renewal for a period of 90 days.

Accrued interest during the period in which the loan was included in the past-due portfolio is recognized as income when collected.

The recognition of interest income is renewed when the portfolio is no longer considered past-due, which occurs when the outstanding balances, including the principal, interest and any other item, are paid in full.

Restructured loans are those whose terms have been modified due to the borrowers' financial difficulties, and it was decided to grant them a concession. Such modifications may include reductions in the interest rate, debt forgiveness or term extensions.

The Institution regularly evaluates whether a past-due loan should remain the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position or be written off. Such write-offs are done by canceling the outstanding loan balance against the allowance for loan losses. The Institution may opt to eliminate from its assets those past-due loans that are 100% provisioned according to the following parameters:

- Commercial loans – Must be classified in past-due loans, with an E risk rating, 100% reserved, unsecured by any fund.
- Consumer loans – 180 days or more overdue.
- Mortgage loans – 270 days or more overdue.



Allowance for loan losses

Internal methodology of rating credit card and other revolving credits.

On November 15, 2017, the Institution received approval from the banking regulator to use Internal Models (IM) for credit card rating for reserves and regulatory capital generation by credit risk with an advanced focus (Document 111-3/706/2017).

These internal models improve overall credit risk management by estimating risk parameters from the bank's own experience based on January 2018 data, and have been applied as of February 2018.

The internal methodology describes that the determination of the rating and estimation of the reservation of the credit card consumption portfolio and other revolving credits are considered as the following credit risk parameters:

$$R_i = P_{li} * SP * E_{li}$$

Where:

R_i = Loan reserves to record for E_{li} credit

P_{li} = Probability of default for E_{li} credit

SP_i = Severity of the loss for E_{li} credit

E_{li} = Exposure to default for i –ésimo credit

For the determination of the reserve is necessary to use the probability of default, the severity of the loss and the exposure to breach, agree to the following:

1. Probability of default of the Internal Model

The probability of default (PI) measures how likely it is that an accredited leave to comply with their contractual obligations and is assigned with the information in the following table according to their risk level previously determined by the internal model of Credit Card.

Risk level	PI
A-01	0.00646233
A-02	0.00668129
A-03	0.00770357
A-04	0.00899237
B-01	0.01008105
B-02	0.01538093
B-03	0.01962636
B-04	0.02590753
C-01	0.03379690
C-02	0.04619679
C-03	0.06073381
C-04	0.08180872
D-01	0.11804428
D-02	0.17143767
D-03	0.30358352
D-04	0.71565748
E	1

2. Severity of the loss

Severity of Loss. Measures the intensity of the loss upon default expressed as a percentage of the Exposure at Default (EAD), once considered collateral values and the costs associated regarding the settlement (judicial, administrative collection, and deed in lieu, among others).



Clasificación	Overdue payments	SP
Payed	0 – 3	87.16%
Unpaid	4	87.16%
	5	90.30%
	6 and more	100%

3. Probability of Default

Probability of Default (PD) shows the likelihood that a borrower defaults on its contractual obligations within twelve months after the month being rated. Default is defined when loans present 90 or more days past-due.

The credit conversion factor (FCC) assignment to estimate the EI is performing according to the following table:

Delay	Factor
01	1.8475
02	2.0624
03	1.2974
04	1.1693
05	1.2167
06	1.0985
11	1.2583
12	1.1074
13	1.0398
14	1.0790
15	1.0247
21	1.1145
22	1.0907
23	1.0385
24	1.0161
25	1.0241
31	1.0129
32	1.0086
33	1.0053
5	0.6549

Delay segment is defined in the internal model.

The value of the Factor assigned to each segment proceeds to rate the exposure to non-compliance.

When the accountant balance is greater than zero: $EI = \text{Factor_Arbol} * \text{Accountant balance}$

When the accountant balance is less or equal than zero and the limit credit is empty: $EI = 0.6549 * \text{Credit limit}$.

Application of new portfolio rating criteria

The loan portfolio is classified according to the rules issued by the SHCP and the methodology established by the Commission. Internal methodology authorized by such Commission may also be used.

Such provisions also establish general methodologies for the rating and calculating the allowance for each type of loan, while also allowing credit institutions to classify and calculate allowances based on internal methodologies, when previously approved by the Commission.



The commercial loan portfolio rating procedure requires credit institutions apply the established methodology (general or internal) based on quarterly information for the periods ending in March, June, September and December of each year, while also recording the allowances determined at the close of each month in their financial statements. Furthermore, during the months following each quarterly close, financial institutions must apply the respective rating to any loan used at the close of the immediately preceding quarter, based on the outstanding balance in effect on the last day of the aforementioned months. The allowances for credit risks that have exceeded the amount required to rate the loan will be cancelled against the period's results on the date of the following quarterly rating. Additionally, recoveries on the previously written-off loan portfolios are recorded in the period's results.

Internal models ratings for reserves and regulatory capital constitution

Applicable Portfolio

The Institution owns a Rating Internal Model for Revolving Consumer portfolio for the constitution of reserves and capital under an Advanced Approach, estimating the three parameters required for its calculation: Probability of Default (PD), Severity of Loss (SL) and Exposure at Default (EAD). Additionally, owns a Rating Internal Model for Corporations portfolio, for the constitution of reserves and capital under a Basic Approach, estimating only the Probability of Default (PD) parameter.

The exposures considered in the Commercial Loans portfolio are those pertaining to corporations (other than states, municipalities and financial entities), and individuals (sole proprietorships), both with annual sales higher or equal to 14 million UDIs.

The methodology used by the Institution in the estimation of the parameters and the calculation of reserves and capital, follows the guidelines established by the banking regulator CNBV (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores), in relation to the general provisions applicable to Credit Institutions stipulated in the Single Bank Circular (Circular Única de Bancos or CUB).

On November 15, 2017, the Institution received approval from the banking regulator CNBV to use Internal Models (IM) for credit card rating for reserves and regulatory capital generation by credit risk with an advanced focus (Document 111-3/706/2017).

Additionally, on November 30, 2018, GFNorte obtained authorization from the banking regulator CNBV (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores) to use the Internal Model (IM) for Commercial Loans for reserves generation and regulatory capital requirements by credit risk with a Basic Approach, as per Document 111-3/1472/2018 in Banco Mercantil del Norte, and on March 1, 2019 for Arrendadora y Factor Banorte (a related party), as per Documents 111-1/160/2019 and 111-1/161/2019 respectively.

Internal Models used by the Institution, like the Standard Models, have an expected loss approach for the next twelve months.

Internal Models grant a comprehensive credit risk management, considering the portfolio's own risk in such a way that the resulting models show greater predictability, derived from the use of specific attributes for each of the segments.

One of the purposes of internal estimations is to calculate Reserves and Capital Requirements for Credit Card and Commercial Loans Portfolios, which must be rated in accordance with the General Provisions Applicable to Credit Institutions described in the Single Bank Circular.

Internal Rating Process

Commercial Loans

For the Commercial Loans portfolio the estimation of the Probability of Default (PD) is performed using the Internal Model with Basic Approach, considering internal and external variables.



Once PD is determined, Severity of Loss (SL) and the Exposure at Default (EAD) are considered under the Standard Method, and once the above factors have been obtained, the Expected Loss (EL) is computed as follows:

$$EL = PD * SL * EAD$$

Credit Cards Portfolio

In the Credit Card portfolio, the Rating System scale allows the Institution to have a better credit risk management when considering the portfolio's own risk, in order to continuously monitor customers and to prevent or mitigate adverse events.

Its main purpose is to segregate population into homogeneous subsets (buckets), so that the resulting models show greater predictability, derived from the use of specific attributes for each of the segments.

Internal Models' Variable Estimation

Auto Loans

Since January 2020, the Institution has been authorized to use an internal methodology under an advanced approach for the Auto Loans portfolio. This methodology is used to estimate reserves and capital requirements for credit risk, in accordance with what is established in the regulation.

The probability of default, the severity of the loss and the exposure to default of this methodology are determined considering the following:

Probability of Default

It takes into account overdue payments, seniority in the institution and the age of the loan, as well as external behavior variables: maximum delinquency and use in other financial institutions observed in different time windows.

Severity of Loss

There are different models for each segment based on the ratio of the book balance / amount of the guarantee that, through different time windows, brings the costs associated with recovery (recoveries, deductions and discounts) to present value, and is expressed as a percentage of exposure at default.

Exposure at Default

As it is a non-revolving credit, the amount of the accounting balance is taken at the time of qualification.

Probability of Default

Probability of Default (PD) shows the likelihood that a borrower defaults on its contractual obligations within twelve months after the month being rated. Default is defined when loans present 90 or more days past-due.

For its estimation, information from internal and external variables is used with which a score is obtained, which is mapped to a master rating measuring risk level.

Severity of Loss

Severity of Loss. Measures the intensity of the loss upon default expressed as a percentage of the Exposure at Default (EAD), once considered collateral values and the costs associated regarding the settlement (judicial, administrative collection, and deed in lieu, among others).

The estimation of the Severity of Loss (SL) implies calculating present value of flows at default date, granting a comparable measure for loans with different recovery periods.



Exposure at Default

Exposure at Default (EAD) is the amount of the debt at the time of default of a loan. It is estimated on a conversion factor basis, which considers the relationship between balance and the unused credit line.

In the particular case of the Commercial Loan portfolio, Severity of Loss (SL) and Exposure at Default (EAD) are used in accordance with those established on the CUB for Standard Models.

Acquired collection rights

This balance is represented by the acquisition cost of the various loan asset packages acquired by the Institution, which are subsequently valued by applying one of the three following methods:

Cost recovery method – Payments received are applied against the acquisition cost of the loan portfolio until the balance equals zero. Recoveries in excess of the acquisition cost are recognized in current earnings.

Interest method - The result of multiplying the acquired portfolio's outstanding balance by the estimated yield is recorded in current earnings. Differences between the Institution's collection estimates and actual collections are reflected prospectively in the estimated yield.

Cash basis method - The amount resulting from multiplying the estimated yield times the amount actually collected is recorded in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim income statements provided it is not greater than the amount obtained by the interest method. The difference between the recorded amount and the amount collected reduces the outstanding portfolio balance, once the entire initial investment has been amortized. Any subsequent recovery will be recorded in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim income statements.

For the portfolios valued using the interest method, the Institution evaluates them twice a year to verify if the cash flow estimate of its collection rights is consistent with actual recoveries and therefore considered to be effective. The Institution uses the cost recovery method on those collection rights in which the expected cash flow estimate is not highly effective. The expected cash flow estimate is considered as "highly effective" if the result of dividing the sum of the flows collected by the sum of the expected cash flows is between 0.8 and 1.25 when such effectiveness is evaluated.

Loan asset impairment - The Institution performs an expected cash flow assessment periodically while collection rights are still effective, and if based on the events and information gathered, it determines that said cash flows will drop, it develops an estimate of non-recoverability or doubtful accounts vs. the period's results in the amount in which said expected cash flows are lower than the book value of the account receivable.

Securitization transactions

Through securitization transactions involving the transfer of ownership in mortgage and government loans, transfers those financial assets to a trust so that it publicly issues securities through an intermediary. The securities represent the right to the yield on the securitized portfolio and, as compensation; the Institution receives cash and a record, which grants it the right over the trust's residual cash flows after settling the certificates to their holders. This record is registered at its fair value under "Receivables generated by securitizations".

The Institution provides administration services for the transferred financial assets and records the revenue thereof in the period's earnings when accrued. Those revenues are recorded under "Other Operating Income (expenses)".

The valuation of the benefits to be received from securitization operations is recorded in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim income statement under "Other revenues", as applicable.

Other accounts receivable and payable

The Institution performs a study to quantify the different future events that could affect the amount in accounts receivable over 90 days and thus determine their percentage of non-recoverability to calculate its allowance for doubtful accounts, as per the provisions. The remaining balance of accounts receivable is reserved at 90 calendar days from the initial recognition.



The balances of asset and liability settlement accounts represent transactions involving the sale and purchase of currency and securities, which are recorded when entered into and settled within 48 hours.

Impairment of the value of long-lived assets and their disposal

The Institution has established guidelines to identify and, if applicable, record losses derived from the impairment or decrease in value of long-lived tangible or intangible assets, including goodwill.

Foreclosed assets, net

Foreclosed property or property received as payments in kind are recorded at the lower of their cost or fair value minus the strictly necessary costs and expenses disbursed in the foreclosure. Cost is determined as the forced-sale value established by the judge upon foreclosure or, in the case of payments in kind, the price agreed between the parties involved.

When the value of the asset or the accrued or past due amortizations leading to the foreclosure, net of estimates, is higher than the foreclosed property, the difference is recorded in the period's results under "Other operating income (expenses)".

When the value of the asset or the accrued or past due amortizations leading to the foreclosure, net of estimates, is lower than the foreclosed property, its value is adjusted to the net asset's value.

The carrying value is only modified when there is evidence that the fair value is lower than the recorded carrying value. Reductions in the carrying value of the loan are recorded in the current earnings as they occur.

The provisions applicable to the new valuation methodology for the allowance for loan losses mentioned above define the valuation methodology for reserves related to either foreclosed property or those assets received as payment in kind, establishing that additional quarterly provisions must be created to recognize the potential decrease in value over time of property awarded under legal proceedings, out-of-court or received as payment in kind and the investments in securities received as foreclosed goods or payment in kind, based on the following guidelines:

I. In the case of collection rights and movable property, the provisions referenced in the preceding paragraph must be treated as follows:

Movable property reserves	
Time elapsed as of award date or receipt as payment in kind (months)	Reserve percentage
Up to 6	-%
More than 6 and up to 12	10%
More than 12 and up to 18	20%
More than 18 and up to 24	45%
More than 24 and up to 30	60%
More than 30	100%

The amount of the reserves to be created will be the result of applying the reserve percentage determined under the preceding table to the value of collection rights or foreclosed property, received as payment in kind or awarded in a court proceeding, obtained in accordance with accounting criteria issued by the Commission.

II. Investments in securities must be valued in accordance with the provisions of the Commission's accounting Circular B-2, using annual audited financial statements and monthly financial information of the investee.

Following the valuation of foreclosed assets or those received as payment in kind, the reserves resulting from applying the percentages established in the table of Section I above to the estimated value, must be created.



III. In the case of real estate property, provisions must be created as follows:

Real property reserves	
Time elapsed as of award date or receipt as payment in kind (months)	Reserve percentage
Up to 12	-%
More than 12 and up to 24	10%
More than 24 and up to 30	15%
More than 30 and up to 36	25%
More than 36 and up to 42	30%
More than 42 and up to 48	35%
More than 48 and up to 54	40%
More than 54 and up to 60	50%
More than 60	100%

The amount of the reserves to be created will be the result of applying the reserve percentage determined under the preceding table to the awarded value of the property based on the accounting criteria. Furthermore, when problems are identified regarding the realization of the value of the foreclosed property, the Institution records additional reserves based on management's best estimates. On December 31, 2020, there were no reserves other than those created by the percentage applied based on the accounting criteria that could indicate signs of impairment or realization problems with the values of the foreclosed properties.

If appraisals subsequent to the foreclosure or payment in kind result in the recording of a decrease in the value of the collection rights, securities, movable or real estate property, the reserve percentages contained in the preceding table can be applied to the adjusted value.

Property, furniture and equipment

Property, furniture and equipment are recorded at acquisition cost. The balances of acquisitions made up to December 31, 2007 are restated using factors derived from the value of the UDI of that date.

Depreciation is calculated using the straight-line method based on the useful lives of the assets as estimated by independent appraisers.

Permanent stock investments

The Institution recognizes its investments in associates where it has significant influence but not control using the equity method, based on the book values shown in the most recent financial statements of such entities.

Income taxes

Income Tax (ISR) is recorded in the year it is incurred. Deferred ISR is calculated by applying the corresponding tax rate to the applicable temporary differences resulting from comparing the accounting and tax bases of assets and liabilities and including, if any, future benefits from tax loss carryforwards and certain tax credits. The deferred tax assets are recorded only when there is a high probability of recovery.

The net effect of the aforementioned items is presented in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position under the "Deferred taxes, net" line.

Intangible assets

Intangible assets are recognized in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position provided they are identifiable and generate future economic benefits that are controlled by the Institution. The amortizable amount of the intangible asset is assigned on a systematic basis during its estimated useful life. Intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized and their value is subject to the regulatory provisions regarding annual impairment tests.



Goodwill

The Institution records goodwill when the total fair value of the acquisition cost and the Minority Interest is greater than the fair value of the net assets of the acquired business, pursuant to NIF B-7, "Business Acquisitions". As goodwill is considered an intangible asset with an indefinite life, it is subject to impairment tests at least annually according to Bulletin C-15, "Impairment in the Value of Long-Lived Assets and their Disposal". No indicators of impairment of goodwill have been identified as of September 30, 2021 (Unaudited) and December 31, 2020.

Deposits

Liabilities derived from deposits, including promissory notes settled at maturity, are recorded at their funding or placement cost plus accrued interest, determined according to the number of days elapsed at each monthly close, which are charged against results when accrued as an interest expense.

Interbank and other loans

These loans are recorded based on the contractual value, recognizing the interest in the year's earnings as accrued. The Institution records in this item the direct loans obtained from domestic and foreign banks, loans obtained through bids with Banco de Mexico and development funds' financing. Furthermore, this includes discounted loan portfolios from funds provided by banks specializing in financing economic, productive or development activities.

Provisions

Provisions are recognized when the Institution has a current obligation that results from a past event and are likely to result in the use of economic resources and can be reasonably estimated.

Employee retirement obligations

According to Mexican Federal Labor Law, the Institution has obligations derived from severance payments and seniority premiums payable to employees that cease to render their services under certain circumstances.

Defined benefit plan

The Institution records a liability for seniority premiums, pensions and post-retirement medical services as incurred based on calculations by independent actuaries using the projected unit credit method, using nominal interest rates. Accordingly, this recognizes the liability whose present value will cover the obligation from benefits projected to the estimated retirement date of the Institution's overall employees, as well as the obligation related to retired personnel.

Derived from the entry into force of the New MFRS D-3, "Employee Benefits" (MFRS D-3), the Institution adopted the transitory third article published by the Commission to gradually recognize in the stockholder's equity the changes by reformulation referred to in MFRS D-3. In this way, the Institution gradually recognizes in a period of 5 years, as of 2016, the initial balance of actuarial gains or losses in other comprehensive income, as well as, the initial balance of the improvements to the plan in retained earnings from prior years.

At the end of September 30, 2021 (Unaudited), actuarial earning / losses were generated in all benefits these amounts are integrated into the other comprehensive income account and will be recycled to results during the future working life of the workers according to the benefit.

The balance at the beginning of each period of actuarial gains and losses derived from pension plans exceeding 10% of the greater amount between the defined benefits obligation and plan assets are amortized in future periods against current results, in the case of pension plan, medical service and seniority premiums to retirement.

In the case of seniority premiums related to termination and remuneration at the end of the employment relation, earnings or losses are recognized immediately in the period they are generated, as specified by the MFRS D-3, "Employee Benefits".



The Institution applies the provision of MFRS D-3 related to the recognition of the liability for severance payments for reasons other than restructuring, which is recorded using the projected unit credit method based on calculations by independent actuaries.

Defined contribution plan

The Institution has a “defined contribution” pension plan in place. The participating employees are those hired as of January 2001 as well as those hired prior to such date that enrolled voluntarily. The pension plan is invested in a fund, which is included in “Other assets”.

The employees who were hired prior to January 1, 2001 and who decided to enroll voluntarily in the defined contribution pension plan received a contribution from the Institution for prior services equivalent to the actuarial benefit accrued in their previous defined benefit plan that was cancelled. The initial contribution was made from the plan assets that had been established for the original defined benefit plan and participants were immediately assigned 50% of such amount with the remaining 50% to be assigned over 10 years.

The initial payment to the defined contribution plan for past services was financed with funds established originally for the defined benefit plan as a result of the early termination of its obligations and recognized in accordance with the provision guidelines.

The labor obligations derived from the defined contribution pension plan do not require an actuarial valuation as established in MFRS D-3, because the cost of this plan is equivalent to the Institution’s contributions made to the plan’s participants.

The provisions for PTU are recorded in the results of the year in which they are incurred as administrative expenses. The Institution determines employee statutory profit sharing based on the criteria established in the guidelines set forth by the Mexican Constitution.

Foreign currency conversion

Foreign currency transactions are recorded at the applicable exchange rate in effect at the transaction date. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currency are translated into Mexican pesos at the applicable exchange rate at the close of each period. The exchange rate used to establish Mexican peso equivalence is the FIX exchange rate published by Banco de México. Foreign exchange fluctuations are recorded in the results of operations.

Interest from outstanding subordinated debentures

Accrued interest from outstanding subordinated debentures is recognized as it is accrued and translated according to the exchange rate in effect at each monthly close.

Transfer of financial assets

The Institution can act as the assignor or assignee, as applicable, in this type of transactions. Moreover the Institution evaluates whether or not to retain the risks and benefits associated with the asset property to determine whether or not there was a transfer of property in a transaction. In transactions involving the transfer of ownership in financial assets, the assignor yields control and substantially transfers all the risks and benefits over such assets. Therefore, the assignor derecognizes such assets and records the consideration received from the transaction. Conversely, the assignee recognizes such financial assets and the transfer consideration in its accounting records.

Share-based payments

The Institution grants stock options to key officers through different payment schemes based on stocks. The Institution has established trusts to manage the plans and contributes the necessary funds so that shares can be purchased directly from the market at the initiation of each plan.



The Institution records its stock option plans according to the guidelines of MFRS D-8, "Share-Based Payments". The compensation expense is recorded at fair value as of the date the stock options are granted. As per MFRS D-8 and as the Institution grants stock of the Institution, the Institution reports the expense as a capital contribution by the Institution.

The fair value of each share is estimated as of the date granted using the Black-Scholes option pricing model or the forwards valuation model, depending on the plans' features.

Memorandum accounts

Memorandum accounts are used to record assets or commitments that are not part of the Institution's general unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position, as no rights are acquired on the assets and such commitments are not acknowledged as liabilities until they materialize, respectively. The accumulated amounts in the memorandum accounts have only been subject to audit tests when their information is derived from an accounting record. The memorandum accounts not audited are indicated in each case:

- Contingent assets and liabilities (unaudited):

It records the amount of economic penalties imposed by the administrative or judicial authorities until such payments are made, as a motion for revocation has been filed. It also records the exposure to risk line item for its participation in the Expanded Use Electronic Payments System.

- Loan commitments (unaudited):

The balance represents the amount of the letters of credit granted by the Institution that are considered as irrevocable commercial loans not disposed by the borrowers. It includes the lines of credit granted to client, not disposed.

- Assets in trust or mandate (unaudited):

For the assets in trust, the value of the goods is recorded and any information related to their individual administration is recorded independently. For assets under mandate, the declared value of the assets, subject to the mandates executed by the Institution is recorded.

- Assets in custody or under management (unaudited):

This account records the movement of others' assets and securities that are received in custody or are to be managed by the Institution.

- Collateral received:

The balance represents all the collateral received in securities repurchase agreement operations when the Institution is the buyer.

- Collateral received and sold or given as a pledge:

The balance represents all the collateral received in securities repurchase agreements when the Institution is acting as the buyer, and which in turn are sold by the Institution acting as the seller.



5 – CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS

As of September 30, 2021 (Unaudited) and December 31, 2020, cash and cash equivalents are as follows:

	2021	2020
Cash	Ps. 22,639	Ps. 26,710
Banks	44,539	81,961
Other deposits and available funds	73	72
	Ps. 67,251	Ps. 108,743

"Banks" is represented by cash in Mexican pesos and US dollars converted at the exchange rate issued by Banco de México of Ps. 20.5623 and Ps. 19.9087 as of September 30, 2021 (Unaudited) and December 31, 2020, respectively, and is made up as follows:

	Mexican pesos		USD		Total	
	2021	2020	2021	2020	2021	2020
Call money	Ps. 8,956	Ps. 8,124	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps. 8,956	Ps. 8,124
Deposits with foreign credit institutions	-	-	2,549	21,263	2,549	21,263
Domestic banks	6,198	6,675	-	-	6,198	6,675
Banco de México	26,083	44,958	753	941	26,836	45,899
	Ps. 41,237	Ps. 59,757	Ps. 3,302	Ps. 22,204	Ps. 44,539	Ps. 81,961

In June 2014, Banco de Mexico issued Circular 9/2014, which establishes banking institutions' obligation to constitute a new monetary regulation deposit, and modifies the interest rate such deposits pay. As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited), and December 31, 2020, the Institution had made monetary regulation deposits of Ps. 25,899 and Ps. 34,044, respectively.

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the total sum of restricted cash and cash equivalents is Ps. 34,855 and Ps. 34,044, respectively. This includes monetary regulation deposits, futures placed in the domestic and foreign market, call money and contracted transactions pending liquidation in 24 and 48 hours.

The exchange rates used for the conversion of gold and silver coins (Centenarios and Troy ounces, respectively) was Ps. 881.395 and Ps. 504.29, per unit, respectively, in 2021; and Ps. 924.28 and Ps. 587.01, per unit, respectively, in 2020.



6 - INVESTMENT IN SECURITIES

a. Trading securities

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, trading securities are as follows:

	2021				2020
	Acquisition cost	Accrued interest	Valuation increase (decrease)	Book value	Book value
Government securities	Ps. 25,052	Ps. 160	Ps. (7)	Ps. 25,205	Ps. 38,507
Not restricted	(302)	-	(1)	(303)	(62)
D Bonds	-	-	-	-	-
M Bonds	(483)	-	-	(483)	(42)
CETES	186	-	(1)	185	-
UDIBONOS	(5)	-	-	(5)	(20)
Restricted	25,354	160	(6)	25,508	38,569
D Bonds	2,835	3	-	2,838	1,674
M Bonds	990	8	(4)	994	380
BPA	20,683	144	1	20,828	34,487
CETES	396	-	(2)	394	1,342
UDIBONOS	450	5	(1)	454	686
Bank securities	2,037	5	2	2,044	167
Not restricted	2	-	-	2	1
Promissory Notes	2	-	-	2	1
Restricted	2,035	5	2	2,042	166
CEBUR – Development bank	1,607	5	1	1,613	48
CEDES	12	-	-	12	-
CEBUR – bank	300	-	-	300	-
Other bank securities	116	-	1	117	118
Private securities	2,337	14	680	3,031	2,758
Not restricted	2,337	14	680	3,031	2,758
Shares	344	-	535	879	294
Investment funds	6	-	-	6	-
CEBUR – corporate	927	2	17	946	1,303
Eurobonds	1,060	12	128	1,200	1,161
	Ps. 29,426	Ps. 179	Ps. 675	Ps. 30,280	Ps. 41,432

During the nine months ended September 30, 2021 (Unaudited), the Institution recognized a gain of Ps. 336 related to the fair value impacts of these financial instruments.



b. Securities available for sale

As of September 30, 2021 (Unaudited) and December 31, 2020, securities available for sale are as follows:

	2021			2020	
	Acquisition cost	Accrued interest	Valuation increase (decrease)	Book value	Book value
Government securities	Ps. 97,440	Ps. 710	Ps. 3,370	Ps. 101,520	Ps. 107,368
Not restricted	29,759	297	710	30,766	32,814
BREMs	7,778	-	-	7,778	7,784
CEBUR – Government	1,680	8	(5)	1,683	2,031
CEBUR – Municipality	137	1	12	150	165
CETES	6,581	-	(3)	6,578	635
Eurobonds	13,583	288	706	14,577	22,199
Restricted	67,681	413	2,660	70,754	74,554
D Bonds	3,029	8	2	3,039	3,026
M Bonds	2,065	17	(141)	1,941	3,539
BPA	25,679	210	17	25,906	31,367
CEBUR – Government	417	1	(1)	417	698
CEBUR – Municipality	110	1	-	111	119
CETES	2,345	-	(19)	2,326	2,444
Eurobonds	30,223	137	2,812	33,172	33,361
Udibonos	3,813	39	(10)	3,842	-
Bank securities	17,058	70	(81)	17,047	27,151
Not restricted	17,008	70	(81)	16,997	27,101
CEBUR – development bank	2,345	27	(65)	2,307	1,945
CEBUR – bank	1,142	22	(32)	1,132	2,276
Depósito Certificates	11,700	18	-	11,718	20,739
Structured Notes	561	-	9	570	567
Other bank securities	1,260	3	7	1,270	1,274
Promissory Notes	-	-	-	-	300
Restricted	50	-	-	50	50
CEBUR – Bank	50	-	-	50	50
Private securities	23,359	260	(71)	23,548	18,544
Not restricted	21,657	231	(58)	21,830	16,778
Shares	115	-	99	214	189
Investment funds	5,960	-	56	6,016	932
CEBUR – Corporate	6,023	18	(382)	5,659	6,112
Eurobonds - Private	9,559	213	169	9,941	9,545
Restricted	1,702	29	(13)	1,718	1,766
Eurobonds - Private	1,702	29	(13)	1,718	1,766
	Ps. 137,857	Ps. 1,040	Ps. 3,218	Ps. 142,115	Ps. 153,063

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, there are Ps. 72,522 and Ps. 76,370, respectively, in restricted securities available for sale, mainly associated with securities repurchasing transactions.

c. Securities held to maturity

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, securities held to maturity are as follows:



Medium and long-term debt instruments:

	2021			2020
	Acquisition cost	Accrued interest	Book value	Book value
Government securities	Ps. 41,660	Ps. 469	Ps. 42,129	Ps. 30,460
Not restricted	26,244	223	26,467	14,930
M Bonds	243	4	247	245
CETES specials	608	-	608	592
Eurobonds	25,393	219	25,612	14,093
Restricted	15,416	246	15,662	15,530
M Bonds	12,546	242	12,788	12,646
CEBUR Municipality	2,870	4	2,874	2,884
Private securities	1,965	5	1,970	2,817
Not restricted	1,965	5	1,970	1,271
CEBUR – BORHIS	2	-	2	2
Eurobonds - private	700	5	705	-
Other private securities	1,263	-	1,263	1,269
Restricted	-	-	-	1,546
CEBUR – Corporate	-	-	-	1,546
	Ps. 43,625	Ps. 474	Ps. 44,099	Ps. 33,277

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, there are Ps. 15,662 and Ps. 17,076, respectively, in restricted trading securities associated mainly with repurchasing operations.

7 - DEBTOR BALANCES UNDER REPURCHASE AND RESALE AGREEMENTS

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the debtor and creditor balances in repurchase transactions consist of:

Acting as seller of securities

Instrument	2021	2020
CETES	Ps. 417	Ps. 3,300
CEBUR	2,646	699
CEBUR – Development bank	1,612	48
Eurobonds	19,431	19,343
Bonds IPAB	603	2,664
Quarterly IPAB bonds	37,712	53,512
Semi-annual IPAB bonds	8,336	9,266
Development bonds	5,882	4,700
Government bonds	16,198	17,436
UDIBONOS	4,286	662
Governmental securities	97,123	111,630
CEBUR – bank	62	-
CEDES	300	-
Financial Institution Negotiable Instruments	118	118
Financial institution securities	480	118
CEBUR Municipality	2,962	4,164
Private securities	2,962	4,164
	Ps. 100,565	Ps. 115,912

With the Institution acting as the vendor, accrued premiums were charged to the results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited) of Ps. 11,418 and Ps. 11,912, respectively, and recorded under “interest expenses”.

During 2021, the period of repurchase transactions carried out by the Institution in its capacity as vendor ranged from 1 to 364 days.



Acting as securities purchaser

Instrument	2021				2020			
	Repurchase agreement from debtors	Received, sold collateral in repurchase	Debit difference	Credit difference	Repurchase agreement from debtors	Received, sold collateral in repurchase	Debit difference	Credit difference
CETES	Ps. 3,851	Ps. 3,851	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps.196	Ps.196	Ps.-	Ps.-
CEBUR – Government	15,635	15,639	14	18	3,867	3,867	-	-
CEBUR – Development bank	790	790	-	-	1,590	1,590	-	-
Government UMS	1,872	-	1,872	-	-	-	-	-
Bonds (Fix)	-	-	-	-	1,916	-	1,916	-
Bonds IPAB	33,702	33,702	-	-	19,402	19,286	116	-
Quarterly IPAB Bonds	104,948	104,229	719	-	60,138	59,613	525	-
Semi-annual IPAB	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bonds	57,694	57,640	55	1	34,872	34,487	385	-
M Bonds	-	-	-	-	10,120	10,115	5	-
D Bonds	65,865	65,587	294	16	30,913	30,837	89	13
Bonds – Government	20,000	19,997	3	-	-	-	-	-
Government securities	304,357	301,435	2,957	35	163,014	159,991	3,036	13
Securitized bank certificates	2,769	2,769	-	-	9,274	9,274	-	-
CEDES	4,496	4,496	-	-	7,206	7,206	-	-
Financial Institution	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Instruments	-	-	-	-	245	245	-	-
Bank securities	7,265	7,265	-	-	16,725	16,725	-	-
CEBUR – Municipality	1,189	1,190	-	1	3,104	3,104	-	-
CEBUR in UDIS	1,500	1,500	-	-	1,500	1,500	-	-
Short-term CEBUR	-	-	-	-	670	670	-	-
CEBUR – Corporate	678	678	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private securities	3,367	3,368	-	1	5,274	5,274	-	-
	Ps. 314,989	Ps. 312,068	Ps. 2,957	Ps. 36	Ps. 185,013	Ps. 181,990	Ps. 3,036	Ps. 13

With the Institution in its capacity as purchaser, accrued interest was charged to the results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and for the nine months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited) of Ps. 8,384 and Ps. 4,530, respectively, and reported under “interest income”.

During 2021, repurchase transactions carried out by the Institution in its capacity as purchaser ranged in term from 1 to 7 years.



8 - DERIVATIVE FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS

The transactions carried out by the Institution involving derivative financial instruments correspond mainly to futures, swaps and options contracts. These transactions are entered into in order to hedge various financial risks as well as for trading purposes.

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the Institution has evaluated the effectiveness of derivative transactions for hedging purposes and has concluded that they are highly effective.

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the Institution's derivatives positions held for trading purposes are as follows:

Asset position	2021	2020
Forward	Ps. 325	Ps. 746
Foreign currency forwards	325	746
Options	698	718
Interest rate options	253	219
Foreign currency options	428	499
Stock options	17	-
Swaps	24,976	46,769
Interest rate swaps	18,798	41,601
Foreign currency swaps	6,054	5,015
Credit swaps	124	153
Total trading	25,999	48,233
Swaps	753	2,043
Interest rate swaps	-	1,497
Exchange rate swaps	753	546
Total hedging	753	2,043
Total position	Ps. 26,752	Ps. 50,276
Liability position	2021	2020
Forward	Ps. 14	Ps. 106
Foreign currency forwards	14	106
Options	569	591
Interest rate options	312	161
Foreign currency options	248	430
Stock options	9	-
Swaps	21,120	43,400
Interest rate swaps	13,202	36,410
Foreign currency swaps	7,918	6,990
Total trading	21,703	44,097
Options	-	-
Foreign currency options	-	-
Swaps	Ps. 6,565	4,990
Interest rate swaps	958	-
Foreign currency swaps	5,607	4,990
Total hedging	6,565	4,990
Total position	Ps. 28,268	Ps. 49,087



The following are notional bonds in different currencies, depending on the type of product, by September 30, 2021 (unaudited):

Trading instruments

Instrument	MXN	USD	EUR	CHF
Foreign currency forwards	Ps. 3,395	Ps. 146	Ps. -	Ps. -
Interest rate options	45,656	1,345	-	1,636
Stock options	457	-	-	-
Foreign currency swaps (receiving leg)	71,206	2,611	254	260
Foreign currency swaps (paying leg)	68,749	3,044	254	-
Interest rate swaps (receiving leg)	992,112	14,533	-	-
Interest rate swaps (paying leg)	992,112	14,533	-	-

Hedging instruments

	MXN	USD	EUR	CHF	GBP
Interest rate options	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps.	Ps. -	Ps. -
Foreign currency swaps (receiving leg)	18,914	-	-	475	-
Foreign currency swaps (paying leg)	9,885	493	351	-	128
Interest rate swaps (receiving leg)	33,750	-	-	-	-
Interest rate swaps (paying leg)	33,750	-	-	-	-

The hedging instruments operated and their main underlying instruments are as follows

Forwards	Options	Swaps	CCS
Fx-USD	Fx-USD	TIIE 28	TIIE 28
Fx-EUR	TIIE 28	TIIE 91	TIIE 91
Fx-CAD	TIIE 91	CETES 91	LIBOR
	LIBOR	LIBOR	Euribor
			UDI

Transactions carried out for hedging purposes have maturities from 2019 to 2031 and are intended to mitigate the financial risk derived from long-term loans offered by the Institution at fixed nominal rates, as well as the exchange rate risk generated by market instruments in the Institution's portfolio.

The book value of collateral used to ensure compliance with obligations derived from derivatives portfolio as of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) is US 603,424 thousand, EUR 38,130 thousand and Ps. 524,259 thousand, while as of December 31, 2020 it was US 1,313,978 thousand and Ps. 12,833,284 thousand.

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the collateral given was comprised of cash.

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the main positions hedged by the Institution and the derivatives designated to cover such positions are:

Cash flow hedging:

- Forecast funding using TIIE rate caps and swaps
- Recorded assets in foreign currency using cross currency swaps
- Recorded liabilities in foreign currency using cross currency swaps



As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited), there are 121 hedge files related to hedging transactions. Their effectiveness ranges between 85% and 100%, well within the range established by the accounting standards of 80% to 100%. Furthermore, there is no overhedging on any of the derivatives and as of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, there are no ineffective portions that are recorded at the market value that the Institution has to record in earnings.

Trading derivatives and hedging derivatives: the loan risk is minimized through means of contractual compensation agreements, in which asset and liability derivatives with the same counterparty are settled for their net balance. Similarly, there may be other types of collateral such as credit lines, depending on the counterparty's solvency and the nature of the transaction.

9 - LOAN PORTFOLIO

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the loan portfolio by loan type is as follows:

	Performing loan portfolio		Past-due loan portfolio		Total	
	2021	2020	2021	2020	2021	2020
Commercial loans						
Dominated in domestic currency						
Commercial	Ps. 230,241	Ps. 234,286	Ps. 2,827	Ps. 1,993	Ps. 233,068	Ps. 236,279
Rediscounted portfolio	7,843	9,001	-	-	7,843	9,001
Dominated in USD						
Commercial	58,804	52,611	1,003	190	59,807	52,801
Rediscounted portfolio	1,443	1,407	-	-	1,443	1,407
Loans to financial institutions	22,647	24,898	-	-	22,647	24,898
Consumer loans						
Credit card	37,065	36,651	1,485	3,120	38,550	39,771
Other consumer loans	82,440	79,827	1,707	1,585	84,147	81,412
Mortgage loans						
Dominated in domestic currency	197,666	187,655	2,128	1,648	199,794	189,303
Dominated in USD	-	81	-	11	-	92
Dominated in UDIS	71	-	7	-	78	-
Government loans	157,747	156,115	154	33	157,901	156,148
Total loan portfolio	Ps. 795,967	Ps. 782,532	Ps. 9,311	Ps. 8,580	Ps. 805,278	Ps. 791,112

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the balance of deferred loan origination fees was Ps. 2,272 and Ps. 2,326, respectively and the amount recorded in results for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020 was Ps. 1,092 and Ps. 1,439, respectively. Furthermore, the deferred balance of costs and expenses associated with initial loan grant is Ps. 3,899 and Ps. 3,529 as of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, respectively, and the amount recorded in results for the periods was Ps. 962 and Ps. 1,155, respectively. The average term over which the deferred fee balance and the costs and expenses will be recorded is equivalent to the average term of the portfolio balance.

The collected fees and costs are presented net in the line item of Deferred Loans and Advance Collections within the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statements of financial position as well as in interest income and interest expenses, respectively, in the unaudited condensed consolidated interim statements of income.

The average terms of the portfolio's main balances are: a) commercial, 2.03 years; b) financial institutions, 3.49 years; c) mortgage, 18.81 years; d) government loans, 10.02 years; and e) consumer, 3.51 years.

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and 2020, the balance of fully reserved past-due loans that were written off was Ps. 11,173 and Ps. 19,406, respectively.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and the nine months ended September 30, 2020 (unaudited), revenues from recoveries of previously written-off loan portfolios were Ps. 1,925 and Ps. 1,469, respectively.



10 - ALLOWANCE FOR LOAN LOSSES

The Institution's portfolio classification, which serves as the basis for recording the allowance for loan losses, is detailed below:

September 30, 2021 (unaudited)							
Risk category	Required allowances for losses						Total
	Loan portfolio	Companies	Government	Financial institutions loans	Consumer portfolio	Mortgage portfolio	
Risk A1	Ps. 702,280	Ps. 1,018	Ps. 534	Ps. 74	Ps. 654	Ps. 252	Ps. 2,532
Risk A2	30,193	168	51	-	250	24	493
Risk B1	33,788	63	78	4	834	16	995
Risk B2	14,322	54	-	-	538	21	613
Risk B3	12,899	116	72	7	423	14	632
Risk C1	10,809	77	101	-	567	79	824
Risk C2	10,616	136	-	-	1,384	168	1,688
Risk D	9,058	1,404	70	-	1,009	479	2,962
Risk E	3,887	92	-	-	2,532	86	2,710
Unclassified	(1,149)	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Ps. 826,703	Ps. 3,128	Ps. 906	Ps. 85	Ps. 8,191	Ps. 1,139	Ps. 13,449
Less: Recorded allowance							16,816
Reserve supplement*							Ps. 3,367

2020							
Risk category	Required allowances for losses						Total
	Loan portfolio	Companies	Government	Financial institutions' loans	Consumer portfolio	Mortgage portfolio	
Risk A1	Ps. 667,967	Ps. 943	Ps. 454	Ps. 68	Ps. 649	Ps. 259	Ps. 2,373
Risk A2	46,058	173	162	7	339	33	714
Risk B1	31,397	77	54	2	837	17	987
Risk B2	10,852	52	23	3	282	19	379
Risk B3	19,990	106	335	3	485	12	941
Risk C1	11,708	105	101	-	675	53	934
Risk C2	10,430	112	135	-	944	140	1,331
Risk D	10,376	944	16	-	2,572	397	3,929
Risk E	4,377	17	-	-	2,721	88	2,826
Unclassified	(1,344)	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Ps. 811,811	Ps. 2,529	Ps. 1,280	Ps. 83	Ps. 9,504	Ps. 1,018	Ps.14,414
Less: Recorded allowance							Ps.19,464
Reserve supplement*							Ps. 5,050

*The recorded reserves supplement conforms to the provisions to cover 100% of the past-due interest and for the effects of inquiries in the credit bureau.

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the amount of the rating base for loan portfolios includes Ps. 21,329 and Ps. 20,776, respectively, for granted guarantors and loan acquisitions, which were recorded in memorandum accounts. Ps. - and Ps. 276, respectively, were also added for loans to related parties.

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the estimated allowance for loan losses is determined based on portfolio balances at those dates and represents 181% and 227%, respectively, of the past-due portfolio.

The estimated allowance includes the classification of loans granted in foreign currency, which are evaluated at the exchange rate in effect as of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020.



Movements in allowance for loan losses

An analysis of the movements in allowance for loan losses is detailed below:

	2021	2020
Balance at the beginning of the year	Ps. 19,464	Ps. 17,083
Increase charged to results	10,355	23,906
Discounts and write-offs	(13,011)	(21,823)
Bonuses and benefits to home debtors	(6)	(7)
Others	14	305
Period-end balance	Ps. 16,816	Ps. 19,464

11 - PERMANENT STOCK INVESTMENTS

Investments in associates are valued according to the equity method, as detailed below:

	Share %	2021	2020
Controladora PROSA, S.A. de C.V.	19.73%	Ps. 376	Ps. 117
PayClip INC.	2.06%	0	208
Fondo Chiapas, S.A. de C.V.	11.11%	14	13
Fideicomiso de Coinversión F/2504 (CKD)	Various	32	32
Fideicomiso 73789-Banco Monex	4.88%	13	13
Fideicomiso 11769-Carretera Lerma	4.88%	26	23
Fideicomiso 12040-La Gloria	4.88%	5	5
Fideicomiso Actinver 3650	4.88%	2	1
Fideicomiso F/3937	4.88%	17	5
Fideicomiso F/4280	4.88%	5	4
Others	Various	98	98
		Ps. 588	Ps. 519

The Institution exercises significant influence over its affiliates valued under the equity method through its representation in each of their board of directors or equivalent management body, as well as through significant intercompany transactions.

12 - DEFERRED TAXES, NET

The tax reported by the Institution is calculated based on the current taxable result of the year and enacted tax regulations. However, due to temporary differences between how income and expenses are recognized for accounting and tax purposes, as well as the differences between the accounting and tax unaudited condensed consolidated interim statement of financial position accounts, the Institution has recognized a recoverable net deferred tax asset of Ps. 395 and Ps. 265, respectively, as of June, 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, respectively, as detailed below:

	2021		2020	
	Temporary Differences	Deferred Effect ISR	Temporary Differences Temporales	Deferred Effect ISR
<u>Temporary Differences - Assets</u>				
Tax loss carryforwards	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps. 29	Ps. 9
Allowance for loan losses				
Surplus preventive allowances for credit risks over the net tax limit	16,816	5,045	19,464	5,839
Excess of tax over book value of foreclosed and fixed assets	379	130	1,056	330
PTU	605	181	520	156
Fees collected in advance	3,323	997	3,420	1,026
Accounting provisions	3,810	1,143	4,284	1,285
Other	32	9	-	-
Total deferred assets	Ps. 24,965	Ps. 7,505	Ps. 28,773	Ps. 8,645



Temporary Differences - Liabilities				
Advance contributions to pension fund	Ps. 177	Ps. 53	Ps. 576	Ps. 173
Portfolios acquired	1,260	378	1,617	485
Capitalizable projects' expenses	22,184	6,655	20,194	6,058
Financial instruments valuation	3,601	1,080	7,288	2,186
Other	27	7	29	8
Total deferred liabilities	Ps. 27,249	Ps. 8,173	Ps. 29,704	Ps. 8,910
Deferred tax, net		(Ps. 668)		(Ps. 265)

The applicable tax rate is 30% for all presented and subsequent periods.

13 - OTHER ASSETS

Other assets include the following items:

	2021	2020
Net asset forecast from labor obligations and savings fund	Ps. 166	Ps. 162
Payments to amortize	32,960	16,127
Accumulated payment amortization	(9,696)	(7,538)
Goodwill	1,404	1,392
	PS. 24,834	Ps. 10,143

Goodwill has not been amortized since 2007 and is subject to annual impairment tests. No impairment to goodwill was identified as of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020.

14 - DEPOSITS

The liabilities derived from core deposits are made up as follows:

	2021	2020
Demand deposits		
Non-interest bearing checking accounts:		
Cash deposits	Ps. 250,894	Ps. 322,516
Checking accounts in US dollars for individual residents on the Mexican border	3,673	3,097
Demand deposits accounts	96,423	13,111
Interest bearing checking accounts:		
Savings accounts	144,362	172,495
Checking accounts in US dollars for individual residents on the Mexican border	2,156	1,898
Demand deposits accounts	19,051	17,630
	516,559	530,747
Time deposits		
General public:		
Fixed-term deposits	31,911	32,097
Retail time deposits	214,292	219,385
Promissory note with interest payable at maturity PRLV primary market for individuals	71	75
Promissory note with interest payable at maturity PRLV primary market for entities	218	271
Foreign residents deposits	5	6
Provision for interest	455	497
	246,952	252,331
Money market:		
Over the counter promissory notes	3,257	14,187
Provision for interest	4	61
	3,261	14,248
Senior debt	29,786	43,342
Global account of deposit without movement	2,825	2,585
	Ps. 799,383	Ps. 843,253

The funding rates that the Institution uses as reference are: a) for Mexican pesos, Interbank Interest Rate (TIIE), Average Cost of Funds (CCP) and; b) for foreign currency, the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR).



15 - INTERBANK AND OTHER LOANS

The loans received from other banks as of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020 are as follows:

	Mexican pesos		Denominated in USD		Total	
	2021	2020	2021	2020	2021	2020
Short-term:						
Development banking	3,202	3,506	7	12	3,209	3,518
Public trusts	3,136	4,502	355	241	3,491	4,743
Interest provision	13	-	8	-	21	-
	6,351	8,008	370	253	6,721	8,261
Long-term:						
Development banking	-	-	41	44	41	44
Public trusts	5,247	5,337	1,038	1,023	6,285	6,360
	5,247	5,337	1,079	1,067	6,326	6,404
	Ps. 11,598	Ps.13,345	Ps. 1,449	Ps.1,320	Ps. 13,047	Ps.14,665

These liabilities incur interest depending on the type of instrument and average balance of the loans.

16 - SUBORDINATED DEBENTURES

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the subordinated debentures in circulation are as follows:

	2021	2020
Non-preferred subordinated obligations, non-preferred, perpetual, non-cumulative 5 years callable BANOD19 999999 denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 6.875%. **	Ps. 7,197	Ps. 6,969
Non-preferred subordinated obligations, non preferred, perpetual, non-cumulative 10 years callable BANOE91 999999 denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 7.625%. **	11,309	10,950
Preferred subordinated obligations not susceptible to be converted into share capital BANOC36 311004 with maturity in October 2031, denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 5.75% payable semiannually and amortizing the capital at maturity.	6,049	5,857
Preferred subordinated nonconvertible debentures, Q BANORTE 08-U maturing in February 2028, interest at a 4.95% annual rate.	1,917	1,829
Non-preferred subordinated obligations, non-preferred, perpetual, non-cumulative 5 years callable NC5 Notes denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 6.750%**	12,338	11,945
Non-preferred subordinated obligations, non preferred, perpetual, non-cumulative 10 years callable NC10 Notes denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 7.50%**	10,281	9,954
Non-preferred subordinated obligations, non preferred, perpetual, non-cumulative 10 years callable NC10 Notes denominated in USD, with an interest rate of 8.375%**	10,281	9,954
Accrued interest.	180	113
Issuance and placement expenses.	(366)	(419)
	Ps. 59,186	Ps. 57,152

The debt issuance costs related to these debentures are amortized using the straight-line method over the term of the debt. The amortization charged to results is Ps. 66 and Ps. 87 for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and 2020, respectively.



17 - INFORMATION BY SEGMENT

The main operations and balances per concept and/or business segment in the condensed consolidated interim statements of financial position and the statements of comprehensive income are comprised as follows:

a. Interest and fees income is made up as follows:

September 30, 2021						
	Interest		Fees		Total	
	MXP	Foreign Exchange	MXP	Foreign Exchange	MXP	Foreign Exchange
Cash and cash equivalents	Ps. 1,427	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps. 1,427	Ps. -
Margin securities	153	-	-	-	153	-
Investment in securities	7,028	-	-	-	7,028	-
Securities repurchasing and loans	8,384	-	-	-	8,384	-
Hedging transactions	2,992	-	-	-	2,992	-
Commercial loans	23,045	-	293	-	23,338	-
Mortgage loans	13,266	-	559	-	13,825	-
Consumer loans	19,409	-	240	-	19,649	-
Other	13	-	-	-	13	-
	Ps. 75,717	Ps. -	Ps. 1,092	Ps. -	Ps. 76,809	Ps. -

September 30, 2020 (unaudited)						
	Interest		Fees		Total	
	MXP	Foreign Exchange	MXP	Foreign Exchange	MXP	Foreign Exchange
Cash and cash equivalents	Ps. 1,939	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps. -	Ps. 1,939	Ps. -
Margin securities	114	-	-	-	114	-
Investment in securities	11,516	-	-	-	11,516	-
Securities repurchasing and loans	4,530	-	-	-	4,530	-
Hedging transactions	3,154	-	-	-	3,154	-
Commercial loans	28,748	-	314	-	29,062	-
Mortgage loans	12,906	-	505	-	13,411	-
Consumer loans	21,333	-	239	-	21,572	-
Other	49	-	-	-	49	-
	Ps. 84,289	Ps. -	Ps. 1,058	Ps. -	Ps. 85,347	Ps. -

b. The composition of interest expense, segmented by type of deposit, is as follows:

	September 30, 2021 (unaudited)			September 30, 2020 (unaudited)		
	MXP	Foreign Exchange	Total	MXP	Foreign Exchange	Total
Immediately Due and Payable						
Deposits:						
Checking accounts	Ps. 3,645	Ps. -	Ps. 3,645	Ps. 2,429	Ps. -	Ps. 2,429
Savings accounts	249	-	249	180	-	180
	3,894	-	3,894	2,609	-	2,609
Time Deposits:						
General public	5,631	23	5,654	7,020	19	7,039
Money market	206	4	210	892	-	892
	5,837	27	5,864	7,912	19	7,931
Total	Ps. 9,731	Ps. 27	Ps. 9,758	Ps. 10,521	Ps. 19	Ps. 10,540



c. The composition of interest and commission expense, segmented by type of loan, is as follows:

	September 30, 2021 (unaudited)			September 30, 2020 (unaudited)		
	MXP	Foreign Exchange	Total	MXP	Foreign Exchange	Total
Call money	Ps. 34	Ps. -	Ps. 34	Ps. 92	Ps. -	Ps. 92
Banco de México	3	-	3	6	-	6
Commercial banks	16	-	16	50	2	52
Development banking	561	16	577	477	15	492
Other agencies	3	-	3	3	-	3
Total	Ps. 617	Ps. 16	Ps. 633	Ps. 628	Ps. 17	Ps. 645

d. The trading results for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and 2020, are as follows:

	2021	2020
Trading results:		
Spot foreign currency	Ps. 477	Ps. 414
Derivatives financial instruments	328	433
Investments in securities	336	(129)
Valuation	1,141	718
Purchase-sales result, net		
Spot foreign currency	Ps. 2,001	Ps. 376
Derivatives financial instruments	(126)	1,422
Investments in securities	19	967
	1,894	2,765
Total trading results	Ps. 3,035	Ps. 3,483

18 - INCOME TAXES

The Institution is subject to Income Tax (ISR). Pursuant to the 2014 ISR Law the rate for September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020 was 30% and will continue at the same rate for subsequent years.

Reconciliation of the accounting and income tax results

The principal items affecting the determination of the current tax expense of the Institution were the annual adjustment for inflation, deduction of loan write-offs, and the valuation of financial instruments.

Reconciliation of the ISR legal rate and the effective rate expressed as a percentage of the profit before ISR is:

	September 30, 2021 (unaudited)	December 31, 2020
Legal rate	30%	30%
Tax inflation	(3%)	(2%)
Non-tax accounting items	2%	2%
Interests obligations	(3%)	(4%)
Other	(1%)	(1%)
Effective rate	25%	25%



19 - STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY

The Institution's shareholders' common stock as of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020 is comprised as follows:

	Number of shares with a nominal value of Ps. 0.10	
	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
	Paid-in Capital	Paid-in Capital
"O" Series	144,199,022,252	144,197,415,428

	Historical Amounts	
	September 30, 2021 (unaudited)	December 31, 2020
"O" Series	Ps. 14,420	Ps. 14,420
Restatement in Mexican pesos through December 2007	4,375	4,375
	Ps. 18,795	Ps. 18,795

Restrictions on profits

The distribution of stockholders' equity, except restated paid-in capital and retained tax earnings, will be subject to income tax on dividends payable by the Institution at the effective rate. Any tax paid on such distribution may be credited against that year's income tax paid on dividends and the two immediate fiscal years following such payment, charged against that year's tax and the provisional payments made.

The Institution's net profit is subject to Art. 99 A of the LIC that requires that net income of each year be transferred to the legal reserve until the reserve equals 10% of capital stock at par value. The legal reserve may not be distributed to the stockholders during the life of the Institution, except in the form of a stock dividend. As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the legal reserve is Ps. 18,795 and represents 100% of paid-in capital, respectively.

Share-based payments

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and September 30, 2020 (unaudited), the Institution recorded Ps. 681 and Ps. 624, respectively, in administration expenses as compensation for share-based payments against paid-in capital.

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the Institution has 11,776,461 and 9,959,573 shares of the Financial Group granted to its executives through various share-based payment plans. The share's average weighted price for all the plans during the year was Ps. 88.68 and 106.16.

During 2020 (unaudited) and 2019, 1,289,512, and 5,391,579 shares were granted, respectively.

Capitalization ratio

The capitalization rules for financial institutions establish requirements for specific levels of net capital, as a percentage of assets subject to both market and credit risk. The information for September 30th, 2021 (unaudited) sent to Banco de México to review is shown below.

- The Institution's capitalization ratio as of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) was 21.86% of total risk (market, credit and operational), and 30.65% of credit risk, which in both cases exceed the current regulatory requirements.



The amount of net capital, divided by basic and complementary capital, is detailed below (these figures may differ from those in the basic financial statements):

Net capital as of September 30, 2021	
Tier 1 common equity prior to regulatory adjustments.	Ps. 138,983
Goodwill (net of applicable deferred income taxes)	1,005
Other intangibles different from mortgage service right (net of applicable deferred income taxes)	10,309
Result from valuation of instruments for cash flow hedging	(2,861)
Benefits on the remainder in securitization transactions	0
Defined benefit pension plan	(2,247)
Substantial investments in ordinary shares of banks, financial institutions and insurers outside the scope of the regulatory consolidation, net of the short-term demandable positions, where the Institution owns over 10% of the capital stock issued (amount over the 10% threshold)	1,623
National regulatory adjustments	38
Total regulatory adjustments to Tier 1 common equity	13,007
Tier 1 common equity (CET1)	125,976
Additional Tier 1 equity (AT1)	51,406
Tier 1 Equity (T1 = CET1 + AT1)	177,381
Capital instruments issued directly, subject to gradual elimination of Tier 2 equity reserves	6,050
Reserves	821
Tier 2 equity (T2)	7,909
Total capital (TC = T1 + T2)	Ps. 185,291

Assets subject to risk are detailed below:

Assets subject to market risk

Concept	Positions weighted by risk	Capital requirement
Nominal interest rate securities transactions in Mexican pesos	Ps. 135,193	Ps. 10,815
Floating rate securities transactions in Mexican pesos	2,903	232
Real interest rate or UDI denominated securities transactions in Mexican pesos	1,766	141
UDIS or inflation indexed (INPC) securities transactions	33	3
Nominal interest rate foreign exchange denominated securities transaction in Mexican pesos	12,461	997
Positions in foreign exchange or exchange rate indexed securities transactions	11,867	949
Positions in shares or whose yield is indexed to the price of a share or group of shares	3,332	266
Total	Ps. 167,555	Ps. 13,403



Assets subject to credit risk

Concept	Risk Weighted Assets	Capital requirement
Group III (weighted at 20%)	7,996	640
Group III (weighted at 50%)	0	0
Group III (weighted at 100%)	2,278	182
Group IV (weighted at 20%)	15,219	1,218
Group V (weighted at 20%)	19,348	1,548
Group V (weighted at 50%)	4,798	384
Group V (weighted at 115%)	472	38
Group V (weighted at 150%)	9,484	759
Group VI (weighted at 50%)	37,102	2,968
Group VI (weighted at 75%)	15,972	1,278
Group VI (weighted at 100%)	184,168	14,733
Group VII_A (weighted at 20%)	7,111	569
Group VII_A (weighted at 50%)	933	75
Group VII_A (weighted at 100%)	125,801	10,064
Group VII_A (weighted at 150%)	69	6
Group VII_B (weighted at 20%)	5,501	440
Group VII_B (weighted at 50%)	2,992	239
Group VII_B (weighted at 100%)	183,390	14,671
Group VII_B (weighted at 150%)	78	6
Group VIII_B (weighted at 115%)	2,855	228
Group VIII_B (weighted at 150%)	2,047	164
Group IX (weighted at 100%)	20,550	1,644
Securitizations with a Risk Degree of 1 (weighted at 20%)	1,066	85
Securitizations with a Risk Degree of 2 (weighted at 50%)	306	24
Securitizations with a Risk Degree of 2 (weighted at 350%)	787	63

Assets subject to operational risk:

	Risk Weighted Assets	Capital requirement
Standard method	Ps. 75,469	Ps. 6,037
	Average of market and credit risk of the last 36 months	Average of positive net annual income of the last 36 months
Total	Ps. 60,958	Ps. 86,226

Management

Pursuant to the regulations in effect and the requirements of the CNBV, the Institution is developing its Capital Sufficiency Assessment which will consider the risks the Institution is exposed to as well as its major vulnerabilities in order to prove the Institution's solvency by means of financial forecasts with adverse macro-economic scenarios.

In order to manage capital, a weekly follow-up analysis is conducted on the requirements based off of the risk position, supported by strategy or transaction simulations of the various areas of business operation in order to determine their consumption.



20 - FOREIGN CURRENCY POSITION

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the Institution holds certain assets and liabilities in foreign currency, mainly US dollars, converted to the exchange rate issued by Banco de México at Ps. 20.5623 and Ps. 19.9087 per USD 1.00, respectively, as shown below:

	Thousands of US dollars	
	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Assets	9,457,379	9,823,480
Liabilities	9,691,676	9,907,939
Net liability position in US dollars	(234,297)	(84,459)
Net liability position in Mexican pesos	(Ps. 4,818)	(Ps. 1,681)

21 - POSITION IN UDIS

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and December 31, 2020, the Institution holds certain assets and liabilities denominated in UDIS, converted to Mexican pesos based on the current conversion factor of Ps. 6.830377 and Ps. 6.605597, per UDI, respectively, as shown below:

	Thousands of UDIS	
	September 30, 2021	December 31, 2020
Assets	Ps. 1,014,592	Ps. 368,869
Liabilities	651,003	647,844
Net asset position in UDIS	363,589	(278,975)
Net asset position in Mexican pesos	Ps. 2,517	(Ps. 1,843)

22 - EARNINGS PER SHARE

Earnings per share is the result of dividing the net income by the weighted average of the Institution's shares in circulation during the year.

Earnings per share for the nine months ended September 30, 2021 (unaudited) and September 30, 2020 (unaudited) are shown below:

	September 30, 2021			September 30, 2020
	Net income	Weighted share average	Earnings per share	Earnings per share
UPA continuous operations	25,987	144,199,022,252	Ps. 0.1802	Ps. 0.1701
Net income per share	25,987	144,199,022,252	Ps. 0.1802	Ps. 0.1701

23 - COMPREHENSIVE RISK MANAGEMENT

Risk management at the Institution is a key element in determining and implementing the Institution's strategic planning. The Institution's risk management and policies comply with regulations and market's best practices.

1. OBJECTIVES, SCOPE AND RISK MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS

The Institution's risk management main objectives are:



- To provide clear rules to different business areas, that contribute to minimizing risk and ensuring compliance with the parameters established and approved by the Board of Directors and the Risk Policies Committee (CPR by its acronym in Spanish).
- To establish mechanisms to monitor risk-taking across Institution, through the use of robust systems and processes.
- To verify the observance of Risk Appetite.
- To estimate and control Institution capital, under regular and stressed scenarios, aiming to provide coverage for unexpected losses from market movements, credit bankruptcies, and operational risks.
- To implement pricing models for different types of risks.
- To establish procedures for portfolio's optimization and credit portfolio management.
- To update and monitor Contingency Plan in order to restore capital and liquidity levels in case of adverse events.

Moreover, Institution owns sound methodologies to manage quantifiable risks such as Credit Risk, Market Risk, Liquidity Risk, Operational Risk, Concentration Risk and Counterparty Risk.

Credit Risk: revenue volatility due to constitution of provisions for impaired loans, and potential losses on borrower or counterparty defaults.

Market Risk: revenue volatility due to market changes, which affect the valuation of book positions for active, liabilities or contingent liabilities operations, such as: interest rates, spread over yields, exchange rates, price indices, etc.

Liquidity Risk: potential loss by the impossibility of renewing liabilities or securing resources in normal conditions, and by early or forced sale of assets at unusual discounts to meet their obligations.

Operational Risk: loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, employees, internal systems or external events. This definition includes Technology Risk and Legal Risk. Technology Risk, groups all those potential losses from damage, interruption, disruption or failures resulting from use of or reliance on hardware, software, systems, applications, networks and any other information distribution channel, while the Legal Risk involves the potential loss by sanctions for noncompliance with laws and administrative or judicial decisions unfavorable related to Institution operations.

Concentration Risk: potential loss by high and disproportional exposure to particular risk factors within a single category or among different risk categories.

Likewise, regarding unquantifiable risks, Risk Management's Manual in the Institution establish specific objectives for:

Reputational Risk: potential loss in the performance of the Institution's activities, due to an inappropriate or unethical perception of the different stakeholders, internal or external, on their solvency and viability.

1.1. Risk Management – Structure and Corporate Governance

Regarding the structure and organization for a comprehensive Risk Management, the Board of Directors is responsible for authorizing policies and overall strategies such as:

- Institution's Risk Appetite.
- Comprehensive Risk Management Framework.
- Risk exposure limits, risk tolerance levels and mechanisms for corrective actions.
- Contingency Plan and the Contingency Funding Plan.
- The outcome of the internal and regulatory capital adequacy scenarios.

The Board of Directors designates the CPR (Risk Policy Committee by its acronym in Spanish) as accountable for managing the risks that Institution is exposed to, in order to ensure that operations comply with objectives, policies and procedures established by Risk Management.

The CPR also monitors the overall limits of risk exposure approved by the Board of Directors, in addition to approving specific limits for exposure to different types of risk.



The CPR is integrated by members and deputies of the Board, the CEO, the Managing Directors of the Group's Entities, the Risk and Credit Managing Director and the Audit Managing Director, the latter participates with voice but no vote.

Moreover, the Assets and Liabilities Committee (ALCO) and the Capital and Liquidity Group, analyze, monitors, and decide regarding interest rate risks in the interim statements of financial position, the financial margin, liquidity and net capital of the Institution.

The Unit for the Comprehensive Risk Management (UAIR by its acronym in Spanish) is in charge of the Risk and Credit Management Department (DGARC by its acronym in Spanish), and among its functions, is responsible to identify measure, monitor, limit, control, report and disclose the different types of risk to which the Institution is exposed to.

The DGARC reports to CPR, in compliance with the regulation related to its independence from the Business areas.

1.2. Scope and Nature of Institution's Risk Management

The Risk Management function extends to all subsidiaries that comprise Institution. Depending on the line of business of each of the Businesses, Credit, Concentration, Market, Liquidity and Operational Risks are measured, managed and controlled.

For this purpose, DGARC relies on different information and risk measurement systems, which comply with regulatory standards and align with the best international practices in Risk Management's matters. It's worth mentioning that information and reports contained and produced in the risk systems are constantly backed up following institutional procedures in IT security matters. Furthermore, risk systems enclose transactions susceptible to Credit, Market, Liquidity and Operational Risks, processed through revised models and methodologies, thus generating periodic reports for each one of these risks.

At Institution, there are policies and procedures for hedging, risk mitigation and compensation strategies for each type of risk in and off balance, all of them enclosed in models, methodologies and procedures for Risk Management. Within these policies, there are certain variables that must be considered for risk mitigation, such as: general features, loan to value, legal terms, instrumentation and hedging level. These policies and procedures also consider collateral execution as a risk compensation mechanism in the case of non-fulfillment by debtors. As part of the strategies and processes for monitoring the coverage or mitigation effectiveness for each type of risk, there are limits for each one of them (Credit, Market, Liquidity and Operational Risks), which are continuously monitored, as well as established procedures for the documentation of excesses and its causes, and the corrective actions implemented to return to acceptable risk levels.

2. CREDIT RISK

Credit risk is the risk of clients, issuers or counterparties not fulfilling their payment obligations. Therefore, proper management is essential to maintain loan quality of the portfolio.

The objectives of Credit Risk Management at the Institution are:

- Comply with the Risk Appetite defined by the Board of Directors.
- Improve the quality, diversification and composition of the loan portfolio in order to optimize the risk- reward ratio.
- Provide Executive Management with reliable, timely information to assist decision making regarding funding.
- Provide Business Areas with clear and sufficient tools to support and monitor funding placement.
- Create economic value for shareholders through an efficient Credit Risk Management.
- Define and update the regulatory framework for the Credit Risk Management.
- Comply with the information requirements that the authorities establish regarding Credit Risk Management.
- Perform Risk Management in accordance with the best practices, implementing models, methodologies, procedures and systems based on best practices worldwide.
- Measure Institution's vulnerability to extreme conditions and consider those results for decisions making.

The Institution's Credit Risk Management policies are:

- Grant and Manage Retail Credit Risk according to best market practices through Parametric Models aimed to identify risk, minimize losses and increase loan origination with quality.



- Grant and Manage Wholesale Loans to companies and other entities, according to best market practices through a credit strategy including Target Markets and Risk Acceptance Criteria, identifying and managing risk through Loan Rating and Early Warnings methodologies.
- Monitor and control asset quality through Loan Classification System which provides treatment and general actions for defined situations, as well as departments or officers responsible for carrying out such actions.
- Surveillance and Control through Global and Specific Limits, loan rating policies and Portfolio Credit Risk models that identify expected and unexpected losses at specific confidence levels.
- Inform and disclose Credit Risks to risk taking areas, CPR, Board of Directors, Financial Authorities and Investors.
- Define faculties for Credit Risks taking at Institution.

In order to comply with objectives and policies, a series of strategies and procedures have been defined including origination, analysis, approval, management, monitoring, recovery and collections.

2.1. Credit Risk Scope and Methodology

2.1.1. Individual Credit Risk

The Institution segments the loan portfolio into two large groups: retail loans and wholesale loans.

The individual Credit Risk for retail loans is identified, measured and controlled through a parametric system (scoring) that includes models for each of the SME (small and medium enterprises) and consumer products (mortgage, auto, payroll, personal loans and credit cards).

Individual risk for wholesale loans is identified, measured and controlled through Target Markets, Risk Acceptance Criteria, Early Warnings and the Institution's Internal Risk Rating (CIR Banorte).

The Target Markets, Risk Acceptance Criteria and Early Warnings are tools that, together with the Internal Risk Rating, are part of the Institution's Loan Strategy and support the estimated level of Credit Risk.

The Target Markets are categories of economic activity by region, backed by economic research and loan behavior analysis as well as by expert opinions, where the Institution's is interested in granting loans.

The Risk Acceptance Criteria are parameters that describe different types of risks by industry, in order to estimate the risk taking when granting loans to customers based on their economic activity. The types of risk observed in the Risk Acceptance Criteria are: Financial, Operation, Market, and Enterprise's life cycle, Legal and Regulatory Risks, besides credit experience and management quality.

Early Warnings are a set of criteria based on borrower's information and indicators, as well as their environment, as a mechanism for timely prevention and identification of a probable deterioration in the loan portfolio, thereby enabling the Institution to take prompt preventive actions to mitigate Credit Risk.

Banorte's CIR is a borrower's rating methodology which assesses quantitative and qualitative criteria in order to determine credit quality. CIR applies to commercial loans equal to or greater than the equivalent of four million investment units (UDIS) in Mexican pesos on the rating date, or borrowers whose annual sales or income are greater or equal to 14 million UDIS (in case of being enterprises).

2.1.2. Portfolio Credit Risk

The Institution developed a portfolio Credit Risk methodology that, besides including international standards for identifying, measuring, controlling and monitoring, has been adapted to function within the context of the Mexican Financial System.

This Credit Risk methodology provides current value of the entire loan's portfolio at the Institution, that is, the loan exposure, in order to monitor risk concentration levels through risk ratings, geographical regions, economic activities, currency and type of product in order to observe the portfolio's profile and act to improve diversification, which will maximize profitability with the lowest risk.



The model considers the loan portfolio exposure directly to the balance of each loan, whereas for the financial instruments' portfolio, considers the present value of the instruments and their future cash flows. This exposure is sensible to changes in the market, thereby facilitating estimations under different economic scenarios.

The methodology, besides loan exposure, takes into consideration the probability of default, recovery level associated to each client and the classification of the debtor based on the Merton model. The probability of default is the probability that the debtor will not fulfill his/her debt obligation with the institution according to the originally agreed terms and conditions. The probability of default is based on transition matrixes estimated by the Institution based on the migration of the debtors through different risk rating levels. The recovery rate is the percentage of total exposure that is expected to be recovered if the debtor defaults. The classification of the debtor, based on the Merton model, associates the debtor's future behavior to credit and market factors on which his "credit health" depends, as determined by statistical techniques.

The results of this methodology are risk measures such as the expected and unexpected loss at a one-year horizon. The expected loss is the mean of the credit portfolio's loss distribution, which is used to measure the following year's expected loss due to default or variations in debtors' credit quality. The unexpected loss is an indicator of the loss in extreme scenarios and is measured as the difference between the maximum loss given the loss distribution, at a specific confidence level which for the Institution as of June 2021 is 99.85%, based on Expected Shortfall (previously it was 99.95% based on VaR), and expected loss.

These results are used as a tool for better decision-making in granting loans and in the diversification of the portfolio, according to the Institution's strategy. The individual risk identification tools and the portfolio Credit Risk methodology are periodically reviewed and updated in order to include the application of new techniques that may support or strengthen them.

2.1.3. Credit Risk of Financial Instruments

Credit Risk Management of financial instruments is managed through a series of key pillars with a robust framework of policies for origination, analysis, authorization and management.

Origination policies define the types of eligible negotiable financial instruments, as well as the methodology for assessing credit quality of different types of issuers and counterparties. Credit quality is allocated through: a rating obtained with an internal methodology, evaluations of external rating agencies or a combination of both. Maximum parameters of operation are also defined based on the type of issuer or counterparty, rating and type of operation.

The Loan Committee authorizes operation lines with financial instruments for clients and counterparties in accordance with authorization policies. The authorization request is submitted by the business area and other areas involved in the operation, with all the relevant information for analysis by the Committee who, if considered appropriate, issues its authorization. Nevertheless, counterparty credit lines (mainly to financial entities) that comply with certain criteria may be approved through a parametric methodology approved by the CPR.

In the specific case of derivatives contracts, and in line with best practices, a methodology for estimating potential exposure to lines is used, which are analyzed and approved within the Credit Committee and are monitored on daily basis and reported monthly in the CPR, where guarantee analysis for derivative transaction is held both for clients and financial counterparties.

The correspondent Credit Committee holds the minimum faculty to approve derivative lines for clients (when applicable, a fast track process has been approved by the CPR). For these transactions, the use of derivatives lines with margin calls shall be privileged in order to mitigate the risk of potential exposure to these transactions.

To determine adversely correlated lines (Wrong Way Risk "WWR") a potential exposure adjustment is considered.

On an individual level, the risk concentration on financial instruments is managed on a continuous basis, establishing and monitoring maximum parameters of operation for each counterparty or issuer depending on the rating and type of operation. There are defined risk diversification policies for portfolios, for economic groups and internal groups. Additionally, the concentration of counterparty type or issuer, size of financial institutions and the region in which it operates are monitored so that an appropriate diversification is obtained and undesired concentrations are avoided.



Credit Risk is measured through a rating associated with the issuer, security or counterparty which has a previously assigned risk level based on two fundamentals:

- 1) The probability of default of the issuer, security or counterparty, which is expressed as a percentage between 0% and 100% where the better the rating or lower rate differential vs. the instrument of an equivalent government bond, the lower the probability of default and vice versa.
- 2) The loss given default that could be experienced with respect of the total of the operation in the event of non-fulfillment, is expressed as a percentage between 0% and 100% where the better the guarantees or credit structures, the smaller the loss given default and vice versa. To mitigate Credit Risk and to reduce the loss given default in the event of non-fulfillment, the counterparties have signed ISDA contracts and agreements to net out, in which credit lines and the use of collateral to mitigate loss in the event of non-fulfillment are implemented.

2.2. Credit Risk Exposure

As of September 30th, 2021 the total amount of the exposure subject to the Standard Method and the Internal Models (Advanced Approach Internal Model for Credit Cards and Auto Loans, and Foundation Approach Internal Model for Business Enterprises) to estimate the Capital Ratio is the following:

Gross Exposures subject to the Standard Method and/or Internal Models (Million pesos)	Banorte
Commercial	68,466
YoY Revenues or Sales < 14 MM UDIS	68,466
States or Municipalities	94,872
Decentralized Federal, State and Municipal Government Agencies and State Companies	47,387
Projects with own source of payment	103,401
Financial Institutions	22,647
Mortgage	199,872
Consumer Non-Revolving	56,010
Total Loans subject to the Standard Method	592,653
Commercial	130,209
YoY Revenues or Sales >= 14 MM UDIS	130,209
Federal, State and Municipal Government Decentralized Agencies, with annual income or Sales >= 14 MM UDIS	15,642
Total Loans subject to the Foundation Approach Internal Model	145,851
Consumer Non-Revolving (Auto)	28,137
Credit Card	38,550
Total Loans subject to Advanced Approach Internal Model	66,687
Total Portfolio	805,191

For transactions subject to Credit Risk, the Institution uses external ratings issued by the rating agencies S&P, Moody's, Fitch, HR Ratings, Verum, DBRS Ratings México and A.M. Best America Latina. Only ratings issues by rating agencies are considered, and are not assigned based on comparable assets.



2.2.1. Exposure to Financial Instruments

As of September 30th, 2021, exposure to Credit Risk for Securities Investments of the Institution's was Ps 213.62 billion, of which 93.9% is rated higher or equal to AA-(mex) on a local scale, placing them in investment grade, and the 3 main counterparties other than the Federal Government, State Governments and National Financial Institutions represent 7% of the Tier 1 Capital as of June 2021. Additionally, exposure of investments with the same counterparty other than the Federal Government that represents a higher or equal concentration to 5% of the Net Capital as of June 2021 it is rated as AAA(mex), except Pemex that has BBB-(mex), and is comprised of (weighted average, amounts in pesos and weighted average return to annualized maturity): certificates of deposit and market certificates of Banobras for 1 year and 4 months totaling Ps 12.46 billion at 4.8%; and market and bond certificates of Pemex for 3 years and 8 months totaling Ps 12.17 billion at 3.3%.

For derivative operations, the exposure of the 3 main counterparties other than the Federal Government, State Governments and National Financial Institutions represent 2% of the Tier 1 Capital as of June 2021.

Banorte's exposure to counterparty risk from transactions with derivatives is presented below, as well as the netting effect and risk mitigation based on the aggregate guarantees related to settled transactions (includes operations with Banxico. Excludes settled transactions through central counterparties).

Position (Million pesos)	3Q21	3Q21 Average
Forwards	300	347
FX Swaps	9	4
FX	1	2
Options	130	189
Swaps with Interest Rates IRS	3,293	5,347
Cross Currency Swap (CCIRS)	(6,703)	(6,224)
Credit Default Swaps (CDS)	124	132
Total	(2,845)	(203)
Positive Fair Value (Positive Market Value)	8,223	9,476
Netting Effect*	11,069	9,676
Delivered Guarantees(-) /Received(+)		
Cash	(6,583)	(7,029)
Securities	(2)	(0.7)
Total	(6,585)	(7,030)

* Difference between the positive market value (not considering the net positions) and the portfolio market value. Transactions performed at the clearing house are not included, as they are not subject to counter party risk.

The following table represents the current and potential levels of exposure at the end and the average of the quarter, respectively:



(Million pesos)	Potential Risk		Current Risk	
Financial Counterparties	3Q21	3Q21 Average	3Q21	3Q21 Average
FWD			310	343
FX SWAP	3,478	2,951	9	4
FX			1	2
OPTIONS	5,381	4,741	358	397
INTEREST RATE SWAP	7,066	6,631	(447)	(1,186)
CCS	5,386	4,813	(6,717)	(6,239)
CDS	4	5	124	132
Total	6,542	6,152	(6,361)	(6,547)
Clients (Non-Financial)	3Q21	3Q21 Average	3Q21	3Q21 Average
FWD	7	18	(10)	4
OPTIONS	18	23	(228)	(208)
INTEREST RATE SWAP	6,506	8,521	3,740	6,533
CCS	39	39	14	15
Total	6,571	8,602	3,516	6,344

Based on conditions established in derivative agreements, tolerance levels of exposure are considered according to the rating of involved entities. The following table presents the amount of guarantees to be delivered, in case of a rating downgrade. It's worth noting that with most counterparties we've migrated to zero threshold, thus, guarantees to be delivered do not depend on credit rating but to market movements:

Net Cash Outflows (Million pesos)	3Q21	3Q21 Average
Cash Outflow with 1-notch Downgrade	-	-
Cash Outflow with 2-notch Downgrade	-	-
Cash Outflow with 3-notch Downgrade	-	-

In the following table, the derivatives' market value is detailed according to the counterparties' ratings.

Rating (Million pesos)	MtM 3Q21	3Q21 Average
AAA/AA-	0	0
A+/A-	(5,118)	(5,782)
BBB+/BBB-	(92)	321
BB+/BB-	1,582	3,139
B+/B-	(261)	56
CCC/C	0	0
SC	1,043	2,064
Total	(2,845)	(203)



2.3. Credit Collaterals

Collaterals represent the second credit recovery source when its coverage, through the predominant activity of the applicant, is compromised. Collaterals may be real or personal.

The main types of real collaterals are the following:

- Civil Mortgage
- Industrial Mortgage
- Regular Pledge
- Pledge w/o possession transfers
- Pledge / Pledge Bond
- Pledge Bond
- Caution Securities
- Securities Pledge
- Management and Payments Trust
- Development Funds

For assets granted in guarantee, the Institution has policies and procedures to monitor and make periodic inspection visits to ensure the existence, legitimacy, value and quality of the guarantees accepted as an alternative credit support. Furthermore, when guarantees are securities, there are policies and procedures to monitor its market's valuation and require additional guarantees if needed.

The covered loan portfolio by type of collateral is as follows:

Collateral Type <i>(Million pesos)</i>	Banorte 3Q21
Total Loan Portfolio	805,278
Covered Loan Portfolio by type of collateral	
Real Financial Guarantees	17,650
Real Non-Financial Guarantees	471,240
Pari Passu	33,722
First Losses	17,498
Personal Guarantees	22,037
Total Loan Portfolio Covered	562,148

2.4. Expected Loss

As of September 30th, 2021, Banco Mercantil del Norte's total portfolio was Ps 805.19 billion. The expected loss represents 1.7% and the unexpected loss is 3.9% of the total portfolio. The average expected loss is 1.8% for the period July - September 2021.

2.5. Internal Models

2.5.1. Advanced Approach Internal Model for Credit Card

On November 15, 2017, the Institution's received approval from the banking regulator (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores) to use Internal Models (IM) for credit card rating for reserves and regulatory capital generation by credit risk with an Advanced Approach (Document 111-3/706/2017). On yearly basis, Internal Models are recalibrated, and CNBV's certification is granted in order to use the Models for the estimation of the regulatory requirements for another 12-month period.

These internal models improve overall credit risk management by estimating risk parameters from the bank's own experience based on January 2018 data, and have been applied as of February 2018. The aforementioned parameters are:



- Probability of Default (PD). Indicates the probability that a credit card customer defaults on its contractual obligations within the next twelve months after the month being rated. For each loan, there is a score, which is mapped to a Master rating scale.
- Loss Given Default (LGD). Measures the intensity of the loss upon default expressed as a percentage of the Exposure at Default (EAD).
- Exposure at Default (EAD). The amount of the debt at the time of default, considering a time horizon of twelve months after the month being rated.

The next table shows the Credit Card portfolio subject to the Advanced Approach Internal Model, classified by degrees of regulatory risk:

Consumer Revolving Credit Card Portfolio under Advanced Approach Internal Model							Million pesos
Risk Level*	Accounting Balance	Exposure at Default (EAD)**	Loss Given Default	PD factored by EAD	Unused credit lines	EAD factored by Exposure	Current EAD
A1	17,387	22,621	74.43%	1.37%	62,390	23%	22,578
A2	4,802	6,030	76.65%	4.03%	5,026	20%	5,983
B1	2,925	3,603	78.70%	5.47%	1,676	19%	3,564
B2	2,435	2,994	77.79%	7.70%	1,761	19%	2,966
B3	1,489	1,804	78.14%	8.54%	900	17%	1,774
C1	3,488	4,266	80.06%	12.03%	1,221	18%	4,168
C2	4,340	5,208	84.01%	23.68%	647	17%	4,740
D	992	1,105	83.52%	61.63%	350	10%	239
E	691	691	88.49%	100.00%	94	0%	19
Total Portfolio	38,550	48,321	77.46%	8.80%	74,065	20%	46,030

* The scale of Risk Level for the Advanced Approach Internal Model has been mapped in accordance with regulatory risk levels.

** The balances under Exposure at Default include Potential Risk as well as used credit line balance.

The next table shows the difference between expected loss and observed loss resulting from the Advance Approach Internal Model for Credit Cards from 3Q20.

Backtesting				
Portfolio	Expected Loss Internal Model*	Observed Loss*	Difference Ps (Observed Loss – Expected Loss)	% NCL Coverage
Credit Card	4,498	4,564	65	101%
Total Portfolio	4,498	4,564	65	101%

* Expected and Observed Loss is equal to the last twelve months average.

2.5.2 Advanced Approach Internal Model for Auto Loans

On November 15, 2019, the Institution's received approval from the banking regulator (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores) to use Internal Models (IM) for Auto Loans rating for reserves and regulatory capital generation by credit risk with an Advanced Approach (Document 111/678/2019). On yearly basis, Internal Models are recalibrated, and CNBV's certification is granted in order to use the Models for the estimation of the regulatory requirements for another 12-month period.

These internal models improve overall credit risk management by estimating risk parameters from the bank's own experience based on January 2020 data, and have been applied as of February 2020. The aforementioned parameters are:



- Probability of Default (PD). Indicates the probability that an auto customer defaults on its contractual obligations within the next twelve months after the month being rated. For each loan, there is a score, which is mapped to a Master rating scale.
- Loss Given Default (LGD). Measures the intensity of the loss upon default expressed as a percentage of the Exposure at Default (EAD).
- Exposure at Default (EAD). The amount of the debt at the time of default, considering a time horizon of twelve months after the month being rated.

The next table shows the Auto portfolio subject to the Advanced Approach Internal Model, classified by degrees of regulatory risk:

Consumer Revolving Auto Portfolio under Advanced Approach Internal Model					
Risk Level*	Accounting Balance	Exposure at Default (EAD)**	Loss Given Default	PD factored by EAD	Current EAD
A1	23,067	23,067	56.28%	0.77%	23,067
A2	2,382	2,382	60.85%	3.60%	2,382
B1	325	325	68.98%	5.36%	325
B2	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0
B3	0	0	0.00%	0.00%	0
C1	741	741	52.04%	13.91%	741
C2	1,013	1,013	68.98%	13.91%	1,011
D	207	207	52.04%	53.43%	15
E	402	402	69.17%	79.88%	6
Total Portfolio	28,137	28,137	57.32%	3.40%	27,548

* The scale of Risk Level for the Advanced Approach Internal Model has been mapped in accordance with regulatory risk levels.

The next table shows the difference between expected loss and observed loss resulting from the Advance Approach Internal Model for Auto Loans from 3Q20.

Backtesting				
Portfolio	Expected Loss Internal Model*	Observed Loss	Difference Ps (Observed Loss – Expected Loss)	% NCL Coverage
Auto Loans	598	687	89	115%
Total Portfolio	598	687	89	115%

* Data as of September 2020.

2.5.3. Foundation Approach Internal Model for Commercial Loans

On November 30, 2018, GFNorte obtained authorization from the banking regulator CNBV (Comisión Nacional Bancaria y de Valores) to use the Internal Model (IM) for Commercial Loans for reserves generation and regulatory capital requirements by credit risk with a Foundation Approach, as per Document 111-3/1472/2018 in Banco Mercantil del Norte. On yearly basis, Internal Models are recalibrated, and CNBV's certification is granted in order to use the Models for the estimation of the regulatory requirements for another 12-month period.

Exposures subject to this rating are those pertaining to corporations (other than states, municipalities and financial entities), and individuals (sole proprietorships), both with annual sales higher or equal to 14 million UDIs.



The Internal Model (IM) enhances the overall credit risk management practice by estimating risk parameters through the institution's own experience with such customers. These models have been applied since February 2019 (January figures) at Banco Mercantil del Norte. The parameter authorized under the Foundation Approach Internal Model for Corporations is:

- Probability of Default (PD). Shows the likelihood that a borrower defaults on its contractual obligations within twelve months after the month being rated. There is a score assigned to each borrower, which is in turn mapped against a master rating scale.

The following table shows the portfolio which is subject to the Foundation Approach Internal Model for Commercial Loans, classified by risk level:

Commercial Loans subject to the Foundation Approach Internal Model			Million Pesos
Subsidiary	Accounting Balance	Exposure at Default (EAD)**	Expected Loss
Banco Mercantil del Norte	157,437	157,717	1,045
Total Loans*	157,437	157,717	1,045

* The balance includes Letters of Credit in the amount of Ps 11.59 billion and excludes accounting adjustments of Ps 1 million in Banorte.

** EAD balances include both potential risk as well as used balance risk..

2.6. Risk Diversification

In December 2005, the CNBV issued "General Provisions Applicable to Credit Institutions related to Risk Diversification". These guidelines state that institutions must perform an analysis of their borrowers and/or loans to determine the amount of "Common Risk"; also, institutions must have the necessary information and documentation to prove that the person or group of people represent a common risk in accordance with the assumptions established in those rules.

In compliance with risk diversification regulation on active and passive operations, **the Institution's** presents the following information:

Tier 1 Capital as of September 30, 2021 (Million pesos)		179,769
I. Loans with individual balance greater than 10% of Tier 1 Capital:		
<u>Loan Operations</u>		
Number of loans	-	
Total amount of loans	-	
% in relation to Tier 1	-%	
<u>Money Market Operations</u>		
Number of loans	-	
Total amount of loans	-	
% in relation to Tier 1	-%	
<u>Overnight Operations</u>		
Number of loans	-	
Total amount of loans	-	
% in relation to Tier 1	-%	
II. Maximum amount of credit with the 3 largest debtors and common risk groups		43,850



3. MARKET RISK (BANK AND BROKERAGE HOUSE)

The Institution objectives regarding Market Risk are:

- Comply with the Desired Profile Risk defined by the Group's Board of Directors.
- Maintain an adequate monitoring on Market Risk.
- Maintain the Senior Management adequately informed in time and form.
- Quantify exposure to Market Risk through the use of various methodologies.
- Define maximum risk levels the Institution is willing to maintain.
- Measure the Institution's vulnerability to extreme market conditions and consider such results when making decisions.

The Institution Market Risk Policies are:

- New products subject to market risk must be evaluated and approved through the new products' guidelines approved by the CPR.
- The Board of Directors is the entitled body to approve global limits and market risk's appetite metrics, as well as their amendments.
- The CPR is the entitled body to approve models, methodologies and specific limits, as well as their amendments.
- Market risk models will be valid by and independent area, which is different from the one that develop and manage them.
- Market risk inputs and models will be valid as per a properly approved policy by the CPR.

3.1 Market Risk Methodology

Market Risk Management is controlled through a series of fundamental pillars, highlighting the use of models and methodologies such as potential loss commonly known as "expected shortfall", Back Testing and Stress Testing, which are used to measure the risk of traded products and portfolios in the financial markets. Banorte implemented during January 2019 the calculation of expected shortfall, thus substituting the calculation of VaR. In addition, it was implemented the valuation of derivatives by OIS curves and curves adjusted for collateral following international standards.

Risk management is supported by a framework of policies and manuals through which the implementation and monitoring on market risk limits, the disclosure of the aforementioned risk metrics and its tracking regarding the established limits, are set.

Key risk ratios are disclosed in monthly reports to the Risk Policy Committee and through a daily report to top executives at the Institution, related to the Market Risk risk-taking.

3.2. Market Risk Exposure

Exposure of the Institution's financial portfolios to Market Risk is quantified using the methodology denominated Expected Shortfall which is the average of losses once VaR is surpassed.

The expected shortfall model considers a one-day horizon base, and considers a non-parametric historical simulation with a 97.5% confidence level and 500 historical observations on risk factors, and an additional stress scenario. Furthermore, it considers all the positions (money market, treasury, equities, FX and derivatives) classified for accounting purposes as trading assets, both on and off the interim statements of financial position.

The average expected shortfall of the Bank's portfolio for 3Q21 was Ps 71.9 million (Ps 13.4 million higher than the average expected shortfall from last quarter).

The result shows that the Bank's expected shortfall, using a 97.5% confidence level, is on average Ps 71.9 million.



Expected Shortfall (Million Pesos)	3Q21 Average
Total Expected Shortfall	71.9
Net Capital	185,291
Expected Shortfall/Net Capital	0.04%

Expected Shortfall by risk factor behavior during the third quarter of the year is as follows:

Risk Factor (Million Pesos)	3Q21	3Q21 Average
Domestic Rates	24.5	21.9
Foreign Rates	49.8	49.3
Surcharges	22.4	21.5
FX	77.8	42.9
Equity	1.7	0.6
Diversification Effect	(75.5)	(64.3)
Bank's Expected Shortfall	100.7	71.9

Expected Shortfall for 3Q21 (unaudited) was Ps. 100.7 million. The contribution to the Institution's Expected Shortfall for each risk factor is:

Risk Factor (Million Pesos)	3Q21	3Q21 Average
Domestic Rates	8.5	3.4
Foreign Rates	29.4	32.6
Surcharges	13.0	12.1
FX	59.4	28.4
Equity	(9.6)	(4.6)
Bank's Expected Shortfall	100.7	71.9

Expected shortfall by risk factor is determined by simulating 500 historical scenarios and an additional stress scenario to each risk factor and assessing instruments by their main risk factor. It is important to note that all positions classified as trading were considered, positions classified as held to maturity and available for sale were excluded.

The average proportion by market risk factor excluding the diversification effect is:

Risk Factor	3Q21
Rates	42%
Surcharges	13%
FX	44%
Equity	1%

3.3. Sensitivity Analysis and Stress Testing under extreme conditions

With the purpose of complementing and strengthening risk analysis, Banorte tests under extreme conditions, known as Stress Testing. This is presented to the Risk Policy Committee on monthly basis with the main objective of assessing the impact on the Institution's positions of extreme movements in risk factors.



3.4. Backtesting

In order to validate the effectiveness and accuracy of the expected shortfall, a monthly Back testing analysis is presented to the Risk Policy Committee. Through this analysis, it is possible to compare losses and gains observed with respect to the estimated expected shortfall and if necessarily make the required adjustments to the parameter.

4. BALANCE AND LIQUIDITY RISK

The Institution Balance and Liquidity Risk objectives are:

- Comply with the Risk Appetite defined by the Group's Board of Directors.
- Give proper monitoring of Balance and Liquidity Risk.
- Assessing through the use of different methodologies, Balance and Liquidity Risk exposure.
- Measure Institution's vulnerability to extreme market conditions and consider such results for decision making.
- Maintain Senior Management properly informed in a timely manner on Balance and Liquidity Risk exposure and on any limits' and risk profile's deviation.
- Monitor the institution's coverage policy and review it at least annually.
- Maintain a sufficient level of liquid assets eligible to guarantee the institution's liquidity even under stress conditions

The Institution Liquidity Risk Policies are:

- Establishment of specific global limits of Balance and Liquidity Risk Management.
- Measurement and monitoring of Balance and Liquidity Risk.
- Information and disclosure of Liquidity Risk to risk-taking areas, CPR, Board of Directors, Financial Authorities and to public investors

4.1. Liquidity Risk Methodology and Exposure

Balance and Liquidity risk is managed through a series of fundamental pillars that include the use of key indicators such as the Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR), re-price gaps and liquidity, as well as stress testing. The latter, based on a framework of policies and manuals, including a funding contingency plan, and a contingency plan to preserve solvency and liquidity. Similarly, is enhanced with monitoring limits and Risk Appetite metrics of Balance and Liquidity Risk. The disclosure of metrics and indicators and their compliance with established limits and desired established risk profile is performed through monthly reports to the CPR, weekly reports to the capital and liquidity management group, and quarterly reports to the Board of Directors.

4.2. Profile and Funding Strategy

The composition and evolution of the Bank's funding during the quarter is shown in the following table:

Funding Source (Million pesos)	2Q21	3Q21	Var vs. 2Q20
Demand Deposits			
Local Currency ⁽¹⁾	481,913	463,248	(3.9%)
Foreign Currency ⁽¹⁾	55,533	56,551	1.8%
Demand Deposits	537,446	519,799	(3.3%)
Time Deposits – Core			
Local Currency ⁽²⁾	201,069	202,854	0.9%
Foreign Currency ⁽²⁾	12,750	10,744	(15.7%)
Core Deposits	751,265	733,397	(2.4%)
Money Market			
Local Currency ⁽³⁾	32,663	36,614	12.1%
Foreign Currency ⁽³⁾	28,863	26,685	(7.5%)
Banking Sector Deposits	812,791	796,696	(2.0%)

1. Includes balance of the Global Deposits without Movement.
2. Includes eliminations among subsidiaries.
3. Money Market and Time Deposits



4.3. Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR)

The LCR measures Liquidity Risk through the relationship between Liquid Assets and Net Cash Outflows in the next 30 days, under a regulatory stress scenario.

The LCR is an indicator designed to ensure that the institution has sufficient liquidity to meet its short term obligations, under an extreme scenario using exclusively high quality liquid assets as source of funding.

The following table presents the average evolution of LCR components in 3Q21.

LCR Components (Million pesos)	Bank and Sofomes	
	Unweighted amount (Average)	Weighted amount (Average)
COMPUTABLE LIQUID ASSETS		
1 Total Computable Liquid Assets	N.A.	139,871
CASH DISBURSEMENTS		
2 Unsecured retail financing	447,030	28,818
3 Stable financing	317,691	15,885
4 Less stable financing	129,339	12,934
5 Unsecured wholesale financing	269,107	72,738
6 Operational Deposits	233,009	52,641
7 Non-Operational Deposits	35,206	19,204
8 Unsecured debt	893	893
9 Secured wholesale financing	382,396	10,317
10 Additional Requirements:	280,389	23,294
11 Disbursements related to derivatives and other guarantee requirements	17,854	8,671
12 Disbursements related to losses from debt financing	0	0
13 Lines of credit and liquidity	262,536	14,623
14 Other contractual financing obligations	1,355	54
15 Other contingent financing liabilities	0	0
16 TOTAL CASH DISBURSEMENTS	N.A.	135,221
CASH INFLOWS		
17 Cash Inflows for secured operations	303,355	11,344
18 Cash Inflows for unsecured operations	66,331	44,231
19 Other Cash Inflows	2,840	2,840
20 TOTAL CASH INFLOWS	372,526	58,414
	Adjusted Amount	
21 TOTAL COMPUTABLE LIQUID ASSETS	N.A.	139,871
22 TOTAL NET CASH DISBURSEMENTS	N.A.	76,807
23 LIQUID COVERAGE RATIO	N.A.	183.67%

During 3T21, the 92-day average LCR for the Bank and Sofomes was 183.67%, and at the end of 3Q21 the LCR was 159.25%, the aforementioned levels are above the Risk Appetite and the regulatory minimum standards. These results show that Banorte can meet all of its short-term obligations in a crisis scenario ¹.

¹ The Liquidity Coverage Ratio information is preliminary and is subject to Banco de Mexico's affirmation.



4.4. Evolution of LCR Components

The evolution of the LCR components comparing 2Q21 and 3Q21 is presented in the following table.

LCR Component <i>(Million of pesos)</i>	2Q21	3Q21	Var vs. 2Q21
Liquid Assets	153,518	127,863	(16.7%)
Cash Inflows	62,352	50,806	(18.5%)
Cash Outflows	135,532	131,097	(3.3%)

The Liquid Assets that compute in the LCRs for the Institution's and Sofomes between 2Q21 and 3Q21 are distributed as follows:

Type of Asset <i>(Million of pesos)</i>	2Q21	3Q21	Var vs. 2Q21
Total	153,518	127,863	(16.7%)
Level I	145,338	119,145	(18.0%)
Level II	8,180	8,718	6.6%
Level II A	4,244	4,727	11.4%
Level II B	3,935	3,992	1.4%

4.5. Main Causes of LCR Results

Liquidity Coverage Ratio variations between 2Q21 and 3Q21, are consequence of the liability structure on interim statements of financial position, including maturity of issues to market and the available structure liquidity.

It is worth noting that Banorte has not used the Ordinary Facilities or the Extraordinary Facilities of Banco de México during 3Q21.

4.6. Liquidity Risk in foreign currency

For Liquidity Risk quantification and monitoring, in the specific case of the foreign currency denominated portfolio, Banorte uses the criteria established by Banco de México for the assessment of the foreign currency Liquidity Coefficient.

The Liquidity Coefficient in foreign currencies should be interpreted as the ability of the institution to meet its liquidity mismatches with liquid assets, both in foreign currency.

4.7. Exposure to Derivatives and possible Margin calls

Banorte applies the regulatory methodology to determine potential cash outflows for derivatives. At the end of 3Q21, estimated outflows for derivatives were as follows:

Derivatives Cash Outflows <i>(Million of Pesos)</i>	2Q21	3Q21	Var vs. 2Q21
Net cash outflows at market value and for potential future exposure	6,744	6,744	0%
Cash outflows for a 3 notch credit rating downgrade	0	0	0%

The measurement shows that potential outflows for derivatives may represent a liquidity requirement up to Ps 6,744, with no changes vs. 2Q21.



4.8. Liquidity Gaps

As part of the liquidity analysis for the Bank, 30 day liquidity gaps for the Institution's assets and liabilities (obligations) are analyzed. Results for the Bank at the end of 3Q21 are presented in the following table.

Concept (Million of pesos)	2Q21	3Q21	Var vs. 2Q21
Cumulative 30 day Gap	(64,120)	(102,027)	59.1%
Liquid Assets	97,131	105,015	8.1%

Mismatch among inflows and outflows (gaps) for the next 30 days are covered with liquid assets. In addition, a more granular breakdown of the liquidity gaps is presented, remaining as follows for 3Q21:

Concept (Million of pesos)	1 day	7 days	1 month	3 months	6 months	12 months
Natural Gap	(102,783)	14,279	(13,522)	35,125	24,800	21,392
Accumulated Gap	(102,783)	(88,504)	(102,027)	(66,902)	(42,102)	(20,710)

4.9. Stress Testing under liquidity extreme conditions

As part of its Liquidity Risk management, Banorte performs tests under extreme liquidity circumstances with internal scenarios, to assess the Bank's liquidity adequacy under adverse conditions from the environment as well as by the bank's intrinsic conditions. A total of 9 scenarios, based on 3 sources of risk (systemic, idiosyncratic and combined) with 3 levels of severity (moderate, medium and severe) are used.

4.10. Contingency Funding Plan

In order to comply with comprehensive liquidity management practices, and to ensure its operation in adverse situations in terms of Liquidity, Banorte has implemented a contingency funding plan, which incorporates elements to identify possible liquidity problems and defines alternate funding sources available to deal with contingencies.

4.11. Balance Risk

Interest rate risk entails estimating its impact on the financial margin. Financial margin is the difference between interest income and costs associated to interest bearing liabilities (interest expense). Depending on the balance's structure, variations in interest rates may have either a positive or negative impact in the rate scenarios.

Given that financial margin follows the flow structure of assets and liabilities in the interim statements of financial position, the model used is a re-pricing model by brackets in which all assets and liabilities are distributed in different bands depending on their re-pricing characteristics and/or tenure. Once categorized by re-pricing structure, the impact that each of these bands have on these metrics can be estimated.

4.11.1. Financial Margin Sensitivity

Financial Margin sensitivity is a static metric that takes into consideration a twelve-month period. Only the bands with duration lower than 1 year are impacted by interest rate simulated fluctuations. Relevant considerations behind margin sensitivity calculations are:

- Considers repricing outcomes for all financial assets and liabilities in the interim statements of financial position.
- Separated trading book surveillance.
- Considers the behavior for all interim statements of financial position models, such as mortgage prepayments and deposit survival.
- The interim statements of financial position is considered static and constant through time. Neither organic growth nor interest rate structure or changes or strategies in product's mixture are considered



The following table shows Financial Margin Sensitivity for the Institution's:

Margin Sensitivity (Million of Pesos)	2Q21	3Q21	Change vs. 2Q21
Local Currency Balance	638	842	32.0%
Foreign Currency Balance	603	643	6.6%

At the end of 3Q21, local currency balance sensitivity for a 100bps shift in reference rates, changed from Ps 638 million in 2Q21 to Ps 842 million. Foreign currency balance sensitivity for a 100bps shift in reference rates changed from Ps 603 million to Ps 643 million. The Available for Sale portfolio had a balance of Ps 142.12 billion at the end of 3Q21, with an average of Ps 146.82 billion balance.

It is important to mention, that the Balance Book in local currency shows an exposure to base risk due to the composition and structure of assets and liabilities. Base risk arises when banks owns positions within their interim statements of financial positions at a floating rate with different re-price base rates and different currencies. In the Bank's balance for local currency, on assets side, the Commercial portfolio at a floating rate based on TIIE, while on the liabilities side, demand deposits pay interest on a percentage of CETES. Finally, there is a positive difference between the average value of TIIE and CETES that produces base risk as long as the difference is positive and greater, it will have a positive effect on the financial margin.

5. OPERATIONAL RISK

GFNorte has a formal Operational Risk department reporting directly to the Chief Risk Officer.

Operational Risk is defined as the potential loss due to failures or deficiencies in internal controls, errors in operation processing and storing or in data transmitting, as well as to adverse administrative and judicial rulings, fraud or theft (this definition includes Technological and Legal Risk).

The objectives of Operational Risk Management are: a) Enable and support the organization to reach its institutional objectives through prevention and management of operational risks; b) To ensure that the existing operational risks and the required controls are properly identified, assessed and in line with the risk strategy established by the organization; and c) To ensure that operational risks are properly quantified in order to adequately allocate capital per Operational Risk.

5.1. Policies, Objectives and Guidelines

As part of the Institutional regulations, there are documented policies, objectives, guidelines, methodologies and responsible areas in Operating Risk management.

The Operational Risk Management Directors maintains close communication and coordination with the Regulatory Comptrollership in order to facilitate effective Internal Control in which proper procedures and controls are established for mitigating Operating Risk among the processes, and provide monitoring through the Internal Audit Department.

The Regulatory Comptrollership, as part of the Internal Control System, carries out the following activities to mitigate risk: a) Internal control validations; b) Institutional regulations management and control; c) Monitoring of operating processes' internal control by means of control indicators reports, that are reported by the process comptrollers in the various areas; d) Money Laundering Prevention process management; e) Control and monitoring of the regulatory provisions; and f) Analysis and assessment of the operating processes and projects with the participation of the responsible Directors of each process in order to ensure adequate internal control.



5.2. Quantitative and Qualitative Measuring Tools

5.2.1 Operational Losses Database

In order to record operating loss events, the Institution owns a system that enables, the central information supplier areas, to directly record such events online, which are classified by Type of Event in accordance with the following categories:

Type of Events	Description
Internal Fraud	Losses derived from a type of action intended to defraud; unlawfully assets appropriation; or sidestep regulations, laws or company policies (excluding diversity/discrimination events) in which at least one company party is involved.
External Fraud	Losses derived from a type of action intended to defraud; unlawfully assets appropriation; or sidestep the laws, caused by a third party
Labor Relations and Safety in the Workplace	Losses caused by acts incompatible with the legislation or labor agreements regarding hygiene or safety, the payment of personal damage claims, or cases associated with diversity/discrimination
Customers, Products & Business Practices	Losses caused by involuntary noncompliance or negligence of a professional obligation to specific customers (including fiduciary and adjustment requirements), or due to the nature or design of a product
Natural Disasters and Other Events	Losses caused by damage or harm to material assets as a consequence of natural disasters or other events
Incidences in the Business and Systems Failures	Losses caused by incidences in the business and systems failures
Process Execution, Delivery and Management	Losses caused by errors in operations processing or management, as well as relations with commercial counterparties and suppliers

This historical Database provides the statistics of the operational events in which the institution has incurred to determine their trends, frequency, impact and distribution.

5.2.2. Legal and Fiscal Contingencies Database

For recording and monitoring legal, administrative and tax issues that may arise from adverse ruling, an internal system called “Legal Risk Issues Monitoring System” (SMARL by its acronym in Spanish) was developed. This system enables the central data supplying areas to record such events directly and on-line, which are then classified by company, sector and legal issue, among others.

As part of the Institution’s Legal Risk Management, legal and fiscal contingencies are estimated by the attorneys that process the cases, determining its risk level based on an internal methodology. This allows to constitute necessary reserves in a determined term (according to lawsuit’s term) to face such Contingencies.

5.3. Risk Management Model

The Institution has defined objectives, which are achieved through different plans, programs and projects. Compliance with such objectives may be adversely affected due to operating risks, therefore it is imperative to provide a methodology for managing them within the organization. Consequently, Operating Risk Management is now an institutional policy defined and supported by senior management.

To perform Operating Risk Management, each of the operating risks involved in the processes must be identified in order to analyze them. In this regard, the risks identified by the Regulatory Comptrollership with the support of Process Comptrollership, are processed in order to eliminate or mitigate them (seeking to reduce their severity or frequency) and if applicable, define tolerance levels. Currently, work is being done on developing a new Institution Operating Risk Management Model and the technological tools needed to implement it.



5.4. Required Capital Calculation

In accordance with the current Capitalization for Operational Risk Regulations, for Banorte, the Institution has adopted the Alternative Standardized Approach (ASA) Model, which is estimated and reported periodically to the authorities.

5.5. Information and Reporting

The information generated by the Database and the Management Model is processed periodically to report to the Risk Policies Committee and the Board of Directors regarding the main operating events that were detected, the trends, identified risks and their mitigating strategies. Reporting is also done regarding the status of the main Operating Risk mitigation initiatives implemented by the various areas of the organization.

5.6. Operational Risk Disclosure

Regarding the disclosure for Operational Risk, the cumulative operational losses for the last 12 months, represents 1.2% of the Net Interest Margin.

5.7. Technological Risk

Technological Risk is defined as all potential losses from damage, interruption, alteration or failures derived from the use of or dependence on hardware, software, systems, applications, networks and any other information distribution channel in the rendering of banking services to the customers. This risk forms an inherent part of Operating Risk, which is why its management is handled collectively throughout the entire organization.

To address the Operating Risk associated with information integrity, and "Integrity Committee" has been created. Its objectives are to align security and information control efforts under a prevention focus, to define new strategies, policies, processes or procedures and to provide solutions to information security issues that affect or may affect the Institutional patrimony.

The functions established by the CNBV for Technology Risk Management are performed by the Institution under regulatory and Integrity Committee guidelines.

To address the Operating Risk caused by high impact external events, the Institution's has a Business Continuity Plan (BCP) and Disaster Recovery Plan (DRP) based on a same-time data replication system at an alternate computer site. All the above, covers the backup and recovery of the Institution's critical applications in the event or any relevant operating contingency.

5.8. Legal Risk

Legal Risk is defined as the potential loss from failure to comply with the applicable legal and administrative provisions, the issuance of indisputable unfavorable court rulings and the application of penalties regarding the operations that the institution performs.

The Legal Risk must be measured as an inherent part of Operating Risk in order to understand and estimate its impact. Therefore, those legal issues which result in actual operating losses of the SMARL system are later recorded in the SCERO a database of operational events.

Based on the statistics of the current legal issues and real loss events, the Institution can identify specific legal or operating risks, which are analyzed in order to eliminate or mitigate them in an attempt to reduce or limit their future occurrence or impact.

6. SECURITIZATIONS PERFORMED BY THE INSTITUTION'S

The main objective of the securitization operations carried out by the Institution, is to transfer risks and benefits of certain financial assets to third parties.



The Institution's has carried out the following securitizations:

- On October 11th, 2006, Fincasa Hipotecaria (Fincasa), now merged with Institution, held the irrevocable trust for the issuance of market certificates No. 563, issuer code FCASACB, whose underlying assets are mortgages originated and transferred by Fincasa.

In accordance with criterion C-1 Recognition and Disposal of Financial Assets, these assets were written off from the Institution's interim statements of financial position as a sale, given that conditions for the risk's and benefit's transfer inherent in the ownership of the financial assets were met. The Institution is not responsible for assumed or retained risks regarding the trust assets, its sole responsibility is the fulfillment of its obligations in the trust agreement and administration contract.

The Institution is responsible that each of the assigned loans meets the eligibility criteria, at the time of their respective assignment. If the trust, the common representative, the financial guarantor, identify any non-eligible loans, they may require Banorte to replace such loan or if replacement is not possible, to make payment for the "non-replaced ineligible loan" in question. If Banorte identifies any non-eligible loan, it must be notified and replace it or make the corresponding payment.

The Institution's Board of Directors has no pre-determined policies for the issuance of securitizations, authorization for any new issuance must be requested.

The Institution does not participate in securitizations of third party positions.

There are several risk factors for securitizations that may affect trusts' assets. If these risks materialize, payment to market certificates' holders could be adversely affected. The main risks to which these financial instruments are exposed to are credit, market, liquidity and operational risk, which have been detailed in previous sections.

To monitor the quality of Credit Risk exposure of financial instruments arising from securitized assets, the Institution estimates expected loss within one-year time horizon. Likewise, in order to monitor exposure to market risk, the value at risk is calculated with a one-day time horizon and a 99% confidence level, for these instruments.

the Institution's is the settlor and trustee of trusts for the securitizations carried out. At the same time it acts as underwriter on each issue, offering bonds to investors. Additionally, the Institution also carries out the duties of administrator in each of the trusts.

As of September 30th, 2021 the Institution's does not have securities of the FCASACB securitization in its own position:

Securitization (Million Pesos)	Issued Securities	The Institution
97_FCASACB_06U	1,351,386	0.0%

Ratings assigned by each rating agency at the end of the quarter for each market certificate issued by the aforementioned trust is as follows:

Securitization	Standard & Poor's		Fitch Ratings		Moody's		HR Ratings		Verum		Best		DBRS	
	Local	Global	Local	Global	Local	Global	Local	Global	Local	Global	Local	Global	Local	Global
97_FCASACB_06U	mxCC		CC											
	C		C-											
			(me											
			x)											



As of September 30th, 2021 the amounts of the underlying assets of the securitization were:

Securitization (Million of pesos)	Amount		
	Performing	Past-Due	Total
97_FCASACB_06U	Ps 69	Ps 109	Ps 179

No securitization position is registered in memorandum accounts and no maintained securitization position is deducted from Tier 1 Capital.

Securitization from Trust 563 considers early amortization provisions. The institution has not made revolving securitizations or re-securitizations operations during the quarter.

6.1. Applied Accounting Policies

All securitization operations carried out by the Institution were recognized as sales in accordance with criterion C-1 Recognition and Disposal of Financial Assets. This is because, despite retaining the contractual rights to receive cash flows from financial assets, a contractual obligation is assumed to pay such cash flows to a third party. In addition, an analysis of the transfer of these assets concluded that the entity substantially transfers all the risks and benefits inherent with ownership of the financial assets. Registration of profits from sales conforms to the provisions in paragraph 31 of criterion C-1, which states:

- Eliminate transferred financial assets at the last book value;
- Recognition for the consideration received in the operation;
- Recognition of profit or loss in the income statement, for the difference between the book value of eliminated financial assets, and the sum of (i) compensation received (recognized at fair value) and (ii) the effect (gain or loss) by cumulative valuation recognized in equity.

The MBS (Mortgage-Backed Securities) Trust issued certificates in favor of the institution, as holders of rights in last place under the trust agreement. These certificates provide the right to receive a percentage of the distributions and in general to the corresponding proportions of the remnant that may be in the trust after full payment of the bonds. Valuation of the certificates is based on the method of net present value of remaining cash flows expected over the lifespan of the securitization. Remaining cash flows for the MBS the sum of cash flows to be received from the securitized loan portfolio, minus cash flow to be paid to securitized portfolios, minus the monthly administration expenses, plus the income from sales of foreclosed properties, if applicable. At the end of the period, the certificate related to securitization FCASACB 06U shows a fair market value of zero, since no remaining cash flows are expected to be received.

Remaining flows are discounted with the B1 banking curve, which takes into consideration the trust's Credit Risk. The most important assumptions in the valuation of the certificates are the following:

- Non-compliance rate: cash flows to be received from loan portfolios are adjusted by a determined percentage of the outstanding portfolio amount that is estimated to fall into non-compliance. That percentage is estimated using historical performance information of this portfolio. This percentage is applied to flows greater than 12 months.
- Prepayment rate: cash flows to be received from the loan portfolio are adjusted by a determined percentage of the outstanding portfolio amount estimated to be prepaid. That percentage is estimated using historical performance information of this portfolio.
- Portfolio term: is estimated using WAM (Weighted Average Maturity) of the securitized portfolio.
- Portfolio interest rate: is estimated using WAC (Weighted Average Coupon) of the securitized portfolio.
- Portfolio payment dates: loan portfolio payment dates are considered to be the same as those of the stock certificates.
- Reserve to be rated: the current value of the remaining flows is reduced by the amount of the reserve to be rated. This reserve corresponds to the non-compliance risk for cash flows in the first 12 months.
- General account: the current value of the remaining flows is added to the amount of cash or cash equivalents deposited in the general account, collection account and if the case, in the expense reserve account, in case of total payment of the stock certificates, these assets would be distributed to the certificate holders.
- General terms of stock certificates: estimated to be in accordance with prices published by PiP-Latam.



Regarding the policies for recognizing obligations in interim statements of financial position of the agreements that may require financial support from the Institution in case of asset's securitization: all amounts due under the stock certificates of the different existing securitizations, will be charged to the trust estate. If, for any reason, the liquid assets of the trust net worth are not sufficient to ensure payment of the amounts due under the stock certificates, holders will not have the right to claim payment from the Institution, the Trust, the common representative, the placement agent, the guarantor or guarantors in the case, or anyone else. The stock certificates have not been guaranteed or endorsed by any of the persons involved in the issuance thereof, therefore none of them are obligated to make payments to the certificate holders, with the exception, in the case of a trust, where payments may be charged to the trust in accordance with the trust agreement.

Note: The complimentary information regarding Risk Management in order to comply with Article 88 from the CUB, is available in the Risk Management Quarterly Report for the Institution.

24 - MEMORANDUM ACCOUNTS

	2021	2020
Endorsements granted	Ps. 182	Ps. -
Contingent assets and liabilities	207	Ps. 167
Credit commitments	256,608	256,306
Assets in trust or mandate	299,868	315,988
Managed assets in custody	376,668	370,011
Collateral received	415,353	280,054
Collateral received and sold or given as a pledge	313,091	183,050
Investment banking transactions on account of third parties (net)	151,464	97,374
Interest accrued but not charged of past due loans	220	178
Other registration accounts	332,623	267,726
	Ps. 2,146,284	Ps. 1,770,854

25 - CONTINGENCIES

As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited), there are lawsuits filed against the Institution in civil and labor court cases; however, the Institution's attorneys consider that the claims filed are unsubstantiated and, in the event of an adverse ruling, they would not significantly impact the Institution's unaudited condensed consolidated interim financial position. As of September 30, 2021 (unaudited), the Institution has recorded a reserve for contentious matters of Ps. 918 (Ps. 819 in 2020).

26 - NEW ACCOUNTING GUIDELINES

The CNBV published in the Official Gazette of the Federation (DOF) on March 13, 2020 the Resolution that modifies paragraph 3 of Criterion A-2 "Application of particular standards" of Annex 33 to incorporate the Financial Information Standards (NIF) listed in the following paragraph and that would be applicable to Credit Institutions as of January 1, 2021. Subsequently, on December 4, 2020, the CNBV published in the DOF a modification to the aforementioned Resolution indicating that the entry into force will be the January 1, 2022.



The NIFs issued and which will be applicable to credit institutions from January 1, 2022 are:

- NIF B-5, "Segment information".
- NIF B-12, "Compensation of financial assets and liabilities".
- NIF B-17, "Determination of fair value".
- NIF C-2, "Investments in securities".
- NIF C-3, "Accounts receivable".
- NIF C-9, "Provisions, contingencies and commitments".
- NIF C-10, "Derivatives Financial Instruments and hedging".
- NIF C-13, "Related parties".
- NIF C-14, "Transfer and derecognition of financial assets".
- NIF C-16, "Impairment of financial instruments receivable".
- NIF C-19, "Financial instruments to be paid".
- NIF C-20, "Financial instruments to charge principal and interest".
- NIF C-22, "Cryptocurrency".
- NIF D-1, "Income from contracts with customers".
- NIF D-2, "Customer contract costs".
- NIF D-5, "Leases".

The most relevant impacts associated with the new FRS are the following:

- NIF B-12, "Compensation of financial assets and liabilities".

The compensation of Report operations between the active and passive part must be carried out in accordance with NIF B-12, which establishes as main requirements the right and intention to collect or pay a compensated balance. Due to the fact that debtor and creditor reporting operations are carried out with different counterparties, it is not possible to establish between the parties the intention to collect or pay a compensated balance, therefore an increase in the Assets is estimated in the "Debtors balances under repurchase and resale agreements" and an increase in the Liability in the caption of "Collateral sold or pledged" for an amount of Ps. 312,029 as of September 30, 2021.

- NIF C-2, "Investments in securities".

Establishes the determination and implementation of a business model for the administration and valuation of investments in financial instruments. As part of the implementation of the business model, securities must be reclassified from the Financial Instrument to Receive or Sell (IFCV) category to the Negotiable Financial Instrument (IFN) category. The securities to be reclassified correspond to investments in shares of investment companies and shares of public companies, since they do not pass the Test of Only Payment of Principal and Interest (SPPI). As of September 30, 2021, the amount of the securities to be reclassified amounts to Ps. 6,012.

- NIF D-5, "Leases".

A single model for the recognition of leases is introduced for the lessee and requires the lessee to recognize in the Interim statements of financial position the assets and liabilities of all leases with a duration greater than 12 months, unless the underlying asset is of low value. As of September 30, 2021, Ps. 7,537 is estimated to be recognized for the "Right-of-use asset" and the corresponding "Lease liability".



ISSUER
Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A., Institución de Banca Múltiple,
Grupo Financiero Banorte, acting through its Cayman Islands Branch
Principal Office
Avenida Revolución 3000 Sur
Colonia Primavera
C.P. 64830
Monterrey, N.L., México

LEGAL ADVISORS

To the Issuer

As to Mexican law:
White & Case, S.C.
Torre del Bosque, P.H.
Blvd. Manuel Ávila Camacho No. 24
Col. Lomas de Chapultepec
11000 Ciudad de México
México

As to U.S. federal and New York law:
White & Case LLP
1221 Avenue of the Americas
New York, New York 10020-1095
United States of America

As to Cayman Islands law:
Maples and Calder (Cayman) LLP
P.O. Box 309
Ugland House
Grand Cayman KY1-1104,
Cayman Islands

To the Initial Purchasers

As to Mexican law:
Ritch, Mueller y Nicolau, S.C.
Torre Virreyes
Av. Pedregal 24
Piso 10
Col. Molino del Rey
11040 Ciudad de México
México

As to U.S. federal and New York law:
Cleary Gottlieb Steen & Hamilton LLP
One Liberty Plaza
New York, New York 10006-1470
United States of America

AUDITOR

Galaz, Yamazaki, Ruiz Urquiza, S.C.
Member of Deloitte Touche Tohmatsu Limited
Av. Juárez 1102
Piso 40
Col. Centro
64000, Monterrey, Nuevo León
México

TRUSTEE, PAYING AGENT, TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR FOR NC5 NOTES AND NC10 NOTES
The Bank of New York Mellon
240 Greenwich Street, Floor 7 East
New York, New York
10286



U.S.\$500,000,000 5.875% NC5 Notes
U.S.\$550,000,000 6.625% NC10 Notes

Banco Mercantil del Norte, S.A.,
Institución de Banca Múltiple, Grupo Financiero Banorte,
acting through its Cayman Islands Branch

5.875% Perpetual 5-Year Callable Subordinated Non-Preferred
Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes

6.625% Perpetual 10-Year Callable Subordinated Non-Preferred
Non-Cumulative Tier 1 Capital Notes

OFFERING MEMORANDUM

November 17, 2021

Global Coordinator and Joint Book-Running Managers

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

Credit Suisse

Joint Book-Running Managers

Barclays

**Morgan
Stanley**

MUFG